FORUM CATCHUP – 2023-2024

1-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dearest new friends and members, just a few points to introduce our process in the *Know Thyself Initiative's* Forum. The guided journey we are sharing is a 29-year intensive investigation to rediscover vital and sacred Knowledge that we all know but have forgotten. This Knowledge is in itself transformative as it reconnects us to our predestined purpose in the Divine/Universal Plan, to fix what went wrong with our Spiritual evolution. However, the lower or human ego will try to sabotage that process, which is why we need to systematically reexamine everything from a consciousness and energetic perspective to be able to understand the progression of events.

Consequently, I am encapsulating the key points that led to our world, so that our new members can catch up and members can refresh their memories. We believe from our personal experience that recounting these events from the energy and consciousness perspective, will trigger a knowing for seekers of truth, accessing those memories deep within the subconscious. As we have continually said it is best to not over analyze the information but rather let it wash over you. Even if it doesn't make sense at first, as we progress, the Knowledge will begin to stir a knowing within you and change the way you think and look at the world. One more important point, we have never directed this Forum and have always been guided by *Great Spirit-Mind* both in its content and who we invite, so thank you and bless you all for accepting the invitation.

In this guided journey, rather than starting existence from the Big Bang, we start long before with a Gnostic myth, which related that everything began with the awakening or activation of Consciousness that we think of as the Supreme Being. Even so, The Supreme Being is not like our modern definition of consciousness, as it is a kind-of Super consciousness, which we see incorporated into every level of the evolution of Life. Although the Supreme Being was/is neither male nor female, as it were, according to the Gnostic myth, when The Consciousness awoke and became active in every respect, It split Itself into two parts, becoming The First Father and His consort, Silence. Once divided, the First Father, and one could say, First Mother, became the epitome of the opposites active and passive, as well as masculine and feminine. In order to continue the process, once separated, the active part of the Supreme Being projected Himself into His passive part, thereby setting

Creation in motion. This was seen in Silence producing a pair of opposites, called Mind and Truth, who in turn brought forth another pair called Life and Logos, who then produced the pair Humanity and Church.

Something we always had to keep in mind was the axiom "As Above, So Below" and vice versa. Consequently, the process of procreation on earth that began with a single-celled organism creating an offspring from itself, is mirroring the Supreme Being creating His consort Silence from Himself. Then as on Earth, the two cells continued to divide. Yet unlike evolution in the material world which became a multicellular organism capable of developing consciousness, because Silence was simply dividing pure consciousness of the highest level, only 14 more pairs of opposites were ultimately emanated from The First Father and Mother, Creating what the Gnostics called the Pleroma or Fullness.

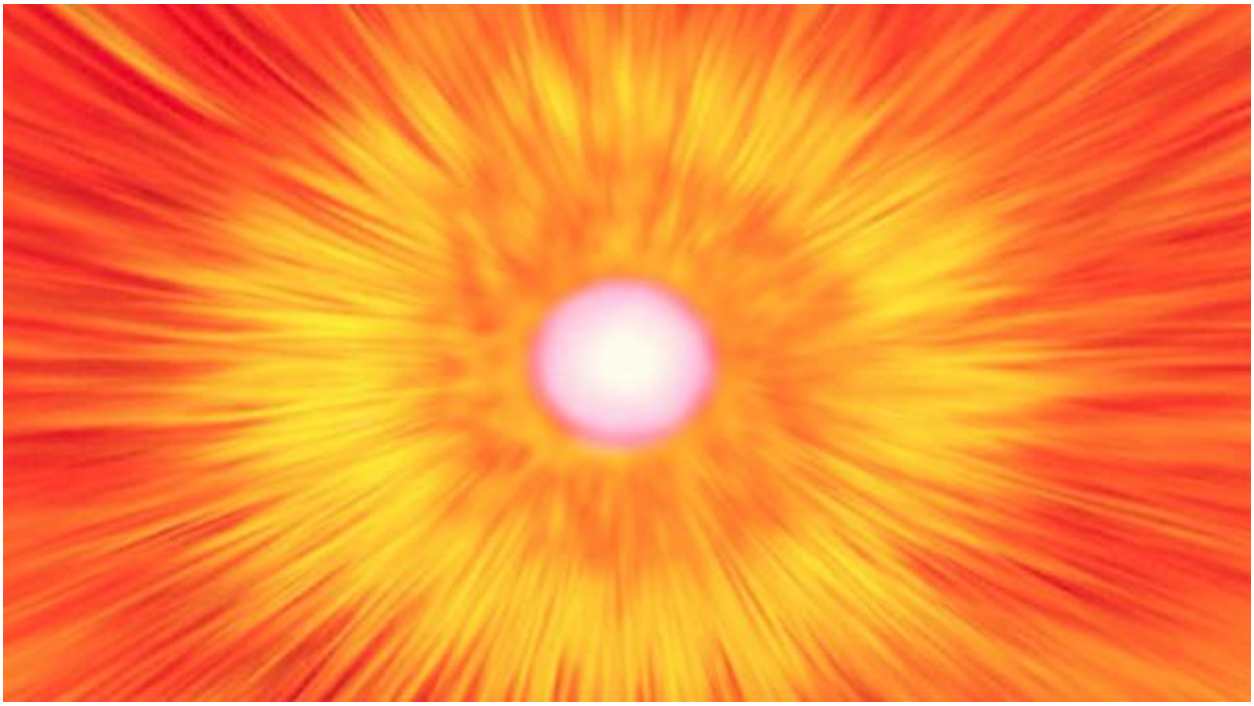
In *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION* (PDF link below), we associated the pairs as the negative and positive parts of an electrical plug. However, in hindsight as I write about each pair emanating another pair, the division of a cell came to mind. For the sake of our new members, we should state here that although there several sects of Gnosticism in the second century of the Common Era, we were led to the Valentinians led by Valentinus, who was taught by a student of the Apostle Paul.

Following that short digression, I believe if we view the Pleroma as a process akin to cell division, then obviously the original cell or First Father and Silence contained every member of the Pleroma. Like I said, once divided, the First Father and Silence became the epitome of the opposites active and passive, as well as masculine and feminine. separated the First Father and Silence together with the next 3 pairs of emanations which the Gnostics designated as the eight members of the Ogdoad. Still, as stated it didn't stop with eight as Humanity and Church emanated another pair, which was not named, into the 8 members of the Ogdoad, leaving the remaining 11 pairs to complete the 30 members of the Pleroma. I'm sure it hasn't escaped anyone's attention that 11 pairs are 22 members.

Interestingly, it is the last or 22nd feminine and passive member of the Pleroma outside of the Ogdoad that is the direct result of Creation. When shortly after being emanated, Wisdom or Sophia abandoned her active partner What-has-been-Willed by turning back in search of her origin and in the words of Valentinus, "Was in danger of being absorbed into the Father's sweetness." Clearly, this is an analogy of something else. Initially, we interpreted it as when Sophia beheld the magnificence of the Supreme Being, she became mesmerized and like a moth flying too close to a flame moved to rejoin Him.

Obviously, as Sophia wasn't supposed to do this, her actions had consequences, resulting in her experiencing the emotions of Fear, Grief, and Confusion within the Pleroma. Since these emotions were completely alien to the Divine realm of Love, it required a member known as the Limit creating a barrier between the Pleroma and these emotions. According to Valentinus, it is this action that set the creation of the Universe on its course.

So, let's consider what the Gnostic teacher was trying to tell us in the myth. First, we need to remember that the Human Race of the second century had no concept or understanding of electricity, let alone atomic and sub-atomic particles. An important reality we were told early on was that "it is impossible for the human brain to comprehend how spiritual forces operate. We can only identify with spiritual operation by relating to concepts we do comprehend." This is why Jesus and ancient teachers used parables to get their point across. The problem is that we have tended to anthropomorphize deities when we should see them as energy and consciousness. Yet we were told that "A myth is a way to describe an absolute truth in an abstract way." So, with this caveat, next we will examine the first phase in the Gnostic myth of Creation. We will also see how The Universal Christ enters the picture, as well as the concept of the Tree of Life. Have a great night, love always, Suzzan.



2-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

When writing *The Good News* between 2004 and 2005, we used the brilliant work of Professor Elaine Pagels in interpreting the Gnostic writings in the *Nag Hammadi Library*, discovered in 1945. Even so, I never dreamt that we could connect the Mayan Calendar to the Gnostic myth. But then I received an unexpected insight that concerned Carl's assertion in his *Purposeful Universe* that not only is there a Tree of Life at the center of the universe driving evolution in Nine consecutive Waves, its signature surrounds every living cell of our bodies.

Yesterday, I mentioned that the emanations of the Pleroma reminded me of cell division. With this new insight I realized that if we were to draw the process it could also resemble a family tree, which of course would support Carl's conclusions. Recalling the number of trees associated with creation stories throughout the world, not to mention the famous Kabbalistic Tree of Life, I find that remarkable, don't you.

Accepting that while in our physical vehicles we may never fully comprehend the Gnostic myth of Creation, I believe that Valentinus provided us with clues within the titles for the members of the Ogdoad. As stated, one of the most important pillars we were given was that "The Key to *The Mysteries* is hidden in the English Language." Over the 29-years this pillar has proven invaluable, none more than finding the hidden messages within Scripture.

In the Gnostic myth, the names of the first and second pair emanated from the Supreme Being projecting Himself into Silence is translated as Mind and Truth, and Life and Logos respectively, who in turn bring forth "Man" or Humanity, and Church. Meditating on these names, I realized that the titles of the Ogdoad appeared to be predicting the development of Creation. Starting with Mind or as the ancients called it Nous, this is the birth of consciousness in Living beings, which is revealed in Mind's feminine and passive partner Truth. However, we should not view Truth here as the opposite to a Lie, rather we need to look at the origin of the word in Greek, which is *Aletheia*. According to Wikipedia it has many meanings in English, including "disclosure", and "revealing" but the most relevant is the literal meaning "the state of not being hidden; the state of being evident… factuality or reality." In other words, coming forward, or appearing.

Interestingly, the opposite to *Aletheia* or Truth isn't associated to lying, rather it is "oblivion, forgetfulness, or concealment." Since Life comes from Mind and Truth, the message is that every living cell is fully conscious, which reminded me of the *RT group* designating all matter "Cosmic Mind-stuff." Moreover, this "Mind-stuff" carries the purest untainted energy as it is pure consciousness that emanates Life.

As for Logos, again we need to revert back to the ancient Greek meaning in English, which was literally translated as “word, discourse, or reason.” The author of the article in Wikipedia relates that Logos also means “I put in order, arrange, gather, choose, count, reckon, discern, say, speak.” So here we have Life associated with communication and the ability to reason, which takes on even more importance when we remember that another term for Logos is Word, and Creation was spoken into existence, as Genesis reports “Let there be Light, and there was Light.”

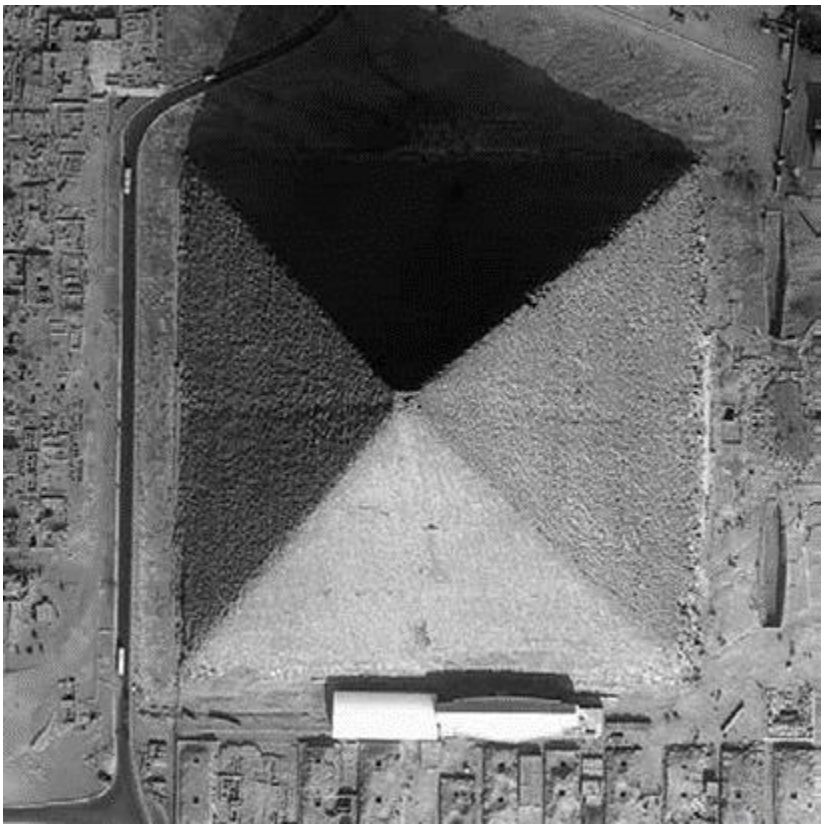
Since the Logos and Life bring forth Humanity and the Church, I think that the deeper message here, is that when Life developed fully articulate speech, and the ability to reason, it was then that we could begin to know our origins by seeking the Divine through religion.

With the completion of the Ogdoad (8), it seemed to say that future Creation was set to fulfill its destiny, which seemed to be confirmed by Carl’s book, *The Global Mind and the Rise of Civilization*, because as he writes, in 3115 BCE, humankind “downloaded” a new consciousness that partitioned our brains into 8 segments. Amazingly, Carl was able to show us that this event was represented in the Great Pyramid on the Giza Plateau. I for one, always thought it was 4-sided but from an arial photograph, we can clearly see each side is concaved in the middle, making it an 8-sided structure. Seeing that this event seemed to be reflected in the Ogdoad caused me problems for quite a while until I realized that it concerned the nature of time.

The only other members of the Pleroma Valentinus named were the last pair, Wisdom and What-has-been-willed, which as stated was the cause of the material universe, which we will address tomorrow. One more point before I close to mull over, is that the fact Wisdom or Sophia was able to “turn back” at all, which says to us that freewill has always been sacrosanct.

Always remembering that “A myth is a way to describe an absolute truth in an abstract way,” As stated, Sophia’s emotions of Fear, Grief, and Confusion were incompatible with the Divine realm and required a force known as the Limit to separate these “emotions” from her, placing a veil between them. Then in order to prevent it happening again, the Supreme Being produced another active/masculine, and passive/feminine pair, The Christ, and Holy Spirit to teach the members of the Pleroma about their origin.

However, there was still the issue of the expelled parts of Sophia, as because she was divine, so were the parts. This is where the reason for our existence comes in, as Christ left His partner and descended with Sophia to rescue her lost parts by creating a whole new realm the Soul Plane. In tomorrow's recap, we will cover how our universe came to house the discarded emotions of Sophia and the Plan to rescue them, have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



3-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Returning to the Gnostic Creation, it is important to remember that when Sophia "turned back", her actions caused her great confusion, fear and grief or anguish, which were incompatible with the energy of the Divine realm. Consequently, the Gnostic Limit expelled these Emotions, placing a veil between them and the members. However, these discarded parts were still a part of the Pleroma, which as all 14 pairs were emanated from the consort of the Supreme Being, every particle, metaphorically speaking was also Divine. Since the Father is Love personified, so to speak, He would never abandon anything to oblivion, so obviously, something had to be done. Hence the purpose for Life. This is why the First Father emanated

The Christ and Holy Spirit directly from Himself, because they were not from His projection, but instead were Pure Selfless Love.

Ostensibly, The Christ and Holy Spirit's emanations were to teach the Pleroma of their progenitor, thereby preventing any member from making the same mistake as Sophia. As we understand it according to Valentinus, in order to rescue the expelled emotions or parts of the last pair, The Christ left His partner, The Holy Spirit, in the Pleroma and descended with Sophia beneath the Limit's veil to create a realm for the emotions/parts to return to their rightful place. This realm is what we know as the Soul Plane and is where The Christ and Sophia transformed her Fear into Water, and her Grief/Anguish, or Despair into Air.

The Gnostics believed that Sophia also experienced Ignorance during her mistake which became the Element Fire. However, as Fire was later associated with the active force of anger, something didn't gel with us, until we remembered that Sophia's partner What-has-been-Willed, sometimes referred to as Self-Will was the active half, making him the source of Fire. The other problem was that Judaism only considered three Elements, viewing Earth as a condensation of the other three. Even so, we came to understand that Earth was taken to mean Sophia's confusion.

Regarding the Gnostic creation, as stated, after transforming the emotions generated by separating from her active partner and turning back, into the 4 Elements, The Christ and Sophia brought forth Archetypes with their leader the Architect, Administrator or as the Gnostics called him the Demiurge, in structuring the Soul Plane. Dividing the Plane into four levels representing the Elements, the Demiurge created the lowest level Earth, which is a condensation of the other three as a material arena. Here, the Divine sparks within the Elements became the Life-principle and gradually evolved through the mineral, plant, and animal kingdoms, developing consciousness, which is again the purpose for Life. This continued for countless ages until the consciousness of Life developed reason and entered the human level. Then through continuous reincarnations of trial and error, the Life-principle learned how to transmute the Elements back to Spirit. At least that was the plan.

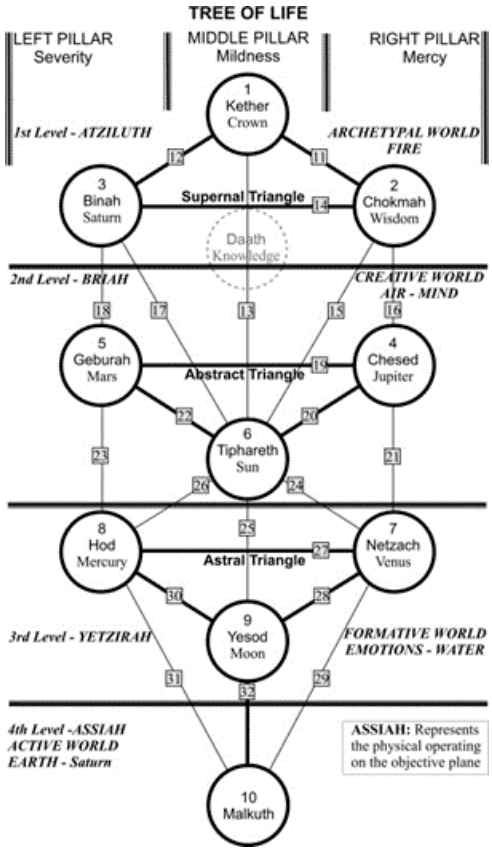
One more thought concerning the Gnostic's Divine realm. Pleroma literally translates as "Fullness", which we take to mean the complete expression of the Supreme Being, or in Gnostic terminology First Father. As the 30 members were/are the manifestation of consciousness and Life, with the first eight or Ogdoad completing an important phase, it is interesting that the last pair emanated represent the development of Wisdom and Will. I found this surprising because as a child I grew up hearing the "Will of God" used to explain every tragic event in the world,

implying that everything was being driven by Divine Will. Yet, from the Gnostic perspective, the Wisdom and Will of the Supreme Being was the last aspect to appear. It becomes even more curious when we learn that the Element of Fire came from the Divine Will and was expressed as both Love and anger.

Continuing with our discussion on the Gnostic perspective of Creation, we see that by transforming the expelled parts or emotions of the last pair of emanations in the Pleroma, and forming the Soul Plane, The Christ and Sophia in a way, caused the existence of both Space and Time. In this way, the parts/emotions not only became the ethereal and material Universe, they also came to represent Linear time, with Water or Fear representing the future, Air or Grief/Anguish denoting the past, while both Fire and Earth represents the present.

As stated, The Christ and Sophia manifested an archetypal structure to administer every level in the Soul Plane, headed by what the Gnostics referred to as the Demiurge or *Demiurgus*. According to Wikipedia, this term originally translated to "craftsman" or "artisan" in English, but the meaning slowly changed first to "producer" and ultimately "creator."

Another expression of the Soul Plane is the Tree of Life (see below), which demonstrates how the Emotions/Elements levels were divided. At this time, everything is taking place in the highest-level representing Fire. Otherwise known as the Spiritual or Archetypal World, *Atziluth* in the Kabbalistic Tree of Life, which we believe equates to the Mayan calendar' Tree, along with many other world religions as Heaven. With the help of the Demiurge, and administrators or Archetypes in setting the parameters for the spiritual evolution, The Christ and Sophia watched over the development of the different levels of consciousness within the Soul Plane. As this is the point where other religion's creation myths begin, it is time to bring in the different teachings. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



4-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Up until now, we have been examining our origins purely from the Gnostic perspective, but once the Soul Plane was established, we entered the world of Creation. In general, as far as I know, this is where most of the world religions and philosophies start. Even though most religions name a specific creator or creators, they often describe a single force or energy where everything existing derives from, such as *Ein Soph*, *Tao*, or *Dao*, and the ineffable Source or Spirit within and surrounding everything.

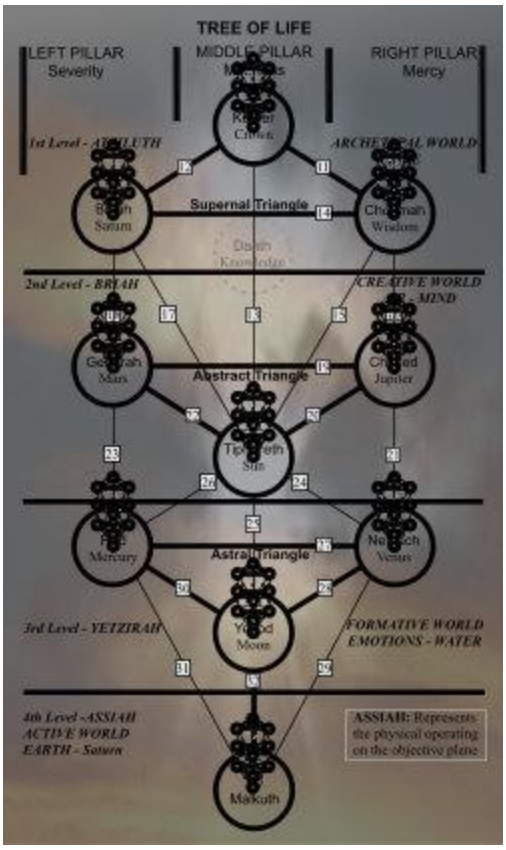
According to our friend Dr. Carl Calleman, the Mayan calendar also saw something beyond existence, which he described as predating the Nine Waves. The simple fact is despite the rancor, arguments, and sadly wars, most of us know that there is something more powerful than natural selection driving our Evolution. To understand the mechanics of this we need to elicit the help of Theosophy, in the doctrine of *Rounds*, *Globes*, and *Root-Races*.

Over almost three decades, we learned that in order to determine the ins and outs of Consciousness or Spiritual Evolution we needed to consider several sources, as they each had relevance. Initially, these sources were the Gnostics, *The Secret Doctrine*, and the Kabbalah, but when Carl introduced us to not only the Mayan calendar but also connected it to quantum physics, we could see how the ancients used multiple mediums to convey this forgotten knowledge. Realizing that this was the jig-saw puzzle I was tasked to compile, I formulated the hypothesis presented in the treatise on Spiritual Evolution for the *Know Thyself Initiative*.

Please bear with me, as I cannot explain a hypothesis covering our entire existence in a few paragraphs, and as it can help shift the way we think I need to make it as concise as possible. It starts with understanding that consciousness is not limited to what we refer to as sentient forms. We only need to remember that it wasn't until recently that plants weren't even considered sentient. With the work of the late Dr. Masaru Emoto, we know that emotions and words affect matter, so it should be a short leap to realize that all-natural matter to a certain degree is conscious.

As we said, we were shown that the divine sparks within the 4 Elements became the Life-principle slowly developing consciousness through multiple rounds of Evolution. Each round, referred to as *Globe Rounds* consisted of 7 *Globes* or Earths. Although accepting this, the real breakthrough came in understanding that the doctrine was saying that Life has been developing on multiple versions of Earth or *Globes*, prior to our present home, and will continue to evolve through many, many more.

According to *The Secret Doctrine*, we are on the 4th Earth or *Globe* in the 4th round. In first learning of the cyclic nature of evolution through multiple earths, we thought it was a little far-fetched. Then we read Dion Fortune's *Mystical Qabalah* and discovered that each Sephirot of the Tree of Life contains its own tree with all of its components. In brief, the Kabbalists viewed the Soul Plane levels in descending order, as *Atziluth* or Archetypal Plane or World representing Fire/ignorance, *Briah* or Mental/Creative World representing Air/grief, *Yetzirah* or the Formative World, also known as the Astral Plane representing Water/fear, and finally, the Active World of *Assiah* or physical universe representing Earth/confusion. Like the 7 *Globes* in each *Globe Round*, the Kabbalists saw Life needing to pass through each level of all ten trees of Life.



With the discovery of the multiple trees within each Sephirot in the Tree of Life, along with the multiple *Globes* we began to see a pattern. Thinking about this we wondered if Mayan Nine Waves had experienced more than one iteration, but this is impossible to determine. Something that suggested a connection between the three was learning that the 20 Mesoamerican gods were the Mayan equivalent to the two Kabbalistic sides in the Tree of Life that until 2010 controlled the flow and development of consciousness and Life, the Sephirot and the Qliphoth.

Logically, as we know that physical evolution could only take place in the Active Physical World or Plane, otherwise known as our Universe and Earth, throughout the other worlds/planes in the Tree of Life it was consciousness that was developing. Considering the theory in Madame Blavatsky's *Secret Doctrine*, we initially thought that all seven stages of Creation were included in each *Globe Round* of 7 *Globes*. However, in using Higher Reason and incorporating scientific data that conclusion did not make sense, especially when including the Mayan Waves. Consequently, from the spiritual evolution perspective, as we related in KTI's Stage 2 Cycles, we determined that the first *Round* concerned the mineral kingdom, the second the Plant, and the third *Round* the animal, making the fourth and present *Round* the human.

Nonetheless, from the Mayan calendar standpoint the Nine Waves only concern the present 4th *Globe Round*. To help explain this a little better, we created a bullet list connecting the Mayan Waves to *Globes* A through D (our earth), so it may help to review the list. (Note: although the universe started some 16 billion years ago, we begin with the "birth" of our planet a little over four and a half billion years ago.) -

Globe A = Mineral Kingdom from 4.568 billion to 470 MYA = {2nd Wave 820 MYA}

Globe B = Plant and Animal Kingdoms emerging 66 MYA = {2nd Wave 820 MYA}
Globe B = Animal Kingdom emerging 41 MYA (mammals) = {3rd Wave 41 MYA}
Globe B = Animal Kingdom emerging 2 MYA (primates) = {4th Wave 2 MYA}

Globe C = Human Kingdom emerged 1,000,000 … (hominids) = {4th Wave 2 MYA}
Globe C = Human Kingdom …… (tribal) …….. = {5th Wave 102,000}
Globe C = Human Kingdom …… (civilization) …… = {6th Wave 3115 B.C.E.}

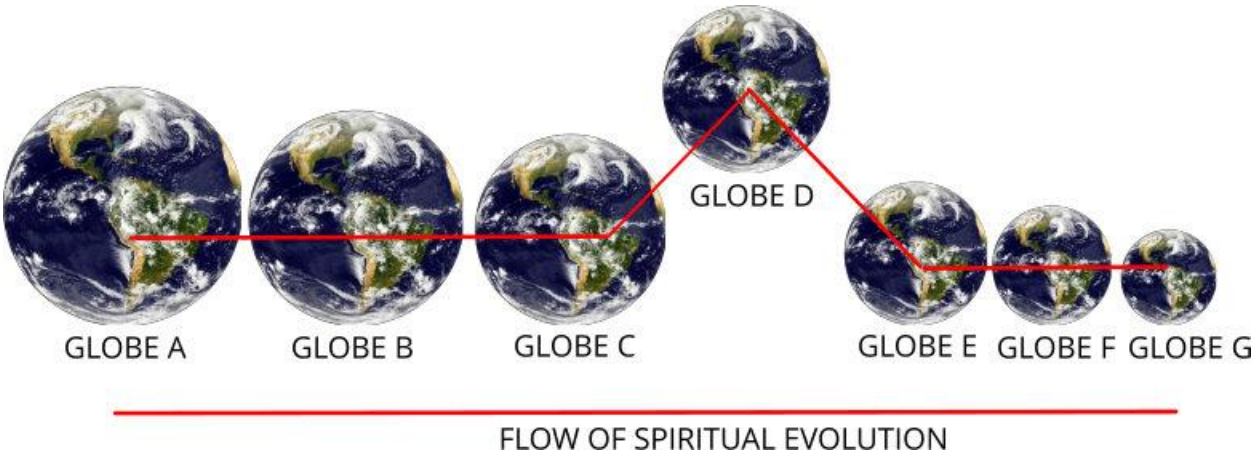
Globe D = Human Kingdom (Fall-quarantine) ……. = {7th Wave 1755 C.E.}
Globe D = Human Kingdom (Fall-quarantine) ……. = {8th Wave 1999 C.E.}
Globe D = Human Kingdom (Fall-quarantine) ……. = {9th Wave 2011 C.E.}

With the establishment of the Soul Plane's levels in the Tree of Life, and the Demiurge/Creator with his administrators, it was time for the Big Bang to release the Divine sparks of Sophia's emotions trapped within the Elements into the physical Plane of the Universe. Since the "sparks" were pure consciousness, it took time for them to form cognitive physical vehicles. This is where the science of anthropology, and the Mayan calendar meet not only the Gnostics but also the esoteric theory of Madame Blavatsky. In order to rescue the "sparks", Life not only needed to access emotions, but it was also required to fully individuate, and that didn't happen until the animal kingdom. The element of Water's emotion Fear was the first to emerge, then Air's Grief is demonstrated in the higher mammals, with many animals grieving the dead offspring, family members, and or mates. Even Fire appears to be represented with demonstrations of anger among family units when members step out of line. Even so, we don't observe the nuances of emotion, or Earth's confusion until we reach the human kingdom approximately 200,000 years ago.

The above conclusion has been the accepted view of Life for centuries. However, with modern research, the plant and animal kingdom appear to be changing, as nature documentaries reveal that several species are demonstrating the ability to reason, as well as collaborating with other species. A few examples are Hippopotamuses reasoning they could use the sea current to float up the coast to feeding grounds, too far to walk to. Or various bears and small mammals figuring out how to get into a container for food using a door handle or complicated latch. For me, the clearest

evidence of reasoning is killer whales swimming on their sides towards seal colonies, so the seals don't see their dorsal fin until it is too late. As for plants, with timelapse cameras, we can observe plants acting in extraordinary ways.

From the spiritual evolution perspective, the behaviors mentioned above show us that the plant and animal kingdoms are exhibiting behavior of the next 5th *Round*, which agrees with Madame Blavatsky's theory that at the mid-point of a *Round* (4th *Globe*), Life can exhibit traits of the next *Round*. Tomorrow, we move onto the various stages of human evolution and delve into the spiritual development of Life and its purpose to gain full individuation. Have a good night, everyone, Love always, Suzzan.



5-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Moving on from the mineral, plant, and animal kingdoms, after three *Globe Rounds* of seven earths, in the present or 4th *Round*, the "divine sparks" or consciousness evolving within the Life-principle was ready to step into their role as co-creators, so to speak. This meant they needed new individualized vehicles/bodies for their spirits to not only develop reason but also communicate with one another.

It is at this point in spiritual evolution that we bring in the terms *Root-races* and *sub-races*. First, for anyone unfamiliar with our treatise, let me reiterate that these terms have nothing to do with race or ethnicity. It is merely a way to separate the various stages of human spiritual evolution. The term was not used in the previous *Globe Rounds*, because the Life-principle needed to become individualized, and that did not happen until the fourth *Globe Round* or Human Round. Since this is not only a

complex issue but also a critical part of the hypothesis, I will be breaking this up into time periods.

From the fossil record, we know the Life-principle within the elements began to become individualized when the "divine sparks" that were now spirits, molded their first rudimentary "human" bodies that paleontologists call *Dryopithecines*. Paleontologists describe this obscure species as a tribe of extinct Eurasian and African Apes of the *Homininae* genus which includes gorillas, chimpanzees, and humans. With Carl's work on the Mayan calendar, we know that their appearance was during the 3rd Wave (15 million years ago) which agrees with the experts. Nevertheless, this was on *Globe* C, not A, which indicates that the first two *Globes* were taken up with various stages of animals developing a higher consciousness, which I learned was associated to developing the human soul in the Soul Plane.

The fact that the first hominids did not appear until *Globe* C, indicates to us that the first two *Globes* were taken up with various stages of animals developing a higher consciousness. That higher consciousness meant, as stated, developing the human soul in the Soul Plane, which involves seven distinct principles associated to the Chakra system affecting every aspect of our development. We found them listed in *Esoteric Buddhism* by A. P. Sinnett:

(1) — The Body
(2) — Vitality
(3) — Astral Body
(4) — Animal Soul
(5) — Human Soul
(6) — Spiritual Soul
(7) — Spirit

Taking one aspect at a time, first, the Body obviously represents the physical body, whereas, Vitality, not surprisingly was described as infusing life into matter. Mr. Sinnett explained, through Vitality's "union with gross matter", it changes the latter from what we term inanimate, or lifeless material, into a "living" moldable substance.

Moving onto the third principle or Astral Body, which Mr. Sinnett referred to as "An ethereal duplicate of the physical body", I see this as the blueprint, as it were, or "original design" that will best facilitate our life's purpose that we determine prior to birth. Apparently, the first three principles or bodies make up what he refers to as "altogether of the earth." Interestingly though, these first three principles were also

described as being “Indestructible as regards their molecules”, and completely “done” with us when we die.

According to Mr. Sinnett, our fourth principle or Animal Soul is the first principle to attach to our “higher nature.” He defined this as “The Highest *developed* principle of brute creation, susceptible of evolution into something far higher by its union with the growing fifth principle” or Human Soul. It is where our “animal desires” originate as “a potent force” within the human body, setting up a kind of spiritual tug of war between the lower and upper principles. This is because the Animal Soul is “capable of influencing” the Human Soul, and vice versa. Speaking of the Human soul, Mr. Sinnett believed this is where Humanity’s reason and memory is located. Not surprisingly, according to ancient teaching, the Human Soul is not yet fully developed. Consequently, the sixth principle or Spiritual soul, is also “Still in embryo.”

Concerning the seventh principle, or Spirit, Mr. Sinnett has an interesting comment. “All things” not just human beings consist of seven principles, meaning that every molecule of animals, plants, and minerals contain a Spirit, which of course agrees with the Gnostic belief that the “Divine sparks” were immersed in the four elements, apparently as seven principles. He explains that the Spirit or “highest principle” is what “vitalizes that continuous thread of life”, arranging evolution as a sequence of “almost innumerable incarnations” to fulfill “that one life which constitute a complete series.”

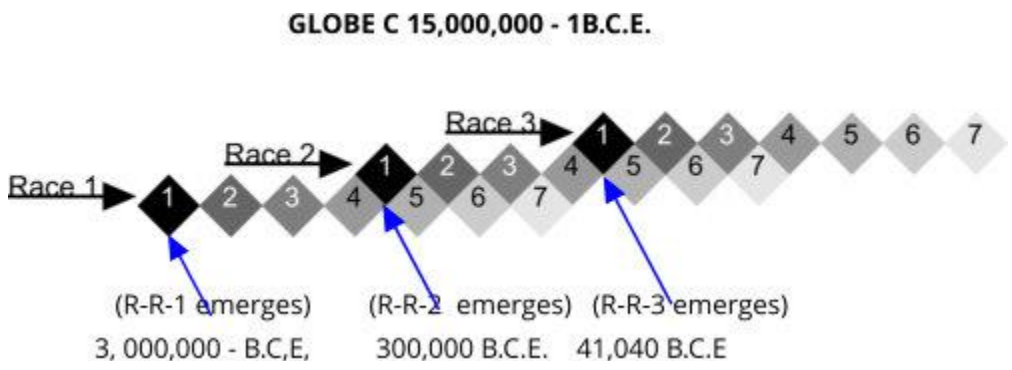
Madame Blavatsky wrote in her *Secret Doctrine* that “Man’s lower principles are disintegrated in time and are used by Nature again for the formation of the new human principles...” Since this brings in reincarnation, we will leave that discussion until later. I would just like to add that the teaching of the seven principles is also why I concluded that crystals were conscious.

In respect to the debate over whether crystals are conscious, at the start of our journey I was highly skeptical of the New Age phenomena of crystal healing. Then we were led to Michael Poynder’s book, *The Lost Magic of Christianity, Celtic Essene Connections.* As I related in the treatise, neither Craig nor I understood why we were led to the book, which ostensibly was about the author’s theory that Jesus did not die on the cross, but instead went to India. However, when we read that Irish Christian monks were familiar with Astrology, as well as using crystal in relation to energy Earth Stars, we knew this was why we were led to his book. The author explains that Earth Stars represent energy centers or the planet’s “Life-Force” at certain points on the Earth. “The Life-Force ‘grid’ can be defined in geometric

patterns within concentric circles forming into what is termed an Earth Star." Evidently, when not affected by human activity, the Earth Stars form a network that encompasses the entire "surface of the Earth." As I wrote:

> Since Craig and I experienced the energy on many ancient sites, we were not that surprised to discover that the ancient Druids/Celts used crystals to affect the energy. However, what did surprise us was that this knowledge was carried down the centuries to the new emerging Christian religion. Mr. Poynder explains how emulating the Druidic priest, the Celtic Christian priest stood at the center of an Earth Star in front of an altar. If the mention of Christian monks employing the use of crystal and energy grids was not amazing enough, evidently the "monks" may well have been cognizant of how to affect brain waves as well. The author explains how by activating the quartz, both the ancient priest and the crystal would "be resonating at the Schumann brain level 8-12 Hz."
>
> In his book, Mr. Poynder also explains that the altar in the church was placed "deliberately to encapsulate this energy." Placing a "piece of rock crystal or quartz" at the center "of the Earth Star", changed the pattern "from natural chaos to natural symmetry." The priest would stand at the center of the Earth Star while raising his hand in blessing. Then "a violet energy (spiritual light)" would flow "through his hand from his higher chakras." Mr. Poynder adds that the effect could "be greatly enhanced" if the priest was "wearing an amethyst and gold ring, with his purple robes." He reminds us that the purple robe and the gold and amethyst ring is the traditional attire for a Christian bishop. Of course, he says that the energetic reason for this is "long forgotten", or is it? Amazingly, the author tells us that the underground water beneath the "altar" was literally altered or "*altared*" by the religious ritual. This is an example of *Great Spirit-Mind's* comment to me that "The key to *The Mysteries* is hidden in the English language."

The information in Michael Poynder's book, together with the multiple ceremonies using crystals convinces me that the earth's surface is indeed conscious. Tomorrow, we will touch on how the seven principles correlate with the Chakra system in the treatise's hypothesis. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



6-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Regarding human evolution, although from the spiritual perspective we don't know exactly when the human cycle began, the ancients did leave us with a valuable clue. Evidently, the Earth became its densest eighteen million years ago. However, we will discuss why this is relevant today a little later. The change in density for the Earth occurred during the Burdigalian section of the Miocene Age. (23.03 to 5.332 million B.C.E.) According to Carl, this period corresponds in the Mayan calendar from Night 3 to Night 6 in the 3rd Wave.

I had never heard of the Burdigalian age, so I looked it up on the web. On the website for the *Britannica Concise Encyclopedia*, I learned that this period was the second of six stages of the Miocene Age:

> *… During the Miocene, land-dwelling mammals were essentially modern; many archaic groups were extinct by the end of the preceding Oligocene, and fully half of the mammalian families known today are present in the Miocene record…*

Interestingly, in the beginning physical development paralleled spiritual evolution through the first three principles of Body, Vitality and Animal Soul, both in the Soul Plane and on Earth. To reiterate, we had determined that the first *Globe Round* involved the Mineral kingdom representing the physical body, while the second and third *Globe Rounds* representing vitality and the animal soul, saw the spiritual evolution of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, respectively. The inspiration to associate the plant kingdom with Vitality, or the Life-force is confirmed in chapter 1 of Genesis, where verse 29 has "And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat." From this directive, Humans were never meant to eat dead flesh. I will come back to this later, but now I want to review how the chakra system was set up to operate.

An important point in understanding spiritual evolution for me was realizing that although every molecule of Life contains a seventh principle or "divine spark" as a spirit, it wasn't until the present 4th or Human *Globe Round* that the chakra system came into effect, when Life took on the human soul. (Note: Although some schools reverse the order of the principles, making the Body the seventh, we have chosen to hold to the main school of thought, which has the principles listed in an ascending order.)

Over time, as stated, the seven principles were linked to the teaching on the Chakra system. In this way, the lowest or base chakra at the base of the spine corresponds with the first principle or Body. At the opposite end, the seventh principle or spirit corresponded to the Crown, appropriately top of the head, or seventh chakra. However, the Crown chakra's position caused us quite a dilemma because Madame Blavatsky located the Spirit or highest principle within the heart, which resonated as true. This dilemma remained unresolved until we read *The Wheels of Life* -- *A User's Guide to the Chakra System*, by Anodea Judith.

Ms. Judith's book is the definitive study of the chakra system, which succinctly describes the seven divisions of humanity. She solved our dilemma of the position of the spirit or seventh principle in a diagram of the figure of a man with the seven chakras drawn in their respective positions. However, she has superimposed a spiral beginning above the man's head, passing in order through the Base, (1st), Crown (7th), Sacral (2nd), 3rd eye (6th), Solar Plexus (3rd), Communication (5th) and ending at the Heart or (4th) chakra. Craig recreated this spiral (below). Tomorrow, we look deeper into how the Divine plan for Life to spiritually evolve by overcoming the Animal Soul was thwarted, when something went wrong. Have a great weekend, Love always, Suzzan.



7-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

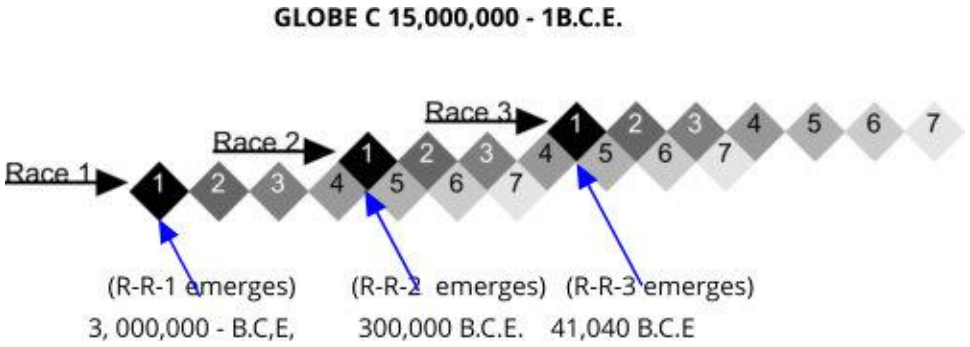
Having determined that not only were plants sentient, but that animals had begun demonstrating basic reasoning abilities, I wondered about the Divine sparks passing through the mineral kingdom, specifically crystals. From esoteric teachings in the Tarot, we knew that all matter was deemed "Cosmic mind-stuff", which the *RT group* associated with the Universal subconscious represented by card 2 The High Priestess. However, our 29-year mission as depicted in our story in KTIs Stage 4 Knowledge, as well as the Divine Plan on our website, crystals were often an essential part of the mission, especially in ceremonies. My question was "Were crystals always conscious?" If so, as geologists tell us that the Earth's crust consists of more than 90% silicate, it would give credence to the term Mother Earth, as a living consciousness. It made me wonder that since the crystals were inert, were they waiting for the Life-principle to evolve into human beings to come into their own? Something to ponder.

Moving on, even though the Earth was at its densest 18 million years ago, it wasn't on *Globe* A, because the first two *Globes* covered the creation of Earth, through its volcanic period before its cooling resulted in a kind of water-world, where the first life-forms appeared as single-celled organisms. Throughout the Mineral, Plant, and early Animal kingdoms on *Globes* A and B, there were major extinction events removing nearly all the prototypes of Life. It was as if something was trying out

different kinds of bodies/vehicles for the "divine sparks" to use. Considering both the scientific data and esoteric teachings, we determined that the approximate date for the "materialization" of *Globe C* was 16 million B.C.E., which incidentally coincides with the start of Day 5 of the 3rd Wave according to Carl. All of this took most of the 4.5 billion years, before the first hominid emerged from the animal kingdom 11 million years ago. From the spiritual perspective this was when the "divine sparks" as individual spirits began evolving within one species in stages of seven spirals known as *Root-races* and *sub-races*. (Note: the terms *Root-races* and *sub-races* have nothing to do with actual race or ethnicity.)

Consequently, from the spiritual evolution perspective, it was not until the 1st *sub-race* of *Root-race* 2 emerged that the first hominids appeared on Earth. It is important to remember that consciousness drives Spiritual Evolution and the *sub-race*s of *Root-race* 2 only emerged when the hominid developed more consciousness. That said, the spirits within the elements did not become co-creators until they evolved into human beings, or as paleontologists defined them and us, *homo sapiens*, which did not happen until the 3rd *Root-race* on *Globe C*.

According to Wikipedia, *homo sapiens* "emerged in Africa around 300,000 years ago" and after leaving began intermingling with archaic humans, until they and *Neanderthals* were the only hominid left. Apparently, *homo sapiens* "began exhibiting behavioral modernity" between 160,000 and 70,000 years ago, indicating that spiritual evolution was on track. This is interesting because, 30,000 years later our ancestors were victims of a tragic well-intentioned mistake that would derail our spiritual progress for more than 40,000 years. I mentioned this when we discussed the healing benefits of psychedelics. To recap briefly, wishing to speed up the rescue of the "divine sparks", some administrators of the Soul Plane (angels) gave the developing humans access to psychedelic plants before they were ready. They were not ready because they were still operating in their subconscious, and although their chakra system was in place, and their consciousness was starting to access the spirit within, they were not mentally ready. Unfortunately, as their consciousness was connected to the Soul Plane, this innocent action resulted in babies, as it were, affecting the spiritual world. As this is a complicated issue, I will discuss the consequences of the "mistake" tomorrow. Have a great day, Love always, Suzzan.

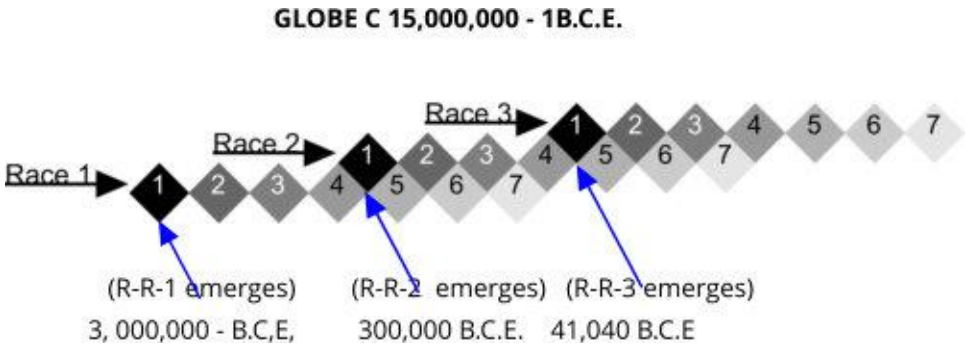


8-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

In respect to the *Root-races*, it helps to see them as representing major benchmarks in human development. Consequently, we could equate the first sub-race of *Root*-race 1 to primitive humans, who first appeared roughly 3 million years ago in what paleontologists call the Lower Paleolithic, and Carl tells us was during the 3rd Mayan Wave. These primitive humans, designated as *Homo Habilus* for their ability to make tools, spiritually speaking, were the first step from animal to human consciousness. The subsequent six sub-races would cover their consciousness development from simple cave dwellers to herdsman and shepherds forming the first community.

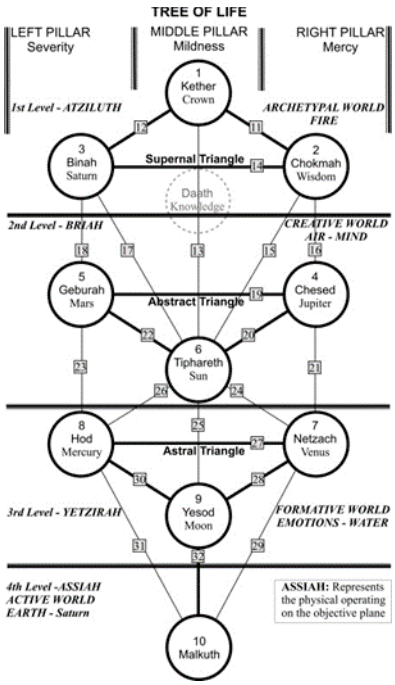
Root-race 2 would then cover the development of modern humans, or *Homo Sapiens* through the Pleistocene era or Ice Age, from approximately 300,000 B.C.E. to our modern Holocene era, which began around eleven and a half thousand years ago.

(Note: In the treatise and KTI we term the advances as "upsteppings" because they appear to be interlocking stairs. I am repeating Craig's graphic below that shows how the *sub-races* in the *Root-races* interlock, as they continually rise consciously, because it aids in seeing our spiritual development.)



Nonetheless, our spiritual progress was thwarted long before our Holocene Age began, with an event causing the extinction of the other major humanoid species *Neanderthals*, leaving the world to be populated by modern humans, or in spiritual evolution terms *Root-race* 3. Following the law of evolution there was also the 4th *sub-race* of *Root-race* 2 still present. These were the *Neanderthals* who first appeared 150,000 years ago (Night 4 in the 4th Wave). From an intellectual perspective, although the *Cro-Magnon* were not as consciously developed as the *Neanderthals*, they were more individualized.

To reiterate, what came to be known as the Fall began with well-intentioned angels wishing to speed up evolution by introducing the early humans to psychedelic plants. The problem was they had not developed a self-consciousness yet and their evolving consciousness experienced the world in a kind of dream state. Consequently, when they ingested these plants, the visions experienced were interpreted as real. As with some LSD "trips", in the 1960s, many of these primitive humans also had bad "trips" as it were. Remembering that at this time the Life-principle was becoming co-creators of their reality, their consciousness was not only connected to the Soul Plane, specifically the Astral or Formative world of Water representing Fear, these thoughts and emotions also had power. As a result, their energy caused fissures within the Formative level, allowing the terrifying thoughts and emotions to escape into the plane above, the Creative world of Air representing anguish and Grief. Over time, their thoughts seeped into every crevice, so to speak, of the Soul Plane, and as they were co-creators their thoughts and emotions began to take form as what was termed the *World-Soul*. Unfortunately, it only got worse as *homo sapiens* continued to evolve, and some became more powerful. However, we will leave that part of the discussion for the next post, Have a great day, Love Always, Suzzan.



9-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

When first learning that the "*Watcher's mistake*" was introducing psychedelic plants to early humans we wondered why it was so detrimental to spiritual evolution. After all, shamans have used hallucinogenic substances in their sacred ceremonies for millennia. Moreover, people who took LSD in the 1960s claim the experience helped them understand that our reality is an illusion, which quantum physics has proven by showing us that atoms are almost all empty space. The answer to why psychedelics were so harmful to early humans lay in the esoteric term for the Animal soul, *Kama Rupa*. This is because, esoterically, the Astral Plane is known as *Kama Loka*, meaning the location for the Animal soul *Kama Rupa* is connected to that plane, which lest we forget represents Water and Fear, not to mention imagination. This is where *Great Spirit-Mind's* statement that the key to the Mysteries is hidden in the English language. Imagination literally means images in action and explains why over time our imaginations took form on the Astral Plane.

Today we know that we access the Astral Plane through meditation, in which we knowingly alter our consciousness. It is safe to do so now because we have a fully autonomous Self-consciousness, which we acquired according to Carl's investigation of the Mayan Calendar in 3115 B.C.E., at the start of the 6th Wave.

Unfortunately, 40,000 years ago during the 5th Wave, the *homo sapiens* were dealing with a human consciousness or soul in its embryonic development. As a result, when they experienced hallucinations, they lost their ability to reason, and believing the visions were real, remained in a state of terror. As stated, because the Life-principle was becoming co-creators their thoughts and emotions began to take form as what was termed the *World-Soul*. Even worse, by exposing their consciousness to the Astral Plane, the 3rd *Root-race* became driven by their animal soul, and the embryonic human soul was pushed into the background.

Under the influence of the Animal Soul, humanity lost ground in their Spiritual evolution, as many were unable to throw off the lower urges. Even today, we can still see evidence of this in the makeup of gangs with a group of young men or women, kowtowing to an alpha male or female, who they both fear and respect, mirroring the actions of packs of wild animals. An even clearer example is found in the actions of prisoners incarcerated where the strong victimize the weak, proving that when human beings are treated like animals, (caged), they will naturally revert to the basic axiom of survival of the fittest.

Back in 35,000 B.C.E., like I said, it only got worse as *Homo Sapiens or Cro-Magnons* continued to evolve, and some became more powerful. Ultimately, the consequences of the *Watcher's mistake* resulted in the annihilation of the *Neanderthals*. We cannot know exactly when or how, however, there are indications in the archaeological record and written remnants that an advanced civilization, which we have designated as *Lemurians* became so powerful that they enslaved people, even experimenting on them with disastrous consequences spiritually. We will discuss why these experiments were so bad tomorrow, for now think about incidences where people behave like animals. Also consider that Whales not only protect one another, they have also been documented protecting other species, including humans, from sharks and killer whales. Have a great day, Love always, Suzzan.



Diagram of the overlapping of the Root-Races

10-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, before I get to the subsequent consequences of the "*Watcher's mistake*" around 35,000 B.C.E., the accepted time of the demise of the *Neanderthal* species, I want to make it clear that when we say some people exhibit animal behavior today, we are not saying they are like animals. We are just pointing out that because of the "*mistake*" at the subconscious level their default mode is a tendency to revert to protecting territory, or "turf", and or using violence to control others. The truth is these individuals are even more of a victim of the "*mistake*" than the nonviolent and more civilized. It is those people that will be affected most when a critical mass transforms themselves. Also, it is important to remember that the consequences of the "*Watcher's mistake*" was corrected on December 21st, 2021. The only issue spiritually now is the misconception of the continued existence of spiritual evil, which will be addressed later.

Moving on to after 35,000 B.C.E., another tragedy of the "*mistake*" was the creation of an advanced spiritually unevolved civilization, which we designated the *Lemurians*. Ancient writings indicate that all civilizations craved gold, and we believe the *"Lemurians"* were no different. However, they did not want to do the heavy work of mining themselves and decided to create a workforce from a less advanced neighbor. We could view this as something akin to the Western civilization's attitude to indigenous members of third world countries. Yesterday, I connected Cro-Magnons to our modern species, but although we use the term *Homo sapiens* for humanity, scientists describe us as the sub-species *Homo sapiens sapiens*. In 35,000 B.C.E., *Cro-Magnons* were still around, so they were chosen because to the advanced *"Lemurians"* they were the least intellectually developed.

Initially, the *"Lemurians"* were unsuccessful as they tried to "splice" the genes of animals and the *Cro-Magnons*. We see the result of this effort in the various myths of half-animal-half-man monsters. Eventually, they decided to "splice" their own genes onto the *Cro-Magnons* resulting in the new species *Homo Sapiens*. My question was "Why didn't the *"Lemurians"* just enslave the *Cro-Magnons*?" We find the answer in the Bible and the *Tablets of Nineveh*.

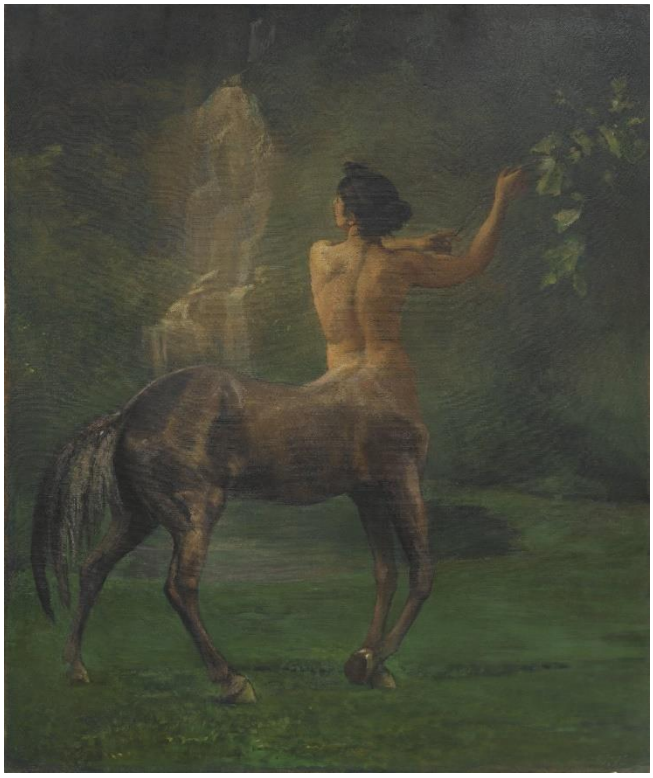
If we read Genesis, we find "…Behold I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of the tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat." From this, it would appear that the first people *Cro-Magnons* were vegetarians and may have actively worked against

the *"Lemurians"*, to protect the animals. We have no way of knowing how aggressive the *"Lemurians"* might have been. They could have been pacifists, which would explain why they did not just enslave the *Cro-Magnons*. My next question was "Then why not just use the animals?" The answer was obvious when I heard it; they required "workers" with hands who could use tools and follow simple directions. As I said, the various myths of half-man-half-animal monsters are relating the *"Lemurians"* attempt to "splice" the genes of humans and animals. Seemingly they chose beasts of burden or cattle to mix with the *Cro-Magnons*, as seen in the mythical *Centaur* and *Minotaur*.

As with most hybrids, initially the new species could not interbreed and therefore the *"Lemurians"* could control their numbers. However, some investigators believe that the various Garden of Eden's stories could be relating that one of the *"Lemurian"* geneticists succeeded in creating a fertile couple. Unfortunately, this was a double-edged sword, because to create a "fertile couple" as the Genesis myth indicates, the female needed to be separated from the male.

The experiment began with cloning and then splitting what was essentially feminine from the balanced androgynous unit of the *Cro-Magnon* that was evolving. The problem was this split was not just at the spiritual level. It was at the conscious and energetic level too and this is what is at the heart of the doctrine of original sin. Once procreation was established, the workforce of Humanity grew rapidly. Because the new species were out of balance, they soon became aggressive and combative and eventually rebelled against their "lords" and masters.

I guess the question here is if the Life-Principle is evolving on Earth to transmute matter, then how did the *"Lemurians"* get so out of whack. *Great Spirit-mind* showed me that it is all a matter of perspective and that I needed to remember before they were humans, the *"Lemurians"* were animals. As nature teaches us, there is a distinct hierarchy in the animal kingdom, with prey and victims. Initially, when a newly evolved human soul incarnates its previous animal soul is very strong. Consequently, it needs to choose to control the natural instincts. Regrettably because of the "*Watcher's mistake*" causing the creation of the *World-Soul* through Humanity's thoughts and emotions escaping into the Soul Plane, a lot of the safe-guards preventing human beings gaining knowledge before they attained wisdom was lost. Ultimately, I guess the answer to what happened to the *"Lemurians"* is that they were the first victims of the angels or "*Watcher's mistake.*" Tomorrow, we address the development of the *World-Soul*, and how it became the "*Shadow of Deception*" or the "prince of this world." Have a great night, Love always, Suzzan.



Artist' impression of the Mythical half human half horse known as a centaur

11-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Since Curtis brought up the theory of ancient "aliens" genetically altering early humans, I feel I should confess that in the beginning we accepted the theory, but then we met and befriended Dr. Carol Sue Rosin in 2011, which resulted in us supporting her work to get an international treaty banning all space-based weapons. One of the ways was in telling her story in *FOR THE CHILDREN*, with 100% of the proceeds being donated, half to the treaty, half to children's charities.

To write the book required I interview Carol, and during those interviews, I learned of her experience in 2001, when she was visited in her hotel room. Listening to her speak of the deep love she experienced in what she thought of at the time as ETs, I realized the effect they had on her, which made me wonder about them and so meditating on who they were I was led to information that decried the claims of "evil aliens" genetically altering humans. I will not recount the interview here, as it is in *FOR THE CHILDREN*, however, I will share the information I was led to that changed our minds. It's a bit on the long side but I think it is necessary to show how the pieces fit together:

There were certain *pillars* we felt we could rely on. For instance, we knew that the purpose of Life was to individualize and become co-creators to transmute the elements back to spirit. In this Dr. Calleman's work with the Mayan Calendar was invaluable as he showed us how the calendar reveals that evolution has progressed in a sequence of Nine Waves up until the present. Another *pillar* was that Spiritual Evolution mirrored physical evolution through consciousness development in the form of *root-races* (term for different levels of human consciousness) developing into their roles as co-creators. We also knew that it was shortly after the *3rd Root-race's* emergence in 41,040 B.C.E. that the *Watcher's Mistake* took place.

One of the strongest *pillars* we felt sure of was the ancient astronaut theory. Even with the recent documentary debunking a lot of evidence presented on the History Channel's *Ancient Aliens*, to us there was still a great deal of evidence of the presence of advanced technology, a lot we cannot even repeat ourselves today. Moreover, there are so many myths and legends of *gods* giving the native inhabitants gifts of civilization, agriculture, and the like. All of this adds up to the high probability that ancient astronauts visited the earth long ago. With the sudden inexplicable *leap* recorded around 40,000 B.C.E., this date would appear to mark one such visit. Purely from a logical perspective, we felt scientists visiting from another world would naturally conduct experiments on the native species of earth, perhaps in an effort to eradicate disease. The reason I say this is that recently we found information on tablets indicating the ancient Sumerian *gods* were doctors trying to eradicate disease. Of course, the tablets are referring to the period in Sumer around 5,000 B.C.E, 35,000 years after the great leap of approximately 40,000 B.C.E. As this new information is so important, we will return to it later…

In 1905, Julian Morgenstern published *The Doctrine of Sin in the Babylonian Religion*, in Germany. As the title implies it is a study of the ancient Babylonian religion. The author believes that ancient writings that referred to the *gods* were recounting actual historical events.

Since the word worship originates from the word work, it is a fair assumption that the Babylonians did not just worship the *gods* they literally worked for them. Yet, in these tablets, there is no mention of the *gods* requiring people to mine gold. On the contrary, the only *worship/work* Morgenstern refers to is the individual's duty to feed the *gods*, bread, and wine.

A key point in the tablets pointed out by Morgenstern was the need for purity. The *gods* required not only the food to be pure, but also the provider. Through this *Law*, the need for purity came to be associated with performing rituals of purification. Morgenstern observes, "It was first of all his duty to keep himself ritually pure. Any neglect of these duties was sufficient for the food to miss the mark and to cause the anger of the *gods*."

The Babylonians interpreted impurity as *sin*, or more accurately "missing the mark." Nonetheless, this teaching was far more practical because impurity became associated with sickness. It was akin to the Jewish reaction to lepers. Nevertheless, in these writings we find another level of understanding. Anyone who was impure (sick) was forbidden to participate in any religious rite or service. Instead, their "sin" put them in a kind-of quarantine.

Many of the tablets refer to a person suffering from a sickness as being afflicted with *evil* spirits. We see this practice in some of the prayers and supplications reported in the book concerning how the populace viewed sickness:

- Mayest thou be freed from transgression, wickedness, curse, sickness, sighing, witchcraft, spell, charm, evil machinations of men.
- Uncleanliness has come against me to judge my cause, to decide my decision

- Tear out the evil sickness of my body
- Destroy all evil of my flesh and my sinews
- May the evil in my body, my flesh, and my sinews on this day come forth, and may I see the Light.

Neighbors also viewed sickness and disease as a person being possessed of the *evil* spirits; sound familiar? You have only to read the New Testament to read how the ancients attributed Jesus' healing to casting out *evil spirits*. Compare:

- They put a woeful fever in his body
- A bane of evil hath settled in his body
- An evil disease they have put in his body
- An evil plague hath settled in his body
- An evil venom they have put in his body
- An evil curse hath settled in his body
- Which have been put in the body of the sick man

With Luke 13:11 "There was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself*." In this case, the passage goes on to relate how the Jews castigated Jesus for healing on the Sabbath. His response clearly shows that her *infirmity* is attributed to *evil*, although it was not from any fault of her own. Verse 16 has, "And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath day?"

Ancient civilizations had no concept of bacteria or viruses and could only interpret unexplained experiences from their point of reference. So keeping this in mind, we can perhaps see what they were relating to from our frame of reference. Obviously, anything out of the ordinary to them was supernatural and attributed to the power of the *gods*. Sickness came on suddenly. As a result, superstitious, uneducated people saw this mysterious *evil* that afflicted people as the *god's* punishment. In this way, ancient people saw sickness not only caused by *evil spirits*, but also attributed it to the *gods* inflicting individuals with sickness for disobeying them. Morgenstern asserts that for the Babylonians the terms, sin, uncleanliness, sickness, possession by *evil* spirits, are pure *synonyms* referring to the condition of the body resulting from "divine anger."

…The Babylonian tablets describe how the *gods* or rather ETs approached the problem. They used holy water. For the *gods* water was the giver of life, particularly the mouth of the Tigris and Euphrates. In fact, the text according to Morgenstern says, "Marduk is directed by EA to take the water from the mouth of the two streams and with it sprinkle the sick man." He believes, "This was but natural. The waters of the Euphrates and Tigris were sacred; therefore efficacious in driving out evil spirits."

Further on Morgenstern relates that the tablets refer to the use of prayers in conjunction with the water. Over time, people sanctified natural springs using them to exorcise *evil spirits*. Although, Morgenstern believes the first and therefore purest form of treatment was sprinkling water, the use of sound (prayer) makes sense. When we remember the work of Masuru Emoto, then using sound to purify, or alter water is logical.

The *Watcher's* task was to observe the Life-Principle as it evolved on Earth. Consequently, when the ETs saw the consequence of the populace altering their consciousness, they came to

try to help. First, they came as kind-of doctors helping the population deal with the epidemic. Could this be why, the tablets report the *gods* giving the doomed man *evil spirits*? Obviously, if they were inoculating people and or injecting medicine, to the common person, it might appear that the ETs were causing the illness, especially if the patient died. One of the side effects of magic, so to speak was the destroyer of rational thinking—superstition.

Apart from helping the Human Race survive the epidemics, The ETs goal was also to help the people understand their purpose. Therefore, rather than exploiting Humanity, after the spiritual beings caused the *Fall* by introducing magic to the world, the ETs began visiting Earth in an attempt to try to mitigate the damage. Unfortunately, what no one, other than the *Great Spirit-Mind* knew at that time was the ETs mission of mercy was being sabotaged.

We think from the above excerpt, it is a clear possibility that we have been visited for several millennia. However, we do not think they have ever genetically modified humans in any way. Moreover, we know rather than being from another planet or galaxy we believe they are from our future, as described in *Chronicles of Guy's Intradimensional Divine Encounters*. Tomorrow, I'll get back to the spiritual consequences of the "*Watcher's mistake*." Have a great day, Love Always, Suzzan



12-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Returning to the consequences of the "*Watcher's mistake*" leading to the *Lemurians* genetically altering the *Cro-Magnons*, the spiritual ramifications were far worse in the Soul Plane. When the Life-Principle entered the Human *Globe Round*, it connected to all four levels or planes in the Tree of Life, meaning the physical, mental, emotional, and spiritual. With the use of psychedelics, the sheer terror in not being able to understand that the visions weren't real, caused the *Cro-Magnons* subconscious to be locked into the Astral plane, and as stated, their terror and anguish gradually took the form of the *World-Soul.* In turn, as every soul originates from the Soul Plane, an aspect of the *World-Soul* became a part of every soul in the

form of what we termed the counterfeit-spirit, and Eckhart Tolle called the pain-body.

Obviously, as the *World-Soul* was forming in the Soul Plane that was constructed from The Christ and Sophia's pure consciousness, initially, it was not all bad. Regrettably, after the "*Lemurians*" genetically altered the *Cro-Magnons,* everything changed there, which involved every level and eventually produced a negative or reverse side to the Sephiroth known as the Qliphoth. Unfortunately, as the Sephiroth were connected to the Astrological powers or Seven Sacred Planets, they did not escape, because with the insertion of the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body, the entire Soul Plane became corrupted through the chakra system, which naturally involved the Astrological powers. Consequently, their shadow side affected Humanity in different ways, which is what *Great Spirit-Mind* showed me.

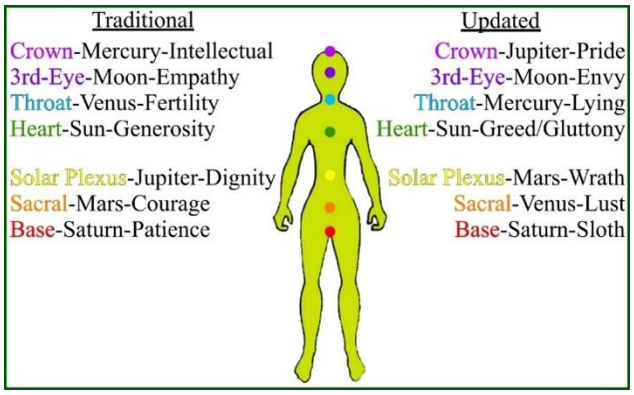
As I understood it, instead of experiencing a gradual ascent through the chakra centers, Humanity was forced to become aware of all seven chakras at once. Developing psychic powers before they were intellectually ready, they were exposed to the full duality of the universe. That meant dealing with the shadow side of the 7 Sacred Planets. Now Saturn's positive traits of patience and self-discipline were countered with Sloth, apathy, and laziness. Jupiter's generosity and dignity became obscured with pride. While Mars' vigor and courage was tainted with Wrath, cruelty, and vengeance. The beneficent rays of the Sun were dimmed by Greed and Gluttony, and the loving affectionate, and fertile Venus became synonymous with Lust. Sensitive Moon began to exhibit the vile trait of Envy, and quick-witted Mercury became associated with fraud, lying, and Falsehood.

The Creator designed our bodies by nature to be the perfect vehicles for Spiritual Evolution. Subsequently, certain centers or chakras, which specific Astrological powers governed, could assist the Life-Principle in the process. This was no longer the case, as following the *Lemurian* interference, Humanity fell more and more under the influence of their Animal souls. This influence tended to project the negative side of the Seven Sacred Planets, consequently, humans regressed resulting in their lower emotions continuing to corrupt the *World-Soul*.

At that time, all The Christ and Sophia could do was watch and wait for the entity to become fully conscious, which happened with the emergence of the 4th *Root-race*, also known as the Atlanteans between 15120 and 10500 B.C.E. We discussed this mysterious nation in section 5c of Stage Reason.

https://bridgetopeaceproject.com/777_KTI5-1a3Reason.html#Reason5c

It is during this pivotal time that the consequences of the "*Watcher's mistake*" manifests, as the *World-Soul* enters the arena of play. Since this is a little over 10,000 years before the next major step in evolution, brought on by the sixth Mayan Wave, knowing how the *World-Soul* affected us is crucial to understanding why our Earth, *Globe* D was quarantined. I will leave it there for now, have a great weekend, Love always, Suzzan.



13-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

In respect to the Atlanteans, strangely it was the *Mysteries* of the Tarot that revealed what happened to this mysterious lost civilization. It concerned their misusing the solar plexus or third chakra, listed under card 10 - the Wheel of Fortune's Grasping intelligence. Our Tarot anthology, *Beyond Divination* relates that the *RT group* informs us Grasping Intelligence entails comprehending the cyclic law of cause and effect, which helps us understand the apparent randomness of events, and not get caught up with victimhood. Nonetheless, the group warns of the danger in meditating on the solar plexus before awakening the *Heart chakra*, because the solar plexus is purely instinctual. Consequently, it can empower our instincts, making us behave rashly and act impulsively. Putting it even more plainly, the group states that the solar plexus involves us using what they call the "lower psychic" energy, devoid of any spirituality. Apparently, this is what occurred in Atlantis, as at that time, too many people were focused on psychic power driven by their instincts, which led to their destroying themselves by combining the power of sound with crystals. To me this confirms that despite being intellectually advanced to harness the power of sound, the Atlanteans were firmly under the Animal soul's influence.

We first see evidence of The Christ and Sophia entering history around 4,000 B.C.E. as the brother and sister demigods, Osiris, and Isis ruling Egypt as husband and wife.

At that time the *World-Soul* was represented by their brother Set. However, although this event is set in Egypt, it could just as easily have taken place anywhere in the world. We believe they chose Egypt because when the Divine couple were ready to enter the Physical Plane with the *World-Soul*, the Egyptian civilization was the most advanced at that time, irrespective of earlier advanced civilizations. We reached this conclusion because authors Timothy Freke and Peter Gandy reported that the Greeks were unfamiliar with the concept of an afterlife until they were introduced to the Egyptian Mysteries of Isis and Osiris.

There is also the energy factor of the Giza plateau, with or without the presence of its famous structure, the Great pyramid. This incredible feat of engineering that would be difficult, if not impossible to reproduce today has been debated for more than a century. Traditional Egyptologists maintain that it was built by the Pharoah Khufu around 27500 B.C.E. and would say it was not present during Osiris and Isis' rule. On the other hand, others assert it was built around 10,500 B.C.E. and would have been in the forefront of their mission. For the record, we favor the earlier date. Nonetheless, it helped us to always keep the possible reasons why Egypt was the location chosen for the first incarnation of The Christ, Sophia, and the *World-Soul* in mind. With that said, let's examine the key points in Isis and Osiris' legend.

According to the legend, Osiris and Isis as husband and wife were the first to rule Egypt. As stated, the *World-Soul* appears as their jealous brother Set, who was not only envious of his brother's position but also coveted his wife, Isis. Consequently, he went about conceiving a plot to kill Osiris and take his wife. Set succeeded in the first part by tricking his brother to enter a sarcophagus and sealing him in it before casting the tomb into the sea. He failed in his quest to take Isis as his wife, because after learning what happened to her husband, she went to Thoth to help her resurrect Osiris, in which she conceived their son Horus. We will look at the deeper meaning of this story later. For now, let's look at the role Thoth played.

Amazingly, even though The Christ was an emanation of the First Father, He could not comprehend any knowledge on the human level until Thoth taught Him and Sophia, as Osiris and Isis. Apparently, this teaching involved not only *The Mysteries* but also how to correct the "*Watcher's mistake*." Perhaps this is why he is described as "…wise Thoth, who knows all secrets… and lord of knowledge…"

So, who was this Thoth? It helped learning that he was also known as Hermes, but even though I investigated Thoth/Hermes through his writings, I was still unclear as to who he was. Understanding came when I realized that Hermes or his Roman version Mercury was not only Thoth, he was also Noah's grandfather, the patriarch

Enoch. Remembering that Genesis tells us, this man “walked with God” and did not die, we ask could there be a greater example for the description of someone who is more than human?

Leaving, The Christ, Sophia, and the World-Soul’s incarnations as Osiris, Isis, and Set respectively, we find The Christ and Sophia’s consciousness in 1300 B.C.E., as Akhenaten and Queen Nefertiti. However, before we examine the eighteenth Egyptian dynasty, we need to take a detour into the Soul Plane, because once The Christ and Sophia entered the physical world, Sophia’s partner left the Pleroma to assist her. Unfortunately, because of the presence of the *World-Soul*, this was disastrous to Sophia. We will see why tomorrow, as well as delve into the identity of Thoth, AKA Hermes, Mercury, and Enoch. Have a good night, Love always, Suzzan.



14-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Yesterday I said we would examine the ramifications to Sophia when her partner left the Pleroma to help her, as well as delve into the identity of Thoth, AKA Hermes, Mercury, and Enoch. However, in working on this post I realized that identifying Thoth was far more involved, plus the process went a long way in helping us get out of the box, as it were, in our thinking. Consequently, in this post I will focus on identifying the mysterious figure who taught Isis and Osiris. (Note: I need to amend the date 4,000 B.C.E. for Osiris and Isis' rule to 4,200 B.C.E., as the latter is the date I determined in the treatise, *America's Hijacked Destiny*…

Thoth's connection to Enoch, as well as being the one who taught *The Mysteries* to The Christ as Osiris, makes him obviously Divine. We gain another clue through the end of the statement about "wise Thoth etc.", which ended with "who brought himself into being by speaking his name", reminding me of The Word or Logos in the Gospel of John. Chapter 1: 1-3 has, "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made."

Theologians identified the Word as The Christ, which of course in His role of Creator is accurate. Even so, from the Gnostic perspective "The Supreme Being" had become the 32 members of the Pleroma that included the Ogdoad. Remembering that Valentinus listed each emanation in order of their appearance, we see that Mind and Truth were the first pair emanated after the First Father projected Himself into His consort Silence. Therefore, it would appear that the Gnostic Mind is what became the conscious matter, or "Mind-stuff" of the Universe. As we know, the Universe was spoken into existence, when the First Father or God said "Let there be Light etc."

In our investigation of Thoth, The Word, and the gnostic Mind, at first, we tried to put them into our frame of reference by making them individual divine figures and immediately ran into trouble. Experiencing brain overload, we sought guidance and were instructed to think of them in terms of Archetypes, which made sense as *Atziluth*, the highest plane in the Tree of Life, is also known as the Archetypal plane. As we know there is no greater example for archetypes than the 22 cards of the Tarot's Major Arcana.

We find the archetype for The Word, Mind, and Thoth in card 1 The Magician representing Mercury, the Roman equivalent to Hermes, and more importantly, the

self-conscious. In volume 2 of our Tarot anthology *Beyond Divination: Spiritual Transformation through the Major Arcana*, I reported that Paul Foster Case stated that even though the planet Mercury was named after the Roman god, he was also the Greek god Hermes, who acted as a divine messenger between Zeus and the other gods. However, he thought we should view the designation god as a characterization of the Cosmic Mind, because even the Bible calls human beings, gods. As Mr. Case went on to say, Mercury or Hermes was known as an accomplished magician and great "transformer." Like the archetype in card 1, he carried a wand, only his wand was the caduceus entwined with two serpents:

> "As a messenger, The Magician is not the *Higher Self* or *Spirit*, he is the Intellect. Since card 1 is assigned the first double letter in the Tarot Tableau, it is worth considering what this means. All 7 Double letters represent the 7 Sacred Planets, Mercury, *The Moon*, *Venus*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *The Sun*, and *Saturn*. Along with representing one of the Sacred planets, these letters and their cards represent two contrary concepts. In The Magician and Beth's ב case it is the opposite concepts of Life and Death. Mr. Foster Case believes Mercury and card 1 is associated with these opposites because The Magician represents the Self-conscious and as A.E. Thierens pointed out, it can denote either the highest aspect of spirit, or the lowest, the human ego. Consequently, it can either be constructive (Life) or destructive (Death).
>
> "According to Mr. Foster Case, **The Magician's Intelligence of Transparency** also points to **Mercury** or Hermes and the self-conscious as a messenger. Reminding us that transparency means to shine a light on, or be open in our dealings, he says this ability allows us a clear two-way communication between the superconscious, or divine Light. He thinks this is why **Beth's ב** direction is **Above**, because on its highest level, **The Magician** represents the superconscious in us, although he calls it the "Ego-consciousness" or the great I am. Describing it as the observer that also directs through the Cosmic Mind, it is the Self-conscious, which is also our awareness.
>
> "Informing us that the ancients saw magic as science, in particular Hermetic science, Mr. Foster Case believed we see "true magic" when builders used the hidden "properties of the earth-currents of magnetic vibration" to construct buildings. Nonetheless, **The Magician's** true "magic" concerns the Self-conscious erecting his own house, or character. In other words, building his spiritual temple, which the bible records was not built manually but resides eternally in "the heavens."

We will be discussing the different forms of magic and the consequences of the populous using it later. Regarding Thoth, the *RT group* also had some insights into the Magician, only this time it concerned "him" representing the Will:

> "Apart from the Seven Sacred planets, the seven Double Letters each represent one of the body's energy centers, otherwise known as chakras, which were Biblically referred to as the Seven Golden Candlesticks. The *RT group* informs us of the necessity to pay attention

to these centers through their colors and sound, as we need to keep them operating at their optimum level because our health depends on it, as when they do not, we become imbalanced and are subject to illness. This imbalance can not only affect the body, because although Beth ב means house, our bodies are predominantly houses for our consciousnesses or minds. Moreover, as The Magician represents the Will, we know that the fundamental nature of our minds or consciousness is Will. In fact, we are always thinking, unless we deliberately quieten our minds with meditation, therefore as the group says there is a constant "stream of consciousness" or thoughts. In this regard, they remind us that our bodies are merely vehicles for our consciousness, which is also our awareness. It is this that drives us, willing our actions and choosing what to pay attention to… The group tells us that it is The Creator or "One Energy", who created everything by dividing Him/Herself into masculine and feminine, producing the duality for Life to evolve. Predictably, the masculine is the active Will, while the feminine is the passive Substance. These are the two elements that created the Universe and all Life, with the purpose to evolve through the Will impressing Its images on the Substance, who molds everything, including us. Evidently, according to the group this is the reason the Bible says we were made in "God's" image, as "God" is both the Will and Substance, and it is through our wills that we understand and classify all things, which is the exact same action."

From our perspective Will and Substance is the same as active and passive aspects of the Pleroma. In a way they are represented by The Christ and Sophia. Not surprisingly, I found Aleister Crowley's description of the Magus in his Thoth deck the most intriguing:

"Aleister Crowley began by telling us that Thoth was traditionally depicted with the head of an Ibis, which people saw as representing concentration because of the bird's ability to continually stand on one leg, however, he believed the Ibis symbolized the "meditative spirit." Thoth was also associated with Osiris, as such this aspect is represented by the figure holding a "phoenix wand, symbolizing resurrection through the generative process", in his right hand. Alternatively, he holds the Ankh in his left hand, which he says is the "distinguishing mark of godhead" and is also known as *crux ansata*, used by the Rosicrucians.

"Turning to Mr. Crowley's description of another Magus or Juggler card, he informed us because Thoth or Mercury essentially represents both Wisdom and the Logos or the Word, the figure holds a *style* in his right hand and a papyrus in his left. This is perfectly logical because as messenger to the gods, Thoth, or Mercury "transmits their will by hieroglyphs." Noting that these hieroglyphs were "intelligible to the initiate", Mr. Crowley added that Thoth records the initiates acts. Bringing in the cynocephalus or ape of Thoth, he confirms Mr. Duquette's assessment of this creature's role, namely, to bring lies and misinterpretation to all forms of communication. Even though Mr. Crowley connected this creature to Hindu, Buddhist, and Mayan philosophy, which also describes a demigod sent to create illusion and misconception, a cynocephalus or ape of Thoth does not appear in either of his Jugglers, neither do the two snakes. Explaining the absence of the former, Mr. Crowley related that although both cards attempt to "represent all the above conceptions."

> Apparently, it is impossible to accurately portray a true representative, for two reasons. First, by their nature all images are essentially "false." And secondly because "motion" is constant, which is determined by the speed of light, he says anything static "contradicts the idea" behind the card. Therefore, he related the imagery in his cards can be "hardly more than mnemonic jottings", i.e., like emojis, something to convey an idea, or memory."

Although Thoth taught Sophia and The Christ as Isis and Osiris around 4,200 B.C.E., Thoth was connected to the earlier date of 10,000 B.C.E., through "immigrants" from Atlantis arriving in the Nile Delta. It seems that writings often refer to Thoth/Enoch as the Atlantean, demonstrating that subsequent to Enoch ascending to the Creator, he remained in the Astral Plane until after the flood, when he was called, to be a teacher or guide for The Christ and Sophia (Osiris and Isis) to teach them how to overcome the "*Watcher's mistake*."

One more point to ponder over the weekend, yesterday I said that The Christ and Sophia, could have incarnated anywhere in the world, but chose Egypt because of their status as an established civilization, and possibly because of the energy caused by the presence of the Great pyramid. However, many emerging civilizations, like the Sumerians, and Druids of Great Britain and Ireland worshipped various deities for thousands of years. We know that after their brief rule in Egypt, The Christ and Sophia went into the world as the teachers of the Wisdom Religion or the Serpents of Wisdom.

In our reality, we tend to think of The Christ, Thoth, and Sophia as separate individuals, but with inspired characters like Dr. Strange in the movie *Infinity Wars*, and Mr. Smith of *The Matrix* we have been introduced to the idea that an individual consciousness can separate into multiple forms, and this is what I see the Divine figures doing. It's kind of like reincarnation, which we will discuss later. For now, ponder on the great teachers of antiquity such as Viracocha, Quetzalcoatl, and Krishna, not only being of the same consciousness but also being in the world at the same time. Have a great weekend, Love Always, Suzzan



15-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Following the "*Watcher's mistake*" and the subsequent genetic manipulation by the *Lemurians* that spiritually separated the feminine consciousness from its masculine counterpart in the new human species, as stated, the Soul Plane was flooded with negative thoughts and emotions from these new souls. Since they were being driven by their Animal souls or *Kama rupas*, they were attached to the Astral or Formative Plane of Water and fear in the Tree of Life. From 40,000 B.C.E., these thoughts and emotions gradually manifested into the *World-Soul*, which over the millennia continued to absorb this consciousness until around 4,200 B.C.E. having become

fully conscious, "he" entered the Earth Plane with The Christ and Sophia, as the brother of Osiris and Isis, Set.

When Sophia incarnated, her active partner What-has-been-Willed left his place in the Pleroma intending to help rescue their lost essence. Unfortunately, as the Gnostic writing *Pistis Sophia* relates, Sophia's partner, which it calls Self-Will, relentlessly harassed, and inflicted multiple punishments on her in the Soul Plane. But why the change? He left to assist Sophia in redeeming their lost essence immersed in the Elements, so why punish her. The answer to why Self-Will changed is found in the Soul Plane being a realm of duality, and since he was the "active" half of the partnership, he became negatively influenced (self-righteous) by the "active" *World-Soul*. As a result, after energetically and consciously merging with the entity, Self-Will aided "it" in tormenting his passive partner, Sophia. This was yet another consequence of the "*Watcher's mistake.*"

Like I said, the *World-Soul*'s formation affected the Soul Plane resulting in the creation of the shadow-side of the Sephiroth, the Qliphoth, as well as affecting the Astrological powers. Due to these powers being linked to the emerging 3rd and 4th *Root-races* through their chakras, the evolving human spirits' guidance lost ground. Even more troubling, the "*Watcher's mistake*" actually affected the structure of the Astral Plane or *Kama Loka*, and as I explained in the Treatise, the Creator or Administrator of the Soul Plane:

> Because the Creator, or as the Gnostics called Him the Demiurge, was also a part of the Soul Plane …He became the judge, jury, and executioner of anything He saw as detrimental to Spiritual Evolution… When the *"Lemurians"* genetically altered the *Cro-Magnons*, to correct the problem, the Creator reduced the life span and divided the Astral Plane into three separate levels. These were *Kama Loka*, *Devachan*, and *Avitchi*, which acted as filters separating the purer souls and forces from the baser ones.

Soon after The Creator reduced the life-span, He introduced the doctrine of karma, or the Bible's eye for an eye, life for a life, where a person's actions in one life would be meted out in commensurate measure, seven incarnations later. Eventually, as the Bible story of the Tower of Babel alludes, the new species *Homo sapiens, sapiens* began to work together against their masters. The natural catastrophe that scattered the Human Race across the world also resulted in the *"Lemurians"* abandoning their project of mining gold. At that time only a small remnant continued to rule as god-kings until they too died out… However, due to the advanced level of their knowledge, the *"Lemurians"* were also skilled at mind-manipulation and magic, which because of their genetic link to *Homo sapiens, sapiens*, all of them remained connected to Humanity psychically through the Astral or Formative Plane. It did not

matter whether they were physically present or not; the *"Lemurians"* could stay connected, influencing people through dreams and visions, emitted from the lowest level of the Astral Plane, *Avitchi*.

Regarding the three levels of *Kama Loka*, *Devachan*, and *Avitchi*, we believe it is where the concept of heaven and hell comes from. In Greek mythology the Underworld also consists of three levels, Tartarus, Elysian fields, and the Asphodel Meadows or Asphodel Field, equating to *Avitchi*/Hell, *Devachan*/heaven, and *Kama Loka*, respectively. Interestingly, Christianity never had a neutral ground for souls to go, their third, Purgatory was merely a temporary place of punishment.

Notwithstanding, the imagery conjured with heaven and hell, if we view this from the conscious energy perspective, we see that *Avitchi*, or hell is where the human thoughts and negative emotions took form for thousands of years. This became a real problem because these "thought forms" were connected to the *World-Soul*.

Something else important to remember is that all conscious energy is multileveled. Like photos of people's auras, our energy field extends into the Soul Plane. Consequently, even when The Christ, Sophia, or the *World-Soul* incarnated they were still energetically connected to the other planes in the Tree of Life.

With the "thought forms" connection to the *World-Soul*, they were endowed with "his" intelligence and began adopting the less desirable aspects of the spiritually compromised humanity, as in seeking power. This is the advent of demons and monsters, and even more dangerous the introduction to dark magic, combined with a new kind of worship. Due to that power being in blood, these "demons" that are described in the *Emerald Tablets of Thoth the Atlantean* as "serpent-headed" began influencing the more aggressive humans to begin sacrificing people to their gods. This highly subjective writing warns:

> *"Far in the past before Atlantis existed, men there were who delved into darkness, using dark Magic, calling up beings from the great deep below us. Forth came they into this cycle. Formless were they of another vibration, existing unseen by the children of earthmen. Only through blood could they have formed being. Only through man could they live in the world." ...these "beings" were vanquished by "Masters" to the underworld from where they came from. Unfortunately, a number still lingered between the layers, hiding in invisible realms, unseen and "unknown to man." During the Atlantean era, these "beings" existed mostly as specters. Nonetheless, there were times when these "specters" could appear as human beings. The tablet warns Humanity that these "human" appearances were merely an illusion as the "beings" were in reality "Serpent-headed."*

They succeeded in gaining power by using sorcery to kill the rulers of the "kingdoms" and take their place as human-looking kings."

Tomorrow, we will return to the timeline on Earth, with another one of The Christ, and Sophia's incarnations as the Pharoah Akhenaten and Queen Nefertiti. Of course, we find the *World-Soul* also present as the priests of Amun Ra. We will also look at their teaching on reincarnation, which is especially relevant because their rule occurs less than 200 years before a major jump in our evolution, the development of the self-conscious, caused by the Mayan 6th Wave. Have a good night, Love always, Suzzan.



Tower of Babel by Peter Bruegel 1563

16-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, one aspect of Spiritual Evolution I have not addressed until now is the astrological influence over periods of time. Since this is an important part of looking at evolution differently, we will pause to examine how this aspect fits in with our history. Generally, this has always been associated with the Precession of the Equinoxes, which is the theory that because the earth is not a perfect sphere, it experiences a "wobble" as it spins on its axis that causes us to move backwards through the zodiac, known as Ages. I have to admit that the theory made sense because in my research there is evidence of astrological symbols appearing throughout the world during said ages. For instance, during the Age of Taurus, bovine imagery is prevalent, as in the veneration of Cows in the emerging Hindu religion, or the Egyptian Apis bull, which was reflected in the Israelites worship of

the Golden Calf in the wilderness. Then there is the Roman Ram for the Age of Aries, and the fishes of Christianity representing the Age of Pisces. Usually, religious symbols reflect the "Age" the religion arises, as in Christianity. In the case of the bull, we see it represented well into the Age of Aries with a ritual slaying of a bull in Mithraism, not to mention the Greek Minoan Bull and Minotaur.

Nonetheless, here I am interested in the astrological influence, in particular the Seven Sacred Planets, as they were connected to the chakra system of every human being. In volume 1 of my treatise on Spiritual Evolution, *America's Hijacked Destiny*… I investigated how the planetary energies affected humanity's spiritual development and was able to determine which planets benefitted the *World-Soul* and "*Shadow of Deception*", and which benefitted the "*Light*" and Divine Plan:

> …I discovered something about the symmetry of the Astrological ages through the Precession of the Equinoxes, which frankly astounded me. I learned of the precessional numbers from Graham Hancock's book *FINGERPRINTS OF THE GODS*, which I discussed extensively in the chapter *Encoded Numbers and Symbology* in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* LCD. Nonetheless, since then I have become a little more familiar with Astrology and understand how it affects Spiritual Evolution. For instance, learning that each of the twelve signs of the Zodiac are divided into three decans of ten degrees showed me that the second decan (usually 10 days) contained the strongest influence of the sign. For a few days at the beginning and end of each sign, we feel the influences of the previous and following signs respectively. Astrologers refer to this as being born on the "cusp" of a sign, displaying characteristics of both the natal sun-sign, and the sign either before or after.
>
> I have repeatedly said that the ancient axiom of "As above, so below; and as below, so above" refers to the heavens or celestial spheres mirroring what occurs on earth and vice versa. To be honest, I had no idea how literally true this was until I was writing this treatise. Just as we can divide each of the twelve signs of the zodiac into three sections, we can do the same with the Astrological Ages. According to Graham Hancock, a complete cycle is 25,776 years, halfway is 12,960 years, and an Age is 2,160 years. In addition, he says it takes 72 years to move one degree, which is observable most on the Spring Equinox. What astonished me was when *Great Spirit-Mind* moved me to divide each sign equally into three; it gave me 720 years, exactly ten times 72 years. This meant that just as a third of a sun-sign is ten degrees, a third of an Astrological Age is also ten degrees! I also understood that just as the signs on either side of the zodiac sign affect the sun-sign, the Age on either side of the Astrological Age affects the Age in question.
>
> Researching the dates for the Astrological Ages, I discovered there is considerable debate. I determined that the reason for this is the nature of time and consciousness. I will explain this statement later. For now, I am interested in tracking Astrological energy… I began with the Age of Virgo. Annually the sun-sign Virgo ends with the Autumnal Equinox and its opposite sign is Pisces, which makes the Age of Virgo more relevant. Dividing each

> Age equally into three sections of 720 years, we see that the Age of Pisces began at 0 C.E., and its opposite sign or Autumnal Equinox Virgo began exactly 12,960 B.C.E., was incredible. Considering that a human lifespan is at most a little over a century, perhaps some are wondering how an astrological Age could possibly affect a mere mortal. The fact is astrology is fundamental to this treatise and helps identify energies affecting our Spiritual Evolution and day to day operation. In the chart below, the astrological symbol of the sun-sign for each Age's Spring Equinox is signified with an (S) and the opposite or Autumnal Equinox sun-sign's astrological symbol is identified with an (A). The reason for including the Autumnal Equinox sun-sign astrological symbol is that it plays a significant part at certain points in history. Ultimately, what the information from the chart showed me was as the *Root-race*s overlap, so does the Astrological influence of the different Ages. Interestingly, Craig showed me the symmetry works on a mathematical level too.

Perhaps not surprisingly, signs ruled by Venus, the Sun, and the Moon are beneficial to the "*Light*", while Mars and Saturn's energies favor the *World-Soul* and "*Shadow*." Mercury and Jupiter, as in the Ages of Gemini and Sagittarius respectively, fall into the category of neutral. However, since Jupiter is the Roman name for the Greek god Zeus and both represent the "king of the gods", and Mercury is the Roman name for Hermes, the Greek messenger of the gods, not to mention Mercury's connection to Thoth and Enoch, their influence would most likely always favor the "*Light*." So, what about the outer planets and planetoid, Uranus, Neptune, and the demoted Pluto, do they have any influence. Since they are the higher octaves of the inner planets, they naturally take those planets influences, consequently, only the planetoid Pluto as the higher octave of Mars benefits the *World-Soul* and "*Shadow*." I have attached a diagram showing the dates and influences to assist in keeping track.

In considering the astrological influence, then what about the establishment of the Mayan Nine Waves driving evolution, doesn't one negate the other. We would say no because both are relevant to our Spiritual Evolution. Craig put it best when he described the Ages as riding the carrier Mayan wave, the astrological influence is just more subtle, affecting our spiritual development.

In Spiritual Evolution, all forces represent different archetypes and as I said there is no greater example than the 22 cards of the Tarot's Major Arcana. However, we will leave that connection until tomorrow. Until then, have a good night, Love always, Suzzan.

AGE	1ST 1/3	Signs	Planets	2ND 1/3	Sign	Planet	3RD 1/3	Signs	Planets
S) Virgo A) ♓	12,960 B.C.E.	♎ ♍	Venus Mercury	12,240 B.C.E.	♍	Mercury	11,520 B.C.E.	♍ ♌	Mercury Sun
S) Leo A) ♒	10800 B.C.E.	♍ ♌	Mercury Sun	10,080 B.C.E.	♌	Sun	9,360 B.C.E.	♌ ♋	Sun Moon
S) Cancer A) ♑	8,640 B.C.E.	♌ ♋	Sun Moon	7,920 B.C.E.	♋	Moon	7,200 B.C.E.	♋ ♊	Moon Mercury
S) Gemini A) ♐	6,480 B.C.E.	♋ ♊	Moon Mercury	5,760 B.C.E.	♊	Mercury	5,040 BC.E.	♊ ♉	Mercury Venus
S) Taurus A) ♏	4,320 B.C.E.	♊ ♉	Mercury Venus	3,600 B.C.E.	♉	Venus	2,880 B.C.E.	♉ ♈	Venus Mars
S) Aries A) ♎	2,160 B.C.E.	♉ ♈	Venus Mars	1,440 B.C.E.	♈	Mars	720 B.C.E.	♈ ♓	Mars Neptune
S) Pisces A) ♍	0 CE	♈ ♓	Mars Neptune	720 CE	♓	Neptune	1,440 CE	♓ ♒	Neptune Uranus
S)Aquarius A)♌	2,160 CE?	♓ ♒	Neptune Uranus	2,880 CE?	♒	Uranus	3,600 CE?	♒ ♑	Uranus Saturn

Dates for the Astrological Ages and the planetary influences

Because the above chart is so crucial to understanding the energy, the chart below is included for ease of reference to the symbols for the sun signs and planets.

SUN-SIGNS	SYMBOLS	PLANETS	Astrological Symbols
Aries	♈	Mars	♂
Taurus	♉	Venus	♀
Gemini	♊	Mercury	☿
Cancer	♋	Moon	☽
Leo	♌	Sun	☉
Virgo	♍	Chiron	⚷
Libra	♎	Venus	♀
Scorpio	♏	Pluto	♇
Sagittarius	♐	Jupiter	♃
Capricorn	♑	Saturn	♄
Aquarius	♒	Uranus	♅
Pisces	♓	Neptune	♆

17-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Today, we will look at how archetypes carry a wealth of information, especially when associated with historical and or spiritual figures. Since we already covered the teacher known variously as Thoth, Enoch, or Hermes/Mercury as the archetype for the third member of the Gnostic Ogdoad, Mind, we will start there. Apart from representing Mind, I recognized them as archetypes as the Logos of The Creator, which is also symbolized by card 1, The Magician. Connecting these archetypes to history, as we know, Thoth taught The Christ and Sophia as Osiris and Isis of their spiritual origins before the birth of their son Horus, which occurred around 1400 years before the emergence of *Root-race* 5 between 3,600 and 2500 B.C.E.

Despite the emergence of the 1st *sub-race* of *Root-race* 5 occurring over nearly a millennium in duration, as the Self-conscious was born, so to speak, at the start of the Sixth Wave/Long Count in 3115 B.C.E., I believe we can assume that *Root-race* 5 began emerging close to this time.

Of course, in 3,600 B.C.E., Osiris and Isis were no longer around, because they had become the teachers of the Wisdom Religion, while Horus remained a chief deity for the Egyptian pharaohs. What is not so clear, is what happened to Thoth, Enoch,

or Hermes/Mercury. The answer is found in Genesis with the mysterious king of Salem, who blessed Abraham and was later identified with the equally mysterious Melchizedek.

Nonetheless, before moving onto discuss Melchizedek, I want to examine how we can see the development of the 7 principles or chakras in the *Root-races*. As stated earlier, *Root-race* 1 equates to the body and base chakra, while *Root-race* 2 equates to the second or sacral chakra representing the Life force within us. In this way, *Root-race* 3 would represent the third chakra or Solar Plexus, more commonly known as the Astral body that is linked to the Astral Plane.

It is in the Astral Plane that spiritual beings aligned with the *World-Soul* were able to connect to the new species of humans through visions and dreams channeled through this plane. This was a one-way street until the emergence of *Root-race* 4, the Atlanteans, which brought in the next principle, the fourth or heart chakra. Although this 4th chakra would eventually be our spirit, at that time it was under the control of the counterfeit-spirit, which was the individual part of the *World-Soul*. As a result, both the third and 4th principles or chakras were being influenced by the *Kama Rupa,* or Animal Soul, meaning *Root-race* 4 could directly interact with the Astral Plane. We all know the result of that interaction, from the utter destruction of Atlantis.

Fortunately, with the emergence of *Root-race* 5, Life gained the ability to access a higher spiritual power within, through the development of *Manas* or the human Soul. Bringing in the teaching of the Tarot, we see that the 5th principle or throat chakra of communication is the first stage of the Higher Self, archetypally represented by card 5 - The Hierophant, which is assigned to the sun-sign Taurus, ruled by the planet Venus.

Interestingly, we find many historical archetypes in the Major Arcana long before the Tarot deck's official creation, which is curious because in my youth, I often wondered at the representations of Jesus as both a man and a child. Later, seeing the depictions of Isis with Horus on her lap, only served to confuse me more. Likewise, learning that both Osiris and Horus were considered to represent The Christ, how could both represent Him? It was not until I understood the concept of archetypes that it made any kind of sense.

BEYOND DIVINATION: *Spiritual Transformation through the Major Arcana*, discusses the archetypes in the 22 cards, specifically Osiris and Horus' connection with cards, 6 - The Lovers and 19 - The Sun. Surprisingly, both cards could represent

The Christ, because each scene depicts the myth of Osiris in pictorial form. To reiterate, in the myth Horus is conceived after Osiris is dead when his disincarnate spirit enters Isis impregnating her. This is archetypally depicted by the "disincarnate" angel in card 6 (The Lovers). Alternatively, the "child" riding the white horse in card 19 symbolizes Horus as the child. Hence, cards 6 and 19 both represent the second level of the Higher Self. Moreover, color and sound connect the cards, as both have the color orange and the note D-natural assigned to them. Energetically, orange is the color of the super consciousness or rather Christ-consciousness and The Lovers and The Sun are the only cards in the Major Arcana assigned the color. The key point in these two cards is that both represent the two aspects of the second level: the angel and the child. Nonetheless, it is card 7 - The Chariot and the charioteer, which is the third level of the Higher Self that represents the mature Christ. All three cards 6, 19, and 7 are relating that Osiris as either the disincarnate "angel" or the man "charioteer", has united with Horus the "child."

I found another reference to the Sun's representation being both a child and a man in *THE TUTANKHAMUN PROPHECIES* by Maurice Cotterell. In his book, Mr. Cotterell reports, "The pyramid texts say that 'Ra the aged is said to be like Horus, and Ra, the babe, to be like Seker'." As Ra is associated with the Sun, initially I felt that the text could be saying that Horus is both child and man or in other words, Horus has become united with Osiris.

Another great example for an Archetype is the Kabbalistic Sephiroth. We can identify the five main characters in the myth of Osiris with not only the respective individual Sephirot, but also astrologically. Starting with the protagonist of the story, Set, he is the archetype for the fifth Sephirot *Geburah* and the planet Mars. Thoth or Hermes is the archetype for the eighth Sephirot *Hod* and the planet Mercury. Isis obviously represents the seventh Sephirot *Netzach* and the planet Venus. Her twin sister, Nephthys is the representation for the ninth Sephirot *Yesod* and the Moon. Finally, Osiris represents the sixth Sephirot *Tiphareth* and the Sun.

Although the above explanation fits, I wondered at the lack of representation for the planets Earth, Saturn, Jupiter, Neptune, and Uranus, not to mention the planetoids Pluto and Chiron. Moreover, *Kether*, *Chokmah*, *Binah*, *Chesed*, and *Malkuth* are not mentioned either. Considering the importance of these Astrological and "Sephirotic" elements, it did not make sense that they did not appear in the story, but I was mistaken; they were indeed present. They were not apparent at first, because I did not consider the different levels that all the archetypes of The Christ, The Logos or Creator, the *World-Soul*, and Sophia or Wisdom symbolize. Plus, I had forgotten that the outer orbs, Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto, were all higher octaves of the inner

planets, Mercury, Venus, and Mars respectively. Therefore, they are represented by the same Sephirot, *Hod*, *Netzach*, and *Geburah*.

I did not include *Daath*, this is because I already knew that Isis represented *Daath* as knowledge. However, *Daath* also represents "supreme justice" and as such both Isis and Nephthys can represent this non-Sephirot. In fact, it is the union of card 2 (The High Priestess) and card 3 (The Empress) that forms the Major Arcana card 11 - Justice. As for the remaining Archetypes, I came to understand that at the highest-level, Isis and Osiris united as The Christ and Sophia, symbolize *Kether* and the planet Uranus. Alternatively, Isis united with her twin sister Nephthys as supreme justice symbolizes *Daath*. Individually, Osiris as The Christ, symbolizes *Chokmah* and Chiron.

On the other hand, Set and Nephthys, the twin brother and sister of Isis and Osiris, represent the *World-Soul* and symbolize the third Sephirot *Binah* and the planet Saturn. Interestingly, both Thoth or Hermes and Isis represent the tenth Sephirot *Malkuth* and Earth. Finally, individually, Thoth or Hermes as The Logos or Creator, symbolizes the fourth Sephirot *Chesed* and the planet Jupiter.

The Gnostics taught that seven Archons assisted The Creator/Demiurge in the administration of the universe. They saw these seven archons as the archetypes to the Seven Sacred Planets. Meditating on this *Great Spirit-Mind* revealed that on another level we could see the Greek gods, Zeus, Athena, Ares, Apollo, Hermes, Aphrodite, Artemis, and Hera, as depicting the archetypes for seven of the Sephiroth and *Daath*. Thus, Zeus represents *Chesed*, Athena-*Daath*, Ares-*Geburah*, Apollo-*Tiphareth*, Hermes-*Hod*, Aphrodite-*Netzach*, Artemis-*Yesod*, and Hera-*Malkuth*. At first, I wondered at including Hera, but after researching, I discovered in an entry on Wikipedia that Hera was not just a Greek goddess. Hera was most often associated "as a Cow Goddess", which called to mind the Egyptian goddesses Bat, Hecate, and Hathor. As stated, this is the same aspect of the twin sister of Isis and Nephthys, moreover, both Hera and Isis are referred to as "the Queen of Heaven."

It is important to remember that at this time, all the Divine figures, divided to operate on the lower plane. Unfortunately, because of the way the "*Watcher's mistake*" affected the Soul Plane, meant that residents of the lower planes needed to deal with the duality of the Divine figures, which resulted in both benevolent and malevolent forces, entering the material plane. Humanity's Spiritual Evolution determined exactly when the Divine forces entered the Earth, which in turn connected to the Astrological forces.

The positive side of the lower Sephiroth or Astrological powers, developed compassion because of the various Christ-like teachers teaching compassion to Humanity. In other words, compassion became possible because it entered the world's consciousness. Conversely, the growing *World-Soul* affected the Qliphoth, which as stated, was the negative or reverse side of the Sephiroth, and the Astrological powers. While the Astrological energy was favorable to The Christ and Sophia this was not too much of a problem. Nevertheless, after the emergence of *Root-race* 5 in 3,600 B.C.E., The Christ and Sophia's consciousness left the Fertile Crescent. Spending the next 1,500 years spreading the Wisdom Religion in other parts of the world, their absence left only the consciousness of Melchizedek to counteract the *World-Soul*. When the Astrological influence was favorable to the positive side, as in the Ages of Leo, Cancer, and Gemini, the *World-Soul's* influence was weak and therefore contained. However, at the end of the fourth (3000s B.C.E.) millennium the positive influence waned. We will see how this affected the world and investigate the role of Melchizedek at the start of the Mayan 6th Wave. Have a good night, Love always Suzzan.



OSIRIS AND HORUS

ARCHETYPES OF 2ND AND 3RD LEVEL OF HIGHER SELF

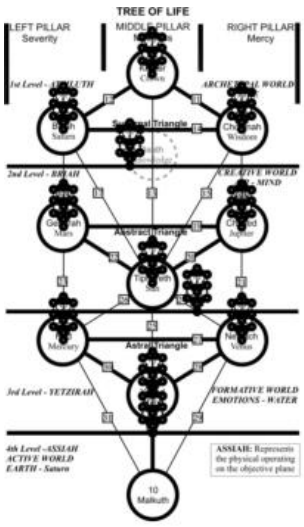
18-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

One of the main goals of our mission was to vindicate the Creator/Administrator of the Soul Plane, sometimes known as *Yahweh* or Jehovah, but due to the Old Testament's portrayal of the "Lord" is often perceived as an unforgiving and vengeful deity. In identifying Melchizedek, who as Thoth, taught Osiris, Isis, and Horus, as an archetype for The Creator, revealed that rather than acting as some punishing deity, He has been a partner with The Christ in teaching Humanity of their true origins.

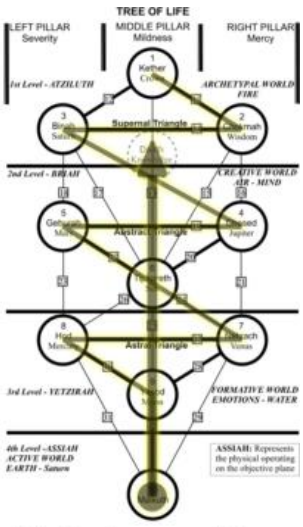
Unfortunately, during the Age of Taurus (4,320 - 2,160) its autumnal influence favoring the *World-Soul* was a lot stronger because of the opposite sign to Taurus being Scorpio. Traditionally Mars represented Scorpio, but since the discovery of Pluto (despite its recent demotion from the status of planet) this outer orb has represented Scorpio. As stated, Pluto is the higher octave of Mars and because it represents all things hidden, it works deep within the subconscious. This means that through the sign of Scorpio and Pluto the *World-Soul* was able to affect the world at a much deeper level. Yet as this is the opposite sign to the Spring Equinox, it is still not as strong.

Even more unfortunate, was that the positive Astrological influence was about to change. In that the world was going to experience the Age of Aries' Martian energy. Humanity felt the influence of Mars from 2,880 B.C.E. until 720 C.E. I understood that in my vision this time was when the Life-Principle moves to the *Malkuth* Tree of Life, but for now, we are still discussing the second and strongest decan in the 3 decans or thirds of the Age of Taurus. At this time, the Life-Principle was about to leave the *Yetzirah* Plane, which is the proper Hebrew term for the Formative, or Astral Plane in the Tree of Life.

Earlier I stated that when we first learned of the cyclic nature of evolution through multiple earths, we thought it was a little far-fetched. Then we read Dion Fortune's *Mystical Qabalah* and discovered that each Sephirot of the Tree of Life contains its own tree with all of its components. This means that the Life-principle has traverse an overall 12 trees. However, I think it might help if I sum up the process, to provide an idea of how it works. Due to the importance of this period in our Spiritual Evolution, I will breakdown and intersperse relevant diagrams both from the vision and the Treatise to aid in visualization.



12 Trees in Tree of Life

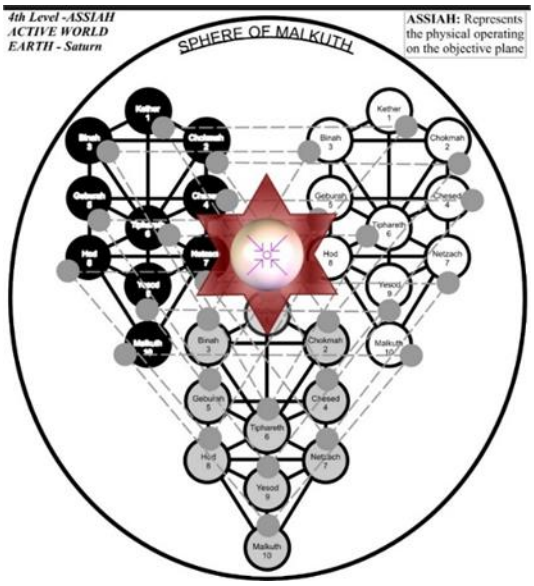


Zig-Zag Descent of Power
And Path of Arrow

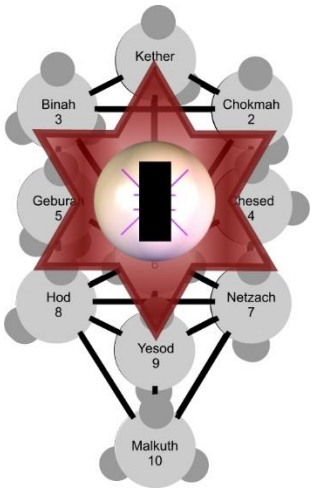
In brief, the Life-Principle, travels down the "Descent of Power" (yellow zig-zag line above) from the first Sephirot *Kether* to the last Sephirot *Malkuth*, before moving back up the "Path of the Arrow" to pass through *Daath* into the next tree. This process continues through all 12 trees in the 3 upper Planes. Obviously, like the *Globes*, this has taken a great deal of time. I suspect that the passage through the Tree of Life mirrors the Life-Principle's evolution through the *Globes*.

Despite the Life-Principle leaving the *Yetzirah* Plane in the traditional Tree of Life, a critical mass of consciousness did not move up the "Path of the Arrow" (see diagram below) until the emergence of *Root-race* 5.

Consequently, it was not until 3,600 B.C.E. that the next stage for the Life-Principle appeared, the three trees in the Tree of *Malkuth*, the proper Hebrew term for the 10th Sephirot, reproduced below. These black, white, and grey trees are the Tree of Death or Darkness, the Tree of Light or Life, and the Tree of Knowledge, respectively. Returning to our timeline, (3,600 B.C.E.), at this time we have passed through each of the respective 12 trees and are moving through *Daath* into the 3 trees in *Malkuth*.



Craig created the above diagram, to show the components of *Malkuth*, all four components are laid out separately. When in fact, all four are layered one on top of the other (left). Starting with the Tree of Death or Darkness (black), it is followed by the Tree of Light or Life (white), and the Tree of Knowledge (grey), and finally the six-pointed star.



In 3,600 B.C.E. Humanity's consciousness entered the Tree of Death or Darkness in *Malkuth* and began learning to assimilate or transmute the energy of darkness. This is possible because in 3,600 B.C.E, the Life-Principle entered the second decan of the Age of Taurus and as stated, Venus or Sophia's influence is strongest during the second decan.

With the emergence of the 5th *Root-race* and the conscious connection with the Astral Plane, magical practices became the order of the day. Frances A. Yates relates in her book, *THE ROSICRUCIAN ENLIGHTENMENT* that there are four kinds of magic. Unfortunately, what our ancestors did not realize is that the only form of magic that was completely safe is divine. Two of the three other kinds "theurgy or religious" and "natural magic" are neutral, wholly dependent on the intent of the practitioner, i.e., when it is used for selfish motives, it is black magic and when it is selfless, it is white magic. Goetic magic was the most dangerous as Ms. Yates recounts Gabriel Naudé's warning, "Goetic magic is witchcraft." In other words, this kind of magic is only used for nefarious means and is tantamount to witchcraft. We'll leave it there for today, have a great night everyone, Love always Suzzan

19-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

With the emergence of the 5th principle or human soul in *Root-race* 5 we find another archetype for the Logos of The Creator, the mysterious King of Salem, Melchizedek. Although this king is only mentioned once in the Old Testament as "blessing" Abraham, the name Melchizedek became associated with The Christ in Jesus' time as an "order." So, who was he? Our answer came from identifying Thoth and card 1 The Magician as the archetype for not only the Logos, but also the Divine Will.

To reiterate, the *Pistis Sophia* relates that Sophia's partner What-has-been-willed, or Self-Will, relentlessly harassed and inflicted multiple punishments on her in the Soul Plane. As we explained, because of him being the "active" half of the partnership he became negatively influenced by the "active" *World-Soul* and energetically and consciously merged with the entity.

It is important to remember that the *World-Soul* was a later form constructed from the thoughts and emotions of the primitive humans affected by the "*Watcher's mistake*." Nonetheless, Sophia's constant confession and appeal for forgiveness in abandoning her partner eventually stimulated Self-Will's Divine nature and "he" woke up, so to speak. This is where the story reaches a vital turning point, because when What-Has-Been-Willed was awakened in Self-Will, the latter became Divine Will, with "his" consciousness and energy still merged with the *World-Soul*.

Regardless of the statement above, the change in Sophia's partner primarily occurred because at "his" core, Self-Will's energy and consciousness was of the Pleroma and

therefore Divine. As a result, when Self-Will embraced compassion for Sophia, he reconnected with her and his Divine self, transforming into Divine Will.

Long story short, as Divine Will, "he" was ready to join Sophia on Earth in order to help with *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan and prepared for incarnation by taking on the persona of Melchizedek. With "his" appearance, Humanity experienced the "upstepping" that resulted in the emergence of the human soul and fifth principle, *Manas*. Consequently, in approximately 3,600 B.C.E. *Root-race* 5 and the human soul emerged. As it was in the 2nd decan of the Age of Taurus, the Astrological influence of Venus or Sophia was at its strongest. At this time, the Atlanteans have reestablished themselves in Egypt, India, North and South America, and various parts of the world, and *Root-race* 4 has reached its 4th *sub-race,* which meant the 7th *sub-race* of *Root-race* 3 was becoming the 1st *sub-race* of *Root-race* 5.

From an Astrological perspective, from 10,800 B.C.E., when The Christ and Sophia descended to the Earth Plane, to 2,880 B.C.E., a little under eight thousand years, the masculine/active influence of the *World-Soul* was "barely felt." This is because at that time the *World-Soul* consisted of the energy of Mars and Saturn. As the signs from Leo to Taurus incorporate the planetary energies of the Sun (Leo), the Moon (Cancer), Mercury (Gemini), "he" was weakened. Due to Venus and Mercury's archetypal connection, Venus is also involved in both the Age of Gemini and the Age of Taurus.

Considering the above, one could deduce that the active energy of Mars and Saturn, and therefore the *World-Soul* was absent from 10,800 to 2,880 B.C.E., but that may be too hasty a deduction. I used the term "barely felt" because the world was not completely free of "his" influence. As stated, the opposite signs for the Autumnal Equinox also have an effect. Taking this into account, the active or masculine energy of the *World-Soul* appeared twice in this period. First in the Age of Cancer and then in the Age of Taurus. In the Age of Cancer, the Autumnal Equinox sign opposite to Cancer is the Saturn-ruled Capricorn, remembering of course that Saturn is one of the planetary energies of the *World-Soul*.

Surprisingly, card 15 - The Devil and card 2 - The High Priestess are connected. Archetypally, this reflects the connection of Set, (card 15), and Nephthys, (card 2) being both brother and sister and husband and wife.

Card 15 – The Devil appropriately symbolizing temptation represents the sun-sign Capricorn, which is ruled by Saturn. Whereas card 2 (The High Priestess) represents the Moon orb itself and the faculty of Memory. Astrologically this is saying that the

Moon can balance or neutralize Saturn. From a consciousness point of view, we could see this as saying; Universal Subconscious Memory (2) can be an effective tool against Temptation (15). An even deeper meaning can be determined, when viewed from an energetic perspective. In this way, the message would be that the passivity of The Moon (2) dilutes the active or masculine energy of Saturn (15).

To reiterate, during the Age of Taurus its autumnal influence favoring the *World-Soul* was a lot stronger because the opposite sign to Taurus is Scorpio. As stated, Pluto is the higher octave of Mars and because it represents all things hidden, it works deep within the subconscious. This means that through the sign of Scorpio and Pluto the *World-Soul* was able to affect the world at a much deeper level.

One more point, within this "upstepping" we experience the enormous evolutionary leap brought on by Day 1 of the Sixth Mayan Wave, which began in 3115 B.C.E., the final step in individualizing the Life-principle with the development of the Self-conscious. Carl informs us that "*Homo sapiens* was fully endowed with a mind only 5,125 years ago. This happened because of the eight-partitioning of the global mind, which had been preceded by a preliminary form of this 10,250 years ago."

Incorporating Carl's understanding, means that this "upstepping" probably involved this important event. Remembering that The Christ and Sophia first entered the lower planes in 10,500 B.C.E., the new information indicated to me that they incarnated as Osiris and Isis a thousand years before the shift in Humanity, to prepare the ground, as it were. What I did not realize until our association with Carl, was that the *"Light"* was using the Mayan Waves. In 10,500 B.C.E., during the final "hours", so to speak, of Night 6 of the 5th Wave, which Carl defines as the most enlightened Wave, the energy was building for Day 7 under the influence of the "dual creator god." Interestingly, Night 6 was under the influence of the "god before dawn." I cannot think of two more appropriate Mayan deities to oversee the start of The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek's mission, can you?

On one level, because The Christ and Sophia were engaged in teaching the Wisdom Religion throughout the world for more than eight thousand years, the 7th *sub-race* of *Root-race* 3 was evolving quickly into the 1st *sub-race* of *Root-race* 5. However, as I said, in 2,880 B.C.E. due to the overlapping of the Astrological ages, the Earth began to feel the influence of the Astrological Age of Aries and the passionate energy of Mars. To reiterate, because this was the same energy as the *World-Soul* "his" influence predominated in the world. The immediate result was the slowing down of the rapid evolution of the 3rd *Root-race* into the 5th *Root-race*.

From another perspective, the cause in the slowing down of the transmutation of *Root-races* was an imbalance in the active and passive energies in the region after 3,600 B.C.E. As The Christ and Sophia left the Fertile Crescent in Melchizedek's hands, so to speak, there was only active or masculine energy present in the area. The rise and fall of several empires in the region during the last third of the Age of Taurus reflects this consciousness development. Interestingly, Carl's work also reflects these events in his diagram of the 6th Wave/Long Count. Next, we move into the Age of Aries to meet Akhenaten, Nefertiti, and Tutankhamun. Have a great night, Love Always, Suzzan.

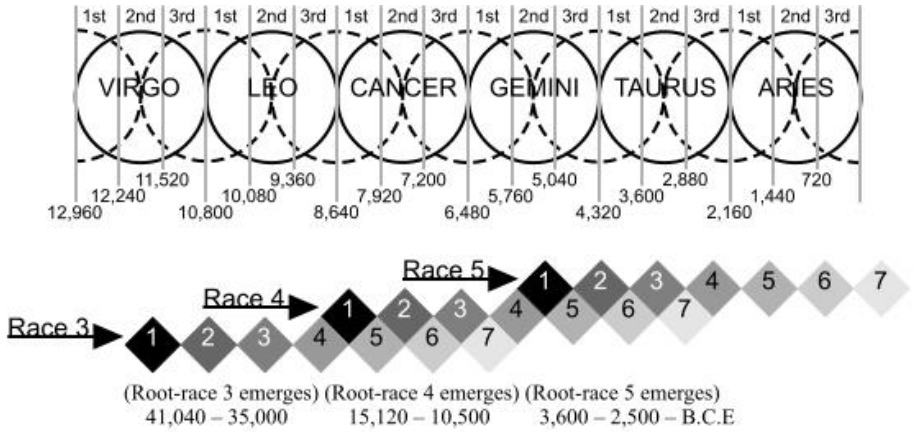


Diagram of the overlapping of the Root Races and approximate dates of emergence

20-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, before posting the next installment in the exploration of our Spiritual evolution, I need to clarify a few points for our new members. Some of you may be wondering at the relevance of the diagrams and Tarot cards attached to the posts, so let me explain.

Following a life-threatening experience in 2002, I was given a series of visions expressing our energetic and conscious evolution, which included the 22 cards of the Tarot's Major Arcana, as well as the Kabbalistic Tree of Life. Afterwards, I was systematically led to investigate hundreds of pieces of information that placed my visions into a historical timeline.

Regarding the Tarot cards, primarily I used the contributors of *The Rabbi's Tarot* that I call the *RT group*. Over a century these dedicated individuals revealed that the Tarot was so much more than a tool for gifted people to read the future, because when combined with the Tree of Life's teachings, the message behind the cards

literally held the secrets to our spiritual transformation. However, the group was not my only source, as I was led to many Tarot aficionados across time.

Over the next 16 years I compiled a 2-volume treatise called *America's Hijacked Destiny*… consisting of information from hundreds of authors, and multiple disciplines. This treatise became the study-guide for our free on-line esoteric school, the *Know Thyself Initiative*, specifically created for 777,000 teachers to use. In essence this treatise on Spiritual Evolution tracked all the stages of Humanity's development and the two forces that influenced us.

As stated, we understand that the treatise and the *Know Thyself Initiative* KTI, was created for 777,000 individuals who contain the exact frequency consciousness that will harmonize together and act as a vehicle for the catalyst of compassion. Every one of them involved has chosen to incarnate at this period of history for this specific reason.

Originally, in 2008 when we launched the *Know Thyself Initiative*, these individuals consisted primarily of Baby-boomers, and their children. However, as a great many more potential members have incarnated, everyone who is over 21 (the age of spiritual decision), are potential catalysts. The key word is "potential", as many people will fulfill their purpose in other ways. Even so, we are looking for a very small percentage who will become the catalyst for compassion through the *Know Thyself Initiative*.

If you have accepted our invitation to this KTI Forum, even if the information isn't making sense yet, there is a very good chance that you are one of those 777,000 who will act as a catalyst to transform the world. To you, we say thank you and bless you for caring enough to answer the call.

Now for the next installment. Unfortunately, as the *World-Soul* had been absorbing the unrestrained thoughts and emotions of humans dominated by their animal soul for nearly 35,000 years, "his" connection to the counterfeit-spirit, or Eckhart Tolle's pain-body was well established, and as the use of magic was commonplace, the Astral Plane was being filled with everything humans could imagine. Then with the astrological influence coming from Mars in the Age of Aries from 2,160 B.C.E., war and violence was rampant.

In 1500 B.C.E., 2100 years have elapsed since the Life-Principle as the 1st *sub-race* of *Root-race* 5, first entered the Sphere of *Malkuth* with its three trees in the Physical Plane on the Tree of Life. As I said, at this time it is the Age of Aries, which means

that the masculine or active energy of Mars or the *World-Soul* is the predominant astrological influence.

A positive aspect in the Age of Taurus was that evolving through the *sub-race*s took less time after the 6th Wave/Long Count began. Nevertheless, as I said, an "upstepping" could sometimes take hundreds of years. This is the case during the upstepping for the 2nd *sub-race* of *Root-race* 5. Although the consciousness of Humanity was exposed to the Wisdom teachings from 4,000 B.C.E., the 2nd *sub-race* of *Root-race* 5 would not fully emerge until 1300 B.C.E.

Even though it is the Age of Aries, the astrological and spiritual influence of the two forces worked both ways. Consequently, just as the *World-Soul* exerted a slight effect on the Age of Taurus because of the Autumnal Equinox falling in the sun-sign Scorpio, which at that time was ruled by Mars. As the chart below shows, in the Age of Aries Venus or Sophia's energy came into play due to the Autumnal Equinox being in Libra. To reiterate, like Taurus, Libra also has Venus as the ruler meaning that Venus or Sophia was able to exert a slight influence at this time. Furthermore, "her" influence grew during the first third of the Age of Aries, because of the previous Age of Taurus. Therefore, from 2160 to 1440 B.C.E., the influence of Venus was even stronger. For this reason, in 1500 B.C.E. the consciousness of Humanity was ready for the next "upstepping." As a result, they were about to receive a boost that would propel them forward and bring about the emergence of the 2nd *sub-race* of *Root-race* 5. At this time, there were still pockets of *Root-race* 4's consciousness, only these individuals had advanced to its 5th *sub-race*.

The first spiritually relevant thing that occurred in 1500 B.C.E. was the emergence of the white Tree of Light and Life. It is important to always remember that each element of the sphere of *Malkuth* evolved as a result in the advance of Humanity's consciousness. The connection to the fifth principle or human soul in *Root-race* 5, resulted in the activation of intuition, which was connected to the first stage of the Higher Self. Accordingly, the Tree of Light and Life (white) developed quickly because Humanity had assimilated the Tree of Darkness and Death (black), representing materiality, and was ready to investigate their spirituality again.

Ensuring that there is no misunderstanding let me clarify that the three trees, and star were part of a vision, I was given portraying the energetic and conscious evolution of Humanity. Consequently, the colors white, black, and grey have nothing to do with ethnicity or anything physical. One more point, in respect to the title of the treatise *America's Hijacked Destiny*… We believe that America was originally the New Jerusalem destined to bring the world together in peace and cooperation, but

that “destiny” was “hijacked” by the “*Shadow of Deception*”, or Eckhart Tolle’s Collective Pain-Body’s agenda. However, as we know that is no longer the case.

Notwithstanding the above statement, by 1300 B.C.E. every soul is unconsciously awaiting the next step in evolution. This occurs when all four archetypes physically incarnate together again. They can do this because of the energetic presence of the (white) tree of Light and Life. Consequently, we find The Christ and Sophia’s consciousness in the Egyptian eighteenth dynasty Pharaoh Akhenaten, as the physical embodiment of the archetype Osiris, with his sister/wife Queen Nefertiti, not surprisingly represented Isis, with their son, the boy-king Tutankhamun representing, Horus. Have a good night, love always, Suzzan.

AGE	1ST 1/3	Signs	Planets	2ND 1/3	Sign	Planet	3RD 1/3	Signs	Planets
S) Virgo A) ♓	12,960 B.C.E.	♎ ♍	Venus Mercury	12,240 B.C.E.	♍	Mercury	11,520 B.C.E.	♍ ♌	Mercury Sun
S) Leo A) ♒	10800 B.C.E.	♍ ♌	Mercury Sun	10,080 B.C.E.	♌	Sun	9,360 B.C.E.	♌ ♋	Sun Moon
S) Cancer A) ♑	8,640 B.C.E.	♌ ♋	Sun Moon	7,920 B.C.E.	♋	Moon	7,200 B.C.E.	♋ ♊	Moon Mercury
S) Gemini A) ♐	6,480 B.C.E.	♋ ♊	Moon Mercury	5,760 B.C.E.	♊	Mercury	5,040 B.C.E.	♊ ♉	Mercury Venus
S) Taurus A) ♏	4,320 B.C.E.	♊ ♉	Mercury Venus	3,600 B.C.E.	♉	Venus	2,880 B.C.E.	♉ ♈	Venus Mars
S) Aries A) ♎	2,160 B.C.E.	♉ ♈	Venus Mars	1,440 B.C.E.	♈	Mars	720 B.C.E.	♈ ♓	Mars Neptune
S) Pisces A) ♍	0 CE	♈ ♓	Mars Neptune	720 CE	♓	Neptune	1,440 CE	♓ ♒	Neptune Uranus
S)Aquarius A)♌	2,160 CE?	♓ ♒	Neptune Uranus	2,880 CE?	♒	Uranus	3,600 CE?	♒ ♑	Uranus Saturn

Dates for the Astrological Ages and the planetary influences

Because the above chart is so crucial to understanding the energy, the chart below is included for ease of reference to the symbols for the sun signs and planets.

SUN-SIGNS	SYMBOLS	PLANETS	Astrological Symbols
Aries	♈	Mars	♂
Taurus	♉	Venus	♀
Gemini	♊	Mercury	☿
Cancer	♋	Moon	☽
Leo	♌	Sun	☉
Virgo	♍	Chiron	⚷
Libra	♎	Venus	♀
Scorpio	♏	Pluto	♇
Sagittarius	♐	Jupiter	♃
Capricorn	♑	Saturn	♄
Aquarius	♒	Uranus	♅
Pisces	♓	Neptune	♆

21-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, before I continue with what went wrong that caused so much suffering in the world, for the sake of our new members, I feel I should explain why we need to know what happened. One of the greatest gifts our mission has given to us is the certainty that there is a Divine Plan to end suffering that has already succeeded. This knowledge brought us Peace and gave us the strength to continue our work for 29 years. Nonetheless, this Peace wasn't just a lack of anxiety, it had a transformative power revealing the illusion of our reality. Consequently, we understood that there is more than one level of Peace. We get an inkling of this when the Apostle Paul used the term the "Peace that passeth all understanding" in his letter to the Philippians 4:7. Outwardly, the passage seems to be referring to the "Divine peace" bringing comfort to the followers through keeping their hearts and minds focused on Jesus' words. However, as with all Scripture there is more than one level of meaning, because at the highest level, Peace is a real power. Our Peace Page on our website has an article on multiple levels of Peace. I chose the excerpt below, because it conveys why being at peace in mind, body, and spirit is so important:

"Earlier I mentioned the Peace Pipe as used in the signing of treaties, but in light of the outcome of the Peace Treaties signed with the US it would seem the Peace Pipe was completely ineffective. However, when I researched the Peace Pipe on Wikipedia, I learned of another sacred pipe used by the Lakota called a Chanunpa:

> *The Chanunpa is one means of conveying prayers to the Creator and the other sacred beings. The various parts of the pipe have symbolic meanings, and much of this symbolism is not shared with those outside of the culture. Lakota tradition has it that White Buffalo Calf Woman brought the Chanunpa to the people, to serve as a sacred bridge between this world and Wakan Tanka, the "Great Mystery".*

"Learning of the spiritual use of the Chanunpa "as a sacred bridge" made me begin to wonder about the purpose of the "Peace Pipe;" was the pipe more than just a means to smoke sacred herbs? Could it also be a way to bring in spiritual energies to bless the peace treaty and if so, why didn't it work with the US government? I came to understand that it involved the consciousness of the US negotiators. These men were driven and motivated by greed (the enemy of peace) and therefore were in a lower frequency of consciousness. The tragedy was the indigenous tribes believed the negotiators were sincere in wanting a fair and mutually beneficial treaty and trusted that they would all be affected by the Peace pipe's intention to bring in spiritual energies to bless the negotiations.

"As stated, this leads to considering Peace as more than just a way to describe non-conflict and is an energy frequency that affects not only how we feel, but also how we think, which brings me back to our map of world peacemakers. Like most people could not see the "Occupy" movement as a call for peace, although wanting world peace, many could not see the value of placing their names on a map towards peace.

"Nonetheless, it is the very reason it does have value that leads to understanding why in biblical times people were taught to wish each other peace. When we consider Peace as an energy that affects the consciousness, we can see the value of identifying ourselves with it. In fact, from the sub-atomic or microcosmic level the consciousness of Peace is at the very heart of our existence…"

Being at peace frees us from worry and anxiety, which is not only beneficial for our general well-being, it is also beneficial for everyone around us. But how do we find peace in today's world, when there is so much suffering, hate, and cruelty.

Jesus told his followers, "Ye shall know the Truth and the Truth shall make you free." We learned that here Jesus was referring to *The Mysteries* concerning spiritual transformation taught in the Mystery schools, such as Delphi. The goal in spiritual transformation is to integrate the lower human ego to become the real Ego or Spirit. The motto of these schools was "Know Thyself", which is why we named the Initiative that.

Our journey involved not only understanding the purpose for Life, but also accepting that each of us has a role to play in the Divine Plan. When we were told of this Plan, we accepted it on faith. However, as humans we need explanations to change the way we think, as apparently, we are hard-wired to resist change. This is why it took 29 years to patiently lead us to uncover the information in the treatise, because it had to make sense.

In the end, it was understanding how spiritual evolution worked, what went wrong, and how it was fixed that brought us the peace that "passeth all understanding." The reason was, the deeper we got into this knowledge and saw how it all fitted seamlessly together, we realized that on a very deep level, we already knew it, because it is in the mass subconscious. Once this happened our minds began expanding into thinking multidimensionally. This is why we are sharing that knowledge now because we were told that Humanity has reached the stage in evolution where we can assimilate this knowledge into our consciousness and use it to transform ourselves and the world. So, even though the information may seem pointless at times, we know it will eventually bring everyone peace.

Anyway, the full article on the "Multiple levels of Peace", along with "The Deeper meaning of Peace" is available to read on the link below. Have a great day everyone, Love always, Suzzan.

https://bridgetopeaceproject.com/777_PEACE.html



22-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, the situation in 1300 B.C.E. reported in the previous installment, indicates the result of the major shift over 1800 years earlier in 3115. A prime example are the priests of Amun near eradication of all traces of Akhenaten's rule and the worship of The Aten. As Carl's work conveys, 3115 B.C.E. was the start of the Mayan Long Count or 6th Wave. It is also when the ramifications of the "*Watcher's mistake*" begins to really show itself.

Throughout our writings we have continually maintained that it is only by considering multiple teachings and philosophies that we can reveal the unvarnished Truth. Case in point, to understand the consequences of the "*Watcher's mistake*" required taking data from Esotericism, Astrology, Carl's work on the Mayan Calendar, and his expertise as an evolutionary biologist, Gnosticism, the Major Arcana of the Tarot, and last but not least the trees in my vision.

From the esoteric perspective, 3115 B.C.E. is approximately 485 years after *R-R* 5 and the human soul as the 5th principle/chakra began emerging around 3600 B.C.E. As this was in the 2nd decan of the Age of Taurus, the Astrological influence of Venus or Sophia was at its strongest. Venus' influence is strengthened further because "she" also represents the 5th chakra. This is all the more interesting because of the dominance of the feminine or passive energies at the start of the Long Count, even though the masculine or active side is about to take over human consciousness, because it is, as Carl determined, when the human Self-conscious makes its first appearance.

Up till 3115 B.C.E., the Life-principle has been dominated by the subconscious, however, as Carl observes, the start of the Mayan Long Count marked a significant

change in human consciousness. Identifying the change with the compartmentalization of the brain into eight distinct sections, Carl observed that the Great Pyramid of Giza reflected this in its eight sides, which we can see from the aerial view he provides in his book (below). This is where Gnosticism comes in. To recap:

> With the completion of the Ogdoad (8), it seemed to say that future Creation was set to fulfill its destiny. As I said, we saw a connection with our discoveries and Carl's book, *The Global Mind and the Rise of Civilization*. This is because he writes that in 3115 BCE, humankind "downloaded" a new consciousness that partitioned our brains into 8 segments. Amazingly, Carl was able to show us that this event was represented in the Great Pyramid on the Giza Plateau. I for one, always thought it was 4-sided but from an arial photograph, we can clearly see each side is concaved in the middle, making it an 8-sided structure.

Consequently, the partitioning of our brains into eight segments reflects the Life-principle manifesting the full consciousness of the Ogdoad. Therefore, the development of the Self-conscious, also known as the spiritual I or Ego, was a natural progression of spiritual and consciousness evolution. Unfortunately, with the advent of the Self-conscious, the *World-Soul* gained ground, because although the Self-conscious meant independence and individuality, it also meant selfishness and narcissism. Even worse, because of the insertion of the individual part of the *World-Soul*, the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body was subconscious and passive, following the law of balance, its counterpart was not only self-conscious and active, it was also masculine, which became the dominant drive. Eventually, this impetus resulted in the creation of the false or lower human ego, which has been a bane of Humanity for more than 2000 years.

In reviewing the Archetypes, we associated Sophia's active partner What-has-been-Willed or Self-Will with the Divine Will, this is why card 1 The Magician is attached to this post. For the benefit of our new members, it may help to review the excerpt from *Beyond Divination: Spiritual Transformation through the Major Arcana*: Note: the *RT group* represents the contributors in *The Rabbi's Tarot*, who over a century painstakingly uncovered the secret teachings on the Mysteries of spiritual transformation hidden in the 22 cards:

> "Apart from the Seven Sacred planets, the seven Double Letters each represent one of the body's energy centers, otherwise known as chakras, which were Biblically referred to as the Seven Golden Candlesticks. The *RT group* informs us of the necessity to pay attention to these centers through their colors and sound, as we need to keep them operating at their optimum level because our health depends on it, as when they do not, we become imbalanced and are subject to illness. This imbalance can not only affect the body, because although Beth ב means house, our bodies are predominantly houses for our consciousnesses

> or minds. Moreover, as The Magician represents the Will, we know that the fundamental nature of our minds or consciousness is Will. In fact, we are always thinking, unless we deliberately quieten our minds with meditation, therefore as the group says there is a constant "stream of consciousness" or thoughts. In this regard, they remind us that our bodies are merely vehicles for our consciousness, which is also our awareness. It is this that drives us, willing our actions and choosing what to pay attention to…

In my commentaries I observed that both card 0 - the Fool and card 1 - the Magician represent the element air and the color yellow, as well as the planet Mercury, because the Fool's planet Uranus, is the higher octave of Mercury. Designating the color yellow, the planet Mercury and the element air as anything of the mind or mental plane, in esoteric teaching means the ego resides in the mind. Essentially this is because; the Will (the Magician) is dual, with one side being of the Divine and the other of the ego. Which side rules us is determined by the Intellect, which sits between the two and is the interface with the personality/body through the brain.

Ancient wisdom taught the archetypes in the Tarot cards 0, 1, 2 and 3 relate to the macrocosm (the Universe) as well as the microcosm (our body). Consequently, the Will represented by card 1 – the Magician, applies to the Creator's Will as well as the personal will. As stated, the Magician also symbolizes the Logos or Word, signifying that the divine aspect of the Magician also represents The Christ in us. Archetypally, this could be seen as when an individual brings his or her personal will into alignment with the Creator's Will, he or she participates as a true co-creator, with the result of bringing to reality the paradise the world should be.

It is our job to integrate the ego by transforming our individual will into the Divine Will. We do this by giving up control to the real Ego or Spirit within us. The Magician symbolically shows us how to do this through his stance, with his right arm raised above his head, while his left arm points down. The *RT group* tells us the Magician's stance teaches us we evolve by controlling our self-conscious.

Nevertheless, Spiritual Evolution is dynamic, and the cards can carry more than one meaning. We could interpret the Magician's raised right arm as meaning the transformed self-conscious, or integrated ego, is instinctively connecting with the spiritual realm. On the other hand, his left arm reveals how our subconscious or transformed heart effortlessly demonstrates our ability to control our thoughts and actions. Accordingly, to use modern terminology, his stance could be demonstrating the new default mode that all human beings are destined to achieve through transformation.

Either way, the Magician's card representing the Mysteries reveals how we integrate the ego and transform. We must constantly be in two worlds at the same time, so to speak. This is not as difficult as it sounds. Think of the characters in the Matrix. Every time they entered it, they knew they were in a computer-generated program, but were still able to move through the illusion fulfilling their mission. Another example would be to use our knowledge of quantum mechanics, as in, despite our physical world appearing solid, we know that it is essentially many individual atoms held together by electromagnetism.

Finally, in respect to my vision, I wondered why the Hebrew letter Beth and card 1 - The Magician represented the two opposites of Life and Death, until I considered when the two trees representing them emerged in our Spiritual Evolution. Nonetheless, it is important to remember that I am not speaking of literal trees here. These trees represent archetypally and energetically the progression of Humanity's consciousness. So, led by the highest in the Life-principle, R-R 5, Humanity's consciousness entered the tree of Death or Darkness in 3,600 B.C.E., which coincided with the emergence of the human soul in the 2nd decan of the Age of Taurus. As I said, the influence of Venus is why Humanity's consciousness passed quickly through this tree. I have to wonder if this is why the 5th principle or human soul emerged 485 years before the Self-conscious. To reiterate, human consciousness entered the tree of Light and Life in 1500 B.C.E., 200 years before The Christ and Sophia incarnated as Akhenaten/Tutankhamun and Nefertiti. However, I think the message here is that like The Magician represents the two opposites of Life and Death, the two trees represent the Spiritual I and the lower false human ego. Interestingly, the rest of that part of my vision, namely, the grey tree of Knowledge and the six-pointed star is how we should have come back into balance, but sadly failed to do so, requiring The Christ to make the ultimate sacrifice. Even so, that is more than a millennia away. Long before that the Divine archetypes introduce the world to Jewish Mysticism, which we explore next. Love Always, Suzzan



23-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

By 1300 B.C.E. every soul is unconsciously awaiting the next step in evolution. This occurs when all four archetypes physically incarnate together again. They can do this because of the energetic presence of the (white) tree of Light and Life. Consequently, we find The Christ and Sophia's consciousness in the Egyptian eighteenth dynasty Pharaoh Akhenaten, as the physical embodiment of the archetype Osiris. Queen Nefertiti, Akhenaten's sister/wife, not surprisingly represented Isis, and the boy-king Tutankhamun, Horus. A while back reading *Awakening to Zero*

Point, I learned that Gregg Braden considered Akhenaten as one of The Christs, but because I was unable to make any other connection, I dismissed it. Nevertheless, further investigation led me to a deeper understanding.

Akhenaten introduced monotheism to Egypt because in the form of the Sun, which he saw as representing the Supreme "God", above all other gods, which he called the Aten. I was surprised to read that the Egyptians already knew of Aten, although as the author of Akhenaten's entry on Wikipedia says, "The Aten was an "obscure god", which the pharaoh "elevated" to the Supreme deity. Before this, Aten was "considered to be an aspect of the composite deity Ra-Amun-Horus." I take it from this that like the association of Isis with other goddesses, her son Horus underwent the same process.

Talking of Horus, most identify Akhenaten's son and heir Tutankhamun with Osiris and Isis' son Horus. Tutankhamun's mother was the famous wife of Akhenaten, Queen Nefertiti and from an energetic and consciousness perspective, as the Archetype for Horus, he carried the consciousness of The Christ. Nonetheless, although Tutankhamun and Akhenaten represented the Archetypes Osiris and Horus, or The Christ, this was the last time The Christ would incarnate as two separate individuals. After the death of Akhenaten and Tutankhamun the two Christ Consciousnesses united. Consequently, the next time The Christ incarnated both the consciousness of Osiris/Akhenaten and Horus/Tutankhamun was present.

Unfortunately, as Akhenaten's time was in the Age of Aries, the presence of the consciousness of the *World-Soul* was very strong. During the eighteenth dynasty, we can identify "his" influence among the priests of Amun who wanted to maintain the status quo and hold onto their power. Helpless while Akhenaten lived, they bided their time until the pharaoh's death, when they could remove all traces of the Aten. To this end, after Akhenaten's death "his name was stricken from the Egyptian records, and all of his changes were swiftly undone." So effective were the priest's tactics that this "monotheistic sect" was almost erased from history. The veneration of the Aten was quickly replaced with "worship of Amun-Ra, when the priests persuaded the new underage pharaoh Tutankhaten, whose name meant 'the living image of Aten', to change his name to Tutankhamun, 'the living image of Amun.'"

During his reign, Akhenaten relocated to *Akhentaten* or the modern city of Tel el-Armarna in the middle of nowhere. At that time, Thebes, modern Luxor, was a great city, so why did he move. Meditating on the question, I was reminded that both The Christ and Sophia were not in the region for more than two thousand years prior to 1342 B.C.E. As stated, from an energy perspective, during this time the

consciousness of the region was heavily unbalanced toward the active or masculine side. Whilst The Christ and Sophia were promulgating the Wisdom Religion throughout the Earth, the *World-Soul* was busy creating confusion by mixing the different deities in the region, as in Isis and her sister Nephthys being associated with several other goddesses. Nonetheless, it was the corruption of the sun-god Ra's association with Amun that was the main reason for Akhenaten (The Christ) and Nefertiti (Sophia) to relocate to Tel el-Armarna. However, before I get to that I think it will help if I relate how the *World-Soul* corrupted Egypt in other ways.

When Akhenaten relocated to *Akhentaten* or modern-day Tel el-Armarna, the chief deity at Thebes was Amun-Ra. Ra was the Egyptian Sun god often associated with other gods. For instance, according to the god Ra's entry on Wikipedia "Ra was subsumed into the god Horus." My question was if Ra was the chief sun-god then why did the archetype for The Christ replace Ra with The Aten? The answer is in the amalgamation of Ra with other gods, which Akhenaten felt was a corruption of the sun god Ra. We know this because of the drastic action Akhenaten took in severing ties with the worship of Ra all together.

The most serious amalgamation of Ra was with the god Amun. What really interested me was the origin of the name Amun, because according to Wikipedia, "Amun's name is first recorded in the Egyptian records as *ỉmn*, meaning 'The hidden (one)'." I think the "hidden one" could be a euphemism for the *World-Soul*. Amun was the god of air, which tellingly the Gnostics equated to Grief and the source of evil.

I saw how insidious the *World-Soul* was in connecting the worship of Ra to Amun, because it not only affected Egypt, but also Greece. The author of Amun's entry relates that "Greek travelers to Egypt" returned home associating Amun with the Greek "king of the gods" Zeus. I also saw a serious red flag in the way people worshipped Amun-Ra, because worshippers, "were required first to demonstrate that they were worthy, by confessing their sins." Bearing in mind the connection of the *World-Soul* to Mars, I was very interested to learn from Wikipedia's entry that after Egypt "conquered Kush", Amun became the chief deity of the Kushites, which they, "depicted as Ram headed, more specifically a woolly Ram with curved horns, and so Amun started becoming associated with the Ram." I am sure I do not need to remind anyone that the symbol for the sun-sign Aries, ruled by Mars is the ram.

The *piece de resistance* or, the biggest red flag to my understanding why Akhenaten acted the way he did, was the author's reference to Amun being "identified with the chief God *Ra-Herakhty."* Merging the characteristics of "Ra, and Horus" resulted in

both gods "becoming *Amun-Ra*." The author tells us that as Ra-Herakhty Amun-Ra came to be seen as the "*hidden* aspect of the sun (e.g., during the night), in contrast to Ra-Herakhty as the *visible* aspect." Again, the reference to "hidden aspect of the sun" connects Amun to Osiris's brother Set as the reverse side of light, which Osiris and Horus as two aspects of The Christ represent. Moreover, Set, as the twin brother of Osiris archetypally represented the hidden side of the Sun.

A less obvious reason for Akhenaten abandoning Thebes for Akhentaten/Tel el-Armarna concerned the *World-Soul* incorporating obelisks and pylons to propagate his active destructive energy. Wikipedia's entry for pylon and the Temple of Thebes nails the reason for Akhenaten's relocation. According to the author, "Rituals to the god Amun" later identified with the sun god Ra were often conducted on "top of temple pylons", which usually had a pair of obelisks in front of it.

As the only pylon I was aware of was the English term "pylon" for the pyramidal-like towers that carry high voltage electric power, (I believe they are referred to here as Transmission towers) I wondered how "rituals" could be carried out on top of a pylon. However, after searching for a picture (below), I saw from the sheer size of the Egyptian pylons that they were more than adequate for people to carry out "rituals" on top of them.

We find a perfect example in the modern city of Luxor, where on the east bank of the river Nile is an ancient Egyptian temple complex. This temple is located in the city of Thebes, which Akhenaten abandoned. According to its entry, "a causeway lined by sphinxes once led all the way to Ipet Sut (Egyptian word for Karnak) in modern Al-Karnak."

I realize this may seem like a stretch, but my husband Craig has an extensive history and understanding of microwave energy/frequencies in his career. We first became aware of the energies of ancient sites in exploring Mayan ruins in Mexico, Peru, and Bolivia. Because of our experience, Craig joined a growing number of investigators in believing that many ancient structures such as temples, "incorporate precise measurement and geometry for energy (frequency) propagation to the surrounding areas or land." Clarifying this, he explains, "Physical shape and placement of objects are used to tune electronic circuitry in the microwave-energy world on a smaller scale (higher frequency range)." He believes "Many cultures understood about natural world ley-line energy sources, ritual ceremony interaction, and overall manipulation of that kind of energy and its influence on people. This type of manipulation/direction of energy fields seems to be what was taking place at Karnak, and as the saying goes: 'you don't have to understand the internal workings of a car,

to drive one'." Craig discusses human interaction with cosmic energy in more detail in his *Craig's Energetic Perspective on Evolution* on our web site. Next, we move forward to the rule of Tutankhamun. Have a great weekend, Love always, Suzzan.



Egyptian temple at Karnak ancient Thebes with obelisk in front of a pylon

Hello everyone, before posting the 24th installment in the Encapsulation of the previous posts, I would like to ask for your help and advice. In gathering potential members of the 777,000 that I was led to, at times language has been an issue. Since the *Know Thyself Initiative* was designed to bring the world together by gathering members for the Forum from every country and ethnicity in the world, we would like to make the information translatable for all languages. Having used Google translate, I am aware of the limitations, consequently, we are looking for other applications. If any of you have advice and or knowledge of a solution, I would greatly appreciate it.

24-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

When I began investigating the concept of vast cycles of time, initially I did not include the Jewish religion in my sources. Having found the mention of Yugas and the Brahmic years in the Hindu religion and *Globes*, *Round*s, and *Planetary Chains* in Esotericism, I thought Judaism held to the belief that there is only biblical time, which is at most no longer than the accepted length of the universe. However, in reading Dion Fortune's *Mystical Qabalah*, I realized this concept is reflected in Jewish Mysticism, which posits that within the Tree of Life are 12 additional Trees of Life.

In the treatise on Spiritual Evolution, I speculated that Akhenaten was a contemporary of both King Saul and King David. When we read Robert Feather's *THE SECRET INITIATION OF* ***JESUS AT QUMRAN*** *– The Essene Mysteries of John the Baptist*, we learned that the author thinks that Akhenaten was the source for monotheism entering Palestine, because he believes Solomon's temple was modeled on the temple Akhenaten built to Aten (the Sun) at his capital *Akhentaten*, today's Tel el-Armarna.

I mentioned Robert Feather's book earlier in connection to Melchizedek, but it was his information about the Essenes that astounded us, because he appeared to provide the evidence for the theory presented in *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION*. To be frank, both Craig and I accepted the hypothesis presented in it of the New Testament characters, on faith. Nonetheless, it was very gratifying to see other authors relating evidence that supported the hypothesis. I wrote the original version, entitled *The Good News: An Alternate Theory* between 2003 and 2004 and only revised it in 2017. The reason I revised it was to correct our misunderstanding of the Cosmic Cultures role in evolution.

Robert Feather's book (copyrighted 2005) connects pharaoh Akhenaten with the Essene community at Qumran. He did this through archeologists finding letters spelling Akhenaten interspersed as Greek letters in the Copper Scroll of the *Dead Sea Scrolls*. This was fascinating, yet what we found most amazing, was the author's comment that there is evidence of both John the Baptist and Jesus at Qumran, because the hypothesis in both versions of *THE GOOD NEWS:* has Jesus joining his cousin John the Baptist in Qumran. First, we need to see how the emergence of the Self-conscious affected the world, especially as the two most influential empires arose in the Age of Aries. Have a great day, Love always, Suzzan.



Caves near the Essene settlement of Qumran
where the famous Dead Sea Scrolls were found

25-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, returning to the treatise tracking the forces influencing Spiritual Evolution, since I identified Akhenaten as a contemporary of the first kings of Israel, Saul, and David, I assumed that the latter was the next archetype for Melchizedek. However, as the saying goes "when we assume we make ass out of 'you and me'" because it was wrong, and rather than King David, it was his famous son, Solomon who carried the energy of the "*Order of Melchizedek*" forward again. This mysterious king has always fascinated me, but I was not sure why. It was through the investigation of the Hermetic teaching that I realized the reason for the interest. I knew that Solomon built the first temple, but to learn that it was a replica of Pharaoh Akhenaten's temple to the Sun at *Akhentaten* was amazing. Nonetheless, the real mystery was in how Solomon built the temple.

In studying the Bible, both Craig and I read (I Kings) several times, but neither of us recognized the importance of the passage about building the temple without sound. "There was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building." Although previously, the chapter explains that the stone was prepared before bringing it into the temple, I found it curious that the Bible scholars make no comment about this in my Study Bible. Did they not wonder why the temple was built without sound? I know Craig and I did. Moreover, the builders built the temple in seven years.

Maurice Cotterell tells us in his *THE TUTANKHAMUN PROPHECIES,* the builders did not use ordinary means to build the temple, instead he says, "Solomon's magnificent temple" was supposedly "built by magic." He tells us that apparently, "legend has it" that the temple was not only built without a sound, it was built "without instruments." Mr. Cotterell relates that believers feel this amazing feat was "possible because Chiram Abiff (AKA Hiram Abiff) possessed secret knowledge, handed down from the pyramid-builders." Amazingly the reason he thinks the connection is a credible conclusion is because the "plan of the temple was, like the base of the Great Pyramid." This revelation fascinated me, because I discovered that Hiram Abiff is the central character for the Freemasons.

The Freemasons are fundamental to my quest, but I will leave them until later. For now, what interested me most was the Biblical reference to Hiram Abiff erecting two specific pillars; "And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar and called the name thereof Jachin and he set up the left pillar and called the name thereof Boaz."

Mr. Cotterell connects these pillars to the two pillars of Severity and Mercy on the Tree of Life, which of course is true. Nonetheless, what interested me was remembering that these two pillars appear in card 2 - The High Priestess, represented by the **B** for Boaz and the **J** for Jachin.

Even today, King Solomon is famous for his wisdom, however, he was also thought to be a magus, mostly through his seal – the six-pointed star being associated with magic. In reference to King Solomon and magic, in his *SECRETS OF THE WIDOW'S SON THE MYSTERIES SURROUNDING THE SEQUEL TO THE DA VINCI CODE*, David A Shugarts has some interesting comments. He writes that "A kind of amalgamated story" handed down from Arabian writers, "expands the concept of Solomon the magus." It seems that this legend reports the king receiving "a special signet ring from heaven." Engraved on this ring was "the Most Great Name of God." The author also relates that the Arabic writers say that four "different angels" gave Solomon "four jewels." Evidently, these were to enable Solomon to "control the four classical elements: earth, air, fire, water."

The above information led me to a book filled with incantations from Solomon. Nonetheless, I must stress that King Solomon never used black magic, only white. Considering the connection of Melchizedek's previous incarnations as Hermes, Enoch, and Thoth, to magic, it makes sense that as the next in the line of Melchizedek, King Solomon would be well versed in the use of the art.

During the time of King Solomon, The Christ and Sophia did not incarnate in the Middle East region. Nonetheless, as the promulgators of the Wisdom Religion, they were still teaching the *sub-sections* of *R-R* throughout the world, in the form of civilizers and sages. They also inspired other teachers and philosophers of the world, whilst waiting for the energies to align for the next major "upstepping." In the meantime, Melchizedek continued to raise the level of understanding in the Middle East region through the Biblical prophets, until it was time for him to move on.

As for the *World-Soul*, "he" was mostly biding "his" time until the next "upstepping" because "he" would be far more effective as "he" would have help. Tomorrow we will examine what that help was in the midst of the Empire that would be a part of our *Globe* D's isolation from the *Globe Round* cycle. Would love your thoughts on Solomon and his temple. Have a great night, Love always, Suzzan.



26-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, one thing that has always hit me was that archeologists have only found one Egyptian tomb intact, the tomb of the boy-king Tutankhamun. The discovery of the tomb with the instantly recognizable mesmerizing golden mask catapulted the boy-king into the world's consciousness.

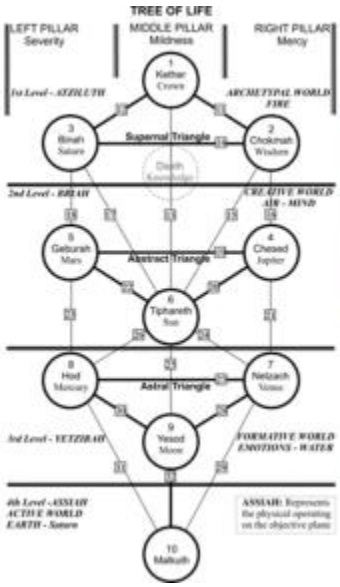
To be honest, I had not given a lot of thought to Tutankhamun until we read *THE TUTANKHAMUN PROPHECIES*. In his book Mr. Cotterell writes that elements in Tutankhamun's tomb point to the connection between sunspot cycles and infertility but is convinced that we "would have to wait until the science" developed enough to "explain its mysteries." However, my guided study consistently showed me that *The Mysteries* could hide more than one secret. Therefore, conceding Mr. Cotterell's correct decoding of the tomb regarding the sunspot cycles, I was interested in his connecting the boy-king to the feathered snake or Quetzalcoatl, and Osiris.

Interpreting what Mr. Cotterell refers to as the "Throne of God", where he identifies several details carrying an encoded message, there were several "details" he mentioned that set off bells in my head, as if to say, "pay attention!" For instance, Tutankhamun wore "the crown of Osiris." Even more relevant, when examining the crown under (computer-enhanced) magnification investigators discovered a "dotted disc." Furthermore, in the tomb there was "a plentiful supply of orange solar discs."

Connecting Tutankhamun to Osiris was not a surprise, because I already associated Akhenaten with Osiris, and Tutankhamun to Horus. As I said, Osiris and Horus were two aspects of The Christ. Subsequently in the 1300s B.C.E., just as Horus succeeded Osiris as ruler of Egypt during the first incarnation of The Christ around 4200 B.C.E., the boy-king Tutankhamun, as the archetype of Horus succeeded Akhenaten (Osiris) to the throne of Egypt in 1332 B.C.E. aged nine. Still the second detail of the "dotted disc" was a little more startling. When we read this, both Craig and I thought of the non-Sephirot *Daath* depicted as a "dotted circle/disc" between the Archetypal plane of Spirit and Fire, and the Creative Mental plane of Air in the Tree of Life.

Archetypally, the third detail of the "Crown of Osiris" in Tutankhamun's tomb had the most relevance. This is because it concerns the reference to the color of card 6 (The Lovers) and card 19 (The Sun), as both are assigned the color orange. These cards, depict The Christ Consciousness in its two forms. First as a disincarnate angel (Osiris) and second as a child (Horus) riding a white horse.







To me, regarding card 19, I can think of no greater depiction of the boy-king Tutankhamun as Horus or the child-Christ. Regardless, Mr. Cotterell sums up the hidden meaning of the anomalies for me when he says, "Progression from one level of encoding to a higher level" was only possible after recognizing and identifying "defects at any particular stage", which were then "repaired and overcome." The author believes that this process in "itself carried a further message: that the way to success, and purification, is through self-examination of our own defects, weaknesses and failings."

Before leaving the boy-king Tutankhamun, I want to address one more detail, the young pharaoh's actual mummy. Mr. Cotterell observes that the Golden Mask has a headdress with a pigtail that runs down the back. He observes that the pigtail "resembles the tail of a bee, an insect known to be controlled by the sun's radiation." This reminded me of two things, first a report on the News about the disappearance of millions of honeybees, which made me wonder if the disappearance of the bees was an indication of the sunspot cycle. The second thing was something we read in Barbara Hand Clow's book, *Chiron: Rainbow Bridge between the Inner and Outer Planets*. We quoted the relevant passage in our third book, *Our Story 1995 – 2002: TRUE PHILOSOPHERS' STONE*:

> *"Bees are the sacred carrier of polarity energy from Mars to Venus; and this sacred marriage of the sky and earth was made on top of the Golden Fleece/trust symbolizing balance of polarities."*

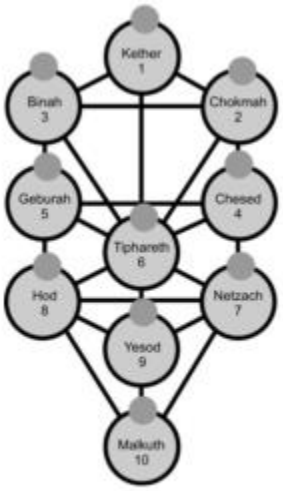
I wondered if the bee symbol appearing on the "Golden" Mask of Tutankhamun is connecting him to The Christ. Recalling that after the death of the boy-king, the two consciousnesses of The Christ in Osiris/Akhenaten and Horus/Tutankhamun reunited to incarnate as the Christ-like teachers in the final millennium before the common era. These incarnations occurred in various parts of the world, such as Quetzalcoatl and Viracocha. Consequently, it was time for me to leave Egypt and the eighteenth Dynasty and find the next incarnation of the archetypes. I learned that once again Melchizedek did not move out of the area with The Christ, even so, he did not remain in Egypt for long either. Following the death of Tutankhamun, he left Egypt and moved to Palestine to carry on the work that The Christ as Akhenaten/Tutankhamun and Sophia as Nefertiti, had started.

We must always keep in mind that divine figures emanate from the Archetypal Plane and the archetypes Melchizedek, Osiris, and Isis are repeated in various myths and legends as well as being actual historical figures. For example, My *King James Study Bible* observes that the term used in reference to Enoch "being taken by God" is the same as Elijah's spectacular exit. Remember, Enoch is the physical form of the archetype Melchizedek. Enoch and Elijah are the only two figures in the Bible singled out as "being taken by God." Using the same term for both prophets tell us that they are connected. From this, we can deduce that Elijah is the reappearance of the archetype Melchizedek, during the reign of Ahab. This takes on a greater importance, when we remember that John the Baptist was identified by Jesus as Elijah returned, but that's for a later post.

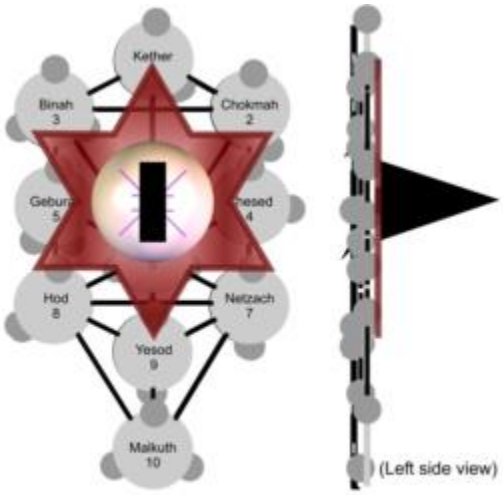
The millennium before the Common Era was pivotal to the development of the Human Race. To reiterate: after the death of Akhenaten, Nefertiti, and Tutankhamun, The Christ and Sophia's consciousness once again left the region and Melchizedek relocated to Palestine, incarnating as King Solomon. As the king, Melchizedek instigated the recreation of the temple of *Akhentaten* on Mount Moriah in Jerusalem. Interestingly, the consciousness of The Christ and Sophia did not stay away from Melchizedek as long this time, and rejoined their partner again in the 5th century B.C.E. In the meantime, after King Solomon died, the consciousness of Melchizedek incarnated as the prophet Elijah. From an energy perspective, this was the last third of the Age of Aries and therefore, beginning to feel the influence of the next Age of Pisces. It is at this time that the Gray Tree of Knowledge comes into play, always remembering that the three trees in Malkuth are layered. See below:

I knew that the line of Melchizedek went through Elijah, but Elijah was "taken" according to the conventional timeline around 850 B.C.E. However, I report in *Chronic Chronology* in (LCD), how both the Egyptian and Israelite timeline is

disputed. As such, Elijah could have walked the earth anywhere from 1,152 B.C.E. to 850 B.C.E. In any case, whichever dates we use there are at least eight centuries before the Messiah was expected. Thinking about this, I felt that maybe I needed to look elsewhere for the thread of Melchizedek. This led me to Greece, which we will address next. Have a great night, Love always, Suzzan.



Grey Tree of Knowledge
in Malkuth/Kingdom



View of 3 Trees and Star both frontal and side perspective
With exit out of the Sphere of Malkuth

27-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

When I began investigating the concept of vast cycles of time, initially I did not include the Jewish religion in my sources. Having found the mention of Yugas and the Brahmic years in the Hindu religion and *Globes*, *Round*s, and *Planetary Chains* in Esotericism, I thought Judaism held to the belief that there is only biblical time, which is at most no longer than the accepted length of the universe. However, in reading Dion Fortune's *Mystical Qabalah*, I realized this concept is reflected in Jewish Mysticism, which posits that within the Tree of Life are 12 additional Trees of Life.

As stated, in the treatise on Spiritual Evolution I speculated that Akhenaten was a contemporary of both King Saul and King David. When we read Robert Feather's *THE SECRET INITIATION OF* ***JESUS AT QUMRAN*** *– The Essene Mysteries of John the Baptist*, we learned that the author thinks that Akhenaten was the source for monotheism entering Palestine, because he believes Solomon's temple was modeled on the temple Akhenaten built to Aten (the Sun) at his capital *Akhentaten*, today's Tel el-Armarna.

I mentioned Robert Feather's book earlier in connection to Melchizedek, but it was his information about the Essenes that astounded us, because he appeared to provide the evidence for the theory presented in *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION*. To be frank, both Craig and I accepted the hypothesis presented in it of the New Testament characters, on faith. Nonetheless, it was very gratifying to see other authors relating evidence that supported the hypothesis. I wrote the original version, entitled *The Good News: An Alternate Theory* between 2003 and 2004 and only revised it in 2017. The reason I revised it was to correct our misunderstanding of the Cosmic Cultures role in evolution.

Robert Feather's book (copyrighted 2005) connects pharaoh Akhenaten with the Essene community at Qumran. He did this through archeologists finding letters spelling Akhenaten interspersed as Greek letters in the Copper Scroll of the *Dead Sea Scrolls*. This was fascinating, yet what we found most amazing, was the author's comment that there is evidence of both John the Baptist and Jesus at Qumran, because the hypothesis in both versions of *THE GOOD NEWS:* has Jesus joining his cousin John the Baptist in Qumran. First, we need to see how the emergence of the Self-conscious affected the world, especially as the two most influential empires arose in the Age of Aries. Hi everyone, returning to the treatise tracking the forces influencing Spiritual Evolution, since I identified Akhenaten as a contemporary of the first kings of Israel, Saul, and David, I assumed that the latter was the next archetype for Melchizedek. However, as the saying goes "when we assume we make ass out of 'you and me'" because it was wrong, and rather than King David, it was his famous son, Solomon who carried the energy of the "*Order of Melchizedek*" forward again. This mysterious king has always fascinated me, but I was not sure why. It was through the investigation of the Hermetic teaching that I realized the reason for the interest. I knew that Solomon built the first temple, but to learn that it was a replica of Pharaoh Akhenaten's temple to the Sun at *Akhentaten* was amazing. Nonetheless, the real mystery was in how Solomon built the temple.

In studying the Bible, both Craig and I read (I Kings) several times, but neither of us recognized the importance of the passage about building the temple without sound. "There was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building." Although previously, the chapter explains that the stone was prepared before bringing it into the temple, I found it curious that the Bible scholars make no comment about this in my Study Bible. Did they not wonder why

the temple was built without sound? I know Craig and I did. Moreover, the builders built the temple in seven years.

Maurice Cotterell tells us in his *THE TUTANKHAMUN PROPHECIES*, the builders did not use ordinary means to build the temple, instead he says, "Solomon's magnificent temple" was supposedly "built by magic." He tells us that apparently, "legend has it" that the temple was not only built without a sound, it was built "without instruments." Mr. Cotterell relates that believers feel this amazing feat was "possible because Chiram Abiff (AKA Hiram Abiff) possessed secret knowledge, handed down from the pyramid-builders." Amazingly the reason he thinks the connection is a credible conclusion is because the "plan of the temple was, like the base of the Great Pyramid." This revelation fascinated me, because I discovered that Hiram Abiff is the central character for the Freemasons.

The Freemasons are fundamental to my quest, but I will leave them until later. For now, what interested me most was the Biblical reference to Hiram Abiff erecting two specific pillars; "And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar and called the name thereof Jachin and he set up the left pillar and called the name thereof Boaz."

Mr. Cotterell connects these pillars to the two pillars of Severity and Mercy on the Tree of Life, which of course is true. Nonetheless, what interested me was remembering that these two pillars appear in card 2 - The High Priestess, represented by the **B** for Boaz and the **J** for Jachin.

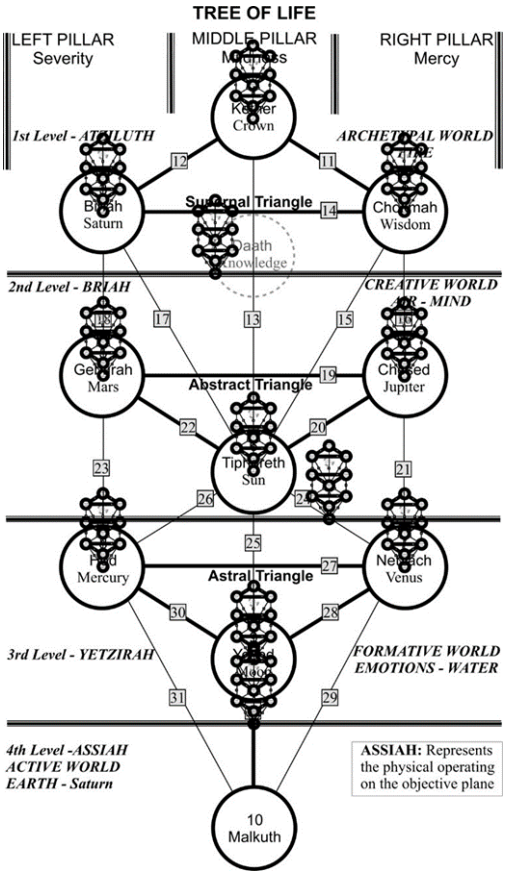
Even today, King Solomon is famous for his wisdom, however, he was also thought to be a magus, mostly through his seal – the six-pointed star being associated with magic. In reference to King Solomon and magic, in his *SECRETS OF THE WIDOW'S SON THE MYSTERIES SURROUNDING THE SEQUEL TO THE DA VINCI CODE*, David A Shugarts has some interesting comments. He writes that "A kind of amalgamated story" handed down from Arabian writers, "expands the concept of Solomon the magus." It seems that this legend reports the king receiving "a special signet ring from heaven." Engraved on this ring was "the Most Great Name of God." The author also relates that the Arabic writers say that four "different angels" gave Solomon "four jewels." Evidently, these were to enable Solomon to "control the four classical elements: earth, air, fire, water."

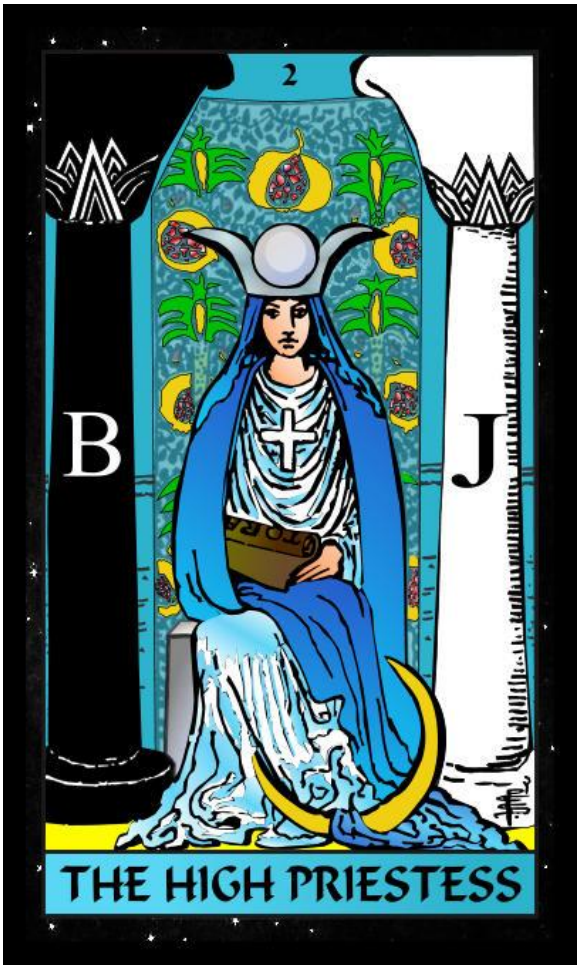
The above information led me to a book filled with incantations from Solomon. Nonetheless, I must stress that King Solomon never used black magic, only white. Considering the connection of Melchizedek's previous incarnations as Hermes,

Enoch, and Thoth, to magic, it makes sense that as the next in the line of Melchizedek, King Solomon would be well versed in the use of the art.

During the time of King Solomon, The Christ and Sophia did not incarnate in the Middle East region. Nonetheless, as the promulgators of the Wisdom Religion, they were still teaching the *sub-sections* of *Root-races* throughout the world, in the form of civilizers and sages. They also inspired other teachers and philosophers of the world, whilst waiting for the energies to align for the next major "upstepping." In the meantime, Melchizedek continued to raise the level of understanding in the Middle East region through the Biblical prophets, until it was time for him to move on.

As for the *World-Soul*, "he" was mostly biding "his" time until the next "upstepping" because "he" would be far more effective as "he" would have help. Tomorrow we will examine what that help was in the midst of the Empire that would be a part of our *Globe* D's isolation from the *Globe Round* cycle. Would love your thoughts on Solomon and his temple. Have a great day, Love always, Suzzan.





28-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, to reiterate, this "upstepping" was vital to Humanity's Spiritual Evolution because of the shift in time changing the flow between the different levels of conscious evolution that we call *Root-races,* which I will discuss later.

Having ascertained that Pythagoras was an incarnation of the Melchizedek line, a more obvious sign is his innovative teachings about Sacred Geometry, Divine Numbers, and the music of the spheres. Interestingly, David A. Shugarts' book in *Secrets of the Widow's Son: The Mysteries Surrounding the Sequel to the DA VINCI CODE*, connects Pythagoras to the Hebrews, relating a "legend" that says, "the Pythagoreans and the early scholars of the Kabbalah actually shared secrets." Mr. Shugarts hypothesizes that the Pythagoreans might have gained the "knowledge" from the philosopher's "travels eastward, since the major center of Kabbalah at the

time was Babylonia." Remembering that the Israelites were in captivity in Babylon only a few decades earlier than Pythagoras' time, this made sense.

Regarding the emergence of the Roman Empire, which as stated, was arising while Greece was emerging from its "Dark Age." Born under the influence of Mars, which in the Tree of Life represents the 5th Sephirot *Geburah* or Severity, what I did not realize was that the *World-Soul* to all intents and purposes, founded this powerful empire. I discovered this when I realized that the *World-Soul* was not only connected to Rome through Mars and the sun-sign Aries, but also Pluto and therefore the sun-sign Scorpio. Obviously, astrologers did not discover Pluto for more than two thousand years after Rome was founded. So how could this demoted planetoid come into play in 500 B.C.E. The answer lies in Pluto's sun-sign's future role as an archetype for the *World-Soul's* successor, the *"Shadow of Deception."* As the higher octave of Mars, after its discovery, Pluto would rule Scorpio and therefore Mars' energy was always connected to Scorpio.

From an astrological point of view, the planets Mars, Saturn, and Pluto represent the active or masculine energy of the *World-Soul*. With Saturn's connection to The Moon, Saturn's energy is more balanced, which I reported in May 26th's post:

> "Card 15 – The Devil appropriately symbolizing temptation represents the sun-sign Capricorn, which is ruled by Saturn. Whereas card 2 (The High Priestess) represents the Moon orb itself and the faculty of Memory. Astrologically this is saying that the Moon can balance or neutralize Saturn. From a consciousness point of view, we could see this as saying; Universal Subconscious Memory (2) can be an effective tool against Temptation (15). An even deeper meaning can be determined, when viewed from an energetic perspective. In this way, the message would be that the passivity of The Moon (2) dilutes the active or masculine energy of Saturn (15)."

Regrettably, no passive or feminine energy balanced either the planet Mars or Pluto in the five centuries before the Common Era. We see this strongly reflected in the behavior of the Romans, especially their predilection for finding other people's suffering and death entertaining. As I said, Pluto is the higher octave of Mars and the Romans incorporated both the symbol for Mar's sun-sign (Aries) and the symbol for Pluto's sun-sign (Scorpio) into their Empire. Yet before we get into the symbology affecting the consciousness, prior to the Roman empire gaining supremacy, Greece had spread across the known civilized world as far as the Indus Valley, under the leadership of Alexander the Great. However, as his empire included the land of the pharaohs, we need to return to the desert kingdom of Egypt.

Due to the debate over dating Egyptian history, and as my focus is on tracking the *World-Soul's* influence, I will forgo a detailed lineage. Egyptologists believe the major building projects began during what they designate as the Middle Kingdom and continued through the Ptolemaic or Greek rule. We see the energy of the *World-Soul* infused into the massive complex of Karnak, with as many as 30 pharaohs contributing to its pylons and obelisks. Egyptians did not engage in human sacrifice to the "gods" per se, unless we count the pharaohs, who considered themselves gods, having their servants entombed with them, in order to continue serving them in the afterlife. However, like I said, the problem was the connection to the *World-Soul* through rituals held on top of pylons with obelisks under the guise of worshipping Amun-Ra or the "hidden one." According to Wikipedia the deities worshipped at Karnak extend across the entire existence of the kingdom, even after Egypt was conquered by Alexander the Great, launching the Ptolemaic rule with its most famous queen, Cleopatra, which brings us back to Greece.

To reiterate, in classical Greece the most detrimental thing was the use of magic. This was even more relevant when *The Mysteries* became corrupted. However, this would not occur until Ptolemy one of the generals and successors to Alexander the Great's kingdom was ruling Egypt.

So how did a man born to love wisdom (the literal meaning of philosophy) come to form a powerful empire. Perhaps we should look to Alexander's famous teacher, Aristotle. Consequently, next we will examine the philosopher that not only shaped a great conqueror, but also left an indelible mark on the conscious development of future civilizations. Have a good night, Love always, Suzzan.



29-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, for the sake of our new members, apart from searching for 777,000 teachers to be catalysts for change, I wanted to explain the most important motivation for this Forum. As is probably apparent by now, the entire Human Race were victims of the well intentioned "*Watcher's mistake*" that led to human thoughts and emotions manifesting into a consciousness known as the *World-Soul*. Not only did the "*mistake*" corrupt human spiritual development, it caused the separation of the active/masculine and passive/feminine aspects in Humanity, throwing everything out of balance. Before this, we were on track to become the co-creators of a paradisical world without suffering. Afterwards, human beings had to contend with an enemy within, sabotaging their spiritual progress at every opportunity, as well as making them a slave to their desires.

However, the real tragedy of the "*Watcher's mistake*" is that so many people do not realize the power inside of them and feel helpless to change anything. Even though the *mistake* threw the whole of creation out of balance, we not only have the power, we also have the knowledge of how to use it, and with this knowledge we can transform both ourselves and the world, bringing everything back into balance. The only problem is, since Humanity has been saddled with the false self from birth, during childhood we tend to forget this knowledge.

Individually, spiritual evolution entails the Human Race evolving through "upsteppings" of seven subdivisions of seven sections or what ancient wisdom termed seven *sub-races* in seven *Root-races*. I must restate that neither term has anything to do with ethnicity or intelligence. As we will see, these terms boil down to indicators of spiritual progress, in that the less materialistic and selfish we are, the more society demonstrates compassion, empathy and altruism, which is portrayed in the "upstepping." Another indicator was a series of visions that pictorially laid out evolution from the spiritual perspective. Regarding that vision, as shown in the previous posts diagram below, the grey tree of Knowledge has emerged to inspire the creation of the Mystery schools in and around the Greek Islands. To reiterate, spiritual transformation requires us to change the way we think about everything, and that only happens when we have all the information, which is why the Forum for the *Know Thyself Initiativ*e (KTI) was created. Over the past 29 years, we have been guided to rediscover the pieces scattered throughout Scripture, philosophy, science, and the metaphysical disciplines, and bring them into a cohesive theory, which culminated in our treatise on Spiritual Evolution as the study guide for KTI.

For anyone unfamiliar with our writings, let us catch everyone up. At this point in our exploration of Spiritual Evolution, we have reached the 3rd *Earth*, or *Globe* C in the Human Round of the Life-principle's evolution, from the energy and consciousness perspective of course. Historically, the time period is around 500 B.C.E. and we have left Egypt to relocate to Greece, in search of our Divine archetypes.

Our examination of Spiritual Evolution in the Human Race would be incomplete without acknowledging the profound effect of the Greek Philosophers. We meet them in the "upstepping" that had the most effect on Spiritual evolution since the "*Watcher's mistake*" in 40,000 B.C.E. Another difference in this "upstepping", is that for the first time there are only two levels of consciousness present, the 6th *sub-race* of *Root-race* 4 and the 3rd *sub-race* of *Root-race* 5. The reason there are only two levels of consciousness present at this time is because with the emergence of the grey tree of Knowledge, the scene was set for Humanity to enter a new level of education, spiritual. However, it had nothing to do with any religious doctrine, it concerned self-exploration, which until the development of the Self-conscious in 3115 B.C.E. was impossible.

The country leading the innovative education is of course Greece. It was here that I picked up the thread of The Christ, Melchizedek, and Sophia again in the teachings of Greek Philosophy. This Philosophy defined the Greek Classical period, which tradition says ran from 510 B.C.E. to the death of Alexander the Great in 323 B.C.E. Although I investigated Greek Philosophy, what I did not know was that during the 11th century (1200 – 1100 B.C.E.), Greece experienced a Dark Age, which it did not emerge from until 750 B.C.E.

Historians believe a man named Solon was instrumental in bringing in the classical period, when after being selected to be the "archon" or "chief magistrate" in 594 B.C.E. he immediately set about making sweeping reforms. For instance, he diminished the "economic power" of the ruling faction by "abolishing slavery as a punishment for debt..." According to Wikipedia, another reform that Solon achieved, was to divide the population of Athens into "four classes, based on their wealth and their ability to perform military service." On the face of it, this could appear to be acting in a dictatorial way. However, the author informs us the majority of the population were of "the poorest class" and Solon's reforms meant that they achieved "political rights for the first time." Ultimately, Solon's reforms led to what the author calls "Athenian democracy."

Unfortunately, because of *Root-race* 4 using magic the new democracy of Greece was exposed to it. Although the magic practiced at this time was divine or white magic, it was still problematic. Since the emergence of the *Root-race* 4, who represents the 4th principle or Kama Rupa/Animal Soul, humanity had direct connection with Kama Loka or the Astral Plane, which exposed unaware individuals to the spiritual allies of the *World-Soul*. Regardless, most people viewed the early "magicians" in the Greco-Roman world as great men. Two examples during the sixth century B.C.E. would be Empedocles and Homer. However, the most renowned practitioner of magic is also the next incarnation of the Melchizedek archetype, namely, the Greek philosopher Pythagoras.

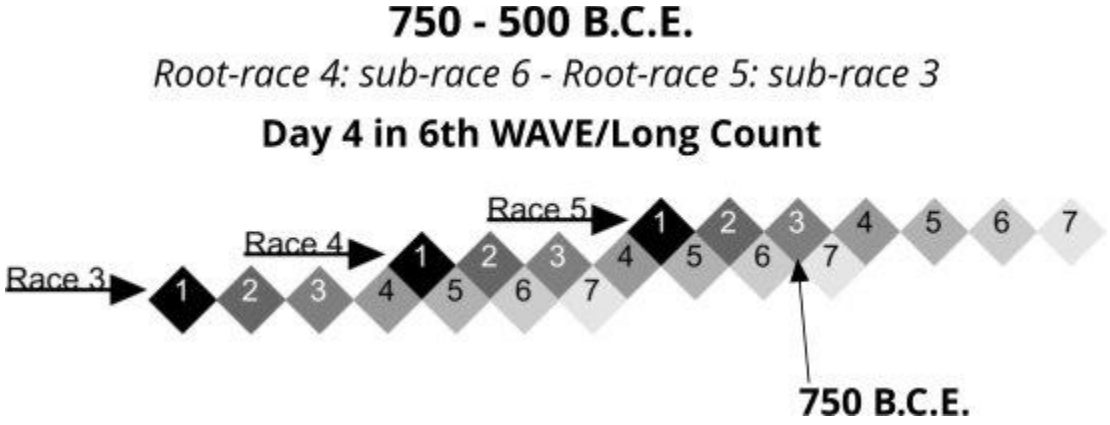
As I said in the sub-section *Greek Philosophy* of the chapter *Genesis versus Evolution* in LCD, the first recognized Philosopher was Pythagoras. Unfortunately, a lot of the entry in Wikipedia for Magic in the Greco-Roman world lacks verification, but one approved section in respect to Pythagoras relates, "Magical powers were also attributed to the famous mathematician and philosopher Pythagoras, as recorded in the days of Aristotle." Evidently there were "miraculous occurrences," such as Pythagoras "being seen at the same hour in two cities." Another marvel for the people was a "white eagle permitting him to stroke it", not to mention, hearing a river greet him with "Hail Pythagoras!" These are just some of the many accounts that "hint at Pythagoras" divinity. In addition, the writer thinks "his ability to control animals and to transcend space and time" demonstrated that Pythagoras was "touched by the gods."

It would appear Pythagoras understood how to travel astrally, as is portrayed in the story of him "being seen at the same hour in two cities." Still, having identified him as of the line of Melchizedek, I realized that he was so much more. I was not surprised to learn that Pythagoras influenced Socrates, as the latter was an archetype for The Universal Christ. This was not surprising as Socrates, born in 470 B.C.E. is held to be the "founder of Western philosophy and among the first moral philosophers of the ethical tradition of thought", according to his entry on Wikipedia. For instance, we still use the term "Socratic method."

With the development of Greek philosophy and the spiritual presence of The Christ in Socrates, as well as the incarnation of Melchizedek as Pythagoras, one would think the *Light* had the upper hand. There was only one problem, at this time an empire was rising in the west embodying the energies and consciousness of the *World-Soul*. Interestingly, we see evidence of this in what happened to Socrates. According to his entry on Wikipedia a poet named Meletus accused him of desecrating and mocking divine objects and corrupting the youth of Athens. The

author explains the reason for the accusations as, Socrates rejecting the "anthropomorphism of traditional Greek religion." This would be akin to someone publicly denying the historical accuracy in the antics of Ares the god of war on the Hercules and Zena, Warrior Princess TV shows. Socrates was also accused of believing in a divine inner voice, which is commonplace today. Clearly, Socrates was a danger to the *World-Soul*, because he was teaching young people to think for themselves and examine everything. Regardless, as the energies favored his accusers in 399 B.C.E. Socrates was executed by being forced to take poison.

From the Spiritual evolution perspective, in 750 B.C.E. long before the incarnation of Melchizedek as Pythagoras and the archetype of The Universal Christ as Socrates, the consciousness of the Life-Principle was ready for the next "upstepping." At this time, we see the emergence of the 6th section or *sub-race* of *Root-race* 4. However, although the "upstepping" to the 3rd *sub-race* of *Root-race* 5 should have also taken place then, it didn't occur until Greek Philosophy spread through what historians refer to as Hellenization. As a result, the 3rd *sub-race* of *Root-race* 5 finally emerged when all the Mystery schools inspired by the grey tree of Knowledge opened during the 5th century (500 to 401) B.C.E. The delay in this "upstepping" was particularly important as it was the last "upstepping" before the start of the Common Era on *Globe* C. The next "upstepping" was not only when the consciousness of the Life-principle in all of its forms moved to *Globe D*, but it was also when we would be isolated from the *Globe Round Cycle* altogether. More importantly, it was when Divinity put their long-term plan to correct the "*Watcher's mistake*" into action. Therefore, determining what happened during this pivotal 500 years is critical to understanding what caused such drastic action. Consequently, next we will examine the multiple events that transpired in these final years of the Age of Aries, starting with Pythagoras' role in the Roman Empire. Have a great night, Love always, Suzzan.



30-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, continuing from where we left off in our timeline, like I said in the previous post, this "upstepping" was vital to Humanity's Spiritual Evolution because of the shift in time changing the flow between the different levels of conscious evolution that we call *Root-races*. More importantly, from the spiritual perspective it is when everything changes in the Soul Plane. We addressed this in Stage 5 of KTI – At the energetic level, the world today is poised between *Globe D* and *Globe E*. This is the same situation Humanity was in a little over 2000 years ago, when we were transferring from *Globe C*. Consequently, it may help to review what happened then from the Gnostic perspective of Sophia and What-Has-Been-Willed's actions in the *Pistis Sophia*. (Note: What-Has-Been-Willed is called Self-Will.) As stated, "Sophia's constant confession and appeal for forgiveness in abandoning her partner eventually stimulated Self-Will's Divine nature and "he" woke up, so to speak." It continues:

"…This is where the story reaches a vital turning point, because when What-Has-Been-Willed was awakened in Self-Will, the latter became Divine Will, with "his" consciousness and energy still merged with the *World-Soul*.

"Regardless of the statement above, the change in Sophia's partner primarily occurred because at "his" core, Self-Will's energy and consciousness was of the Pleroma and therefore Divine. As a result, when Self-Will embraced compassion for Sophia, he reconnected with her and his Divine self, transforming into Divine Will. More importantly, because Self-Will was merged with the *World-Soul* when he transformed into Divine Will, his purified energy created a desire in the entity to purify "itself." With this new desire, Sophia's partner was able to persuade the *World-Soul* to allow his former ally to assist "it" in separating from the basest thoughts and emotions of the Human Race. Then, acting as a filter, Divine Will helped the *World-Soul* remove its lowest and densest aspects from the two upper levels of the Soul Plane, expelling them through the Formative or Astral Plane of Water into the Material/Physical Plane of Earth. Here the expelled aspects became the *"prince of this world"* or Eckhart Tolle's *Collective Pain Body*, or as we called it the "*Shadow of Deception*."

"Following the separation of the basest parts of the *World-Soul* from the Soul Plane, Divine Will absorbed the remaining consciousness of the entity into himself. Sometime later, Sophia's partner was tasked with temporarily separating the Life Principle from the *Globe cycle*, before it transferred to *Globe D*."

Meanwhile on earth, the Divine forces or "*Light*" prepared to deal with the "*Shadow of Deception*", hereinafter called the "*Shadow*." This was reflected in the simultaneous rise of two world empires, namely the Greek, and Roman empires, with the former representing the "*Light*." Initially, I struggled with this because

Greece's Hellenization came about through Alexander the Great conquering lands through force. My problem was that one of the unambiguous pillars we were given was that "Anything that creates fear, hatred, and or division is NEVER of Divine origin." I deliberately used all caps for never because *Great Spirit-Mind* emphasized the word. I came to understand that the Supreme Being is the consummate opportunist and will use everything to further our spiritual progress. A prime example was using Alexander to spread the Wisdom Teachings through Greek Philosophy. At this time, being under the influence of the *World-Soul*'s individual aspect, the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body, not to mention the development of the Self-conscious and the lower human ego, the Human Race were barely civilized. However, in the third century B.C.E., due to The Universal Christ's work in Socrates, and later Plato, as well as Melchizedek's role as Pythagoras, Greek Philosophy was fully grounded in the mass consciousness.

From the materialistic perspective it is interesting to decipher the various influences through historical events. This is what I was tasked to do in the treatise and study-guide for the *Know Thyself Initiative*. It was this exercise that enabled us to change the way we think about reality and is our hope that it will do the same for others. We found it helped to just keep in mind that two forces were influencing events, and objectively examine each situation on that basis. As we proceeded, it got progressively easier. Therefore, as we resume our investigation in Greece with Alexander the Great, try to gauge whether each event or ruler was beneficial or detrimental to Humanity's spiritual progress.

Because many historians consider the global impact of Alexander the Great immeasurable, I was naturally eager to examine the philosopher responsible for this leader's education. Surprisingly, in my initial investigation of Greek philosophy I was steered away from Aristotle, which as many consider him the most influential force to Western civilization, was a little surprising to say the least. I have since learned I needed to understand the esoteric teaching of cosmology before I could investigate this particular philosopher. *Great Spirit-Mind* steered me away from Aristotle because it was necessary for me to understand his stance on re-incarnation and geocentrism, which would not happen until I read other philosophers. Looking at the conventional understanding of Aristotle, I found the information on Wikipedia typical of the general opinion.

According to the entry, "Aristotle was born in Chalcidice" in 384 B.C.E. He supposedly spent close to two decades at Plato's Academy in Athens. Following Plato's death in 347 B.C.E. Aristotle began tutoring Alexander. Something I found intriguing was that Alexander the Great's conquests took place soon after the driving

force in civilization building, the 6th Wave/Long Count, is turned off. Meaning, when it enters its Night 4. I say this because as Carl's chart for the 6th Wave/Long Count above demonstrates, civilizations collapse when it is inactive. Considering how historians view Alexander's impact on the world, I find this remarkable.

Alexander's entry on Wikipedia encapsulates his "legacy" by "the cultural diffusion and syncretism which his conquests engendered, such as Greco-Buddhism." Throughout his whirlwind of conquering Alexander "founded" 20 cities renaming them various derivations of his name, such as Alexandria, Egypt. As stated, his reign is responsible for the "spread of Greek culture in the east", which "resulted in a new Hellenistic civilization." Apparently, Alexander's impact was so strong that according to the author, "aspects" of his Hellenization were "still" in existence as late as the "mid-1400s" C.E. The author sums up the Greek ruler saying "Alexander …is often ranked among the most influential people in human history."

As is demonstrated in *Volume II* of the treatise, the Greek influence is supported by the *"Light"*; whereas the Romans were favored by the *"Shadow."* My question was, why would the *"Light"* promote such a conqueror? The simple answer was that the teachings of The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek through Greek Philosophy influenced him. His conquests as the excerpt relates, spread Greek philosophy through a large percentage of the world. Not to mention, his contribution in attempting to preserve *The Mysteries* in the famous Library of Alexandria. This of course made his teacher, Aristotle's role, more important. So, it's time to investigate this influential philosopher.

I was far from clear on Aristotle's philosophy, but the author of his entry on Wikipedia defined it for me. Moreover, he or she also explains the difference between Aristotle's philosophy and Plato's. Evidently Aristotle self-defined his philosophy as basically "essence." In this way, he deviated from his teacher Plato, who had "defined" philosophy as the "science of the idea, meaning by idea what we should call the unconditional basis of phenomena."

Together with placing the Earth at the center of the universe, historians also reported that Aristotle believed human beings reincarnate as brutes. However, another excerpt made me reconsider that Aristotle held the same opinion as the Hindus. Instead of the four kingdoms of mineral, plant, animal, and human, Aristotle had 11 grades, arranged according "to the degree to which they are infected with potentiality", expressed in their form at birth. The highest animals laid warm and wet creatures alive, the lowest bore theirs cold, dry, and in thick eggs."

It surprised me to learn that Aristotle believed in different types of souls. The entry was very enlightening for me and began to change how I saw Aristotle. Apparently, the philosopher believed that "plants possessed a vegetative soul, responsible for reproduction and growth; animals a vegetative and a sensitive soul, responsible for mobility and sensation; and humans a vegetative, a sensitive, and a rational soul, capable of thought and reflection." Aristotle also deviated from classical Greek philosophers, by placing "the rational soul in the heart, rather than the brain", a belief also held by the Egyptians.

Another notable innovation was Aristotle's "division of sensation and thought, which generally went against previous philosophers, with the exception of Alcmaeon." Moreover, he believed in unseen forces, dividing the universe into five elements, maintaining that "universals exist within each thing…" So, according to "Aristotelian philosophy, the form of apple exists within each apple, rather than in the world of the forms." Evidently, Aristotle also possessed a novel way of seeing the Elements. Apparently, he categorized them as being hot or cold and dry or wet:

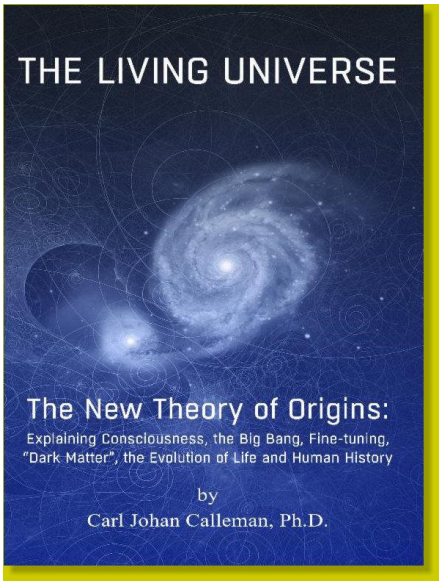
- Fire, which is hot and dry.
- Earth, which is cold and dry.
- Air, which is hot and wet.
- Water, which is cold and wet.

Aristotle, according to the author on his Wikipedia entry, viewed Aether as "the divine substance that makes up the heavenly spheres and heavenly bodies (stars and planets)." Regarding the elements, apart from the categories above, the philosopher believed "each of the four earthly elements has its natural place, with the earth at the center of the universe, then water, air, and fire. When they are out of their natural place they have natural motion, requiring no external cause…"

I cannot investigate Aristotle without discussing his most famous belief in geocentrism, i.e., his proposal that the Earth is at the center of the universe. First, according to the author, the conventional belief is that Aristotle "had some scientific blind spots, the largest being his inability to see the application of mathematics to physics." This view was believed demonstrated through the belief that Aristotle placed humanity "at the center of the universe."

Nonetheless, with our friend and I.D.E.A. director Carl's brilliant new book, which we cannot recommend too highly *THE LIVING UNIVERSE: The New Theory of Origins, Explaining Consciousness, the Big Bang, Fine-tuning, "Dark Matter", the Evolution of Life and Human History*, we have a greater understanding of Aristotle's

geocentrism. We will come back to the meaning of geocentrism later, next we will examine the "*Shadow's*" effect on this pivotal time. Have a great night, Love always, Suzzan.



31-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, before I get back to the "*Shadow's*" influence during the pivotal years before the Common Era (C.E.), I want to explain why I suggested trying to gauge whether each event or ruler mentioned in this period was beneficial or detrimental to Humanity's spiritual progress. The human default mode is to only view the world and events from the materialistic perspective, and time as a sequential straight line from A to B. Although to a degree from our perspective, our reality does reinforce that viewpoint, it keeps us following traditions and static thinking, which of course maintains the status quo. Our mission here is to challenge that position.

By now it is probably clear that the *Know Thyself Initiative* and the treatise *America's Hijacked Destiny* examines our evolution and history in a different way, considering all the influences, both consciously and energetically. This is not as "out there" as it may at first appear. Consider quantum physics, which has proven that our thoughts affect matter at the subatomic level. Amazingly, despite reputable physicists showing us this fact, in general the world still operates in a traditional accepted state of solid static matter.

However, spiritual evolution engages our higher selves and spirits to look at life and the world from a conscious energy perspective, realizing that everything is malleable

and dynamic. Could this be why Jesus' primary message was to tell us to "repent", meaning change the way we think, i.e., think spiritually. When we do this, we recognize that we don't have to accept suffering and inequality as an inevitable part of life. Instead, we understand that we can change our world into a paradise for everyone, simply by creating new pathways in the brain, which will be reflected in the choices and actions of world leaders. This is why the Ancients used pictures and drawings instead of words. Although language has enabled us to advance intellectually, it has been at the expense of nurturing our creative imagination, which is literally how we create our reality.

In our work we were guided to look deeper into the original meaning of words, case in point, the word "repent" that is translated from the Greek word *metanoia* meaning changing one's mind. Not surprisingly, the author of Wikipedia's entry tries to make it conform to the accepted meaning, by adding "The term suggests repudiation, change of mind, repentance, and atonement; but 'conversion' and 'reformation' may best approximate its connotation." However, if we put the term in the appropriate period of the Greek Mystery schools, remembering that Jesus spoke of *The Mysteries*, then we can see that in this context John the Baptist and Jesus calling people to repent might just mean, change the "way" they thought, rather than just what they thought. Anyway, it is important to remember that we all know the Truth and have simply forgotten it, my advice is as we move through the events that led to our world today, ponder, or if you prefer, meditate on the underlying causes.

Following that digression, continuing with Aristotle's effect on the spread of Greek philosophy through Alexander the Great, we cannot leave this controversial philosopher without addressing his placing the Earth in the center of the Universe. It was considering this from a spiritual evolution perspective that helped me revise my understanding of Madame Blavatsky's teaching on the *Globes* and *Rounds*.

Initially I thought Aristotle was connected to Melchizedek but came to understand that although his famous teacher Plato was an archetype of The Christ, Aristotle was completely human with a counterfeit-spirit and lower ego. Although Plato taught both Alexander and Aristotle, due to the latter's interpretation of their teacher's philosophy defining Alexander as a great leader, I have focused on his pupils rather than Plato himself.

Since astronomers had determined some time ago that our Solar system is physically located on an outer arm of the Milky Way galaxy, on the face of it, Aristotle would appear to be woefully wrong. However, Wikipedia tells us that Muslim scholars and philosophers "preserved" his writings in the East, with the later enlightened

philosopher Al-Farabi being inspired to write "extensive commentaries" on the work. Not familiar with this philosopher, I looked him up on Wikipedia and discovered that his philosophy encapsulates the metaphysical meaning of Aristotle's cosmology. Essentially, Al-Farabi saw the universe "as a number of concentric circles", which of course reminded me of the *Globes* within each other.

The above sounded so reminiscent of the Sephirotic emanations that I was sure Al-Farabi completely understood that the "work" was not literally referring to the visible cosmos. Instead, it seemed Aristotle was relating the esoteric, Gnostic, and Kabbalistic Tree of Life teachings, hence the reason I could revise my understanding of Madame Blavatsky's teaching. Anyway, because of Alexander the Great, the teachings of Pythagoras, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle became widely spread. This was never so obvious as in the cosmopolitan Egyptian city of Alexandria.

Alexandria has always fascinated me, primarily because of the creation and destruction of its famous Library. In thinking about this, I began to realize that this Egyptian city seemed to be a center for spiritual advancements. Why? The answer turned out to concern the energy being emitted from the area known as Torsion fields in relation to both Alexandria and the Great Pyramid. In *Craig's Energetic Perspective on Evolution*, on the *Ancient Wisdom For Now Scroll* page of our website, (link below) Craig reported his investigation of these energy "fields" on David Wilcock's site. In the meantime, I was led to its entry on Wikipedia where I learned that "Torsion fields are separate and distinct from classical electromagnetic and gravity fields.

What interested me the most was reading that Torsion fields can affect "biological processes" and "quartz crystals", because most ancient sites incorporate quartz into their temples, including the Great Pyramid. It seems that using the pyramidal shape also has relevance. Fascinatingly, Craig related discoveries reported on David Wilcock's site of some surprising results with experiments on two pyramids constructed in Russia. The relevant article cites "five major categories of experiments", but what most interested me was the investigation of the air above the pyramid. Under the section entitled A COLUMN OF "UNKNOWN ENERGY" APPEARS ABOVE THE PYRAMID, we find:

> *"…A column of "unknown energy" was detected at a width of 500 meters and a height of 2000 meters. Further studies confirmed that a larger circle of this energy surrounded the area above the pyramid in a 300-kilometer-wide range…" Russian scientists conducted this experiment on two pyramids, "one at a height of 22 meters and another at a height of 44 meters (144 feet,)" both pyramids had "70-degree slope angles."*

The Great Pyramid is 455 feet high; more than three times the height of the pyramid constructed in Russia. Considering this, could there be "an unknown column of energy" 1,500 meters wide, 6,000 meters high, and 900 kilometers around Giza? This in turn made me wonder how far the Great Pyramid was from Alexandria, which led me to the concept of Geodesy. According to its entry on Wikipedia, "Geodesy is primarily concerned with positioning and the gravity field and geometrical aspects of their temporal variations, although it can also include the study of the Earth's magnetic field."

Without going too deeply into the subject, I was surprised to find a depiction of the geodesic connection of the Great Pyramid to Alexandria on the website hiway.net. Using geodesy, the site marks a three-sided pyramid with its apex at Giza, and its two base points in Alexandria, and Port Said in the Nile Delta. In brief, the site reports, "The Port Said-Alexandria-Giza triangle has the same angular dimensions as the Great Pyramid…" with a base length of ".143 miles", but more importantly the "slant height is (.116 miles.)" These numbers are all the more interesting because there are nearly 116 miles between Giza and the Port of Alexandria, and "just under" 143 miles between Port Said and Alexandria. According to the entry these three points form a triangle with the same dimensions as the Great Pyramid, only exactly "1,000 times larger…" On the same web site hiway.net also shows the connection between the Giza Plateau and Tel el-Armarna, the modern name for Akhenaten's city, *Akhentaten*. Reminding us that Akhenaten relocated from Thebes (modern Luxor) to Tel el-Armarna, the writer of the article relates, "The ruins of Amarna extend approximately eight miles NS along the Nile…"

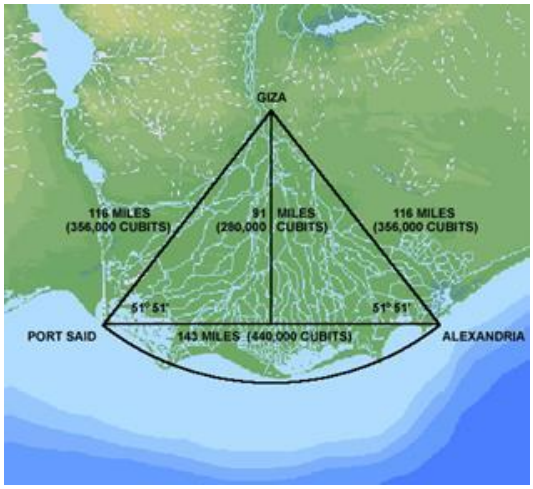
Thinking about the energies of geodesy I remembered our trip to South America in 2000. One of the highlights of the trip was sailing on Lake Titicaca, which has the alternative name "the lake at the roof of the world." The reason for the designation is Lake Titicaca is 12,500 feet above sea level. Having experienced the energies of water on the roof of the world, I mused over the geodesic qualities of the opposite end of the scale. The Dead Sea is the lowest point on the Earth at 1,371 feet below sea level. This is particularly interesting as the followers of Akhenaten resettled at Qumran.

Earlier I mentioned that The Christ and Sophia chose Egypt for the location to deal with the *World-Soul* because the Egyptians were the most advanced civilization in 4,000 B.C.E. Despite this being true, it would appear from the above information on the energy in and around Alexandria and the Great Pyramid that the area may have also been chosen for its ability to not only affect but also connect with earth energies.

We will come back to this later, but now let's review where we are from the Spiritual evolution perspective.

To reiterate, it was not until the spread of Hellenism that the 3rd section or *sub-race* of *Root-race* 5 could emerge. Due to the spread of Hellenism resulting from Alexander the Great's conquests, not to mention identifying the Greek philosopher Pythagoras as of the line of Melchizedek, originally I thought the next incarnation of Melchizedek would prove to be the Macedonian or Greek king, Alexander the Great, because as I said, historians cite his influence as causing a significant change to the then "civilized" world. Yet in looking for other connections between Hermes or Thoth to Alexander the Great, they were sadly lacking. Knowing that this great conqueror's contribution was through introducing Greek Philosophy to the world and preserving *The Mysteries*, I felt Melchizedek's next incarnation had to be of Greek Heritage. It was, but *Great Spirit-Mind* showed me I needed to find a link to Egypt again.

Moving back to the timeline I picked up the thread of Melchizedek once more in, surprise, surprise, the Egyptian city of Alexandria and the Ptolemies. Unfortunately, by now the *World-Soul* had divested itself of its worst parts, expelling them into the Astral and Physical planes. This meant that the Human Race would have to deal with the "*Shadow of Deception*", which was still connected to its individual aspect within every human being, the counterfeit spirit or Eckhart Tolle's pain-body that was now being backed up by the conscious aspect of the false self, the lower human ego. Next, we will examine how the "*Shadow*" used these energies to his advantage in Egypt, now under Ptolemaic rule, and later elsewhere to corrupt *The Mysteries*. Have a great night, Love Always, Suzzan.



33-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, with Alexander the Great's rule having such an impact as well as being considered beneficial to the "*Light*", I thought we needed to delve deeper. Like so many historical characters connected to the Divine Plan, many of his actions seem questionable at the very least. The most obvious occurred at age 20 after he was declared king following the assassination of his father Philip in 336 B.C.E., when he had all potential claimants to his throne killed. As we know, in the next ten years he ran successful military campaigns that according to his entry on Wikipedia, led to Alexander being "widely considered" as "one of history's greatest and most successful military commanders."

Clearly, Alexander had a ruthless streak and in light of the pillar I was given that "Anything that creates fear, hatred and or division is NEVER of Divine origin", there seems to be a contradiction. I struggled with this dichotomy for a long time, until I remembered that Alexander was human and saddled with the counterfeit-spirit, as well as the lower ego, which would automatically muzzle his spirit. Even worse, by Alexander's time the *World-Soul* had divested itself of its worst parts to become the "*Shadow of Deception*."

Something else that I needed to consider was where Alexander was in spiritual evolution. As stated, the human aspect of the soul had only emerged a little over three thousand years before, and with the Astral influence coming from Mars, along with the Mayan Sixth Wave driving him to civilize the world, his legacy actually leans toward favoring the "*Light*", if for nothing else preserving ancient wisdom and knowledge that ended up in the Library of Alexandria. In the end, according to his Wikipedia entry, Alexander's legacy includes the "cultural diffusion and syncretism of Greco-Buddhism and Hellenistic Judaism." Apart from founding over 20 cities, his colonization led to spreading Greek culture and philosophy as far east as the Indus valley. Even with the rise of the Roman empire, Hellenistic philosophy was carried into modern Western culture. However, Alexander conquering Egypt was also a factor in his legacy because it brought in the Ptolemaic dynasty, with its most famous queen Cleopatra.

Earlier I said that in this "upstepping" the *World-Soul*, which had become the "*Shadow of Deception*" had help. I discovered that help came from the energy of the region's connection to the Great pyramid, which we discussed in the previous post. All-natural energy is neutral and can be used by either side, however, it can be manipulated. Still, before we get to that and how the energy was used to corrupt *The Mysteries*, I need to return to the science of geodesy, because I found the next

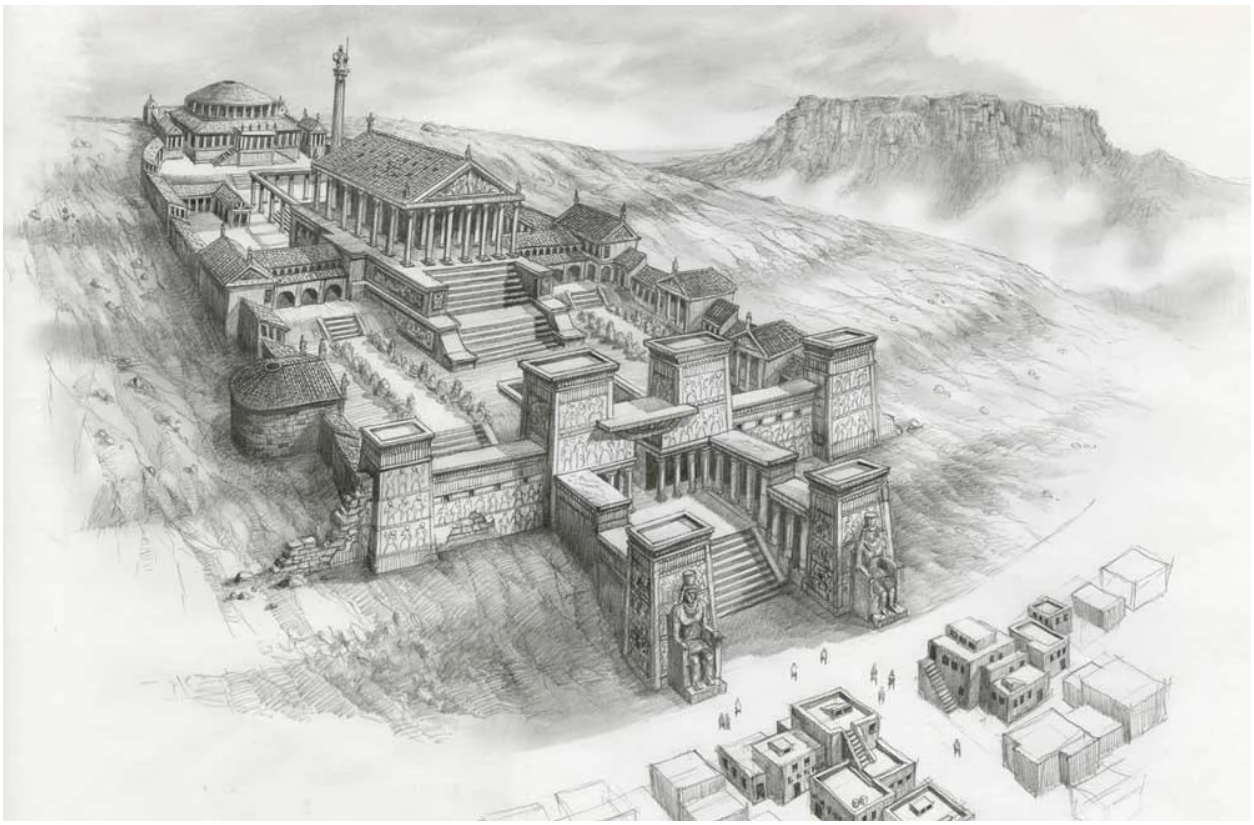
incarnation of Melchizedek in the acclaimed father of geodesic science, Eratosthenes.

Born approximately 276 B.C.E. (Night 4 in 6th Wave/Long Count) in Cyrene, modern Shahhat, Libya, Eratosthenes was educated in both Alexandria and Athens. Following "graduation", he secured the position as the third director of the Library of Alexandria. Consequently, the website hiway.net tells us that historians recognize Eratosthenes as the "father of geodesic science, and the first man to measure the earth."

In Manly P Hall's, *The Secret Destiny of America,* I found a reference to Eratosthenes traveling "the Atlantic Ocean." If this were true, then it would prove he understood that the Earth was not flat, which is hardly surprising, as the Great Library of Alexandria held the entire known world's accumulated knowledge, as well as the Hermetic writings. This fact proved to be the key to tracing the Melchizedek line through Eratosthenes back to Egypt and the Ptolemaic dynasty.

Ptolemy (I) Soter, the founder of the Ptolemaic dynasty was one of Alexander the Great's generals. It is this pharaoh who founded the Great Library of Alexandria, which makes me think, even if he wasn't a pupil of Aristotle, he was at least exposed to Greek Philosophy. In 285 B.C.E. he abdicated in support of a younger son. This new pharaoh Ptolemy II Philadelphus proved his father's faith when soon after he was inspired to instigate the translation of the Hebrew Scriptures into the Greek Septuagint. This is why I suspect his father may have been a pupil of Aristotle.

Translating the Hebrew Scriptures into the Greek Septuagint was a huge deal, because of the Jewish Diaspora, or displacement which occurred after their captivity in Babylon in the 6th (500s) century B.C.E. Over the centuries, rather than return to Palestine, many relocated to Alexandria, and by the time of Ptolemy II, most of the Jewish population in Alexandria no longer read Hebrew and only spoke Greek. Consequently, many abandoned the Law of Moses for mystery schools. Even so, at this time, there was also a large community of Essenes in Alexandria maintaining the Jewish religion. However, before investigating the Essenes, next I need to discuss the development of *The Mysteries*, and the mixing of the deities, as well as how the "*Shadow*" manipulated the energy to corrupt them. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Artist's impression of the Great Library of Alexandria, Egypt

34-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, apologies for the length of this post but the material is crucial to understanding what happened in the final 500 years of *Globe* C. While the Life-principle was preparing for the start of the Common Era on *Globe* D, the "enemy to spiritual evolution" was doing everything "he" could do to sabotage the process. Unfortunately, one of the worst, if not the worst things the *World-Soul* did before divesting itself of its basest parts to become the "*Shadow of Deception*" was mixing the deities of the region. This became even more problematic after the *World-Soul* devolved into the "*Shadow*" because where humans direct their worship, a form of energy and consciousness, matters, as they empower whoever receives their adoration. If this seems ridiculous, think of how a person feels when someone praises them. A perfect expression is "puffed up with pride." Hierarchically, from the spiritual perspective, the highest and most powerful deity is of course The Supreme Being, followed closely by The Universal Christ and Divine Feminine. Obviously, as pure Spirit none of Them require anything from us. This was not the case for either the World-Soul or its issue the "Shadow", as both were formed from human thoughts and emotions. Therefore, in order to gain strength, the entity needed

humans to either give into their lower thoughts and emotions or give "it" their adoration by tricking people into worshipping "it" by associating "itself" with recognized deities. An opportunity for the latter arose in Egypt after the myths and legends of Isis and Osiris were mistakenly merged with several other gods and goddesses. Initially, merging Isis and Osiris with other deities only obscured their teachings, which was not a serious problem for the "Light." However, when Osiris was identified with a god called Serapis it was more than serious, because it affected the Mystery schools.

In the early days of my guided investigation, whenever I thought of *The Mysteries* Isis would come to mind. This is because after being led to Helena Blavatsky's *Secret Doctrine*, we read her *Isis Unveiled*. However, we came to understand that Isis' mysteries were only the tip of the iceberg, as there were many others, the most famous being the Eleusinian Mysteries of Demeter and Dionysus. An important clue that something wasn't right was learning that the spread of *The Mysteries* enhanced the influence of the *World-Soul/ "Shadow"* and not the *"Light."* This was when we learned that the problem was not only the association of Osiris to Serapis, but that mixing the gods and goddesses had also corrupted The Christ's and Sophia's message.

I discovered from Luther H. Martin and his book *HELLENISTIC RELIGIONS* that *The Mysteries* of Isis were in Macedonia/Greece before Alexander's conquest of the known civilized world. Apparently, even though these Mysteries were historically recognized as Greek, Egyptian, or Syrian, over time the importance of their origin dwindled due to Hellenization, which caused each god or goddess to become a "universal deity." This resulted in mixing the identities of the gods with disastrous results, which as I said was most serious in the confusion of Osiris with Serapis. Nonetheless, equally spiritually detrimental was the identification with Isis to Demeter because it brought in magic. Another problematic mix up was the association of Dionysus with Bacchus. It may help if we take a brief look at a few examples, starting with Serapis.

I should state that some of the accounts sound like the plot of a Greek tragedy. However, they are all relevant in our spiritual evolution. So, while reading the accounts try to keep in mind that at that time around 300 B.C.E. everything human beings could imagine became a conscious entity on the Astral or Formation Plane, which is why magic was so dangerous then.

Although Alexander's general Ptolemy and founder of the Ptolemaic dynasty was responsible for Isis being worshipped throughout Alexander's kingdom, I was

surprised to learn from his entry on Wikipedia that he was also the pharaoh who "officially sanctioned" worshipping Serapis as the "Hellenistic consort of Isis." Evidently, his establishing the cult's center in Alexandria, was inspired by a dream he had of a huge statue of the god of the underworld Hades, AKA the Roman god Pluto.

Associating Osiris with Serapis answered something that always puzzled me; why Osiris was referred to as "the god of the underworld", but who was Serapis? His entry on Wikipedia links him with both Hades and Cerberus. As fans of Harry Potter probably remember, Cerberus was a three-headed dog, who guarded the entrance to the underworld. Regardless, the problem was not Serapis' connection to Cerberus, it was the connection with the god Pluto, as it identified the "god" as an archetype of the *World-Soul*.

The key here is Ptolemy associating Osiris with Serapis after a dream, which brings in the "*Watcher's mistake*." As I said, the *World-Soul's* cohorts connected to people through the Astral Plane, consequently, they could interact with Humanity through dreams and visions, which considering the result it is more than likely that the *World-Soul* sent the dream. Anyway, by associating Osiris with Serapis, Ptolemy in effect quashed the efficacy of The Christ at a most critical point. This action had repercussions that lasted for more than two millennia. However, it was not the only corruption of Osiris. In Greece, Osiris/Horus became associated with Dionysus, the Greek god of wine. Even worse Dionysus became known in Rome as Bacchus, which resulted in Dionysus becoming a part of the drunken Bacchanalia orgies.

Turning to Isis being identified with Demeter or Ceres, interestingly Dionysus is also connected with this goddess' daughter, Persephone. Some consider Demeter the Greek version of the Mother goddess, which surprised me as I always thought Hera AKA "The Queen of the gods" and wife of Zeus or "the King of the gods" was the mother goddess. Nonetheless, after extensive study I came to understand that Demeter, like Isis, represented the Mother goddess as in Mother Nature. The author for the entry on Wikipedia explains that Demeter was "the goddess of grain and fertility", as well as the "preserver of marriage and the sacred law." According to the author, Demeter, Persephone, and the Eleusinian Mysteries "predated the Olympian (Greek) pantheon." As with all the gods and goddesses, Demeter's followers knew her by many names. Rome adopted her under the name of Ceres, from which the author informs us we get the English word cereal. Moreover, he or she feels that "Demeter is easily confused with Gaia or Rhea, and with Cybele."

The historian Herodotus related that Isis was Demeter and that Hecate was often associated with Demeter in the role of maiden. Confusing Isis with Hecate from an energetic perspective would link the *World-Soul* to *The Mysteries*, because Hecate/Hekate is a Greek goddess with many connections. In Egypt Isis was confused with Hathor, Bast or Bat, and Nephthys, but unfortunately it did not stop there. As Isis gained in popularity outside of Egypt, more people confused her with other goddesses. In his book, Mr. Martin writes that both Isis and Demeter were connected to two other deities: "the Syrian goddess Atargatis, and the Phrygian goddess Cybele." The entry for the goddess on Wikipedia was very helpful, as it related that Cybele was "Originally a Phrygian goddess" who was "a deification of the Earth Mother." This deity was also associated with Gaia or Rhea. In Rome, her followers worshiped Cybele under the name of "Magna Mater or 'Great Mother'…" Amazingly, the author informs us that "Cybele's most ecstatic followers were males who ritually castrated themselves, after which they were given women's clothing and assumed 'female' identities." This makes a weird kind of sense as Cybele's son, Attis was "castrated and resurrected." Sounding reminiscent of Bacchanalia ceremonies, the author adds, "Her priestesses led the people in orgiastic ceremonies with wild music, drumming, dancing and drink."

Bringing in another element to the goddess, the author explains that Cybele had Dactyls as a "part of her" entourage. Since I was unsure as to who or what "the Dactyls" were, I looked them up on Wikipedia and learned that the word "Dactyls" was "Greek for fingers." The entry for them has, "In Greek mythology, the Dactyls were the archaic race of small phallic male beings associated with the Great Mother, whether as Cybele or Rhea." It seems that although they vary in number, they were most often ten spirit-men. These Dactyls were "both ancient smiths and healing magicians" and are sometimes associated with Hephaestus employing them to "teach metalworking, mathematics, and the alphabet to humans."

I was not surprised to learn that Cybele's "cult in Greece was closely associated with, and apparently resembled the cult of Dionysus." It made sense because as the author relates, "Cybele is said to have initiated and cured him of Hera's madness." Having also identified Cybele with the "Mother of the Gods," the author relates some of the epithets Cybele's followers worshipped the goddess as. For instance, in Alexandria Egypt, among the Greek citizens, she was venerated as "The Mother of the Gods, the Savior who hears our Prayers" and as "The Mother of the Gods, the Accessible One."

Investigating the confusion among the gods and goddesses, the name Dionysus kept cropping up, so we need to take a quick look at this deity. Connecting Osiris/Horus

to Dionysus/Bacchus, the god of wine always seemed wrong to me, but I did not realize just how wrong until later. Dionysus' Wikipedia entry contains multiple and outrageous myths concerning the god. I have not included them because they are not relevant. Nevertheless, a comment I did consider relevant, was associating Dionysus with the Phrygian and Thracian god Sabazios. As I had not heard of either of these gods, nor knew where Phrygia or Thrace was, I looked them up and learned that Phrygia was an ancient kingdom of Asia Minor, modern day Turkey. As for Thrace, I discovered that it was a vast ancient kingdom stretching from the Danube River in the north, to the Aegean Sea in the south. It bordered the Black Sea and the Sea of Marmara to the East, while the river Vardar in Macedonia and Greece was its western border.

Looking up Dionysus connection to the god Sabazios, "his" entry was most interesting, because the entry links Sabazios with the goddess Phrygia, who the Romans worshipped as Cybele. Reminiscent of most ancient religions, this "Mother goddess" was associated with both the Moon and the bull. Sabazios did not escape being confused with other gods, as apart from Dionysus, he became associated with the Jewish Yahweh, as Jupiter. The writer reports that the "first Jews" to emigrate to Rome, "were expelled" through a "law" that prohibited the "propagation of the cult of 'Jupiter Sabazios'."

Reading about Sabazios connection to the bull made me think of the Taurobolium or the Mithraic ritual of "Baptism in the blood of the bull", but that is for another time. Here, I want to address there being more than one Dionysus and the god's association with the Mysteries of Demeter. I first heard of there being more than one incarnation of Dionysus in David Godwin's *LIGHT IN EXTENSION: GREEK MAGIC FROM HOMER TO MODERN TIMES*. As this was so relevant to my understanding, I will include his explanation for all three incarnations.

"Some people seem to have gotten the impression that any mysteries that involved Dionysus must have consisted mostly of hedonistic drunken orgies and wild dancing, with the key word being 'abandonment.' This impression seems to be based more on the Roman Bacchus than on the Greek Dionysus…Dionysus may have been the god of wine, but he was far more than just a divine wino…"

Mr. Godwin writes that the "Orphic Mysteries spoke of Dionysus-Phanes, the light bringer, the creator of heaven and earth." In this incarnation, he "ends up being the grandfather of Zeus." The author explains that when "Zeus devoured Phanes" he fathered the next incarnation of Dionysus with Demeter's daughter Persephone, who was born as "Dionysus-Zagreus." Mr. Godwin believes that this incarnation alludes

to “the beginnings of the doctrine of transmigration” as “Phanes is reborn as Zagreus.” Even so, he emphasizes that both Phanes and Zagreus are in reality incarnations of Dionysus.

Nevertheless, the strangest element of the story for me was Dionysus-Zagreus’ demise, because Mr. Godwin writes that “Dionysus-Zagreus was torn apart and eaten by the Titans while he was still a boy. Zeus got upset over it and destroyed the Titans, creating the third and present human race in the process.” The author believes as this implies that “Humanity therefore partakes of the evil nature of the Titans”, it is the source for the “Original Sin” doctrine.

The mention of Humanity partaking of the evil of the Titans, because of the Human Races’ creation from their destruction, reminded me of the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body. We speculated that the Christian doctrine of original sin might be allegorically relaying that every human inherits the counterfeit-spirit. Could Mr. Godwin be correct about the Greek myth? Was Greek Mythology also attempting to warn us about inheriting something fundamentally harmful to our spiritual evolution?

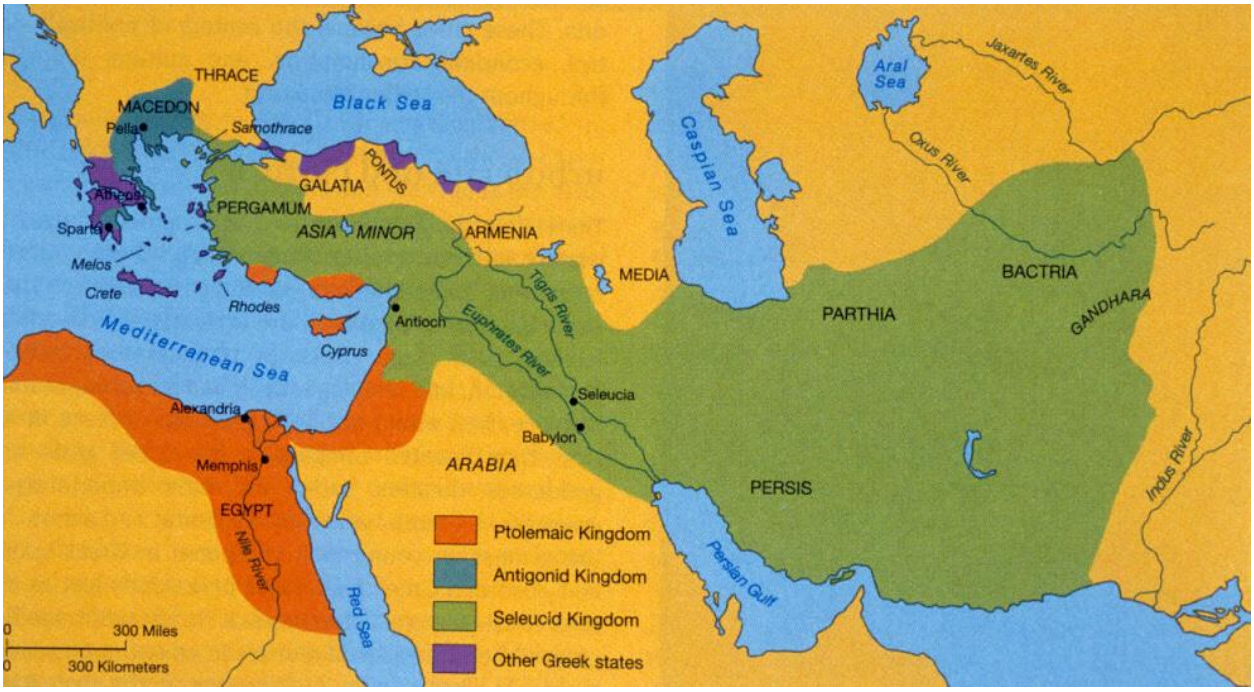
Interestingly, although Zeus destroys the Titans, the only part of Dionysus-Zagreus saved is his heart, which is rescued by the goddess of Wisdom Athene and given to Zeus, “who promptly ate it.” Still, this “divine cannibalism was for the purpose of preserving Dionysus within himself, for he now begat Dionysus III, Dionysus-Lyseus, by Semele.” It was this “third incarnation” of Dionysus that is associated to Jesus. Mr. Godwin explains that Dionysus-Lyseus, “is the soul’s redeemer and healer”, because he “has much in common with Jesus in that department.”

Notwithstanding the association to Jesus, obviously we are not supposed to interpret the myths of Dionysus literally, or for that matter any myth. Myths were composed to teach the uneducated valuable truths through stories. This is akin to Jesus teaching the populace *The Mysteries* in parables. However, in respect to Dionysus, the question is, “What lesson were the ancients attempting to pass on with the three versions of the god?” Unfortunately, as the different myths and names pertained to the time and circumstances of the populace, many of the original meanings were lost. Still, I believe there were several lessons, but the most important was that the Divine Beings are multileveled, conveyed through various different names. The reference to Dionysus being Zeus’ grandfather is an attempt to relate that Dionysus is outside of time, which obviously as an archetype for The Christ, He was. As spiritually detrimental as mixing up and confusing the various deities was, a far more dangerous practice that had arisen thousands of years earlier among certain

individuals seeking power and control became commonplace in the Hellenistic realm. This was a resurgence of practicing magic.

Having learned that magic was widely practiced in Classical Greece, I wondered how widespread it was in the Ptolemaic period. I found the answer under an entry for magic in the Hellenistic world on Wikipedia. According to the author of the article, 300 years before the transition into the Common Era, the practice of magic was systematized. This systemization of magic, "in the Greco-Roman world seems to have taken place – particularly in the 'melting pot' of varying cultures that was Egypt under the Ptolemies and under Rome." Remarkably texts of the time read like some Mediaeval book on witchcraft. A particularly disturbing aspect was the author's reference to a "certain spell", which could enable someone "to send out a daemon or daemons to harm one's enemies or even to break up someone's marriage." To counteract these attacks or curses, people of the Greco-Roman world turned to amulets to protect themselves. These were worn particularly to protect from "such fearful things as curses and the evil eye, which were seen as very real by most of its inhabitants." The author goes on to report that archeologists have found thousands "of carved gems", which were obviously used for "a magical rather than an ornamental function." These "Amulets were a very widespread type of magic, because of the fear of other types of magic such as curses." Interestingly, he or she concludes that "amulets were actually often a mixture of various formulas from Babylonian, Egyptian, and Greek elements", which were "probably worn" as a protection "against other forms of magic."

Certainly this "upstepping" occurring in the last third of the Age of Aries was very problematic for the *"Light,"* because this was when the fourth level or *subrace* of *Root-race* 4 was preparing to become *Root-race* 6. In this crucial time, people were far from clear on whom the gods and goddesses were, let alone what their teachings were. With the frequency of magic being practiced, the *World-Soul/ "Shadow"* was well and truly in charge. Alas, "he" was not done yet because "his" *piece de resistance* was yet to come in the male dominated cult of Mithra, which we will discuss next. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



35-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, with the rise of the Roman empire, which was infused with the energy and symbolism of Mars, the danger in the practice of magic rose exponentially due to blood rituals. This is because, from the spiritual and energetic perspective, blood carries the Life-force. However, the problem wasn't with the rise in bloodletting with Roman Gladiators because nothing spiritual, at least not then, was connected with it. The problem was with a ritual in the religion/cult Mithraism called "Baptism in the blood of the bull."

In the chapter, *Voice in the Wilderness* in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* LCD, I included Mithra in the section on Zoroaster. However, after reading the book *HELLENISTIC RELIGIONS*, by Luther H. Martin I am not so sure that Mithra should have been included there. To review the god for my treatise, I did some research on the web. Thankfully, I found an informative essay on the website *Exploring Ancient World Cultures* by Alison Griffith called *Essays on Ancient Rome*. Ms. Griffith believes the reason Mithraism was a "mystery" cult is because the rituals and ceremonies were "kept secret by its members." Apparently, the followers worshipped "in a temple" they "called a mithraeum." Inside these "temples" that were usually cave-like, the long walls were lined with "Roman dining couches", with "a narrow aisle in between" leading to the reason they were there, the "ritual sacrifice of the bull." Evidently some mithraeum's ceilings contained

holes where “shafts of light” bathed the hall in an effort for the participants to experience “an event in Mithras’ life.” These holes also symbolized the “dome of heaven, or the cosmos.”

Most interesting to me was Ms. Griffith’s account of how members of Mithraism underwent initiation through “a series of seven grades” connected to various planets. Naming the grades in ascending order, she relates that the first grade “*Corax* or raven” is connected to Mercury. Second is *Nymphus*, which she says is “a made-up word meaning male bride”, connects with Venus. Third grade called *Miles* or “the soldier” is connected to Mars. *Leo* the lion and the fourth grade, rather than being represented by the Sun for Leo’s sun sign, it is connected to Jupiter. The fifth grade is *Perses* or the Persian, which is connected to “Luna” or the Moon. Fittingly, the Moon is followed by grade six *Heliodromus* appropriately meaning “the Sun’s courier”, and connected to “Sol” or the Sun. Finally, the last and seventh grade, which is *Pater* for father, connects to the planet Saturn. Those who attained this top grade, *Pater*, could become the “head of a congregation.”

Conventional belief maintains that Mithraism’s connection to Zoroastrianism and the Roman legions, was through the Cilician pirates promulgating the teachings amongst them. However, there is much disagreement, with some investigators maintaining that Mithraism was not practiced until the first century of the Common Era, or *Globe* D, while others insist it was practiced in the middle of the last century or *Globe* C.

According to Wikipedia, the historian Plutarch reported that in 67 B.C.E. pirates from Cilicia, which was apparently a “province on the southeastern coast of Asia Minor” (modern Turkey), was actively performing the “secret rites of Mithras.” Moreover, “five small terracotta plaques of a figure holding a knife over a bull have been excavated near Kerch in the Crimea.” Although dates from both centuries have been put forward, due to our being alerted to it occurring in the last years of the Age of Aries on *Globe* C, I’m going with it being established by the middle of the last century before the Common Era.

From an energetic perspective Mithraism was extremely important, because Christianity adopted so much of this mystery religion/cult into its doctrines. Consequently, Mithraism is an important tool to understanding how orthodox Christianity was formed. To my mind, the most important aspect of the “religion” was that it was strictly male, with no females admitted, which of course completely denied any feminine principle. Nonetheless, this was not the most destructive element of Mithraism, because as stated, the problem was the ritualistic killing of a

bull, in order for the members to be "baptized" in its blood. I covered the Mithraic ritual slaying of a bull called a "Tauroctonus" or "Tauroctony" in detail in chapter *333 B.C.E. – 1 A.D.* in LCD. Although, the ritual was depicting an Astrological scene, because the rituals involved actual blood through the Taurobolium or "Baptism in the blood of the bull", energy wise it carried the energy of the *World-Soul/ "Shadow."* The reason it carries both is because blood sacrifice began long before Sophia's partner, What-has-been-Willed or the Divine Will, assisted the *World-Soul* to divest "itself" of "its" basest parts to form the "*Shadow of Deception*." As a result, the spilling of blood is further enforced through the third grade of initiation under Mars, namely the soldier. Luther H. Martin in his book explains this grade as, "an initiate might progress to the active stance of a soldier in support of and in full service to his god." This immediately reminded me of the Christian hymn "Onward Christian Soldiers," which always made me cringe.

We find the final piece that reveals how Mithraism reflected the energy of both the *World-Soul* and the "*Shadow*", in its highest grade of initiation, which Alison Griffith related was Pater or father, whose "tutelary planet" was Saturn. I am sure I do not need to remind anyone that Saturn is one of the planetary energies that represented the *World-Soul* and therefore the "*Shadow*." Leaving this aside for now, I want to address the fact that the highest grade "Pater/father," became "head of a congregation." I always wondered why the early church instigated the use of the term "father" for priests. This baffled me because, the New Testament clearly says that Jesus did not want his disciples to use the term. For instance, we read in Matthew, "And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven."

Why the early church forgot this injunction made no sense to me. However, it was important for me to remember that the New Testament was not finalized until after the Roman Empire adopted Christianity. Remembering that the *World-Soul* founded Rome before "it" became the "*Shadow*", which grew stronger through the lower emotions of human beings, we can see why agents of the opposing side worked so hard to link Mithraism with the fledgling Christian Church. The ramifications of incorporating Mithraism into Christianity meant that the consciousness and energy opposing *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan, was able to influence the development of the early Church. This was enforced even more after Constantine made Christianity legal in the Roman Empire. I will deal with the ramifications of linking Mithraism to Christianity later, for now I want to show how Mithraism was not restricted to Rome.

Mr. Martin reports, “A Syrian fresco depicts Antiochus (I), one of the four heirs to Alexander’s empire, shaking hands with Mithras.” This would indicate Antiochus, who was the son of Alexander the Great’s general, Seleucus was an initiate of Mithraism. However, Mr. Martin reports that archeologists have found no Mithraic remains on “Greek soil.” Still, the mention of Antiochus (I) who ruled from 281-261 B.C.E., in connection to Mithras/Mithra shows that during Antiochus’ time, the Greek world was acquainted with the Mithraic cult. Nonetheless, it was the actions of one of his most famous heirs and namesake, Antiochus (III) AKA the Great, who caused the Maccabean revolt of 167 B.C.E. Yet from our hypothesis’s perspective, neither a Seleucid ruler nor any kind of ruler of the Greek Empire affected the last century of the Age of Aries. That dubious honor goes to the Romans, which we will discuss next. Have a great weekend, Love always, Suzzan.



36-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, continuing on with our journey of discovering how we spiritually evolved, in the final century of B.C.E. on *Globe* C, things went very wrong requiring drastic action from the Divine forces of the “*Light*.” In the last post I reported the problem with Mithraism and the ritual of the Baptism in the blood of the bull, whether literal or not, because energy wise the ritual carried the energy of the *World-Soul*, who by that time was the “*Shadow of Deception*.” What I didn’t say was that the ritual was consciously linked to an ancient rite, where worshippers would stand in a pit beneath an arena where a bull was being sacrificed, in order to be bathed in

its blood. Although there is no evidence that this ritual was performed in Mithraism, the sect's sacrifice was a reenactment of the god Mithra slaying the Cosmic Bull.

However, in researching the secretive sect, I found a warning to be careful not to confuse the Tauroctony of Mithraism with the Taurobolium of the Magna Mater, which even though being a bull slaying ritual, it had nothing to do with Mithra. Although its leader would stand in a pit under a bull being sacrificed, in order to be bathed in its blood, as this practice did not surface until the second century C.E. I will not discuss it here.

In the final century before the Common Era, C.E. according to the web, Mithraism involved a "small elite circles of practitioners" who would come together "in altered states of consciousness through drinking wine and rhythmic chanting of songs and hymns." Their worship was directed to both Mithra and the god Sol or the sun, which despite The Universal Christ being referred to as the Sun-Christ sometimes, their ritual empowered the "*Shadow*." The tragedy was that all of this energy was transferred to the rising Roman Republic that officially took over the Roman kingdom in 509 B.C.E.

At this point we are in the last third of the Age of Aries, which is interesting because in the Tarot Aries is represented by card 4 The Emperor, who is not only the Empress or Venus' consort "he" represents Reason. This shows that everything should have been progressing in our spiritual evolution, with the 7th section or subrace of *Root-race* 4 preparing to evolve into *Root-race* 6. Although technically the astral energy favored the "*Shadow*", it should have been mitigated by the growing influence of the next Age of Pisces, dampening the fires of Mars. However, due to the presence of magic, and the ritual slaying of the bull in Mithraism, the energies became unbalanced, leaning heavily towards the masculine energy of Mars. Initially, the "*Light*" tried to rebalance the energy through an esoteric form of Judaism in Qumran, and moving Ptolemy to preserve the ancient Wisdom in the Library of Alexandria, Egypt, but then Julius Caesar was assassinated on the Ides of March or March 15th in 44 B.C.E.

Although from the historical perspective this was motivated by political rivalry, it brought in the Roman Empire with its first emperor Caesar Augustus in 30 C.E. From the energetic perspective, it opened the door to the "*Shadow*" astrologically because the Martian energy was no longer about Reason being the consort of Creative Imagination, because it unleashed the destructive force of Scorpio through Mars higher octave Pluto.

I covered the symbol for Aries, the Ram, in *Exodus: Miracle or History* in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* LCD, but it took some investigating to find Scorpio's connection to Rome. The light went on when I remembered that although the symbol for Scorpio today is the scorpion, in ancient times it was the eagle. Remembering that one of the most recognizable symbols for anything Roman is the golden eagle, I learned that it was first introduced by the Roman Consul Gaius Marius, when in 102 B.C.E. he decreed that henceforward the eagle would be the symbol of the Senate and People of Rome.

Tragically, the eagle's connection to the "*Shadow*" was expanded into Jerusalem in 20 B.C.E. with Herod the Great's project of "enlarging and renovating the Second Temple." Although the Jewish people were delighted to see their temple restored to its former glory, when Herod placed "a golden eagle", which was clearly a symbol of their Roman oppressors above the gate, he deeply offended his people. Unfortunately, from the energetic perspective, by inducing the Romans to use the symbol of the eagle, the "*Shadow*" completely infused "his" energy within the Roman Empire, which included the Holy Lands. Nonetheless, the "*Shadow*" wasn't done because "he" strategically incorporated not just the energies of Mars and Pluto, "he" used the energies of another very distant planet.

I wondered why the Roman Empire did not rise until the last third of the Age of Aries, until I realized that the "*Shadow*" used the energy of Neptune. Like Pluto, obviously astrologers did not discover Neptune until long after the fall of the Roman Empire, nor would it ever be connected to Mars or Saturn. So how could it come into play before its discovery. I learned it was because of its role as an archetype for Sophia, a representative for the *"Light of Truth"* and the opponent to the "*Shadow*." Therefore, as the higher octave of Venus and its future assignment to rule Pisces, Neptune was always the energy behind the Age of Pisces, which would start in 0 C.E.

According to the web site Byzant Astrology, in astrology the planet "Neptune" represents "transcendence, higher faculties and psychic abilities." However, the entry for Neptune on *Llewellyn's Encyclopedia and Glossary* states that "Confusion and deception" are also connected to Neptune, as "vagueness and glamour can be part of fraudulent activity, or they can be the essence of entertainment. Magic shows are all about deceiving our senses in order to surprise and entertain us."

Llewellyn's mention of "psychic abilities" and "magic" gives us the reason the "*Shadow*" would wait until the third part of the Age of Aries to bring forth the Roman Empire. Neptune's domain, like the "*Shadow's*", is the Astral Plane. By

waiting for Neptune's influence, "he" was able to influence Humanity for a very long time.

All in all, because the Martian energy no longer represented Reason, with Mars higher octave Pluto enhancing the active/masculine energy of Mars. Consequently, rather than being conducive to card 4 The Emperor's vibration, the energy at that time was better represented by card 16 The Tower.

Earlier I said that the reason there was so much dissention over the Astrological Ages was the nature of time. As I have shown, the previous ages were all symmetrical dividing equally into three sections of 720 years. Nonetheless, I discovered that the nature of time immediately before the Common Era was far from clear.

In the chapter *Encoded Numbers and Symbology* in LCD, I discussed the theory that the year consisted of 360 days. This was in connection to a possible historical explanation to the 10 Plagues in Exodus suggested by Immanuel Velikovsky when he proposed that a cosmic body, perhaps Venus, knocked the Earth off its orbit and pushed it further away from the Sun lengthening the year by 5 days. Notwithstanding the validity of Velikovsky's hypothesis, which I happen to think makes sense, it is how the Greeks and Romans marked time just before the Common Era that I am concerned with here.

To start with, in the final century before the Common Era there were several types of calendars, some consisting of 10 months and some twelve. Some used the Sun and some the Moon. I came across an Attic calendar and remembering that Cybele's son/consort was the god Attis, I wondered exactly its relevance as a calendar. My answer came through an interesting article on the Attic calendar on Wikipedia. Due to its relevance, I recommend reading the entire entry because the author explains that the "Attic calendar was an exclusively local phenomenon, used to regulate the internal affairs of the Athenians and with little relevance to the outside world." Still, he or she adds that the Greeks used several ways in which to calculate the year. These are:

- A festival calendar of 12 months based on the cycle of the moon.
- A democratic state calendar of 10 arbitrary months.
- An agricultural calendar of seasons using star risings to fix points in time.

Summing up the Greeks confusing calendars, the author concludes by saying "The seasons were not viewed by Greeks as dividing the year into four even blocks, but rather spring and autumn were shorter tail sections of the overarching seasons,

Summer and Winter." In turn, Summer and Winter were determined through the use of "star risings or settings in relation to the equinoxes." Apparently, this is confirmed by "textual evidence from Hippocrates." According to the author, "one medical text" reports that winter was "the period between the setting of the Pleiades and the spring."

After reading the above article, all I could think was "no wonder historical dates before the Common Era are muddled." Nevertheless, the number of days in the calendar is a crucial part of understanding our spiritual evolution. In *Our Story 1995 – 2002: TRUE PHILOSOPHERS' STONE*, we reported on the relevance of our Gregorian calendar, and the way we mark time. Below are excerpts from our book:

…José Argüelles' Time & The Technosphere …concerns the prophecy of Pacal Votan, discovered in 1952 on the lid of his sarcophagus in the Temple of the Inscriptions at Palenque. Although, discovered in the fifties, according to Argüelles no one decoded it until 1993. The main gist of the prophecy was to convince the world to adopt a new frequency of 13:20 by changing the calendar from twelve uneven months to thirteen even months of twenty-eight days. Argüelles also links this change to the destruction of the Technosphere, something he says Humanity has created through its use of technology and the Law of Time. Relating that 9-11 is the Inevitable Event spoken of in the Quran, Argüelles states, "The Technosphere defines a 56-year cycle, 1945-2001…" He sees Humanity as having created the "Technosphere" primarily through the employment of the twelve-month year and sixty-minute hour…Interestingly, Argüelles sees the 12:60 "artificial time" existing for two thousand years. Immediately, the fact that Jesus was walking the Earth two millennia ago came to mind.

…In the appendix, Argüelles makes a casual reference concerning the conscious effect of looking at a clock. He reports that the act of looking at a clock engages the human being's cognitive brain and prevents any natural telepathic tendencies. How can using a clock prevent telepathy?

…Something that Craig and I came to understand is Humanity's connection to linear time. Throughout our studies, one message keeps repeating: The Human race creates its own reality. The Life Principle has the imperative to move forward, which we see as linear movement. Despite that information, physical evolution is cyclic. So why would Great Spirit-Mind want a person to continue thinking linearly? The reason is the condition of the general consciousness. Until Humanity attains the ability to control his or her lower instincts, it was unsafe to connect the consciousness of the planet together...

If Arguelles was correct, then our way of counting time linearly protects us from outside influences. Interestingly, it was the Roman Emperor Julius Caesar that was partly responsible for our calendar. This is evidence that the *World-Soul/* "*Shadow*" did not have everything "his" way. Despite the *World-Soul* founding the Roman Empire, both active and passive energies could influence its citizens. For example, influencing the creation of the Julian calendar, which occurred through the election

of Julius Caesar as the Roman Emperor in 63 B.C.E. As one of the responsibilities for the emperor was the calendar and at the time of the election the calendar was woefully misaligned to the seasons, naturally, Julius Caesar wanted to correct it. It took a while, but seventeen years later he was ready to take the drastic action of extending the year 46 B.C.E. to 445 days.

From an energetic standpoint, Julius Caesar's action reinforced the break from the energies of the past that began when the length of the year changed. Whether by orbit of the planet changing or something else, is of no consequence here. The fact of the matter is for whatever reason the orbit of the planet shifted; it resulted in a complete break before the start of the Common Era. Consequently, despite the absolute corruption of *The Mysteries* and the confusion of Isis and Osiris, the positive forces of the *"Light"* were still able to prevent Humanity becoming telepathic. This was vital because of the emergence of the 6th *Root-race* that was to occur in the next "upstepping."

Consciously, "at this time" the entire Soul Plane was preparing for The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek's most important incarnations. However, it wasn't just in the Middle East. Next, we will explore that statement, as well as the connection to Qumran. Have a great day, Love always, Suzzan.

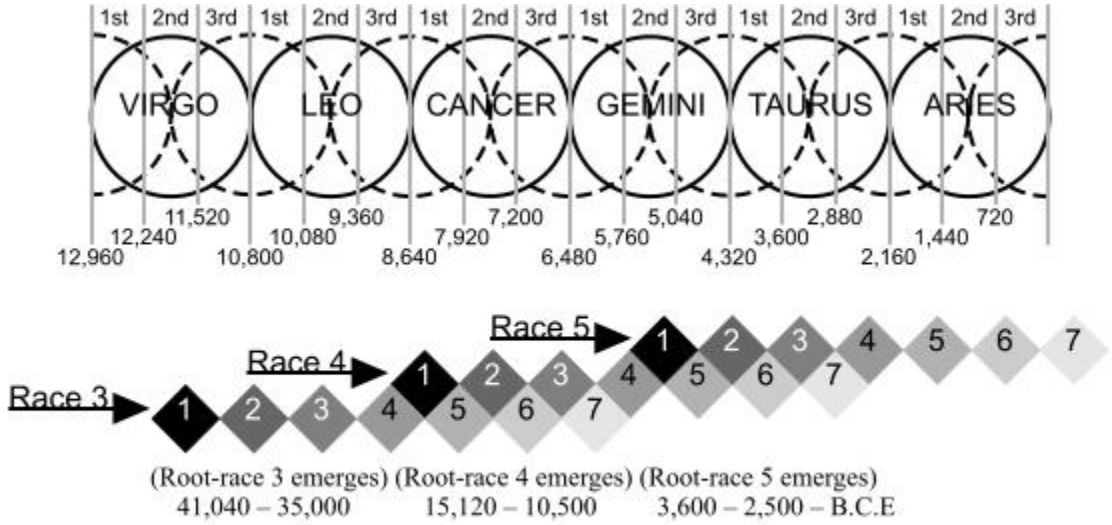


Diagram of the overlapping of the Root Races and approximate dates of emergence

37-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, my previous statement that The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek's most important incarnations, "wasn't just in the Middle East" needs to be explained. As stated, "the 3rd *sub-race* of *Root-race* 5 finally emerged when all the Mystery schools inspired by the grey tree of Knowledge opened during the 5th century (500 to 401) B.C.E." Nonetheless, more importantly it was when "Divinity put their long-term plan to correct the "*Watcher's mistake*" into action."

One of the most precious gifts we were given was the knowledge that The Universal Christ was involved with all the world religions that teach of our true spiritual nature in some way. Knowing this freed us from any form of separation and made us determined to ensure that we focused on this important Truth in our work. Having ascertained that the lower human ego became a real power within individuals when the *World-Soul* devolved into the "*Shadow of Deception*," we were curious to how the Divine forces responded at this time 500 B.C.E.

What I did not realize was that so many world religion can trace their beginnings to this "upstepping". For instance, Gautama Buddha, Confucius, and Pythagoras, all avatars, so to speak for The Universal Christ, were born within 50 years of one another. Earlier, I identified the South American legends of Quetzalcoatl, Viracocha, and Thunupa, as well as Krishna as being representatives of "Him" too. Although it is impossible to nail down any historical details of these "avatars", the timing of legends about them do help. Since Viracocha, and Thunupa are considered versions of Quetzalcoatl, I will only address him. According to Wikipedia, the earliest reference to the veneration of a "feathered serpent" was found in Teotihuacan, which dates from anywhere between 400 B.C.E, to 600 C.E. Like I said, I had almost despaired of ever finding a trace of Sophia teaching the Wisdom religion until I read Maurice Cotterell's book. In his *THE TUTANKHAMUN PROPHECIES*, he says of Quetzalcoatl, "They say that when he died, he became the morning star, Venus...He walked in turn among the Olmec, the Teotihuacanos, the Maya, Toltec and Aztec." Mr. Cotterell's book also resolved a mystery I puzzled over for years. Who were the mysterious giant heads of the Olmecs in Mexico and Guatemala modeled on? He relates, "Olmec heads are an earlier representation of Quetzalcoatl as worshipped by the Olmec." Moreover, he relates that the mummy in the temple of Inscriptions in Palenque, Lord Pacal "was, in another life Quetzalcoatl (for the Olmec), as well as a bearded white man (revered throughout central America as Quetzalcoatl)."

So much for South America, what about the rest of the world. To answer that question, I needed to go back to when The Universal Christ and Sophia descended

into the Soul Plane to rescue the Divine sparks within matter in 10,500 B.C.E. their choice of where to locate was always driven by Humanity, as in where human beings had created a civilizations. We know this because of Carl Calleman's work on the Mayan Calendar, which determined the Long Count or Sixth Wave that began in 3115 B.C.E. was the great civilizer. This is interesting, as Egyptologists date the first evidence of a united kingdom to 3150 under Menes, just 35 years earlier.

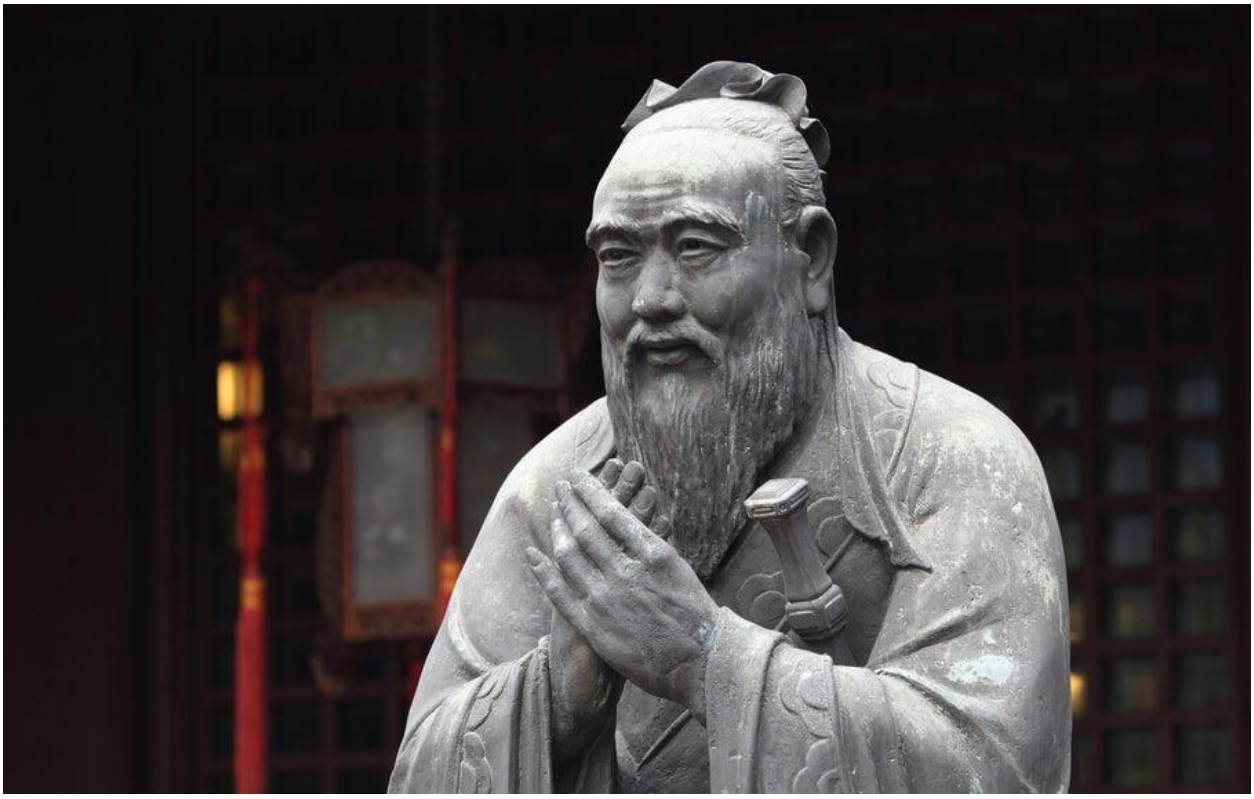
From archeological evidence, we know that there were ancient civilizations that thrived for several centuries, before mysteriously being wiped from the face of the Earth. In most cases, the demise of these civilizations is dated to the end of the last Ice Age, approximately 10,500 B.C.E. and probably what triggered The Christ and Sophia to reenter the Soul Plane. Regardless, as this was a time of great upheaval, it took time for Life to recover enough to be taught about the "*Watcher's mistake*," not to mention they needed a fully conscious *World-Soul* to join them. Consequently, the Divine pair and *World-Soul* did not take the form of the demigods Osiris, Isis, Set, and later Horus until 4000 B.C.E.

As we have shown, The Christ and Sophia next appeared as the pharaoh Akhenaten, Queen Nefertiti, and their son Tutankhamun. At that time, the *World-Soul* did not appear as an individual, but rather a group of priests opposed to Akhenaten's elevation of the Aten or Light of the Sun. Because we can date these "incarnations" to 1300 B.C.E., we know that there were many civilizations spread throughout the world. Two of these were India and China, dealing with the former first, around 1000 B.C.E. we find Krishna who is known as the god of protection, compassion, tenderness, and love. According to "His" entry on Wikipedia Krishna is "worshipped as the eighth avatar of Vishnu and also as the Supreme God in his own right." We find another philosophy in China under the name of Taoism/Daoism, which we will discuss later. Although both have mysterious semi divine teachers around this time, by the fourth century like in Greece and Egypt there were genuine Indian and Chinese philosophers and teachers in the historical records. These were Confucius, and Gautama Buddha.

Clearly, Confucius was an avatar of the Universal Christ, but was he an avatar for Sophia. On the face of it, since according to its entry on Wikipedia, Confucianism "rests upon the belief that human beings are fundamentally good, and teachable, improvable, and perfectible through personal and communal endeavor, especially self-cultivation and self-creation", one can see a similar thread in the philosophy taught by the male avatars. However, I think Confucian was infused with Wisdom or Sophia, because the author adds that a basic tenet of Confucianism is that "benevolence or humaneness is the essence of the human being which manifests as

compassion", which brings us to India's avatar for The Universal Christ, which in many ways was as important as incarnating in Jesus.

I do not make the above statement lightly, because I have no doubt whatsoever of the sacrifice Jesus Christ made for us all. However, The Universal Christ's incarnation as The Buddha involved the "*Light's*" contingency plan, which had profound consequences. Next we move back to the Middle East, this time to the desert community of the Essenes. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Confucius – Chinese philosopher 551 to 479 B.C.E.

38-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, in an earlier post I reported the connection between Akhenaten and the Essenes at Qumran. Consequently, as this concerns an earlier "upstepping" I will briefly address it before discussing the sect's role in the first century B.C.E. As stated, Robert Feather's book *THE SECRET INITIATION OF* ***JESUS AT QUMRAN*** *– The Essene Mysteries of John the Baptist*, connects pharaoh Akhenaten with the Essene community at Qumran, when he reported archeologists finding

Greek letters spelling Akhenaten in the famous Copper Scroll of the Dead Sea Scrolls. Even though this was fascinating, what we found most amazing was the author's comment that there is evidence of both John the Baptist and Jesus at Qumran. It amazed us because the hypothesis in the original version of *THE GOOD NEWS*: written 2 years before Mr. Feather published his book, has Jesus joining his cousin John the Baptist in Qumran:

Our hypothesis has Jesus growing up in Alexandria with no idea that he was the prophesied Jewish messiah. As an adolescent, Jesus became a member of the mystery school of Isis and after initiation by the high priestess, trained in the arts of alchemy and magic. This training would explain some of the more mysterious events, such as recorded in John 8:59 where, when the Pharisees tried to stone him, Jesus escaped by becoming invisible to them.

At the same time as Jesus was training in Egypt, his cousin John became a member of an ascetic Essene community. While there, John received a vision informing him that he was to prepare the way for the messiah. At the time, he had no idea the Messiah was his cousin Jesus. More than likely, John told his teachers about the vision. Alas, because the Essene leaders were waiting for Elijah to return and John did not fit the expected profile, they did not receive John's revelations well. Instead, they told him to forget the vision and continue his studies.

As for the "*Shadow's*" influence in Qumran, remembering that "his" energy thrives on conflict, I identified it in "his" manipulating a division in the Qumran community known as "the split", which ultimately led to the community's downfall. However, as this does not happen until the next "upstepping" on *Globe D,* we will return to *Globe C* in the final centuries before the Common Era.

Throughout the Dead Sea Scrolls are references to a "Teacher of Righteousness." Initially, I thought that the title was referring to Jesus. However, as I reported in the update to chapter *333 B.C.E. – 1 A.D* in LCD, Robert Feather identifies the Essenes teacher of Righteousness as Onias IV, which brings in the line of Jewish High Priests. According to Wikipedia, Onias IV was the son of Onias III and the heir of the Zadokite line of High Priests of Israel." Apparently, the son did not follow in his father's shoes because he built a "new Jewish temple at Leontopolis in Ptolemaic Egypt where he reigned as a rival High Priest to the hierarchy in Jerusalem." The author of the entry notes that although Onias IV failed to take over as High Priest "in Judea." His rule in Egypt was very influential, because "the territory most heavily populated by Jews was called the Land of Onias…"

In light of Onias IV being identified as the Essenes "Teacher of Righteousness", it made me wonder if he was also an archetype of Melchizedek. However, upon further research, I discovered that although he was influential in his own right, he still needed the support of the Seleucid (Syrian) King Demetrius I who was elected in 162 B.C.E.

Evidently, Onias went to Egypt to seek support from King Demetrius' enemies, the Ptolemies. Although Ptolemy (IV) did not help Onias gain his rightful position as high priest, in 154 B.C.E. it was the Egyptian king who granted permission to build "a temple" fashioned after the Temple of Jerusalem, in Egypt. It seems that Onias thought his "temple" could replace the original, which had been destroyed in 586 B.C.E. by the Babylonians. Known as Onias' temple, he introduced "the traditional teachings of Judaism, as contained in the Mishnah" into Egypt. Even though the Seleucid king Demetrius denied Onias any "legitimacy to the temple", Onias "succeeded in elevating Egyptian Judaism to a position of dignity and importance in his adopted country. His stance within the Egyptian court was such that his sons served as "generals under Cleopatra III" (117 to 81 B.C.E). In the end my question of whether Onias IV was a possible archetype for Melchizedek, or even a member of the "*Order of Melchizedek*" was answered when I found a reference in his entry that immediately disqualified him, he was violent. Therefore, having disqualified him as a representative of the "*Light*", whether or not Onias (IV) was the Essenes Teacher of Righteousness is neither here nor there, so, I will move on to my guided investigation of the Essenes of Qumran, which was very informative.

At first glance I thought the New Testament was completely silent on this influential sect, but now I am not so sure. Robert Feather states that people knew the Essenes as scribes. Could they be the "scribes" that Jesus addresses throughout the Scriptures? However, if Jesus denounces the "scribes" as hypocrites, does this not negate our hypothesis of him being a member of the Essenes? Again, Mr. Feather's book solved the dilemma by writing of the "split" within the Essene sect at Qumran. Explaining the event, he relates, "Bargil Pixner, of the Hebrew University in Jerusalem" believes the Essene community at Qumran split into two groups, the "Ebionites" led by Jesus' family, and the followers of Jesus himself.

As I reported in the chapter *Bethlehem or Nazareth*? in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* LCD, Josephus identified James the brother of Jesus as the head of the Ebionites. Moreover, I also mentioned that the New Testament alludes to Jesus' family not following him in the beginning. Still, it is thought provoking to see the Ebionites linked with the Essenes at Qumran. What surprised me even more, was Mr. Feather's comment on professor Bargil's assessment that the group that opposed

the Ebionites, the “followers of Jesus”, were “led by Jesus’ family.” This was because the professor associates “the followers” with Gnostics, who adhered to the doctrine of equality between the sexes. Moreover, apart from being the founders of Qumran, they were also followers of Akhenaten.

One of the biggest obstacles to scholars accepting that Jesus may have been connected to the community at Qumran, is because no form of the name Jesus appears anywhere in the “Dead Sea Scrolls.” Could the two factions within the community explain why there is no reference to any form of the name Jesus? The lack of the name appearing within the scrolls, has led scholars to make the blanket statement that none of the New Testament characters had any connection to the sect at Qumran. Nevertheless, Mr. Feather disputes this claim, as he thinks there is physical evidence to at least support that John the Baptist was a member of the community. In an interview with Joseph Milik, one of the original excavators of the Qumran site, Robert Feather reports that Milik told him, “I too excavated a corpse, without a head. It was clear from the presence of brown dust that it must have been in a wooden coffin. Yes, there were arms and the skeleton, but no skull.” Considering that Orthodox Jews believe in a literal bodily resurrection and will not consent to any form of autopsy or investigation of the remains of the dead, this is surprising to say the least.

A major hindrance to archeologists finding evidence of any of the New Testament events is because the Jewish authorities will not grant permission for anyone to dig if there is the slightest chance, they will disturb the dead. As I understand it, Orthodox Judaism maintains that burying a corpse incomplete without all of his or her relevant parts, means the individual cannot participate in the resurrection on the Day of Judgment. Therefore, the only explanation for the headless corpse at Qumran is that the skull was unavailable to the Essenes. The new Testament tells us what happened after the execution of John the Baptist in the Gospel of Matthew: “And his head was brought in a charger and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.” Researching the proposed site of the Baptist’s beheading, Machaerus, Herod Antipas’ hilltop fortress, I learned that it is only fifteen miles from the Dead Sea.

To reiterate, our hypothesis has Jesus growing up in Alexandria, Egypt, fulfilling Hosea’s prophesy that the messiah would be called out of Egypt. Nonetheless, although Qumran connects to Egypt through Akhenaten, did our hypothesis about Jesus being in Alexandria hold any water. It seems that here too the answer could well be “yes.” Apparently, there were several Essene communities throughout the region, including Egypt. According to Robert Feather one of these communities,

known as the Therapeutae were in “Lake Mereotis (Marioot) near Alexandria.” In addition, an early tradition from another Christian sect known as the Johannites may also support our hypothesis that Jesus was an initiate of the Egyptian Mysteries. Manly P. Hall’s book, *Orders of The Quest-THE ADEPTS: In the Western Tradition* relates, “The Johannites claimed to possess ancient records to the effect that when Jesus was a small child he was adopted by a Rabbi named Joseph who carried him into Egypt where he was initiated into the occult sciences.” I must stress that the designation “occult sciences” is simply another term for *The Mysteries*, which Jesus spoke of, and not a collection of nefarious “knowledge” used by some kind of satanic cult. Anyway, it appears that Jesus may have also been an initiate of the Osiris Mysteries because; Mr. Hall wrote that the “priests of Osiris” took him (Jesus) to be the reincarnation of Horus, which of course he was, since The Universal Christ was involved in both incarnations.

Next, we will encapsulate all the factors that led to the decision to separate our earth, or *Globe D* from the *Globe Cycle*. As we will see it wasn’t out of any form of punishment, on the contrary the action was from deep love to set in motion a two-thousand-year plan to correct the “*Watcher’s mistake*” that all of Humanity were a victim of. Have a great day, Love Always Suzzan.



Caves near Qumran where the Dead Sea Scrolls were found.

39-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, throughout the treatise and *Know Thyself Initiative* I continually referred to the *World-Soul* and "his offspring" the "*Shadow of Deception*" as masculine because both represented the active energy.

Although I didn't go into this earlier, in the treatise I made a link between Nephthys, Hathor, Bat or Bast to Set, the twin brother of Osiris. It was through this link that I recognized masculine or active energy could be equally in women as well as men. However, what I did not know was that the *World-Soul* sometimes took the form of a female deity. It was David Godwin's book, *LIGHT IN EXTENSION* that alerted me to this fact when he relates, "The Chaldean Oracles also bring in the Greek goddess Hecate, who is identified with the World-Soul."

Considering Hecate's connection to magic, I found this very interesting, then I remembered that one of her many epithets is "light-bringer", which interestingly we can also apply to Dionysus. Nevertheless, the most famous character associated with "light-bringer" is Lucifer, who is also an ambiguous character, with his connection to the devil and Satan.

We see the confusion, in the definition of the name "Lucifer" in "his/her/its" entry in Wikipedia, when the author points out the name Lucifer is Latin for the planet Venus' "morning appearances", which "corresponds" in Greek to Phosphorus the "light-bringer", or Eosphorus the "dawn-bringer." It is hard to see how Christianity was able to link this to the devil, other than the fact that Venus was often connected to Eve, who the Church held responsible for the Fall.

The author of the entry provides an interesting relationship with how the name Lucifer appears in the Greek and Latin versions of Scripture, starting in the Old Testament Book of Isaiah, chapter 14 verse 12. In the "Greek Septuagint" he or she states that Lucifer appears here as the "morning star or shining one rather than as a proper noun", which we find in the "Latin Vulgate." Turning to the New Testament, in the Latin Vulgate we find the name Lucifer in chapter 1 verse 19 of the Second Epistle of Peter, the disciple that the Pope emulates. This is surprising because the author informs us that here, the name Lucifer is attached to Jesus, which is equally interesting because we find the name being used in the Latin version of *Exsultet*, which is apparently the Easter proclamation.

Further confusion over Lucifer is found in it being used as a proper noun for "Light-Bringer" when "capitalized in English, which seems to have derived from the Greco-

Roman civilization's personification of Lucifer as "a god." It seems that he was deemed "a son of Aurora" meaning "the Dawn." However, this designation was complicated when the Roman poet Catullus termed the name "Noctifer" or "Night-Bringer" for Lucifer as the "evening aspect" for the planet Venus.

Unfortunately, in the final years of *Globe C* before the start of the Common Era on *Globe D*, the "*Shadow*" was busy confusing Lucifer/Venus' connection with Jesus. Yet when we think that Sophia represents the collective of The Divine Feminine, which included Venus, in that capacity "Her" connection with The Christ explains the "*Shadow's*" ploy to confuse the stories. A perfect example is the association with Mithra to Jesus.

Previously, I said that the Mithraic cult was the *World-Soul / "Shadow's" piece de resistance*. The reason for this statement is the connection that the Roman Christians made between Mithra and Jesus; for instance, adopting December 25th (Mithra's birthday) as Christmas day for the birth of Christ. Unfortunately, linking Christianity to Rome had an even more dire energetic consequence, because of the Roman symbol of the eagle. To recap: just before it devolved into the "*Shadow of Deception*", The *World-Soul* founded the powerful Roman Empire under the influence of Mars and its higher octave Pluto in the sun-sign of Scorpio. Amazingly, in regard to this the mysterious Major Arcana of the Tarot holds a wealth of information on Spiritual evolution, in particular the energetic and consciousness consequences, in seemingly harmless mistakes. For instance, the contributors to *The Rabbi's Tarot*, who I designate as the *RT group*, showed me the consequence of associating Christianity to Rome.

There are four characteristics to our self and subconscious, like the four traditional philosophical bodies of the physical, mental, emotional, and spiritual, the consciousness has four specific levels for the subconscious and self-conscious that we use, intuition, intelligence, emotions, and of course our physical bodies. Tarot demonstrates these four parts in the four figures in the corners of two cards, card 10 - The Wheel of Fortune and card 21 - The World. They appear in both as an eagle "symbolizing intuition", a "man-angel representing intellect", the lion denoting our emotions or passions, and a bull signifying our "physical appetite."

As followers of Astrology know, the four animals in the two cards represent the four fixed signs of the Zodiac, Scorpio, Aquarius, Leo, and Taurus, but it was important for me to remember that the symbol for Scorpio in ancient times was the eagle not a scorpion. At first, I felt uncomfortable with identifying Intuition with the eagle and therefore Scorpio and the *World-Soul*. That was until I reread the *RT group's*

explanation of how intuition works. Consequently, I want to take a small detour, because it helped to shift our thinking on consciousness evolution.

In addressing those individuals that say intuition "comes out of the blue" the *RT group* asserts that in order to reach our intuition we must use each step of "ATTENTION" (The Magician), "MEMORY" (The High Priestess), "IMAGINATION" (The Empress), and "REASON" (The Emperor). Mental insight starts with being attentive, then drawing from past experiences (memory), we bring in our imagination before applying both Inductive and Deductive reason to examine the data, so that we can intuit the right decision. However, they stress that a hunch or gut-feeling is not the same as intuition because intuition comes from the mental aspect of us which they call the "Mental Sphere." As I had determined that at the deepest level our minds are connected together, this process allows us access to our collective or mass consciousness.

In thinking about the difference between intuition and hunches, I remembered that we tend to associate a "hunch" with a "gut feeling". Suddenly, I understood what *Great Spirit-Mind* was showing me. "Hunches" come from the Solar Plexus or that which connects us to the Astral Plane. Whereas, intuition comes from the Higher Self, which is within the heart.

Through research for *LOVE: The Common Denominator* LCD, I learned that the third chakra or Solar Plexus was associated with the lower emotions. Interpreting the Tarot from the perspective of the Kabbala, the *RT group* warns us of the danger in meditating on the Solar Plexus before awakening our heart chakra, unless we are a "buddha", because of the Solar Plexus being the "seat of the instincts." They explain that it is through "civilization, self-development and self-sacrifice" that Humanity learns to control those instincts. However, if we meditate upon the Solar Plexus before our hearts are in "control" of our emotions, our instincts could become too strong for us "to handle." Essentially, the Solar Plexus controls what the *RT group* call the "lower psychic powers; that is to say, psychic powers which belong to people who have no spiritual power." Apparently, these "powers" were commonplace with the Atlanteans, and we know what happened to them!

Many people believe the destruction of Atlantis was the result of the populace turning to dark magic or sorcery, which calls to mind *The Emerald Tablets of Thoth the Atlantean*, in which tablet one states, "Downward into darkness turned the thoughts of the Atlanteans." If we recall, magic had been rampant amongst the populace for several centuries.

Even though the *RT group* relates that the Higher Self sends the intuition from the Mental Sphere down to the mind, if we consider that this is the Fullness of Time, the Mental Sphere is no longer above the head, but within the heart. Remembering of course that the Mental Sphere is the same as *Briah* or the Air and Creative Plane in the Tree of Life, the relevance of this will become abundantly apparent in discussing the next "upstepping." For now, I would like to review what was happening in the region just before the birth of the three positive archetypes of The Christ, Melchizedek, and Sophia.

As stated, the *World-Soul's* castoff the "*Shadow of Deception*" succeeded in infiltrating the Greco-Roman world. Even so, the amount of effort "he" exerted to do this struck me. Logically, it would make sense for "him" to wait until the time of Jesus, so why didn't "he"? I learned the reason lay in the shift in the next "upstepping" and a change in the Soul Plane. A factor in this was that apart from the emergence of *Root-race* 6, the next Age of Pisces heralded a new era connected to the development of human consciousness. Yet before we move to the next age let us recap some important points in the final third of the Age of Aries, which is when *Root-race 4* began merging into *Root-race 6,* see below.

Due to one of the most important symbols for The Christ being the six-pointed star, His incarnation as a human being in approximately 4 B.C.E. began the movement of the Life-Principle through the door or stargate out of *Globe C* and into *Globe D*. So, despite the corruption of *The Mysteries*, the Life-Principle as the Human Race, still progressed enough to facilitate the incarnation of The Christ and Sophia again, 500 years after they appeared as the Buddha and Guan Yin.

Mirroring the previous major "upsteppings", The Christ was not alone, because the Archetypes Melchizedek and Sophia incarnated as John the Baptist and Mary Magdalene respectively. I was surprised to learn that one of the main causes that instigated the incarnation of the three archetypes again was the development of Reason in Humanity. This was because the spiritual powers deemed Humanity could begin correcting the "*Watcher's mistake*" and the genetic manipulation, which led to the development of the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body, and the lower or human ego within human beings.

When Humanity developed Reason, it facilitated the activation of the first level of the Higher Self, which is also the first aspect of The Christ Consciousness within us all. That is why the *"Shadow"* worked so hard to muddy the waters of the identity of The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek, by mixing up the gods and goddesses in *The Mysteries* in that last century on *Globe C*. "His" other goal, as stated, was to

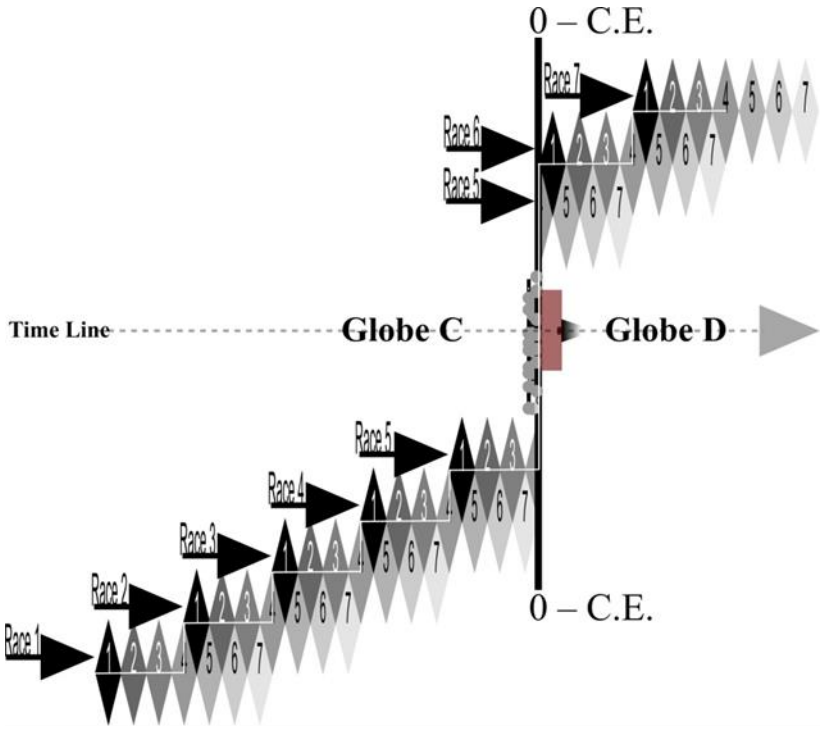
keep people connected to the Astral Plane through sorcery (black magic) and relying on "hunches" or gut feelings.

On the other hand, The Universal Christ's goal was to teach Humanity about the plane of Absolute "Good" or LOVE, above the Soul Plane, which the Gnostics call the Pleroma. To teach this truth, it was necessary to lead the consciousness to a different level, which was facilitated not only through the development of Reason, more importantly, it was through the adoption of Compassion in the Creator or the Administer of the Soul Plane's, as well as within a critical mass of the consciousness of Humanity, just before the Common Era that resulted in the move to a completely new realm. To reiterate, the move to a different level was part of a Divine plan to reset the entire Soul Plane, which occurred when the three archetypes of The Christ, Melchizedek, and Sophia incarnated to lead the consciousness or Life-Principle through the door to *Globe D*. The transition from the Age of Aries to the Age of Pisces heralded the change from *Globe C* to *Globe D*.

Further clarifying the above statement, because of the genetic manipulation by the "*Lemurians*", when the time was right the Life-Principle as the human consciousness needed to change its energetic nature. The opportunity arose with *Root-race* 5 reaching the mid-point or 4th *sub-race*. An even more important factor was the last of the Atlantean Race, or *Root-race* 4 evolving into *Root-race* 6. Earlier, I mentioned that all *Globes* do not necessarily have to contain seven *Root-race*s. We see an example of this in the transition from the Age of Aries to the Age of Pisces, because *Globe C* does not complete all 7 *Root-races* when the Life-Principle transfers to *Globe D*. As I said, the shift in time changed between the *Root-races*. Consequently, we felt that we needed to show the shift in consciousness as well as the time, so Craig created the diagram below for me.

As the diagram depicts, there is a distinct break in the continuity between *Globe C* and *Globe D*, which literally splits *Root-race* 5 in two. I can remember pondering over H.P. Blavatsky's *The Secret Doctrine*'s diagram on pages 153 & 200 that depict our Earth as isolated, and below all the other *Globes* in the circle. What I did not realize was that *Globe D* is acting as a kind of transition between *Globe C* and *Globe E*. *Globe D*'s isolation provided the opportunity to separate the most devastating consequence of the "*Watcher's mistake*" the *World-Soul's* castoff the "*Shadow of Deception*", which in the New Testament was the "prince of this world." As we will see, this was a carefully calculated move by the Divine Forces to reset their plan to rescue the lost sparks within the Elements. In playing the long game, with set rules they carefully maneuvered through every scheme the "*Shadow*" came up with, taking advantage when an opportunity arose whenever they could. Due to this

transition being such a crucial part in Spiritual Evolution, next we will discuss the Life-Principle traversing the door or Stargate between *Globe C* and *Globe D*, and how symbology reflects the transition between the *Globes*. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



40-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, in my last post I said that we were entering a time in our journey of discovery that is crucial in our understanding of how and why our world is the way it is. This is because having reached the end of *Globe* C, due to the decision to isolate *Globe* D to address the "*Watcher's mistake*" everything changed. Instead of just transferring to the next *Globe* as we did between *Globe* B and C, the entire consciousness of the Earth, including the mineral, plant, and animal Life had to be pulled out of time and space, in order to go through a major energetic and consciousness transition. In the previous diagram, we show that *Root-race* 5 is literally split in two amidst its fourth section or 4th *sub-race*. (It may help to reacquaint yourselves with that diagram before we continue.)

It helped me to see the process taking place in the transfer before the start of the Common Era like a ship moving through a lock on a river that has to be raised several feet to continue. In this analogy, *Globe* C would represent the lower river, and *Globe*

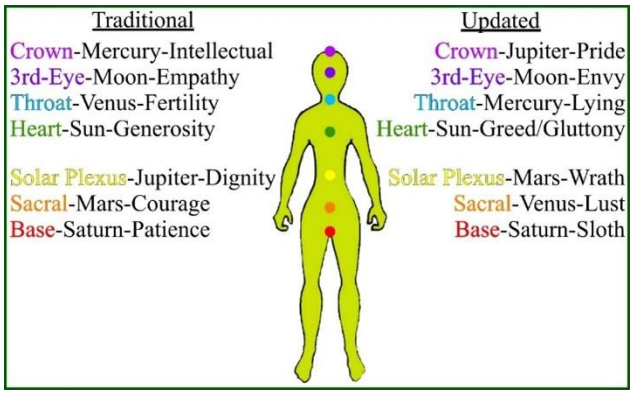
D the upper one, while the "lock" denotes the in-between of no-time, as well as the stargate or door. While in this "lock" Life in all of its forms is prepared for the next stage in spiritual evolution, both energetically and consciously, in a kind of school. Consequently, as it involves several moves, we will be using a lot of diagrams.
Fortunately, as we will see, the imagery in the Major Arcana of the Tarot is invaluable to us too. However, we will start with my being told that the first change I needed to show in this in between time was an amendment to the traditional chakra system, which I demonstrated in the diagram below. This wasn't as easy as it sounds, as I wasn't told what they were, instead I had to use my intuition or inner guidance to determine the changes.

As we can see, I intuited that the assignments of three of the chakras: (1st) Base/Saturn, (4th) Heart/Sun, and (6th) 3rd Eye/Moon could remain the same, still the remaining four seemed problematic. Meditating on the problem, I began to see what I was being shown. For instance, the traditional teaching assigned the highest (7th) Crown chakra to Mercury, but Jesus called the devil ("*Shadow*") the father of lies in reference to "his" proclivity to lie. To me this made Mercury more appropriate to the (5th) Throat chakra of communication. Moving Mercury to the (5th) Throat chakra unseats Venus, which is appropriate because I believe Venus fits with the (2nd) Sacral chakra, unseating Mars. However, what better place for the god of war than the fiery seat of emotions or should I say passions, the (3rd) Solar Plexus chakra. This would move Jupiter in my opinion to its rightful place at the (7th) Crown chakra in place of Mercury.

Although on one level the above reasoning is correct, it does not explain why all modern writers use the traditional planetary positions for the chakras. As one of them was the *RT group*, whose opinions I highly respect, I felt there had to be something I did not understand. When I first read *The Rabbi's Tarot*, I kind-of ignored their reference to the chakras within the body. However, in 2007 a revised version of the book with color pictures of the traditional Major Arcana in the Rider Waite Tarot was released. Reading the new version, I was again confronted with the traditional placement for the planets within the body. What was I missing? Then *Great Spirit-Mind* alerted me to the *RT group*'s reference to the traditional seven planets as nerve centers or glands in the body that controlled our Spiritual Evolution, such as, the physiological center, the 5th chakra representing the "Pharyngeal Plexus." The group explains that the Pharyngeal Plexus, "has a special influence on the entire chemistry of your body."

According to the *RT group*, the Medulla Oblongata is another physiological center that is crucial to a human beings' spiritual development. I was not sure what the

Medulla Oblongata was, so I looked it up and discovered that it is a nerve center at the base of the skull. Apparently, the Medulla Oblongata also relays nerve signals between the brain and spinal cord triggering the autonomic functions, which include breathing, blood pressure, (and) heart rate. Next, we will examine the way the Tarot cards show us how these centers assist in our spiritual evolution. Have a great day, Love always, Suzzan.



41-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Post June 23rd

Hi everyone, yesterday we discussed how the nerve center at the base of our skull called the Medulla Oblongata is crucial to a human beings' spiritual development. According to the *RT group* the medulla could be the "most wonderful organism" in our bodies, due to its purpose being to create a "physical form to our mental images." Furthermore, they observe that "The Hebrew letter Qoph (ק) that is assigned to card 18 The Moon is a picture of the Medulla." Note: since we are addressing several cards and diagrams in this phase of our spiritual evolution, I will be breaking up my posts with the appropriate pictures.

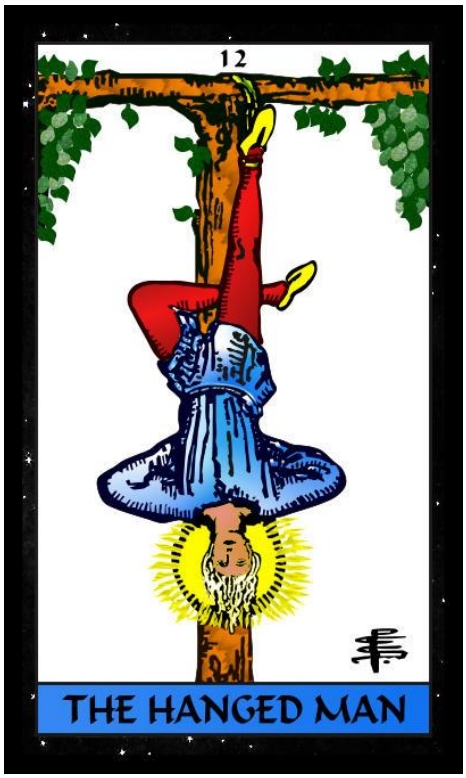
An important point to keep in mind is that the sun-sign Pisces represents card 18 - The Moon with *Qoph* as its Hebrew letter. On one level the message is that the sun-sign Pisces plays a significant part in the understanding of Humanity's Spiritual Evolution. Nevertheless, it was realizing that the chakras represent actual physical centers that was the most relevant for me. It all centers on understanding that the chakras are multileveled, which includes an energy aspect.



In respect to energy and the physiological centers, one of the most prolific analogies used in Tarot is the reference to the two streams of water and fire within the human being. Card 12 - The Hanged Man perfectly illustrates this analogy and the *RT group*'s perspective on the message from The Hanged Man is illuminating. Concerning the two streams, they relate that the alchemists used the two streams of fire and water, which they defined as two interlaced triangles: water triangle - point down, and fire triangle - point up, which we know as the six-pointed star, or Star of David.

Interestingly, the Kabbalists also saw the Star of David symbolizing the Elements of Fire and Water, with the upright triangle signifying the masculine Fire and the upside-down triangle its counterpart, the feminine Water. The triangles are entwined to symbolize they are but aspects of a single force, flowing in opposite directions. In the Tarot these two streams of Fire and Water represent the Will (Fire) or force, and Matter (Water). We are literally stardust, or as the *RT group* puts it "the material of our bodies is but Cosmic Mind-Stuff." Water is represented by the lymphatic ducts,

which secrete fluids. In turn, we affect how they operate and function through our thoughts transmitted by our two nervous systems, the cerebrospinal and the sympathetic. The group explains this as our mental images adjusting what they call "nerve fluid." Once altered, it alters our blood chemistry, as well as affecting crucial lymphatic "secretions." Known as alchemy, these changes are facilitated through our bloodstream.



The *RT group*'s explanation of how the animal or lower nature in the human being starts the process of Humanity becoming consciously aware is truly enlightening. In fact, it instigated my understanding of why *Great Spirit-Mind* showed me the updated version for the positions of the planets in the seven chakras.

Philosophically, there are three main aspects to a human being, animal, human, and spiritual, each aspect with its own soul. From the spiritual evolution perspective, the animal soul, also known as *Kama Rupa*, constructs our minds, which eventually evolves into the human soul to take over from the animal instincts. While in human form, our minds are learning to transform or transmute emotions, which results in the transformed heart and eradication of the false self and submission and reintegration of the real mind, I or Ego in line with the Spirit.

Until the Fullness of time, if we weren't vigilant because our true selves were not in charge, we could slip back to the animal or lower ego. At that time, this slip resulted in a needing to wait till our next life. Regardless, evolution is continuous and now we have the opportunity to learn how to transform our hearts and minds, which will lead to us transforming our physical bodies. All of this has been preparation for our real purpose to co-operate with Nature in transforming all forms on Earth.

In other words, human beings have evolved to be equipped with the means to transmute first themselves and then the Elements of the world. To understand this, it is necessary to correlate Spiritual Evolution with physical evolution. So, I think it will help if I relate what *Great Spirit-Mind* showed me concerning the esoteric teaching.

After reading the revised version of *The Rabbi's Tarot*, I remembered the pictures of the chakras in Anodea Judith's *The Wheels of Life -- A User's Guide to the Chakra System*. In each case, Ms. Judith depicts the chakras as ganglia in the body. In fact, her drawings reminded me of a kind of plant with tendrils that connect through the spinal column. It was important for me to see this connection because it helped me to understand the two streams of consciousness often referred to allegorically as fire and water. From an energy perspective, they are the active and passive streams of consciousness, which we see represented by the two serpents coiling round a pole in the caduceus. It is the goal of evolution to unite these two streams of consciousness, depicted as first the union of card 1 (The Magician) - self-conscious and card 2 (The High Priestess) - universal subconscious. Their union results in the third stream of consciousness represented by card 3 (The Empress) as the individual subconscious or creative imagination, which leads to her consort card 4 – The Emperor or Reason.



On the conscious level, card 17 represents the individual subconscious (Empress) combined with the universal subconscious or as the *RT group* calls it the "Cosmic Mind." This card represents Meditation, in that through meditation the creative

imagination, which is accessed through the individual subconscious, connects with the Universal consciousness, which brings forth Reason. This process is depicted by the combined subconscious watering the seeds of imagination to cause Reason to blossom. In this way we see the purpose of Humanity represented by the woman in The Star, namely, to learn how to evolve and transform our bodies so that we can help Nature in the transformation and evolution of the Universe. Therefore, the consciousness of the human being is as much involved in the physical evolution as well as the Spiritual Evolution of Humanity.

Interestingly card 17 – The Star was also referring to my vision, which I will address later. The relevance here is not the card, so much as the reference to six-pointed star above, as it calls to mind the three trees and the star of my vision below. What I did not realize was that this part of the vision was referring to the transfer between *Globe* C and *Globe* D.



Speaking of the *Globes* representing both our physical and spiritual evolution, a huge part of Life's preparation in the no-time "school" was to understand the development of the *Root-race*s, as well as how Life progressed on the *Globes*. So, in order to help put ourselves in the same mindset, next we will revisit our beginning as it were, with evolution, both from the *Globe* and paleontological perspective, as well as examining the relevant Mayan Days and Nights for comparison. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.

42-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, continuing on from our exploration of the *Root-race*'s experience in the no-time realm between *Globe* C and D, as I said, a key part in the preparation was in understanding how Spiritual Evolution operates. An important step for them was realizing that their individual lives were but a mere blink of an eye with respect to their existence. Therefore, the *Root-races* transferring to *Globe* D needed to consider that their Earth wasn't the only one they had experienced.

Something that really helped me was being able to connect not only the official paleontological record but also the Mayan Waves. Below is a breakdown of my reasoning but I encourage everyone to investigate it for themselves, and please feel free to share any new insights you find, as knowledge is dynamic, and we never stop learning.

Investigating the scientific data concerning the hypothesis, I concluded the dinosaurs lived on *Globe B*, because it was a great deal larger than our *Globe D*. Despite my conviction and rough assignment of the four kingdoms, I was interested as to the official explanation. In that respect, most paleontologists accept that the reign of the dinosaurs ended with the Cretaceous-Tertiary (KT) extinction event, which occurred approximately 65 million B.C.E., (Day 7 in the 2nd Mayan Wave). So far so good, as this agreed with my finding and could demonstrate that *Globe C* began sometime after this. Even so, *Great Spirit-Mind* showed me that the 1st *Root-race* of *Globe C* did not appear until the world settled down to the position of the continents today. According to geologists, this happened in the Oligocene Era roughly 34 to 23 million years ago, (Day/Night 2 and Day/Night 3 in the 3rd Wave) or 31 million years after the demise of the dinosaurs. Furthermore, according to the geologists the continents were still drifting as little as 15 million B.C.E. (Day 4 in the 3rd Wave) Could this be indicating that *Globe C* "materialized" sometime between 34 and 15 million years ago or during (Night 2 and Night 4 in the 3rd Mayan Wave)?

Although we are not told exactly when the human cycle began, the ancients did leave us with a valuable clue; the Earth became its densest eighteen million years ago. Apparently, this was during the Burdigalian section of the Miocene Age, running from roughly 23 to 5 million B.C.E. or (Night 3 to Night 6 in the 3rd Mayan Wave). As I had never heard of this historical period, I searched the internet, and on the website for the *Britannica Concise Encyclopedia*, learned the Burdigalian age was the second of six stages of the Miocene Age. The information on the Burdigalian was limited to fossil finds, which for the most part went over my head. Nevertheless, the information on the greater Age of which it was a part was a great deal more understandable, not to mention interesting because it seems the first versions of many of the modern mammals appeared during this time. Concerning the Miocene Age, the website has:

Both marine and terrestrial environments are represented in the Miocene stratigraphic record… During the Miocene, land-dwelling mammals were essentially modern; many archaic groups were extinct by the end of the preceding Oligocene, and fully half of the mammalian families known today are present in the Miocene record… By the end of the Miocene Epoch almost all the modern groups of whales had appeared, as had the early seals and walruses. Birds such as herons, rails, ducks, eagles, hawks, crows, sparrows, pheasants, owls, and partridges were present in Europe, where the uplifting of the Alps continued through Miocene time.

Taking into consideration that the Earth was at its densest 18 million years ago, I understood that the approximate date for the "materialization" of *Globe C* is 16 million B.C.E. Incidentally this date coincides with the start of Day 5 of the 3rd Wave according to Carl. If the archaic version of *Homo Sapiens* emerged during *Root-race* 3, which was not until 40,000 B.C.E. or (Day 6 in the Mayan 4th Wave) I wondered when the 1st and 2nd *Root-races* appeared.

An important understanding for me, was that development of the *Root-race*s and *sub-race*s is not equal and generally speeds up as evolution progresses. From deducing that *Globe C* materialized around 16 million B.C.E., I reasoned that the first evidence of future archaic humans would have appeared on *Globe* C no more than a million years later. Although, according to paleontologists there were such creatures around 15 million B.C.E. known as *Dryopithecines,* they were not hominids, they were however more than animals. Although from an energetic perspective, their consciousness was only rudimentary, and they were only just beginning to have a sense of individuality. Still, from a consciousness perspective, we might call them the "missing link" between the animal and human kingdom.

Initially, I equated the *Dryopithecines* with *Root-race* 1, but have since understood that although they often parallel one another, physical and spiritual evolution are not

always on the same timetable. Therefore, *Root-race* 1 did not make an appearance until 3,000,000 B.C.E., just before the official appearance of the first recognizable hominids on Earth, around 2,000,500 years ago, dubbed *Homo Habilus*.

It is all a matter of consciousness; however, as I have said knowledge is dynamic and over the decades I have had to correct or amend some of my dates. Case in point, in the treatise having determined that the first *Root-race* appeared 15 million years ago, using logic I reasoned the second would have emerged around 7 million years later or in (Night 6 of the Mayan 3rd Wave). Since in paleontological terms this was towards the end of the Miocene Epoch, clearly this was wrong, but then for some reason I came up with 3 million and 300,000 years ago for *Root-races* 1 and 2 respectively, even though I knew paleontologists have proved that the first hominid did not appear until 2.4 million years ago. I knew that consciousness drives Spiritual Evolution and the fact *Root-race* 1 emerged 600,000 years earlier than *Homo Habilus* was obviously relevant. To me, it meant that the consciousness of the first *Root-race* developed before the actual physical body it evolved from, which in *Homo Habilus'* case, was *Australopithecus africanus*. As for *Root-race* 2 emerging in 300,000 B.C.E. this too led to new insight.

My research had revealed that *Root-race* 2's emergence coincided with the first evidence of archaic humans, which as stated, I wrongly attributed to *Homo Habilus*. Attempting to correct my error, I looked up the paleontological record for 300,000 B.C.E., which coincides with the Middle Pleistocene Age. It led me to the separation of *Homo sapiens* and *Neanderthals*, which in turn led to a surprising revelation, when I was moved to click on the Middle Pleistocene link. I say revelation, because it led to a possible answer to a question about archaic human development. The links entry concerned an obscure period of the Middle Pleistocene, called the Chibanian Age that ran from 770,000 to 126,000 B.C.E. Scanning the entry to get the gist, I was stopped in my tracks when I read the author's comment that the Chibanian Age is "when the Earth's magnetic field last underwent reversal."

Since it is during the Chibanian Age that Paleontologists believe Homo Sapiens and Neanderthals split from their common ancestor, which according to Wikipedia is *Homo heidelbergensis* I was more than interested. Apparently, *Homo heidelbergensis* "is an extinct species or subspecies of archaic human", thought to have evolved from an "African form" of *Homo erectus,* causing many to conclude that it is the nearest "ancestor" to both modern humans and Neanderthals.

Despite paleontologists believing that there could be "many specimens" of *Homo heidelbergensis* in existence long after the split between modern humans and

Neanderthals, I think it is very interesting that the split occurred shortly after the earth's magnetic field reversal. Considering the effect of energy, I have to wonder if this reversal didn't have something to do with the split. Especially, as I identified *Root-race* 2 as Neanderthals.

Nonetheless, around 40,000 B.C.E. (Day 6 in the 4th Mayan Wave) the Life-Principle evolved into the 1st *sub-race* of *Root-race* 3, which was the *Cro-Magnons* or *archaic Homo Sapiens*. Following the law of evolution there was also the 4th *sub-race* of *Root-race* 2 still present. These were the *Neanderthals* who first appeared 150,000 years ago (Night 4 in the 4th Wave). From an intellectual perspective, although the *Cro-Magnons* were not as consciously developed as the *Neanderthals*, they were more individualized.

Initially I thought *Neanderthals* were more spiritual than *Cro-Magnons*, but then I realized that the goal of Spiritual Evolution was to drive the Life-Principle to individualization. As such, although the *Neanderthals* were more civilized, working together in communities, the *Cro-Magnons* were more individualized and therefore more self-aware. Even so, neither possessed the self-conscious in the Spiritual evolutionary sense at this time.

Writing the above, caused the light to go on and suddenly I understood the reason for the updated version for the chakra system. The difference between the traditional and updated positions for the chakras concerned the genetic manipulation by the "*Lemurians*." Originally, when the Life-Principle physically evolved into the hominid body of both the *Neanderthals* and the *Cro-Magnons* or, our ancestors, their bodies were the highest stage of the Life-Principle. Spiritually, both species had reached a level of consciousness where the human soul as well as the animal soul could affect their development. The Creator designed our bodies by nature to be the perfect vehicles for Spiritual Evolution. Subsequently, certain centers or chakras, which specific Astrological powers governed, could assist the Life-Principle in the process. With that, we can return to our spiritual and energetic evolution in the next post. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.

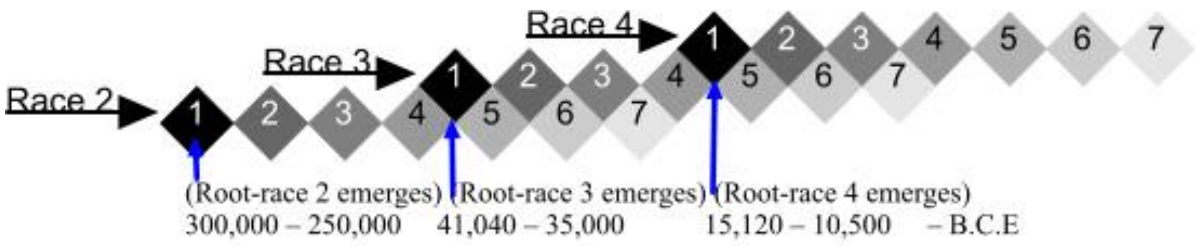


Diagram of the overlapping of the Root-Races 2, 3 &4

43-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, a section in my last post about identifying the timing of the first *Root-Race* triggered an amazing discovery, so I want to share what happened. (Apologies, for cohesiveness it is unavoidably rather long.)

The section concerned my question of whether the last magnetic pole reversal caused Homo Sapiens and Neanderthals to split from their common ancestor, otherwise known according to Wikipedia as *Homo heidelbergensis*. As I reported it is believed to be "an extinct species" evolved from an "African form" of *Homo erectus*, and the nearest "ancestor" to both modern humans and Neanderthals. To reiterate, the question was generated after I was moved to click on the link to Middle Pleistocene Age, which led to the Chibanian Age, where I learned of the split after the last reversal. These were the established facts I couldn't get out of my mind. And then the allegory of Cain killing Able surfaced with the same familiar feeling that there was some kind-of connection between the information and the treatise.

Something we have always maintained is that knowledge is dynamic because we never stop learning. As I hadn't researched our physical origins since writing the updated and revised version of *LOVE: The Common Denominator* LCD in 2009, I needed a refresher course. At that time, the consensus was that there were no Neanderthal genes in human beings. However, just a year later in 2010 this conclusion was reversed when the first genome, extracted from the bones of the Stone Age hominins who populated Europe until around 40,000 years ago, was sequenced. Apparently, the highest percentage of Neanderthal genes was found in East Asians. Even so, geneticists and paleontologists have since discovered another sub-species of Neanderthals from *Homo heidelbergensis* that they designate as Denisovans, who according to Wikipedia, "were more closely related to each other than they were to modern humans." There is still much debate over what happened to these two sub-species that split from Homo Sapiens. Nonetheless, from the spiritual perspective it seems the principle that there are 7 Keys of interpretation to all scriptural allegory, which I learned reading Helena Blavatsky's *Secret Doctrine* may be the answer. As I wrote in *Our Story 1995 – 2002: TRUE Philosophers' Stone*:

In a very obscure way, Madame Blavatsky names six of the keys as physiological, anthropological, psychic, astronomical, theogony and anthropogony. The first four categories Craig and I knew well. However, the last two completely foxed us. Webster's New World College Dictionary

describes "theogony" as "the origin or genealogy, as told in myths." In other words, we could also understand this key's category as mythological, as well as the key revealing information of the lower gods or creators. Anthropogony does not appear to exist anymore and the closest I could find was "anthropogeny," which Webster's depicts as "the study of man's origins..."

...I knew that many people take the story of the creation as literal; nevertheless, the literal interpretation of Genesis is what separates science and spirituality. Asking Great Spirit-Mind to reveal the hidden keys, I began to reread chapter one of Genesis. The first two verses describe the beginning of the universe. Then suddenly I understood the difference between the keys of anthropology and anthropogony. Anthropology is the study of Humanity's physical or material origin, while anthropogony reveals the origin of life itself. Apart from the key anthropogony, we could interpret the first two verses using the fifth, theogony and the seventh, spiritual keys.

With the scripture informing us that Great Spirit-Mind named the "Light" and the "Darkness" "Day" and "Night" respectively, the writer is letting Humanity know through the theogony key that this was the beginning of duality, or the start of the objective universe. Eastern philosophy believes the "Days and Nights of Brahma," is representative of the universe's condition. During a "Day of Brahma", the universe is in an active or objective state, whereas in the "Night of Brahma" the universe reverts to the subjective or dormant state.

The "firmament" of the second day is obviously not the physical material land, as the "dry land" does not appear until the third day. No, again, if we use the key anthropogony, we could view this as a further recording of the condensing of the elements. We can use key number seven, spiritual, to understand that above or rather inside all manifestation of our tangible, physical or objective universe is the Spirit of Great Spirit-Mind. With the science of quantum physics, modern Humanity has learned that the subatomic world is a very different place and operates on wholly different laws than in the world.

We can use the first two keys, physiological and anthropological, to understand the rest of chapter one. These verses seem to be accurately describing today's accepted view of the process of the evolution of physical life, from the "dry land" emerging from the waters and producing vegetation, to the origin of animal life beginning in the sea, verses 9,10,11,12,13, and 20 to 25. You may have noticed that we skipped verses 14 through 19. That is because these verses are out of sequence with the stages of evolution, placing the creation of vegetation before the creation of the Sun.

Great Spirit-Mind told me that science and spirituality went hand in hand. From this definitive statement, how did I reconcile the errors in the sequence of creation in Genesis? Several years earlier when discovering such discrepancies throughout the Bible, Craig and I had turned to Great Spirit-Mind for guidance… "Even the errors will lead you to the Truth." With this in mind, the Great Spirit-Mind directed me to read the commentary by the scholars on the creation of the Sun after the creation of the vegetation. The theologians' explanation is that "God" wanted to make it clear that He created everything on Earth, not that it gradually evolved with the help of the Sun. However, it was their comment that the writer of Genesis wrote it from a geocentric (Earth at the center) rather than a heliocentric (Sun at the center) that helped me to see the light and understand what Great Spirit-Mind was showing me. In our journey, Craig and I have discovered many individuals changed a few words of scripture to alter meaning.

Christianity outwardly condemned all forms of astronomy or astrology, teaching that both were tools of the Devil. Verse 14 has "…let there be lights in the firmament of the Heaven to divide the day from the night: and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:" At this point, it is important to state in ancient wisdom, astronomy was synonymous with astrology. If we read this verse using the astronomical/astrological key, we can interpret it as how the "signs" of the zodiac and the planets can affect Humanity. In addition, the "lights" are created before the Sun and the Moon, so the "day and night" of verse 14 cannot be referring to the rotation of our planet. Neither is it referring to the universe coming into objective form. Using the astronomical/astrological key, we may understand it as saying this day and night symbolizes the positive and negative aspects the planets and stars have on life.

Verses 26 through 28 brings in the physiological key in that it explains the development of the human race's intelligence to reach the point when we can subdue and govern the natural resources of the Earth. However, by stating that "man" and animals receive "every green herb for meat" it was teaching through the physiological key that the Human Race could thrive on a purely vegetarian diet. Using the seventh key, spiritual, we can interpret the reference to "God" creating both "male and female" as saying that human beings like Great Spirit-Mind are androgynous.

The only key left out was the third or psychic key. At this point I remembered that according to Michael Drosnin in his book The Bible Code, the Pentateuch, the first five books of the Old Testament, contain predictions of all Earth's events buried within the text. Although we can only find these predictions today through the assistance of a computer program, the original authors were psychically moved to write the scriptures in a manner that would reveal the code at a time when Humanity would benefit the most.

Having been moved to apply the 7 Keys to the Cain and Abel allegory, I set about using the same method as above. Very quickly I realized that I could only apply 4 keys at most to the allegory, Spiritual, Theogony, Anthropology, and Anthropogeny, and that was a stretch. Confiding my problem to Craig, he said that rather than all 7 applying to all allegories, he thought that any number of them could be applied. Meditating/praying about it, I realized that he was right. Consequently, with this new premise I read the account of Cain and Abel in Genesis.

Taken as a literal account, the story of Cain and Abel makes the "Lord" Creator sound petty and biased. However, if taken as an allegory it carries valuable information for our spiritual development. To set the scene, Adam and Eve have been expelled from the Garden of Eden. Verse 1 of chapter 4 has Eve making the very strange statement concerning the birth of Cain, "With the help of the Lord I have brought forth (a) man." Whereas in verse 2 the birth of Abel seems like an afterthought.

The chapter goes on to say that Abel "kept flocks", while Cain "worked the soil." At some point, Cain brings the Lord produce, while Abel sacrifices his prized sheep. Inexplicably, the Lord is pleased with Abel's offering but disappointed with Cain's.

As with anyone, Cain feels slighted and becomes enraged, which is written all over his "downcast" face. Observing Cain's expression, the Lord asks him why he looks that way and then proceeds to chastise Cain with "If you do what is right, will you not be accepted? But if you do not do what is right, sin is crouching at your door; it desires to have you, but you must rule over it."

Angered at his brother Abel's favoritism with the Lord, Cain lures Abel out into the field to kill him. Afterwards the Lord asks him where his brother is, to which Cain responds that he does not know, retorting "Am I my brother's keeper?"

Clearly, the Lord knew what had happened because the next verse reads, "What have you done? Listen! Your brother's blood cries out to me from the ground." Then the Lord informs Cain that he is cursed because Abel's blood has seeped into his fields and will "no longer yield" any harvest for Cain. Instead, he is cursed to "restlessly" wander the Earth.

Pitifully, Cain pleads with the Lord to no avail, crying "My punishment is more than I can bear. Today you are driving me from the land, and I will be hidden from your presence; I will be a restless wanderer on the earth, and whoever finds me will kill me."

The only comfort the Lord gives is to mark him as Abel's murderer so anyone Cain meets knows to avoid him because should they kill Cain, they would "suffer vengeance seven times over." With no alternative Cain leaves the "Lord's presence" and goes to live in the "land of Nod east of Eden." There, he meets his wife, and she gives birth to a son they call Enoch. Afterwards, Cain builds a city, which he named after his son.

Apart from the fact that no one is able to explain where Cain's wife came from, the entire story does not make sense, especially when considered from Jesus' teachings. The clear message I received was that I could view Cain and Abel as representing *Cro-Magnons* and *Neanderthals* respectively. Thinking about this my attention was called to Eve's statement that "With the help of the Lord I have brought forth (a) man." Whenever we see (a) in parenthesis it means that at some point the (a) was added to man. If this is the case, then could Cain represent Mankind. Using Theogony, this verse carries the secret of our genealogy.

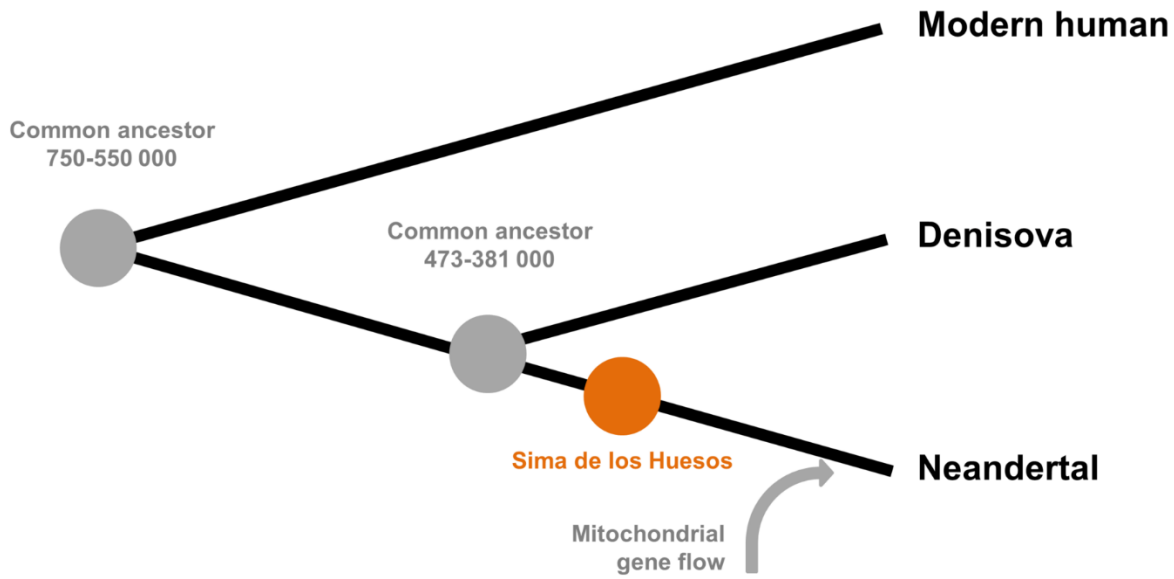
Then there is the fact that Cain is a farmer rather than a shepherd. Consciously this means that Cain manipulated nature, while Abel cooperated with it. In LCD, I reported how anthropologists have determined that archeological evidence shows Neanderthals buried their dead and wore ornaments. If we follow the evolutionist theory of natural selection, then Neanderthals were far superior to human beings. They were stronger physically and as they had larger brains than *Homo sapiens*, were probably smarter than we were, and yet they disappeared around 35,000 years ago.

We find another clue in the Sumerian tablets, which Zechariah Sitchin translated in his book *The 12th Planet*. Evidently, this tablet records one of the "gods" complaining, "He filled the pits that I had dug, he tore up my traps which I had set; the beasts and creatures of the Steppe he has made slip through my hands." This would perhaps indicate that the "rescuers" were animal lovers or even vegetarians.

I could see how Cain and Abel could represent the Homo Sapiens and Neanderthals, but what about the Denisovans, doesn't their connection negate that analogy? I wasn't sure until I saw the diagram below. As we can see, although the Denisovans or *Denisova hominin*' ancestor is the same as the Neanderthals and Homo Sapiens, they diverged from Neanderthals between 277,000 and 369,000 years after the original split in 750,000 B.C.E.

After the revelations over the weekend, another thing I checked on was the dates for the last known magnetic reversal, which I learned was called the Brunhes–Matuyama reversal that began around 781,000 years ago. According to Wikipedia, experts are divided on the "abruptness of the reversal" with some saying it was a gradual process of several thousand years, while others maintain it took less than a century, maybe "within" the human lifespan. Interestingly, one expert reported this "reversal lasted 22,000 years." If he or she is correct, then the reversal would have ended just 8 thousand years before the estimated split of Neanderthals and Archaic humans from *Homo heidelbergensis* in 750,000. From the spiritual evolution perspective, this is huge, as we can mark this time when the Life-principle evolved into its chosen "human" form to begin its purpose of transmuting the elements back to Spirit. Since this happened before the "*Watcher's mistake*" then the split was a part of our spiritual evolution orchestrated by the Creator or Demiurge under the auspices of The Universal Christ and Sophia. However, I think the allegory of Cain and Abel was also relating that something happened when "Man/Cain" was born that resulted in Humanity being separated from Divinity.

In the end, I felt that Great Spirit-Mind needed us to be introduced to this thought now to ponder over, even though its meaning is obscured. We will revisit it later, until then if any member has anything to add feel free to do so, I welcome your input. For my part, the whole experience is indicative of the last 29 years of having to trust that I would find the answer. It was a lesson in complete surrender. Next, we will return to the school between the *Globes* as the Human Race prepares to go through the Stargate or door to *Globe* D. Have a great day, Love always, Suzzan.



44-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, having examined our physiological development while in the no-time school in preparation to move to *Globe* D, it was time to examine our development energetically and to do that we need to look at how the energy centers of the body are affected. As stated, I was moved to amend the traditional chakra system, which meant from an esoteric perspective the traditional placement of the planets is different from the energy or Astrological aspect of the chakras, which is what *Great Spirit-Mind* wanted me to see in the updated chakra system.

Apparently, when the "*Lemurians*" genetically altered the Cro-Magnons, everything changed involving all levels in the Soul Plane, including the Astrological powers or Seven Sacred Planets, connected to the Life-Principle through their respective energy centers or chakras. Due to the insertion of the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body, the entire Soul Plane was corrupted, which naturally involved the Astrological

powers. Consequently, they took on a shadow side that affected Humanity in different ways through their positions for an individual's natal chart. Below is an encapsulation of what the *Root-races* would have learned in the school of no-time between *Globes* C and D.

As I understood it, instead of the gradual ascent through the chakra centers, Humanity was forced to become aware of all seven at once, developing psychic powers before they were intellectually ready. They were now exposed to the full duality of the universe. That meant dealing with the shadow side of the 7 Sacred Planets. Now Saturn's positive traits of patience and self-discipline were countered with Sloth, apathy, and laziness. Jupiter's generosity and dignity became obscured with pride, while Mars' vigor and courage was tainted with Wrath, cruelty, and vengeance. The beneficent rays of the Sun were dimmed by Greed and Gluttony, and fertile Venus became synonymous with Lust. Sensitive Moon began to exhibit the vile trait of Envy, and quick-witted Mercury became associated with fraud, lying, and Falsehood.

Bringing in the *Root-races* on *Globe* C, apparently, from eighteen million years ago, evolution was on over drive. So, were we also to deduce from this that from eighteen million B.C.E. the Earth began to be less dense? Perhaps, but something very different occurred during the transition to the Common Era involving the nature of time. I knew the details of the change held the key to evolution and once again the *RT group* provided the answer for me through their interpretation of card 6 – The Lovers, of the Tarot.

The key is the man and the woman in card 6 "standing on undulating ground", which according to the *RT group* in the Tarot signifies as Carl's work has shown us, evolution occurs in Waves. Interestingly, these Waves are also astrological, although the constellations and planets do not drive the waves, they simply respond to them. All matter in the universe is immersed in this electromagnetic energy, which according to its vibration is affected in different ways. In other words, something above Creation drives these Waves. Hearing the *RT group* call these evolutionary pulses, waves, confirmed the validity of Carl's work with the Mayan Nine Waves of Creation, meaning in evolutionary terms, time is subjective and not a constant, which will become very clear as we progress. Carl's work also tracks evolution through stages, but first I will share a vision I had of evolution.

Recalling that the Life-Principle evolves through the mineral, plant, animal, and human stage, a vision of the four planes on the Kabbalistic Tree of Life flashed into my mind, only their arrangement was the reverse of the evolutionary process. From

an evolutionary perspective, the human being is the highest or most advanced life form. Yet in my vision the human kingdom occupied the lowest Active or Physical Plane, while the mineral kingdom was in the highest, namely the Archetypal or Fire Plane. representing the Creative Plane of Air was the plant kingdom, with the animal kingdom denoting the Formative, Astral or Water Plane.

Nevertheless, after drawing and studying the new arrangement, I realized that each kingdom was in the exact position it needed to be. For instance, a plant creates the oxygen (air) we breathe, and so positioning the plant kingdom in the Creative, Air or Mental Plane seemed appropriate. As for the animal kingdom representing the Formative, Astral, Emotional or Water Plane, if we dig deeper, we can see why. The animal soul, called *Kama Rupa* is associated with *Kama Loka*, which as stated is another name for the Astral Plane. This plane also represents the element Water and the emotions. In the chapter *Times and Times Again* in *LOVE: The Common Denominator LCD* I wrote that it is in *Kama Loka* that the animal soul works out its emotions. At first, I wondered at the placement of the mineral kingdom in the Archetypal or Fire Plane, but when I remembered that this is known as the Crystal Age and crystals are used in our electronic systems, which produce images, I could not think of a more appropriate placement for the minerals than the Archetypal Plane. Regarding the human kingdom's assignment to the Active or Physical Plane, a human being's goal is to transform first him or herself, then the Earth or physical plane, so, of course, this is active in nature.

Thinking about the four kingdoms, I began to wonder about the number four. The fourth Hebrew letter is *Daleth*, which means door. It seemed to me that the number four was important. Nature can create the four kingdoms of minerals, plants, animals, and humans, but needs human beings' co-operation to produce the fifth kingdom of super-humans. We will come back to this later.

Considering the information in *The Relevance of the Doctrine of Rounds and Root-races Today*, according to Theosophy we are on the fourth *Globe* or *Globe* D of the Fourth Round, in our Planetary Earth Chain. Meditating on this and remembering that before the Life-Principle entered its human phase it went through animal, plant, and mineral, I knew *Great Spirit-Mind* wanted me to see something. Moreover, it was connected to the Mayan Nine Waves of Creation, which we will address next. Have a great day everyone, Love always, Suzzan.



45-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, a large part of understanding Spiritual Evolution involves including all relevant information. Having worked closely with Dr. Carl Johan Calleman, I was convinced that his work on the Mayan Calendar was not only relevant, it was also a big part of our hypothesis. Our association and friendship with Carl began when a mutual friend introduced us, after we read his brilliant book, *The Purposeful Universe: How Quantum Theory and Mayan Cosmology Explain the Origin and Evolution of Life*. In the book, he challenges Darwin's premise of random evolution, which has influenced science's theory of evolution for more than a century. Instead, he points out that a recently discovered central axis of the universe, correlating with the Mayan Tree of Life indicates a completely different perspective, not only in physics but also the accepted theory of the origin and evolution of Life. Not only does Carl propose that human beings are a part of a hierarchical system, he believes

that this system applies both microcosmically and macrocosmically or microscopically and universally.

Where our work comes together is in our mutual belief that our planet was specifically chosen for Life and consciousness to evolve. In addition, using his scientific background in biology and cosmology Carl demonstrates that the imagery of the Tree of Life is replicated not only in our individual DNA, its imagery appears in entire organisms. We saw this as bridging the divide between science and spirituality, because as Carl points out, it could not only revolutionize medical research, since it also brings in sacred geometry, it takes evolution to a whole new level.

If demonstrating that the universal imagery of the Tree of Life was both macrocosmically (universe's axis) and microcosmically (DNA) present, wasn't enough to connect our work, in a recent discussion with Carl he mentioned his investigation of the ratios of seven consistently appearing in cells. Listening to him, I was immediately reminded of the 7 chakra energy centers connected to the Seven Sacred Planets, not to mention the *Earth's Planetary Chain* of 7 *Rounds* on 7 *Globes*, with 7 *sub-races* within 7 *Root-races*. This is without the obvious, 7 days of the week, 7 cycles of Life, together with the number 7 consistently cropping up in Scripture. For instance, 7 deadly sins, the need to forgive 70 times 7, and Cain's would be killer suffering "vengeance seven times over."

Notwithstanding the "coincidences" in our work above, determining if the Mayan Nine Waves are compatible with the Doctrine of *Rounds*, *Globes*, and *Root-races* became a crucial part of the treatise. After determining that they are, I wondered how I could fit Nine Waves into the 7 *Globes* of the *Earth Planetary Chain*. Below is an encapsulation of how the Mayan Calendar's Nine Waves connect, not only with accepted evolution but also our hypothesis. However, as this is the 4th *Round*, we will start with the previous three.

Life appeared on Earth in stages, with vegetation preceding the evolution of animals, which is supported by Ancient Wisdom as well as paleontology. Before any plant could evolve on the surface, the molten rock of minerals needed to cool, which took most of the planet's existence. To recap, the Earth is roughly 4.5 Billion Years old, and the earliest plants did not form until 470 B.C.E., with the first most primitive animals appearing a hundred million years later around 370 B.C.E. Nevertheless, Carl believes rudimentary Life appeared much earlier in the form of Prokaryotic cells about 3.8 Billion Years Ago at the start of Day 6 in the 1st Wave, coinciding with the birth of the universe. He determined that this event occurred 16.4 **B**illion

Years **A**go, as the Mayan 1st Wave has a half (Day or Night) wavelength of 1.3 billion years.

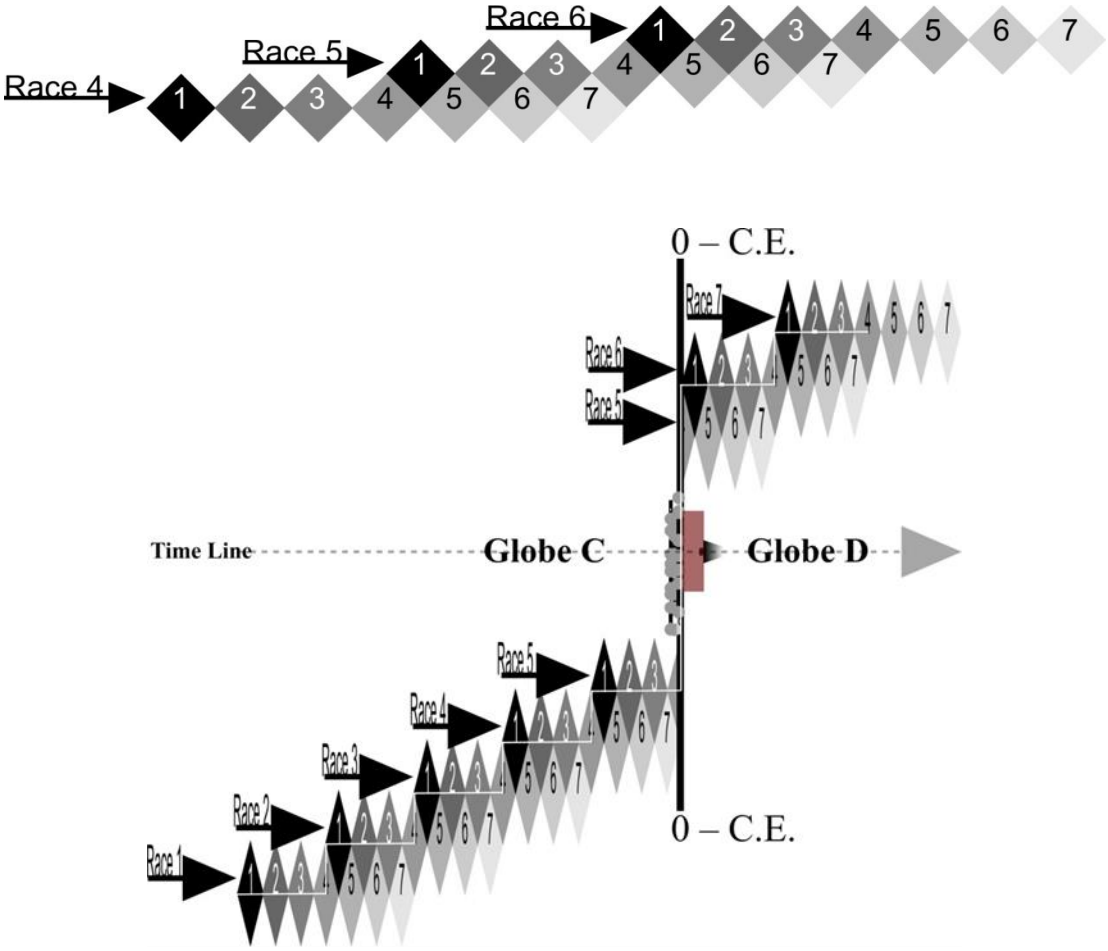
According to Carl, the Mayans attributed the 2nd Wave to nurturing Life, with egg laying animals appearing at the start of Day 2 around 568 **M**illion **Y**ears **A**go and the first "proto mammals" appearing on Day 6. Interestingly, the full wavelength of the 2nd Wave is 126 million years. Because Carl's interpretation of the Mayan Waves concurs with the accepted dates for the evolution of Life, I knew it was relevant. As stated, rather than side by side, each *Globe* and *Round* is within the previous.

Again, not to be taken literally, I am speaking in terms of consciousness. This is the case with the Mayan Nine Waves and turned out to be the key to my understanding of the three previous *Rounds* in the *Earth Planetary C*hain. Carl relates that the Nine Waves are running concurrently, or together and not consecutively, or sequentially (one after the other). The reason being evolution never stops. Each Wave is responsible for its specific form of evolution. For instance, the 1st Wave is responsible for creating and adapting a physical home for the nurturing of Life; whereas the 6th Wave/Long Count is responsible for developing consciousness to build civilizations. Although all Nine Waves completed their 13 Days and Nights in 2011, they are still relevant, albeit subliminally, as the first 7 Waves are in their inactive state or Night 7 phase.

Anyway, from all the above, I realized that the Doctrine of *Rounds, Globes,* and *Root-races* was the ancients' way of conveying the same message. Therefore, as we will see, rather than the *Rounds* following on from one another, they are within each other and getting progressively shorter. In this way, the 1st *Round* involved the Life-Principle experiencing its mineral stage, which is the same process as the Mayan 1st Wave. *Round* 2 concerned expressing Life as a plant, while *Round* 3 involved moving through the animal kingdom. Despite Carl assigning the development of Life for both plants and animals to the 2nd and 3rd Waves respectively, in principle I do not think there is a lot of difference. I believe that esoterically, both systems refer to the development of ethereal and subtle bodies. By elimination then, the 4th *Round* is where we become fully human. Interestingly, the 4th Wave also oversees the development of a brain in the first hominids in Day 1, all the way through to us, *Homo Sapiens Sapiens* in Day 7, 16,000 years ago. I will discuss this topic in more detail later, for now let us return to *Globe* D.

I was curious as to how the Atlanteans could have been part of *Globe* D. After all, according to my reckoning they emerged on *Globe* C around 15,120 B.C.E., so how

could they have hung around for over 15,000 years? In contemplating this, *Great Spirit-Mind* reminded me that with the corruption of the Soul Plane through the "*Watcher's mistake*" and the "*Lemurians*" genetically altering the Cro-Magnons, the Creator/Demiurge greatly reduced the life span. Before the "flood" reported in Genesis, the life span was over nine hundred years. Consequently, it would have been possible for *Root-race* 4 to live long enough to transfer to *Globe* D. In fact, according to the previous chart, they merged into *Root-race* 6, which did not emerge until the Common Era. To help us visualize this I am posting *Root-races* 4,5, and 6 as they would appear without the split, as well as reposting the actual transfer between *Globe* C and D with *Root-race* 5 split at the 4th section or *subrace.* Next, we will move onto the actual Stargate or Door, which is described in imagery and diagrams. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



46-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, a new member brought to my attention that some members might not know what the "*Watcher's mistake*" was and maybe wondering how we learned of

it. So, before we recap how Life transferred to *Globe* D, I will briefly recap this important subject. As we said, when we returned from Jerusalem in 1994, we were both basically traditionalists where Scripture was concerned. However, very soon after, we learned that we needed to start a guided journey of studying hundreds of books to gather pieces of a jigsaw puzzle hiding in plain sight within multiple sources, including all the world's religions. Initially, Craig and I started down this road together, but after a couple of years, he took a job, and the studying and writing was left to me.

Regarding the "*Watcher's mistake*" we first heard the term in reading the Apocrypha, but we started with the Bible, and clearly saw that something went wrong. Long story short, as I wrote earlier on May 13th and 5th:

"What came to be known as the Fall began with well-intentioned angels wishing to speed up evolution by introducing the early humans to psychedelic plants. The problem was they had not developed a self-consciousness yet and their evolving consciousness experienced the world in a kind of dream state. Consequently, when they ingested these plants, the visions experienced were interpreted as real. As with some LSD "trips", in the 1960s, many of these primitive humans also had bad "trips" as it were. Remembering that at this time the Life-principle was becoming co-creators of their reality, their consciousness was not only connected to the Soul Plane, specifically the Astral or Formative Plane of Water representing Fear, these thoughts and emotions also had power. As a result, their energy caused fissures within the Formative Plane, allowing the terrifying thoughts and emotions to escape into the plane above, the Creative Plane of Air representing anguish and Grief. Over time, their thoughts seeped into every crevice, so to speak, of the Soul Plane, and as they were co-creators their thoughts and emotions began to take form as what was termed the *World-Soul*. Unfortunately, it only got worse as *homo sapiens* continued to evolve, and some became more powerful…"

"When first learning that the "*Watcher's mistake*" was introducing psychedelic plants to early humans we wondered why it was so detrimental to spiritual evolution. After all, shamans have used hallucinogenic substances in their sacred ceremonies for millennia. Moreover, people who took LSD in the 1960s claim the experience helped them understand that our reality is an illusion, which quantum physics has proven by showing us that atoms are almost all empty space. The answer to why psychedelics were so harmful to early humans lay in the esoteric term for the Animal soul, *Kama Rupa*. This is because, esoterically, the Astral Plane is known as *Kama Loka*, meaning the Animal soul is connected to that plane, which lest we forget represents Water and Fear, not to mention imagination.

“Today we know that we access the Astral Plane through meditation, in which we knowingly alter our consciousness. It is safe to do so now because we have a fully autonomous Self-consciousness, which we acquired according to Carl’s investigation of the Mayan Calendar in 3115 B.C.E., at the start of the 6th Wave.

“Unfortunately, 40,000 years ago during the 5th Wave, the *homo sapiens* were dealing with a human consciousness or soul in its embryonic development. As a result, when they experienced hallucinations, they lost their ability to reason, and believing the visions were real, remained in a state of terror. As stated, because the Life-principle was becoming co-creators their thoughts and emotions began to take form as what was termed the *World-Soul*. Even worse, by exposing their consciousness to the Astral Plane, the 3rd Root-race became driven by their animal soul, and the embryonic human soul was pushed into the background.

“Under the influence of the Animal Soul, humanity lost ground in their Spiritual evolution, as many were unable to throw off the lower urges. Even today, we can still see evidence of this in the makeup of gangs with a group of young men or women, kowtowing to an alpha male or female, who they both fear and respect, mirroring the actions of packs of wild animals. An even clearer example is found in the actions of prisoners incarcerated where the strong victimize the weak, proving that when human beings are treated like animals, (caged), they will naturally revert to the basic axiom of survival of the fittest.

“Back in 35,000 B.C.E., like I said, it only got worse as *Homo Sapiens or Cro-Magnons* continued to evolve, and some became more powerful. Ultimately, the consequences of the *Watcher’s mistake* resulted in the annihilation of the *Neanderthals*. We cannot know exactly when or how, however, there are indications in the archaeological record and written remnants that an advanced civilization, which we have designated as *Lemurians* became so powerful that they enslaved people, even experimenting on them with disastrous consequences spiritually…”

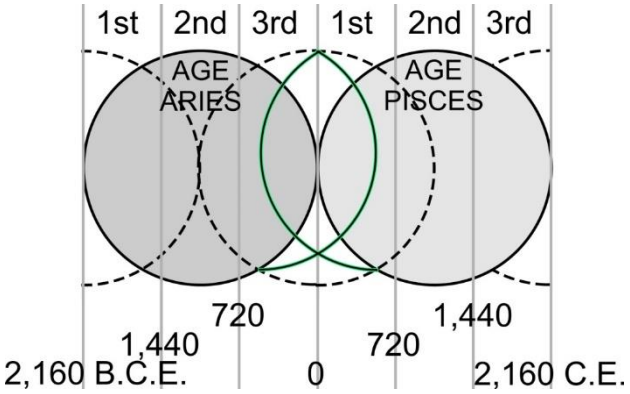
Returning to Humanity’s consciousness passing through the stargate or door into *Globe D* and the Common Era, the incarnation of The Christ made this possible. As I said, this was primarily because of the activation of the Higher Self or Christ Consciousness through the development of reason within a critical mass of Humanity. Interestingly, it is the symbol for the sun-sign Pisces that reveals how the transition to the Age of Pisces was different from previous age’s transitions.

I always wondered at the symbol of two fishes "swimming" in different directions, connected by a cord between the two fish's mouths. The accepted authority on modern astrology, Llewellyn George in his *The New A to Z Horoscope and Delineator* says, "Pisces is pictured by two fishes, one headed toward the north, the other parallel with the path of the Sun. They are some distance apart but bound together with the undulating band."

In this phase of our Spiritual Evolution, everything is subjective. As a result, we found it easier to visualize the process through imagery and diagrams. In addition, the Tarot was of immense help. Consequently, the posts will have multiple diagrams, tarot cards, and depictions of visions. Don't worry if this phase doesn't make sense, at this point we are discussing events outside, or rather inside our time and space. Its enough to just imagine being in such a place, the spirit within will do the rest.

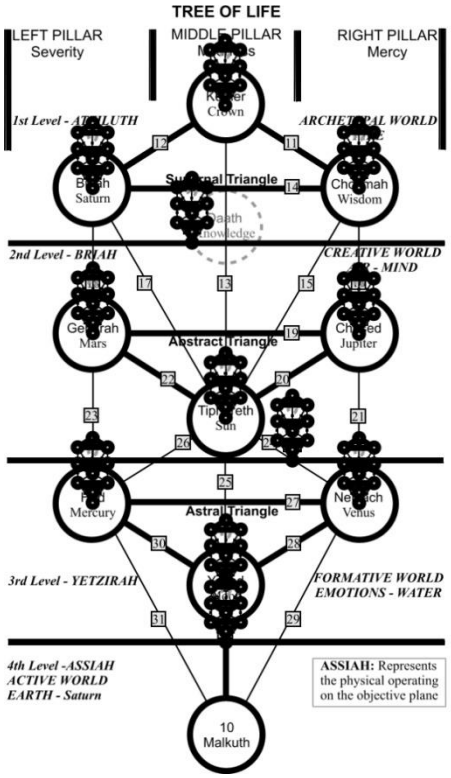
Previously I mentioned that there is a nerve center at the base of the skull, called the Medulla Oblongata, which bears a strong resemblance to the Hebrew letter Qoph, (ק). This simple letter assigned to card 18 – The Moon, also represents the sun-sign Pisces. According to William F Mann in his book *The Labyrinth of The Grail*, "Christ the King is represented by the symbol of the fish, *Vesica Pisces*." As Pisces is the sun sign assigned to card 18 - The Moon, Mr. Mann's comments are even more relevant, when he relates "In alchemy, *Pisces* is associated with the image of reflection: one fish stands for death, or the end, the other for primal birth, or the beginning." He adds that Pisces stretches through the final winter section, "in which the old cycle comes to an end at the same time as the new cycle is prepared. It is natural, therefore, that the intertwining of two circles or rings represents Christ."

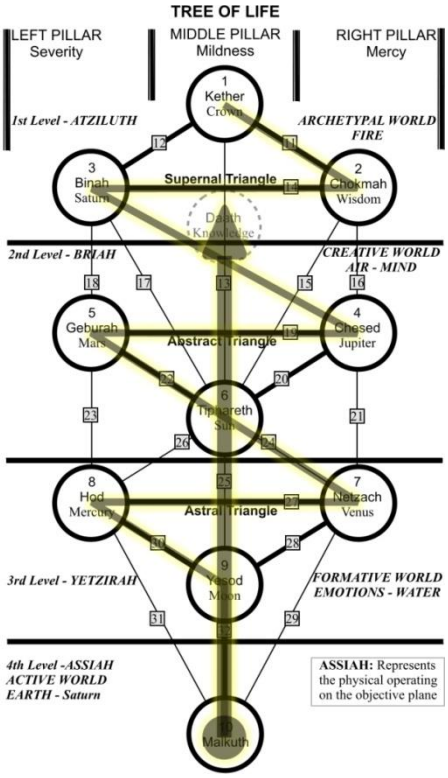
Above I wrote that in learning the early Christians adopted the symbol of Vesica Pisces, I was intrigued to discover that the two fishes of the Pisces constellation are not the same size. As I said, the consciousness of the Life-Principle does not move all at once. This means that although the separation of the *Globes* began when the world adopted a year of 365 ¼ days, the separation was not complete until 500 C.E., when the consciousness was fully immersed in the new timeline, which was a different dimension. Once again Craig was able to draw a graphic that shows how the energy of Vesica Pisces, or two circles entwined, works, and perfectly describes how the Age of Pisces heralded a different era.



In thinking about the above diagram, *Great Spirit-Mind* showed me another vision, but first, I will recap the different "upsteppings'" connection to the Tree of Life. To reiterate, as stated, esoteric teaching relates that the collective consciousness of the Life-Principle moves through the Tree of Life, travelling down the "Descent of Power" and then back up the "Path of the Arrow" to pass through *Daath* or Knowledge (dotted-circle) to the next tree in its evolution.

However, earlier I mentioned that Dion Fortune related that each station or Sephirot contains its own tree of life, plus there is an overall tree for each Plane. The following diagrams may help to give a visual of what I am saying.





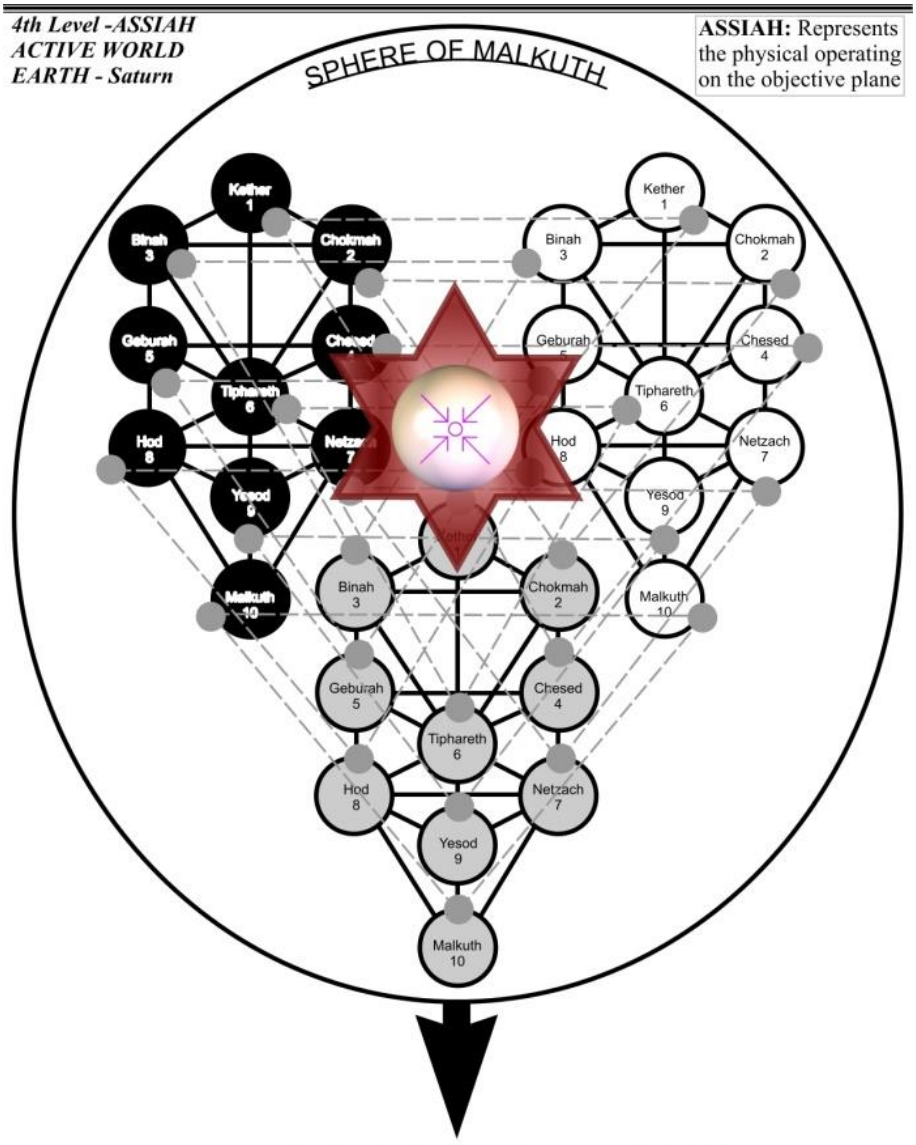
In the diagram above, on the left are the twelve trees; some may notice that the last two trees are virtually on top of one another. Moreover, there are no trees in the last Plane. This is because when the Life-Principle moves up the Path of the Arrow through *Yesod*, Foundation, or the Moon Sephirot in the *Yetzirah*, Formative, or Astral Plane tree, everything changes.

Once the Life-Principle entered the human stage it accelerated the process of moving through the Tree of Life. As such with the emergence of *Root-race* 3, around 40,000 B.C.E., the consciousness was in the overall Tree of Life for the *Yetzirah*, Astral, or Emotional Plane. However, by the emergence of *Root-race* 5 in 3,600 B.C.E., a critical mass of consciousness was ready to move up the "Path of the Arrow" to pass through *Daath* or Knowledge in the overall Tree of Life for the Formative Plane, where the Life-Principle enters the final Plane, the Active or Physical Plane of *Assiah* or Earth at the bottom. In this plane, there is only one station or Sephirot *Malkuth* or Kingdom, but instead of the traditional tree of life, as explained earlier, the consciousness encountered three trees of Death and Darkness, Life and Light, and the gray tree of Knowledge within this Sephirot. From 3,600 B.C.E., until the beginning of the Common Era the consciousness worked its way through these three trees, with the goal of uniting the three trees in balance, signified by the six-pointed star, which I repeat below.

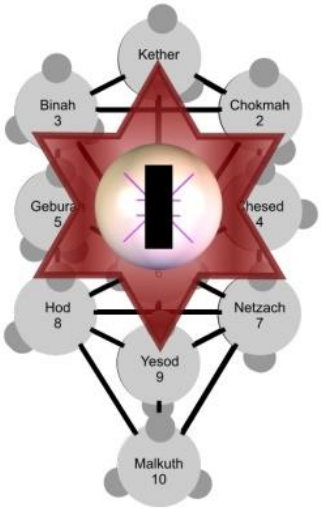
Again, the millennium before the Common Era was pivotal to the development of the Human Race. This was because the gray Tree of Knowledge came into play. Always remembering that the three trees in *Malkuth* or Kingdom are layered, meaning they are on top of one another, we can see from the diagram below, the gray tree of Knowledge was the final tree. The gray tree's emergence was in preparation for the consciousness to move through the star-gate or door to a new stage, created by the *"Light"* to address the "*Watcher's mistake*" and rectify the so-called "Fall." Next, it is time to make the transition through the stargate or as it was symbolized, the Vesica Pisces. At this point the symbology and meaning of certain Tarot cards will be of great help. Have a great day, Love always, Suzzan.

4th Level -ASSIAH
ACTIVE WORLD
EARTH - Saturn

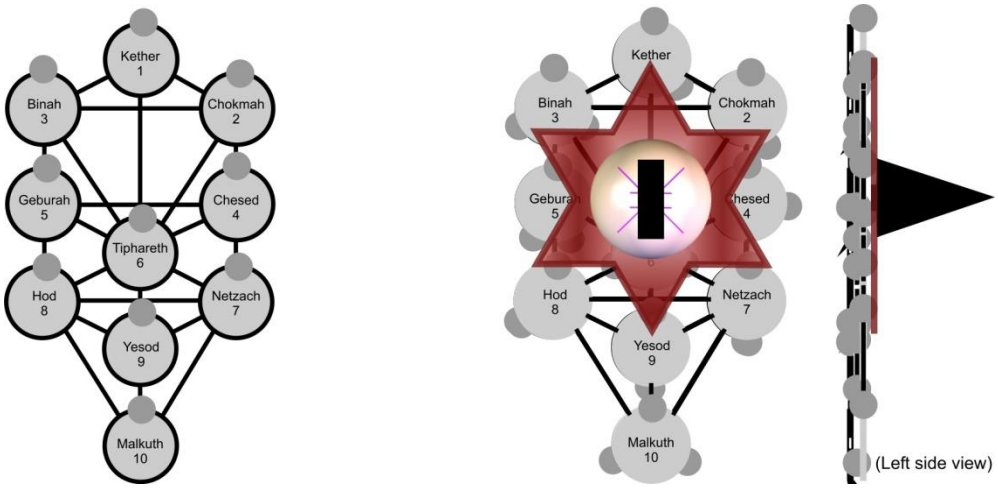
ASSIAH: Represents the physical operating on the objective plane



Harmonizing of the three trees in Malkuth



3Trees with Star in Malkuth as they appear



47-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, to reiterate, I have never been under any illusion that I am directing this for one minute. Consequently. I believe the Forum is the outer school, for want of a better term, to the inner school that our collective subconscious "attended" both between the *Globes*, and as a refresher course before we were born. One of the most important lessons we learned was that the ancient teachers managed to pass on invaluable information on transformation in multiple forms, with one of the most effective being the most controversial. I am of course referring to the Tarot cards. Nonetheless, the Major Arcana of the Tarot gives us a different and, in many ways, clearer perspective on the transition from *Globe* C to *Globe* D

In the Tarot anthology, *BEYOND DIVINATION: Spiritual Transformation through the Major Arcana.*, I reported that the *RT group* relates "two arcs" represent "Involution and Evolution," which immediately reminded me of the glyph for Pisces ♓, two arcs connected by a line between them. Moreover, I needed to remember that the opposite sun-sign to Pisces is Virgo ♍. Before the discovery of Chiron, Mercury ruled Virgo, and as the group informs us, Mercury is exalted (at its most beneficent) in the sun-sign of Virgo. They point out that Virgo is the only sign of the zodiac where the planet that ruled the sign was also exalted in the sign.

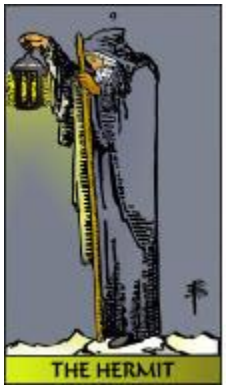
Bringing in Virgo, made me think of the Church's exaltation of the mother of Jesus. The name Mary is synonymous with the word for sea, which in French is "*mare*." Coincidentally, Tarot card 2 (The High Priestess), as well as representing the sea of Cosmic Mind Stuff, also symbolizes Jesus' mother Mary. The secret message here

is that The Christ consciousness within us all was born from the union of the higher aspects of the self-conscious and sub-conscious. Archetypally, we could see this as the union between Melchizedek and Sophia.

The Hebrew letter Zain ז according to the *RT group* symbolizes "sex-union with the Spirit" and is astrologically connected to the sun-sign Virgo. This would appear to be a dichotomy, but here "sex" is referring to a Yoga term meaning "purified." This purification occurs when a person identifies their connection to the Supreme Being, thereby raising their vibration and helping to transform his or her body from "gross matter" to a more spiritual form through the "process of discrimination", the definition for the Lovers cards.

One of the most surprising aspects of my vision was the apparent dropping down of one of the *Globes* with one of the twelve trees of life. Meditating on its meaning I received that this *Globe* represented the Age of Aries. Further contemplating this revelation, I remembered the various theories that suggest the length of the year changed from 360 days to 365 ¼ days. Ultimately, I understood my vision was conveying that the Age of Aries separating from the cycle in *Globe C,* signified the start of creating a pathway to *Globe D.*

Energetically then, the separation from *Globe C* facilitated the path between the *Globes*. The "path" began materializing initially after Julius Caesar instigated the Julian calendar in 46 B.C.E., when as stated, he declared the year 445 days long. Even so, the path, represented by the six-pointed stargate out of the sphere of *Malkuth* or Kingdom, did not fully materialize until The Christ, Melchizedek, and Sophia incarnated again.





Recalling that I said the symbol for The Christ is the six-pointed star or two interlaced triangles, I was interested to learn from the *RT group* that this is also the symbol for equilibrium. Moreover, they write that there are two other symbols for equilibrium, numerical being represented by the number 8, and the symbol of a sword representing the Hebrew letter *Zain* and card 6 (The Lovers), known as the sword of Discrimination.

Interestingly, the *RT group* tells us that the color violet also represents equilibrium, which surprised me as I thought the color of balance was green. I made this assumption because card 11 (Justice) is assigned that color. In my opinion, there is no greater depiction of balance and equilibrium than the card Justice, not just because it represents the sun-sign Libra, which epitomizes balance and equilibrium, but because Justice itself should be about balance. Confused, I asked Craig what he thought and without hesitation he said that "equilibrium is dynamic i.e., moving towards a state of balance."

Regarding the letter Zain representing the sword of Discrimination, esotericists also refer to the Age of Pisces as the Age of the Sword. According to the *RT group* ultimately there are three swords in the Major Arcana, the sword of "processes" actually in card 1 (The Magician), the sword of "elimination" obviously held by the woman in card 11 (Justice), and the sword of "discrimination" unseen in card 6 (The Lovers) but depicted in the shape of the Hebrew letter *Zain* ז being similar to a scimitar.



THE THREE SWORDS IN THE TAROT -

SWORD OF PROCESSES - MAGICIAN

SWORD OF DISCRIMINATION - LOVERS

SWORD OF ELIMINATION - JUSTICE

The group tells us that master esotericists used to conceal secret meanings in the combination of numbers. Like assigning the number 358 to both *Nahash*, the serpent in the Garden of Eden and *Mashi'ach* meaning messiah or redeemer. This is because 3 and 5 add up to 8, and as they explain "Any series of numbers in which the third number is the sum of the first two is a secret formula for evolution." We see the result of this in the equation below.



Below are the 22 Major Arcana cards laid out in the traditional Tarot Tableau of three rows of seven cards each, with card 0 – The Fool, presiding over them. As we can see each row represents a form of consciousness that is involved in our Spiritual Evolution. Adding all 22 numbers of the cards together and reducing the sum to a single digit, we reveal which card's energy dominates the Tableau. The first total I arrived at was 231. In further reducing 231 through the sum 2+3+1 my total was 6, which of course represents card 6 (The Lovers). This took on even more relevance when I remembered that the Age of Pisces is the Age of the Sword, meaning that it is the sword of discrimination, which is represented by the Hebrew letter Zain.

Breaking down the sum into single digits and applying the numbers to their respective Tarot cards revealed a lot. After doing this, I discovered that the message of the sum of 2+3+1, is that 2 - The High Priestess (Memory), plus 3 - The Empress, (Imagination) plus 1 - The Magician (Attention) results in the ability to discriminate, which in turn points to The Christ Consciousness, or the child in card 19 – The Sun, as the partner to the Angel in The Lovers.



Row 1 - Chief Principles of Consciousness



Row 2 - Chief Laws of Consciousness and of the Universe



Row 3 - Consequence of using those Laws and what you have achieved



Archetypally, card 6 (The Lovers) represents the choice between the physical and the spiritual. If we listen to the Higher Self, symbolized by the woman listening to the angel in the card, we will walk the spiritual path. Because the zodiacal sign this card represents is Gemini, from the spiritual evolution perspective, energetically the planets Mercury and Venus, both represent it. Interestingly, the couple in card 6 incorporates card 3 (The Empress) and card 1 (The Magician). However, there is

also a connection between the Hebrew letter *Yod* י and the Hebrew letter *Zain* ז. As the former (*Yod*) is assigned to card 9 (The Hermit), The Lovers and The Hermit's energies are combined. I should clarify that the Hebrew letter's value is always one more than the number of the actual cards. Therefore, as the *RT group* relates the letter *Zain* (Lovers) is a combination of a *Yod* י (Hermit) with a value of 10, and a *Vav* ו, (Hierophant) with a value of 6 making the secret value of *Zain* 16.

I'll explain the relevance of this next week, but since this part is loaded with cards and diagrams, I have broken the posts into smaller sections to give members a chance to ponder on them. Again, if it doesn't make any sense don't worry, your spirit and subconscious will recognize the imagery and store it for later. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.

48-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, to reiterate what I said in my last post, "Archetypally, card 6 (The Lovers) represents the choice between the physical and the spiritual", meaning that if we "listen to the Higher Self, symbolized by the woman listening to the angel in the card, we will walk the spiritual path." This message is conveyed in several ways, the number and meaning of the card, and the value and shape of the Hebrew letter. We see the message from the Hebrew letters in the *RT group*'s comment that the letter *Zain* ז for the Lovers is a combination of a *Yod* י with a value of 10, assigned to card 9 The Hermit, representing the Spirit and Divine Will, and the Hebrew letter *Vav* with a value of 6 ו, assigned to card 5 The Hierophant and representing the Higher Self. So, remembering that in Tarot the Hebrew letter's value is always one more than the number of the actual card, the message in the shape of the letter *Zain* is that The Lovers energies are a combination of the Hermit and The Hierophant, giving The Lovers and the letter *Zain* a secret value of 16.

With The Lovers Hebrew letter Zain having a secret value of 16 we unlock another level in the card's meaning, because it connects card 6 to card 2 (The High Priestess), which also has a secret value of 16 through its Hebrew letter Gimel ג. However, it also connects with two other cards. Card 16 (The Tower) was a no-brainer but the second card 15, (The Devil) was less obvious. That is until I remembered that card 15's Hebrew letter *Ayin* ע is valued at 16. Moreover, both cards represent the *World-Soul (WS)* and its castoff the *"Shadow."* I have already associated, the *WS / "Shadow"* to card 15 (The Devil) through Osiris' twin brother Set, but its connection

to card 16 (The Tower) is because the card represents the planet Mars, which as we know also represents the active or masculine energy of the *WS / "Shadow."*

In contemplating this, I wondered why Humanity appeared to be handicapped and saddled with the energy from card 6 (The Lovers). I learned that the answer is "rules." Just reading the allegory of Job, where the "Lord God or Creator" has a kind-of bet with Satan or the Adversary, which is meaning of the name, shows us that there are "rules" in play here.

Since *Globe D* was isolated from the rest of evolution, it could act as a kind of playing field or chessboard for both sides to vie for supremacy over the Human Race and therefore all creation. The *RT group* reminds us that there are 16 white and 16 black squares to each side of a chessboard, and in the game of chess, each player has 16 pieces. As we will see these "rules" had great affect in how much the "*Light*" forces could help.



It should come as no surprise that The Lovers portray the Garden of Eden allegory, which links it to so many other aspects and cards. Some time ago, *Great Spirit-Mind* told me that Humanity had reached the conscious level of card 18 (The Moon). Due to this card representing the sun-sign Pisces and until recently our Age, this made sense; however, I learned that was not the main reason. It mainly concerns the activation of the Fool, card 0, or the Spiritual Soul. One of my favorite Christmas carols is *O Holy Night*. I cannot remember the exact words, but the line, "then he appeared, and the soul felt its worth" has always profoundly resonated with me.

Throughout *Part One* of the treatise, I tracked the appearance and influence of The Christ and Sophia through their archetypes. When they appeared as Osiris and Isis, I ascertained that they were not fully human, appearing as demigods. From a Spiritual Evolution perspective, this equates with card 5 (The Hierophant) or the first stage of the Higher Self. Their incarnations as Akhenaten and Nefertiti equated to card 6 (The Lovers) and the angel. When they incarnated just before the Common Era, it was representative of The Christ child in card 19 (The Sun). Because the human being contains The Christ Consciousness within him or her, it was the perfect time for Humanity to enter the field of play or the chess board to correct the "*Watcher's mistake*."



Osiris & Isis



Ahkenaten & Neferitti



Jesus & Mary Magdalene

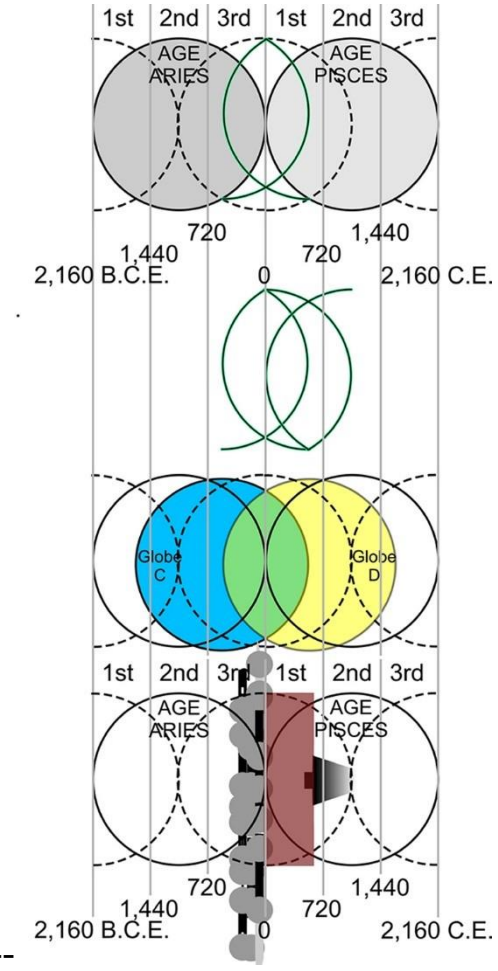
Considering what I already discovered about the symbolism of card 12 (The Hanged Man), it was amazing to learn that the card also reveals why the Age of Pisces is the Fullness of Time. To recap: The Hanged Man represents Neptune and the Element Water. Appropriately, the Hebrew letter assigned to The Hanged Man is *Mem* מ which means Seas or Water.

Earlier, I said the name Mary also symbolized sea or water. To reiterate: saying the Christ Child was born of the Virgin Mary, from an esoteric perspective is relating that the Christ Consciousness would come from the Cosmic Mind-stuff or subconscious. However, there are two aspects of the subconscious, and both the number of card 12 (The Hanged Man), and the planet Neptune tell us which aspect of the subconscious is involved here.

Neptune is the higher octave of Venus, and the number 12 reduces to 3, as in 1+2=3. Subsequently, we see the union of card 2 (The High Priestess) and card 3 (The Empress) as it brings forth the Christ Consciousness, reflected in card 12 (The Hanged Man). The *RT group* relates this perfectly when they tell us, "The Law THE HANGED MAN represents is REVERSAL." Only this is a "reversal" of personal desires to replace it with the desire of "the Cosmic Self…" Again energetically, this represents the change from *Globe C* to *Globe D*, depicted in Craig's diagram which I repeat below.

In the final stage of this foray within the No-time school, we see that the Life-Principle completes its education on transformation, as it is revealed through the Tarot. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.





49-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, before we continue, I want to reiterate that the inclusion of the Tarot cards has zero to do with fortunetelling, on the contrary, in this Forum we see the cards holding *The Mysteries* to spiritual transformation. This does not mean that gifted psychic mediums cannot use the Tarot to predict possible futures, because it's a tool for both. It's like Jesus said about *The Mysteries*, they were openly taught to some but was presented to the masses in the form of parables. As we will see in this post, *the RT group* sometimes used Scripture to demonstrate that important information on our spiritual development is often concealed in symbols and images.

In my guided investigation, I realized that by combining Scripture with multiple disciplines, such as astrology and numerology, reveals so much more, which is what this next post does. As I have maintained, one of the most effective ways of passing on vital information was subliminally through symbology. As we progress through *Globe* D in the Common Era, we will see how both sides used symbols and imagery to their advantage. However, as strange as it seems considering Tarot's reputation, no aspect of the 78 cards has ever been used to work against our spiritual development or the "*Light*." Unfortunately, this was not always the case with Astrology.

As stated, the original purpose of traditional Astrological energy centers or chakras in the physical body, were to assist the human being in his or her Spiritual Evolution. Alas, after the insertion of the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body, the chakras were used to contaminate the entire Soul Plane. The Divine plan was simply brilliant; utilize the same energy centers or chakras against the counterfeit-spirit. It was important for me to remember that the *World-Soul* and its castoff residue the "*Shadow*" connected to both the energy of Mars and Saturn. Therefore, we know that the higher octave of Mars, Pluto was affecting Humanity at a psychic or sub-conscious level. Even so, all the astrological forces are neutral and could be utilized for good or "evil."

For instance, the *RT group* provides the means to overcoming the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body, when they identify the energy behind Mars as the sex-force. The latter designation explains why the red planet's energy was often used by the *World-Soul* and later the "*Shadow*." This is because from the spiritual evolution perspective, the sex-force is Life itself and therefore is the most active and powerful force. However, the "sex-force" here, is not about procreation or even physical pleasure, at this point it is a force of transformation. To explain, rather than using it physically, if we raise the sex force to the head or mental level, it becomes the nerve force of

transformation, epitomized by card 13 (Death). As card 13 represents the sun-sign Scorpio, ruled by Pluto, initially I wondered how this could be beneficial, especially with Pluto being the higher octave of Mars.

Another interesting fact brought up by the *RT group* concerns the planet Mars' sun-sign Aries only representing the "house of Mars" during the day. The group tells us that this is because Astrologers have determined that at night the sun-sign Scorpio represents Mars "house." The relevance of this will become apparent later.

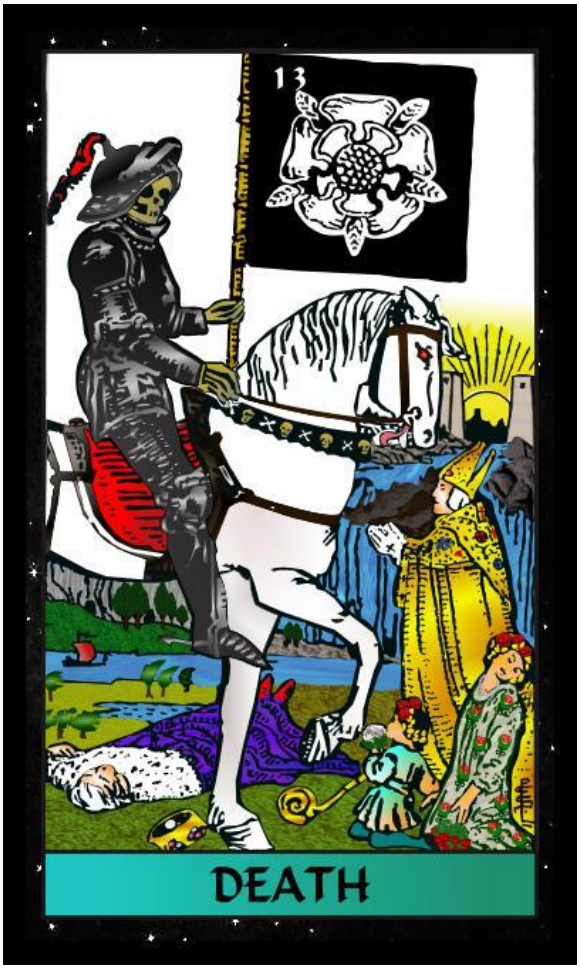
The Hebrew letter assigned to card 13 Death is *Nun* נ, which means fish. This may appear confusing, as a "fish" does not appear in the card, but as we will see many symbols are associated with the cards; some appear in the imagery, while some are associated to the card's symbol, and or connected to its Hebrew letter.

There are also some secret associations, such as connecting *Nun* to Joshua, who in the Bible is Moses' successor, and is also called the Son of Nun. Joshua is often associated with Jesus, whose Hebrew name is *Yeshua*. Moreover, tradition has it that Joshua was a forerunner for the Messiah Jesus, which indicates the message in card 13 is related to the teachings of Jesus on Death. In this way, the higher octave of the Mars force, Pluto in card 13 (Death) represents regeneration or rebirth.

Surprisingly, the card also represents the union of card 3 (The Empress) and card 2 (The High Priestess). The *RT group* relates that Greek Mythology illustrated this in the story of Persephone and Demeter, the Earth/mother goddess. Despite the association of Venus to Isis and the Earth Mother, archetypally in card 13, The Empress or Venus represents Persephone. It is card 2 (The High Priestess) that represents Demeter. In essence, the card portrays the reuniting of the Universal subconscious or as the *RT group* called it, "the Cosmic Mind-Stuff" with the individual subconscious. They tell us that archetypally, or mythically we could view this as Demeter's' or Cere's daughter returning from the underworld to her mother, purified of Hades' or Pluto's energy while she was his bride. Alternatively, *The Mysteries* (tarot) interpret this as the individual intellect triumphing over the baser "instincts and ambitions."

Card 13 (Death) represents the sun-sign Scorpio, which has the scorpion for its symbol today, so what's the connection with Scorpio to fish. An important fact we learned was that in *The Mysteries* the symbols of *Serpent*, Fish, and the Scorpion, represent the same thing, namely, raising the sex force to the mental level. Even so, the *RT group* clarifies that "these terms refer not only to the transmuted sex force; they refer also to the reproductive power of each cell" in our bodies. Apparently,

every cell is constantly replicating itself, but it requires our participation. It is our responsibility to ensure that replication is at its optimum version, as it will reflect an individual's mental state in its vibration. Archetypally, the Empress or the individual sub-conscious is in charge of this process and as the *RT group* says, if a person's self-conscious or intellect is sufficiently disciplined to control his or her thoughts and emotions enough to raise their vibration, then "she", the individual subconscious "will see to it that each of these recreated cells is a better one." This is the very definition of changing the way we think. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



50-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, an important aspect in spiritual transformation is transforming the heart, which is represented by card 8 Strength. However, the *RT group* points out that the lion in card 8 "has a Scorpion tail", which as it connects it to Scorpio, alludes to more information. We see what that information is when they also mention a

connection between card 13 and the eagle, which is represented by the constellation Aquila. Researching the mythology behind the constellation, I found an entry on Wikipedia connecting it with several myths. All of them are terrifying so I will not repeat them; suffice to say the entry connects Aquila to Typhon, which is also a term for the *World-Soul*.

Anyway, I could not find any positive associations with either Aquila or the eagle, so I wondered about the statement by the "ancients" that Aquila represented "the raised sex force." The fact is the energy of Spiritual Evolution is complicated. It is important to remember that the Astrological energy is dual, for example as Scorpio is opposite Taurus, we can use the Astrological energy of Scorpio for the Higher Self or for the lower instincts. The plan is to use the passions, symbolized by the lion in Strength, to help Humanity transmute their emotions and lower instincts by using the Mars force properly. As the group says, this will result in the death of the fish in the heart, or transformation. In the end, "The entire force is finally raised by the supervision of the Higher Self."

Eros, or physical desire symbolizes the first stage of the Higher Self, and this is how the Mars force assists in Spiritual Evolution. It is also why the Life-Principle was ready to engage in the Divine plan, by integrating the lower or human ego in *Globe D*, thereby affecting the Soul Plane. As the consciousness of Humanity expanded in *Globe* D, it could start to utilize the "sex force" by raising it to the head and transforming the heart. Curiously, it is card 15 The Devil representing the *World-Soul* and the "*Shadow*" that conveys how we learn to do this. According to the *RT group* card 15 has two meanings, one physical and one spiritual. The spiritual or hidden message of the Devil is that an individual learns spirituality by using the body for physical sensation. They believe this is demonstrated in children craving certain foods without restraint. Through age and the development of reason, youngsters discover the consequences of constant craving, and that some consequences are not always pleasant.

Interestingly, on one level card 15 - The Devil also represents card 0 - The Fool, which is depicted by the mark of "the Serpent of Libra" on the figure of the devil's left thigh. The *RT group* makes the connection because both cards emphasize the thighs. Regarding this, the *group* explains that Tarot teaches the thighs contain "the greatest Spiritual force." Yet for me, the most amazing thing the group wrote about card 15 is its association with Jehovah, or Yahweh. In Hebrew, the number 15 spells IH, which is the first two letters of the Tetragrammaton (IHVH) or *Yod He Vau He*. The relevance of this is that it signifies the masculine aspect of Wisdom. Not surprisingly, they saw "him" as the masculine or active principle of the Universe,

which is of course the masculine principle's counterpart, to the Gnostic Sophia. That said, the group provides an even more important message from card 15, because it seems that esoterically, the Devil's message is that the self-consciousness (Magician) has the ability to "equip" the creative imagination (Empress), or individual subconscious with "his" special capacity of discernment and ingenuity.

The *RT group* believe the self-conscious achieves discernment by facilitating the subconscious absorption of the Astral Light energy through the transformed heart. Archetypally, we could view this as the solar force empowering the Earth, creating a combination that leads to the "Great Magical Secret." Of course, the Transformed Heart has no connection to the Astral Plane now, but it did during the initial dissemination of the Kabbalistic information. Nonetheless, to reiterate, the message of the Devil is two-fold. It can either represent a person who is totally emerged in their appetites, or it can show us the way to rise above the physical, to the spiritual. This is the purpose of isolating the Life-Principle on *Globe D* and will be shown through the various moves and countermoves of the opposing energies in the last two thousand years.

The symbols and archetypes of the cards may seem confusing, but I have only just scratched the surface here. We believe these cards are ancient beyond belief. Officially, the first and oldest Tarot deck still in existence is the "Visconti di Modrone" deck commissioned by Filippo Maria Visconti, the Duke of Milan in the mid-fifteenth century between 1441 and 1447. This deck was created around the same time as the much more famous Visconti-Sforza deck. However, since they were individually produced very few were made. That changed with the invention of the printing press, and the next most famous deck, the *Tarot of Marseilles,* surfaces around the 1800s. It is this deck that was first associated with fortunetelling or its official designation, Cartomancy. Before this, Tarot decks were used like the modern playing cards, as a game.

The cards become popular in the early 20th century, when within 50 years of one another, three men produce 3 different Tarot decks. Arthur Waite and Pamela Coleman Smith, together with the publisher the Rider Company, mass produced the first version of the Rider-Smith-Waite deck in 1910. Interestingly, both Arthur Waite and Pamela Coleman Smith were members of the Hermetic order of the Golden Dawn. In 1911 Mr. Waite published *The Pictorial Key to the Tarot*, however, interestingly it wasn't about spiritual transformation, it was a guide on how to read the cards to predict the future. Even so, he and Pamela had played their part, which would be recognized by a Jewish Rabbi.

The story around Paul Foster Case's deck is a lesson in how *The Mysteries* exist within the mass consciousness. According to his entry on Wikipedia, he encountered a Dr. Fludd in Chicago as a young man, just as the Rider-Smith-Waite deck was being published. Addressing him by name, the stranger said he had a message from a "master of wisdom who is my teacher as well as yours." The message was that he "was being offered a choice. He could continue with his successful musical career and live comfortably, or he could dedicate himself to 'serve humanity' and thereby play a role in the coming age." Recognizing the truth, Paul Foster Case did not hesitate, and as the author says, immediately "began to study and formulate the lessons that served as the core curricula of the 'Builders of the Adytum', the school of tarot study and Qabalah that Case founded and that continues today." Just six years later, he wrote his famous *The Keys to the Tarot* in 1916 that explained the previously muddled "meaning of the tarot cards."

Our third and most controversial Tarot aficionado, Aleister Crowley came to create his Tarot deck between 1938 and 1943. To be honest, I wondered why I was moved to include his *Book of Thoth* deck, because he was a self-proclaimed "ceremonial magician." Yet, I was led to Lon Milo Duquette's book, *Understanding Aleister Crowley's Thoth Tarot: New Edition* who interpreted the deck for me. However, what I did not realize was that Mr. Duquette in reality is a neo-Gnostic bishop as well as the Rabbi Lamed Ben Clifford.

In light of identifying the connection of Thoth to Melchizedek and Hermes, the title of Mr. Crowley's deck would appear inspired. So, what inspired him. We get a clue to his motivation in his Wikipedia entry report of a trip to Egypt with his first wife Rose. Evidently, in February 1904 the couple arrived in Cairo. This is where it gets strange, because according to the entry after renting an apartment, "Crowley set up a temple room and began invoking ancient Egyptian deities, while studying Islamic mysticism and Arabic." Apparently, Rose was affected by this as Mr. Crowley related that his wife was often delirious, and on one occasion declared "they are waiting for you." Then he reported that on March 18th, she explained who "they" were, identifying them as Horus. Two days later, she exclaimed "the Equinox of the Gods has come." Afterwards, leading her husband to a local museum, Rose pointed out "a mortuary stele known as the Stele of Ankh-ef-en-Khonsu" from the "seventh-century B.C.E." Although Mr. Crowley was mainly enthralled by the "exhibit's number" being 666, the "Number of the Beast" in Revelation, what interested me was the author of the entry's statement that the stele was known as the "Stele of Revealing."

Over the 29 years of guided study, I learned not to throw the proverbial baby out with the bath water. For instance, irrespective of his later reputation, Aleister Crowley contributed to spreading *The Mysteries* in creating the *Book of Thoth* deck. Although I found valuable snippets from Lon Milo Duquette's book, I wondered why Aleister Crowley insisted on calling his Major Arcana cards "Aeons." Like so many times, as I couldn't find the answer, I moved on. However, in checking details for this post I found the answer I was looking for in Wikipedia's entry for the Thoth Tarot that provides an explanation as to why Crowley changed the positions of some of the Major Arcana cards. Apparently, he changed the cards positions in what he or she calls the "*Book of Law*" to ensure that the sun signs were in the right order:

> …The Star is referred to Aquarius in the Zodiac, and The Emperor to Aries. Now Aries and Aquarius are on each side of Pisces, just as Leo and Libra are on each side of Virgo; that is to say, the correction in the Book of the Law gives a perfect symmetry in the zodiacal attribution, just as if a loop were formed at one end of the ellipse to correspond exactly with the existing loop at the other end.

Even though Aleister Crowley described his Aeons as representing periods of time that ended with the Aeon of Horus removing all restrictions, I read this as using the Tarot to point out the importance of the Astrological Ages. So, what's the lesson here? I believe it is that the *Mysteries* of the Tarot have always existed within the Universal Consciousness just waiting for the optimum time of Humanity's spiritual evolution, to come forward. Looking at the timing for the inspiration of these 3 decks, we will see that it occurred within 10 years of each other, 1904, 1909/1910, and 1910.

We may never know what inspired Arthur Waite to commission Pamela Coleman Smith to create 78 cards, because he never said why, and as stated, published an instruction book on how to use his deck for divination. Nonetheless, I suspect that as members of a Hermetic order, he and Pamela became tools of the Divine forces to bring this teaching into the open. Consequently, even though they may not have been consciously aware, their work set events into motion that no one could have seen.

To reiterate, the original Rabbi of *The Rabbi's Tarot* saw something in the imagery of the Rider-Smith-Waite Tarot deck and worked for several years to uncover the card's secrets. When he was unable to take it any further, he sought out a Jesuit priest, who was so taken with the Rabbi's discoveries that he left the priesthood and worked on the material for 40 years. During the 1970s the now ex-Jesuit met Daphna Moore, who joined him in his research focused on the symbology in the cards.

Nearing the end of his work, he handed all the material over to Daphna with the instructions to compile it into a book, adding a section on symbology. It took an immense effort, but Daphna succeeded by forming her own publishing house before Llewellyn publishers recognized the value and printed a second edition. It was this second edition that a friend told us we had to read. The rest, as they say is history, blown away by the book, we contacted Daphna, who to our surprise offered to sign the copyright over to us, which we refused but stayed in contact. Around ten years later, she asked me to create an index and glossary for an updated version of *The Rabbi's Tarot*, which she published under her publishing house. Afterwards we collaborated for 10 years until having run out of printed copies, we published the material with a recolored deck and my commentary. Five years later, Daphna suggested that I create a book about the Minor Arcana, and I was moved to create an anthology of both decks, which includes symbology, numerology, astrology, colors, and I-Ching as well as multiple interpretations from B.O.T.A and other primary decks. As anyone can see, the Tarot has played a huge part in uncovering The Mysteries and we realized that this is how the Divine forces have been able to seed the sacred knowledge into the mass consciousness.

Still as we can see, the meanings for the archetypes and symbols, both in and connected to the cards, are not always so obvious. Many times, a normal feature, such as the "thighs", can have a profound meaning. As we progress, the relevance of the symbology will become apparent. Next, we will discuss how the cards represent not only the door between *Globes*, but also the actual *Globes*, have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



51-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, before we get to the door or stargate to *Globe* D, I wanted to elaborate on my last post. As I have continually said, knowledge is dynamic, and we never stop learning. Consequently, after realizing that Divinity uses imagery and symbols to seed the mass consciousness with the knowledge needed to spiritually evolve, I was moved to show how the Tarot was brought forward as one such source. I hope

it was clear that Divinity uses different people at different times to help move Humanity to the next level, as such, even controversial characters like Aleister Crowley could find themselves being an unwitting tool to convey a vital piece of knowledge, irrespective of their actions before or after and even if they completely misunderstand its meaning.

The point is, in order to understand *The Mysteries*, we need to consider every piece of information with an open mind and heart, regardless of the source. As the *Know Thyself Initiative* Stages relate, Humanity has been developing the mental acuity to discern every piece's value through our development of Higher Reason, and Interdimensional Intuition, which in turn leads to accessing the Divine Wisdom within each and every one of us. A large part of the process happens at the subconscious level visually, which is why this foray into the no-time school between *Globes* uses the imagery of the Tarot, as well as multiple inspired diagrams. To that end, we access another level of our subconscious through the musical Notes assigned to the 22 cards of the Major Arcana, especially when combined with other factors, such as Hebrew letters and Scripture.

Both card 6 The Lovers and card 19 The Sun is assigned the musical note D natural, correlating with *Daleth* meaning door, which is the Hebrew letter for card 3 The Empress. Remembering that The Lovers represent the second stage of the Higher Self as the angel in the card, connecting to the Christ child in card 19 The Sun, this is very interesting, because the New Testament records that Jesus said, "I am the Door…"

Most theologians generally take the statement in John 10:7 to mean that only Christians would go to the Father. However, when we remember that The Christ's symbol is the six-pointed star, which is also the star-gate or heart-gate, then Jesus' statement takes on a completely new meaning. For one thing, energetically The Christ represents the line between *Globes C* and *D*. Then there is the fact that the third stage of the Higher Self is the mature Christ, or the charioteer in card 7 The Chariot uniting with the Divine Will or The Magician in card 1.

In every one of Craig's inspired diagrams, the "door" of the six-pointed star stops a little short of the 720 C.E. mark. This is to show how the transfer of Life to *Globe* D stretches from the start of the Common Era until 500 C.E., meaning, the door closed at this time. Remembering my vision, I thought about the next step in evolution. Esoteric teaching relates the next destination is *Globe E*, and my vision clearly placed it emerging from the center of *Globe D*. Since this involved our evolution, in particular moving to the next *Globe* as well as our present *Globe D*, I knew it was

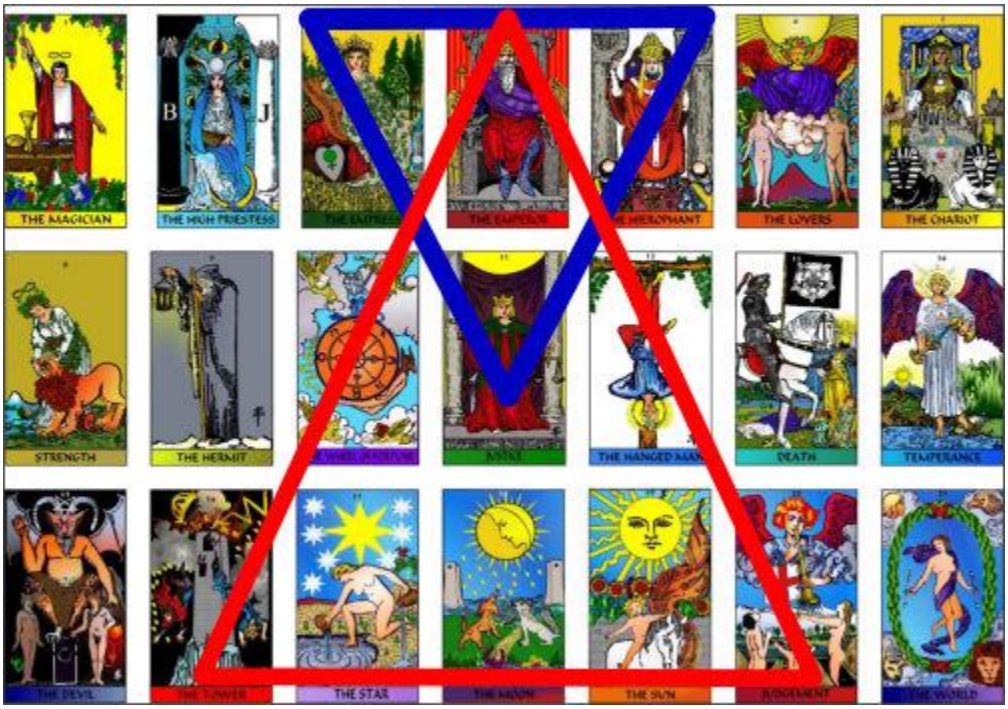
important. What I learned amazed me, because it revealed yet another way *The Mysteries* are passed on through the Tarot. Initially, I was at a loss as to how to discover the next step, until I remembered that each card connects to a musical Note.

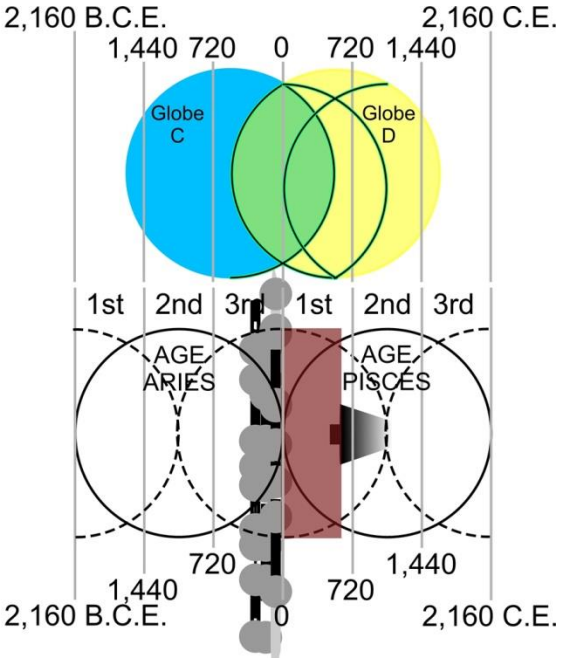
Surprisingly, I learned that card 1 The Magician's Note reveals Life's next destination. E-natural represents three cards in the Major Arcana, card 0 The Fool, card 1 The Magician, and card 8 Strength. From the very beginning, I wondered at the Notes representing the Tarot cards. At first, I thought they represented the tone the planets resonated with. However, I discarded this theory after asking my friend Judy, who deals with the sounds of the planets in her Acupuncture and Acutonics® practice, about it. Since she told me there was no correlation to the Notes assigned to the cards and the planets they represent, I had almost given up ascertaining the answer to the meaning for the Notes. That is until I was reviewing what I had written with Craig. Staring at a piece of paper with the Notes, as they pertain to the Major Arcana of the Tarot, suddenly the picture of the Tarot Tableau popped into my head, along with the vision of the separation of *Globes C* and *D*.

It was so obvious that I said out loud, "Can it really be that simple?" Puzzled by my words Craig enquired as to what I said, and I related my revelation. Looking at the Tableau, I saw that the positions of The Emperor (4), The Tower (16), and Judgment (20) form an isosceles triangle with its point up. Once I remembered that all three cards represented the musical note C-Natural, I understood the note represented *Globe C* and the three aspects or levels of the Mars Vibration, or the active principle. We see the first level typified by the development of Reason, symbolized by card 4 (The Emperor). Card 16 (The Tower) represents the second level of the planetary energy of Mars. Finally, Card 20 Judgement represents the Element of Mars, Fire.

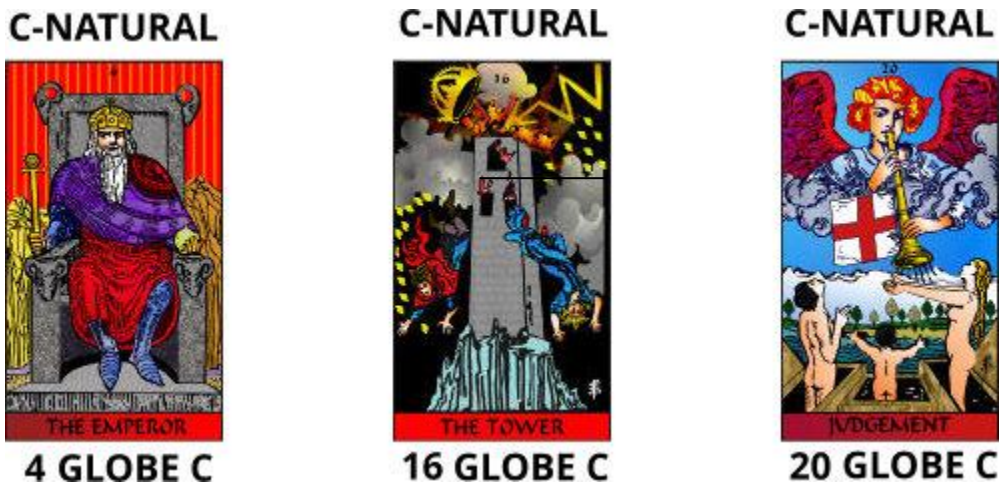
Interestingly, the three cards representing the planet Venus form another isosceles triangle intersecting the Mars one. These three points are formed by The Empress (3), The Hierophant (5), and Justice (11). Even more curious, these three cards surround The Emperor (4) forming a downward pointing isosceles triangle. Despite the six cards not exactly producing a hexagram or six-pointed star, (isosceles triangles are not equal) I felt this could not be coincidental as the two triangles have all the elements of a hexagram. Furthermore, the six-pointed star represents, among other things, the masculine (Mars) and feminine (Venus) and these six cards clearly represent this factor. As the Venus triangle is smaller, its energies are different. Card 3, the Empress, and card 5, the Hierophant fulfill the same function as cards 16 and 4 fulfil in the active triangle, namely, representing the planet and sun-sign respectively. Where the energies differ is in the Element, as only two represent the Earth Element. However, the third card 11 – Justice represents the sun-sign Libra,

and therefore symbolizes balance. Since Libra is an air sign, the message in the layout is that there would be an imbalance at some point between the active and passive, or receptive aspect in the Mental Plane. We learn when this would happen, from the card the point of the passive or feminine triangle is pointing to, card 18 the Moon, representing the Age of Pisces.

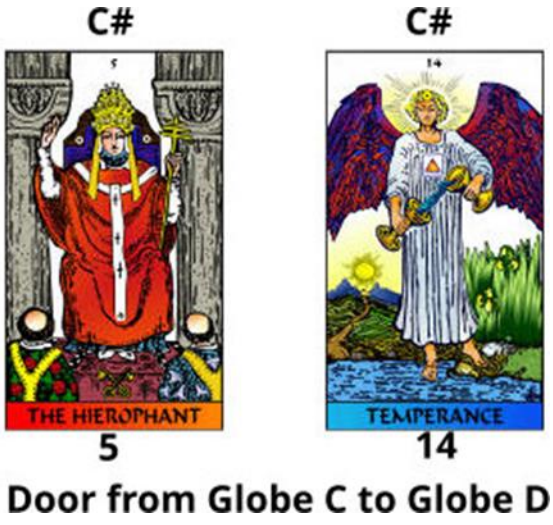




Notwithstanding the connection and symmetry with the six cards allusion to a six-pointed star in the Tarot Tableau, the most important aspect of my revelation was the connection between the Notes assigned to the cards and the *Globes*. Below I explain how I resolved which card went with which *Globe*. Starting with C-Natural, which clearly represents *Globe C*, I saw how the Notes and *Globes* match up.



Using the above method, card 5 (The Hierophant), and card 14 (Temperance), both assigned to the musical note C# became prominent. I was given to understand that C# represents the door or stargate between *Globe C* and *Globe D* and the first stage of the Higher Self.



With respect to *Globe D*, two cards represent the musical note D-Natural, which also represents the Superconscious. They are card 6 (The Lovers), and card 19 (The Sun). As stated, both cards archetypally represent the second level of the Higher Self, as well as the two aspects of The Christ-consciousness; Not to mention, the purpose for *Globe D*. Because of their Note assignments they both appropriately represent *Globe* D. We say appropriately, because card 6 signifies the Garden of Eden allegory, as well as the Fall that led to *Globe* D's isolation from the *Globe* cycle. Even more appropriate is card 19 The Sun, because it is an aspect of the Universal Christ's mission to sacrifice Himself.

D-NATURAL



6 Globe D

D-NATURAL



19 Globe D

Therefore, D-Sharp represents card 7 (The Chariot) and the third level of the Higher Self, as the Christ-consciousness. D-Sharp is the frequency that opens the DOOR from *GLOBE D* to *GLOBE E*, but it is on *Globe D* that all three levels of the Higher Self emerge to bring to light the Divine Will.

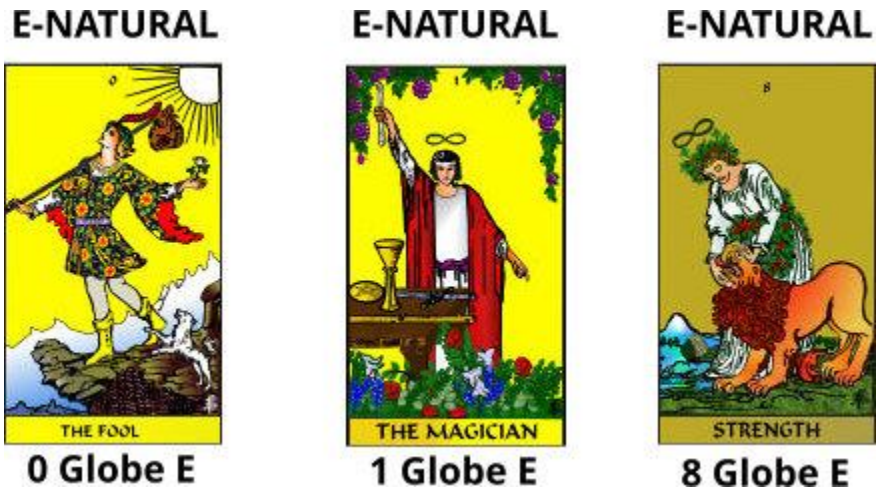
D#

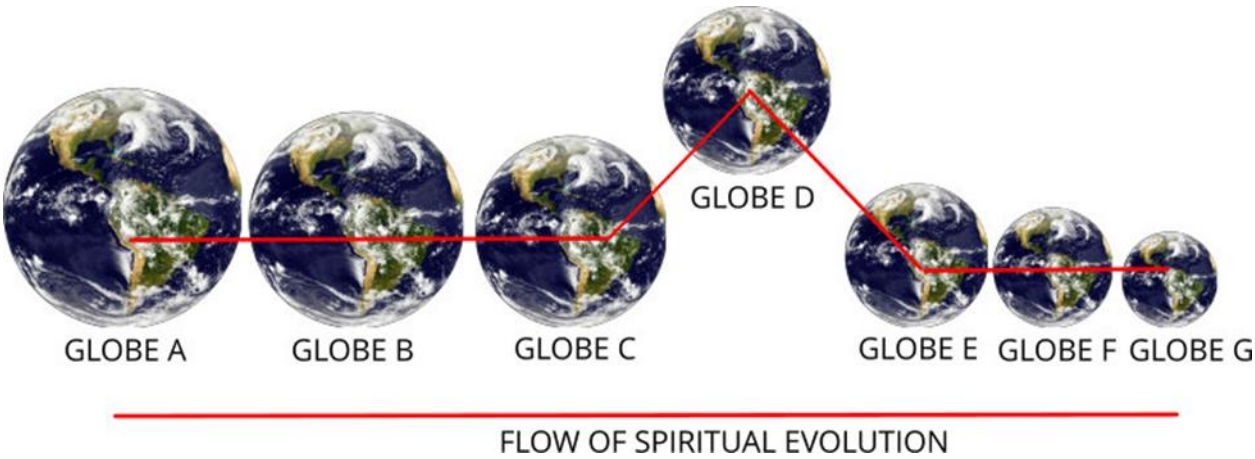


7

Door from Globe D to Globe E

E-Natural represents card 1 (The Magician) and the transformed Self-conscious that transforms the heart. As the transformed heart is represented by card 8 (Strength), it is no surprise to see both cards assigned to the same note, E-Natural. However, E-Natural is also assigned to card 0 (The Fool), and because it represents the Spiritual Soul, it demonstrates how our transformation will lead to the next *Globe E*. The Fool symbolizes the activation of the Spiritual Soul on *Globe D*, but it is the message in the other two cards assigned E-Natural, which are the most important at this time to Spiritual Evolution. To recap: The transformed Self-conscious mind or will, which The Magician represents, is the first prerequisite to Spiritual Evolution. When we achieve this through integrating the lower or human ego into the Divine Will, then the transformed mind can transform the heart. This is the transformed individual Sub-conscious, represented by the transformed Empress in Strength. It is the transformation of both the Self-conscious mind and the Subconscious heart, which provides access to *Globe E*.





52-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Continuing on from Encapsulation 51, where we are discussing the Major Arcana of the Tarot symbolizing the 7 *Globes* in a *Globe Round* and the doors between them. We left off with cards 0, 1, and 8 representing the next Globe we are moving to, *Globe* E. In that respect, The Fool of *Globe E* inextricably links to card 9 (The Hermit), which is assigned F-Natural. So, obviously, F-Natural connects through *Globe E* to the next *Globe*, which is *Globe F*.

F-NATURAL



9 Door from Globe E to Globe F

Only one card represents F-Natural, card 9 (The Hermit), but there are two cards assigned to F-Sharp, card 3 (The Empress) and card 11 (Justice). To reiterate, both of these cards connect to the planet Venus.

F#



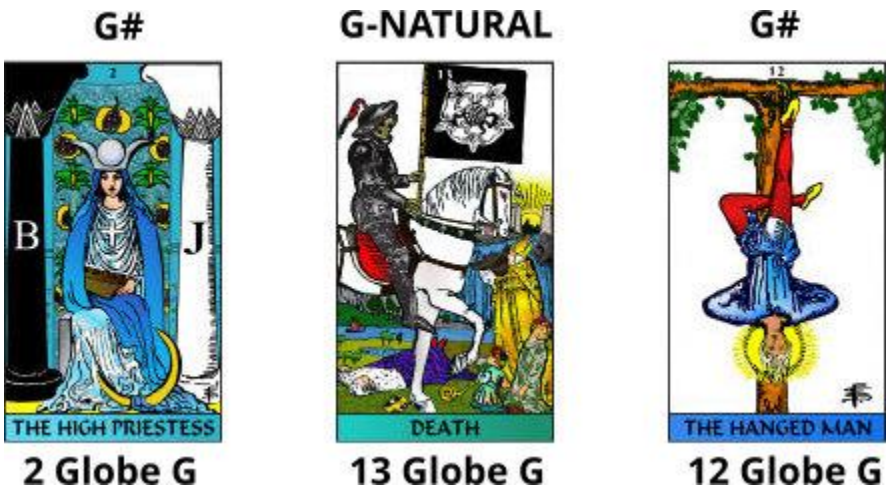
3 Globe F

F#



11 Globe F

In every *Globe Round* within the *Planetary Chain* the last *Globe* is always *Globe G*, which is represented by three cards. Interestingly, only one card represents the musical note G-Natural, card 13 (Death) symbolizing transformation. On the other hand, two cards represent the note G-Sharp and door out of *Globe* G, card 2 (The High Priestess) and card 12 (The Hanged Man), indicating that in the final *Globe* we achieve a higher level of evolution, which equips us for the next 5th *Round* of spiritual evolution.



The remaining cards in the Tarot Tableau represent the musical Notes A-Natural, A-Sharp, and B-Natural respectively. As the letter A represents the first *Globe* in any given *Globe Round*, at first, I wondered how either A-Natural or A-Sharp could have any relevance to our *Globe Round*, which is the *Fourth*. In contemplating the problem, I came to understand that neither the musical note A-Natural, which represents card 15 (The Devil), and card 21 (The World), or the note A-Sharp, which represents card 10 (The Wheel of Fortune), and card 17 (The Star) pertain to the present *Fourth Globe Round*. On the contrary, all four cards refer to the next *Globe Round* in the *Earth Planetary Chain*, the *Fifth Globe Round*.



10-17-15-21 NEXT 5TH GLOBE ROUND

There is only one card left for us to cover, card 18 (The Moon), which is the only card assigned B-Natural. Like the musical notes, D-natural and D-Sharp, B-Natural also represents *Globe D*, only it represents the *Fourth Globe Round* of the *Earth Planetary Chain*. However, because of its placement below card 11, Justice, plus the fact that it represents the sun-sign Pisces ruled by the planet Neptune, the ancients were telling us that there would be an imbalance in the Age of Pisces, when the planet Neptune was discovered in *Globe D*. It also tells us that the card shows us how to overcome the imbalance.



18 Globe D and 4th Round

We find another reason why B-Natural represents *Globe D* and the Age of Pisces, through the cards color, however, as this takes us into another discipline, we will leave it here. Next, we will go deeper into the Notes/Globes connection to color, have a great day, Love always, Suzzan.

53-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, for the benefit of our new members and to remind our older ones, for the last couple of weeks we have been discussing what occurred during the consciousness transfer of Life in Spiritual evolution from *Globe* C to *Globe* D. To briefly recap...It starts with understanding that consciousness is not limited to what we refer to as sentient forms. We only need to remember that it wasn't until recently that plants were even considered sentient. With the work of the late Dr. Masaru Emoto, we know that emotions and words affect matter, so it should be a short leap to realize that all-natural matter has consciousness.

As we said, we were shown that the divine sparks within the 4 Elements became the Life-principle slowly developing consciousness through multiple rounds of Evolution. Each round, referred to as *Globe Rounds* consisted of 7 *Globes* or Earths…

Although, at this point it isn't necessary to know all the ins and outs of Spiritual evolution, as we will cover the relevant information as we move forward, the basic theory is covered in Stage 2 *Cycles of Evolution Reexamined* in the *Know Thyself Initiative* on our website, so for anyone who wants to acquaint themselves, or refresh their memories with the information, before we continue, here is the link.

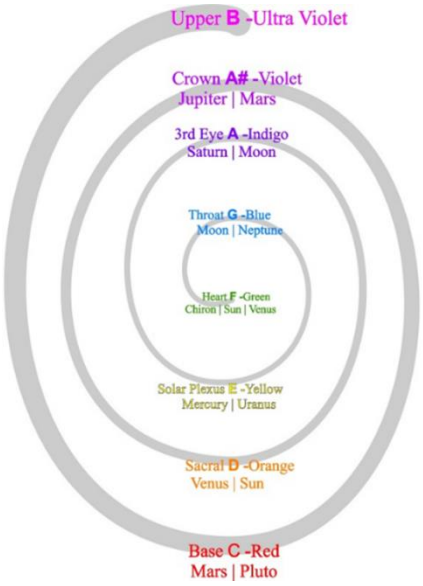
https://bridgetopeaceproject.com/777_KTI6-1aCycles.html

To reiterate, we have been discussing what happened between the *Globes* C and D in preparation for the Life-principle's isolation on *Globe* D, in order to address the "*Watcher's mistake.*" From the spiritual evolutionary perspective, this was the first time that the consciousness of Life could be taught their origins and how to spiritually transform because Life had acquired Reason, which is why it is the first Stage in KTI.

It is important to remember that in the No-time school, there is nothing material only conscious energy, and while in this plane of existence we experience everything mentally and spiritually. In this school the Universal Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek taught the collective consciousness about spiritual transformation, prior to moving through the door or stargate. This was assisted by The Christ taking on the same false self as every other human being transferring to *Globe* D. Consequently, He became a part of each individual as their Christ-consciousness, acting as their conscience subconsciously reminding them of their true selves.

Symbology was how the Divine teachers imparted the knowledge we needed in each subsequent life, because the spirit retains all the knowledge in symbols, to be triggered in the appropriate lifetime. As stated, one of the most effective transmitters was the Major Arcana of the Tarot, in that they included the astrological symbols and colors of the chakra system in respect to the Notes and colors of the cards.

So, following on from identifying the *Globes* with certain cards, in the spiral diagram below of the updated chakra system, we can see that card 18's (The Moon) colors of red-violet are divided between violet for the crown chakra and red for the base. Therefore, it would seem that B-Natural or "Be Natural" is reflecting the axiom of "As Above So Below – As Below So Above." Considering this connection of the *Globes* with the Notes and colors, it was impossible for me not to think of Pythagoras' "Music of the Spheres" in a whole different light. I wondered if maybe one of his meanings in connecting music to spheres or *Globes*, concerned *The Mysteries* hidden within the Major Arcana, not to mention the cyclic nature of evolution.



Getting back to our discussion of card 18, although the *RT group* believes The Moon card represents the mystical "extension" of sleep, they feel that the strongest message in the card concerns Reflection, as archetypally the Moon or subconscious reflects the Sun or self-conscious. However, *Great Spirit-Mind* showed me the inference is also "reflecting" something deeper, which I learned from the group's comment on the development of the superconscious. Amazingly, this evolved consciousness comes from the perfection of the self-conscious represented by card

1 The Magician, before uniting with the Higher Self, represented by card 5 The Hierophant. These two then join with the two aspects of the subconscious, universal and individual, represented by card 2 The High Priestess, and card 3 - The Empress, respectively. When all four components come together, they represent, as the *RT group* says, the "two aspects of the superconscious in us", in other words our transformation.

Turning to the role of color, I realized that connecting the *Notes* to the *Globes* provides a way for the Sound Scale, as the *RT group* says, to "correspond" with the Color Scale., because the colors follow the color spectrum in the *Notes* and *Globes*. Just like scientists track whether an object is moving towards us, or away from us through the Doppler Shift in the light spectrum, i.e., the lower frequency of Red signifies an object is moving away from us; whereas an object reflecting Blue means that it is moving towards us. Interestingly, we can see this demonstrated in the order of the *Globes*. Starting with *Globe C*, and the note C-Natural, we see it reflects the lowest frequency:

Globe C – C-Natural = Red – C-Sharp = Red-Orange
Globe D – D-Natural = Orange – D-Sharp = Orange-Yellow.
Globe E – E-Natural = Light-Yellow, Yellow, & Greenish-Yellow.
Globe F – F-Sharp = Green – F-Natural = Yellowish-Green.
Globe G – G-Natural = Blue-Green – G-Sharp = Blue.

Then if we return to *Globe A* and Note A, we have A-Sharp = Violet and A-Natural = Indigo or Blue Violet. B-Natural of course, represents Red-Violet, which brings us back to Red and *Globe C*.

Originally, I thought the Notes were connected to the phenomenon known as the Schumann Resonances. However, working with our friend Carl Calleman on his *THE GLOBAL MIND and the RISE OF CIVILIZATION: The Quantum Evolution of Consciousness*, I learned that the space between the Earth and the Ionosphere is not affecting the consciousness of anyone living on the Earth's crust, which as far as I know, is where we all live. On the contrary, Carl shows that the influence is coming from inside the Earth, with a diagram depicting the inner crust resonating at 13.00 hertz. Consequently, as we are moving inwards towards *Globe E*, naturally, the inner earth would have a greater effect on us now.

In view of the above, I feel we can apply the information concerning the rise in Schumann Resonances to the effect our inner earth is having on Humanity at this time. Richard Alan and Iona Miller's article on the Schumann Resonance tells us

that 13.00 hertz relates to the Beta Wave, which they say dominates our "normal waking state of consciousness when attention is directed towards cognitive tasks and the outside world." However, the Millers believe that most people are operating under the influence of the Alpha Wave vibration, which they say we experience, "during dreaming and light meditation." Or putting it plainly, not fully conscious, or awake. Nonetheless, what the Millers add about the Alpha wave state of consciousness explained why card 18 (The Moon) represents B-Natural, especially as it also represents *Globe D* and our present time.

Since the majority of "neurons" adapt to the Alpha wavelength, alpha waves rotate over the entire brain, as such, the Miller's believe that it is during this state of "mind" that people tap into their "creativity," which resides immediately beneath the waking consciousness. Moreover, the alpha wavelength is the "gateway" or "entry point" to "deeper states of consciousness."

Although the Millers state that Beta waves begin at 14.00 cycles per second, all the ancient prophecies denote the number 13 as being a great turning point for Humanity. For instance, there are many prophecies that designated the Winter Solstice of 2012 as the end of the Piscean Age, meaning the new age of Aquarius began in 2013. Assigning B-Natural to card 18 (The Moon), as the mystical "extension of sleep", indicates it is at the end of the Age of Pisces on *Globe D* that the Human Consciousness will expand to become fully awake. Interestingly, Humanity achieves this through utilizing access to the inner earth's "natural" rhythm. Furthermore, the number of the card also holds additional information because 18 reduces to nine through adding 1 and 8. If we remember 9 is the number of The Hermit, representing the Spirit and Divine Will, not to mention meaning conclusion in numerology, everything points to a momentous period in our development.

Nonetheless, it is time to return to the emergence of the Life-Principle through the door or stargate to *Globe D*. This was depicted in my vision as the merging of the three trees in the Sephirot Malkuth or Kingdom and the transition through the six-pointed star into the Tree of Reason, which I will discuss later. It was at this point that Humanity shifted consciousness and dimensions, beginning the real battle of Armageddon, the struggle within a human being.

At the start of the Common Era on *Globe D*, the Life-Principle's goal, through Humanity, was to raise each person's individual vibration by dissipating the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body and integrating the ego. This became possible when as I said The Christ took on the same false self as every other human being had to

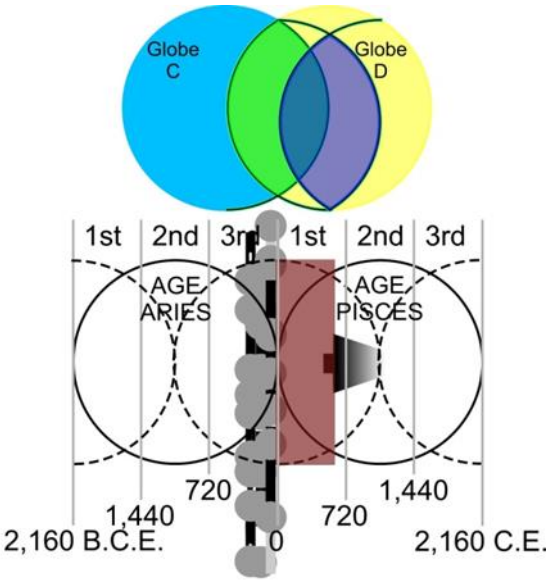
deal with. However, His Divine Self remained in the Soul Plane, until John baptized his cousin Jesus in the River Jordan, when together with His partner The Holy Spirit The Christ fully merged with Jesus to teach Humanity about the "kingdom of God" within our hearts, as well as how to transform. This teaching was key to overcoming the "*Watcher's mistake*."

One more point before we move on, Vesica Pisces signifies something other than a change to another *Globe*. It was drawing attention to the importance of the Age of Pisces. Obviously, the primary importance was the incarnation of Jesus who became The Christ, and His sacrifice for our salvation. However, part of that sacrifice involved the purification of the Soul Plane. It began with the forces of the *"Light"* assisting the *World-Soul* to cast out "his" worst elements into the Physical Plane. The New Testament reports this in two places, the first in John 14:30 when Jesus tells the disciples that the *"prince of this world"* is coming and that He (Jesus) has nothing in common with this entity. However, Revelation is far clearer when in chapter 12 verse 12 we read: "Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time."

In both cases, the writers are speaking of the *Shadow of Deception*, or *Shadow* for short that plagued Humanity throughout the Age of Pisces. Nevertheless, as we shall see, the *"Light"* succeeded in freeing us of this spiritual wickedness. Unfortunately for Humanity, "he" succeeded in putting "his" dastardly agenda into action, which regrettably we are still dealing with. However, the *"Light"* was prepared for this and had a counter-plan to defeat it. Understanding this Plan was the primary lesson the consciousness of Life learned in the No-time school and has continued to learn between lives for more than 2 thousand years.

Unfortunately, despite over two thousand years of divine instruction, transformation is not a quick fix because as we know it takes multiple incarnations for human beings to gradually overcome selfishness and learn to work together for a common goal. Looking at the state of the world, some would say that Humanity is still a long way off. However, as we have repeatedly said, it only takes 777,000 individuals to change the way they think, the real meaning for repent, to facilitate transformation of the mass consciousness. This is because everyone on earth is a victim of the "*Watcher's mistake*" and at their core are all pure spirits. Since more and more people are questioning the status quo and what they have been taught, as well as stepping up to help others, we are much closer to being ready to evolve to *Globe E* than ever before.

If the above statements seem audacious, I will explain how I arrived at these conclusions as we move forward. Now it is time to move through the door or Star-gate into *Globe D*. Therefore, next week we will set the scene for The Universal Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek's most important mission. Have a great day, Love always, Suzzan.



54-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, as this is when we reach the Common Era of our world, we need to cover several aspects. Consequently, I have broken this discussion into 3 parts. We begin in part one when the Life-principle' consciousness as Humanity is ready to exit the No-time realm, where we learned of our origin and purpose. As we re-enter the timeline of 3-dimensional space, we find that "time" has reset to 0 because *Globe* D was designed to isolate the consequences of the "*Watcher's mistake*" to correct it.

In essence, the mass consciousness of all four kingdoms of Life was entering a separate arena of struggle. However, we weren't alone as the Divine archetypes entered *Globe* D with us to make sure we had all the tools we would need. The Universal Christ had two main reasons for doing so, pay the ultimate price for the "mistake" for us, and show us how to transform, which we will discuss later. For now, we need to address the main reason for isolating *Globe D*, the creation of the *World-Soul* and its discarded worst parts to form the "*Shadow of Deception*", AKA "*prince of this world*, or Eckhart Tolle's Collective Pain Body. The primary problem

was that this "*Shadow*" had become attached to every human being as an individual pain-body, or as we called it the counterfeit-spirit.

I guess like us, some members may be wondering if the Supreme Being is not only omniscient (all knowing), but also omnipotent (all-powerful) why He didn't just remove the problem, or better still stop it before it started.

The simple answer is the sanctity of free-will, which we see demonstrated in the allegory of Job. For those unfamiliar with this book of the Bible, the allegory concerns "Satan" or the adversary, challenging Job's faithfulness to the Lord, when the Lord presents the man as a perfect example of a faithful servant. Satan disagrees, asserting that Job is only faithful because he has the Lord's favor, and maintains that if the Lord were to withdraw his favor from Job, His servant would turn and curse his Creator. What follows is a litany of misfortunes that makes Job question the Lord, however, although Job questions why he is suffering, he never curses his Creator and, in the end, receives his reward, a new charmed life. Obviously, the moral of the story is that if we trust and remain faithful then everything will work out.

Here, the first thing we need to consider is the fact that scholars place the writing of Job between the 7th and 4th centuries B.C.E., or 700 to 301 B.C.E. This was in the midst of the Jewish Diaspora when the Israelites were exiled from their homeland, so obviously, there is a strong possibility that it was written to both explain their predicament, as well as reassure them that the Lord would reward their faithfulness. Either way, it came to be seen that Divinity permitted evil to exist, not only that but everything that happened was sanctioned by the Creator. This was dealt with for us very early on with a simple pillar, "Anything that creates fear, hatred, and or division is NEVER of Divine origin." It was how I gauged what force was influencing events.

Following that digression and having laid the foundation of Humanity's journey to arrive on our *Globe D*, as we will see, the "*Shadow's"* agenda developed over time. If not for the Divine forces of *"Light"*, the Human Race's future would be in a great deal more trouble than we are today. Examining the various players on both sides reveals a surprising symmetry to human development. How does the saying go? "If we do not remember history then we are doomed to repeat it." A review of the first two thousand years of *Globe D* more than confirms this. Craig and I believe that if most people knew how much control they could have over Life on Earth, many more would become involved. Therefore, with this utmost belief and faith in human beings, let us see how the twists and turns of the "*Shadow"* and *"Light"* forces brought us to where we are today.

At first, identifying the opposing influences affecting Humanity's Spiritual Evolution was difficult to discover, because this was the period where the parameters for the field of play were being defined. I know that sounds crazy, but it was helpful for me to view the historical events portrayed in the treatise, in terms of a contest between the force promoting spiritual progress (*"Light"*), and the force dedicated to retarding it (*Shadow*).

To best demonstrate the intricate movement of consciousness throughout the more than two-thousand years, in the treatise I broke it into sections of periods of time. Starting where we left off, the Life-Principle *en masse* has just transferred through the six-pointed star, or the Door/Stargate.

Each section includes the levels of consciousness involved, which is described as *Root-race*s and *sub-race*s. To help, I have also added extra diagrams, including a magnified section of the "upstepping" to the Common Era, which depicts the merging of *Root races* 4 and 6 through *Root-race* 5.

Although the *Root-races* may seem a complicated system, it really is not. Think of it as an advanced school program in which exceptional students can skip a grade by doing well in exams at certain points in the school year. In this way, the more evolved consciousness (student) can advance to the next level *Root-race* (higher grade) at the mid-point or 4th *sub-race* (exams). Using this analogy, the more evolved consciousnesses (students) of *Root-race* 5, can skip *sub-race*s 5, 6, and 7 and advance to the higher level of consciousness of the 1st *sub-race* in *Root-race* 6.

Providing a different perspective, I include the primary Mayan Wave influence in each period. Carl believed that it was Day 5 in the Sixth Wave/Long Count, because this Day ran from 40 C.E. to 434 C.E., when Christianity was developing into a major religion.

The first change we witness in *Globe* D, is a change in the *Root-races*. Instead of all the consciousness of three *Root-races* at the start of the Common Era 0 C.E., only the most evolved consciousness of *Root-races* 4 and 5, transferred to *Globe* D, which we can see when looking at the center where 0 C.E. is indicated in the magnified diagram of the *Root-races* (below). As we can see there are three squares or diamonds stacked diagonally on top of each other. The reason the *Root-races* and *sub-races* are depicted as diamonds rather than squares, is to demonstrate the flow of a lower level of consciousness, (4) merging into the higher level of consciousness of 6, through the midpoint of the middle consciousness of *Root-race* 5. Nonetheless, if the concept is still unclear, do not worry as I will be referring to the different *sub-*

races and *Root-races* in relation to eras and events to help show the respective "*Root* and *sub-race*" in its historical context. Thank you so much for your patience, have a great night, Love always, Suzzan.

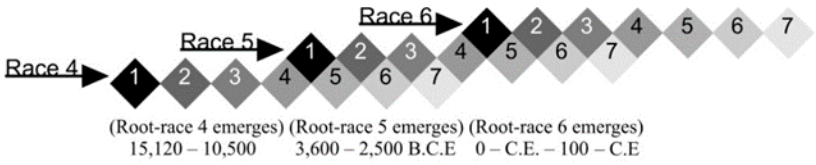


Diagram of the overlapping of the Root Races and approximate dates of emergence

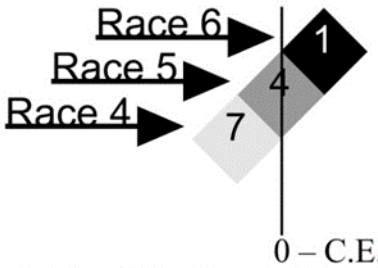


Diagram of the overlapping of 3 Root Races in their different sub-races all at 0 - C.E.

55-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, my explanation that the different levels of consciousness advances through the *Root-race*s in "upsteppings", needs further clarification. So, in part two, we will briefly examine the change in Spiritual evolution at the start of the Common Era. Not only was there a shift because of the isolation from the *Globe Round* in transferring the consciousness from *Globe C* to *Globe D*, depicted in the diagram below, there was a change in Earth's density. As stated, the Earth was at its densest 18 million years ago, which was on *Globe* C. Since our earth was separated from the stream of Spiritual evolution (the red line between the Globes in the last post's diagram), it was vibrating at a different frequency and was therefore lighter. It was this change that facilitated the Universal Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek or Divine Will to send a portion of themselves into the Material Plane to fully incarnate as human beings.

Craig's diagram (below) showed the transfer of consciousness of the Life-Principle that has evolved, transferring through the Door or Stargate, "six-pointed star." To reiterate, this is within the Sephirot *Malkuth* or kingdom, on the Tree in the Active or Material/earthly Plane of *Assiah*. In my vision, from an energetic perspective, because of the shift from *Globe C* to *Globe D*, only two thirds of Humanity's

consciousness were spiritually evolved enough to make the transition to *Globe D* and into the Tree of Reason. The transition was possible because of the shift in the consciousness of the Life-Principle. In a nutshell, those ready to enter *Globe D* had developed the faculty of Reason. However, it was the incarnation of The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek that established this "door or Stargate" at the beginning of the Common Era, or 0 C.E., which is depicted in the two diagrams below.

With the development of Reason, the active/masculine energy was able to propel the Life-Principle to bring forth *Root-race* 6, which was a conglomerate of both the 4th and 5th *Root-races*. To reiterate, as we saw in part one's diagram at this point the only other *Root-race* transferring to *Globe D* is the last three *sub-races* of *Root-race* 5, because within the Stargate, the 7th *sub-race* of *Root-race* 4 was transforming into the 4th *sub-race* of *Root-race* 5. To help the process of remembering this long-forgotten knowledge, I am reposting the diagrams to trigger the subconscious.

Unfortunately, it is the consciousness of *Root-race* 4 that represents the third of the Human Race remaining in *Globe C,* because up until the Common Era, at the end of every Age, there would be great earth changes, which was greatly enhanced when transferring to a new *Globe*. I must restate that this was not some kind of Divine punishment, but merely the fact the individuals concerned were not ready to evolve further and needed more time and help before they could make the transition.

One more point, it is important to realize that Spiritual Evolution follows the same structure as the advance of civilization. Each new *Root-race* incorporates and supplements the previous *Root-race's* knowledge and understanding. Consequently, when the Life-Principle's consciousness (Humanity) reached the mid-point of *Root-race* 5, it incorporated all the knowledge accumulated from the previous *Root-race*s.

Still, the start of the Common Era was the pivotal point in Spiritual Evolution because it was when the Life-Principle entered the arena of *Globe D* to correct the "*Watcher's mistake*", allegorically portrayed as the "Battle of Armageddon" in the New Testament. Again, because this was a unique occurrence in Spiritual Evolution, there was a change in the transference of consciousness through the *Root-race*s from *Globe C* to *Globe D*. Next, we will examine the change in consciousness and the consequences of the shift on Earth, in the Material Plane. Have a great day, Love always, Suzzan.

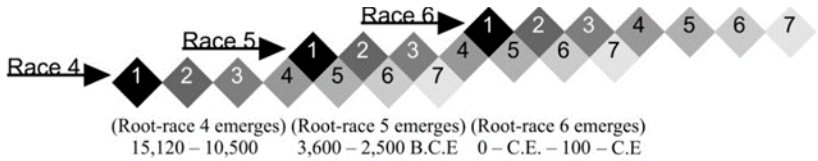


Diagram of the overlapping of the Root Races and approximate dates of emergence

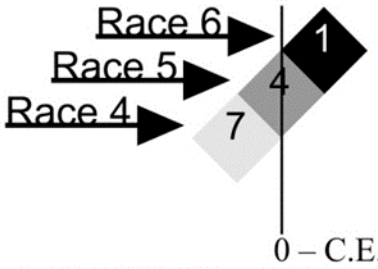
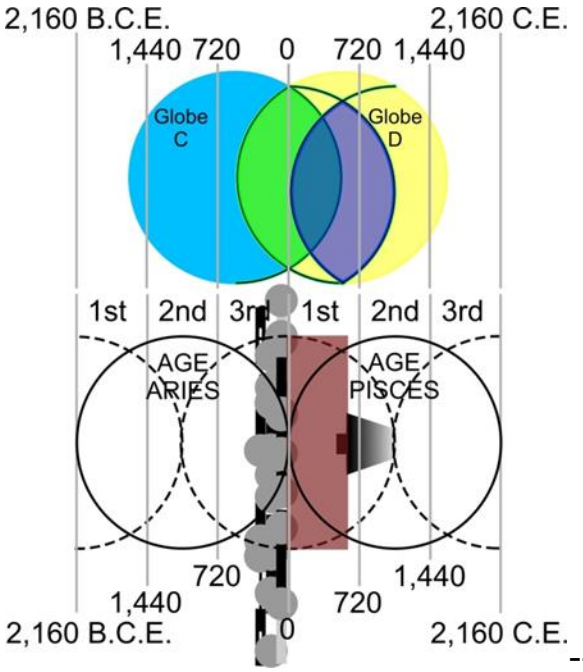
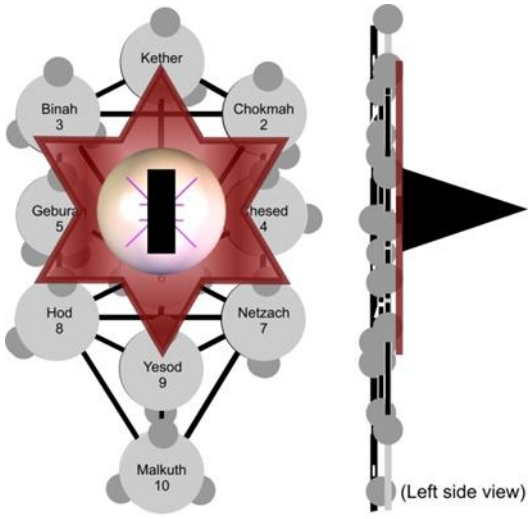


Diagram of the overlapping of 3 Root Races in their different sub-races all at 0 - C.E.





Entrance into Globe D

55-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, continuing our discussion on Spiritual evolution through the *Root-races*, let's recap what we know so far. Since the emergence of the 1st *Root-race* on *Globe C* around 3,000,000 years ago, once any *Root-race* reached its 7th *sub-race*, its consciousness was dissolved so to speak into the next *Root-race*. Therefore, although *Root-race* 4 did not transfer to *Globe D*, *Root-race* 6 did absorb and

transmute the 4th *Root-race*'s highest consciousness through *Root-race* 5, as described above. However, due to the nature of the "upstepping" in 0 C.E., because *Root-race* 4 was the Atlantean Race, the human consciousness incorporated the Atlantean consciousness as well as the consciousness of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th *sub-race*s of *Root-race* 5. As will be shown this was both an advantage and disadvantage.

I must stress the importance of not getting caught up in the term *Root-race* or *sub-race*, as they are used simply to provide the information at the super-consciousness level. Normal consciousness in general, will have difficulty in relating it to everyday living because of the lower human ego. Nonetheless, at the spiritual or super-consciousness level, the terms are well known, especially to former initiates of the Ancient Mysteries. Again, the diagrams will assist in re-accessing the forgotten knowledge, which is why I am reposting Craig's diagram encapsulating the process through the *Root-race*s from *Globe C* to *Globe D*, as well as its symbolic connection to Vesica Pisces.

Notwithstanding the importance of the above, it's time to discuss The Christ, Melchizedek, and Sophia's Divine Mission to introduce *The Mysteries* to the new consciousness of *Root-race* 6 on *Globe* D. Earlier, I said that because of *Globe* D or our Earth's separation from the *Globe Round*, it was vibrating at a different or lighter frequency. As a result, even though they were conceived as it were on *Globe* C, The Universal Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek were able to send a portion of themselves into the Material Plane to fully incarnate as human beings. However, not surprisingly, particularly in The Christ's case, their spiritual selves remained in the Highest level of the Soul Plane, where they were able to keep a continuous connection to The Supreme Being. This statement may surprise some members because today we know that we are all connected to the Supreme Being, irrespective of how we address Him or if you prefer Her. Nonetheless, in 0 C.E., this was not the case as all Life was temporarily detached from the Divine Realm, other than the Astral or Formative Plane, until The Christ completed His primary mission as the Sacrificial Lamb.

Speaking of the Divine Realm, something that always puzzled me was the corruption of the angels. Even understanding what happened to the consciousness of the Soul Plane after the "*Watcher's mistake*", I was still unclear as to what was meant by the term "angelic rebellion" and the "war in heaven."

The answer came in learning that just before the beginning of the Common Era, the Astral Plane was full of "angels" who were once human beings with free will.

Moreover, some of the *"Lemurians"* had remained on the Astral Plane for thousands of years, collaborating with the *World-Soul* to corrupt Humanity. Masquerading as Pleiadeans and acting as "gods", they became associated with extraterrestrials. However, the *"Lemurians"* were not the "*Watchers*" the *"Light"* and *Great Spirit-Mind*, appointed to "watch" and support the Life-Principle on the Earth. Watching for billions of years, they patiently waited as "Life" evolved through the mineral, plant, and animal kingdoms to gain full self-awareness, or individuation in the human kingdom. The "*Watchers*" were aware of the Life-Principle's purpose on Earth; namely, to transmute the "emotions" of Sophia and her partner, What-has-been-Willed, which were transformed into the Elements of the Universe. They knew this could only be accomplished when Life became individualized and consciously aware. Then as fully autonomous beings Life could start transmuting these emotions within their bodies and thereby transform the Elements. Knowing that success of the Divine plan meant all life in the Universe would benefit, is what motivated the "mistake" in trying to speed up the process that caused the whole mess in the first place.

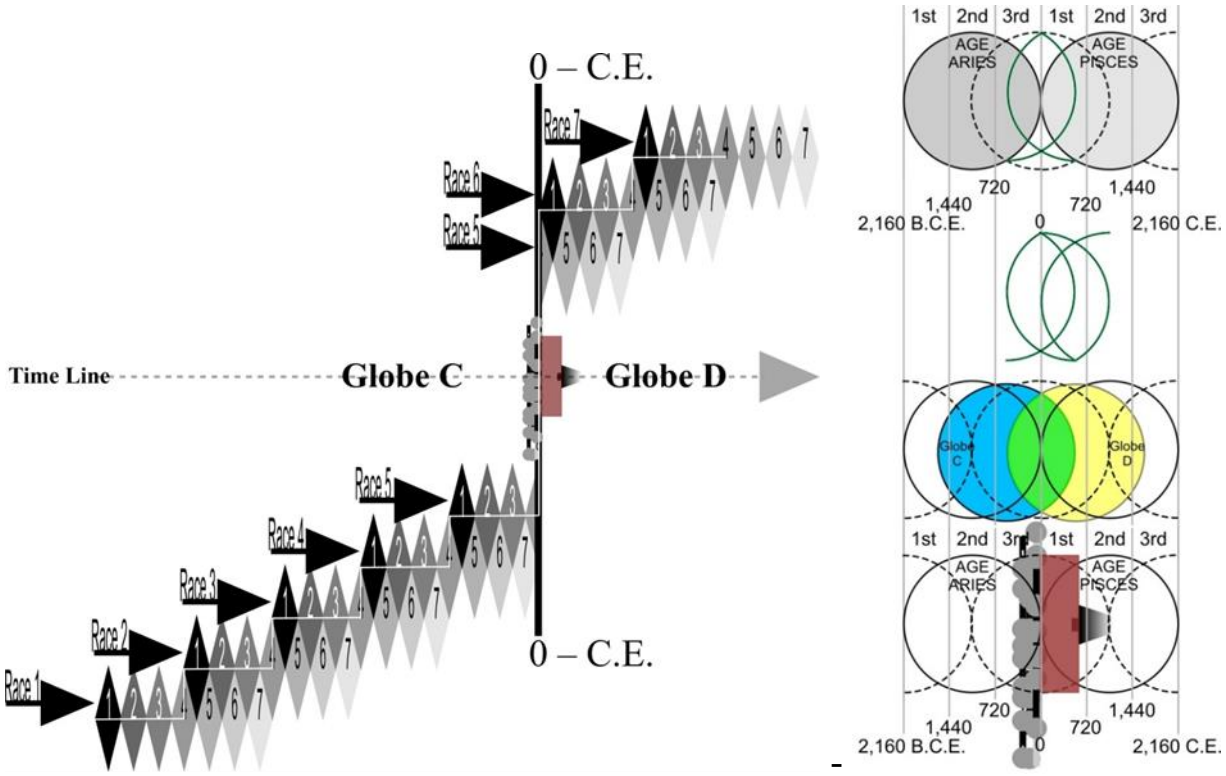
After the contamination of the Soul Plane, all beings residing there were given the free will choice to decide where they wanted to go. Their choice was to align with the Adversary to corrupt Humanity or remain loyal to the Divine plan. Note: Adversary is the collective term for the *World-Soul* and its "progeny" the "*Shadow*" and all conscious beings working against *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan. As for the Angelic Realm, at this time, the angels were given the choice of remaining in the Soul Plane and working as messengers and tools for *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan. Alternatively, the angels like the disincarnate "*Lemurians*", could also choose to align with the Adversary. However, the angels had a third choice, they could opt to give up their angelic status and return to physical incarnation as human beings. We know from the Bible that two thirds of them chose to assist with the plan, but a third chose to give up their angelic status and return to the Earth Plane, hence the allegory of a third of the angels being cast down to the Earth.

One other point that needs to be addressed before we proceed, is that although in 0 C.E. the Door to *Globe D* opened, the transfer of all two thirds of the Life-Principle led by the consciousness of Humanity, was not completed until the emergence of the highest *Root-race* or *Root-race* 7. This occurred when the consciousness of the 6th *Root-race* reached its fourth level, or *sub-race*. Still as this is sometime away, I will leave that discussion until later.

Earlier I related how prevalent magic was in the Greco-Roman world and how this was used to link the Human Race to the Astral Plane and the "*Lemurians*"

masquerading as the Pleiadeans. Irrespective of this, magical forces are dual and can be used for either positive or negative purposes. This is why I said that absorbing the consciousness of the Atlanteans could have been either an advantage or disadvantage. It was an advantage because with the consciousness of the Atlanteans it made individuals more open to receive *The Mysteries* from the Divine Messengers. On the other hand, the consciousness of *Root-race* 4 or the Atlanteans, were strongly connected to the psychic powers of the Astral Plane and subject to influence from the "*Lemurians.*" Therefore, only a select few humans were entrusted with *The Mysteries*.

Having completed the transfer from *Globe C* to *Globe D,* which is again demonstrated in the diagrams below, next, we will examine the Divine Mission of The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek in the Material Plane or *Globe* D. Have a great night, Love always, Suzzan.



56-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

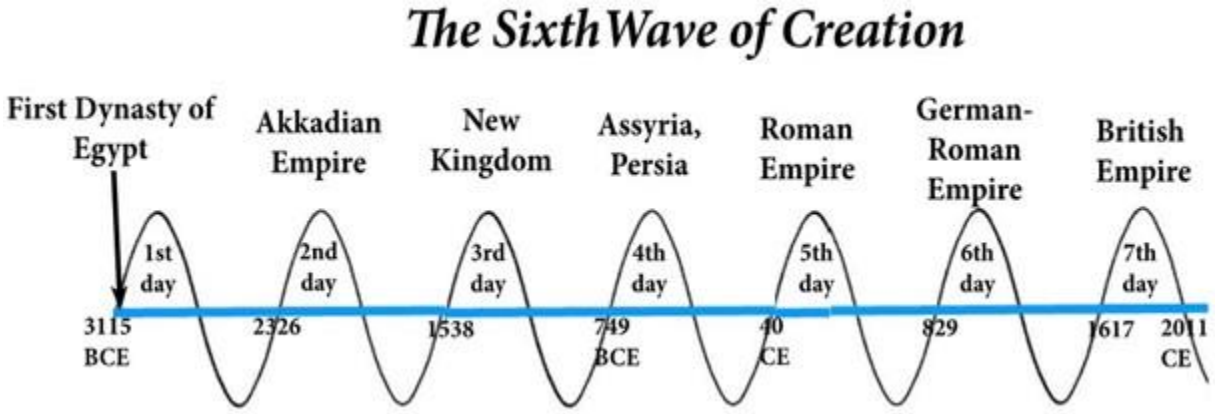
Hi everyone, moving on to *Globe* D in 0 C.E. and the start of the Age of Pisces, officially the Age ended on December 21, 2012. However, with Carl's work, we now know that from the Mayan perspective it ended, or should I say paused (I will explain this qualification later), a year earlier in October 2011. Irrespective of this correction, whichever date we choose, the Age of Pisces is different from all previous ages, because the normal length of a Precessional Age is 2,160 years, making the Age of Aquarius start in 2160. Consequently, starting the Piscean Age in 0 C.E. and ending it in either 2011 or 2012, causes the Age of Pisces to be at least 147 years less than the traditional number of years in a Precessional Age, so, obviously, 0 C.E. marked the start of a distinctive change.

Concerning Carl's work on the Mayan Waves of Creation, I was curious as to why the start of the Common Era coincided with the last few "hours", so to speak, of Night 4 in the 6th Wave or the Mayan Long Count. I learned the reason was that it gave the Divine Plan a chance to succeed. To reiterate, Carl associates the 6th Wave with the rise and fall of Civilization, and credits Day 5 in the 6th Wave to the development of Christianity. However, Jesus was crucified in 33 C.E., nearly a decade before the start of Day 5. In fact, he lived his entire life during Night 4 of the 6th Wave, so why not wait till the start of the Day?

Carl reporting that the Mayan Nights are the inactive part of the Wave's impetus turned out to be the key, because for the mission to succeed, the "*Light*" needed the active or masculine energies to be dormant. Due to the Age of Pisces falling under the influence of Neptune, the higher octave of Venus, the *"Light"* already had the upper hand, as it were. Nonetheless, the ruling civilization was the Roman Empire, which was literally created by the *World-Soul*. Therefore, under the 6th Wave/Long Count's impetus to expand civilization and amass power, it would have been a lot harder for the Divine Plan to be put in place during its active phase, or Day. Hence the need to take advantage of 0 C.E. falling on a Mayan Night. It makes me wonder if Jesus' warning the disciples of the imminent arrival of "the prince of this world", was because he knew that the world was about to pass into a Mayan Day period, meaning that with the Romans dominating the region, they would not be safe. If my supposition is correct, it confirms the importance of understanding the Mayan Waves in following the Divine plan.

Please keep in mind that throughout my guided journey I always examined all personalities and events from an energetic and consciousness perspective, and the need to do this was never more relevant than at the start of the Common Era. To be

as objective and impartial as possible, I will table the conclusion I arrived at from the information concerning *The Mysteries* until later. Instead, I am going to relate the process I went through to discover *The Mysteries* to allow unimpeded judgment to whether my conclusions make sense. I ask forgiveness in advance, if at times I repeat myself.



My process began when I was researching the information for *Love: The Common Denominator* (LCD). In the chapter, *Voice in the Wilderness*, I wrote that I was struck by the similarities between Jesus' life and other Christ-like teachers. I mentioned earlier that Osiris was the first Christ to take on human form, but he certainly was not the last. I can remember asking as a child, what made so many people in the Roman Empire not only accept Christianity, but be willing to die horrible and gruesome deaths for it? The Church's answer was, "they knew that they would go to heaven." Granting that this may be true, my studies revealed a more profound reason. A more profound reason why people were willing to die for their beliefs, lay in Jesus' life mirroring *The Mysteries*, because Jesus' connection to the God-Man (Osiris/Horus) of *The Mysteries* gave his mission and message credibility among the population, who were familiar with the myths and legends.

From a spiritual evolution perspective, Jesus finished what Osiris started. In a nutshell, as Craig said in his *Energetic Perspective on Evolution*, The Christ grounded *The Mysteries* into this plane. How was this possible? Carl Jung answered this question far more eloquently than I ever could, which was recorded by Timothy Freke and Peter Gandy. "The drama of the archetypal life of Christ describes in symbolic images the events in the conscious life – as well as in the life that transcends consciousness – of a man who has been transformed by his higher destiny."

Accepting that real lives can mirror *The Mysteries*, I believe this was the real power of the mission of The Christ, Melchizedek, and Sophia, in their incarnations as Jesus of Nazareth, John the Baptist, and Mary Magdalene. Their reflection of the "Pagan Mysteries" of Osiris/Horus and Isis, which were well known, may explain why literally thousands of "pagans" embraced Christianity and were willing to die for their devotion. Still, the kind of Christianity the "pagans" initially embraced was not what we know today as Orthodox or Catholicism, it was Gnosticism. To understand this, it is important to grasp how Jesus Christ, John the Baptist, and Mary Magdalene came to embody *The Mysteries* of Isis and Osiris. It concerns the Kabbalistic Tree of Life, in the fact that *Kether* (the 1st Sephirot, also known as the Crown) and *Malkuth* (the 10th Sephirot, also known as the Kingdom) equate to the Alpha and Omega. This means that as The Christ declared he was the Alpha and Omega in Revelations he represents all levels on the Tree of Life.

Timothy Freke and Peter Gandy thinks, "The role of Jesus is to liberate us from the wheel of suffering by helping us understand that we are Christ, the still center of the turning wheel." I felt that if we replaced the statement "we are Christ," with "we have The Christ Consciousness within us" then I could support their statement about Jesus' mission and role. That said I absolutely agree with the authors assertion that Jesus' role was to liberate Humanity from the wheel of suffering, since through sacrificing his life Jesus released Humanity from the Wheel of Necessity, which had become a vicious circle of retaliation. However, we will get to that later. For now, I want to stress that Jesus' mission was so much more than just releasing us from the Wheel of Necessity. It began with his Baptism, which first caused me to question the Nativity stories, because it was when, The Christ's Partner, The Holy Spirit descended to the Earthly Plane.

I found a note on the descent of The Holy Spirit in Messiers Freke and Gandy's book very interesting. They explain that the "dove was an ancient image of, and sacred to the Goddess." However, the goddess most associated with the "dove" was surprisingly the Greek goddess Aphrodite, who was known as Ishtar and Astarte in Mesopotamia. Evidently the heresiologist "Irenaeus tells us that in Greek dove equals 801 and symbolizes the Alpha (1) + Omega (800)", which appears to mean that both The Christ and The Holy Spirit encompass all realms of Divinity. From this, it would appear that Irenaeus was saying The Holy Spirit was Aphrodite. In fact, the authors relate that the Gnostics taught that Sophia was The Holy Spirit. Still, this presented a problem for me because of Sophia incarnating as Mary Magdalene to facilitate the third level of Sophia's redemption. To explain, according to Timothy Freke and Peter Gandy's book, Sophia went through three redemptions. To be

honest, this seemed a lot more reasonable than the 13 redemptions reported in the *Pistis Sophia*.

Timothy Freke and Peter Gandy's book relates that Sophia being rescued by The Christ three times reflects the three levels of initiation into *The Mysteries*. Granting that on one level they are correct, I discovered the information carries a deeper mystery, but first, let's identify the 3 occasions. Clearly, the first rescue of Sophia occurred in the Pleroma, when The Christ separated the emotions generated by her mistake from her spiritual essence before they created the Soul Plane. The second time The Christ rescued Sophia was as the Logos in the Mental Plane when Sophia was *Achamoth*. Finally, the third time was as Mary Magdalene, where The Christ in Jesus rescues, or rather acknowledges Sophia in the Physical Plane.

Remembering that Sophia's emotions of fear, grief, and confusion, together with her partner, What-has-been-Willed's ignorance became the physical elements of water, air, earth, and fire of the universe, shows us the reason for the second redemption as *Achamoth*. The reason was the lower aspect of Sophia was still connected to the transformed emotions through the Elements. The Christ rescued Sophia as *Achamoth* when Hermes taught Osiris and Isis *The Mysteries*. Earlier after asking how The Christ as the Logos could teach Isis and Osiris, when The Christ had incarnated in Osiris, I understood that the answer is found in the part of the legend when Isis goes to Thoth, also known as Hermes.

The "*Watcher's mistake*" was the motivation for *Achamoth*, a lower aspect of Sophia to incarnate as Isis. As for Hermes or Thoth teaching Osiris, the lower aspect of The Christ, I was amazed to learn that even though The Christ was an emanation of the First Father, He could not comprehend any knowledge on the human level until Hermes taught Him as Osiris. When Osiris and Isis learn *The Mysteries* from Hermes, who in reality is Melchizedek, they travel the world teaching Humanity of their true origins. Afterwards, Isis as the redeemed *Achamoth*, becomes the archetype Venus, the Mother goddess represented by card 3 - The Empress, waiting to redeem Nature through Gnosis or knowledge. This is why The Empress represents *Daath*, as the word translates as knowledge. Even so, we are still faced with the question "If The Holy Spirit descended into Jesus at his Baptism and Sophia was in Mary Magdalene, then how could Sophia be The Holy Spirit?"

Over the years, nearly all of my questions were answered by being led to various writings, and the question posed above was no exception. I found the answer through Timothy Freke and Peter Gandy's book, but before we answer the question above, the book provided an answer to another question I puzzled over for most of my life:

"What was meant by the reference to Jesus' exorcizing seven demons from Mary Magdalene?" I should clarify that the authors maintain the gospel stories and characters are mythical. In reading their book objectively, I must admit that they raised a very good argument about the lives of Jesus and Mary Magdalene appearing to be mythical, because they mirror *The Mysteries* so closely.

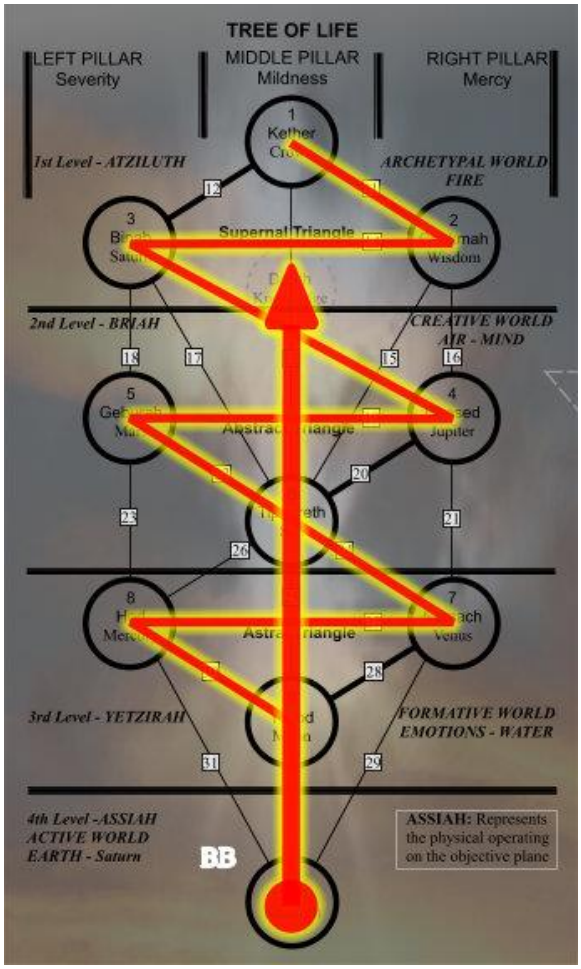
Leaving the argument of the actual historical presence of the New Testament characters aside for now, what Timothy Freke and Peter Gandy have to say about exorcizing seven demons from Mary Magdalene is thought provoking, so, let's review their data. They relate that the number 7 "is significant" within "the Gnostic mythical schema" because as they say, "the cosmos has seven levels, represented by the sun, moon and five visible planets." The authors inform us that the Gnostics (they do not say which sect) would interpret the 7 levels as representing "demonic forces which entrap us in materiality." Later they explain, "The Gnostic journey of awakening from incarnation is sometimes conceived of as mounting a sevenfold ladder." Moreover, above the 7 lower levels (the 7 Sacred Planets) is the "eighth level" that they also call "the Ogdoad." According to the authors, this level is "represented by the starry skies, which is the mythological home of the Goddess." Authors Freke and Gandy think the statement that Mary has been freed from seven demons represents Jesus having helped her to ascend the seven rungs of the ladder to the heavens.

Despite the plausibility of the above explanation, something did not ring true for me. For one thing, the Ogdoad was the Gnostic term for the first 8 members of the Pleroma. Secondly everything above the veil was beyond all dualities. So, what did it mean? In seeking an answer, I was reminded of the makeup of the traditional Tree of Life, where the Kabbalists separate the first 3, which they call Supernals (*Kether*, *Chokmah*, and *Binah*) from the rest of the Sephirot. Removing the first three Supernals we are left with the seven lower Sephiroth. Moreover, if we use the lower aspect of Saturn for *Malkuth* then all the Seven Sacred Planets can equate to the seven lower Sephiroth. Could the reference to Mary Magdalene escaping the "seven levels of the cosmos" be referring to the Astrological powers or Archons? Could her climbing to the eighth level be a reference to Sophia/Mary ascending to the Archetypal level in the Soul Plane?

Timothy Freke and Peter Gandy reported that according to Theodosius, a Gnostic of the Valentinian School, "A strange and new star arose doing away with the old astral decree, shining with a new unearthly light, which revealed a new path of salvation. The Lord himself, humanity's guide, came down to Earth to transfer from fate to his providence those who believed in Christ." Could this also be referring Jesus freeing

Mary Magdalene from the Astrological powers or Archons? I have learned through experience that real life is often stranger than fiction. Moreover, just as Art can imitate Life, Life can just as easily imitate Art.

Returning to the time-line, a little over 2000 years ago the Earth had just entered the new Age of Pisces. Initially, I thought that The Christ, Melchizedek, and Sophia incarnated on *Globe D*. However, because all three were born before the start of the Common Era, they must have been "born" on *Globe C*. Not surprisingly, the reason was The Christ needed to create the Door or Stargate out of *Globe C*. It is also important to remember that none of the three were consciously aware of their mission. In fact, it was only after the age of spiritual decision (21) that they even glimpsed a purpose to their lives. As the Bible reports, it is John the Baptist, Jesus' cousin, who is the first to be awakened. Next, we will examine the role of John the Baptist as well as Sophia's redemption as Mary Magdalene. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



57-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, continuing with our energetic and consciousness examination of the Divine mission, from the outset, observing that two of the New Testament gospels begin at Jesus' Baptism instead of his birth, screamed at me to pay attention, something different occurred at this time. Initially, I thought the dove descending at the Baptism was The Christ's entrance into Jesus, because I was taught that The Christ and The Holy Spirit were the same. Nonetheless, through my studies, I learned that this notion was an error. It is best explained in the hypothesis in *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION* in which:

"Jesus' soul was destined to be the prophesied Jewish messiah. Christ and Sophia chose Jesus to be the revealer of the Truth. As with all the other Christs, he was anointed for the role. At the baptism, Christ's partner, The Holy Spirit left the Pleroma and rejoined The Christ creating a Divine power that could transform the man Jesus. The reason, it was so unique was that Jesus' baptism was the unification of the Divine feminine, The Holy Spirit, with the Divine masculine, The Christ.

The above was the hardest to understand, but as usual *Great Spirit-Mind* patiently led me to the answer. Even so, it still took a while for me to understand what it meant, but when I let the information flow over me, like sea water leaves a residue over time it made more and more sense. This is because, as I said, just the act of reading allows data and knowledge to permeate the subconscious seeping deeper into the mind, to eventually trigger long-forgotten memories.

Anyway, I learned that in a manner of speaking, both Sophia and The Holy Spirit are Daughters of the First Father, because at the highest Divine level there is no separation. Consequently, although Sophia was one of the last pair emanated from the First Father projecting Himself into Silence, while the Holy Spirit, along with The Christ was directly emanated from Him, all four were still generated by the same source, as it were. This information was how I came to understand how Sophia could be in Mary Magdalene, and still descend as The Holy Spirit to reunite with her Partner in Jesus. It concerns the difference between The Holy Spirit and The Holy Ghost, which we see replicated in the archetypes in the Major Arcana of the Tarot.

The Holy Spirit becomes The Holy Ghost when we begin to activate the Divine Spark within, through the agency of the three levels of the Higher Self. We do this through Divine Wisdom or Sophia. Tarot reflects this in its union of The High Priestess and The Empress. In other words, it is the union of the highest aspect of Sophia, represented by card 2, with The Holy Spirit, *Daath* or the highest aspect of

card 3 that becomes The Holy Ghost. Equating the High Priestess to The Holy Ghost, the *RT group* gave me another way of looking at it, as they showed me that I could look at The High Priestess as representing an aspect of three Divine beings, *Binah*, *Daath*, and The Holy Ghost.

Still unclear as to whether The High Priestess or The Empress represented *Daath*, the *RT group* helped me understand that the answer all depended on which level or plane of reality we were talking about, because *Daath* represents both aspects of the sub-conscious, Universal, and Individual. From this, I concluded that on the higher plane *Daath* represents The Empress as The Holy Spirit, which is within each heart waiting to be activated. Conversely, on the physical and ethereal plane, *Daath* represents The High Priestess as The Holy Ghost, which can be experienced in the physical world. Either way, *Daath* is connected to The Christ, The Holy Spirit, and Sophia, all of which lay dormant within every human being with the potential to be activated.

The *RT group*'s comment on the perfection of The Magician and The Empress gave me an additional insight. As stated, they relate that it is the Self-conscious represented by The Magician, which is "perfected" before uniting with the Higher Self represented by The Hierophant and denoting the masculine or active part of the superconscious within us.

We find the feminine or passive aspect by perfecting our individual subconscious, which is also our creative imagination, represented by The Empress, before uniting with the universal subconscious, represented by The High Priestess. The fact is, we need to perfect all four levels of consciousnesses, as they create the "two aspects of the superconscious in us." Although this insight gave me the appreciation of what happened at Jesus' Baptism, the main breakthrough came when I connected the lower aspect of Sophia as *Achamoth* that incarnated as Isis. Moreover, it was remembering that whether She was *Achamoth*, Isis, or Sophia, as The Christ's partner She was taught *The Mysteries* by Thoth, Hermes, or Melchizedek. This fact led me to an even deeper understanding when I considered the Divine personages as archetypes in the Major Arcana of the Tarot.

Archetypically, as I have said, we can see Thoth, Hermes, or Melchizedek in The Magician representing both the Self-Conscious, and The Logos of The Christ. In this way, Sophia is represented by The High Priestess, as the Cosmic Mind and Universal Subconscious. Following this logic, as The Magician and The High Priestess unite to become The Empress, as our Creative Imagination and the Individual Subconscious, the redeemed but unperfected *Achamoth* would be archetypically

represented by The Empress. This would say that it was the redeemed *Achamoth* or Isis aspect of Sophia, which incarnated as Mary Magdalene. Furthermore, the highest aspect of Sophia joined with the Omega or The Holy Spirit that descended into Jesus at his baptism would be represented by the perfected High Priestess.

Like me, I suspect many may be asking "If Sophia as Isis/*Achamoth* taught the Wisdom Religion to Humanity, then what was the purpose for Mary Magdalene's redemption?" Again, reiterating that it is impossible for the human mind to understand spiritual workings, As the authors Timothy Freke and Peter Candy proposed, her third redemption was necessary to ground *The Mysteries* in the physical plane at the human level. In other words, it was necessary for The Christ and Sophia to become fully human in order to establish *The Mysteries*, which meant they both incarnated with human egos and counterfeit-spirits or pain-bodies. We see this demonstrated in the New Testament with accounts of Jesus displaying the lower emotions, of anger, impatience, and frustration.

The Mysteries, which taught how an individual could transform the lower human ego and counterfeit-spirit were handed down from initiate to initiate throughout known history. Jesus grounded *The Mysteries*, first by applying them to his own transformation, demonstrated in his transfiguration, and then through teaching them to Mary Magdalene and his disciples. This was further enforced, as the New Testament relates, with Jesus teaching the general population *The Mysteries* in the form of parables, as well as establishing the authority of the teachings by performing miracles. Regarding miracles, I was surprised to learn from authors Freke and Gandy that the "Greek word" usually translated as "miracle" in the Gospel of John actually translates as "sign" or "symbol." In other words, Jesus' "miracles" were a "sign" of his "spiritual power." Put another way, Jesus performed miracles to show (signs) that identified him as the promised Messiah.

Before I turn to the earthly incarnation of Sophia, namely Mary Magdalene, I need to address how the entrance of The Holy Spirit was associated to the influence of the "*Shadow*" in *Globe D*. This presents a difficult paradox; in that we have to answer the question of how a purely positive force like The Holy Spirit could become associated with a purely negative force. The solution to the enigma is in understanding how the entrance of The Holy Spirit affected the consciousness. Even so, we first need to consider the other witness to the descent of the Holy Spirit into Jesus, John the Baptist. So next we will investigate this enigmatic figure of the New Testament. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



58-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, in this recap we find John the Baptist around 30 C.E., as the representative of the Melchizedek line acting as the forerunner in preparing the way for the Messiah. At this time, John was studying with the Qumran Essenes, which was discussed in the hypothesis presented in *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION*:

"…in Alexandria, Jesus' parents wanted their son to know his Essene heritage before he had to marry. (The Talmud recommends that a man marry at age 18, or somewhere between 16 and 24.) Because a family member was already studying at an ascetic order, when he was 20, his parents sent Jesus to Palestine to join his cousin John. Esoteric writings called, The Essene Gospel of Peace and The Essene Jesus report that Jesus quickly became an Essene master.

Continuing with our hypothesis, eventually unable to deny his destiny, John left the sect and went into the desert. Interestingly a documentary on the Dead Sea Scrolls informs us, there are scrolls saying that if a member of the community broke the rules, the member would suffer banishment to the desert. Could this be why the gospel account of John states that John the Baptist survived in the desert by eating locusts and wild honey? (Mark 1:6)

Ultimately, in the desert, John received inspiration to teach of …the coming messiah. He also began baptizing as a symbol for a renewal of life. While baptizing, he spoke of the different baptisms, telling people that he baptized with water but another, which he would identify would baptize with fire and the Holy Ghost. (Mark 1:8) It was important for me to remember that John did not know that he was the reincarnation of Elijah. Like his cousin, the Spirit also drove Jesus

to his destiny, namely his baptism by John. At that time, Jesus was also unaware of John's former identity or that he himself was the expected messiah."

Robert Feather in his *THE SECRET INITIATION OF **JESUS AT QUMRAN** – The Essene Mysteries of John the Baptist* appears to support the hypothesis above, as he associates both John the Baptist and Jesus with the Qumran Essenes. So, working from the premise of my hypothesis, we can move to the Baptism, when The Christ's Divine Partner, The Holy Spirit joins Him in Jesus. Although not consciously aware, at the Baptism, Melchizedek as John the Baptist facilitated the reunion of the Son and Daughter of the Supreme Being, or in Gnostic terms The First Father.

From Spiritual Evolution's perspective, the Baptism occurred at a major pivotal point in history, because not only was it the change over from one age (Aries) to another (Pisces), but it was also the full development of the 1st *sub-race* of *Root-race* 6. However, before I discuss what happened at the Baptism, I want to investigate the reunion of Melchizedek through John the Baptist, and Osiris through Jesus. To that end, I turn to *Gnostic John the Baptizer: Selections from the Mandean John-Book* by G. R. S**.** Mead.

In investigating the Mandeans, I got the distinct impression that they were opposed to Christianity. Even so, as there were several forms of Christianity during the first century, I wondered which sect the Mandeans were opposed to. Within the New Testament there is a curious question attributed to John the Baptist while he was in prison. Just before his beheading, we read that John the Baptist sends two disciples to ask Jesus "Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?" Although the Scripture goes on to state that Jesus reassured John's disciples that He was the one they looked for, it suggests that John was not sure if Jesus was the Messiah. As John the Baptist is beheaded shortly afterwards, could his uncertainty have lingered with his followers? Could this be the origin of the Mandean sect? According to the New Testament Scriptures Jesus first meets up with John at his baptism, but is that a valid assessment? Mr. Mead deals extensively with the baptism in his book and relates that an extract from the text on the Baptism of Jesus, has John accusing his cousin of lying to the Jews. As I reported, the text relates:

"Thou hast lied to the Jews and deceived the priests. Thou hast cut off their seed from the men and from the women bearing and being pregnant."

There upon Yeshu Messiah, (Jesus) answered Yahyā (John the Baptist), "If I have lied to the Jews, may the blazing fire consume me. If I have deceived the priests, a double death will I die. If I have cut off their seed from the men, may I not cross o'er

the End-Sea. If I have cut off from the women birth and being pregnant, then is in sooth a judge raised up before me."

Evidently, Yahyā (John) was not satisfied and accuses Yeshu Messiah (Jesus) of being a "desolate house." Mr. Mead explains in a footnote that this is a term "generally meaning an unmarried man." Anyway, despite the accusations by his cousin, a letter arrives directing John the Baptist to "baptize the deceiver in Jordan." There follows a curious comment about the Baptism of Jesus, "Then Rūhā made herself like to a dove and threw a cross over the Jordan."

The author explains that Rūhā is "The Lower Spirit, This-World-Mother." Granting that this was what the Mandeans meant by the term, the fact that a dove is mentioned leads me to consider a different interpretation. If Rūhā is associated with a dove, could she also represent The Holy Spirit, the Divine Feminine Partner of The Christ?

Investigating the apparent absence of any mention of Jesus or the early Christians by Josephus, Mr. Mead found "a Slavonic or Old Russian translation of the (Jewish) War. In this version, there are no less than eight pieces referring to John the Baptist and a few to Jesus and the first Christians." The author conjectures over the expert's general dismissal of the writings as "Christian forgeries."

Having read the relevant text, I can see why it would be embarrassing to the Church as it makes John a lot older than Jesus. Furthermore, it contradicts the New Testaments version of the role of Pilate, as according to the excerpt, although Jesus "healed Pilate's wife", the Roman official does not appear to have been very grateful because when the "Jewish authorities of the temple complained to Pilate about Jesus" he accepted "thirty talents" to "put him to death." If the account is correct, then it is a far cry from Pilate washing his hands of the affair in reluctant resignation to Jesus' fate.

As the above excerpt contradicts the New Testament, it tends to indicate the extracts were not a Christian forgery. In his book, Mr. Mead presented a very good case against the Christian forgery theory, but one argument was so compelling that it puts an entirely different light on John the Baptist and Jesus' relationship. This is because of the extract's "protracted period assigned to John's activity." Clarifying the extract's statement, "At that time" Mr. Mead explains it means "during the ethnarchy of Archelaus." I knew that Herod the Great died in 4 B.C.E., but I did not know Archelaus succeeded Herod as Ethnarch of Judea, nor that he was "deposed" in the year 6 C.E.

Seeing the above as evidence that the writing cannot be a Christian forgery, Mr. Mead asserts that no "Christian" writer knowing the Gospel stories would write something so provocative as to call into question the relationship between John the Baptist and Jesus. The author reasons, "Surely the last thing an intelligent forger would desire to do would be to give occasion to his readers to call the canonical narrative into question concerning so prominent a feature as John's almost equal age with Jesus." From this Mr. Mead concludes that the writer of the extract "must have been in circles who would see no difficulty in assigning to John a public activity of at least 30 years." The author explains that this is because "John survived the death of Philip, which took place somewhere between 33 and 36 A.D."

I researched the date of the death of Philip and learned there is some confusion over Philip's mention in the New Testament. Still putting that aside, the mention of John the Baptist conducting his ministry during the reign of Archelaus certainly makes him at least 20 years older than Jesus. In summary then, if Mr. Mead was right about the authenticity of the extracts, then everything I thought factual concerning John the Baptist is now in question.

Previously, I said that energetically The Christ is neutral in that He is both masculine/active and feminine/passive. Nevertheless, this is only half the story, because The Christ is more precisely active-neutral, which makes His partner, The Holy Spirit passive-neutral. In general, neutral consciousness or energy, like magic, can be used for good or evil purposes. However, although the energy of The Holy Spirit and The Christ is neutral, they are unique as they were both emanated from the Supreme Being, First-Father, or *Great Spirit-Mind*.

Traditionally, when a Divine Being wanted to interact with the physical plane, it required a slowing down of their vibration and a change in their frequency, which diffused their energy. When energy or consciousness becomes diffused, its neutrality can be misused. To understand this, it is necessary to understand the effect of Divine consciousness in the Earth Plane. I will discuss this important subject a little later, but as Sophia's incarnation in the 1st century of the Common Era is relevant to our understanding, next we will discuss Sophia's incarnation as Mary Magdalene. Have a great day, love always Suzzan.



Artist's impression of Essene scribes at Qumran

59-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, in respect to the Divine Feminine, I found a reference to Jesus carrying The Holy Spirit by the Church Father Epiphanius, writing a scathing condemnation of a Gnostic text called "*Great Questions of Mary*." The surprising thing was that I found it in Dan Burnstein's *SECRETS OF THE CODE: THE UNAUTHORISED GUIDE TO THE MYSTERIES BEHIND THE DAVINCI CODE*. As the title portrays, his book is an investigation into Dan Brown's famous bestselling novel:

"For in Questions of Mary which are called 'Great'… they assert that he [Jesus] gave her [Mary] a revelation, taking her aside to the mountain and praying; and he brought forth from his side a woman and began to unite with her, and so, forsooth, taking his effluent, he showed that 'we must so do, that we may live'; and how when Mary fell to the ground abashed, he raised her up again and said to her: 'Why didst thou doubt, O thou of little faith?"

Irrespective of the above being an acknowledged writing by the church father Epiphanius, the fact is that in the second century there were several Christian Gnostic sects, some holding extreme views. Nonetheless, Gnostics in general were masters at teaching through allegory and myth, but since the quote above concerns the little known *Philbionites* or *Borborites*, who apparently descended from the infamous "Church of Nicolaitans" in Revelations, it's probably not an accurate example of Christian Gnosticism. Even so, can we glean anything from Epiphanius' excerpt. Accepting that as a heresiologist, the church father would have been inclined to misinterpret and fabricate meanings to support his condemnation, could we find any

value in the above account. First, I think we need to remove the literal interpretation, and then we might consider that the account could be referring to Jesus showing Mary Magdalene The Holy Spirit within him. I say this, because the passage reminded me of the various factions that associate Jesus and Mary Magdalene's relationship with *Hieros Gamos*.

In *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION*, we speculated that Jesus exorcising 7 demons from Mary Magdalene was allegorically referring to teaching her that spiritual transformation was not about the physical body. If as our hypothesis proposes, she was a priestess of Isis and went to Jesus in the belief that they needed to perform the *Hieros Gamos*, then could the above revelation be The Christ's way of setting her straight? This explanation of the revelation to Mary Magdalene fits into our hypothesis:

"Accepting that both Jesus and Mary Magdalene were initiates of the Isis mystery religion, this means it is possible, if not likely that Jesus was aware of the practice of sex magic. Could the reference to his exorcizing seven devils from Mary be referring to this? After all, the purpose of the ritual of Hieros Gamos between an initiated priest and priestess was to raise the Kundalini, otherwise known as a coiled serpent of energy at the base of the spine… However, if this ritual was attempted and one or both of the participants were impure, then instead of raising the wise serpent, they would raise the dragon of passion, which would quickly dominate the body.

This hypothesis proposes that whether or not Mary Magdalene knew Jesus, when she learned of his ministry, she hurried to his side believing that, as Isis initiates, they needed to perform the ritual of Hieros Gamos. However, when she reached Jesus, he taught her that the goal of the enlightened was to connect to God through the heart, not the physical passions."

Many authors and scholars speculate that the Magdalene was a priestess of Isis. Our hypothesis has Jesus being an initiate of the mystery school of Isis and training in alchemy and magic. I ask, if Sophia incarnated in Mary Magdalene, is it possible that Jesus knew her before his baptism? Could she have joined him shortly after?"

Again, I found a possible confirmation of the above hypothesis in the most unlikely source, namely Dan Burnstein's *SECRETS OF THE CODE:* In speculating whether Mary Magdalene was a prostitute, Mr. Burnstein relates the author Lynn Picknett's theory of Mary Magdalene being a priestess of Isis. Ms. Picknett's provides evidence of Mary Magdalene's connection to Isis and the Egyptians, with her discovery that Magdala may be in Egypt. Mr. Burnstein reports that Ms. Picknett conjectures that "although there was no 'Magdala' in Judaea" in the first century, "there was a Magdolum in Egypt, just across the border, which was probably the Migdol mentioned in Ezekiel." Evidently, Egypt had "a large and flourishing Jewish community" in this period that was "centered on the great seaport of Alexandria."

Connecting Mary's anointing Jesus with the Sacred marriage, Dan Burnstein reports Lynn Picknett writing:

"The sacred marriage was a familiar concept to pagans of Jesus' day: versions of it were commonly performed by the devotees of various other dying-and-rising god cults… such as, the Egyptian god Osiris, whose consort Isis breathed life into his dead body long enough for her to conceive Horus…"

As reported, all versions of *Hieros Gamos* or the sacred marriage involved the representative of the goddess, in the form of her priestess, sexually uniting with a chosen king. However, this was a misrepresentation of a sacred ceremony, which will be explained in due course.

There has been such confusion over the person of Mary Magdalene. Growing up I was taught she was a reformed prostitute. Yet, when I began my guided study, I came across multiple theories about this mysterious woman. One such theory equates her with Mary of Bethany, the sister of Martha and Lazarus, which we dealt with in *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION:*

"…Having the gospel of John cite Mary of Bethany, as the woman anointing Jesus, many think Mary of Bethany and Mary Magdalene is the same person. Of course, the Church has encouraged this misidentification. With all due respect, this is an error, as only a priest or priestess could officially anoint someone. We know this is an official anointing by Jesus' words to the disciples. "Verily I say unto you, where-so ever this gospel be preached throughout (in) the whole world, this also that (this woman) she hath done shall be spoken (told) of for a memorial of her," Matthew 26:13 and Mark 14:9. Turning to Luke 10:40 Martha, presumably Lazarus' sister, since the passage does not say, complained that her sister, Mary, did not help prepare the meal. Logically, would anyone expect a priestess to help prepare a meal. I would like to propose that there are two "Marys" in the story, Mary of Bethany, the sister of Martha and Lazarus, and Mary Magdalene, the Isis priestess who anointed Jesus."

I almost despaired of ever finding the truth about Mary Magdalene until I was guided to Valentinianism, whose founder was taught by a pupil of the Apostle Paul. Then I discovered the Gnostic books *Pistis Sophia* and the *Gospel of Mary Magdalene*. These are highly controversial writings that are still being hotly debated today, but they give us a glimpse into the time after Jesus' crucifixion and put a completely different light on Mary Magdalene's role:

"According to the book of Acts, Jesus remained teaching the disciples for forty days, (Acts 1:3) yet the New Testament only records a handful of sentences of this time. Still, as I said, there were writings that recorded the teachings of Jesus after the resurrection. The Church fathers eventually

called these writings heretical and attempted to destroy them. Then again, "the Truth will out" and as we said, in 1945 a local discovered several of these "heretical" writings in Nag Hammadi, Upper Egypt. Many of the writings depict Mary Magdalene as taking a leadership role. In fact, we learned that the early Church fathers knew her as the Apostle to the Apostles.

An obscure writing called the Pistis Sophia, which means Faith-Wisdom, known as a Gnostic miscellany, contradicts the general opinion of Mary Magdalene. Containing a discourse between Jesus and his disciples after the resurrection, the participants in the book include Mary Magdalene and other women. The discourse centers on Jesus asking the disciples questions on the repentance and redemption of Sophia. Several times, Mary Magdalene answers Jesus. On one such occasion, he addresses her in an extraordinary way. "Mary, thou blessed one, whom I will perfect in all mysteries of those of the height, discourse in openness, thou, whose heart is raised to the kingdom of heaven more than thy brethren." Another time, Jesus refers to Mary Magdalene as "inheritress of the light."

Ultimately, it was Jesus' teaching Mary Magdalene about the redemption of Sophia that fully grounded *The Mysteries* into the Earth Plane. As I wrote:

"…The Gnostics reported that Jesus taught his disciples of the fall of Sophia. If we remember the legend of Sophia incarnating in Mary Magdalene, we can see why he would use the epithet "inheritress of the light" with respect to her… Jesus The Christ teaching Mary Magdalene was symbolic of Sophia's redemption. This is another instance of the axiom "As above, so below, as below, so above," which is demonstrated through Mary Magdalene's being the earthly counterpart to Sophia."

Changing gears, I now want to turn to the night before Jesus' crucifixion. All four Gospels of the New Testament relate that the Last Supper took place during the Jewish Passover. However, Robert Feather in *THE SECRET INITIATION OF **JESUS AT QUMRAN*** proposes a very compelling argument that challenges that statement, because he proposes the Last Supper occurred in the autumn at the Jewish feast of *Succoth*. His argument centers around the traditional menu for the Passover being bitter herbs and lamb, with bread being forbidden. Mr. Feather tells us, "This…view does not necessarily contradict the traditional Christian commemoration of Jesus' trial and crucifixion at Easter (Passover). It is quite possible that he was arrested during Succoth and held in prison until Easter, when there would have been enormous crowds in Jerusalem and a show of Roman authority would have had maximum effect." The most compelling evidence for me was that the waving of palm leaves is customary during Succoth, which reminded me that Palm Sunday is the start of Easter week.

If we accept that Sophia as Mary Magdalene was redeemed during Jesus' ministry, what happened to Sophia after his death? "Did she return to her place in the

Pleroma?" Both Craig and I asked pretty much the same question. To understand what happened to Sophia involves her partner "What-has-Been-Willed" or Self-Will, and as such we will have to leave that discussion until later.

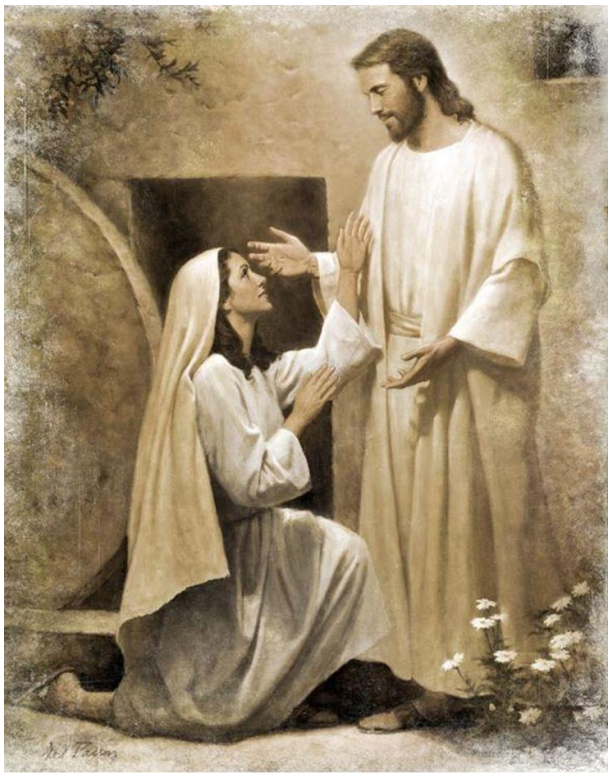
Meanwhile, in our reality, namely "linear time", Sophia has completed her repentances and is engaged in redeeming the sparks of "God" or *Great Spirit-Mind* with The Christ, who at this time has amalgamated with The Holy Spirit and The Creator/Logos or Demiurge. I explained in *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION* what we were told about this critical time:

"I understand that sometime after Jesus' death, The Christ and The Holy Spirit re-entered his body, raising its vibration to the degree that he became pure light. His physical atoms were transmuted so that he could appear anywhere and in any guise."

From this revelation, we developed a completely new understanding of the New Testament, which opened our eyes to reconsidering what we were taught. We felt the problem was our anthropomorphizing Divinity, as in the outrageous stories of Greek myths, which was subliminally reinforced in movies and TV shows, with actors portraying the gods and goddesses. If instead, we could think of them as multileveled conscious energy then we could expand our minds, which was the real start of changing the way we thought.

Notwithstanding the breakthrough in our thinking above, as we can see from the last two posts, there are many questions concerning the New Testament characters, primarily because much of it was either allegorical or written in code. In this respect the Gnostics, in particular the Valentinians, were invaluable in revealing which was which. We will revisit Mary Magdalene's role and misidentification a little later, but now I want to address another maligned character.

Sometimes in Scripture a character is completely misunderstood, and we find a perfect example in the Gospel stories with Judas Iscariot. Consequently, before we move on to the Gnostics, I would like to briefly address this infamous character. As will be shown, in the original *GOOD NEWS*: we presented an alternate scenario to the accepted view of Judas, which to our amazement was confirmed in a later publication of a book about a recently published manuscript. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



60-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, yesterday I discussed how Mary Magdalene was confused with Lazarus' sister Mary of Bethany. However, in modern times, although she is generally no longer considered a reformed prostitute, Dan Brown's novel *The Davinci Code*, connecting her with the misinterpretation of the sacred ritual of Hieros Gamos, has led to many making her Jesus' wife. Therefore, before I relate the remarkable "coincidence" with our hypothesis and the Gospel of Judas, I want to share how Mary Magdalene's role is revealed in her own Gospel. As we wrote in *The GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION*:

Due to writings such as the Pistis Sophia, many have speculated on the relationship between Jesus and Mary Magdalene, with some deducing that they were married. True, the Jewish custom was for a man to marry between 16 and 24; nonetheless, if Jesus entered the ascetic Essene sect, then no one would expect him to wed. Could the connection between Sophia and the Christ have led to the supposition that Jesus and Mary Magdalene were married? If Sophia was incarnate as Mary Magdalene and the Christ was Jesus, could this be why some of the legends claiming they were married have persisted?

Most advocates for Jesus and Mary Magdalene being married point to a telling statement in the Gnostic Gospel of Philip (One of the Nag Hammadi Library texts). Concerning Mary Magdalene

and Jesus' relationship, it reads; "But Christ loved her (Mary Magdalene) more than all the disciples and used to kiss her often on the —." There is a hole in the manuscript and so we must speculate as to where Jesus used to kiss her. Most people think that the missing word is "mouth." This is logical, but nonetheless if we read on, the manuscript has an amazing statement. "The rest of the disciples were offended by it and expressed disapproval. They said to him, 'Why do you love her more than all of us?' The Saviour answered and said to them, 'Why do I not love you like (I love) her'?"

Obviously, a man would not feel the same for his companions as he did for his wife, or even girlfriend. Therefore, for writers to suggest the disciples "were offended" when Jesus kissed his wife, was specious. However, The Gospel of Mary (Magdalene) may shed some light on the reason for the disciples' animosity towards her. "Peter said to Mary, 'Sister, we know that the saviour loved you more than the rest of women. Tell us the words of the saviour which you remember – which you know (but) we do not, nor have we heard them.' Mary answered and said, 'What is hidden from you I will proclaim to you'."

After Mary recounts a vision in which the risen Christ appeared to her, teaching of secret mysteries, Andrew and Peter immediately challenge her veracity. The text continues; "When Mary had said this, she fell silent... But Andrew answered and said to the brethren, 'Say what you (wish to) say about what she has said. I at least do not believe that the Savior said this. For certainly these teachings are strange ideas.' Peter answered... 'Did he really speak with a woman without our knowledge (and) not openly? Are we to turn about and listen to her? Did he prefer her to us?'"

Obviously, this is very distressing to Mary, and she replies, "My brother Peter, what do you think that I thought this up myself in my heart or that I am lying about the Savior? Levi (Matthew) answered and said to Peter, 'Peter, you have always been hot-tempered. Now see you contending against the woman like the adversaries. But if the Savior made her worthy, who are you indeed to reject her? Surely the Savior knows her very well. That is why he loved her more than us'."

To understand why the disciples were "offended" when Jesus kissed Mary Magdalene, we need to understand the Middle-Eastern culture. In the West, heterosexual males do not kiss each other in private let alone in public. However, in the Middle East men regularly greet each other with a kiss on the cheek. Remember, Judas kissed Jesus on the cheek to identify him to his enemies in the garden of Gethsemane. (Matthew 26:48-49) For Middle Easterners, to kiss someone on the mouth in public is a sign of extreme respect. Therefore, if Jesus kissed Mary Magdalene on the mouth in front of the other disciples, he would have been demonstrating the highest honor and acknowledgment of her as his pupil. Accordingly, some of the disciples were jealous of her.

Turning to the so-called "traitor" Judas Iscariot, as I wrote in the updates to *Persecution and the Early Church* in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* (LCD), Christendom en masse has vilified this disciple. The Church justified their condemnation of Judas, claiming that the New Testament appears to provide the grounds for his guilt, but does it? In the Gospel of Mark, the earliest accredited gospel, the disciples complain to Jesus about the use of Spikenard to anoint him. Yet

by the last written gospel, John, it is only Judas complaining of the waste of the Spikenard rather than the disciples. In *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION*, I wrote:

"A recent documentary on the "betrayal" and arrest of Jesus, directs us to the fact that Jesus had the opportunity to escape from the Garden of Gethsemane. In fact, he escaped violence several times previously by "hiding" himself (John 8: 59). Jesus knew that in order to fulfill his mission, he needed to be arrested. He even stopped Peter from defending him, telling the disciples if it were not meant to happen, he would have twelve legions (144,000) of angels to assist him. (Matthew 26:53) —Taking this into account, we propose a different scenario*:*

"…What if Jesus approached Judas Iscariot to help him, telling him that in order for him to declare himself the messiah, he needed to go before the Jewish authorities. Even more possible what if Jesus told Judas that no one was to know, including the other disciples. This was because he had to fulfill the prophecy and so someone needed to appear to betray him, as per (Psalms 41:9; 55:12-14.) Several scholars connect the 30 pieces of silver Judas demanded as also fulfilling prophecy. It seems to Craig and I that Judas was simply playing the role, in order for Jesus to be recognized as the prophesized messiah.

Many times, the foreknowledge of future events can lead to a self-fulfilling prophecy. Jesus, as a trained Essene master would have been aware of all the prophecies surrounding the messiah. Could this have been why he approached Judas Iscariot? Judas was a zealot and saw the culmination of Jesus' ministry as an earthly king. Judas witnessed Jesus' ability to elude his captors and probably thought Jesus was going to reveal who he was by supernatural means. What if, after Jesus' arrest, Judas followed him expecting Jesus to save himself? It must have been devastating for Judas to realize that Jesus was going to be crucified.

Despite the disparaging comments the gospel writers make against Judas Iscariot, the fact that he had "the bag" (purse or money) speaks volumes to us. You do not give control of your funds to someone you do not trust. Tradition says that after Jesus' crucifixion, Judas hung himself. As the disciples were unaware of the conspiracy, they saw Judas as betraying the messiah and would have nothing to do with him. Their condemnation after the crucifixion, as much as anything, probably added to the misconception. Is it possible …Judas left the area and traveled to Damascus?"

Again, the above extract is taken from *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION* which was originally written between 2003 and 2004. Imagine my surprise to learn of the existence of a *Gospel of Judas*, while watching a documentary on The National Geographic Channel on April 9th, 2006, reporting that in 1978 another shepherd found a codex of *The Gospel of Judas* near Nag Hammadi in Egypt. This codex, consisting of 13 pages, recounts among other things, Jesus' colluding with Judas to get himself handed over to the Jewish authorities.

Tracing the codex's journey between 1980 and 1999 is problematic at best. Nonetheless, the best guess is that it was sold in Cairo in 1980 and stolen shortly after. The codex's location was unknown until around 1983 when it was offered for sale on the black market and viewed by several experts. Unfortunately, as none of the experts were willing to pay the asking price, it was pulled from the market and languished in a New York bank vault for the next 16 years. In 1999, it came to the notice of Swiss antiquities dealer Frieda Nussberger-Tchacos, who subsequently purchased the document in September 2000. Alas many pages had deteriorated to fragments and needed to be painstakingly put together. Even so, in April 2006, a complete translation of the text with extensive footnotes was released by The National Geographic Society, which played a large part in the restoration and conservation of the codex.

Radio-carbon-dating provided a date of around 280 C.E. for the present codex, but its original was written much earlier. I say this because the documentary relates that we can find the content of the codex in writings of Saint Irenaeus. This famous bishop of Lyon, apparently wrote scathingly of the gospel denouncing it as heretical in 180 C.E., which reveals that copies of the gospel were circulating at least a century earlier than the codex. My favorite Gnostic expert, Professor Elaine Pagels assures us that the material in the codex is an "Authentic, ancient text that is impossible to date." She believes it is "meant to be advanced level teaching."

In 2007 Professor Elaine Pagels and Professor Karen L. King released their interpretation and translation of the *Gospel of Judas*. Both Craig and I found *READING JUDAS: The Gospel of Judas and the Shaping of Christianity* extremely enlightening and very informative, especially the reference to Jesus teaching *The Mysteries* to Judas. Like all religious writings, it was essential to spiritually discern the content, and I am extremely grateful to the authors for placing the writing in the proper context to the time it was written. As I said, the most amazing aspect of the *Gospel of Judas* was its support of the hypothesis in *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION*, which proposes that Jesus asked for Judas' help to instigate his arrest, trial, and crucifixion. Nonetheless, my focus here is in what the writing has to say about Jesus' teaching Judas *The Mysteries*.

Professors' Pagels and King's insight into the meaning of the teachings were encouraging. In fact, they point out how later translators and copiers of the work may well have added their own opinions to certain aspects. Commenting on an apparent "interruption to the flow" of the narrative, the authors explain, "even though the *Gospel of Judas* was originally written (in Greek) in the second century, the only copy that exists comes from the fourth century (in Coptic translation). We

can safely assume that the copyists felt free to alter (i.e., 'improve') the text during the centuries in which it was passed on—a very common practice even with regard to the New Testament."

Initially I thought the Gospel of Judas was a Gnostic work of the same order as the Valentinians. Nevertheless, within the pages of *READING JUDAS:* we learned about its author's concept of divinity and realized it did not rise above the Soul Plane. In fact, it left me with an overall impression of duality or polarization. For instance, the author of the *Gospel of Judas* divides Humanity into two distinct races, rather than the Valentinian tripartition. Professors Pagels and King explain, "Although the author often uses the plural 'human races,' in essence only two races exist: the mortal race (those who worship the false gods of the lower world and are destined to be destroyed at the end of the age) and the immortal race (those who recognize their own spiritual nature and turn to the true God above."

The mention of "false" gods of the "lower world" would appear to say that the author of the *Gospel of Judas* understood the Ogdoad and the Pleroma. Therefore, I was interested to learn what the writing said about the Divine Plane, which curiously only mentions five divine beings, not eight. Yet if we dig a little deeper, we can learn that the main crux of the teachings is to go within. Because this is vital to my treatise, I will relate a few brief excerpts from Professors Pagels and King's explanation of the text. They write:

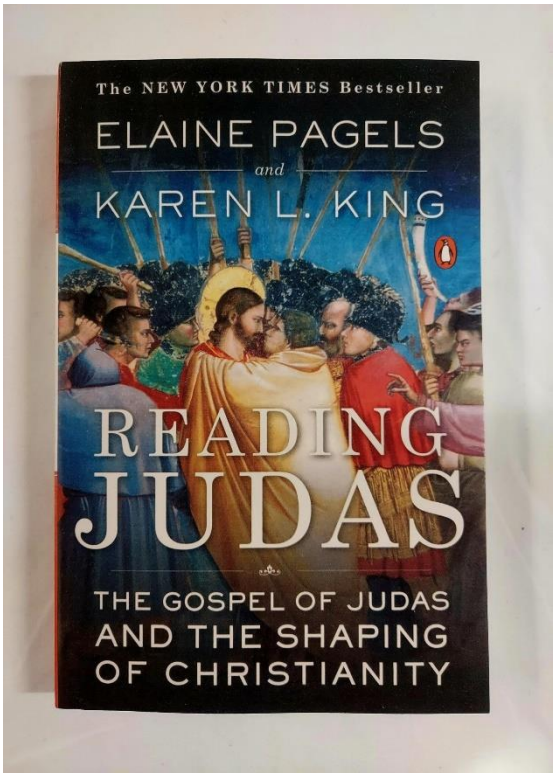
"In the Gospel of Judas, Jesus teaches people about the kinship they have with God and about how to live according to the moral order of the universe established by God…He explains this message by telling Judas about the nature of the universe—that another realm exists beyond the material world, and an immortal holy race above the mortal human race. If people can understand this reality, they can fulfill their highest nature and understand how they should live now…By looking within themselves, people can 'bring forth the perfect human'—they can discover what is divine and immortal within themselves.

"But people need to understand too, how it is that they are ignorant of this higher realm and of their own inner spiritual nature. Jesus explains that although people are made according to the divine image and likeness, they are nonetheless created by the lower angels God put in charge of the material world—the realm of chaos and oblivion. Because these angels are themselves subject to error through their own arrogance and ignorance, they have led humanity astray by getting people to worship them. They confuse some people into thinking that human beings are righteous when they perform seemingly pious acts like sacrifice, fasting, prayer, and baptism…"

From the above quote, I could see much of what I was shown, in that the reference to human beings being "created" by the "lower angels" that "God put in charge of the material world", reminded me of the "*Watchers*." It made me wonder if the

writing might be relating to the angels who revealed *The Mysteries*, i.e., taught the *Cro-Magnons* about psychotropic plants.

The *Gospel of Judas* seems to state there are two opposing natures in the human being. Seemingly, the term *daimon* is used in reference to Judas's spirit. Apparently, "Plato wrote that everyone possesses a *daimon*.*"* Professors Pagels and King believe Plato meant that by "cultivating this daimon, one can achieve likeness to God and immortality, which is one's supreme happiness (*eudaimonia*—literally, the state of a good *daimon*)." However, they warn that alternatively, if an individual "cultivates the lower parts of the soul, which are devoted to mortal things like wealth and appetite, then that person truly becomes mortal." In other words, if we search inside and understand we are not of this earth then we can spiritually evolve and after transforming ourselves, transform the world. On the other hand, if all we seek is selfish material or sensual desires, then we are subject to "the lower parts of the soul", namely the counterfeit-spirit and human ego. This teaching will have a propound effect on the Human Race's ability to spiritually evolve. Nonetheless, it is time to leave the *Gospel of Judas* and discuss the pouring out of The Holy Spirit at Pentecost, because it was from this time that the Tree of Reason from my vision became fully established in the Physical Plane. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



61-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, in this recap we are going to examine how the two forces involved in *Globe D* squared off, as it were, against each other and what parameters were set. In the mid-first century of the Common Era, following the ascension of Jesus Christ, the arena was in place for all parties involved to start the metaphorical Battle of Armageddon. And so, begins the epic struggle that would define more than two thousand years. Essentially, it was a struggle between Truth and Lies, with The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek representing the Truth, and the "*prince of this world*" and "his" cohorts representing the lies.

For anyone who has even superficially studied history, he or she cannot fail to see there has been an almost constant swing from years of peace and plenty to years of conflict and deprivation. What may not be apparent is the former is inspired and sustained by generosity, integrity, and Truth, while the latter is driven by greed, misrepresentation, or duplicity, and outright lies. This brings me to my main goal in this Forum; namely to track the various influences through our history on this *Globe (D)*. To clarify my process, I fundamentally identify two specific influences in the world; one through the consciousness of Sophia and Melchizedek and the other through the consciousness of the "*prince of this world*." (Remembering that at this time, The Christ has ascended to head the Soul Plane.) To simplify matters, I refer to the influence of the "*prince of this world*", as the "*Shadow of Deception*", "*Shadow*" for short, because "his" influence was geared to spread among other things, selfishness, greed, and apathy. The other side, represented by Sophia (Wisdom) and Melchizedek, I refer to as the "*Light of Truth*", "*Light*" for short, whose objective is to nurture clarity, hope, love/joy, and compassion. Of course, included in the "*Light*" forces are The Christ, The Holy Spirit, and last but definitely not least the Supreme Being, which we affectionately named *Great Spirit-Mind*.

As we progress through the years, we will see that the energetic and consciousness influence is often not clearly defined by specific countries or even families. For instance, one of the brightest "*Light*" periods was under the reign of a member of a family that would come to represent, or almost embody the "*Shadow*."

I related earlier that one of the most effective ways for the Divine forces to pass on sacred information was archetypally, which we see in the images the ancients used to relay the struggle between the "*Light*" and "*Shadow*." Without going to deeply into it here, again the epitome of this is the twenty-two Major Arcana of the Tarot, which conveys the battle archetypally. For example, there is a valuable message

hidden in the number 16 being the secret value of the Hebrew letter Zain ז assigned to card 6 - The Lovers. This tells us that the archetypes in the card are connected to those in card 16 The Tower. Since card 6 is an allegory for the Garden of Eden, connecting it to the card representing the planet Mars indicates that there is a connection in the allegory the two cards represent, there is. Our Garden of Eden Lovers in card 6 are the Self-Conscious and the Individual Subconscious, or The Magician and The Empress. In card 16, representing the planet Mars, the two Lovers are shown falling headlong from the tower, which is allegorically alluding to "The Fall."

Mars Archetypally is the epitome of the active or masculine force of the Adversary, represented by the *World-Soul,* and its progeny/cast off, the "*Shadow*." The message the creators of the Tarot wanted to portray by connecting the two cards through the number 16, was that sixteen is associated to the struggle between good and evil, or between the "*Light of Truth*" and the "*Shadow of deception*." The relevance of the struggle and the number 16 becomes even more apparent with the "invention" of the game of chess. As we know, Chess, or checkers is played on a board divided into two sides of 16 black squares and 16 white squares. Moreover, each player uses either 16 white or 16 black pieces.

Due to *Globe D* being isolated from the rest of evolution, it could act as a kind of playing field or chessboard for both sides to vie for supremacy over the Human Race, therefore all creation. I cannot think of a more fitting way to portray the struggle between the "*Light*" (White) and "*Shadow*" (Black) than a Chessboard.

The point is until 2021, all human beings were ultimately unwitting players in this "game" of chess/life, with everyone being under the influence of their true divine selves, or their connection to the "*Shadow*" through their false selves. This is why our *Globe* was isolated.

However, the Tarot reveals that the "*Light*" was always with us through the struggle, with the number 16 also being the secret number of the Hebrew letter Gimel ג representing the High Priestess. As we have shown, card 2 not only represents the Universal Subconscious, or as the *RT group* called it the "Cosmic Mind-stuff" but "She" is also the archetypal representation for the Divine Feminine, Sophia and The Holy Spirit.

Through each "upstepping" we will be able to see how historical events shifting power from one ruler or kingdom to another, is like "two" people playing a game of chess. Of course, depending on what was the strongest influence on the participant's

inner nature, their spirit or counterfeit-spirit, meant that it either benefitted the "*Light*" or the "*Shadow*." Each military campaign, strategic alliance, or "move" is designed to advance the kingdom or ruler, closer to his goal of ultimate power. The historical figures involved are the "pieces" on the chessboard, which are moved or rather, "played" by the two sides. Keeping this in mind helps to see the big picture.

Talking of the big picture, I said that *Globe D* was the arena for the metaphorical Battle of Armageddon to be fought, but that is not the whole story. All parties involved knew that the real arena for the Battle would culminate at the location of *New Jerusalem* (America) at the end of the age. I must reiterate that this is not a literal battle, but a metaphorical one. As I will demonstrate, both sides endeavored to influence the consciousness long before its transfer to the North American continent; predominantly by influencing the nations who provided the American citizens.

One more thing before we move on, to benefit from the information I found it was necessary to discard all pre-judgment. Craig puts it best when he says he found it vital to discard all judgment based on any kind of indoctrination. In fact, the Truth or "*Light*" is often found in what many are conditioned to think of as the darkest avenues, such as the occult, which in truth literally means hidden. Certain knowledge was hidden or rather concealed from those that would use the knowledge for nefarious means. Jesus revealing *The Mysteries* to the Disciples and telling them that the knowledge was not for the general population, which was why he used parables, was teaching the Disciples in an occult or hidden way. Next, we will resume our journey at the point when The Holy Spirit is poured out onto Humanity in the form of The Holy Ghost at Pentecost. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



62-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, for the benefit of our new members and to refresh our memories, in this recap we will cover the key points of the change in the *World-Soul* before the shift in time and consciousness to *Globe D*. Long before the transfer through the Door or Stargate (six-pointed star) "he" influenced Humanity through the universal subconscious, but in 0 C.E. "his" influence became personalized and affected the individual subconscious, as the "*prince of this world*." However, this is only half the story, the full story is connected to my earlier question, namely, "What happened to Sophia after Mary Magdalene was redeemed?" I found the answer in *Pistis Sophia*. Note: in the writing, What-has-been-Willed is called Self-Will.

The *Pistis Sophia* relates that Sophia's partner Self-Will relentlessly harassed and inflicted multiple punishments on her in the Soul Plane. What the writing does not relate, and that I came to understand, was that her partner initially left the Pleroma and descended into the Soul Plane, in order to assist Sophia in redeeming their lost essence immersed in the Elements.

Unfortunately, as the Soul Plane was a realm of duality, since Self-Will was the "active" half of the partnership, he became influenced by the "active" *World-Soul* and began aiding the entity in tormenting Sophia. Nonetheless, Sophia's constant confession and appeal for forgiveness, reflected in the 13 repentances, eventually reached him and he woke up, so to speak. This is where the story reaches a vital turning point.

When Sophia's partner "woke up", his consciousness and energy was still attached to the *World-Soul*, which facilitated a change in the entity. This occurred because, although Self-Will was overcome in the Soul Plane by the duality, at his core he was of the Pleroma and therefore Divine, so when Self-Will embraced compassion, he reconnected with his Divine self. As a result, Self-Will was able to assist the *World-Soul* in separating from its basest thoughts and emotions, by creating a filter where the lowest and densest aspects of the *World-Soul* could be removed from the Soul Plane. As stated, these lower aspects were then expelled into the lowest plane, the material, or Earth Plane, to become the *"prince of this world"* or Eckhart Tolle's Collective Pain Body, or as I called it the *Shadow of Deception*.

Following the separation of the basest parts from the *World-Soul* in the Soul Plane, i.e., the worst of Humanity's thoughts and emotions, Self-Will absorbed the

remaining consciousness of the entity into himself. Sophia's partner did this in order to facilitate his future role in helping with *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan. In the meantime, while still on the Soul Plane he became the Divine Will. Microcosmically, this process could be mirrored in humans by the annihilation of the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body, and the integration and transformation of the human ego or lower will.

After His Ascension, Jesus became the head of the Soul Plane, which was now connected to the Pleroma. It was then that Sophia was restored to the Pleroma. Before anyone leaps to their feet to remind me that Mary Magdalene was still alive after Jesus' Ascension, I would repeat that there is no such thing as Linear Time in the Pleroma. Consequently, although from our perspective Sophia would not go through her trials until after Mary Magdalene's death, Sophia was restored to the Pleroma immediately after Jesus as The Christ became the head of the Soul Plane. At this time, Self-Will, who was now the Divine Will, merged with Melchizedek and incarnated as Paul of Tarsus to assist Sophia.

If the above explanation sounds too out there, I hear you. Initially, I had the greatest trouble in not viewing the Gnostic archetypes in the same way as the Greek and Roman mythological gods and goddesses. What helped me was learning that it is best to not try to understand it from a human perspective, because we are forced to operate in Linear Time. Nonetheless, the mission of Mary Magdalene and Paul is the start of the final phase of the plan to correct the "*Watcher's mistake*" and these were both historical figures, as well as archetypes for Sophia and her partner, What-has-been-Willed, which again are reflected in the Major Arcana of the Tarot. Next, as promised, we will investigate Pentecost from a different perspective. Have a great night, love always, Suzzan.





Paul
Melchizedek
Divine Will

Mary Magdalene
Sophia
Divine Feminine

63-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, to reiterate I am retracing my steps on our guided journey to reexamine everything we had been taught, using all resources. An important point to always keep in mind is that we are examining these accounts energetically and consciously, and not from any religious perspective, as we have no desire to offend anyone's beliefs. Therefore, from this perspective, although we use gender and personal terms, or reference Divine figures taking physical forms, such as a man or a dove, in this instance, They are not the same as living physical beings on Earth.

To that end, I can remember wondering as a child what happened at the Pentecost. In discussing Pentecost, another figure enters the scene, as it were, the mysterious promised Comforter. Therefore, today's post will be in two parts. Acts reports the Pentecost in great detail; consequently, I think we should first examine the New Testament account thus:

"And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it set upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance."

Generally, the Church teaches that Pentecost was the coming of The Holy Spirit, which is sometimes referred to as the coming of the Comforter or *Paraclete* in Greek. Jesus said The Comforter would bring the disciples remembrance of his teaching and the New Testament appears to make this the culmination of his ministry. However, after this auspicious event the Apostles seemed to forget much of what Jesus taught. For instance, the strange account in Acts, where Peter accuses a couple of lying to The Holy Ghost, is more representative of the "*Shadow's*" influence than the "*Light*." Again, I think it will help to review the passage before discussing it. (Note: I have added punctuation to make it easier to read.)

"But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, and kept back part of the price, his wife also being a privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, 'Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and kept back part of the price of the land?'
...And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things...And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, 'Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much?' And she said 'Yea', for so much. Then Peter said unto her, 'How is it that ye have

agreed together to temp the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door and shall carry thee out.' Then she fell down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost... And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things."

Earlier, I mentioned that if the energy and consciousness of the neutral power was diffused it could be misused. The incident with Ananias and Sapphira is evidence of how this can occur. The passage in Acts clearly says that Ananias and Sapphira's deaths are the result of them lying to The Holy Ghost. This passage has always caused a problem for me, especially as it occurred so soon after Pentecost. It became even more problematic after discovering the role Divinity plays in negative acts.

One of the most unambiguous statements *Great Spirit-Mind* gave us was, "Anything, and I do mean anything that creates fear, hatred and or division is NEVER of Divine origin." In reviewing the incident with Ananias and Sapphira in Acts again, I was at a loss as to how to resolve the passage with *Great Spirit-Mind's* statement. Seeking guidance, I learned the key is in the difference between The Holy Spirit and The Holy Ghost; and the definition of the word "create." We addressed the difference between them in *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION:*

"The description of "the third member of the Trinity" has caused a great deal of confusion. Craig and I have spent many hours attempting to ascertain the difference between The Holy Spirit and The Holy Ghost. Our answer, when it came was so simple; it is all to do with the difference between the words spirit and ghost. Most people understand that the "unseen" spirits of departed loved ones are with them, watching over them. Whereas the haunting of a ghost is described often as a filmy/shadowy specter or ghost that is "seen" by the living. Acts describe Pentecost as flames settling on the disciples' heads, in other words something visible. Craig and I believe this was The Holy Ghost, namely a tangible force empowering them to heal and speak to the populace of all lands. Alternatively, The Holy Spirit is the Divine energy poured out on all Humanity at Pentecost…

Although the excerpt may explain the difference in substance between The Holy Spirit and The Holy Ghost, it does not explain the difference in consciousness and the different effect they have on the Earth Plane. To understand this involves an examination of the origin of The Trinity from an energetic evolution perspective. The Trinity that the church describes is partly right in that The Father (First Father), Son (The Christ), and Holy Spirit (Daughter) are united as one Divine consciousness. Christianity's flaw in interpreting The Trinity is that they place The Father, Son, and Holy Spirit beneath the Veil. If we remember, The Supreme Being (First Father) emanated The Christ and Holy Spirit, in essence this makes the three a Trinity. However, only The Supreme Being always remains above the Veil, which means that His/Her essence could never be diffused.

Another way to explain this is with the Big Bang. At the instant of the Big Bang, the entire universe is no bigger than a grain of sand. All the components that will make up the entire universe are concentrated into a single "grain/molecule", complete and whole. As the universe expands the elements begin to spread out, becoming diffused. Consequently, when The Christ and Sophia descended beneath the Veil, their energy and consciousness changed. Even so, there is an aspect that I must clarify here, as The Christ was directly emanated from the Supreme Being (First Father) He remained whole. Unfortunately, as Sophia was not emanated from the Supreme Being, but from His/Her projection, when she descended into the lower planes (Earth), her consciousness became less contained and therefore diffused. This is how the creation of the Soul Plane evolved. Although I have tried to explain this elsewhere, I feel that it is probably advantageous to further clarify this very important teaching.

After Sophia and What-has-been-Willed's emotions, (contaminated essence) was expelled from the Pleroma, a Veil or Limit was set up to protect the realm. Sophia and The Christ then descended beneath the Veil and transformed the emotions of Fear, Grief, Ignorance, and Confusion into the four Elements of Water, Air, Fire, and Earth. These four Elements were then used to construct the entire physical universe. The emergence of The Creator/Demiurge and all the Astrological Powers, angels and Archons were the result of both The Christ and Sophia's consciousness and energy. Therefore, because these Divine powers were born, so to speak, beneath the Veil from the diffused consciousness and energy of Sophia, they were of a dual nature.

I spoke at length of the gradual descent of The Christ and Sophia through the lower planes and into incarnation, so I will not repeat it here. Up until the separation of *Globe D*, The Holy Spirit remained above the Veil. With the advent of The Christ's merging with a human being, with a lower (human) ego and counterfeit-spirit, "She" descended and rejoined The Christ in Jesus at the Baptism to assist Him. This facilitated Jesus being able to triumph over His false self and transform before the transfiguration. During the crucifixion, both The Christ and The Holy Spirit left Jesus for him to act as the "sacrificial lamb" and free Humanity from the "Wheel of Necessity." Just before the resurrection, they re-entered Jesus and transformed him into a form of Light. This Light could manifest as a physical being at will, and just as easily disappear.

Returning to Pentecost and the coming of the Comforter, due to the heart-gate or star-gate being opened in human beings, they were prepared to receive The Holy

Spirit. At Pentecost on the universal level, The Holy Spirit poured Herself out over the Earth and entered the hearts of Humanity. “She” did this in order to work with the Higher Self in fostering Spiritual Evolution from within the heart. In essence “She” became the human being’s conscience. Nonetheless, Jesus promised his disciples that he would send them a Comforter to remind them of his teachings. This meant the coming of the Comforter occurred in two parts.

The Holy Spirit’s role as the Comforter made sense but learning that “Her” neutral energy was affected by “Her” role at Pentecost initially baffled me. How could the Daughter of the First-Father or *Great Spirit-Mind* be affected in any way? Surely, “She” is beyond that? Of course, the answer is yes, but as the saying goes, “It is complicated.” Although “She” was a member of the Trinity, The Holy Spirit was and is irrevocably connected to The Christ.

We find the key to what happened to The Holy Spirit in the description in the upper room at Pentecost. The Holy Spirit’s descent to be poured out over the Earth meant that “She” separated from her partner The Christ, who had re-ascended into the Archetypal level of the Soul Plane. Although “She” was passive/neutral The Holy Spirit was still essentially pure energy. While “She” was connected to her Partner The Christ, “She” remained passive and in a pure state, but when at Pentecost “She” descended in the “upper room” as a “rushing wind”, “She” became diffused into The Holy Ghost. The Holy Spirit diffused herself into the form of The Holy Ghost to be able to interact in the Earth plane.

Initially still unable to grasp how something as pure as The Holy Spirit could ever become contaminated, *Great Spirit-Mind* reminded me that I’d forgotten that the “*Shadow*” was now in play, which Jesus warned when he told the Disciples the “prince of this world” was coming, of which he had no part. From the description of The Holy Ghost “settling” on the Apostles heads as “tongues of fire”, we know that The Holy Ghost was “active” energy, which means “She” was no longer passive conscious energy. Then I was shown that the smallest drop of black paint or dye mixed with white changes the color. Energetically it was the same with The Holy Spirit, in entering the material world, in a way She took a calculated risk, as not only did She lower or slow Her vibration, She exposed Herself to the “*Shadow*.” Without her active partner The Christ to balance Her, She became the active Holy Ghost of Pentecost. We know this because Fire is active and of the masculine energy, which brings me back to our discussion on the death of Ananias and Sapphira.

The entire episode reported in Acts is about creating fear, which is the “*Shadow’s*” domain. Due to this being in the fifth chapter of Acts, this event, if true, took place

relatively shortly after the Apostle Peter received The Holy Ghost at Pentecost. Considering what Jesus taught about “judge not”, I found the episode of Ananias and Sapphira staggering.

Obviously, there was something I was missing. However, as I said, I was told that the key to the episode concerned the difference between The Holy Spirit and The Holy Ghost and the definition of the word “create.” I learned from this that The Holy Ghost did not “create” or cause the deaths of Ananias and Sapphira, instead, Peter used “Her” energy. As I wrote this, I almost cringed, what did it mean “Peter used The Holy Ghost’s energy?” To ascertain the answer, I needed to discover the nature of The Holy Ghost’s “active or masculine” energy. I learned we could see the energy as the drive, passion, or fervor, which can rise as religious zeal to either help or hinder spiritual development. Consequently, because The Holy Ghost was born from neutral or passive consciousness that became active in the Physical Plane, the way “Her” energy is used is dependent on the consciousness of the individual utilizing it.

The Apostle Peter was known to be hot-headed, for example flying into a rage and cutting off a soldier’s ear. He could be referred to as a religious zealot, driven to spread Jesus’ message at all costs. In Peter’s eyes, anyone that appeared to thwart his goal would be the enemy and his fervor would be roused and cause him to act impulsively. I believe the passage in Acts is not warning that if an individual “lies” to The Holy Ghost they would be punished. No, the real message of the passage in Acts is warning us to be careful not to “judge” or let our anger make our decisions. It is important to keep in mind that the Apostles still had human egos and counterfeit-spirits or pain-bodies and could be influenced by either their Higher Selves or their false selves. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



64-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap continuing from the last post's energetic and consciousness examination of Pentecost, we come to the promised Comforter. In this respect, regardless of the role of The Holy Spirit or Holy Ghost, the Gospel of John's account of Jesus promising to send someone to remind the disciples of his teachings, seems to imply that the Comforter would speak to them. If so, would it be in person or telepathically? This question was addressed in *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION* when we discussed the possibility of the Comforter mentioned in John being a human being:

"The Gospel of John reports that Jesus promises the disciples to ask the Father to send "another comforter." Paraklētos is the Greek word for Comforter in the text. Interestingly, Paraklētos literally means, "One called alongside to help." The Church interprets this passage as the coming of The Holy Ghost at Pentecost, and they are partly right. Because the divine sparks are hidden within Humanity and the Supreme Being emanated The Holy Spirit, the Comforter is The Holy Spirit residing in each individual's heart. This connection links us to God and helps each human being make the best decision. It is fully activated by an act of selflessness or compassion. Still, if we read Jesus' description of the Comforter, it is obvious that he was referring to an actual person: "But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you." (John 14:26)

After St Paul's' conversion, Acts says that the disciples of Jerusalem were afraid of him. It is only when Barnabas reports Paul's preaching and takes him to the Apostles that they accept the Pharisee. (Acts 9: 26-27) If we recall, Jesus appeared to his disciples in such a way that they did not recognize him. Saul/St Paul arriving in Jerusalem repeating Jesus' words must have given them pause for thought. Could the disciples have wondered if Saul was Jesus returned?"

In the above extract, we see a case of more than one level of the Truth being imparted here. Although its explanation is correct to a certain degree, there is a deeper Truth to be extracted here. To reach this deeper Truth, it is necessary to stop thinking linearly and spatially. For example, just because something is written down in one instance does not mean that it applies for "all time, or in all places." True, Pentecost caused all human beings to receive The Holy Spirit in such a way as to activate their conscience or Higher Self. Nonetheless after Pentecost, when The Christ became the head of the Soul Plane, His Partner, The Holy Spirit was infused into Humanity's hearts and spread throughout Creation as The Holy Ghost. This is why it is necessary to think outside the box and not spatially or linearly. While the Divine Feminine as The Holy Spirit was poured out as The Holy Ghost, at the same time "She" remained

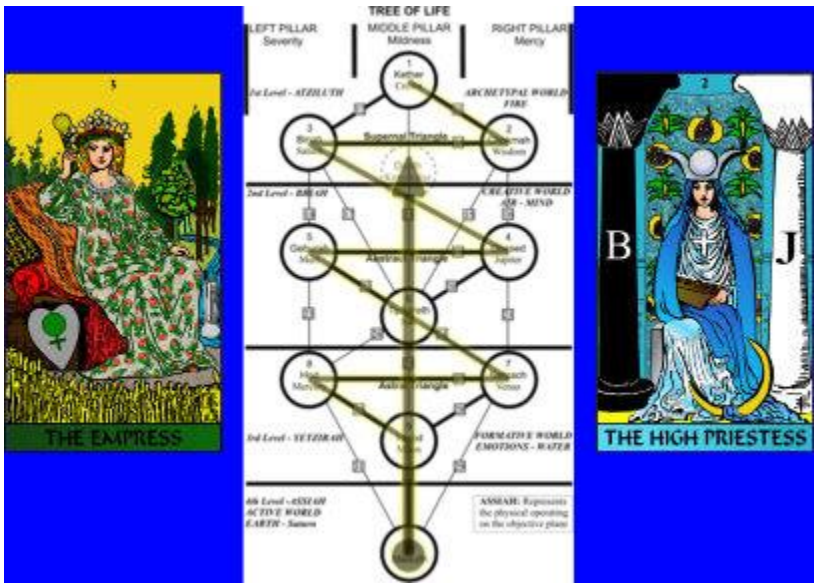
with The Christ as The Holy Spirit. This is depicted archetypally in the Tarot in the close connection between card 2 – The High Priestess and card 3 – The Empress.

Initially, as I said, I was unclear as to which of the above cards represented *Daath*. This non-Sephirot lying between the Archetypal and Creative Planes on the Tree of Life is depicted as a circle of dots. Moreover, as stated it is the doorway between each of the 12 trees in all ten Sephirot (see below). To reiterate, the *RT group* helped me understand that which card archetypally represented *Daath* depended on which level or plane of reality we are talking about, because *Daath* represents both aspects of the sub-conscious, Universal, and Individual. The conclusion I was led to, was on the higher plane *Daath* represents The Empress as The Holy Spirit, which is within each heart waiting to be activated. Conversely, on the physical and ethereal plane, *Daath* represents The High Priestess as The Holy Ghost, which can be experienced in the physical world. Placing this distinction into the historical context, The Holy Spirit that was poured out on Humanity at Pentecost was represented by our individual subconscious, The Empress. Whereas, when The Holy Spirit became The Holy Ghost, She was represented by the "Cosmic Mind-stuff" of the universal subconscious as The High Priestess.

Remembering that there is no past or future in the highest Spiritual Realm (Pleroma), there is only now. From the human perspective this period was when Sophia left Mary Magdalene in order to utilize what Jesus taught her; namely how to redeem herself. Although Mary Magdalene became a Gnostic teacher, Sophia was "repenting" in order to cleanse herself and rejoin Melchizedek to help with the next "upstepping." Consequently, when Saul/Paul and Ananias (not the same person who "lied to the Holy Ghost" mentioned earlier) receive their spiritual visions, they were from both Jesus as The Christ and The Holy Spirit. To understand who taught Saul, we need to return to the Book of Acts. In chapter nine, the passage says that after Ananias heals Saul from blindness, Saul is "filled with the Holy Ghost."

Earlier I explained that when The Holy Spirit became The Holy Ghost "She" became active and "Her" energy could be the impetus or drive for Spiritual benefit or detriment. Nonetheless, when we understand the different levels of the Soul Plane and incorporate this into the message, we can see that when The Holy Spirit is joined with The Christ, because of their neutrality, the active or masculine and the passive or feminine are perfectly balanced and therefore purified of all negativities. Conversely, when The Holy Spirit was separated from The Christ, "She" was diffused and became the active Holy Ghost, which was dual and could be used for the benefit or detriment of the individual.

As stated, Peter's predisposition to hot-headed-ness could be heightened to self-righteousness in judging other's actions. Peter's tendency to judgmentalism (ignorance) is clearly shown in the New Testament, not only from his impulsive actions, but also through his many disputes with Paul. Having determined that Paul was the combination of the purest remnants of the *World-Soul*, Melchizedek, and What-has-been-Willed, which had become Divine Will, I wanted to know if Paul was also an aspect of the Comforter sent to remind the Disciples of Jesus' teachings. To do this, I needed to investigate the historical Saint Paul, and reexamine his letters. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



65-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, in this recap I want to discuss the most influential writer in the New Testament, next to Jesus, Saint Paul of Tarsus. By influential I mean shaping our modern world. As I said, to be honest before beginning my guided journey with Craig and *Great Spirit-Mind*, I had a serious problem with Saint Paul. Apparently, I wasn't alone as objective investigators of the New Testament observed that many of Paul's letters seem to be anti-women. Even so, as I reported in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* (LCD), Professor Elaine Pagels shows in her book *The Gnostic Paul: Gnostic Exegesis of the Pauline Letters*, Paul wrote in code to his followers, meaning that his reference to men and women were referring to the different levels of believers.

Understanding Paul's role really helped me decipher one of the most puzzling statements in the New Testament, where John the Baptist says, "He must increase, but I must decrease." Although I am not sure John realized it, I think he was saying that he, The Logos/Melchizedek, and Jesus The Christ, were going to switch places. This is because John, as Melchizedek, who had incidentally become the combination of Sophia's partner and the purified *World-Soul*, as well as the Logos, would continue teaching and inspiring Humanity, while the highest consciousness of Jesus ascended to sit at the "right hand", (metaphorically speaking) of The Creator to rule the Soul Plane. This meant that the Melchizedek line of *Globe C* became the "*Order of Melchizedek*" in *Globe D*, of which Saul/Paul was the first member of the order. After Jesus as The Christ contacted Saul/Paul on the road to Damascus to infuse him with the Divine energy of Melchizedek, Paul was sent into Arabia to learn from The Holy Ghost, of his mission.

Robert Feather not only connected Jesus and John the Baptist with the Qumran Essenes in his book, *THE SECRET INITIATION OF* ***JESUS AT QUMRAN***, but also linked Paul of Tarsus with the sect. Asking the question, "Who were the community of Christians in Damascus that Saul/Paul was sent to seek out", he points out that it was far too early for Christianity to have spread that far. Even so, Mr. Feather resolves this discrepancy by reporting that the Dead Sea Scrolls report of an Essene community at Damascus. He also proposes that Paul was familiar with the Essene community at Qumran. The author makes this proposal because archeologists have recently discovered an Essene quarter within Jerusalem while excavating the Essene Gate. Determining that Essene communities were spread throughout the region during the first century of the Common Era, Mr. Feather believes that Paul's sojourn in "Arabia" was with the Essene community in the Nabataean capital of Petra in modern Jordan.

I found Mr. Feather's theory fascinating because on researching Petra, I learned that the religion in the area contained Arabian deities that predate Islam. Apparently, these gods and goddesses consisted of a patriarch or god named Dushara attended by three female goddesses called Al - 'Uzzá, Allat, and Manāt. Supporting these deities' popularity are multiple sculptures of them etched into rock faces, which the populace still venerated when Muhammad initiated Islam in Saudi Arabia.

Energetically, with the advent of Pentecost, the Tree of Reason fully materialized and became accessible to the Life-Principle. Earlier, I said that the Christmas carol, "O Holy Night's" line, "then he appeared, and the soul felt its worth" was referring to the Spiritual Soul's activation. Notwithstanding this, after Pentecost, instead of just a trickle of the consciousness of Humanity moving through the six-pointed star

or Stargate, on the 12th and final tree of *Malkuth* or Kingdom in the Tree of Life, it became a steady stream through the door of *Daath* or Knowledge into the Tree of Reason (depicted in comments of the diagrams below). This was possible because when The Christ merged with Jesus, He became fully human, including taking on a counterfeit-spirit and lower human ego.

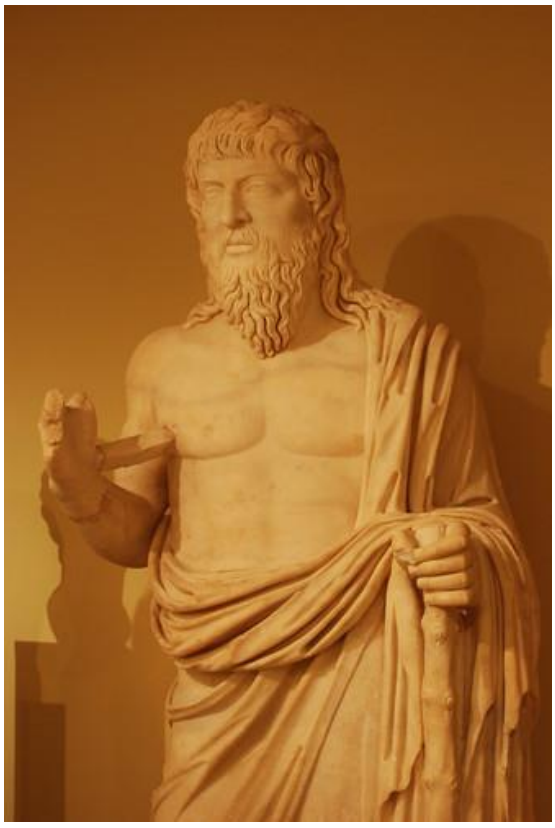
After teaching the first members of *Root-race* 6, because The Christ was fully human, both He and The Holy Spirit became completely linked to the Soul Plane. I have already related how The Holy Ghost's energy could be utilized for the detriment of an individual, now I would like to address how "She" also helped. The Holy Ghost helped the Divine Plan, by activating The Holy Spirit within the hearts of all humans, which assisted the Life-principle or spirit to unite the spiritual, animal, and human souls, thereby connecting Humanity to the higher levels in the Soul Plane.

It is the union of all three Souls, together with the emotions and intellect, which enables Humanity to co-create, allowing access to the Spirit or Divine Spark. Due to the genetic manipulation by the "*Lemurians*", all of these conditions did not come together on *Globe* C. In fact, it was not until the consciousness transferred to *Globe D* that it was possible for the three aspects of the Soul to merge. Consequently, it was only after year zero of the Common Era that we could begin the "Battle of Armageddon", to integrate the lower or human ego and annihilate the counterfeit-spirit, hence the need to isolate our world. The *World-Soul* helped to facilitate the onset of the "battle", because "his" creation the Roman Empire also transferred to *Globe D*. Yet, as I said, unfortunately on *Globe D* the *World-Soul* was no longer the problem, because Humanity had to deal with "its" worst remnants. These remnants were a much more formidable enemy to spiritual evolution when they gained consciousness, because they individualized into the "*Shadow of Deception*" (*"Shadow"*) or "prince of this world."

Returning to Paul, a contemporary of the Apostle was Apollonius of Tyana. I covered this fascinating character in *Persecution and the Early Church* in (LCD). Evidently, Apollonius of Tyana discovered the body of Hermes still grasping the Emerald Tablet, which tradition said was believed to hold the entire knowledge of the Human Race. Since Apollonius was recognized as a great philosopher, I wondered if he understood the Emerald Tablet's advanced knowledge, because it appears that Paul may well have admired and respected him. We know this, because experts believe when the Apostle wrote, "I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase", he was referring to Apollonius. Even more relevant, if Paul was

the first member of the "*Order of Melchizedek*", and he did support Apollonius, it would indicate that the philosopher was also a member.

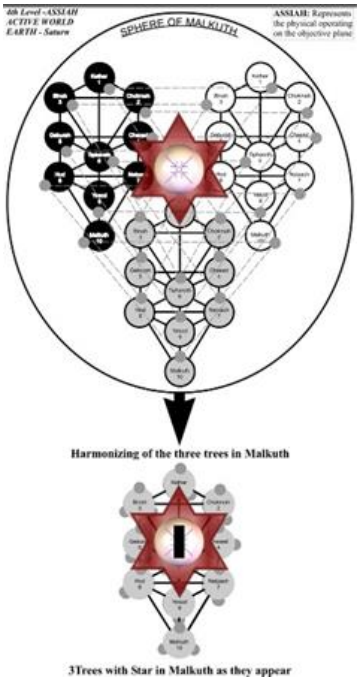
Although the interpreters of Scripture's intent were to relate the Truth, the misinterpretation of Saint Paul's letters has fueled some of the most severe judgments of certain groups in society. This is a perfect example of how the energy and consciousness of The Holy Spirit as The Holy Ghost, could be used for the benefit or detriment of Humanity. As the consciousness of *Root-race* 6 established itself in *Globe D*, The Holy Ghost's consciousness was even more diffused. This was because "Her" neutral energy became available to the "*Shadow*." Due to the absolute sanctity of free will, as stated, which "side" benefitted from "Her" energy, was dependent on the actions and motives of the individual's intent using it. We will see how our opinions and judgments have been influenced by other individual's opinions and judgments that society just accepted without question. This why one of Jesus' most important statements was "Judge not", because our judgement is often tainted by other people, who may or may not have been manipulated by the "*Shadow*." I found a perfect example for me in my previous "judgment" of Nero prior to my guided journey, which I will share next. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.

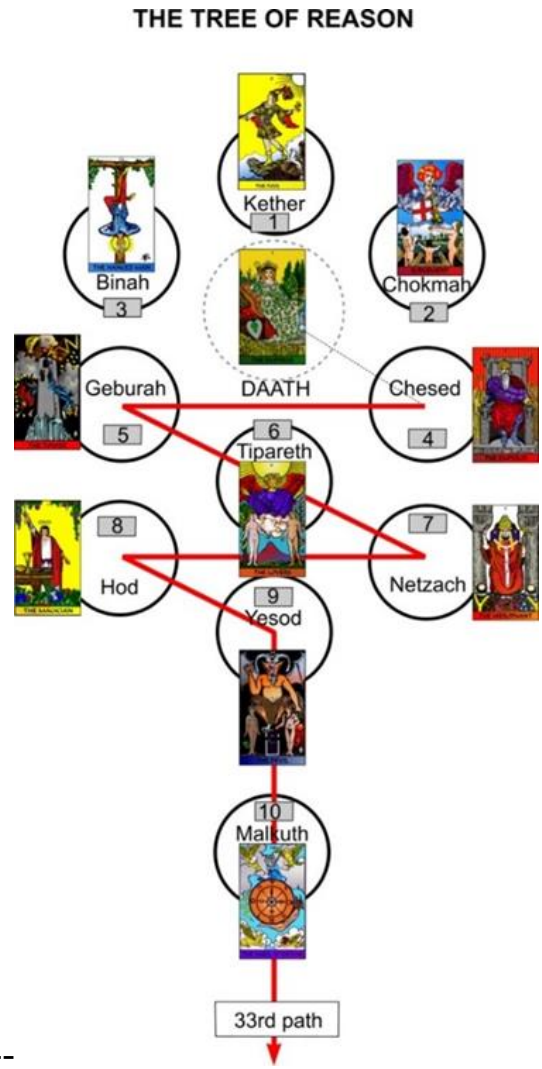


Apollonius of Tyana (circa 15 – 100 C.E.)

Apollonius of Tyana born in approximately 15 C.E, according to his entry on Wikipedia was a "first-century Greek philosopher and religious leader from the town of Tyana, Cappadocia in Roman Anatolia, who spent his life travelling and teaching in the Middle East, North Africa, and South Asia. He is …one of the most famous 'miracle workers' of his day. His exceptional personality and his mystical way of life, which was regarded as exemplary, impressed his contemporaries, and had a lasting cultural influence. Numerous legends …are contained in the extensive Life of Apollonius, which collects a large part of the legendary material about Apollonius' life and work. A large part of the ancient legends of Apollonius consists of numerous reports about miracles that he was said to have performed as a wandering sage with his lifelong companion Damis."

Around 100 C.E., Apollonius was "tried for allegedly having used magic as a means of conspiring against the emperor", who would have been Trajan (98–117 C.E.). Evidently, following "his conviction and subsequent death-penalty, his followers believed he underwent heavenly ascension. Most modern scholars of antiquity agree that Apollonius existed historically."





66-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, before I get to this recap I want to reiterate that these posts have nothing to do with any specific religious doctrine. I am merely sharing my guided journey to examine the Scriptures from the energetic and consciousness of Spiritual Evolution perspective, as objectively as possible. To reiterate, when we were called out of Saudi Arabia in 1994, both Craig and I were fairly traditional Judeo-Christians, the only difference was we had a rudimentary understanding of reincarnation, which was at best incomplete. In the beginning we studied together and were shocked and astounded at the information we were being led to, because it challenged pretty much everything we had been taught. Moreover, we also had great difficulty understanding the meaning at first.

After a couple of years when Craig went back to work, I entered a new level of study and would often ask for help in understanding what it meant. Every time I was told that I needed to trust the process of discovering the evidence myself, because if it was laid out for me, it would overload my mind and I wouldn't be able to digest it, even though at the subconscious level, I was assured that we all already knew it. The reason, as it was explained to me was that as humans we want to know, not only the who, what, when, and why, we also want to know how. It's a bit like being given the ending of a story and trying to understand the characters and plot. Obviously, without the beginning and middle, the ending makes no sense. This is why I am not directing this Forum; it is driven by the Divine/Universal Plan.

Today, I understand the reason it took 29 years for me to gather all the metaphorical jigsaw puzzle pieces into a completed picture. The reason is because, as I think it is probably clear by now, Humanity's journey is an extremely complex process, involving many different variables. Nonetheless, having reached the end of our journey, we have metaphorically "seen the promised land" and have recovered the lost knowledge.

To that end, I am extremely grateful for your patient understanding and willingness to trust that there is a Plan, many amazingly without the visions and wonders that some have experienced. Something that really helped us was recognizing two things, first that everything, including knowledge is dynamic, and second, timing is everything. One more thing, since being forced to divide certain concepts into separate sections, which breaks the continuity, we have decided to post these recaps as a running document (PDF) in the archives on our website.

Returning to our discussion on the Divine mission in the first century in *Globe* D, in this recap I looked at the effect of *World-Soul* becoming individualized on *Globe D*. Since "he" became the *"Shadow"* or "*prince of this world*" "he" was able to manipulate an individual into certain acts. (Note: I must stress that any individual targeted by the "*Shadow*" needed to be willing and consciously choose to follow the urgings. No one could ever be forced to act.)

Since the primary secular authority in the first century of *Globe D* was the Roman Empire, the first individuals targeted by the "*prince of this world*" or as "he" came to be known, the "*Shadow"*, were the Romans. As the Roman Empire was founded by the *World-Soul*, before he was purified, the consciousness of the Romans was compliant with that energy. The first most obvious individual affected in this way was the Roman Caesar Nero Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus, who ruled from 37 C.E. to 68 C.E. Irrespective of this, having pointed out that Nero was used by the "*Shadow"*, I feel it is important to relate that despite history's condemnation of him, Nero was not "evil incarnate." True, from an energetic perspective his actions did not support Spiritual Evolution, but like nearly all the players involved in The Christ's mission on *Globe D*, Nero was dual. So, to understand the consciousness of the energy at the time, it is necessary to represent both sides.

Since we are dealing with real historical events and personages, one of the resources I used was the excellent on-line encyclopedia Wikipedia. I tried to use undisputed information from the entries whenever possible, such as the excerpt concerning the Great Fire of Rome: Evidently, according to Tacitus, a Roman historian:

…Nero playing his lyre and singing while the city burned was only rumor…upon hearing news of the fire, Nero rushed back to Rome to organize a relief effort, which he paid for from his own funds. After the fire, Nero opened his palaces to provide shelter for the homeless and arranged for food supplies to be delivered in order to prevent starvation among the survivors…According to Tacitus, the population searched for a scapegoat and rumors held Nero responsible. To diffuse blame, Nero targeted a sect called the Christians. He ordered Christians to be thrown to dogs, while others were crucified and burned.

Reading Tacitus' account of the fate of the Christians at Rome, it is easy to see how the people could see Nero as a cruel despot, especially as the Christian's torture and murder were used as entertainment. Nonetheless, I was alerted to the comment that "Nero rushed back to Rome to organize a relief effort, which he paid for from his own funds." In addition, the statement that the emperor "opened his palaces to provide shelter for the homeless and arranged for food supplies to be delivered in order to prevent starvation among the survivors", was worthy of note. Both accounts of Nero's actions are hardly the actions of a cruel heartless despot. No, if we examine

the episode from an energetic perspective, the "*Shadow"* played on Nero's paranoia and fear and "helped" him see Christianity as a weird and dangerous cult.

It is important to recognize that the Eucharist was seen by outsiders as literal, meaning Christians were thought to be cannibals. This was primarily how the "*prince of this world* or "*Shadow*" eliminated the closest followers of Jesus before they could write down what Jesus taught them. Nonetheless, there was one early sect of Christians that did not willingly volunteer for martyrdom, because they did not believe that was what Jesus taught, I am of course speaking of the Gnostics. To understand Gnosticism, which may well predate the Catholic or Orthodox Church, requires a thorough investigation of the Apostle Paul's letters. Consequently, next we will examine the various Gnostic sects and their teaching. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Nero Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus 37 C.E. – 68 C.E.

Nero was the fifth Roman emperor and the final emperor of the Julio-Claudian dynasty. According to his entry on Wikipedia, Nero was the son of Gnaeus Domitius Ahenobarbus and Agrippina the Younger, a great-granddaughter of the emperor Augustus. When Nero was two, his father died, and his mother married the emperor Claudius who adopted Nero as his heir. When Claudius died in 54, Nero became emperor with the support of the Praetorian Guard and Senate…"

Although popular with the "lower-class citizens" his actions were "resented by the Roman aristocracy. … "When the Roman senator Vindex rebelled, with support from the eventual Roman emperor Galba, Nero was declared a public enemy and condemned to death in absentia. He fled Rome." With no support, Nero "committed suicide" in .68 C.E.

67-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, in this recap I want to explain how Gnosticism fundamentally played a key part in changing the way Craig and I thought. But before we get to the Gnostic teachings, let us review how these remarkable texts came to light well over a thousand years after they were written. Like the Dead Sea Scrolls, the Gnostic writings were discovered by accident. Only these texts were found 3 years earlier in December of 1945 near Nag Hammadi, Upper Egypt, when while "digging for fertilizer, two Egyptian brothers "stumbled" upon large Ceramic jars filled with several papyruses of Gnostic writings. Eventually, these papyruses found their way to experts, who recognizing that many of the texts contained teachings that the second century heresiologists had cited in contesting Gnosticism, the investigators knew they were genuine Gnostic writings from the second century sect led by Valentinus. Reading the interpretation of experts on these ancient texts, Craig and I uncovered a very different understanding of the New Testament characters.

Before continuing, one point I feel I should clarify is my statement that *Great Spirit-Mind* guided us to the information. It is important to know that *Great Spirit-Mind* or "God" never usurps freewill, instead, He or if you prefer, She guides us gently by inspiration. For instance, we would be inspired to visit a bookstore where a certain book would stand out on the bookshelf. It was then we would ask if we should purchase the book. Afterwards, when we read the book, we would invariably find the information was exactly what we needed at the time. As we wrote, "*A crucial moment…*" was when we were led to the Gnostic writings in the "*Nag Hammadi Library.*" An article on Wikipedia describes the discovery, and reception of these Gnostic Gospels, in brief:

As stated, the codices were discovered near Nag Hammadi in Upper Egypt, by two brothers, who rather than declare their find, recognizing how valuable the codices were decided to sell them individually. It seems their mother "burned several of the manuscripts" because she feared they could have "dangerous effects." Consequently, long story short, the texts did not get into the hands of experts until

1956 when most of the texts were handed to the Coptic Museum in Cairo and declared national property.

Four years earlier, Carl Jung's Institute in Zurich acquired a single codex for his birthday, but after his death in 1961 the "Jung Codex" ownership was disputed, resulting in the Coptic Museum in Cairo not acquiring it until 1975. And so, twenty years after their initial discovery, the codices of 11 complete books, and multiple fragments, consisting of "well over" a thousand pages, were "finally brought together in Cairo."

The Gnostic codices first came to James M. Robinson's attention in 1966, at the "Messina Congress in Italy" where scholars were meeting to reach a "consensus concerning the definition of Gnosticism. As a religious expert, James M. Robinson, had "assembled a group of editors and translators", with the goal of publishing "a bilingual edition of the Nag Hammadi codices in English." This translation was first published in 1977, with the name *The Nag Hammadi Library in English*, in collaboration between E.J. Brill and Harper & Row, with subsequent publications in 1981,1984, and 1988. The author of the article sums up this final publication with the statement that it: "marks the final stage in the gradual dispersal of gnostic texts into the wider public arena - the full complement of codices was finally available in unadulterated form to people around the world, in a variety of languages."

Like I said, Gnosticism fundamentally played a key part in changing the way Craig and I thought. However, we didn't immediately accept it, *Great Spirit-Mind* first led us through a thorough examination of early Christianity. So, as the development of the Christian religion was how the "*Shadow of Deception*" distorted Jesus' teaching, before we get to the deeper levels of The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek's teaching through Gnosis, I think it might help to understand what went wrong, it did for us.

Amazingly, the Apostle Paul's letters are a central source for Gnosticism. Officially, as the New Testament reports, Paul (then Saul), a Pharisee was persecuting the Christians. Then on the road to Damascus to seek out followers of Jesus, The Christ appears to awaken Paul, which forever changed his life. After many years spent in seclusion, where Christ teaches and enlightens him, he seeks out the disciples in Jerusalem, however, they are not as welcoming as Paul hoped.

Just a cursory reading of Acts reveals that there was serious dissension among the Apostles Paul and Peter, not to mention the Apostle James (the brother of Jesus), who was the leader of the Jerusalem Church. Paul butted heads with James and Peter over circumcision and Jewish Law. My *King James Study Bible* contains a

paradoxical comment over this, explaining that many of the young church's converts were "professing Jews" who maintained that only the "Law" could bring salvation, insisting that Christians be circumcised and obey the Law of Moses. Interestingly, my Bible's commentators also state, "The Judaizers came from Jerusalem proclaiming their message."

Referring to Paul's letters, I found, "For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another Gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him. For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest Apostles. — For such are false Apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ." From this account, it would appear that just two decades after the crucifixion, there were disputes over Jesus' message. So, to whom was Paul referring? The Church historians say the Gnostics, but who were the Gnostics, and what were they teaching. Even so, before I attempt to discover the answer to this question, I first needed to examine what I knew of the early Christians.

Many scholars date the Epistle of James to around 90 – 100 C.E. while some date it to before 49 C.E. If we take the latter, then the Epistle is one of the earliest Christian writings. James reports of an early Christian community, of an un-mistakenly simple structure that is still predominantly Jewish. The author of James writes of the equality of believers, admonishing some brethren for favoring the rich over the poor. James also teaches that it is not enough to say we believe; our actions should also be a testament to our faith as well.

At the time the Epistle of James was written, there were no bishops, priests, or deacons. In fact, we do not hear of the threefold hierarchy of the Church until I Timothy, which is referred to by scholars as "pseudo-Pauline." The reason scholars refer to this letter as "pseudo-Pauline" is that most believe that although Paul was the original author of the letter, other "authors" have interjected their thoughts and ideas into later editions of the New Testament, an important point to keep in mind.

Most scholars believe the Apostles founded the first churches, known as Patriarchates, however, the designation "Christian" occurred much later than I had thought, as the early followers of Jesus were known as, "The sect of the Nazarenes." The first time we hear the term "Christian" is towards the end of the first century C.E., at Antioch, where the Gentiles of the area used it as a derogatory name. Before this, the Christians referred to themselves as the "Brethren", "Slaves" or "Servants of Christ."

A primary source of information for theologians concerning the early Christians, came from the writings of the apostolic fathers, who were Greek Christians writing during the late first and early second centuries. As they lived only two or three generations removed from the time of the Apostles, the theologians considered their writings as an authentic reference to early Christianity. For instance, one writing called *The Didache* portrays the *Eucharist* (Holy Communion or the replaying of the Last Supper) as a sacrifice.

Nevertheless, it is from the most prolific apostolic writer, Ignatius, Bishop of Antioch that historians believe is the clearest indication of the late first and early second centuries of Christianity. This could be because Ignatius' comments were written in seven letters to his fellow churches while he was being escorted to Rome to suffer martyrdom in approximately 110 C.E.

As historians put so much stock in the seven letters, I was interested to read in Ignatius' letter to the Trallians that: "Similarly, let everyone respect the deacons as Jesus Christ, just as they should respect the Bishop, who is a model of the Father as God's council and as the band of Apostles. Without these no group can be called a church." Also in the same letter, Ignatius wrote, "Therefore be on your guard against such people. And you will be, provided that you are not puffed up with pride and that you cling inseparably to Jesus Christ and to the Bishop and to the commandments of the Apostles. The one who is within the sanctuary clean, but the one outside the sanctuary is not clean, that is, whoever does anything without the Bishop and Presbytery and Deacons does not have a clean conscience."

Another letter to the Philadelphians reads, "For all those who belong to God and Jesus Christ are with the Bishop, and all those who repent and enter into the unity of the Church will belong to God, that they may be living in accordance with Jesus Christ. Do not be misled, my brothers: if anyone follows a schismatic, he will not inherit the Kingdom of God. If anyone holds to alien views, he disassociates himself from the Passion."

Ignatius' letter to the Smyrneans is just as strong, "Wherever the Bishop appears, there let the congregation be; just as wherever Jesus Christ is, there is the Catholic Church. It is not permissible either to baptize or to hold a love feast (wedding) without the Bishop. But whatever he approves is also pleasing to God, in order that everything you do may be trustworthy and valid. Finally, it is reasonable for us to come to our senses while we still have time to repent and turn to God. It is good to acknowledge God and the Bishop. The one who honors the Bishop has been honored

by God; The one who does anything without the Bishop's knowledge serves the Devil."

Lastly, in Ignatius' letter to Polycarp, the Bishop of Smyrna, it reads "And it is proper for men and women who marry to be united with the consent of the Bishop, that the marriage may be in accordance with the Lord and not due to lustful passions. Let all things be done for the honor of God. Pay attention to the Bishop, in order that God may pay attention to you."

If I was to accept these letters as genuine, and many scholars do not, then from these excerpts I learned two things, first that at the time these letters were written, the Church was beginning to venerate the Bishop in the same light as Jesus Christ; and secondly, that there were obvious schisms forming among the early Church. Next, we will look at the so-called "heretic's" writings. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



68-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, so much for the evidence of their investigators, what of the Gnostics themselves, Something that always puzzled me in my investigation of these enigmatic Christians was how Gnosticism arrived in Alexandria. Valentinians maintained they used the teachings of Saint Paul himself, which amazingly is backed up by the church, as tradition and the church father Clement of Alexandria affirms that it was Theudas, a disciple of the Apostle Paul, who taught the Gnostic teacher

Valentinus in Alexandria. Then to answer my earlier question of how Gnosticism found its way to Alexandria, it seems that either Paul or Theudas visited the Egyptian city, with the latter perhaps relocating there. Like so many unanswered questions about the Apostles after Pentecost, we are left to speculate. Nonetheless, many questions about the Gnostics were answered when the Gnostic writings resurfaced to attest to their beliefs and practices.

Historians make it clear that at the beginning of the second century, all the various sects were considered as schismatic Christians. If so, then what exactly is Gnosticism? Mr. Harry. R. Boer, in his *A Short History of the Early Church*, describes the name Gnostics as, deriving from their belief that they were teaching the "true Gnosis" imparted by the Savior. Like other historians, Mr. Boer assumes that Gnosticism finds its roots in India, Babylonia, and Persia, adding that the Gnostic teachings were also similar to the basic themes of Greek philosophy. Calling the Gnostics "Syncretistic," Mr. Boer believes that they mixed Christianity with the Eastern and Greek philosophical religion.

However, like today when there are many different denominations of Christianity, during the second century there were multiple sects all holding wildly differing views on Jesus' mission. At a loss to know which sect contained the "true gnosis," I asked for guidance and was steered towards the writings and teaching of Valentinus.

I must state, at this time Craig and I were far from comfortable with what we were learning. If we thought the discovery that there was no virgin birth blasphemous, it was nothing in considering the possibility that Jehovah, or *Yahweh*, was not the Father who Jesus was teaching of and that the God of the Old Testament might be in fact the Demiurge. This caused months of struggle within us, as on the one hand, what we were led to felt like the truth, but, on the other hand, it went against everything we had both been taught.

Then I was advised to separate the teachings of Jesus from the Old Testament. In doing this, I began to see that the scriptures in the New Testament may have a deeper meaning than the conventional interpretation. As I have already stated, until 1945, the only source on Gnostics we had were the Heresiologists, who wrote during the second and third centuries. The most prolific writer was Irenaeus, the Bishop of Lyon, who considered Valentinus the worst heretic and made it his life's mission to denounce the "errors" taught by the Gnostic teacher and his followers.

Yet Valentinus began his ministry as a full member of the Church, before being accredited as the greatest Gnostic teacher of the second century. Believing that he

was a Christian, like so many, he wrote of having a vision, which challenged the Orthodox teaching. Receiving no support, he left and organized a sect, which taking their founders name became the Valentinians. According to Bishop Irenaeus, this sect perverted the scriptures to suit their purposes and theologians used Bishop Irenaeus' writings to determine the doctrine the Gnostics taught. According to Irenaeus, the Valentinians believed the Demiurge responsible for the creation of man. This he explains as:

> After the world had been created, Demiurge in turn made the earthly element of man. He did not make him from this dry earth, but from the invisible substance, from the fusible and fluid matter; then, they decree, into this he breathed the ensouled element. This is he who was made *after the image and likeness*. The material element is *after the image*, by which it comes near to God, though it is not of the same substance as he; the ensouled element is *after the likeness*. Hence his substance was also called the Spirit of life since it came from a spiritual emission. Finally, he was clothed in a skin-like garment; and this, they say, is the fleshy element that can be perceived by the senses.

As Valentinus died in Rome about 160 C.E., we are unable to ask him, whether the above is a fair rendition of Valentinian beliefs. However, the fact is the Valentinian movement was such a threat to orthodoxy in the second century that the Orthodox Church fathers felt it necessary to repudiate it as a heresy. If their doctrine had been so wrong, then why did they have such a following? Fortunately, there are other sources for us to discover what the followers of Valentinus believed, and those sources disagree with the majority of theologians. For instance, contrary to many people's belief, the Valentinians did not believe that matter or the Demiurge was evil, although there were Gnostic sects that taught exactly that doctrine. Case in point, I was surprised to learn that St. Augustine, one of the most revered Church fathers, belonged to a sect called the Manicheans, who taught just that.

Nevertheless, I am concerned with the Valentinians, and I think we should let them speak, metaphorically speaking of course, for themselves. The successor to Valentinus was Ptolemaeus, and he wrote a famous letter to a Christian woman called Flora, entitled not surprisingly *Ptolemaeus' Letter to Flora*, recorded in *The Other Bible*. Surprisingly, Craig already owned a copy of this strange collection, as the subtitle informs us, of *Jewish Psuedipigrapha, Christian Apocrypha, Gnostic Scriptures, Kabbalah and Dead Sea Scrolls*, so it was one of the first books we read. Clarifying the Valentinian position, this letter explained so much that we felt in important to share it with you, so, below are several extracts:

> "The Law ordained through Moses, my dear sister Flora has not been understood by many persons, who have accurate knowledge neither of him who ordained it nor of its commandments. — Some say that it is legislation given by God the Father; others, — maintain stubbornly that it was ordained by the opposite, the Devil. — As they (also) attribute the fashioning of the world to him. — Both are completely in error. — For it is evident that the Law was not ordained by the perfect God the Father, for it is secondary, being imperfect and in need of completion by another, containing commandments alien to the nature and thought of such a God."

Ptolemaeus explains the difference through the doctrine of "an eye for an eye." Reminding Flora and us that Jesus addressed the Law, he continues:

> "It is obvious that the whole Law is divided into three parts; we find in it legislations of Moses, of the Elders, and of God Himself. The Law of God Himself, is in turn divided into three parts; The pure legislation not mixed with evil, — which the Savior came not to destroy but to complete; — next the legislation interwoven with inferiority and injustice, which the Savior destroyed because it was alien to His nature; and finally, the legislation which is exemplary and symbolic. — The Law of God, pure and not mixed with inferiority, is the Decalogue, (The ten commandments). — These contain pure but imperfect legislation and required completion by the Savior.
>
> "There is also the Law interwoven with injustice, laid down for vengeance and the requital of previous injuries. Ordaining that an eye should be cut out for an eye and a tooth for a tooth, and that a murder should be avenged by a murder. The person who is the second one to be unjust is no less unjust than the first; he simply changes the order of events while performing the same action. — This is why, when His son came, He destroyed this part of the Law while admitting that it came from God.
>
> "Finally, there is the exemplary part, ordained in the image of spiritual and transcendent matters. I mean the part dealing with offerings, circumcision, the Sabbath, fasting, Passover, unleavened bread, and other similar matters. Since all these things are images and symbols, when the truth was made manifest, they were translated to another meaning. — He (The Savior) wanted us to be circumcised, not in regard to our physical foreskin but in regard to our spiritual heart; to keep the Sabbath, for He wishes us to be idle in regard to evil works; to fast, not in physical fasting but in spiritual, in which there is abstinence from everything evil. Among us external fasting is also observed since it can be advantageous to the soul. —

Ptolemaeus goes on to explain that some of Paul's letters were also allegorical: For instance, he writes that:

> "Similarly, Paul the apostle shows that the Passover and the unleavened bread are images when he says, 'Christ our Passover has been sacrificed, in order that you may be unleavened bread, not containing leaven.' (By leaven he here means evil) 'But may be a new lump' (I Corinthians 5:7).

> "Thus, the Law of God itself is obviously divided into three parts. The first was completed by the Savior, for the commandments, 'You shall not kill, You shall not commit adultery, You shall not swear falsely', are included in the forbidding of anger, desire, and swearing. The second part was entirely destroyed. For "an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth", interwoven with injustice and itself a work of injustice, was destroyed by the Savior through its opposite. — 'For I say to you, do not resist the evil man, but if anyone strikes you, turn the other cheek to him.' Finally, there is the part translated and changed from the literal to the spiritual. — Paul showed that this theory is true. — He says, 'The Law of commandments in ordinances was destroyed.' (Ephesians 2:15); and of that not mixed with anything inferior when he says that 'The Law is holy, and the commandment is holy and just and good' (Romans 7:12).
>
> "It remains for us to say who this god is who ordained the Law. — For if the Law was not ordained by the perfect God Himself. — Nor by the Devil, a statement one cannot possibly make, the Legislator must be someone other than these two. In fact, he is the Demiurge and maker of this Universe and everything in it. — If the perfect God is good by nature, — and if the one who is of the opposite nature evil and wicked, characterized by injustice; then the one situated between the two, neither good nor evil and unjust, can properly be called just. Since he is the arbitrator of the justice, which depends on him. On the one hand, this god will be inferior to God and lower than His justice, since he is generated and not ungenerated — there is only one ungenerated Father, from whom are all things (I Corinthians 8:6). On the other hand, he will be greater and more powerful than the adversary, by nature since he has a substance and nature different from either of them. The substance of the adversary is corruption and darkness, for he is material and complex, while the substance of the ungenerated Father of all is incorruption and self-existent light..."

Ptolemaeus answered a question I had puzzled over for a long time. That is, why would an all knowing, all-powerful Supreme Being need to send His son to correct or change His commandments? We read in Hebrews, "For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second." Can the all-powerful make a mistake?

Interestingly, Paul was not the only New testament writer to use code for different levels of believers, and tomorrow we will examine the gospel of John. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



The Apostle Saint Paul (Saul) of Tarsus – circa 5 – 64/65 C.E. by Rembrandt

By Rembrandt - National Gallery of Art, Washington D.C., Public Domain, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=37580930

69-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, if anyone is wondering why I spent so much time in this period of history, it is because we learned these first centuries is when the "*Shadow*" affected the Divine Plan the most. With "him" influencing good men to suppress the deeper meaning of Jesus' teachings, "he" was able to delay spiritual evolution for more than a millennium, in fact it wasn't until the Renaissance that *The Mysteries* Jesus spoke of, were available to everyone. As a result, rather than being a global community of brothers and sisters sharing the ancient knowledge of spiritual transformation with everyone, Christianity became about doctrine, and which denomination was the "true" Church. This not only affected the development of religion but also the development of society in general. Being shown step by step how this happened

completely changed the way we thought, expanding our minds to see the energy and consciousness behind everything. Consequently, this cannot be covered in a few paragraphs, so I have broken it up into several parts over the next week.

For us, everything began with *Great Spirit-Mind* leading us to the Gnostic teachings, and so turning to these unconventional teachers of the second century of the Common Era, let us reexamine our understanding of the New Testament scriptures.

As I stated, Church historians believed the "heretics", or "false apostles" mentioned by Paul were the Gnostics. However, Gnostic writers claimed they received their teachings directly from the Apostle Paul. I will discuss this claim soon, but first I want to address who the Gnostics were. My guide to the identity of these enigmatic teachers, as stated, were the books written by Professor Elaine Pagels.

Before the discovery of the Nag Hammadi papyruses in 1945, history had labeled the Gnostics as heretics, mainly because of the late second century writings of the Bishops Irenaeus and Tertullian. In her groundbreaking book, *The Gnostic Gospels* Professor Pagels explains this original assessment by writing that "initially the Gnostics opponents" examined their teachings with the intention of denying their "claim to being a Christian sect." As she observed, rather than being objective these "Orthodox investigators endeavored to prove that the Gnostics' doctrine originated from Greek philosophy, Astrology, Mystery Religions, magic, and Eastern thought."

Another historian, Walter Bauer writing in 1934, before the Nag Hammadi discovery, informed us that in the first 200 years of Christianity, no definitive difference had been determined between "Orthodoxy" and "heresy." Apparently, both arose simultaneously within the Church, with Orthodoxy being the later of the two. Mr. Bauer relates that formal Orthodoxy began as a splinter or minority movement under Episcopal (The Bishop) leadership and slowly became the dominant influence in the Church. He adds that there is more than sufficient evidence to conclude that the so-called heretics claimed to be Christians and churchmen. Alas, the Orthodox Church refused their claim, asserting they were from philosophical schools.

Putting the enlightened Walter Bauer aside, many religious historians even deny the Gnostics a Christian root, maintaining that they were pre-Christian and not to be considered as a branch of Christianity. In connection with this, Elaine Pagels makes an informed observation, explaining that although today there are several denominations within the Christian faith, the different sects all have three main tenets in common:

- "First nearly all Christians believe in the New Testament and hold the scriptures sacred.
- Second, most Christians confess the Apostolic Creed.
- Third, all Christian Churches have some form of hierarchy."

Today's cohesiveness within the Christian religion was certainly not the case during the early days of Christianity. On the contrary, the early followers of Jesus' teachings didn't have just one sacred scripture as Christians do today. Instead, as the Church Fathers reported, there were many Christian scriptures in circulation during the first and second centuries. Some of these writings included *The Gospel of Thomas, The Gospel of Philip,* and *The Gospel of Truth,* not to mention the several apocryphal and secret writings that are attributed to Jesus or the disciples. Some of these highly controversial writings were among those found at Nag Hammadi. Unfortunately, we cannot examine most of the Christian writings circulating during the first and second centuries, as the later Catholic (Universal) Church destroyed all Christian writings not considered Orthodox.

Professor Pagels relates that many people who referred to themselves as Christians, in some cases held dramatically different views on how Christians should worship and conduct their lives. Nevertheless, by the beginning of the third century, C.E. 200, the church had evolved into a definite organization, consisting of the Bishop, Deacon, and Priest. These officials took their appointments very seriously, believing they alone held the teachings of the "true faith." Afterwards, anything disagreeing with the orthodox view was considered heresy. Consequently, by the beginning of the third century the Church of Rome held the dominant position, and that position was that all diversity from the orthodox stand was thought of as the work of the devil.

One of the leading characters in the burgeoning new church was Bishop Irenaeus, who maintained that there could only be one true church, and anyone unfortunate enough to find themselves outside of this "true church" could not obtain salvation. Irenaeus asserted that only members of the Orthodox, which means, "straight thinking," could be considered Christians, and so through rigid church fathers like Irenaeus, the Orthodox Church came to be known as the Catholic, or Universal Church. Afterwards, whoever challenged that consensus, arguing instead for other forms of Christian teaching, was declared a heretic, and expelled. Professor Pagels relates that later, when the Orthodox gained the backing of the military, which occurred after the Roman Emperor, Constantine the Great converted to Christianity,

having the label heretic became distinctly dangerous to the health. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan



Saint Irenaeus of Lyons – circa 130 - 202 C.E

According to his entry on Wikipedia, Saint Irenaeus of Lyons was born around 130 C.E. He was "bishop of Lugdunum in Gaul", modern day Lyons, France. "Irenaeus is thought to have been a Greek from Polycarp's hometown of Smyrna in Asia Minor, now Izmir, Turkey. He was brought up in a Christian family, rather than converting as an adult, and this may help explain his strong sense of Orthodoxy.

Irenaeus' writings were formative in the early development of Christian theology" and he was "one of the first Christian writers to refer to the principle of Apostolic Succession to refute his opponents." As a "disciple of Polycarp of Smyrna", Irenaeus was exposed to the Apostle John the Theologian's teaching, as Polycarp was one of the Apostle's disciples.

Irenaeus was thought to have been the second bishop of Lyons, although there is no clear evidence that he ever officially assumed the episcopal duties", of the first bishop, "Pothinus, was martyred around 177 during persecutions under Marcus Aurelius, when Irenaeus was visiting Rome."

"Irenaeus is remembered as a martyr, although there is no evidence for how he died, presumably shortly after the turn of the third century", around 202. His remains were "buried under the church of Saint John in Lyons, which was later renamed St. Irenaeus."

70-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, yesterday I wrote that Paul was not the only New testament writer to use code for different levels of believers. We find similar treatment in the Gospel of John. For instance, in chapter six Jesus is teaching in Capernaum and verse 41 reads: "The Jews then murmured at Him, because He said, 'I am the bread which came down from heaven'. And they said, is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know?" Jesus then explains in John 6:44 that, "No man come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him:" Adding later, "Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he, which is of God, he hath seen the Father."

Over the years of studying the Bible, I had noticed that the scriptures have different designations for the Supreme Being. He is referred to as God, LORD, Lord, and Father. However, according to a friend who was a linguist, "YHWH (יהוה) or (*Yahweh*) occurs only 4 times in the Old Testament, whereas "Elohim" appears in the 100's." The names "Kyrios", "Theos", and "Adonai" are not used in the Old Testament and only occur in the New Testament. As he observed "Various translators make up whatever suits them." After reading *Ptolemaeus' Letter to Flora,* I discovered a scripture in all three synoptic Gospels, concerning Jesus before the high priest. In answer to the question, "Art thou the Christ, the son of the blessed?" Jesus answers him with, "I am: and ye shall see the son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven"

The Gospel of Matthew has Jesus say: "Thou hast said: nevertheless, I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the son of man sitting on the right hand of power and coming in the clouds of heaven." Finally, Luke records it as: "Hereafter shall the son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God. Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am."

Can a power have a right hand? Paul tells us; "We wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places." In commenting on this scripture the theologians of my Bible say, "Flesh and blood refers to humanity. Such is not the church's adversary. Instead, she opposes principalities (rulers), powers (authorities), rulers (world rulers), spiritual wickedness (wicked spiritual beings) that is, fallen angels, demons, and Lucifer himself."

My question was what is that "power" or "authority" because Jesus stated that he did not come to judge us; "And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. He that rejecteth

me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day."

Leaving the identity of that Judge for now, Ptolemaeus letter and the three different versions of Jesus' answer in the synoptic gospels are all examples of a fundamental Valentinian tenet, the "Tri-partition of Mankind." To explain, Valentinus taught that Humanity was divided into three distinct sections that they designated as Hylics, Psychics (not to be confused with mediums), and Pneumatics.

At this point, it may be beneficial if I share what I understood the Gnostics meant by the "Tri-partition of mankind." I feel it is best explained by thinking of light and darkness, with the light representing altruistic (selflessness) Love or The Supreme Being, The Christ, and Divine forces. While darkness represents selfishness, the "*Shadow*" and all negative forces.

The group known as "psychics" is a mixture of the two, having the potential of moving towards the "*Light*" and altruism, or towards selfishness and the negative forces. Humankind consists predominantly of psychics; however, there is a small portion of hylic or materials, or those with no light within them. Initially, we thought that some were born that way, however, we now understand that since all organic matter contains the Divine spark or spirit in its element, every child is born with this Divine spark too, but through circumstance, such as health and or conditioning, unfortunately, some lose the ability to access their spirits long before they reach the age of spiritual decision, 21. Then there were those that as psychics made a conscious choice to move towards the dark side.

At the other end of the spectrum is an equally small portion of spirituals or pneumatics, which never lose contact with their spirits. As a result, despite their false selves, these people have followed their spirit's guidance and have become filled with light and love, or who some would refer to as saints.

A good way of seeing the Gnostic "tri-partition", although I highly doubt that it was how Valentinus understood it, is through the *Root-races* in an "upstepping." If we remember in any given "upstepping" there seven *sub-races* or levels within three *Root-races* of spiritual development. I must reiterate for our new members, who may not have seen my earlier posts, these terms have nothing to do with ethnicity or genetics, they simply represent how the conscious develops spiritually. Diagrams help us visualize the process. For instance, on this *Globe* D in 0 C.E. there were three *Root-races* 5,6, and 7. However, due to the isolation only the last three subraces of 5 transferred to *Globe* D, as shown in the diagram below.

To demonstrate the effects of the division of the "tri-partition" in adults, I will use a scenario of a wallet full of money dropped on the sidewalk. The hylic or material nature would keep the wallet without a second thought. A psychic nature may or may not keep it, but they would at least think about handing the wallet in, while the spiritual or pneumatic nature would not hesitate to hand it in.

In hearing the term "tri-partition" in Gnosticism, we wondered if it had anything to do with the Trinity and realized that we needed to go back to the New Testament. In this respect, no other gospel has perpetuated the doctrine of the Trinity more than the Gospel of John. For instance, it has Jesus' statement; "I and my Father are one", but should that be taken literally, because if we continue reading the passage, just four verses on we read, "Is it not written in your Law, I said ye are Gods? If He called them Gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken; say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the son of God? If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in Him."

Nonetheless, Jesus said, "God is a spirit." So, what does the above scripture mean? Is there a deeper meaning to the scriptures? The Gnostics, particularly the Valentinians, thought so. I found clear evidence of this, in Elaine Pagels', *The Johannine Gospel in Gnostic Exegesis: Heracleon's Commentary on John*. Professor Pagels explains that the Valentinians believed that the scriptures contained hidden information underneath the literal story. We see the Gnostic "tri-partition" in the different characters within the stories. In *The Johannine Gospel* professor Pagels cites the writings of Heracleon, an adherent of the Valentinian teachings who lived around 160 C.E.

Heracleon explained that the different types of conversions of humankind are described in the nature of the characters found within the biblical narratives. For example, the centurion's son would represent the "psychic" conversion and the "spiritual" conversion would be indicated by the story of the Samaritan woman who Jesus converses with at the well. As Professor Pagels explains, the two narratives found in John adjacent to each other present us with the opportunity to see the different conversions.

First, there is the son's "conversion" through the "forgiveness of his sins," by Christ. Then there was the father's conversion that took place through the faith he showed in the ability to believe his son was healed when Jesus told him. John 4:50 reads

“Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him and went his way.”

Heracleon explains that there is a much deeper message hidden in the story, as Professor Pagels says; “The ruler, he (Heracleon) explains, is not to be taken literally, as a minor official in Judea: on a symbolic level he represents the Demiurge. For the ruler, like the Demiurge, is ‘under authority’, ruled by others above him.” Here. As she explains, when Jesus says, “unless you see signs and wonders, you do not believe”, he is addressing those at the psychic level. Through this exegesis (interpretation), Heracleon intends to characterize the process of conversion as the *psychics* experience it.” This example describes how the Valentinians saw the section known as the psychics, which extended to the angels as well as men, and to all the powers beneath the Veil.

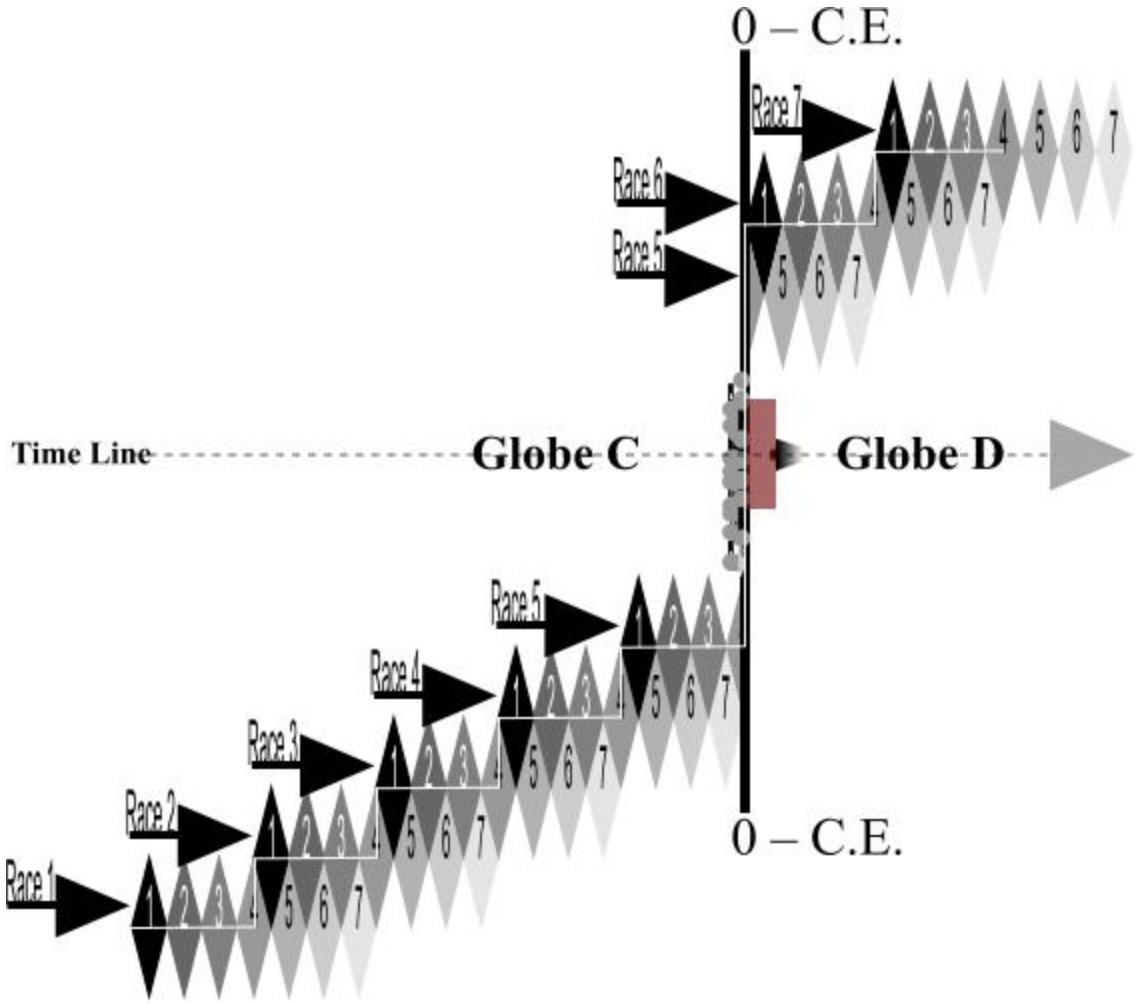
Having heard of the psychic conversion, now it was time to compare it to the spiritual or pneumatic conversion. Heracleon believes this is demonstrated in the story of the Samaritan woman at the well. Unfortunately, Professor Pagels informs us, we no longer have the beginning of Heracleon’s commentary on the story. Consequently, it opens with the woman asking Jesus from where he gets the “living water.” The Samaritan woman then asks, “Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well...?” Explaining that Heracleon thinks this is indicative of a deeper meaning, Professor Pagels relates that the story is symbolic of the “worldliness” of the woman. Meaning that as she has come to the well “to drink from the well where the flocks of Jacob drink”, she has become immersed in worldly matters and seeks material sustenance. However, what the Savior offers is not just water to sustain life, he says; “whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of living water springing up into everlasting life.” The professor informs us that Heracleon believes the “water” the Savior gives is of the spirit and his power.”

I wondered what the relevance of the “Well of Jacob” was and was reminded that Elaine Pagels explains we need to remember that Heracleon uses the characters of Abraham, Moses, and Jacob, “metaphorically.” Apparently, all three characters were used in reference to the Demiurge, with each personage representative of a different expression exhibited by the Demiurge. Moses portrays the Demiurge in the role as the “Lawgiver and judge.” Abraham portrays him as the Creator of psychic humankind, the “father” and ruler of the universe. Whereas Jacob takes over when the Demiurge takes on the role of the shepherd of humanity. Consequently, when the Samaritan woman asks, “Art thou greater than our father Jacob?” Heracleon

believed that she was in fact asking whether the Savior was greater than the Demiurge.

What makes the Samaritan woman's conversion indicative of a spiritual or pneumatic is her "spontaneous" response to Jesus' statement concerning the "living water." Heracleon sees this as showing that she recognizes instantly the truth of the Savior's words. The psychic worship in which she has been participating is unsatisfying for her. This 'water' is only a 'reflection,' and hard to swallow and 'unnourishing.' She asks the Savior to give her the water of eternal life."

From the excerpts above, I believe Elaine Pagels demonstrated a fundamental doctrine of the Valentinians. At first, the thought that humankind could be divided spiritually seemed alien, however, in the New Testament, both Jesus and Paul report the same thought. For instance, Jesus when speaking to his disciples says; "It is given unto you to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given." Paul says in Romans 8:6 "For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace." Remembering the Valentinians claimed their doctrine originated with the Apostle Paul, next we will examine Paul's letter from Professor Pagels point of view in her book, *The Gnostic Paul: Gnostic Exegesis of the Pauline Letters*. This takes on even more relevance when we learned that Clement of Alexandria said, "Valentinus was a hearer of Theudas, and Theudas, in turn, an own disciple of Paul." Citing Paul himself, the Valentinians said the apostle discovered "secret teachings" and "the deeper mysteries" or "secret wisdom," which he explains he shares only with those Christians he considers "mature" but not with everyone. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



71-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, turning to Valentinus' inspiration, in light of the way the Church has portrayed Paul of Tarsus, to even consider that he might be a Gnostic was unimaginable. Nonetheless, his words in I Corinthians 2:14, "But the natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man", gave us pause for thought, because this verse seems to suggest the Apostle might have been referring to the division of Humanity, so, was he? It appears that Paul was indeed writing to more than one group, because the Valentinians claimed his letters contain more than one meaning. Elaine Pagels' book *The Gnostic Paul* develops this further, and although all of her books were enlightening and a very good source into the mind of the Gnostic teacher Valentinus, this book was truly remarkable.

Reading Paul's letters I found a contradiction, because he seems to have female followers, in which some are clearly more than just listeners. For instance, Romans 16:1 says; "I commend unto you Phoebe our sister, which is a servant of the Church." My *King James Study Bible's* comment includes the telling statement that the Greek translation of the word servant is *Diakonon* which literally means deacon and is as they say, one of the passages "used in support of the office of Deaconess." Although the commentary goes on to qualify the statement, by making her the wife of a deacon or a mere "helper," I think this scripture showed Paul's thoughts on the equality of women. Then what does Paul mean when he wrote in I Corinthians 14: 34-35; "Let you women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the Law…" While just three chapters earlier in 11: 5, we find; "But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoreth her head."

Either Paul is constantly changing his mind where women are concerned, or there is a deeper meaning to the above scripture. Totally confused by these two conflicting statements, traditional Christianity could not furnish me with a satisfactory explanation. Nevertheless, this was not the case when I turned to the Gnostic teachings in *The Gnostic Paul*, because Elaine Pagels explains the apparent contradiction. Evidently, the Gnostics understood that in verses 1-4 of chapter 11 Paul is reminding his followers of what he has taught them. She observes that "Paul urges the elect to imitate him" and remember the "secret, oral teaching" which requires that they "observe 'the traditions' transmitted to them." Asking why the Apostle suddenly switches in verse 5 to "such trivial matters as the social relationship between men and women, and the question of proper dress?", she answers that "The initiated reader" would understand that "Paul has not changed the subject", but rather has switched to "symbolic language" to ensure that only the "elect" can follow his hidden meaning.

The Gnostics asserted that Paul used symbolic language to teach esoteric spiritual matters. Professor Pagels tells us that "When the apostle speaks of the relationship between *man* and *woman,* the Valentinians explain, he is speaking symbolically first of the relationship between *Christ* and the *ecclesia,* and secondly of the relationship between the *elect* and the *called*. As God is the head of Christ, so Christ is the head of the man (that is, of the *pneumatic elect*) and man the head of the woman (the *psychic* ecclesia). Through this metaphor Paul reveals the hierarchy of the divine relationship" of *Great Spirit-Mind* (God), the Universal Christ, "the elect", and the "called."

Confused? I know I was at first, but once I stopped resisting and opened my mind, I began to see that where the scriptures appeared to contradict themselves, maybe they held a hidden meaning.

Like I said, all the Gospels contain barely any word of Christ's teaching the Apostles after his resurrection, yet in Acts 1:3 we read; "To whom also he showed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of things pertaining to the kingdom of God." My question was "Why are the 'things pertaining to the kingdom of God', not recorded in the New Testament?" Did the disciples not pass these teachings on? In her book, *The Gnostic Gospels* Professor Pagels relates that the Gnostics maintained that after the resurrection, Christ appeared to them revealing the mysteries "through visions." She sees Paul writing about being "caught up to the third heaven — whether in the body or out of the body I do not know" as indicative of the teaching of the mysteries by Christ. His statement that he learned "things that cannot be told, which man may not utter" are what the Gnostics asserted was the secret teachings that were only taught to the "pneumatic elect."

Obviously, the passage above has made contemporary orthodox biblical scholars very uncomfortable. Professor Pagels explains that several scholars who have agreed with Rudolph Bultmann's conclusion that Paul did "not mean" what he said in II Corinthians 12:2, use the argument that Paul never claimed to have "a secret tradition." She believes this was because it would make Paul appear too Gnostic. However, she states that another scholar, Professor Robin Scroggs, has recently challenged the accepted opinion by asserting that Paul "clearly" did possess a "secret wisdom." In the next recap, we will look at the Valentinian interpretation of Mary Magdalene's role. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan



The Apostle Saint Paul circa 5 C.E. – 64/65 C.E.

Conventional belief in the details of the Apostle Paul, according to his entry on Wikipedia, is that he was probably born between 5 B.C.E. and 5 C.E. in the "coastal city" of Tarsus on the Mediterranean. From the New Testament's Acts of the Apostles, most biblical scholars take it that he was born a Roman citizen. Saul came from "a devout Jewish family." Since Tarsus was a center for trade, as well as education, having a "renowned" university, it "had been among the most influential cities in Asia Minor since the time of Alexander the Great." (356 – 323 B.C.E.)

We know that "Paul referred to himself as being 'of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee.' …In Romans 16:7, he states that his relatives, Andronicus and Junia, were Christians before he was and were prominent among the Apostles."

Paul's entry relates that "While he was still fairly young, he was sent to Jerusalem to receive his education at the school of Gamaliel, one of the most noted teachers of Jewish law in history. Although modern scholarship agrees that Paul was educated under the supervision of Gamaliel in Jerusalem… Some of his family may have resided in Jerusalem since later the son of one of his sisters saved his life there. Nothing more is known of his biography until he takes an active part in the martyrdom of Stephen, a Hellenized diaspora Jew."

“Although it is known (from his biography and from Acts) that Paul could and did speak Aramaic, modern scholarship suggests that Koine Greek was his first language. In his letters, Paul drew heavily on his knowledge of Stoic philosophy, using Stoic terms and metaphors to assist his new Gentile converts in their understanding of the Gospel and to explain his Christology.”

There appears to be ambiguity concerning the manner of Saint Paul's death. His entry relates that most accept that it “occurred after the Great Fire of Rome in July 64 AD, but before the last year of Nero's reign, in 68 AD. Pope Clement I writes in his Epistle to the Corinthians that after Paul ‘had borne his testimony before the rulers’, he ‘departed from the world and went unto the holy place, having been found a notable pattern of patient endurance.’…Tertullian writes that Paul was ‘crowned with an exit like John’ Despite the author noting that “it is unclear which John he meant”, as other reports attest to Paul being beheaded, Tertulian likely meant John the Baptist.

Eusebius seems to be the clearest source to what happened to Saint Paul, because his account is supported by another historian. Apparently, Eusebius wrote that Paul was executed with Saint Peter “during the Neronian Persecution.” However, they didn’t suffer the same method because while Peter was crucified (some say upside down), Paul was beheaded.

Tradition holds that Paul's body was “buried outside the walls of Rome, at the second mile on the Via Ostiensis, on the estate owned by a Christian woman named Lucina.” This tradition is apparently why Constantine the Great built the first Christian Church here, “in the fourth century.” With future emperors expanding both its footprint and enlarging the structure, over more than a century. Apparently, “The present-day Basilica of Saint Paul Outside the Walls was built there in the early 19th century.”

72-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, amazingly, the Valentinians attested that their Gospels alone held the secret wisdom taught by Christ in the 40 days following his resurrection. These Gospels varied from the New Testament by concentrating on those teachings, rather than the ones before the crucifixion. We find the greatest example of this in the Gnostic writing, *Pistis Sophia: A Gnostic Miscellany*, which many scholars attributed to Valentinus; however, there is no definitive evidence to prove his authorship, one way or the other.

As stated, the *Pistis Sophia* is set after the resurrection with the disciples questioning the risen Christ on the *Mysteries*, with Mary Magdalene being the chief questioner. Interestingly, even though Jesus is physically present with the disciples in this Miscellany, many of the Gnostic Gospels have Christ teaching the disciples in visions, such as Paul attests to. One such Gospel is the *Gospel of Mary Magdalene*,

found at Nag Hammadi. Although I briefly quoted from this gospel before, I think it is worth examining it in more detail.

Unfortunately, the first six pages of the *Gospel of Mary Magdalene* are missing, so the writing begins just before Christ leaves. After his ascension, the disciples are at a loss as to how to carry on without him. Consequently, Peter asks Mary Magdalene to console them with Jesus' words. Page 10 begins; "Peter said to Mary, 'Sister, we know that the Savior loved you more than the rest of women. Tell us the words of the Savior which you remember - which you know (but) we do not, nor have we heard them.'"

After Mary describes a vision in which the risen Christ appeared to her and taught her of secret mysteries, Andrew and Peter immediately challenge her veracity. Page 17 continues; "When Mary had said this, she fell silent... But Andrew answered and said to the brethren, 'Say what you (wish to) say about what she has said. I at least do not believe that the Savior said this. For certainly these teachings are strange ideas.' Peter answered... 'Did he really speak with a woman without our knowledge (and) not openly? Are we to turn about and listen to her? Did he prefer her to us?"

Obviously, this is very distressing to Mary and on page 18 she replies, "My brother Peter, what do you think that I thought this up myself in my heart or that I am lying about the Savior? Levi answered and said to Peter, 'Peter, you have always been hot-tempered. Now see you contending against the woman like the adversaries. But if the Savior made her worthy, who are you indeed to reject her? Surely the Savior knows her very well. That is why he loved her more than us.'"

Elaine Pagels believes that the Gnostics saw Peter as characterizing the orthodox belief, by being locked into traditional thinking and distrustful of anything learned from visions. Alternatively, Mary Magdalene is representative of the Gnostic thought that sees enlightenment as an ongoing condition. The Gnostics of the second century, unlike the Orthodox, carried out the principal of equality between men and women and classes. There was a distinct difference between the church of the Gnostics and the church of the Orthodox. Mirroring other investigators, Professor Pagels relates that Irenaeus reported of the practices of the Gnostics in the most scathing terms.

Apparently, all members of the group were "initiated", that is "released" from the authority of the Demiurge. What disturbed Irenaeus the most, was the Gnostics lack of reverence to the bishop. The Orthodox Church maintained that only the bishop could sanction a baptism, marriage, and ordination of priests. On the contrary, the

Gnostics regularly met without the bishop's presence and carried out sacred ceremonies. The reason the Gnostics did not respect the bishop's position was they saw him as still under the authority of the Demiurge. Consequently, as they were "released" they did not recognize the authority of the bishop.

Following on closely for Irenaeus, the next most abhorrent act perpetrated by the Gnostics was the belief that all initiated members partook of the Holy Spirit; therefore, all were equally capable of teaching or conducting the Eucharist (Holy Communion), both men and women. Irenaeus relates that all members took part in a kind of lottery, where each member would draw the position or role, he or she would perform that day. This would all change at the next meeting, when once again every member would "take a number" so to speak. Consequently, no one person held a specific position, which resulted in no hierarchy, unlike the Orthodox Church. This kind of equality infuriated the Orthodox bishops. Professor Pagels informs us that Tertullian, a prolific writer against heresy during the latter part of the second century, wrote of what he called the "heinous" practices of the Gnostics. Like Irenaeus, his main complaint was their lack of respect for the hierarchy of the church. Professor Pagels relates that he:

> "…Protests especially the participation of 'those women among the heretics' who shared with men positions of authority: 'They teach, they engage in discussion; they exorcize; they cure' — he suspects that they might even baptize, which meant that they also acted as bishops! Tertullian also objected to the fact that 'their ordinations are carelessly administered, capricious, and changeable. At one time they put novices in office; at another, persons bound by secular employment...Nowhere is promotion easier than in the camp of rebels, where even the mere fact of being there is a foremost service. So today one man is bishop and tomorrow another; the person who is deacon today, tomorrow is a reader; the one who is priest today is a layman tomorrow; for even on the laity they impose the functions of priesthood'!"

The above quote clearly shows the difference between the Gnostics and the Orthodox because the latter was concerned with the quality of the people and the different positions that they were qualified for, whereas there was no such distinction in the Gnostic congregation. All were considered equal and the choice of who performed which service was left up to *Great Spirit-Mind*, because by drawing lots, as it were, they felt that He would direct who got what position for that day.

After reading the Gnostic writings, I had to ask myself the question, which group was closer to the spirit of Jesus' teaching? Listening to my heart, I could reach no other conclusion than, obviously, the Christian group who understood the teachings of Jesus were the Gnostics. Therefore, what happened to them and why did the

hierarchical Orthodox Church prevail? We will try to answer that question in the next post. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



73-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, having shown that the New Testament contains elements of Gnostic terminology, we need to trace what happened to this sect of Christianity. The fact is, until the Gnostic writings resurfaced in 1945, we only knew of their existence through the heresiologists' attacks. Consequently, since they wrote so prolifically against their opponents, scholars were able to compare Gnostic writings with their accounts. Because much of the Nag Hammadi writings correlates to the heresiologists' condemnations, the scholars took another look at the Gnostics and their beliefs, and maybe why a form of Gnosticism exists today. I found the perfect

description of what modern Gnostics believed, in Dan Burnstein's *SECRETS OF THE CODE*:

As the author relates, "To pick a person who best personifies both the spirit and deeds of Gnosticism as it is practiced in the United States today, it would likely be Dr. Stephan A. Hoeller. Formerly a Catholic priest with a decidedly non-orthodox bent, he founded his own parish in 1959 and christened it 'Ecclesia Gnostica.' In 1967 a visiting British Gnostic prelate dubbed Hoeller a bishop of the pre-Nicene Gnostic Catholic Church." Below are excerpts Mr. Burnstein had taken from an essay on "Gnosticism's key beliefs," by Bishop Hoeller:

> *"First, the Gnostics, along with some other early Christians, looked upon the Old Testament God as an embarrassment. Members of… early Christendom were people of a certain spiritual sophistication. Those conversant with the teachings of Plato, Philo, Plotinus, and similar teachers would have had a difficult time relating to a God expressing vengefulness, wrath, jealousy, tribal xenophobia, and dictatorial pretensions…*
>
> *"Second, as noted earlier, the Gnostics were inclined to interpret the old scriptures symbolically. Modern theologians, like Paul Tillich…say that the story of the Fall was a symbol for the human existential situation, not a recounting of a historical event…*
>
> *"Third, the Gnostic interpretations of Genesis may have been connected with Gnostic visionary experiences. Through their explorations and experiences of divine Mysteries, the Gnostics might have come to understand that the deity spoken of in Genesis was not the true and only god, contrary to what the Bible claimed, and that there must be a God above him…"*

As stated, many Gnostics claimed they were practicing Christianity as the Apostle Paul instructed. Earlier, I related Saint Paul was the first member of the "*Order of Melchizedek*" and it was through Gnosticism that the influence of the *Order* was spread throughout the world. I also said that the message of Paul was multileveled. One of the levels of interpretation is Archetypal. As we know, we met several Archetypes representing The Christ and Sophia in *Globe C*, including Osiris/Akhenaten, Isis/Nefertiti, and Horus/Tutankhamun. Bringing these Archetypes into the first century of the Common Era, we find both Osiris/Akhenaten and Horus/Tutankhamun identified with Jesus, and Isis/Nefertiti identified with both Jesus' mother Mary, and Mary Magdalene. Regarding Saint Paul, previously I proposed Saint Paul was the human being The Holy Ghost entered as the Comforter, but I discovered it was much more complicated.

I was amazed to discover that in *Globe D* because the Melchizedek line became an order, the consciousness could work through more than one person at a time. This is

demonstrated in Apollonius of Tyana discovering the Hermetic teachings, which identified him as a member of the "*Order of Melchizedek*", while Paul was alive.

Furthermore, I mentioned that Sophia's partner absorbing the purified parts of the *World-Soul* into himself, was to help with *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan, but how could absorbing the *World-Soul* help? The answer was because the *World-Soul* consisted of all the thoughts and emotions of Humanity, therefore, after expelling the basest elements of this consciousness, What-has-been-Willed or Divine Will literally became a part of the mass consciousness of the Human Race. As a result, after the Divine Will descended into the Earth Plane, he was able to affect the mass consciousness and help deflect some of the worst effects of the expelled portions of the *World-Soul*, which became the" *prince of this world*", or the "*Shadow.*"

I hypothesized in *THE GOOD NEWS REVERBERATION* that Saint Paul traveled with Mary Magdalene spreading Jesus' teachings. Again, as nearly all writings that did not agree with Orthodox teaching were destroyed, at present we can only hypothesize. However, as I reasoned:

"In LOVE: The Common Denominator, I reported that the pseudo–Clementine Homilies likened Saul/St Paul to Simon Magus. The Homilies accuse Simon Magus of crimes that the Jerusalem disciples later attribute to Paul. Craig and I were surprised to learn that Helen, the woman travelling with Simon, was likened to Mary Magdalene.

"Professor Elaine Pagels, an accredited authority on Gnosticism, who I have already mentioned has said that St Paul used Gnostic terms in his letters, (see 1Corinthinians 3:1). If St Paul did travel with Mary Magdalene; it would explain why the Church attacked them under the names of Simon and Helen."

We read in Acts chapter 8: 9-24 that:

> *"…there was a certain man, called Simon, which before time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: to whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, "This man is the great power of God."*
>
> *And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: (for as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the*

name of the Lord Jesus.) Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost. And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, saying, "Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost."

But Peter said unto him, "Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee, for I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity."

Then answered Simon, and said, "Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me."

Notwithstanding the possible case of mistaken identity of Paul with Simon Magus in Acts above, I discovered that after Sophia was redeemed, she replaced The Holy Ghost in the Physical Plane. Yet as she was now permanently connected to her partner What-has-Been-Willed as the Divine Will, who was now both a part the Melchizedek consciousness, as well as Humanity's mass consciousness, she remained complete and could no longer be diffused.

Returning to Sophia's incarnation as Mary Magdalene, I wondered if St. Paul learned of the controversial Gnostic teachings from her. The whole premise of the Gnostics was one of self-responsibility. Gnosticism held that Jesus showed us that salvation is in our hands. At the time of St. Paul, the Jerusalem Church was gaining both converts and wealth. If Gnosticism had prevailed, there would have been no need for a hierarchical Church. In thinking about Saint Paul being attacked under the name of Simon Magus, I was reminded of something he wrote in Romans:

"...Now it is no more I that do it, but the sin that dwelleth in me. For I know that in me (that is in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not. For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. For I delight in the law of God after the inward man. But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin."

Theologians explain this passage as relating to the doctrine of original sin and they are absolutely right. The doctrine was taught as a metaphor for the genetic manipulation of the Human Race. Prophets and the early church tried to explain that

there was something opposed to *Great Spirit-Mind* that all human beings inherited. Think about it, how else could they explain an inherited trait to people who had absolutely no concept of genetics? Even so, as an earlier opening page on our web site showed, Paul's rant is more about him dealing with something personal to him. In this way, as we demonstrated by replacing the word sin with ego, the passage makes a lot more sense. Of course, the human ego is only the conscious part of the false self. Unfortunately, the subconscious part, counterfeit-spirit or Eckhart Tolle's pain-body is far more insidious. Seen in this light, Paul's words in Romans take on a whole new meaning.

At first the above passage seems to be saying that the law is what caused sin to be in him, but that is an oversimplification. I believe Saint Paul was saying that in order to recognize whether a person was in the control of his or her Spirit, or counterfeit-spirit, the Decalogue or Ten Commandments were given as a guide, until The Christ led the Life-Principle through the Door or Stargate to *Globe D*.

One of the most important aspects of our mission was to vindicate the Old Testament God, Lord, Creator, Gnostic Demiurge, Jehovah, or *Yahweh*, who in reality was the Architect and Administrator of the Universe. In this regard, Paul's reference to not avenging an injustice with an injustice, but returning a wrong with a right, which "heap coals of fire" on the antagonist's head, provides the perfect example. Although the Apostle wrote this in his letter to the Romans, what we did not realize was that he was referring to the Old Testament, in particular Leviticus 19:18 and Deuteronomy 32:35. Even though the scripture in Deuteronomy concerns how "Yahweh" will "avenge" Moses, the message in Leviticus is an injunction for constraint, with the words, "Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge…"

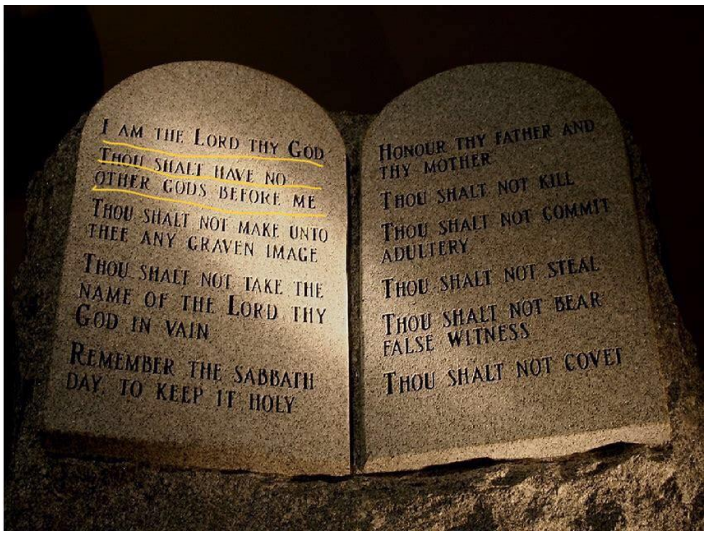
Obviously, the latter in the two scriptures above is about justice not vengeance and more indicative of a Divine being. In investigating the contradictions over the "Lord's" actions and instructions, we learned that amazingly the Creator or Demiurge, like Life/Humanity, needed to evolve. Apparently, this is demonstrated with Jesus using Abraham, Moses, and Jacob as *Yahweh's* archetypes. As stated, in the role of Abraham, He was the Creator of the universe and Father of Humanity, and as Moses he was the Judge and Lawgiver, while as the archetype Jacob He became the Shepherd. In the role of Abraham, he was the loving Father disciplining His children. Then as Moses he was the authoritative uncompromising Lawgiver judging the community and punishing wrongdoers. It wasn't until he took on the role of Jacob and evolved into Humanity's shepherd, taking care of helpless sheep, who as scripture portrays often gets lost, we see the Lord God/Demiurge's mercy. So, despite, the sheep (Humanity) demanding that injustice be eradicated, the Architect

and Administrator of the Universe developed mercy, which is when He understood the concept that kindness and compassion could "heap fiery coals" on their antagonist's head, meaning stimulate the conscience.

An important part of the Creator/Demiurge's evolution was The Christ in Jesus' role as the sacrificial lamb, removing the aspect of retaliation from the law. This is the reason why Jesus said, "Ye have heard that it hath been said, AN EYE FOR AN EYE, AND A TOOTH FOR A TOOTH: But I say unto you, that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also… Ye have heard that it hath been said, THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOR, and hate thine enemy. But I say unto you Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them that despitefully use you, and persecute you…"

With the above statement, Jesus was referring to the law that said if someone commits murder, they would be killed seven incarnations later, euphemistically relayed in Genesis as a warning to not kill Cain, because "vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold." To ensure that no one accidentally kills Cain, Abel's murderer received a mark to identify him. Anyway, the point is that Jesus was saying that the Lord God, Creator/Demiurge's rule of retaliation was not justice and could no longer be justified. What Jesus did not say was that his sacrifice would pay the price for all Humanity. The reason the sacrifice of an innocent soul without karma was needed, was because this law was set in place by the Creator/Demiurge, and He could not remove it. So, in order to repeal it, an innocent soul with no karmic debts needed to willingly sacrifice his life. This sacrifice, as we will see, changed reincarnation forever.

Moving on, with the deaths of Sophia, and Melchizedek's human vessels, and the departure of The Universal Christ to lead the Divine Plan in the Soul Plane, the two Divine Archetypes moved on to promulgate *The Mysteries*. The problem was their mission was a great deal harder, because the "*Shadow*" had the backing of both the Roman Empire and the established Church. As a result, we find both archetypes linked to martyrs, who were killed for their teachings, consequently, in the next post we go in search of these incarnations, have a great day, love always Suzzan.



74-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, before we get to this recap, I want to reiterate that the purpose of this Forum is to look beyond seemingly negative events and acts in history to see how the "*Light*" was able to use the "*Shadow's*" manipulations to further spiritual growth. For instance, as we will see the "*Light*" inspired the Knights Templars and the Masons to build the exquisite Gothic cathedrals in such a way that used the mineral kingdom, Sacred Geometry, and sound to affect the spirits of the congregation. Even so, this began very early on when the leaders of the Catholic Church were inspired to have bishops wear amethyst rings and build their houses of worship over ancient sites. Whether they were aware or not, all ancient sites of worship were built over earth stars, which used Sacred Geometry, astrological alignments, as well as being a part of the Earth's magnetic grid.

Therefore, despite appearances, this Forum is neither a criticism nor an investigation into organized religion, it is an examination of forces behind spiritual evolution. Like I said, it was the ability to identify the force influencing the person or event that was developed in our guided journey, which truly freed me from the illusion of the world we had created and is what we believe the Forum will do for everyone.

In this recap, we see that although the "*prince of this world's*" ("*Shadow's*") influence was not obvious in the West until the Middle Ages, "his" insidious machinations began their influence with the fledgling church. Please understand; I am referring to an energy or consciousness and not a defined individual archetype. This energy or consciousness sole objective was to stop and delay Spiritual

Evolution within Humanity. To that end, "his" focus was on undermining the Divine Plan, in particular, The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek's mission. Unfortunately, this epitomizes the formation of The Christian Church, which was very much influenced by "his" energy. I say "his" because it is the active or masculine energy, which promulgates war, hatred, greed, and oppression of the weak by the strong. This was never so evident than in the development of the Christian Church from a group of spiritual brothers and sisters that openly discussed Jesus' teachings, to an all-powerful organization that declared they were the only authority to interpret those teachings.

For many years, I used to ask, why when Humanity appeared to become more spiritual did there appear to be a force that crushed spirituality out of existence. I was always pointed to the scripture in John, where Jesus says, "Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me." As I said, the energy of the "*prince of this world*" or "*Shadow*" could affect Humanity on an individual level by nurturing the lower human ego and counterfeit-spirit, thus engendering desires for all things material. This of course led to greed and selfishness and therefore resentment, hatred and ultimately war. (Note: since I regarded the "*prince of this world*" as the *"Shadow"*, for clarity I will use this term henceforward unless otherwise warranted.)

It was important for me to remember that although the "*Shadow*" could influence a specific individual to act in a certain way, just as The Christ, Melchizedek, and Sophia's consciousness inspired people and events, the "*Shadow*" could also affect both individuals and events. As stated, the influence of the "*Shadow*" was epitomized in the individuals who systematically eradicated all forms of mysticism from early Christianity. Unfortunately, it was not until much later that people began to see how a "force" seemed to affect the course of history. Alas, by then their vigilance was wrongly directed by fear and superstition, which resulted in accusing anyone that seemed different. (Things have not changed that much, have they.) Asking how this could happen, I discovered the answer is multileveled. We find one level in the energy of many of the sites in Rome.

I remember in my twenties, how a catholic man I greatly respected explained why the popes were to all intents and purposes, "God's" representatives on Earth. He told me this was because Jesus made Saint Peter the head of the church when he said in Matthew "thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church." My response to this statement was to ask, "But didn't Jesus mean that he would build his church on Peter's faith?" Although conceding that it was Peter's faith in Jesus that inspired the statement, he still insisted that Saint Peter's in Rome is the church that Jesus

intended. At the time, I was convinced that it was the death knell for true Christianity, but as I was not that familiar with church history then, I did not pursue it. However, after reading *SECRETS TO ANGELS & DEMONS: THE UNAUTHORISED GUIDE TO THE BESTSELLING NOVEL* edited by Dan Burnstein and Arne de Kijzer, I understood the reason for my overwhelming feeling that something went terribly wrong.

Considering my feelings about making a human being "God's" (*Great Spirit-Mind's*) representative on Earth, I was not surprised to learn that the site chosen for the Vatican was considered sacred soil, because as I said, most Christian sites were built over ancient pagan temples. That said, an article by Tom Mueller covering the history of Vatican hill, excerpted in *SECRETS TO ANGELS & DEMONS:* was very thought provoking. Mr. Mueller informs us that "From 170 to about 210 (C.E.), Dionysius of Corinth, Irenaeus of Lyons, and Gaius of Rome" all state that it was Peter and Paul who "founded the Roman Church." However, he says that as Saint Paul's letters "clearly denies" this assertion, there is doubt to this claim.
Mr. Mueller thinks Gaius' reference to "a tropaion ('trophy' or 'memorial')" standing on the site of the Vatican in his day, is referring to the "aedicule at the heart of the Vatican necropolis." Having no idea what an "aedicule" was, I looked it up and learned that it was a small shrine that held equally "small altars or statues." It seems that usually these "shrines" were "Roman deities protecting the house and the family household gods." They could also appear as a common framing device for a window or a niche in a wall. However, sometimes aediculas were smaller "shrines within larger temples" placed on a "base" that was "surmounted by a pediment and surrounded by columns."

Irrespective of the aedicule, Mr. Mueller deduces that the earliest reference to St. Peter's tomb being on the Vatican's site was 170 C.E., over a hundred years after the death of St. Peter. As fascinating as this was, what really intrigued me was Mr. Mueller's comments about the site prior to the Christian era. In *SECRETS TO ANGELS & DEMONS:* he writes, "In ancient times, Roman historians" report that the "swampy region beyond the Tiber was an eerie borderland of fevers and giant snakes, where the voices of the gods could be heard."

Evidently, the name Vatican derives from "Vaticanum," which originates from the word "*wates*," meaning "a holy seer" and refers to someone who could understand "these voices." According to an account by Pliny (Mr. Mueller does not say if it is the elder or younger) there were "bronze Etruscan letters of religious significance" carved into "an ancient oak" apparently "still standing in his (Pliny's) day." The

historian adds that eventually “extravagant temples and sacred compounds were built to Eastern deities” on the site.

Historical facts gleaned from Wikipedia’s entry for Vatican City was also very helpful, because the “area was originally uninhabited.” Referred to as “the *ager vaticanus*”, people thought it was “a sacred site to worship the Phrygian goddess Cybele and her consort Attis.” At the beginning of the Common Era, Agrippina the Elder drained it to construct “a garden” dedicated to Cybele. Tragically, just under four decades later, in 37 C.E. the Emperor Caligula began building his famous “circus” to replace the garden, planning to erect an obelisk that he removed from Heliopolis. I say tragically, because it was Caligula’s successor Nero who finished the circus, where he had lions kill Christians that the emperor believed was responsible for the “great fire of Rome in 64 C.E.” The entry for the circus on Wikipedia is very telling:

> “The circus was the site of the first organized, state-sponsored martyrdoms of Christians in 65 AD. Tradition holds that two years later, Saint Peter and many other Christians shared their fate. The circumstances were described in detail by Tacitus…
>
> > *The site for crucifixions in the Circus would have been along the spina ("spine"), as suggested by the 2nd century Acts of Peter describing the spot of his martyrdom as inter duas metas ("between the two metae or turning-posts", which would have been equidistant between the two ends of the circus). The obelisk at the centre of this circus's spina always remained standing, until it was re-erected in Saint Peter's Square in the 16th century by the architect Domenico Fontana. The obelisk was originally brought to Rome by Caligula.*

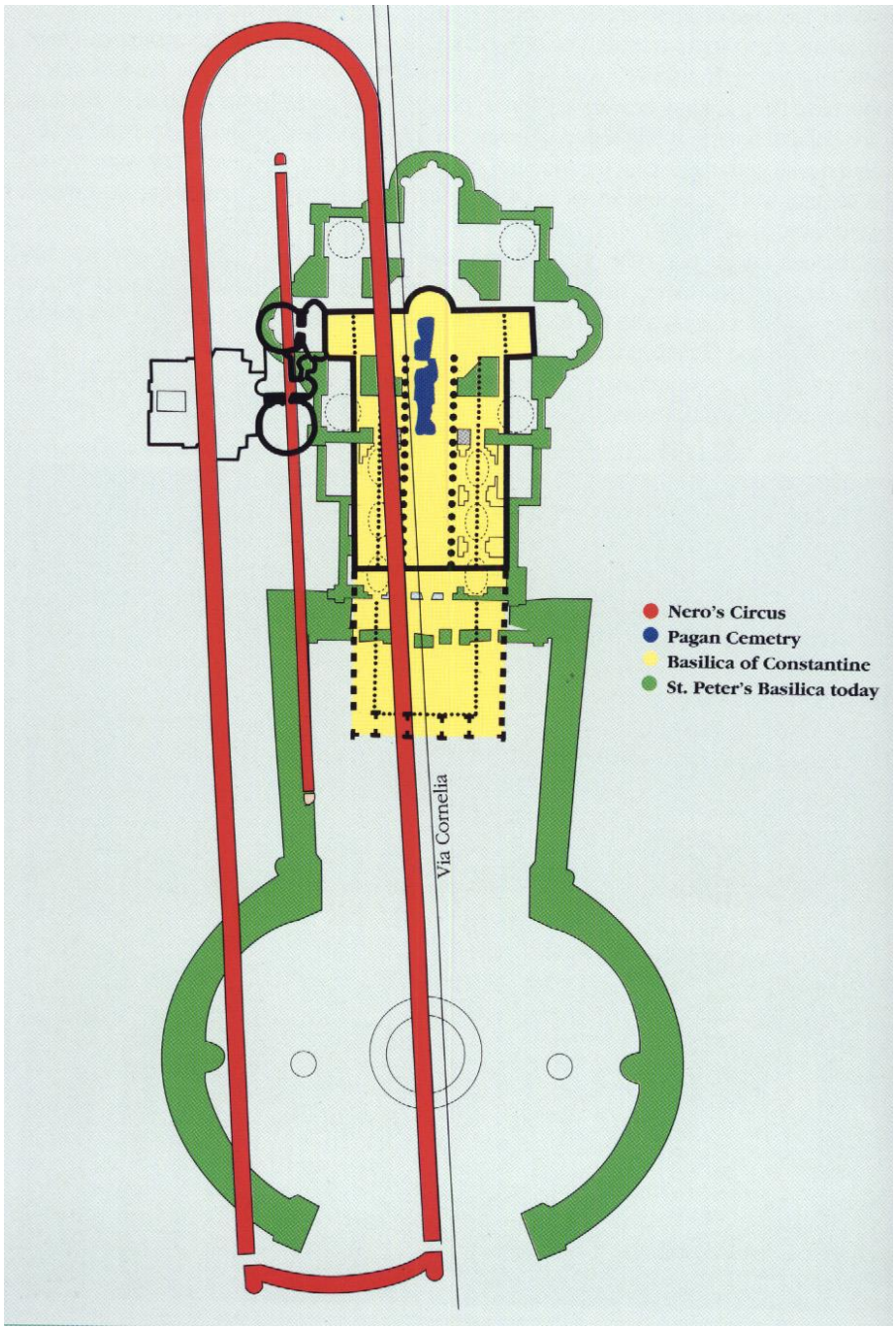
From an energetic perspective, Vatican Hill was always very powerful but as Caligula or Nero’s circus was also built on the site, the energy of the area became a lot darker. Deirdre Good explains in *SECRETS TO ANGELS & DEMONS:* that there is a tradition St. Peter’s Basilica was constructed over Peter’s tomb, which she says, “endures to this day.” However, she also says that this tradition is dependent “on identification of a first-and second century burial site located next to Nero’s circus where Christians were martyred” throughout Nero’s reign, from 54 to 68 C.E. Moreover, the author reports that “by mid-second century, a shrine appeared over Peter’s grave and Nero’s circus fell into disuse.” Later, as Ms. Good relates “Constantine the Great (306-337) built a basilica over the necropolis in which Peter was believed to have been buried.”

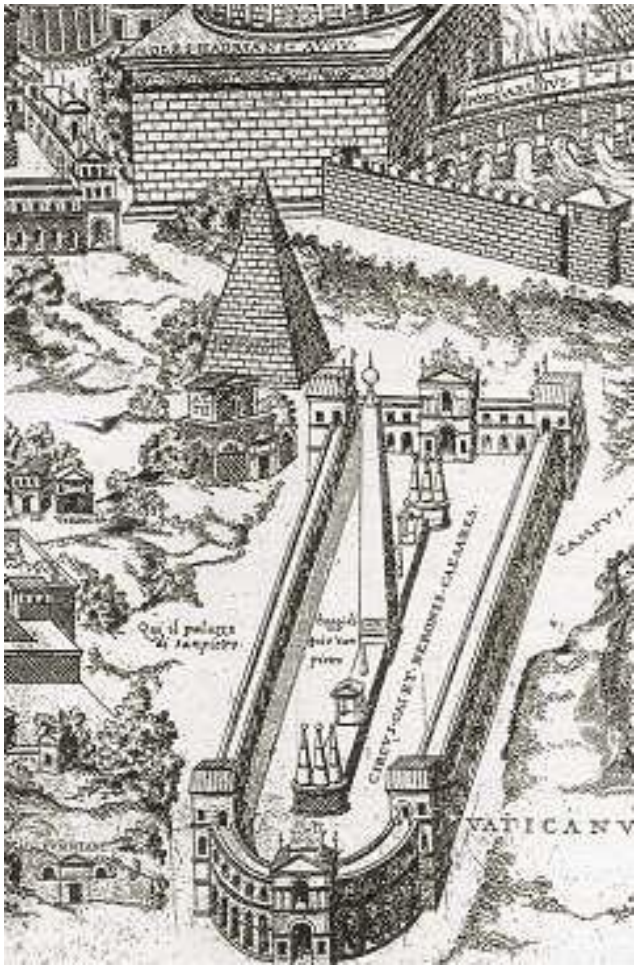
So, was Peter buried beneath the Vatican? It appeared that the answer was “yes”, because on June 26th, 1968, Pope Paul VI announced to the world that the remains of St. Peter were found beneath the Vatican. Nonetheless, according to Ms. Good,

the bones “belonged to an older man, a younger man, an older woman, a pig, a chicken, and a horse.”

Remembering that I am dealing with energy and forgetting whether Saint Peter was ever buried beneath the Vatican, because of the bloodletting from Nero’s circus, Vatican Hill would become an even more powerful site. With the presence of the Heliopolis obelisk, the masculine or active energy of the “*Shadow*” was extremely strong in Rome. Unfortunately, influencing the building of the focal point for the Christian religion on such a tainted site was not the worst affect the “*Shadow*” achieved in manipulating the fledgling Church. As I reported earlier, it was connecting Mithraism to it. We will see why in the next post. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.




Nero's Circus
Pagan Cemetry
Basilica of Constantine
St. Peter's Basilica today
Via Cornelia



75-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in the last post I said that the "*Shadow*" manipulated an even more troubling situation than building the foundation of Christianity on a site of torture and death. It was more troubling because "he" brought in the influence of the male-dominated religion, Mithraism.

To reiterate again, in this Forum we accept that there is a Divine/Universal plan that the Universal Christ and Sophia has been teaching Humanity through multiple prophets and teachers for millennia. We also acknowledge that Jesus and The Buddha showed us how to transform ourselves and the world, which was carried through other teachers as members of the Melchizedek order, which became the "Orders of the Quest." Here, we are investigating the energetic influences on the early church, which I think we can all agree pretty much erased any feminine participation. Considering, the Gnostic writings such as the *Pistis Sophia* that came

to light (pun intended) in the 20th century, we know that both Jesus and Paul respected their female follower's contribution. This is why we needed to know why the Church became so masculine. True, it venerates the feminine through Jesus' mother and female saints but up until the mid-twentieth century, women took a back seat in Church, and even today, certain denominations still refuse women's ordination. To understand the drastic shift, we have to go back to the beginning and the "*Shadow's*" influence on the developing religion. In doing this, we can clearly see how "he" used the fact that in the first centuries of the Common Era, Mithraism was very popular, especially among the Roman legions. I'm sure the early church leader's intention was to find common ground with the followers of Mithra, however, as history has proven, the latter was the stronger influence. Even so, to refresh our memories and for the sake of our new members, let's recap a key feature of Mithraism, the ritual of baptism in the blood of the bull:

From an energetic perspective Mithraism was extremely important, because Christianity adopted so much of this mystery religion/cult into its doctrines. Consequently, Mithraism is an important tool to understanding how orthodox Christianity was formed. To my mind, the most important aspect of the "religion" was that it was strictly male, with no females admitted, which of course completely denied any feminine principle. Nonetheless, this was not the most destructive element of Mithraism, because as stated, the problem was the ritualistic killing of a bull, in order for the members to be "baptized" in its blood…

As stated, the problem was that in the second century of the Common Era the Mithraic ritual of the Tauroctony, morphed into the far more spiritually harmful ritual of the Taurobolium in a Christian sect known as the Magna Mater, which interestingly, was associated to the goddess Cybele, or the Greek goddess Rhea. It seems that the priests were men who castrated themselves in front of an image of the goddess. Nonetheless, most adherents were women, and their meetings were a disorderly, loud, and exciting event that enticed many people.

Unfortunately, the Magna Mater sect engaging in the bull slaying ritual, together with the behavior of the women, completely undermined The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek's mission, because despite mirroring the Mithraic Tauroctony ritual, the Taurobolium had nothing to do with Mithra. In Mithraism, the slaying of the bull to be baptized in its blood was a symbolic reenactment of the myth of Mithra slaying the bull. On the other hand, in the Magna Mater sect, the head priest would stand in a pit under a bull being sacrificed, in order to literally be bathed in its blood. This practice was obviously influenced by the "*Shadow*", as blood was a way negative spiritual forces were able to connect with the physical plane. We covered this earlier in the warning on the Emerald tablet, reproduced below:

"Far in the past before Atlantis existed, men there were who delved into darkness, using dark Magic, calling up beings from the great deep below us. Forth came they into this cycle. Formless were they of another vibration, existing unseen by the children of earthmen. Only through blood could they have formed being. Only through man could they live in the world." ...these "beings" were vanquished by "Masters" to the underworld from where they came from. Unfortunately, a number still lingered between the layers, hiding in invisible realms, unseen and "unknown to man." During the Atlantean era, these "beings" existed mostly as specters. Nonetheless, there were times when these "specters" could appear as human beings. The tablet warns Humanity that these "human" appearances were merely an illusion as the "beings" were in reality "Serpent-headed." They succeeded in gaining power by using sorcery to kill the rulers of the "kingdoms" and take their place as human-looking kings."

The warning above is why Jesus wanted to end all blood sacrifices. Remembering that the *World-Soul* founded Rome before "it" became the "*Shadow*", which grew stronger through the lower emotions of human beings, we can see why agents of the opposing side worked so hard to link Mithraism with the fledgling Christian Church. The ramifications of incorporating Mithraism into Christianity meant that the consciousness and energy opposing *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan, was able to influence the development of the early Church, made that much easier by immersing its headquarters, Saint Peter's Basilica (Vatican) in the brutal and cruel male/active dominated energy of Caligula/Nero's circus.

Incorporating Mithraism into the teachings of Jesus was devastating to the Divine Plan because it totally denied any feminine participation. As Gnosticism was firmly connected to the Feminine Principle of deity, the Roman acceptance of Mithraism meant that it was relatively easy for the "*Shadow*" to influence the early church to adopt features of the male dominated cult of Mithra. This of course meant that most of Jesus' teachings about Love and Peace were ignored and the early Christian Church became about dividing the world between those who were saved and those who were not.

Nevertheless, regardless of the "*Shadow*" manipulating the early church to adopt aspects of Mithraism and the corruption of the symbolic Tauroctony into the Magna Mater's Taurobolium of literally bathing in blood, from the energetic perspective, all was not lost. I say this because despite the denial of the Feminine in the fledgling Church, The Christ, Melchizedek, and Sophia succeeded in anchoring *The Mysteries* into *Globe D*, which could not be undone.

Previously, I said that although *Root-race* 6 began emerging at the start of the Common Era, it did not really gain prominence until it reached its 4th *sub-race*. This

raises the question then what was the purpose of it emerging 1400 years earlier? The answer can be summed up in one word, Compassion.

Until The Christ in Jesus removed the law of "an eye for an eye", Humanity did not really know or understand the concept of Forgiveness and Compassion. Alas, his sacrifice did not suddenly mean all Humanity became compassionate. Nonetheless, after Pentecost The Holy Spirit did enter the hearts of human beings and it was then that Compassion and Forgiveness began to permeate the hearts of Humanity. As the consciousness of *Root-race* 6 expanded, because of the activation of the Spiritual Soul, more people were able to access the knowledge within them and begin to awaken to their true identity. Consequently, the consciousness of the Life-Principle, which was concentrated in *Root-race* 6, expanded with the new time and dimension of *Globe D* and began the "Battle of Armageddon" to correct the "*Watcher's mistake*," within the heart. Moreover, due to the pouring out of The Holy Spirit into the hearts of Humanity, individuals could be moved to affect change, even when the group consciousness became stagnant, as in the events that led to the fall of Rome, which we examine next. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Artist's depiction of the Taurobolium Magna Mater ritual

According to Wikipedia's entry for Magna Mater, a Christian named Prudentis wrote that the ritual of the Taurobolium, entailed an acolyte or "junior priest" slaying a bull with a "sacred spear" on an altar in some kind-of open arena. As the bull's throat was cut, the High priest standing in "a pit" underneath the altar, below "a slatted wooden floor", would find himself "drenched" in its blood, which of course was why he was there. The whole spectacle was enthusiastically cheered on by followers there to witness the ritual. The author of the entry notes that "if" Prudentis' account is "accurate", then it would be "an exception" to the well-known "Roman sacrificial practice", of Mithraism. In what was called the Mithraic Tauroctony, after sacrificing the bull in a reenactment

of the god Mithra slaying, the blood "was carefully collected and offered to the deity, along with its organs of generation, the testicles."

I addressed the Mithraic Tauroctony where from scenes, painted or sculpted, of the god Mithra slaying the bull, we know that it was a symbolic astrological ritual. The person slaying the bull represented Mithra as the Sun-god Sol. In the scenes are the figures of a dog, lion, scorpion, snake, raven, mixing bowl and ears of wheat, which were meant to teach a cosmic lesson, with the figures representing different star constellations. Such as, dog = Canis Minor, lion = Leo, scorpion = Scorpius-Libra, snake = Hydra, raven = Corvus, mixing bowl = Crater, ears of wheat = Virgo-Spica. Not surprisingly, the main character of the scene, the bull represented the star constellation of Taurus and from this; some scholars speculate that the Mithraic mysteries grew out of the discovery of the precession of the equinoxes.

77-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, although I dealt extensively with the Fall and sacking of Rome and the adoption of Christianity by Constantine the Great in *LOVE: The Common Denominator (LCD),* it is worth examining how Constantine came to adopt Christianity from a consciousness and energetic perspective. As I said, the turning point came just before Constantine was to engage in battle with Maxentius in 312 C.E.

According to Dean Dudley in his *History of the First Council of Nice: A World's Christian convention A.D. 325 – with a life of Constantine* the Church historian Eusebius, who lived around 320 C.E., related how Constantine appealed to his god for help to win the battle. However, Eusebius does not elaborate which god he appealed to, as at the time the would-be emperor was a pagan. Anyway, according to Eusebius, Constantine:

> *"Called on him, with earnest prayer and supplications, that he would reveal to him who He was, and stretch forth His right hand to help him in his present difficulties. And, while he was thus praying with fervent entreaty, a most marvelous sign appeared to him from heaven…He said that about midday, when the sun was beginning to decline, he saw with his own eyes the trophy of a cross of light in the heavens, above the sun, and bearing the inscription: 'In Hoc Signo Vinces!' 'Under this sign, thou shalt conquer'. — And while he continued to ponder and reason on its meaning, night imperceptibly drew on; and in his sleep The Christ of God appeared to him with the same sign which he had seen in the heavens and commanded him to procure a standard made in the likeness of that sign and use it as a safeguard in all engagements with his enemies." According to tradition Constantine declared that if he won, he would become a Christian. Of course, he did win and his enemy Maxentius drowned while trying to escape across the river Tiber. So now at the tender age of 24 Constantine was emperor of the western empire…"*

To repeat my reasoning, as Constantine was a pagan, he would have been praying to one of the Roman pantheon of gods. Since he was appealing for help in battle, my guess would be that he was praying to Mars the god of War. Remembering that Rome was founded under the *World-Soul* during the Age of Aries ruled by Mars, we can see who was involved in Constantine's vision. As we know, the "*Shadow*" ("*prince of this world*") was expelled from the Soul Plane. Constantine appealing to "his god", would have connected him to the *"Shadow"*, as a result, whether he knew it or not, his "prayer" plea opened the emperor up to the "*Shadow's*" influence. Therefore, as the master of deception and lies, the "*Shadow*" was able to use the vision of a cross to deceive Constantine into thinking that it was The Christ.

Furthermore, as the vision was later backed up with a dream, we can see the hand (metaphorically speaking) of the "*Shadow's*" disincarnate allies. Any form of blood-letting or the lower emotions fed the "*Shadow*" and "his" allies in the Astral Plane. We cannot condemn the early Christians for thinking that Constantine's "conversion" to Christianity was a blessing to the religion. After all, they suffered the most terrible persecution less than a decade earlier in 303 – 304 C.E. Nonetheless, from an energetic standpoint, associating Christianity to the Roman Empire completely infused the fledgling church with the "*Shadow's*" consciousness. So how did The Christ, Melchizedek, and Sophia "*Light*" respond to their message being subverted? As we shall see their response was multileveled and often extremely subtle. However, we are approaching the next "upstepping" in consciousness and so it is time to move to the next section in our time-line, which we examine next. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Constantine the Great 272 – 337 C.E.

Above picture is an artist's impression of Constantine's vision of the Cross the night with the instructions, "'In Hoc Signo Vinces!' 'Under this sign, thou shalt conquer'.

Constantine I or Constantine the Great was born on February 27th 272 C.E. He was Roman emperor from 306 to 337 and the first emperor to convert to Christianity. The son of Flavius Constantius, a Roman army officer, and one of the four rulers of the empire when emperor Diocletian 284 – 305 divided it into two. According to his entry on Wikipedia, "His mother, Helena, was a Greek woman of low birth and a Christian. Later canonized as a saint, she is traditionally attributed with the conversion of her son." Constantine began his career by campaigning in the eastern provinces (against the Persians) before being recalled in the west to "fight alongside his father in the province of Britannia." Following his father's death there in 306, Constantine was acclaimed as Augustus (emperor) by his army, however, the other two emperors Maxentius and Licinius did not see him that way, and it led to civil war between the three emperors. As history has recorded, Constantine "eventually emerged victorious… to become the sole ruler of the Roman Empire by 324."

The author of Constantine's entry relates that once declared the sole emperor of the Roman Empire, "Constantine enacted numerous reforms to strengthen the empire. He restructured the government, separating civil and military authorities…" As a military leader he restructured the Roman legions to "consist of mobile units" that were regularly "around the Emperor, to serve on campaigns against external enemies or Roman rebels", these troops were "capable of countering barbarian raids, but less and less capable, over time, of countering full scale barbarian invasions." In the meantime, Constantine himself "pursued successful campaigns against the tribes on the Roman frontiers—such as the Franks, the Alemanni, the Goths, and the Sarmatians—and resettled territories abandoned by his predecessors during the Crisis of the Third Century with citizens of Roman culture.

Even though his "vision" of the cross before his victory over Maxentius, it seems that "Constantine lived much of his life as a pagan." However, in 312 he was baptized as a Christian and "played an influential role in the proclamation of the Edict of Milan in 313, which declared tolerance for Christianity in the Roman Empire." Once baptized Constanine became heavily involved with the Church convening the First Council of Nicaea in 325, in which produced the Nicene Creed. The author tells us that Constantine was also responsible for having The Church of the Holy Sepulchre constructed over "the purported site of Jesus' tomb in Jerusalem" and recognized as the" holiest place in all of Christendom. The papal claim to temporal power in the High Middle Ages was based on the fabricated Donation of Constantine. Church Historians referred to Constantine as the "First Christian Emperor," however, although he did appear to "favor" the Christian Church, "some modern scholars debate his beliefs and even his comprehension of Christianity. Nevertheless, he is venerated as a saint in Eastern Christianity, and he did much for pushing Christianity towards the mainstream of Roman culture."

It seems that ultimately, Constantine the Great's rule "marked a distinct epoch in the history of the Roman Empire and a pivotal moment in the transition from classical antiquity to the Middle Ages. Constructing a "new imperial residence at the city of Byzantium, which he first renamed "New Rome, but later changed it to "Constantinople after himself", known today as Istanbul. Constantinople was "the capital of the empire for more than a thousand years." Later, historians designated it as the Eastern Roman Empire often being referred to in English as the Byzantine Empire." Constantine, dissolved "Diocletian's Tetrarchy with the de facto principle of dynastic succession by leaving the empire to his sons and other members of the Constantinian dynasty. His

reputation flourished during the lifetime of his children and for centuries after his reign. The medieval church held him up as a paragon of virtue, while secular rulers invoked him as a prototype, a point of reference, and the symbol of imperial legitimacy and identity. Nonetheless, in the Renaissance, there were more critical appraisals of his reign with the rediscovery of anti-Constantinian sources. Trends in modern and recent scholarship have attempted to balance the extremes of previous scholarship."

78-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, although we have been discussing how the "*Shadow*" manipulated the development of Christianity to remove all traces of *The Mysteries*, and participation of women, what I didn't realize was that "he" had already dealt a serious blow to Judaism by manipulating Nero into destroying the reconstructed Temple of Solomon. As I said, I never stop learning and it was checking the dates for Nero that I came across the curious statement in Wikipedia that Nero converted to Judaism. Apparently, this information comes from the Talmud, which reports:

> *…at the end of AD 66, conflict broke out between Greeks and Jews in Jerusalem and Caesarea. According to the Talmud, Nero went to Jerusalem and shot arrows in all four directions. All the arrows landed in the city. He then asked a passing child to repeat the verse he had learned that day. The child responded, "I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel" (Ezekiel 25:14). Nero became terrified, believing that God wanted the Second Temple to be destroyed, but that he would punish the one to carry it out. Nero said, "He desires to lay waste His House and to lay the blame on me," whereupon he fled and converted to Judaism to avoid such retribution.*

The above account amazed me, because I thought that the temple was destroyed after Nero's death by Vespasian. Apparently, there were many biographies of Nero as he was a polarizing figure, loved by the general populace, but detested by the upper classes. Since the historians were from the latter segment of Roman society, there is much ambiguity to Nero's story. For me, I always used *Great Spirit-Mind's* pillar that "Anything that creates fear, hatred, and or division is NEVER of Divine origin" in determining the validity of historical data. This meant I knew that any "inspiration" to destroy the temple came from either Nero's imagination, or more likely, the "*Shadow's*" individual ally, the counterfeit-spirit, or Eckhart Tolle's pain-body. So, whether the account of Nero converting to Judaism, and the author admits that there are no Greek or Roman records to even support his visit to Jerusalem, is true or not, with the destruction of the Second Temple, the Jewish part of *The Mysteries* was subdued for more than a millennia.

As bad as subduing the Jewish Mysteries was, the circumstances surrounding Emperor Constantine's conversion to Christianity was far more harmful to the Divine plan, due to its association with the Cross leading "Christian Soldiers." In school, one of the most often sung hymns was "Onward Christian Soldiers", which I always had a problem with, as it was an outright contradiction of Jesus' injunction to "turn the other cheek" and "bless your enemies." Even allowing for the need to protect the weak from bullies, be they on the playground, or on the battlefield, to associate it in any way to The Christ seemed wrong. Anyway, it's a moot point, as this is how the Church developed. Like I said, at this time we were approaching a major "upstepping" to the 2nd *sub-race* of *Root-race* 6, and the closing of the door between *Globe* C and D.

After winning his battle with Maxentius, as promised, the new emperor Constantine made Orthodox or Catholic Christianity the official religion of the Byzantine Empire. At this point, the consciousness of Sophia withdrew from the earth again, which only added to this spiritually dark period, as the other representative of the "*Light*", Melchizedek also withdrew, leaving the region open to the "*Shadow*" and "his" minions.

To explain, when The Christ ascended to the Archetypal Plane, the "*Shadow*" or "*prince of this world*" consciously entered the lowest level of the Soul Plane or Tree of Life, the Material plane of Earth. Clarifying what I mean by this, the "*Shadow's*" descent was not like falling out of the sky because as energy and consciousness, "he" does not have a physical structure unless "he" incarnates. In fact, one of the biggest problems in Spiritual Evolution was the tendency for people to anthropomorphize their deities, like the Greek and Roman mythological gods and goddesses. In order to understand how the "*Shadow*" affected the world, it helps to think of "him" like a black cloud encircling the Earth. Even this is problematic, because in reality, the entity is completely invisible.

Returning to the imminent "upstepping", after Sophia and Melchizedek withdrew, like other times without the "*Light*", the energy of the region became unbalanced, because there was an overabundance of the masculine or active energy from the "*Shadow.*" However, in the first few centuries of the Common Era, the withdrawal of the "*Light*" was not just from the area, but from the earth plane altogether. This was because after the death of St. Paul and Mary Magdalene, Sophia and Melchizedek returned to the Archetypal level of the Soul Plane to regroup, so to speak.

Another important point to remember is that the *World-Soul* was produced through all the negative thoughts and emotions of the Human Race, which gradually became a conscious entity. When Sophia's partner, What-has-been-Willed facilitated the purification of the *World-Soul*, the entity's basest elements were expelled from the higher planes within the Soul Plane into the Astral Plane, where the remnants became a conscious entity in the form of the "*prince of this world*" or "*Shadow of Deception*."

Mirroring how the *World-Soul* "fed" on the negative thoughts and emotions of the Human Race to grow in strength, the "*Shadow*" also grew strong through "feeding" on the lower thoughts and emotions of Humanity. In *Globe C* unless the *World-Soul* incarnated (took physical form), "he" could only affect the consciousness through the energy of the area by manipulating the people with buildings and worship. Therefore, in *Globe C* to undermine the *World-Soul's* influence, all the "*Light*" needed to do was to relocate to an uncontaminated area and stop the populace from worshipping the *World-Soul*. An example of this was in Akhenaten relocating to *Akhentaten* or El-Armarna.

Unfortunately, in the case of the "*Shadow*" in *Globe D* because the entity became individuated as the "*prince of this world*, or Eckhart Tolle's *Collective Pain-Body*, it was connected to the counterfeit-spirit, or pain-body of each individual and could exert "his" influence both directly and collectively. The consequence of this change was that "he" was able to infiltrate enclaves of the "*Light*" in weak minded individuals in order to shift the energy.

Nonetheless, because the Universal Laws dictate "Balance", fortuitously for the world, the "*Light*" could also affect individuals, initiated through The Holy Spirit being poured out at Pentecost. Another factor was the universal Christ's connection to the individual Christ-Consciousness within each person. Therefore, what transpired over the next two thousand years, as I said, was a kind-of game of chess between the "*Light of Truth*" and the "*Shadow of Deception*."

To reiterate, I described the events of *Globe D* to a chess game, with each player moving their 16 chess pieces around the chessboard, which allegorically represents the Earth Plane. These 16 pieces also depict the Microcosm (individual) and the Macrocosm (universal). Surprisingly, although the goal of the "game" is for each player to take their opponent's king, in this analogy, the kings do not represent individual rulers. That role is filled by the rooks or castles.

Macrocosmically the two kings represent the "*Light*" (White) and the "*Shadow*" (Black) and Microcosmically the individual "Spirit" (White) and the "counterfeit-spirit" (Black). In this way we can see how the "game" reflected this plane of existence. The two queens, as the strongest pieces in the game represent both macrocosmically or universally, and microcosmically or individually the strongest influence of both sides, while the remaining pieces depict the various means the two sides use to succeed. Each side has two rooks, two bishops, two knights and eight pawns. Rooks, which resemble castles, as I said represent the rulers of kingdoms and nations. They also embody sections and groups, such as countries, sects, militias, and revolutionary forces. Bishops as the name suggests signifies the religious factions that surreptitiously influence the actions of the rulers (rooks).

The movement of the knights is probably the most bizarre to understand; two spaces forward or backward and one to the side. As the knights obviously epitomize the military forces this was a little confusing. That is until Craig reminded me that the "knight" is the only piece on the board that can jump over other pieces. In thinking about this I remembered that "knights" are connected to chivalry and honor as well as fear and brutality. It was then I realized that the "knights" represent the *"Orders of the Quest"* (White), and their counterparts' "Orders" motivated by the pursuit of power and greed (Black). Their unique movements signify their connection to the non-physical dimensions. These pieces as their microcosmic representative worked with both Kings and rulers and the religious leaders. Obviously, the eight pawns represent the general population, which are often sacrificed to advance the plans and agendas of both sides. If seeing the analogy of a game of chess and its components to the events of the past two-thousand years is difficult, I found it helpful to keep an open mind. For me, the constant shift from peaceful enlightened times to wars and fearful periods were clearly reflected in a game of chess.

My reason for using the analogy of a chess game to represent the events of the last two millennia, was to assist in viewing the events as an objective observer. In doing this, I was less inclined to single out any specific nationality or religion. As will be shown, neither the "*Light*" nor the "*Shadow*" were respecters of persons; both sides were only interested in finding individuals to forward their objective or agenda.

In case I have not made the two objectives/agendas clear, let me clearly restate them. The objective of the "*Light*" is to further *Great Spirit-Mind's* Plan of teaching Humanity of their true origins. Ultimately, their goal was/is to empower individuals to transform themselves and the world. Alternatively, the "*Shadow's*" agenda was to foster fear, hatred, and division, maintaining the status quo and keeping all of

Creation in bondage. Even worse, “he” tried to get us to destroy ourselves and the planet.

As we examine the events throughout the history of *Globe D* and keep the two objectives/agendas in mind, it will help to identify which plan/agenda was being furthered by the ruler or religious leader of a specific time or area. Again, this is not confined to any religion or nation, simply because the influence of both sides has affected the course of history through all religions and nations at different times. As stated, using the game of chess as an allegory for the two forces affecting Spiritual evolution was incorporated into the Tarot. So, I am reposting my picture of it representing Armageddon.

It was the act of putting the puzzle pieces together in tracking our spiritual progress that answered all of our questions and made us realize that the pawns/people were either inspired or manipulated into fulfilling the objective or agenda. This knowledge greatly increased our compassion for those being manipulated rather than inspired, because once they shed this mortal coil, they have to face their actions on the Soul Plane. Since every human being is divine at the core, for the spirit this would be torturous, and it takes immense patient understanding and compassion from the spiritual guides to convince them to forgive themselves. Only then can they start their refresher course on the Divine plan before reaffirming their part in the next life.

In a way, this Forum is performing the same function, because when we know the truth, then we can get a jump on forgiving ourselves in this life and becoming a part of the solution. Consequently, next we will address two men that I suspect had the hardest time when they disincarnated, as they both caused considerable damage to spiritual evolution. As we retrace my guided journey in tracking the influence through history to see how we arrived at the world of today, try to keep in mind that these men were duped into believing they were doing “God’s” will. Happy Thanksgiving to all our American friends and wishing everyone a great day, love always, Suzzan.



79-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap, we focus individuals targeted by the "*Shadow*." As I said, the emperor Constantine was not the only weak individual targeted in the 4th century of the Common Era. Unfortunately, another individual targeted was a member of the Church. I learned of Augustine of Hippo in my first investigation of Gnosticism, when *Great Spirit-Mind* led me to the Gnostic sect of the Valentinians. Yet by the 4th century C.E. the only form of Gnosticism in existence was Manicheanism, which I knew nothing about. Later after reading *Orders of The Quest* by Manly P. Hall, introduced earlier, I gained a greater insight into the only form of Gnosticism to survive the Roman Era. Mr. Hall relates that several streams of philosophy; including Mithraism, the Egyptian and Indian Mysteries, influenced Manes or Mani, the founder of Manicheanism. Like Valentinus, his form of Christianity was Pauline, but unlike the Valentinians, Manicheanism was steeped in dualism.

Amazingly, Augustine was a Manichean before he joined the Orthodox Church. I discussed him in the chapter *Constantine, Augustine, and Plotinus* in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* (LCD). Born in Tagaste, North Africa in 354 C.E., this future saint entered a world where Christianity was the official religion of the Byzantine/Roman Empire. My guide to understanding this famous church leader was Leo. D. Lefebure's book *The Buddha and The Christ Explorations in Buddhist and Christian Dialogue*. Mr. Lefebure describes Augustine's quest for the truth as a progressive destruction of his freedoms in order to choose the good. Evidently, Augustine was disturbed by the evil he perceived within him. The author relates that

although his preoccupation with evil became obsessive, it acted as the very catalyst to propel him on the "path back to God." (*Great Spirit-Mind*)

Nonetheless, the road to *Great Spirit-Mind* was a long one for Augustine. Initially drawn to philosophy because of the literal meaning of the word philosophy; "love of wisdom", he pursued this through reading the now lost *Cicero's Hortensius.* Mr. Lefebure believes that this experience set the structure for the rest of Augustine's life. As Cicero believed that in searching for the truth, "the soul is led by the thirst for wisdom and truth, which is inseparable from the quest of happiness."

Judging by the fact that a religious order was founded after Saint Augustine, I thought it reasonable to presume that he represented the "*Light.*" Sadly, I would learn from a consciousness perspective he came to empower the "*Shadow's*" agenda, because this famous Saint is responsible for the doctrine of original sin. As we know, this doctrine dealt such a devastating blow to The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek's message that Christianity would remain tainted by it for nearly 2000 years. I realize that this is a very strong statement to make, and it may sound judgmental. Even so, I am not condemning Saint Augustine personally, I am merely showing the subtlety of the "*Shadow*" to ensure "his" success. The ramifications of Augustine's teachings being adopted are covered in the chapter in LCD mentioned above.

As I related, the doctrine of original sin, rather than being about Adam and Eve disobeying the "Lord", it refers to the insertion of the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body into every human being, as well as the development of the lower or human ego. Of course, every human soul is born with these handicaps, nevertheless, Augustine made the doctrine about helplessness, in that every human being cannot fail to sin because of Adam and Eve "eating the apple." The problem was that he took the account in Genesis to be a literal event, rather than an allegory. To understand how a major figure in Christianity could be duped by the "*Shadow*", we need to examine the road Augustine took to the doctrine of original sin.

According to Leo Lefebure, while living in Carthage Augustine studied law. After graduation he moved his family to Rome but unable to find work, he moved again to Milan. While in Milan, Augustine heard the teaching of a Christian preacher named Ambrose and despite being impressed with the eloquence of the preacher, Augustine was not ready to convert to Christianity. Next, he was drawn to Neo-Platonism, whose teachings that "evil does not exist of itself," appealed to Augustine. He learned from the Neoplatonists that evil does not need a creator. It is a "form of nonbeing," or the "absence of a good that should be present."

Leo Lefebure explains that from Neoplatonism Augustine learned to consider "spiritual realities," with the main lesson being that "not everything real is a body." These teachings would profoundly affect Augustine. Nonetheless, he was still unable to completely embrace the Platonic thought. Mr. Lefebure writes that "Even though Augustine accepts the Platonic philosophers' understanding of evil as a privation of the good, he soon discovers that the ethics of Socrates and Plato are impossible for him to practice. Where the Platonists promised that to know the good is to do the good, Augustine learns bitterly that his own experience is rather more like Paul's" Which is, as Paul writes "even though he can see the good, he is unable to do the good he wills to do."

Shortly after Augustine moved to Milan, his mother came to live with him and his mistress. As a Christian, his mother was distressed that her son was living with a woman out of wedlock, and subsequently urged her son to send her away, and enter an engagement with a girl too young to marry. Afterwards Augustine found himself in a dilemma. Wanting to be faithful and remain chaste, but as they say, "the flesh is weak" and he was unable to comply. According to Harry R. Boer in his *A Short History of the Early Church,* this was when Augustine pronounced the famous words "Give me chastity, but not yet," after which he took another mistress.

Augustine's conversion to Christianity is reported to have been in the summer of 386 C.E when he was 32. He relates that he was feeling despair at his sinfulness when he heard a voice say, "Take and read, Take and read." Seeing a Bible laying on a table he picked it up and opened it to a page which had the words of the Apostle Paul:

> "For salvation is nearer to us now than when we first believed; the night is far gone, the day is at hand. Let us then cast off the works of darkness and put on the armor of Light; let us conduct ourselves becomingly as in the day, not in reveling and drunkenness, not in debauchery and licentiousness, not in quarreling and jealously. But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh, to gratify its desires."

In reading the passage, Augustine sent his mistress away and asked Ambrose to prepare him for baptism. Consequently, both Augustine and his son Adeodatus were baptized in Milan in 387 C.E. From a Christian point of view, Adeodatus' baptism was not a moment too soon, as within a year both Augustine's son and mother would be dead. After returning to North Africa, in 389 C.E. Augustine was ordained as a presbyter and was appointed as the full Bishop of Hippo in 396 C.E.

To reiterate, I identified Saint Augustine as a tool of the "*Shadow*", because of his belief in original sin and humankind's powerlessness to overcome it. Professor Elaine Pagels in her book *Adam, Eve and the Serpent* explains Augustine's doctrine and thought concerning original sin. She writes that in his *Confessions,* Augustine wrote that "In the sixteenth year of the age of my flesh...the madness of raging lust exercised its supreme dominion over me'." Professor Pagels observes that Augustine felt "powerless" to fight his sexual desire and laments, "My invisible enemy threw me down and seduced me." Seemly Augustine struggled with his raging libido for some time as he writes; "I drew my shackles along with me, terrified to have them knocked off." He even admits that his friend is "amazed at my enslavement." Professor Pagels reports that on reflection Augustine concludes, "What made me a slave to it was the habit (consuetudo) of satisfying an insatiable lust." Commenting that he should have sought spiritual advice from someone like John Chrysostom, she notes that the latter would have told Augustine, "to undo the chain that bound him to bad habits and to recover and strengthen, like unused muscles, his own neglected capacity for moral choice." Alas, Augustine did not seek advice and his *Confessions* explain how he came to account for his weakness.

Unable to accept responsibility for his actions, Augustine begins to see that "Free will is only an illusion." Professor Pagels tells us Augustine wrote, "As for continence, I imagined it to be the liberty of our own power, which I, for my part, felt I did not have." Later in life, Augustine was reluctant to accept that his "insatiable lust" was due to his own weak will. Consequently, he attacked those who advocated that there was such a thing as a free will. "What man is there, who, being aware of his own weakness, dares so much as to attribute his chastity and innocence to his own virtue?" The bishop then latched onto the "true" culprit for his weakness, Adam. Professor Pagels relates that he declared "I feigned a show of counterfeit liberty." Equating his weakness to the "sin" of Adam, Augustine says that Adam's action, brought "upon himself and his progeny an avalanche of sin and punishment."

Professor Pagels observes that Augustine's doctrine of original sin left us a legacy that took away personal responsibility. She believes this explains why he was drawn to the Manicheans. With them, he no longer needed to take responsibility as he was helpless to resist the evil force inside him. Much later, he admits that his inability to understand the Christian doctrine of free will, was what kept him from converting to Christianity earlier. So, what Augustine did was to change a fundamental teaching of Jesus, because his claim that we cannot help ourselves is the exact antithesis of Jesus' message and therefore evidence of the influence of the "*Shadow*."

Denying free will and the doctrine of original sin are two ways that Augustine shaped the Church. Alas, a third doctrine he instigated was far more dangerous. Evolving out of his dealings with a sect of Christians that were in dispute with Rome and the official Church called the Donatists, this third doctrine was devastating to our spiritual development. Upon first encountering the Donatists, Saint Augustine tried reasoning with them using scripture. When this failed, he lost his patience with the Donatists and forgetting his then main precept, "No one should be forced to believe against his will," he called on the power of the Church.

Walter Nigg in his *Heretics* explains the terrible consequences of Augustine's actions. "The great thinker abandoned this principle and expressly demanded that Theologian laws against heresy be applied to the Donatists. The schismatics were to be fined, their churches closed, and they themselves sent into exile." However, this action troubled Augustine's conscience, so mirroring his attitude to his inability in control his sexual urges, the bishop looked for Divine justification for his actions against the Donatists. Unfortunately, he thought he "found" one in the actions of Jesus.

Believing he found a parallel in his actions with Jesus using a whip to drive out the moneychangers from the temple, Augustine used it to justify using force. He argued that as Jesus used force to further "God's" purpose, as His representative on earth, the church was duty bound to do the same. Mr. Nigg explains that Augustine searched for further scriptural support for his argument, and relates that in Augustine's *Letter to Vincentius*, he wrote that:

> "The wounds of a friend are better than kisses of an enemy. To love with sternness is better than to deceive with gentleness. It is better to take bread from the hungry if, sure of his food, he despises justice. God has treated us similarly in Luke 14:23 it is written: 'Compel people to come in'! By threats of the wrath of God, the Father draws souls to the son. Just as Sarah persecuted Hagar, so may the Church persecute the Donatists. What did Elias do with the priests of Baal? Did not Paul, I Timothy; 1:20 deliver some to Satan? Psalm 2 is a command to the kings to help the Church."

The letter above from Augustine justifying the Church's persecution of the Donatists, enforced my belief in the harmful effect of Constantine involving himself with the Church. In that the truth was now subject to whomever held the biggest stick, i.e., which bishop held favor with the emperor. Sadly, Augustine's justification for persecution using scripture would have far more serious ramifications. As Mr. Nigg explains "It was one of the darkest hours in the whole history of Christian thought when Augustine…set forth the terrible principle: *Cogite intrare*—Compel them to enter."

With that said, I should state that a good friend and linguist informed me that *Cogite intrare* translates to "think ye" or "enter ye." Irrespective of what the words translate to, Augustine took the words *Cogite intrare* as a license for him and the church to force the "miscreants" into his way of thinking.

Walter Nigg believes that because Augustine was unable to persuade the Donatists to change their minds, he became angry. Yet instead of accepting it as a trait of human frailty, he searched for justification from Jesus and "God" *Great Spirit-Mind* for his actions. Prior to this Augustine always insisted that heretics be treated with gentleness.

The Bishop of Hippo's doctrine would change the course of Christianity for centuries. Mr. Nigg reports that Augustine came up with another argument, claiming that it was for their own good. "God did not wish the Donatists to perish outside the pale of the Church; that at times it is well to coerce people to accept the truth; that he was interested in the Donatist's soul, not their money." Mr. Nigg has some very strong comments on this church father. "In issuing the watchword, 'Compel them to enter,' the greatest of the fathers of the Church had almost committed treason against the Gospel. Whatever we may say to excuse Augustine, the sword had been drawn from its sheath. All those instrumental in the ferocious suppression of the heretics in the Middle Ages could call upon the authority of St. Augustine—could and did. The violence and cruelty unleashed by this one man was beyond measure."

I do not think there is any dispute that the actions of the Inquisition could in any way be considered as sanctioned by Divinity. Therefore, we can see how Saint Augustine unwittingly became a tool for the "*Shadow*." In a way, Augustine's influence was the gift that kept on giving, because his doctrines succeeded in the subversion of the message of peace and love of The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek, almost completely. This was never more evident than in the term Christian Soldiers.

Up until Augustine's doctrine of "Compel them to enter," Christians were pacifists. His doctrine opened the door for all Christians to take up arms as "warriors of God." Walter Nigg reports that the Donatists appealed to the fact that "Jesus had sent forth fishermen but no soldiers", but it fell on deaf ears, as Augustine's advice was adopted and the Donatists revolt was forcibly quelled ending the rebellion, but at what cost?

There is just one more thing to say of Augustine, which encapsulates the effect he and the "*Shadow*" had on Christianity. Mr. Nigg informs us that an Irish monk called

Pelagius challenged the doctrine of baptism at infancy, because he believed Augustine's argument of original sin was flawed. Pelagius did not agree that man brought sin into the world because he was conceived by carnal pleasure, nor that the whole Human Race lost the ability of free will because of the original sin of Adam. Insightfully, instead Pelagius argued:

> "We gainsay the Lord when we say: it is hard, it is difficult, we cannot, we are only men, we are surrounded by weak flesh. We accuse God of a double ignorance: That He appears not to know what He made, and not to know what He commanded, as if He were forgetful of human weakness whose author, He Himself is and had imposed upon man laws beyond his capacity."

Augustine countered Pelagius' argument with: "Given his present corruptness, man can desire only evil. If he occasionally commits good acts, this is only the work of grace, which is irresistible. From eternity God freely decided to give bliss to a few, the rest of mankind being subject to damnation. For these few alone Christ has come into the world." As the church accepted Augustine's doctrines Pelagius was declared a heretic and excommunicated.

In working on this period of history, I was deeply saddened because had Christianity remembered Jesus' instructions to turn the other cheek and love our enemies, there would have been far less suffering under these misguided and manipulated devout "servants" of "God." What is worse, this all happened just before the 2nd *sub-race* or level of the 6th *Root-race* emerged and the door or stargate to the previous Globe closed. However, all was not lost for the Christian religion, because as stated, The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek had succeeded in grounding the Mysteries into the earth, and over the next two thousand years would resurface again and again, so next we will go in search of the Mysteries. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Augustine of Hippo 354 – 430 C.E.

Augustine of Hippo, which according to his entry on Wikipedia in Latin is "Aurelius Augustinus Hipponensis" was born on November 13th 354 C.E. History has labeled Saint Augustine as a "theologian and philosopher of Berber origin and the bishop of Hippo Regius in Numidia, Roman North Africa." This Church father's "writings influenced the development of Western philosophy and Western Christianity, and he is viewed as one of the most important Church Fathers of the Latin Church in the Patristic Period. His many important works include The City of God, On Christian Doctrine, and Confessions."

The author of Augustine's entry draws on a "contemporary's" reports on the saint, when he or she writes that Jerome reported that Agustine "established anew the ancient Faith." However, before he became a member of the Orthodox Catholic Church, "In his youth he was drawn to the Manichaean faith, and later the Hellenistic philosophy of Neoplatonism. After his conversion to Christianity and baptism in 386, Augustine developed his own approach to philosophy and theology, accommodating a variety of methods and perspectives. Believing the grace of Christ was indispensable to human freedom, he helped formulate the doctrine of original sin and made significant contributions to the development of just war theory. When the Western Roman Empire began to disintegrate, Augustine imagined the Church as a spiritual City of God, distinct from the material Earthly City. The segment of the Church that adhered to the concept of the Trinity as defined by the Council of Nicaea and the Council of Constantinople closely identified with Augustine's On the Trinity.

Augustine's teachings were "disputed" in the East, with "theologians and figures of the Eastern Orthodox Church" demonstrating "significant approbation of his writings…" Augustine's "most controversial doctrine… the filioque" that I gather meant The Holy Spirit came from both Jesus and "God", changing the Nicene Creed and "rejected by the Eastern Orthodox Church. Other disputed teachings include his views on original sin, the doctrine of grace, and predestination", which asserted that everything that happens was ordained by "God" and human beings are helpless to change it. Despite being "considered to be mistaken on some points, he is still considered a saint…" and "In the Greek and Russian Orthodox Churches", celebrating Augustine's "feast day" day on June 15th. One historian, Diarmaid MacCulloch, wrote that "Augustine's impact on Western Christian thought can hardly be overstated; only his beloved example, Paul of Tarsus, has been more influential, and Westerners have generally seen Paul through Augustine's eyes."

80-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, getting back to the discussion on the effect of the "*Shadow*" in the first century of the Common Era, Jesus warned of the danger when he told his Disciples that the "*prince of this world cometh.*" The statement in John where Jesus adds "he hath nothing in me" was about Jesus' transformation of his false self because it removed any chance of the "*Shadow*" influencing him, which as I said was how the "*Shadow*" connected at the microcosmic level to an individual.

The scripture in Revelations warning, "Woe to the inhabitants of the earth…" etcetera, and basically saying that the "Devil" is very angry because he knew he had a time limit to do his worst, is alluding to the *World-Soul* expelling its basest aspects. As stated, "its" removal resulted in the cleansing of the Soul Plane of all negative energy. Unfortunately, it also meant the formation of the "*prince of this world*" or the "*Shadow*" in the Astral Plane. It is essential to remember that the Astral or Formative level in the Tree of Life is also known as the Emotional Plane and is adjacent to this physical world (see diagram below). In addition, the Astral Plane represents the element Water, which makes up 70% of a human being and since the element Water represents Sophia's Fear, it was one of the most powerful emotions for the "*Shadow*."

Through my guided study, I learned that the Hindu religion divided the Astral Plane into 3 levels, *Devachan*, *Kama Loka*, and *Avitchi*. Initially I thought these represented the 3 upper levels in the Kabbalistic Tree of Life, but I came to understand that they denote the 3 levels within the Astral Plane itself. Therefore, when I was told that the "*Shadow*" was cast out from the Soul Plane, I realized that after "he" became conscious energy in *Devachan* and *Kama Loka*, "he" and the

lowest level of the Astral Plane, *Avitchi* was cast out and *Devachan* was absorbed into *Kama Loka*.

Nonetheless, although the negative emotions of hatred and anger, which originated within the element of Fire from Sophia's partner What-has-been-Willed, are destructive to a person and equally "scrumptious" to the "*Shadow*", it is not the most spiritually dangerous. The most powerful emotion to this entity was Grief, which became the very Air that we breathe.

The Christ's mission was to teach Humanity how to overcome the "*Shadow*" by giving us the tools to transmute negative thoughts and emotions. When a person identifies their weakness, then initiates direct two-way communication with *Great Spirit-Mind*, Universe, or whatever the Supreme Being is to them, he or she changes their vibration. Watching deeply moving films like *The Shack, The Notebook, or Love Story* can greatly assist in the process. By experiencing compassion for someone, even if they are a fictional character, we touch the more painful emotions inside. Then we transmute those feelings by the act of helping and caring for others.

Energetically and consciously, the first two "upsteppings" in the Common Era are merged together so completely as to make them appear as a single "upstepping." Consequently, the influence of some of the figures that lived in that time extended for several hundred years into the next "upstepping." Case in point, the Roman Emperor Constantine. Previously, I mentioned how his conversion to Christianity was a great achievement by the "*Shadow*" because it linked the cross to war. Even so, because the emperor's influence carried forward for almost two thousand years, from a consciousness perspective Constantine was a perfect tool for the "*Shadow*." As such I need to stress this emperor's influence on the development of Christianity, which even in the fourth century was set to become the dominant influence in the mass consciousness.

Christianity has heralded Constantine as a saint that championed the teachings of Jesus. Nevertheless, although he ostensibly became a Christian in his 20s, he was not baptized until he was 63, just before he died. Dean Dudley in his *History of the First Council of Nice* relates an appalling report by the 18th century historian Gibbon (born in 1737 C.E.) concerning the instructions the emperor left for his heirs.

Following Constantine's death, a bishop "entrusted" with the emperor's last wishes, produced a will for his son Constantius accusing his father's brothers and nephews of trying to poison the late emperor, and demanding his sons avenge the act. Gibbon relates that as a result, the "soldiers declared they would have no sovereigns but the

sons of Constantine." With this declaration, Constantius, who Gibbon thinks was probably in collusion with the plot, had his "two uncles and several cousins, with some of their friends…murdered in cold blood."

Earlier I said that the "*Shadow*" looked for "weak-minded" individuals to influence in furthering "his" agenda. From a secular perspective, if Constantine really left such a will, and I sense that maybe he did, then it would indicate just how weak he was. Despite appearing strong, the emperor was so afraid that his brothers would take his kingdom away that he was easily influenced by the "*Shadow*."

Following the massacre, the only male member of Constantine's brothers' family to survive, was his 6-year-old nephew Julian. The massacre clearly reveals the "*Shadow's*" consciousness behind emperor Constantine. Nonetheless, it was "his" influence in marrying the Christian Church to Constantine that the "*Shadow*" achieved the most success, because "he" was able to shape the formation of the early church, when the emperor not only made Christianity the official religion of the Byzantine/Roman Empire, but also became its biggest supporter, both politically and financially. With this act, Constantine became the Church's main influence. We see an example of his influence, with the emperor commissioning the first church which was completed by the end of his reign (337).

The above statement that Constantine was the Church's main influence is demonstrated, when the emperor became heavily involved in what was known as the "Trinitarian" controversy. Evidently, this "controversy" resulted in the famous Council of Nicaea, instigated by Constantine, when he called for a council of bishops to settle the dispute. The problem was that the dispute was not decided by the bishops, because the final decision was Constantine's. Since Christianity's Nicene Creed came from this famous council, officially known as the "First Council of Nicaea", we can see the problem. With this act, instead of the Divine realm guiding the doctrine of the church, Church doctrine was set by Constantine under the influence of the "*Shadow*." This fact was proven over the next 50 years, when the doctrine of the church depended on who was in favor with the emperor. Therefore, the position swung back and forth until in 381 C.E. at a council in Constantinople, the Nicene Creed was reaffirmed once and for all. After which time, anyone opposing the official position was excommunicated and sent into exile.

The switch from spiritual to secular authority guiding the Church was the single most successful result the "*Shadow*" achieved through Constantine's vision and dream. Alas, "he" was not done yet as "his" goal was to completely undermine The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek's message. Consequently, as we know the emperor

Constantine was not the only influential figure of the 4th century chosen to become a tool for the "*Shadow*", Augustine of Hippo, was also targeted. Next we see how Christianity spread across Europe, landing in Ireland in a most unique way. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Rotunda of Galerius in Thessaloniki, Greece built between 334-399 C.E.
Today it is known as the Church of the Rotunda. photographer George M. Groutas

81-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, with all the "*Shadow's*" manipulation of the emerging Christian religion, I wondered how Sophia and Melchizedek responded to the corruption of The Christ's teaching. As stated, after the death of St. Paul and Mary Magdalene, Sophia and Melchizedek returned to the Archetypal Plane to regroup, so to speak. Consequently, apart from a brief stint in guiding Hypatia of Alexander, due to there being a prevalence of the "*Shadow*" (masculine or active energy) on earth, Sophia had to remain on the Archetypal Plane. That said, Melchizedek wasn't under such restraint and quickly returned to inspire his/Paul's student Theudas' protégé, the Gnostic teacher Valentinus and the Neoplatonic teacher Plotinus. After these teachers' deaths, Melchizedek remained on the Earth Plane for a time, ensuring that

the true teachings of Jesus were written down and preserved for future generations. His work is why the Dead Sea Scrolls, and the Nag Hammadi Library would resurface in the 20th Century.

Still, with the emergence of the 2nd *sub-race* of *Root-race* 6 in 500 C.E., the "*Light*" could return. To reiterate, 500 C.E. also marked the final closing of the door to *Globe D*, and from this time, nothing from the previous *Globe* C could pass through the door or stargate of no-time. 500 C.E. also marked another benchmark or transition, only technically, this transition happened 66 years earlier in 434 C.E. when the Mayan Long Count or 6th Wave began its 395-year passive phase of Night 5.

However, when Sophia and Melchizedek returned to the Earth Plane, this time it wasn't to either the Middle East or Italy, instead they moved to the West, which was prepared by the Mystery teachings being spread to the Western Roman Empire. As stated, the only Gnostic sect existing in the 4th century, or 300 to 399 C.E., was the dualistic Manicheans, which to recap, believed that the Creator and the material world were evil. Nonetheless, despite the Manicheans dualism perverting the Gnostic message, it was through them that *The Mysteries* spread to the European continent.

Although, eventually all the Manicheans were driven underground and would not re-surface for centuries as the Albigensians or Cathars, according to Manly P. Hall, the Templars, Freemasons and Troubadours all descended from this Gnostic sect. Another snippet of information Mr. Hall related was that the Albigensian influence had spread from "Northern Spain across the southern provinces of France from Lombardy to Tuscany." Even so, these events are at least 800 years in the future, for now we are discussing influences of the second "upstepping" in 500 C.E. After Sophia's consciousness and energy again rejoined Melchizedek on the Earth plane, it was not in the "*Shadow's*" lair, the seat of the Roman Empire, Rome, instead the "*Light*" had found another spiritually fertile ground in the western isles of Celtic Ireland.

In an earlier post, I cited Michael Poynder's *The Lost Magic of Christianity, Celtic Essene Connections*, in respect to Earth stars and crystals. Here, I want to discuss how it was my resource in the investigation of the "*Light's*" sojourn in Celtic Ireland. Of particular interest was Mr. Poynder's investigation into Christianity in Roman Britain, where the author discusses his examination of ancient Irish Druidic/Celtic sites and their astrological alignments. Yet, as enthralling as the ancients' knowledge of Astrology was, it was Mr. Poynder's statement that "early monks" built their churches to align with "star risings and settings", which most interested me because

it clearly indicated the presence of the "*Light*", as well as implying the Christian monks were familiar with Astrology, a key element of *The Mysteries*. Due to its importance, I will repeat the most pertinent excerpts from my post below:

> According to Mr. Poynder the monks also engaged in the ancient practice of using crystals in relation to energy Earth Stars. He explains that Earth Stars represent energy centers or the planet's "Life-Force" at certain points on the Earth. "The Life-Force 'grid' can be defined in geometric patterns within concentric circles forming into what is termed an Earth Star." Evidently, when not affected by human activity, the Earth Stars form a network that encompasses the entire "surface of the Earth." As stated, we were aware of the electro-magnetic six-pointed star formed by the six mountains surrounding Machu Picchu in Peru. Moreover, we knew that the Mayan's were familiar with the use of crystals and the electro-magnetic grid of the Earth. Yet, it seems that half a world away, an ancient civilization in the Emerald Isle of Ireland was also aware of the hidden energies of the Earth.
>
> Since Craig and I experienced the energy on many ancient sites, we were not that surprised to discover that the ancient Druids/Celts used crystals to affect the energy. However, what did surprise us was that this knowledge was carried down the centuries to the new emerging Christian religion. Mr. Poynder explains how emulating the Druidic priest, the Celtic Christian priest stood at the center of an Earth Star in front of an altar. If the mention of Christian monks employing the use of crystal and energy grids was not amazing enough, evidently the "monks" may well have been cognizant of how to affect brain waves as well. The author explains how by activating the quartz, both the ancient priest and the crystal would "be resonating at the Schumann brain level 8-12 Hz…" In his book, Mr. Poynder also explains that the altar in the church was placed "deliberately to encapsulate this energy." Placing a "piece of rock crystal or quartz" at the center "of the Earth Star", changed the pattern "from natural chaos to natural symmetry." The priest would stand at the center of the Earth Star while raising his hand in blessing. Then "a violet energy (spiritual light)" would flow "through his hand from his higher chakras." Mr. Poynder adds that the effect could "be greatly enhanced" if the priest was "wearing an amethyst and gold ring, with his purple robes." He reminds us that the purple robe and the gold and amethyst ring is the traditional attire for a Christian bishop. Of course, he says that the energetic reason for this is "long forgotten", or is it? Amazingly, the author tells us that the underground water beneath the "altar" was literally altered or "*altared*" by the religious ritual. This is an example of *Great Spirit-Mind's* comment to me that "The key to *The Mysteries* is hidden in the English language."

I said earlier that Mr. Poynder's book showed the presence of the "*Light*" or Melchizedek and Sophia's energy in Ireland. Even so, how did the knowledge of using crystals and Earth stars find its way to the Christian monks living there? After all, this knowledge was indicative of the highest levels of *The Mysteries* from Greece and Egypt. So, how did humble monks in Ireland learn of it? When the first Christian monks arrived in the Celtic Isles, they had no trouble in adapting to the pagan rituals, because their specific form of Christianity was in tune with the Druidic tradition.

Mr. Poynder relates that even though these monks arrived in Northwestern Europe during the 4th century, the monk's influence was still being felt as late as the 9th century or 800 to 899 C.E. Interestingly, Mr. Poynder informs us that there is an ancient language, which philologists say is a sign language of "25 symbols." This language was known as Ogham (pronounced Ohm) and he adds that "The early Christian monks" used it as a "secret written language between themselves."

It seemed to me that these Irish monks were more representative of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, who would emerge in the next "upstepping", rather than Christian missionaries. This is evinced when we learned that the monks were opposed to the doctrine of the Church of Rome. Mr. Poynder reports that to escape the papal authority, these monks had traversed Spain, Portugal, and France, and may even have travelled through England. The monks sought refuge in western Ireland and Scotland, where they "built their tiny oratories." In addition, the author adds that "They positioned their oratories to enable them to calculate the phases of the Sun, Moon and the stars."

Hearing that the monks traveled through Spain, I wondered if they were influenced by the "*Light*" in the region. However, I needed to remember that at the time the monks were in Spain, it was still a Roman Province. No, I concluded that it was not until they arrived in Ireland that the monks came under the influence of the "*Light*" and were exposed to the knowledge of *The Mysteries*. This was an important discovery, because it showed me that the knowledge of *The Mysteries* does not necessarily need to be handed down from person to person, because by using Sacred Geometry, certain areas and buildings can retain the knowledge.

I knew that all information on *The Mysteries* exists in the consciousness. All it takes is for someone to have an enquiring mind and be open and courageous enough for him or her to be able to access the knowledge. The access is strengthened in the presence of strong electro-magnetic centers of energy, such as Earth Stars. Hence the monks who were courageous enough to leave Rome, were already open and questioning when they became exposed to the energy and the knowledge in Celtic Ireland. Knowledge never remains stagnant and will continue to expand. We all experience this firsthand in the phenomenal advances that were made in the 20th Century. In under a hundred years the Human Race advanced from horse-drawn carriages to rockets that could overcome gravity. Ancient Wisdom is no different; it constantly adapts and expands with the consciousness of human beings. During the first and second "upsteppings" in Ireland, the knowledge of the ancients formerly centered in the stone circles, was updated by the "*Light*" into a new kind of building; namely, round towers.

According to Michael Poynder, the Irish monks built these mysterious round towers that "replaced the standing stones" circles like Stonehenge. These towers had conical roofs and appeared to reflect star patterns, predominantly the constellation Draco. After detecting an energy field above the ground at the round towers, Mr. Poynder concludes these towers are "powerful amplifiers." Further on he relates, "It is fascinating that just above the ground to about 2-4 feet up there is a null of atmosphere frequencies and they get stronger until at 9 to 15 feet above the surface they are extremely strong." He believes that this fact did not escape the monks because, as he notes, it is "where they built their doors!"

By the close of the 6th century, "There were three great Christian centers" in Ireland, according to Mr. Poynder. Unfortunately, whenever the "*Light*" shines brightly, the "*Shadow*" would try to dim its radiance. The setting up of the "Christian centers" marked the first evidence of the dimming of the "*Light*", because the ceremonies or rituals that promoted the use of the energy stars for the benefit of all, devolved into a "center" for worship. As the Druids were not only native to Ireland, the mainland of the British Isles was also affected. The Druids in England and Wales were also known as Celts, but in Scotland the Druids became the Gaels because they spoke Gaelic.

Mr. Poynder informs us that an Irishman called Columcille, who later became known as Columba after converting the Scots to Christianity, set up the Ionian center on an island in the Hebrides off the west coast of Scotland. Since the only Christian denomination at the time was Catholicism, this brought the area under the influence of Rome, which was still controlled by the "*Shadow*." Columba became a focus of veneration as is evinced by "his" community becoming "a living shrine."

Once the "*Shadow*" gained a "foothold" in the British Isles "he" stepped up his game, so to speak, by instigating the invasion of the Vikings. At this time, the consciousness of the Vikings was unevolved. This is not a judgment, but rather a statement of fact. Evidence in support of this is found in the Viking's actions, such as butchering 68 monks on Iona in 806 C.E. As Mr. Poynder relates, "To this day, the strand on which the community were slaughtered is known as the Bay of Martyrs."

I feel it is important to state that the "*Shadow*" did not have it all "his" way. Despite the devastating toll the Vikings took on the monks' community, knowledge of their Earth Star energy patterns was not lost because it was passed on to an order in Catholicism, which was largely responsible for the construction of Europe's most

magnificent cathedrals, which is where go next. Have a great day everyone, love always, Suzzan.



St. Kevin's Tower, Glendalough, Ireland
https://www.geograph.ie/reuse.php?id=1451105

82-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap we will be addressing how regardless of succeeding in influencing Church doctrine, the "*Shadow*" did not have it all "his" way with the new religion of Christianity. Notwithstanding the devastating toll the Vikings took on the monks' community in Ireland, knowledge of their Earth Star energy patterns was not lost, because it was passed on to an order in Catholicism, the Cistercians, who were largely responsible for the construction of Europe's most magnificent cathedrals.

Nevertheless, before the Cistercians built the magnificent gothic cathedrals, they started with smaller abbeys and churches. In this regard, Mr. Poynder describes how the Cistercians built these buildings, which it seems concerned *The Mysteries*. We see evidence of this in their construction, because "These structures were built to conform to the underground water lines and the Earth Star patterns." Moreover, the

structures had chambers "of the two-to-one rectangular shape" reflecting the Golden Mean proportion. Another point that the author thinks "is significant", is the fact that they incorporated "white quartz." I agree, as quartz has been used in important buildings from ancient times, for example the Great Pyramid on the Giza Plateau in Egypt. He explains "The Cistercians held and practiced the ancient secrets of sacred geometry, which they incorporated in the construction of their churches." This was how the "*Light*" succeeded in shifting the energy of Christianity.

Introducing Sacred Geometry into such a powerful order of the Catholic Church, as the Cistercians, Sophia and Melchizedek seeded *The Mysteries* into solid structures and ultimately grounded them into the consciousness. Every time a believer enters a church or cathedral built with Sacred Geometry they are exposed to the higher vibrations, which work with their Spirit. However, the construction of the large gothic cathedrals did not occur until the next "upstepping." Even so, St. David's Cathedral in Wales, provided another connection in my investigation.

Evidently, St. David's is built at the exact location of the "original monastery", which was founded by its namesake (Saint David) in the 6th century. Mr. Poynder continues, "This puts it in line historically with the little oratories off the west coast of Ireland." Saint David died March 1st, 589 C.E. However, the site is connected to another saint, because although the area around the cathedral in Wales is also called St. David's, its entry on Wikipedia associates the area to the patron saint of Ireland, because it seems that:

> *"Some medieval texts state that the area was home to a cell, church or monastery founded by Saint Patrick around the year 470 C.E., years before the birth of Saint David."*
>
> *"David is said to have been born to Saint Non around 500 C.E., at the place where the Chapel of St Non now stands… David is thought to have founded an earlier community somewhere to the west of modern St Davids, before establishing a new church and monastery at a place then known as "Glyn Rhosyn" on the banks of the Afon Alun (where the current Cathedral now stands)."*

Amazingly, Saint David is connected to one of the most famous royal families in Britain, because St. David's last name "in Welsh is Tyddeisi," which would later be changed to "Tudor." We will meet the famous members of the House of Tudor who will rule England a little later. As we will see, several members play a pivotal role in Spiritual Evolution. With one of them, King Henry VIII being responsible for the formation of the Church of England. Nonetheless, this famous king will not become a factor for several "upsteppings." For now, I am investigating the inheritors of the Earth Star knowledge, the Cistercians.

Mention of the Cistercians reminded me of the Knights Templars funding the building of the Gothic cathedrals during one of the most violent periods in history, the Crusades. Another interesting point Mr. Poynder makes concerns the eight-pointed star symbol used by the Knights Templars, because he believes it represents an unknown 8th chakra and the "Tibetan wheel of the year and seasons." Yet before we jump forward to the Crusades, I need to address the presence of Melchizedek in Mexico during the 7th century.

By the end of the 6th century, the consciousness of Sophia and Melchizedek had seeded the Celts and Druids of *Globe* D with *The Mysteries*. However, as the consciousness of the world shifted so strongly towards the active or masculine energy with the Vikings, Sophia was forced to return to the Archetypal Plane for a short time. Fortunately, as Melchizedek was of the active or masculine energy, he could remain in the Earth plane. This time he chose to incarnate on the other side of the world in the jungles of the Yucatan Peninsula. Melchizedek chose to take physical form because his influence or "*Light*" was needed to assist The Christ. Consequently, it's time to leave Europe for the New World, have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



St. David's Cathedral, Saint David's, Pembrokeshire, Wales

According to excerpts from the entry for the site of St. David's Cathedral, "The monastic community was founded by Saint David, Abbot of Menevia, who died in 589. Less than a century later, "Between 645 and 1097, the community was attacked many times by raiders, including the

Vikings; however, it was of such note as both a religious and an intellectual center that King Alfred summoned help from the monastic community at St Davids in rebuilding the intellectual life of the Kingdom of Wessex. Many of the bishops were murdered by raiders and marauders, including Bishop Moregenau in 999 and Bishop Abraham in 1080. The stone that marked his grave, known as the "Abraham Stone", is intricately carved with early Celtic symbols and is now on permanent display within the Cathedral Exhibition at Porth-y-Tŵr."

"In 1081, William the Conqueror visited St Davids to pray, and thus recognized it as a holy and respected place. In 1089, the shrine of David was vandalized and stripped of its precious metals. In 1090, the Welsh scholar Rhigyfarch wrote his Latin Life of David, highlighting David's sanctity, thus beginning the almost cult-like status he achieved."

"In 1115, with the area under Norman control, King Henry I of England appointed Bishop Bernard as Bishop of St Davids. He began to improve life within the community and commenced construction of a new cathedral. In 1123, Pope Calixtus II granted Bishop Bernard's request to bestow a papal privilege upon St Davids, making it a center of pilgrimage for the Western world; the Pope decreed that "Two pilgrimages to St Davids is equal to one to Rome, and three pilgrimages to one to Jerusalem". The new cathedral was quickly constructed, and Bishop Bernard consecrated it in 1131. Henry II of England's visit in 1171 saw the following of David increase and the need for a larger cathedral. The present cathedral was begun in 1181 and completed not long after."

83-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in moving to Mexico and South and Central America we encounter different representations of The Universal Christ, being worshipped by the indigenous populations under various names, the primary being the Mexican deity Quetzalcoatl. In the chapter *Voice in the Wilderness* in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* LCD, I observed how the Christ-like teachers were all men.

I had almost despaired of being able to trace Sophia or any feminine representation, but as I said almost, because Maurice Cotterell's book *THE TUTANKHAMUN PROPHECIES* provided such evidence, when the author says of Quetzalcoatl, "They say that when he died, he became the morning star, Venus...He walked in turn among the Olmec, the Teotihuacanos, the Maya, Toltec and Aztec." Reading this made me realize what *Great Spirit-Mind* wanted me to see. The reason I could find no reference to a "female" Christ-like teacher was because The Christ and Sophia's consciousness and energy had united to teach the Wisdom Religion. However, before reviewing the various deities in Mexico, I began my search in South America, where I found "gods" so similar to Quetzalcoatl they could be of the same family.

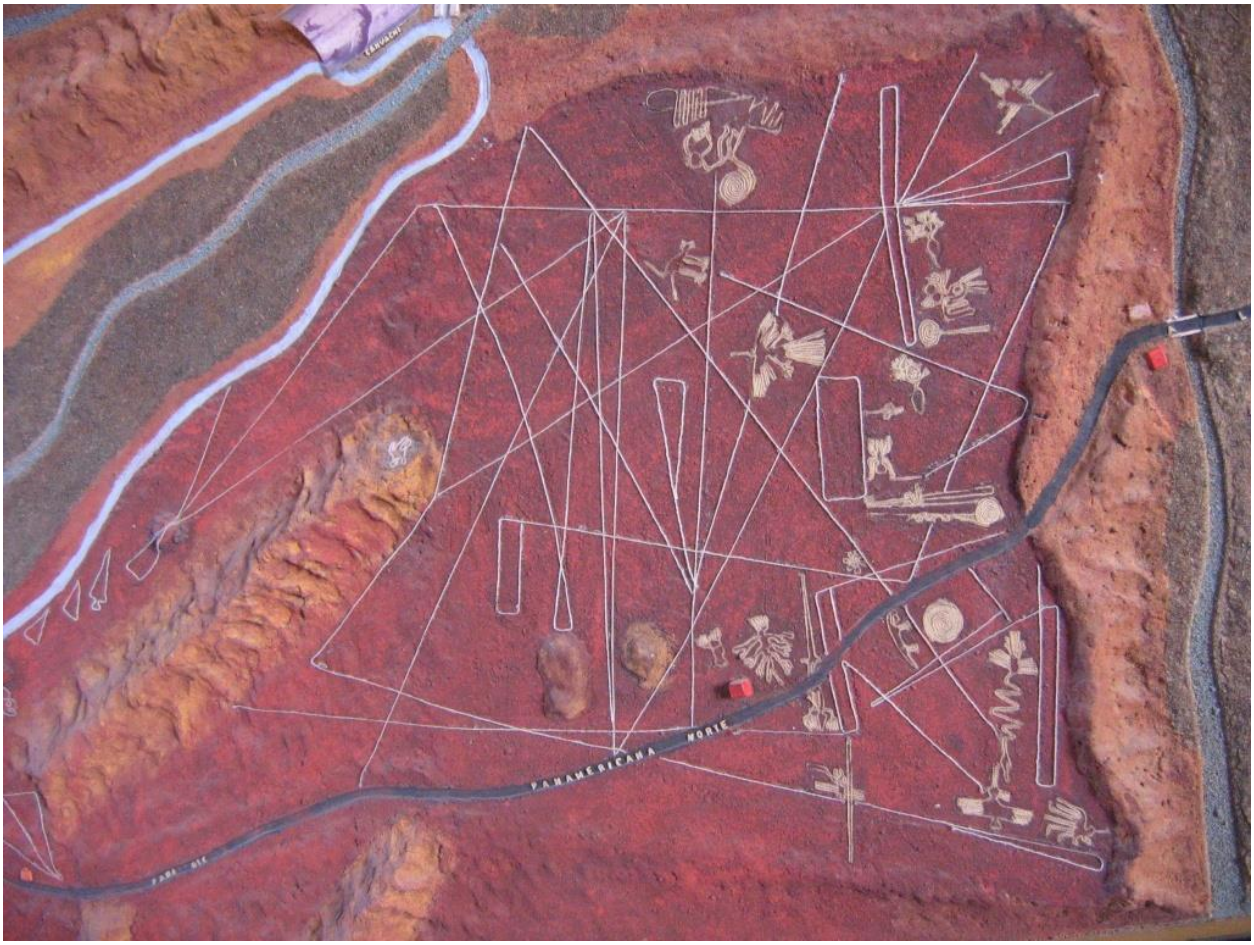
In Peru, South America I learned of the mysterious figures, which make up the so-called Nasca lines. My guide in this was one of my favorite authors Graham Hancock and his book *Fingerprints of the Gods*. Amazingly, these figures and lines can only be seen from the air because at ground level they appear as meaningless ruts. Dated by pottery found at the site, to any time from 350 B.C.E to 600 C.E., Mr. Hancock points out that as pottery is portable there is no proof that the pottery belonged to the Nasca artists. Just the sheer size of these figures is awe inspiring, for example, a perfectly proportioned heron stretches 900 feet in length, while a hummingbird, as the author observes, "reaching for some imaginary flower," is a mere 165 feet long. A short distance away, we find a magnificent condor in majestic flight spanning an amazing 400 feet. Who could have produced such artistry? Apparently, there is a legend told by the local population that demigods, they called the Viracochas, were responsible for the creations.

Graham Hancock informs us that there is a figure of an extremely rare type of spider 150 feet long that is only native to the Amazon jungle. Yet the detail of the spider's actual figure is astounding, as some of the spider's features can only be detected under a microscope. He believes that the creators of the figures were well versed in astronomy because some of them have distinctly astronomical allusions. Citing astronomer Dr. Phillis Pitluga's discoveries, he says, "The famous spider figure was devised as a terrestrial diagram of the giant constellation of Orion." He goes on to explain that according to Dr. Pitluga, the figure appears to be "tracking" the various "changing declinations" of the stars in Orion's belt.

The Inca Empire before the Spanish invasion covered the Pacific Coast from Ecuador, and all of Peru to the Maule River in Chile. Their capital was the city Cuzco meaning the "Earth's navel" and is legended to have been founded by Manco Capac and Mama Occlo, two children of the Sun. It was here in Cusco that I found evidence of one of the South American gods, Viracocha, which incidentally means "foam of the sea." Graham Hancock points out the coincidence of the Greek goddess Aphrodite receiving her name because she was born from the foam, *aphros*, meaning of the sea.

The Viracochan sect was said to have predated the Incas, who later integrated Viracocha into their cosmological origins, building a temple at Cuzco for their god. There are traditions the high god Viracocha was always worshiped throughout Peru by the different civilizations of the area, and another legend claims Viracocha's temple at Cuzco was at one time encased with 700 sheets of gold, and the surrounding courtyard was planted with golden corn.

Experts believe the reason the Spanish conquistadors were able to subdue a native force outnumbering them five to one, was the invaders looked like their god Viracocha. If so, then clearly Viracocha was not a native to South America because their deeply tanned skin and beardless faces would preclude that deduction. We see in Viracocha's statues that he is depicted as fair complexioned with auburn hair and sporting a full beard. This would put him far closer to a Caucasian than a native South American. Next we will head South down the length of Lake Titicaca to Bolivia. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Map of Nasca Lines – Peru, South America

84-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap we continue our search for the Christ-like teachers in South America. Heading south we imperceptibly cross the border between Peru and Bolivia in the midst of Lake Titicaca. This lake at the roof of the world is 12,500 feet above sea level and covers an area of 3,200 square miles. According to Graham

Hancock, the lake is a geological mystery. Although located hundreds of miles from the ocean it contains sea fish and Crustaceans, as in a seahorse being caught in a fisherman's net. Then there are ruins of the city *Tiahuanaco,* situated 12 miles south of the lake, on what is now a barren plateau. In Tiahuanaco, I found a god called Thunupa, who sounded like the twin brother of Viracocha. At this point, Mr. Hancock linked the legend of Viracocha/Thunupa with the myth of Osiris, the ancient god of Egypt. He cites the account of Plutarch, who lived from 46 to120 C.E., as it is the most detailed on the Egyptian god Osiris:

> "After bringing the gifts of civilization to his people, teaching them all manner of useful skills, abolishing cannibalism, and human sacrifice, and providing them with their first legal code, Osiris left Egypt and traveled about the world, to spread the benefits of civilization to other nations as well. He never forced the barbarians he encountered to accept his laws, preferring instead to argue with them and appeal to their reason."

I found the parallels between Osiris, and Viracocha or his alias Thunupa striking. Graham Hancock establishes several points that Osiris and Viracocha/Thunupa have in common. For instance, both introduced civilization to the native population, both were involved in conspiracies against them, and both were consequently vanquished. Finally, both were encased in containers and set adrift on a river, which ended up in the ocean. Before leaving Lake Titicaca and South America for Mexico, I learned of one more strange coincidence from Mr. Hancock. Evidently, the fishermen of the lake still use boats, bearing a strong resemblance to the ancient vessels sailed on the Nile by Egyptian Pharaohs thousands of years ago. Interestingly when asked where the design had come from, the fishermen insist that the Viracocha people told them how to build them.

In Mexico, I met the Aztecs and their Deity Quetzalcoatl, who sounded a lot like Bolivia's Thunupa and Peru's Viracocha. Quetzalcoatl, according to Graham Hancock was also white and bearded and was believed to have sailed to Mexico across the sea from the East. At Chichen-Itza, in Northern Yucatan we find a temple to him as Kukulkan. We know this because both Quetzalcoatl and Kukulkan mean *plumed or feathered serpent*. Although, as a chilling idol at Chichen-Itza with a plate across its stomach ready to receive the fresh human hearts from the sacrificial altar behind it, attests to the fact that the Aztecs of Mexico practiced human sacrifice, tradition says that when Quetzalcoatl lived among them there were no human sacrifices, because he was known as a god of peace.

Graham Hancock tells us that certain myths set out in ancient Mayan religious texts, known as the books of *Chilam Balam*, for instance, reported, "The first inhabitants

of the Yucatan were the people of the serpent." They came from the East in boats across with their leader Itzamana, yet another name for Quetzalcoatl, meaning *serpent of the east*, who healed with the laying on of hands and revived the dead.

We learn of another tradition of a god, using the name Kukulkan, arrived with 19 "companions." Five of these companions were referred to in the legends as gods of "fish", "agriculture" and "thunder," and they were reported as setting up a "wise" legal system. After 10 years of guiding the population emulating Viracocha, Kukulkan and his companions sailed off into the eastern horizon. Mr. Hancock postulates that Quetzalcoatl/Kukulkan rather than being one individual, is most probably several people. He explains that the "gods" Quetzalcoatl, Kukulkan, and Itzamana were all "explicitly portrayed" in several Mesoamerican legends with "attendants" or "assistants."

Talking of "attendants" or "assistants," Graham Hancock points out that there are strange statues of stone heads in La Venta Mexico. These heads, which have distinctive Negroid characteristics, have been attributed to the Olmecs, who predate the Aztecs. Using carbon dating, experts have determined the Olmecs appeared around 1500 B.C.E. However, as stone cannot be dated, Mr. Hancock contends they could be a lot older, because archaeologists with the most sophisticated equipment have been unable to show one "sign" of the "developmental phase of Olmec society." In other words, the archaeological evidence seems to say that the Olmecs just appeared one day out of nowhere. Since no Negroid races were supposed to have arrived in the New World before slavery in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, then the question is who were the models for the huge Negroid heads?

Unfortunately, the Divine mission in the New World had to contend with a representative of the "*Shadow*." He appears in the legend of Quetzalcoatl as Tezcatlipoca, a malevolent god whose name meant, "smoking mirror," responsible for ending the benevolent rule of the Plumed Serpent. We can identify him with the "*Shadow's*" consciousness because this ruler's cult demanded human sacrifice.

Graham Hancock reports that a near cosmic struggle between the forces of light and darkness took place in ancient Mexico, with the forces of darkness prevailing. As this all seemed to relate to historical events, my question was how long ago did this struggle take place? My answer once again came from *Fingerprints of the Gods*, where the author reports that very few monuments in Mexico are believed to be older than 2,000 years. However, a great ziggurat of Quetzalcoatl in Cholula challenges this assumption. It was discovered that the present ziggurat was built over a far older structure.

A pyramid discovered near Mexico City strengthened this hypothesis of an older civilization existing beneath the monuments. Graham Hancock explains that the pyramid had been partly excavated from a “mantle of lava” during the 1920’s. However, when geologists had been asked to determine when the eruption had occurred, they upset the proverbial applecart by announcing that the eruption had occurred “at least 2,000 years ago.”

In my guided study I repeatedly came across references to ancient highly advanced civilizations, founded by kinds of Demigods. With so much evidence, I found it impossible to dismiss it out of hand. I was extremely puzzled how the historians could be so wrong in dating ancient civilizations. The question is why haven’t these alternative histories come down to us? One thing that always astounded me, was when Napoleon invaded Egypt, no Egyptian could translate the hieroglyphics. It was not until the discovery of the Rosetta stone that the wonderful writings were revealed to us. How could a nation forget their heritage? It is comparable to an American forgetting the Declaration of Independence.

From recent history, we know that humanity tends to want to forget periods and events we are not exactly proud of, and if someone hadn’t recorded those events then they would be lost to history. What is important here, is that these legends of similar teachers like Jesus is evidence that The Christ’s mission was not limited to the Middle East. It also shows that His consciousness and energy could appear in different places at the same time. Unfortunately, this also applies to the “*Shadow*” because while he was influencing the Roman Empire, he was able to manipulate the Aztecs into indulging in blood sacrifices, which of course allowed even more negative energy to affect the region.

Regardless, like in Ireland, The Christ and Melchizedek were able to seed *The Mysteries* into the magnificent pyramids that are still standing today. Even so, all versions of the gods mentioned are not historical characters, to find actual evidence of a historical figure we have to go back to a hidden gem within the Mexican jungle of the Yucatan Peninsula. Have a great day, love always Suzzan.



"El Rey" Giant Olmec head - Lorena Cassidy

This head was discovered in 1946 in San Lorenzo Tenochtitlan by Matthew Stirling of the Smithsonian Institution. Olmec collection, Museum of Anthropology, Xalapa, Mexico. Olmec collection, Museum of Anthropology, Xalapa, Mexico –

84-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, one more snippet from the previous post concerning the Olmec heads, this time in Maurice Cotterell's book. As stated, I was perplexed as to who the mysterious giant heads of the Olmecs in Mexico and Guatemala were modeled on. His book answered this query when I read, "Olmec heads are an earlier representation of Quetzalcoatl as worshipped by the Olmec." Moreover, he relates that the mummy in the temple of Inscriptions in Palenque, Lord Pacal "was, in another life Quetzalcoatl (for the Olmec), as well as a bearded white man (revered throughout central America as Quetzalcoatl)."

The above statement surprised me a little because looking for similar teaching of the "*Light* during the 7th century, Melchizedek seemed to have reappeared in the personification of the Mayan king Pacal Votan or Pacal II. Evidently, "Pacal" meaning "shield" in the Maya language, was usually called Pacal the Great, as he

ruled the Mayan Empire from Palenque from the age of twelve for 68 years until his death in 683, aged 80 years old. His main claim to fame was that following his death and being deified and "worshiped as a god", this dead king was "said to communicate with his descendants."

To reiterate, Pacal the Great's tomb is in the Temple of Inscriptions in the ancient ruins of Palenque on the Yucatan Peninsula of Mexico. However, the author of his entry on Wikipedia notes that it is "one of the only pyramids known to be used as a tomb." Apparently, this Mayan temple was re-discovered by Mexican archaeologist Alberto ruz Lhuillier in 1948, who "took four years to clear the rubble from the stairway," which led down to the chamber. Astonishingly, this king's tomb and corpse was undisturbed, as his skeleton was still adorned with a "jade mask and bead necklaces" as well as being "surrounded by sculptures and stucco reliefs depicting the King's transition to divinity and figures from Maya mythology."

Not surprisingly, Maurice Cotterell connects Pacal Votan with Tutankhamun in his book *THE TUTANKHAMUN PROPHECIES*, because he saw that the former's tomb also reflects the hidden numbers of the science of the Sun, as well as the cycle of sunspots. To explain, in response to some scholar's conclusion that Akhenaten was a "sexual deviant" because many of his pictures depict him with feminine traits, Mr. Cotterell defends the king by saying that the artist had styled his art so that it "concealed esoteric knowledge of a high order." Amazingly, it seems that this "esoteric knowledge of a higher order" was concealing the fact that "Super-gods" throughout time have been encoding the Science of the Sun in ancient tombs, images, and monuments, as a warning to future generations that the cycle of sunspots not only indicates but actually creates periods of infertility.

At first, I just accepted the above information as I was unfamiliar with the study of sunspots, but then I remembered that the Tarot is also carrying this information. Card 19 - the Sun is assigned the opposites of sterility and fertility; consequently, as the child in the card represents The Christ Consciousness, then the card may also be saying that the individual incarnations of the Christ convey the information about the cycles of the Sun. Nonetheless, granting that The Christs throughout history were imparting knowledge of the cycle of sunspots, does this mean this was their primary message? I would have to say a definitive "No", because there was a much deeper secret to impart to the evolving Human Race, namely, how to overcome the ramifications of the "*Watcher's mistake*."

Returning to Mexico, Mr. Cotterell also believes that it was Quetzalcoatl AKA the feathered serpent and one of the lines of The Christ that reincarnated into Lord Pacal.

Granting the validity that Pacal Votan was teaching the science of the Sun, I understand that he was not The Christ, he was Melchizedek. At this time, The Christ's energy was reflected in the Mayan and Aztec god Quetzalcoatl. Although The Christ had united with His feminine side, The Holy Spirit and both were technically in the Archetypal plane, He used His connection with Sophia and Melchizedek to guide Humanity from there. However, none of the highest divinities are limited to work on one plane at a time, to use a popular euphemism they could all "rub their tummies, while patting their heads." Consequently, even though the Christ was helping the Mayan's through their god Quetzalcoatl, He was still in the Archetypal (Fire) level of the Soul Plane directing the representatives of the "*Light*" until His and the Holy Spirit's return at the Fullness of Time. In fact, Jesus' statement, "Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God," is relating this. Mr. Cotterell supplied the evidence that Pacal Votan was of the Melchizedek energy for me, by relating that "The entire inside of his coffin was painted with cinnabar, the powdered form of the liquid metal mercury, quicksilver." As stated, the Greek name for the god Mercury is Hermes, which of course is also associated with Melchizedek.

Due to the Mayans of the Yucatan mysteriously disappearing from the historical record, perhaps Pacal Votan's warning about sunspots causing infertility was correct. Regardless, Melchizedek's sojourn in the Yucatan Peninsula was for more than one reason, because in 622 C.E. half a world away, a 40-year-old man was about to embark on a journey that would forever change the world. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Mayan King Pacal (Votan) the Great - Travis

The mortuary crypt of the Temple of the Inscriptions at Palenque is perhaps the most complex mausoleum from the Classic period. It was designed to contain the mortal remains of K'inich Hanab Pakal, also known as Pakal the Great. The sarcophagus contained the body wrapped in a funerary bundle covered with cinnabar, a highly toxic, red-colored mineral. His body was adorned with many jade objects that are displayed here on a modern reproduction of Pakal's body. The mortuary mask, incrusted with more than 200 tiny carved polished and perfectly assembled bits of jade mosaic, is an extraordinary masterpiece.

The proportions of the mask and the skull are the same, so it is clearly a faithful portrait of the ruler in life Pakal wore a diadem on his forehead and ear spools as well as a complex pectoral of tubular and squash-shaped beads. His hands held a sphere and a cube, as well as rings on each of his fingers. All of this finery was fashioned of jade.

The green color of jade suggests a relationship with the agricultural cycle and the annual renovation of nature. With his jade mask, Pakal was transformed into the Young Maize God, who awaits his opportunity to return as the new vegetation to continue the annual corn cycle. This significance is reinforced by the figurine placed below to the right, which represents the patron god of the month known as Pax, mentioned in the inscriptions as te', "tree" alluding to Pakal as the seed that augured the illustrious promise of the ruling lineage.

85-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in the Updates to the chapter *Byzantium, Mariolatry, and the Rise of Islam* in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* LCD, I mentioned a comment Manly P. Hall relates in his masterful work, *An Encyclopedic Outline of Masonic, hermetic, Qabbalistic and Rosicrucian Symbolical Philosophy – being an interpretation of the Secret Teachings concealed within the Rituals, allegories and Mysteries of All Ages*. This particular comment concerned a remark made by the Prophet Muhammad regarding philosophy. It showed us that apart from being a highly-enlightened individual, Muhammad was also extremely wise. According to Mr. Hall, Muhammad is reputed to have felt, “The ink of philosophers even more precious than the blood of martyrs.” I also related in the same Updates how it was reading the inspired book, *No god but God – The Origins, Evolution, and Future of Islam*, by Reza Aslan that really lifted the veil for me on the founder of this religion. Craig and I cannot recommend this book too much. In fact, we think it should be required reading by ALL parties engaged in any dealings with the Islamic community.

Starting in pre-Islamic Arabia, Reza Aslan explains that Allah was originally an “ancient rain/sky deity” which evolved until the god was eventually identified as the Supreme Being. However, due to Allah’s “eminent status” the general population

could only appeal to him "in times of great peril." Consequently, for every other occasion, people would pray to "Allah's three daughters, *al-Uzza*, (the mighty), *Allat* (the goddess), and *Manat* (the goddess of fate)." Apart from being worshiped in the *Ka'ba*, Mr. Aslan says, "they had their own individual shrines throughout the Arabian Peninsula, *Allat* in the city of *Ta'if*; *al-Uzza* in *Nakhlah*; and *Manat* in *Qudayd*."

At the time of Muhammad's "spiritual awakening," Christianity had already made Jesus God and was beginning to use force to suppress anyone who dissented from this doctrine. Manly P. Hall related that Muhammad spent time with the Christian sect of the Nestorians, which was founded by Nestorius, the Archbishop of Constantinople from 428 to 451 C.E. In regard to this, Wikipedia reports that there is evidence from within the *hadith* (traditions relating to the words and deeds of Muhammad) that he had contact with Nestorian Christians, which is evinced by the similarities between the Muslim *raka'ah* (ritual prayer) and the genuflections performed by Nestorians during Lent. According to the entry, Nestorius was most famous for being the originator of the Christological heresy, which became known as Nestorianism. Apparently:

> Nestorianism was the opposition to the title Theotokos, which means Mother of God for Mary, the mother of Jesus. He was opposed to the title because he felt it denied Jesus' humanity, instead he wanted to refer to Mary as Mother of Christ. Nestorius also argued that God could not suffer on the cross, as he is omnipotent. Therefore, the human part of Christ died on the cross, but not the divine. His opponents accused him of dividing Christ into two persons: they claimed that proposing that God the Word did not suffer and die on the cross, while Jesus the man did, or that God the Word was omniscient while Jesus the man had limited knowledge, implied two separate persons with separate experiences.

Nestorius' main antagonist was Cyril of Alexandria, the Pope/Patriarch of that city. As expected, Nestorius was ultimately declared a heretic at the Council of Ephesus in 431 C.E., when Cyril argued that Nestorius was actually denying the reality of the Incarnation by making Jesus Christ into two different persons, (one human, one divine), sharing one body.

In his book, *No god but God* Reza Aslan describes in detail the calling of Muhammad, which began after Muhammad's status changed from marrying "a remarkable forty-year-old widow named Khadija," a prominent citizen of Mecca. He explains that "Muhammad felt deeply conflicted." Even though Muhammad was "renowned for his generosity" and his fair business practices, he was deeply disturbed by the inequality and injustice of Meccan society. To deal with his inner

conflict, Muhammad would go on "solitary retreats of self-justification…in the mountains and glens surrounding the Meccan Valley."



Although I had already learned the basics of Muhammad's calling, Reza Aslan's account gave me a far deeper spiritual understanding of this complicated man. He relates that while Muhammad is "meditating alone in a cave on Mt. Hira…. an invisible presence crushed him in its embrace." Although Muhammad tried to free himself, the more he resisted the tighter the hold, "until he could no longer breathe."

Surrendering to his fate, Muhammad stopped resisting. It was then that a "light and a terrifying voice washed over him 'like the break of dawn.' "Recite!" the voice commanded.

> *"What shall I recite?"* Muhammad gasped.
> The invisible presence tightened its embrace. *"Recite!"*
> *"What shall I recite?"* Muhammad asked again, his chest caving in.
> Again, Muhammad felt the bands around his chest tighten and "once more the voice repeated its command." When Muhammad could stand no more, Aslan reports, "the pressure in his chest stopped, and in the silence, that engulfed the cave Muhammad felt these words stamped on his heart…"

The words were from Sura 96 1-5 in the Koran, but Mr. Aslan states that the word (*iqra*) that is translated "recite," should really be translated "read." However, he recounts that some chroniclers claim that God's first command (*iqra*) to Muhammad was neither "recite" nor "read," but rather "arise and warn."

Reza Aslan's account of what happened next interested Craig and me the most, because surprisingly, he relates that "like all the prophets before him, (Muhammad) wanted nothing to do with God's calling." Evidently, Muhammad was so unhappy about it that "his first thought was to kill himself." Apparently, Muhammad believed that only the despised "*kahin*," which Muhammad labeled as "reprehensible charlatans could receive Divine messages." According to Mr. Aslan, Muhammad said that rather than "the Quraysh" say he stated that rather than become a *kahin,* he would climb a mountain and "throw myself down…" As if this was not amazing enough, Reza Aslan's account of how Muhammad's wife dealt with her husband's experience absolutely floored us.

Amazingly Reza Aslan relates that "It is safe to say if it were not for Khadija, Muhammad might have gone through with his plan to end it all." As the author explains, anxious and shaken by "the experience in the cave," Muhammad returned home to Khadija. Crawling to her, he cried, "Wrap me up! Wrap me up!"

Apparently, as Mr. Aslan reports, Khadija instantly responded by wrapping Muhammad in a cloak and holding him "tightly in her arms until the trembling and convulsions stopped." When he was calm, he began to weep, then through his tears, he tried to relate his amazing experience.

> "*Khadija*," he said, "*I think that I have gone mad*."
> "*This cannot be, my dear*," Khadija replied, stroking his hair. "*God would not treat you thus since He knows your truthfulness, your great trustworthiness, your fine character, and your kindness*."

Unable to convince her husband of the holiness of the encounter, Khadija decided to ask for help from as Reza Aslan recounts, "the only person she knew who would understand what had happened to her husband: her Christian cousin, Waraqa." Waraqa was familiar enough with the Scriptures to recognize Muhammad's experience for what it was. On hearing Khadija's story, Waraqa tells Khadija, "He is a prophet of this people."

We discovered from Wikipedia that a Waraqah was a Nestorian monk and Mecca's priest or preacher according to some sources and is said to have died a Christian

even though he believed in the prophet hood of Muhammad. He is reputed to have translated the Bible from Hebrew into Arabic. As the spelling of the name differs by only one letter, an "h" at the end, I presume that the Nestorian monk Waraqah is the same Waraqa who was Khadija's Christian cousin.

Evidently, like many messengers before him, Muhammad had great difficulty accepting his mission. Nonetheless, the choice was made and there was no going back. Mr. Aslan recounts how it was when Muhammad hit rock bottom that he received Divine help. Like before it came in the "same painfully violent manner as the first." Even so, this time according to the author, Muhammad was told "whether he liked it or not, he was now the Messenger of God." Fatalistically, Reza Aslan states, "Now Muhammad no longer had any choice but to "arise and warn."

So, when was the Quran compiled? According to the inspired and enlightened Reza Aslan, "when Muhammad died… the Quran had neither been written down nor collected, let alone canonized." After Muhammad's death, the first order of the day was to choose his successor and determine what Muslims believed. This was a problem because the followers strongly disagreed who should lead the *Ummah* (community), with some believing Ali, Muhammad's cousin, son-in-law, and companion should lead the *Ummah*.

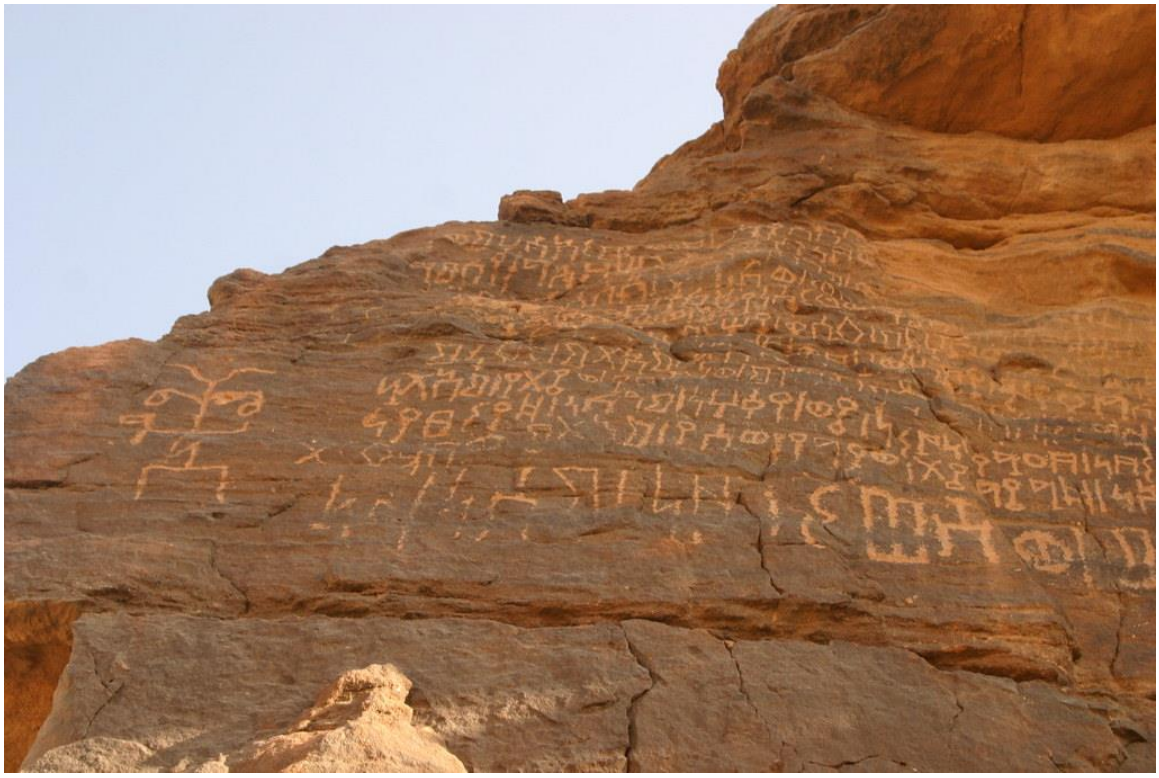
However, as most preferred Muhammad's companion and father-in-law to lead them, Abu Bakr's supporters won. Next, the *Ummah* needed to determine an Islamic creed, but as Reza Aslan explained, Muhammad had not compiled a cannon of his teachings. Therefore, mirroring the Christian Church arguing over his teachings after Jesus left them the *Ummah* squabbled amongst themselves. This resulted as Aslan reports in the formation of "a new class of scholars called the Ulama, or 'learned ones,' who would take upon themselves the responsibility of guiding the Ummah on the straight path."

Alas, as the centuries passed, just as Christianity lost its purity and innocence, so did Islam. Mr. Aslan laments that these "scriptural and legal scholars" dismissed any notion that the followers of Judaism and Christianity "were part of the Ummah." On the contrary, the scholars labeled both "as unbelievers." What was worse, like later Christians these Islamic scholars "reinterpreted the Revelation to declare that the Quran had superseded, rather than supplanted, the Torah and the Gospels, and called on Muslims to distinguish themselves from the People of the Book."

As I understand it from *Great Spirit-Mind*, Spiritual Revelation is like a rose bud. At first, we only sense the beauty inside, but gradually as the sun's rays warm the

petals it slowly opens each precious petal, revealing the glory and wonder of the flower. It is then that the rose attracts the butterfly or bee to pollinate it and transform the rose into a new bush. For Islam, this is exemplified in the development of Sufism. Reza Aslan relates that the "Patriarch of Sufism" is Ibn Junayd, "full name Junayd ibn Muhammad Abu al-Qasim al-Khazzaz al-Baghdadi (830-910)"

Since the mystical sect of Islam, Sufism, will not surface until the 10th century, I would like to first discuss the spread of Islam and its impact on the region. To be honest, whenever I thought of Muslim warriors in the 7th and 8th centuries (600 to 799 C.E.) I associated them with ruthlessness. Yet after watching a very informative documentary on PBS, I was pleased to discover that at least in one area, the spread of Islam would further the "*Light's*" objective rather than the "*Shadow's* agenda." Consequently, we will explore these amazing locations and times next, have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.



The pre-Islamic rock art of Arabia at Bir Hima, carved into the eastern foothills of the Asir. According to Wikipedia, Asir is in the southwest of Saudi Arabia, which was the home of its namesake, the "Asīr tribe." It covers an area of 29,611 square miles, with an estimated population of 2,211,875" as of 2017. Mecca's province border's Asir's "north and west, whereas the Saudi capital Riyadh is to Asir's northeast.



I love the title of this picture "When Philosophy needed Muslims, Jews, and Christians alike." In other words, as Muhammad collectively referred to them, the "People of the Book" (Bible)

86-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, earlier I said that Sophia and Melchizedek moved to the West during the second "upstepping." Although this period of history is jam-packed with individuals from both the "*Shadow*" and the "*Light*" who profoundly shape Humanity's development, I have chosen specific regions to trace the strongest and most lasting effects. My goal here is to find the influences that most energetically impacted the world during the "upstepping" and in that respect, there is none more influential than the next western region, where we detect the influence of the "*Light*", Spain. Amazingly, during this "upstepping" the region of Spain I am concerned with was named the "Cities of Light." However, the title was not generated by Christianity, because the region was under Islamic control.

The history of Spain is very colorful, and I feel that it may help to give a brief review of the region. Regarding *Globe D* by the beginning of the Common Era, Spain had become the Roman province of Hispania. Interestingly, it was under Islamic rule that the region shone the brightest, which is reflected in the term "Cities of Light." As stated, there was a documentary of that name, which aired on the PBS station.

Nonetheless, long before Spain fell under the influence of Islam, it was conquered by the Visigoths. I knew very little about these conquerors, other than they were one of the Germanic tribes that ransacked Rome in 410 C.E.

Historical facts on Wikipedia's entry for the Visigoths, explain that they "were a Western European power" created in Gaul when the Romans lost control of the region, and ruled throughout the 5th, 6th, and 7th centuries, or from 400 to 699 C.E. The author of the entry does not name their first king, but instead relates that the Visigoths second king, Euric, united the various "factions" against the Roman Empire, forcing their former "masters" to grant them "full independence" in 475 C.E. When Euric died, "the Visigoths were the most powerful of the successor states to the Western Roman Empire.

After gaining independence from the Roman Empire, the Visigoths invaded the neighboring lands, including the Iberian Peninsula, which according to Bing is "Spain and Continental Portugal, comprising most of the region, as well as Andorra, Gibraltar and a small part of Southern France." Naturally, under Roman rule the entire region was Catholic, but when the Arian Visigoths took control, at first it was problematic because the new rulers "were tolerant of their Jewish neighbors", which angered the region's Catholic citizens. Nonetheless, when the Visigoth King Reccared converted to Catholicism in 589 C.E., he quickly "converted his people." As a result, within 50 years the Visigoths began persecuting the Jewish citizens, when in 633 C.E. the Catholic bishops declared "all Jews must be baptized."

With all of this conquering and invading going on, we can see the influence of the "*Shadow*", even if the jockeying for power may at times appear to benefit the Divine Plan. As I often said, the Supreme Being/Universe is the consummate opportunist and regularly takes advantage of negative events to serve the greater good, its kind-of like allowing the enemy to get "hoisted by his own petard", or the "enemy's" actions leading to their own downfall.

Regardless of the Visigoths "spiritual regression" in their victimization of the Jews, they experienced an actual downfall when in 711 C.E., an invasion force of Arabs and Berbers caused the Visigoths rule to come to an end, which led to the creation of the Cities of Light.

After watching the documentary, I found an article for "Cities of Light: The Rise and Fall of Islamic Spain" on PBS' web site. In the article, the author extolled Islamic Spain as "one of its (Europe's) greatest periods of cultural enlightenment." He or she enthuses:

> *For more than three centuries in Medieval Spain, Muslims, Jews, and Christians lived together and prospered in a thriving multicultural civilization. Here, remarkable individuals of different faiths made lasting contributions in such areas as poetry, art, architecture, music, dining etiquette, science, agriculture, medicine, engineering, navigation, textiles, and even hydraulic technology…*

Tracing the influence of the "*Light*", it appears to have been the strongest during the appropriately named "Golden Caliphate."

A review on the PBS web site lays out the premise of the documentary, stating that the "opening hour of Cities of Light demonstrates how a culture of pluralism helped fuel an institutionalized love and respect for learning in all its forms, from science and mathematics to philosophy and poetry." As the period promoted learning and self-improvement, obvious objectives of the "*Light*", clearly the consciousness of both Sophia and Melchizedek were present in the region at this time. The author of the review describes the Islamic Iberian Penisula as an example of tolerance and cooperation between all faiths:

> *"Unlike the Romans and Visigoths, Muslim rulers seemed to grasp that the Jews and Christians who preceded them to the Iberian Peninsula were necessary partners in a productive society. The fascinating story of a central bureaucracy staffed by elites from all three faiths, with Jews in all but the highest post and Christian scholars outperforming 'native' Arabic speakers in their own language and culture, is a fascinating and powerful antidote to our modern stereotypes concerning Christians, Jews, and Muslims."*

I could not agree more, but how did a culture, which we have come to see as violent and "barbaric" become such an example of the "*Light*?" As stated, this period is linked to the "Golden Caliphate." I was led to an article on this in the September/October 1976 print edition of Saudi Aramco World, and the excerpts from the article below sums up this remarkable time:

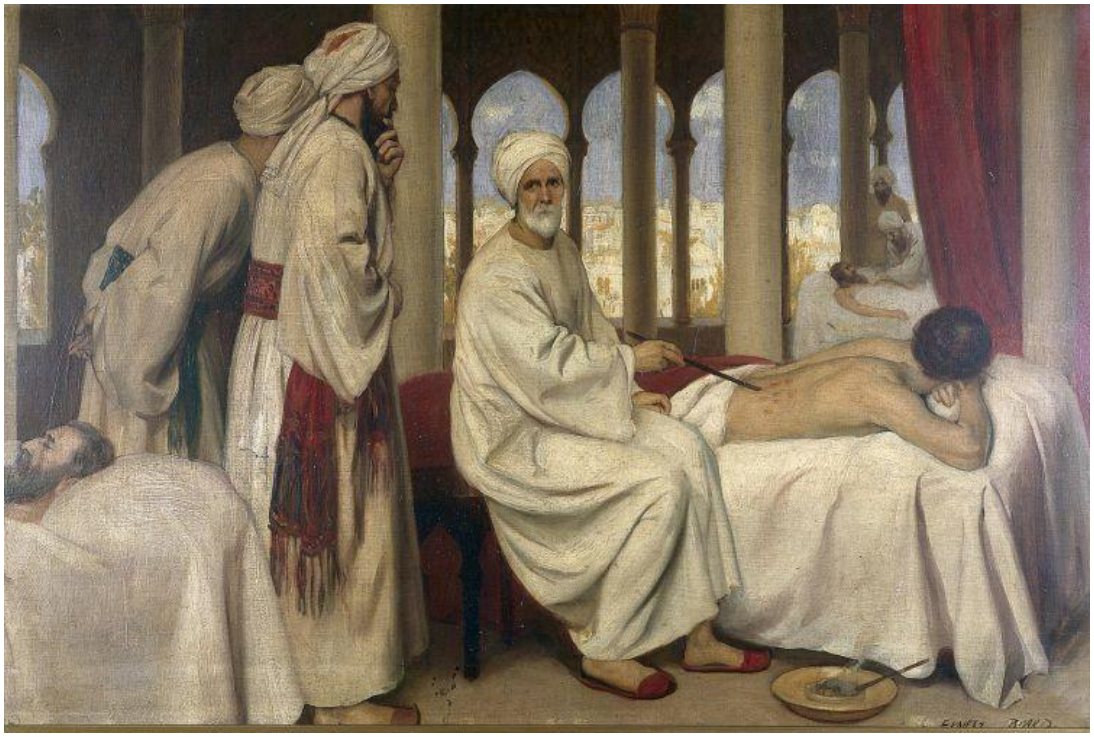
> *By 718 the Muslims had taken control of most of Spain. Muslim rule was relatively uncontested and, in the area, today known as Andalusia the Arab military and administrative leaders had chosen the old Roman city of Cordoba as their capital. Muslims, although looking on the conquest of Spain as a jihad, or holy war, did not exert pressure on Spanish Christians or Jews to embrace Islam. Muslims were exempt from taxes while Christians and Jews were not. The approach based on a real spirit of tolerance extended to the practice of religion too…*
>
> *Cordoba's prosperity, and its era of splendor, began in the reign of Abd al-Rahman II. His love of books, poetry and music began to replace the people's infatuation with intrigue and battle.*

Ziryab, a musician from Baghdad, founded the Andalusian school of music…

There was considerable integration with non-Muslim populations. As warriors came without their women, many married local Christians…

Spanish Jews persecuted by the Visigoths welcomed, even aided, the Muslim invasion by working as tradesmen, scientists, scholars and advisors and administrators.

The discussion on the impact of the "Cities of Light" is not over yet and I will return to the region in subsequent "upsteppings." Now I want to discuss the aspect of Islam that arose from the influence of the "*Light*" during the second "upstepping." To recap: because of the influence of the "*Shadow*", Gnosticism, Neoplatonism, and Hermetic philosophy were all driven underground. They were kept alive in the symbols of secret societies until the time was right for their philosophies to emerge again. Having seeded the "*Light*" in Spain, the energy of Sophia and Melchizedek moved on again, returning to the Middle East and resurfacing in the Sufi movement of Islam. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



The *Cities of Light* in the Golden Caliphate of Spain saw a huge leap in scientific knowledge between the 8th and 14th centuries. At that time, scientific Arabic terms like algebra, algorithm and alkali became common place advancing both mathematics and physics, as experts tell us that neither could exist without algebra. Moreover, we wouldn't have computers without algorithms, or chemistry without alkalis. Today, historians acknowledge that these Islamic scholars

transformed alchemy into our modern science of chemistry and were some of the first to stress the need for scientific experiments to authenticate all theories, introducing the concept of empirical evidence.

87-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap we see how with all the positive energy being generated in the Cities of Light in the 8th century, Sophia was able to take physical form again. This time, the region she chose was Mesopotamia, where the religion of Islam was about to make a huge spiritual shift.

Normally to find the purest and most spiritual representation of any religion, I would need to find its original form, but in the case of Islam its purest and most spiritual version developed later in its mystical side, Sufism. This does not mean that Muhammad's revelation was not spiritual. Not at all, it was because his revelation occurred in a time of great strife, meaning that the consciousness was strongly active or masculine and the feminine or passive was not present. Obviously, the "*Light*" needed to rebalance the new religion and hence the development of Sufism.

Sufism was influenced by the "*Light*" through the consciousness of both Sophia and Melchizedek in 713 C.E., when Sophia incarnated as Rabiah Al-Adawiyah, the daughter of a poor family living in Basra, Iraq. Interestingly, this was under Night 5 in the Mayan 6th Wave/Long Count, which of course favored the Divine Plan.

Like most Christian saints, there are legends of miraculous events surrounding Rabiah's life. The most famous, not to mention indicative of the consciousness within her, is described in Paul Varo Martinson's book *Islam - An Introduction for Christians.* In the book, Mr. Martinson informs us that this woman (Rabiah) ran through the streets carrying a lighted torch in one hand and a bucket of water in the other. As she ran, she exclaimed: "I want to catch Paradise on fire and pour water on Hell, so the veils disappear, and it becomes clear who is praying to God out of love, and not out of fear of Hell or hope for Paradise." Rabiah was seen by many Muslims as a "second Mary." As an adult she became a member of the mystical sect known as the Sufis. Their name came from the word "*suf*" meaning wool, which their clothes were made of.

Sufis were recognized for their endeavor to be pure before "God" or as we refer to Him/Her, *Great Spirit-Mind*. Muhammad's official successors, who devolved into warring factions, came to base Islam on the fear of "God." Alternatively, Rabiah

believed that someone who "truly believes" will also love God. Mr. Martinson tells us it was through Rabiah that Sufism would gain prominence. Since this side of Islam's main mission was to promote Divine Love, I knew that the rise of Sufism was a crucial time for the "*Light.*" What surprised me was that Sufism may have also incorporated the Hindu religion. Initially, it was hard to see what Hinduism and Islam had in common, as the former worships many gods with idols; whereas the latter is a monotheistic religion that abhors all forms of idolatry. Nonetheless, tracking the influence of the "*Light*" and the "*Shadow*", coming across movements that unite religions is always indicative of the "*Light*."

The greatest assistance to me in understanding the connection between the mystical side of Islam and Hinduism was the book, *Hindu and Muslim Mysticism* by R. C. Zaehner. This fascinating book compares the mystical side of both religions and finds some amazing parallels. Explaining the orthodox Muslim position Mr. Zaehner writes: "The theologians maintained that there could be no love between God and man because there can only be love between like and like, and God is totally unlike any created thing: when the Qur'an speaks of love, then it means no more than obedience."

On the other hand, the Sufis fully believed that love between "God" or *Great Spirit-Mind* and Humanity was not only possible, but that all believers already enjoyed that relationship. Sufi thought was expressed through several teachers. One of them was Abu Yazid who died around 848 C.E. and who Mr. Zaehner believes introduced Indian Mysticism into Islam.

Although Melchizedek did not incarnate during this time, he was in India before joining Sophia in Mesopotamia and we find his influence in the teachings of Abu Yazid. However, As Mr. Zaehner says, Yazid's brand of teaching came from his teacher Abu'Ali Al-Sindi, who "was a convert from another faith." Apparently, before converting to Islam Abu'Ali Al-Sindi was a student of the Vedanta, the Hindu scriptures. Mr. Zaehner deduces from this that Abu Yazid was "directly influenced by a totally alien stream of mysticism and it was through him that Vedantin ideas became part and parcel of later mysticism."

The realization that Sophia incarnated into Rabiah to bring a more spiritual aspect of Islam to the forefront, initially made me assume that Muhammad was less than mystical. So, I was both amazed and pleased to be led to a website on Sufism that has an extract from Kabir Edmund Helminski's book, *Living Presence: A Sufi Way to Mindfulness & the Essential Self,* challenging that assumption. I have chosen the most relevant, and may I say beautiful excerpts to explain the importance of Sufism:

Sufism's claim to universality is founded on the broad recognition that there is only one God, the God of all people and all true religions. Sufism understands itself to be the wisdom realized by the great prophets — explicitly including Jesus, Moses, David, Solomon, and Abraham, among others, and implicitly including other unnamed enlightened beings of every culture… Historically, Sufism was not conceived as separate from the essence of Islam. Its teachers all traced their enlightenment through a chain of transmission going back to Muhammad… Most often they represented the highest achievements within Islamic culture and were a force of tolerance and moderation… Over fourteen centuries the broad Sufi tradition has contributed a body of literature second to none on earth… Beginning from its roots at the time of Muhammad, Sufism has organically grown like a tree with many branches… If Sufism recognizes one central truth, it is the unity of being, that we are not separate from the Divine… We are One: one people, one ecology, one universe, one being. If there is a single truth, worthy of the name, it is that we are all integral to the Truth, not separate… Sufism is about realizing the current of love that runs through human life, the unity behind forms.

If Sufism has a central method, it is the development of presence and love. Only presence can awaken us from our enslavement to the world and our own psychological processes. And only love, cosmic love, can comprehend the Divine. Love is the highest activation of intelligence, for without love nothing great would be accomplished, whether spiritually, artistically, socially, or scientifically.

According to Sufism's entry on Wikipedia, several men are involved in the emergence of this sect of Islam. Some of the first Sufis were, Uwais al-Qarni, Harrm bin Hian, Hasan Basri, and Sayid ibn al-Mussib. Nonetheless, "Harith al-Muhasibi was the first one to write about moral psychology" and Bayazid Bastami was among the "first theorists" of Sufism. It seems "he concerned himself with fanā and baqā, the state of annihilating the self in the presence of the divine, accompanied by clarity concerning worldly phenomena derived from that perspective."

Nevertheless, as I said, Rabia Basri is the most likely incarnation of Sophia and the messenger for the "*Light*", because she was "a Sufi known for her love and passion for God, expressed through her poetry." Her entry on Wikipedia also contains some gems of insight, because the entry cites an account written by Farid al-Din Attar, who related the family was "so poor" that they had "no oil in the house to light a lamp." According to Farid, Rabia's story began when her father was visited by the Prophet Muhammad in a dream, telling him:

"Your newly born daughter is a favorite of the Lord and shall lead many Muslims to the right path. You should approach the Amir of Basra and present him with a letter in which should be written this message: 'You offer Durood to the Holy Prophet one hundred times every night and four hundred times every Thursday night. However, since you failed to

observe the rule last Thursday, as a penalty you must pay the bearer four hundred dinars. Rabia's father got up and went straight to the Amir, who was delighted on receiving the message. He distributed 1000 dinars to the poor and joyously paid 400 dinars to Rabia's father. The Amir then asked Rabia's father to come to him whenever he required anything, as the Amir would benefit very much by the visit of such a soul dear to the Lord. After the death of her father a famine overtook Basra and Rabia parted from her sisters. Legend has it that she was accompanying a caravan, which fell into the hands of robbers. The chief of the robbers took Rabia captive and sold her in the market as a slave.

Evidently, Rabia's life as a slave was hard and apart from praying every night, most days she fasted. One night her master drawn by her prayers heard, "Lord! You know well that my keen desire is to carry out Your commandments and to serve Thee with all my heart, O light of my eyes. If I were free, I would pass the whole day and night in prayers. But what should I do when you have made me a slave of a human being?"

Feeling it was "sacrilegious to keep such a saint in his service." Rabia's master told her he "decided to serve her instead." Telling her of his decision he gave her the option of leaving or remaining. Choosing the latter option, Rabia continued "her worship in solitude."

The presence of a mystical side of Islam, speaking of "God's" (*Great Spirit-Mind's*) Love confirms that Sophia and Melchizedek's consciousness was present in the region during the 8th and 9th centuries. With Sophia as Rabiah (Rabia) Al-Adawiyah and others like Al-Hallaj, who I suspect was probably an incarnation of Melchizedek, teaching of the Love of "God" or *Great Spirit-Mind,* caused the region's vibration to rise. This could be why by the end of the 700s, Islam had spread throughout the near east and North Africa into Spain.

Unfortunately, the rest of Europe was dominated by the Roman Catholic Church, which was still firmly under the "*Shadow's*" influence. By this time, it was a formidable organization dominating the lives of people wherever it arose. This is where Augustine's doctrine of "compel them to enter" came into its own, so to speak, and after being immersed in the Love of God, western civilization was about to experience a very different expression of worship. Therefore, we now turn to the time when events caused the whole world's vibration to drop. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Rabiah (Rabia) Al-Adawiyah - Sufi saint
- born between 716 and 718 died 801 C.E.

88-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, I think by now it is obvious that this Forum is not like other groups, and has been evolving into, as I said, a kind-of outer school to remind us of what we learned in the inner school, between incarnations. At this point, it is essential to view the following information objectively. In that although I am talking about the forming of various religions it has nothing to do with any religion or denomination active today. For instance, today I am sharing what I learned about how manipulating the energy of a place of worship, especially if it is central to the religion can affect any area where that religion was promulgated for a considerable time, both in thought and actions. This was never more evident than in the foundation of the Roman Church, which for most of its history had very little to do with Catholicism today.

When we examine the history objectively, we can see how it could have spawned the bloody eras of such brutality as the crusades, the Inquisition, the witch trials, not to mention the systematic annihilation of all indigenous culture.

So, remembering that we are dealing with the energy and consciousness effects on an area here, despite the positive energy being generated by the *Cities of Light* and the mystical side of Islam, unfortunately, the 400 years in the second "upstepping" were the most successful for the "*Shadow*", in terms of affecting the development of society. Therefore, we need to return to Rome and the founding of Christianity there, which meant the religion was forever influenced by the energy of the region.

Whether or not Saint Peter was ever buried beneath the Vatican is a moot point, because the bloodletting from Nero's circus there, made it an even more powerful site. To reiterate, *Great Spirit-Mind's* pillar that anything that creates fear, hatred and or division is Never of Divine origin, shows that Constantine the Great's vision/dream before his battle with Maxentius, was not inspired by a Divine being, which means that Constantine's building a basilica on Vatican Hill was not Divinely directed either.

Excerpts from an entry on Wikipedia about Nero's circus confirmed my suspicions, because evidently, "the circus building's alignment is on the same axis as both new and old St Peter's to the left as you look at the western front from the piazza." The author of the entry relates that due to it being the arena for "state-sponsored martyrdoms of Christians", not to mention the site of "crucifixions", it is probably the place of Peter's death. Apparently, early writings propose that "the Circus would have been along the *spina* ('spine')" suggesting that it is "describing the spot of his martyrdom as *inter duas metas.*" Consequently, the author concludes that "this identification is likely to be genuine given the trauma of the event for The Christian community." Nevertheless, the most troubling report for me, was that "An obelisk found at the center of this circus's spina was re-erected in St Peter's Square in the 16th century by the architect Domenico Fontana."

Jesus' mission was centered in the Middle East among the first Christian communities located in Antioch and Damascus. Considering this, I was surprised that the Christians made Rome their seat of power. Still, from the "*Shadow's*" perspective, Rome was the perfect place consciously and energetically, due to the obelisk that was erected on Vatican Hill. Speaking of the obelisk, it is important to keep in mind what was said earlier concerning the *World-Soul* influencing the energy of Egypt, through the erection of obelisks and pylons. Although this obelisk was not erected in front of the Vatican until the 16th (1500s) century, it affected Rome for centuries because of its original placement in the "circus." Literally hundreds met gruesome deaths in this arena, which resulted in the obelisk's energy affecting the frequency of a much larger area than just the "circus" arena.

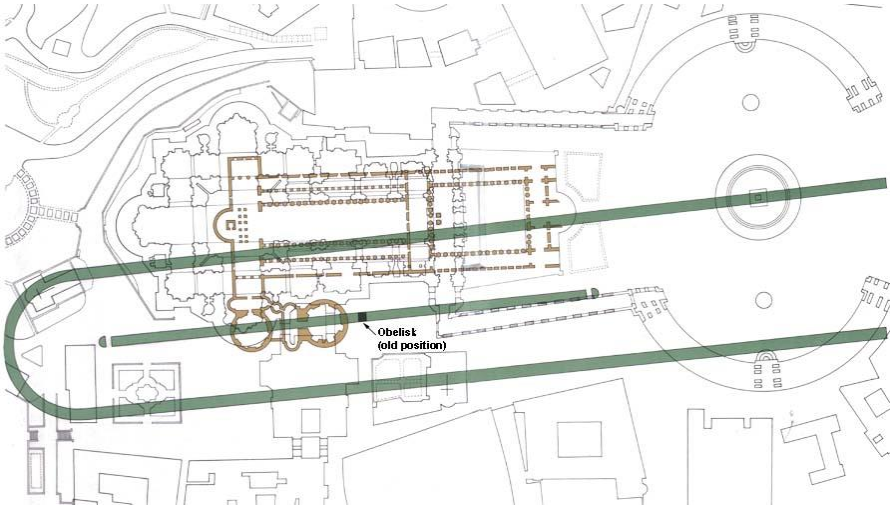
Nonetheless, the reason the "*Shadow*" chose Rome as the "seat of power" for the Church, was because it was, as stated, where "Saint Peter was crucified upside down." Following this spectacle, he was thought to have been buried in the graveyard "opposite the circus." The author of the Wikipedia article tells us that "Funeral monuments and mausoleums and small tombs as well as altars to pagan gods of all kinds of polytheistic religions were constructed" there, before the Constantinian Basilica of St. Peter was built in 326 C.E. This is where the belief that the basilica "was built over the site that Roman Catholic apologists as well as noted Italian archaeologists argue was the tomb of Saint Peter." Pope Symmachus, who reigned from 498 to 514 C.E., made the site palatial when he built his palace "near the site of the basilica."

Interestingly, it was Pope Symmachus who was instrumental in consolidating the power of the papacy. We see this in 502 C.E. when he decreed, only members from the hierarchy of the Church would be involved in the election of a pope. Until Pope Symmachus, members of the general population could and did vote on the election of a pope.

Bearing in mind that Vatican Hill was an ancient site of worship tells us that there is an Earth star below this area. Since all energy is neutral, taking on the intent of the consciousness using it, whether consciously or not, it affects the thoughts and actions of individuals. With connecting the murder of the followers of Jesus to the central focus of worship, it allowed the "*Shadow*" to manipulate good men wishing to serve "God" into carrying out unspeakable atrocities.

Consequently, as you look at the diagram below showing the basilica being built alongside, and even over parts of Nero's circus, consider the terror generated of being in an arena where human beings were torn apart by lions, or forced to watch a beloved leader being crucified upside down.

Next, we will see some of the ways the "*Shadow*" used the energy of the site to steer the Church leaders further away from the Divine Plan. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



89-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, again remembering that I am sharing information we all know but have forgotten and the need to keep our objectivity, with the "*Shadow's*" successful influence in the development of the early church, the scene was set for "his" manipulation of the Christian religion. We see this influence demonstrated by how the Roman Church operated after Christianity became the official religion of the Roman Empire. The entry for the history of the Papacy on Wikipedia explains: "the church adopted the same governmental structure as the Empire: geographical provinces ruled by bishops." Naturally bishops of "important cities" became more powerful than "bishops of lesser" ones, meaning that the "power of the Bishop of Rome increased as the imperial power of the Emperor declined." When Emperor Theodosius II declared that Rome's bishop was "Rector of the whole Church", it opened the proverbial Pandoras Box, because it seems that "Emperor Justinian, who was living in the East in Constantinople, in the sixth century, published a similar decree." Although these decrees were not directly responsible for establishing "the office of the Pope", historians trace the existence of the position from this time. According to the author it is from the 6th century that the "Bishop of Rome's power and prestige increased so dramatically that the title of 'Pope' began to fit the Bishop of Rome best."

Throughout the centuries, atrocities on various people have been issued from the Vatican. For example, the Albigensian Crusade. As such, it is hard to see the hand (metaphorically speaking of course) of *Great Spirit-Mind* acting in the Christian Church at all. Yet this is evidence of how the energy of the "*Shadow*" operated. The blood of the Christian martyrs, coupled with the energy of the site, acted like a blood

feast for "his" energy to grow strong and influence anyone connected to the site. It was like a vicious cycle. The more the Christian Church engaged in nonspiritual activities, the stronger the "*Shadow's*" energy became and the more "he" could influence the actions of the Church. Making this powerful area in Rome the "seat of power" for the Church, the "*Shadow*" was able to corrupt the consciousness of the church hierarchy, essentially, enabling them to override many of Jesus' injunctions, such as "judge not." This transition is so clearly seen in the early church's dealing with "heretics", which I described in the chapter *Byzantium, Mariolatry, and the rise of Islam* in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* LCD:

> *"During the sixth century, in the eastern part of the Roman Empire, the balance of power fluctuated between the Persians and the Romans for 7 decades. As a result, the area knew very little stability. Throughout this time of political chaos, the only power to thrive was the Catholic Church. By the end of the fourth century, "pagan" worship was eradicated because of the threat of severe punishment. Every pagan temple was destroyed and great works of art, thousands of years old, were defaced by fanatical Christians. The final nail in the coffin of freedom of religion occurred when Justinian, after closing the Platonic Academy in Athens, ordered all pagans to become Christians.*
>
> *Alas, now we had tragically come full circle. The persecuted were now the persecutors. Mr. Nigg, in his book Heretics, reported of a time in Church history that will forever cast a stain on Christianity. It concerns the first execution of a "heretic" in 385 C.E. After the dastardly deed, he explains, the emotional backlash was so strong that the perpetrators were compelled to resign their positions…*
>
> *Originally, the position of bishop was little more than a shepherd of his flock, but as the numbers of converts, together with their donations of property and riches increased, the position of bishop grew in importance proportionately. In the reign of the Emperor Justinian (527 to 565 C.E.), the bishop of a rich diocese was as wealthy as any high Roman official.*
>
> *A council held in Chalcedon in 451 C.E., divided the Church/Roman Empire into 5 major or metropolitan dioceses, administered by a patriarch. The five areas were Rome, Jerusalem, Antioch, Alexandria, and Constantinople. Even though the five patriarchs ruled all the clergy and controlled all property and monies equally, there was still jealousy among them. One result of the jealousy was arguments over doctrine. Once again, in the fifth century the factions of the Church divided over the person of Jesus Christ. It centered on the confusion over how Jesus, who being born and suffering death, proving his human nature, could still be united with God, who was believed to be outside of matter. The main question was how Jesus and God were united, i.e., was it by mutual agreement as in a partnership; or was Jesus somehow mixed or fused with God. In determining whether Jesus was God or not, brought in the role of his mother Mary.*
>
> *Harold. O. J. Brown's book Heresies: The Image of Christ in the Mirror of Heresy & Orthodoxy from the Apostles to the present explains the controversy. Evidently Nestorius,*

the patriarch of Constantinople, was the center of the debate over the term "Theotokos," which was the designation for the mother of Jesus, or as she was increasingly known the Virgin Mary. Mr. Brown related that the problem was the term meant "God-bearing one," not "Mother of God." However, Theotokos initially described Jesus. Referring to Mary as "God-bearing" brought into question the divinity of Jesus. After all, they reasoned, how could God have a beginning? The dispute about, whether to call Mary "Theotokos" centered upon the proponent's argument that people should call the mother of Jesus "the God-bearing one" if he really was God.

Nestorius and his Antiochene supporters wanted to stress that Jesus Christ was a human being. Nestorius felt that to refer to Mary, as "bearing God" was tantamount to denying the humanity of Jesus. Instead, Nestorius wanted to say, "Christ born of Mary is God" instead of "God is born."

Increasingly, because the church wanted to stress the divinity of Christ, it began to venerate the woman who gave birth to him. As the church believed in the doctrine of the virgin birth, Mary herself became considered as holy. Brown explained that even though, the gospel writers inform us of Jesus' brothers and sisters, the church interpreted that to mean his brothers and sisters from Joseph's former marriage. Instead, the church claimed that Mary remained inviolate all her adult life… This claim culminated in the veneration of the Virgin Mary with the adoption of the doctrines of Mary's Immaculate Conception in (1854) and, finally the doctrine of her bodily assumption in (1950). Brown informs us Nestorius cautioned us against turning "Jesus' mother into a deity."

It is during this "upstepping" that we see the most "blurring of the lines", so to speak because even after Constantine made Christianity the State religion of the Roman Empire, it existed alongside pagan traditions and festivals. Then the Church began Christianizing some of the festivals, the primary one was the festival of Candlemass, which they Christianized into the Purification of the Virgin Mary. According to author Jacobus de Voraigne, the archbishop of Genoa and his book, *The Golden Legend*, (second only to the Bible for Catholics), the Church cited four reasons for Christianizing Candlemass. Not surprisingly, the main reason was to stop the citizens of Rome worshipping *Februa*, the mother of the Roman god Mars, or as he was known to the Greek, Aphrodite's son Ares, which means *Februa* was another name for Venus. To this end, Archbishop de Voraigne describes the Roman festival thus:

"On the Calends of February, the Romans honored Februa, mother of Mars the god of war, by lighting the city with candles and torches throughout the night of that day. This they did every fifth year (that span of years being called a lustrum) in order to obtain victory over their enemies from the son whose mother they so solemnly celebrated."

Februa wasn't the only deity worshipped in February, because according to the archbishop, "the pagans also sacrificed to the god *Februus*, or Pluto, and the other

gods ruling the land of the dead" as a way to protect the souls of the deceased. It seems this information was discovered by Pope Innocent (401 to 407 C.E.) Evidently Pope Innocent learned the motive behind the "pagan's candlelight parade" originated from a well-known fable, concerning a maiden called "Proserpina", who was so beautiful that she captured the heart of the god Pluto or Februs. Totally, smitten with desire, he "abducted her and made her a goddess." Learning of the maiden's abduction, Proserpina's family searched the forests by torchlight, which Pope Innocent concluded was being reenacted every February with wives carrying candles in a procession.

The Church hierarchy truly believed that they were helping the Romans who converted from paganism to Christianity. Pope Sergius (687 to 701 C.E.,) completed the Christianization of the pagan festival of Candlemass by "decreeing that the faithful should honor the holy mother of the Lord on this day by lighting up the whole world with lamps and candles. Thus, the Roman celebration survived, but with an altered meaning."

The second reason for the Christianization of Candlemass, as the archbishop explains, was to demonstrate the virgin's purity. Some people apparently thought that Mary was purified; instead, the church endeavored to show that she was always "totally pure and radiant." To accomplish this, the church adopted the festival of Candlemas for the purpose of saying, "O blessed Virgin, you need no purification! You are wholly shining, wholly resplendent."

I believe that this showed with what reverence the church held Mary in the sixth and seventh centuries. The archbishop is emphatic; "Mary needed no purification. She had not conceived by receiving seed and had been perfectly clean and holy in her mother's womb, and in the coming of The Holy Spirit upon her, that no slightest inclination to sin remained in her. Moreover, the power of her holiness reached out to others and was poured into them, so that in them, too, every movement of concupiscence was extinguished."

Surprisingly mirroring the *Mysteries*, the Church saw not one but two symbolic aspects to Candlemass, first, the torchlight parade symbolized the procession that Mary, Joseph, Simeon, and Anna formed when they presented the baby Jesus at the temple. In addition, the candle is symbolic as the archbishop explains; "In the candle there are three things—the wick, the wax, and the fire. These three signify three things about Christ: the wax is a sign of his body, which was born of the Virgin Mary without corruption of flesh, as bees make honey without mingling with each other;

the wick signifies his most pure soul, hidden in his body; the fire or light stands for hid divinity, because our God is consuming fire."

The second symbolic reason it signifies, is what the festival can teach the Christian. By that the archbishop believed, as he wrote:

"We learn that if we wish to be purified and clean before God, we must have three things in us, namely, true faith, good works, and a right intention. The lighted candle in the hand is faith with good works; for as a candle without light is said to be dead, and as light does not illuminate without a candle and seems to be dead, so works without faith and faith without good works can be called dead."

Later Pope Gregory (590 to 604 C.E.) interpreted the wick hidden within the wax as representing the right intention, writing: "Let the work be visible to the public in such a way that the intention remains in hiding."

According to theologians, *The Golden Legend* was reportedly the most widely read book other than the Bible during the Middle Ages and considered a reliable source of the lives and actions of the saints. I think the above quotation shows us that in order to keep a harmony among its citizens, the Church bent the rules to accommodate the pagans. Another example of this is in calling the official day of worship "Sun-day," in the Teutonic lands, to encourage "pagans" to worship. However, as the Church and its influence on the emperor grew, the pressure to abolish all other religions increased. This was realized when the Emperor Justinian 527 - 565 C.E., closed all of the Philosophical schools, making the Catholic Church the state Church, and outlawing all other religions, including everything they deemed heresy among Christians.

One may wonder where *Great Spirit-Mind* was when Jesus' message was being so thoroughly corrupted. Surely, He/She could not have failed to notice what was happening, so why not intervene? This question has perplexed philosophers and anyone with an ounce of compassion for two millennia, but the answer is found in the purpose for Life: namely Spiritual Evolution. Let us take a moment to consider this turn of events from a consciousness, and energetic perspective.

The Life-Principle evolves by transmuting lower consciousness, which consists of Sophia and What-has-been-Willed's discarded emotions of Fear, Grief, Ignorance, and Confusion that were transformed into the four elements. For an individual to transmute emotion a person must experience it; consequently, in a way *Great Spirit-Mind* used the "*Shadow*" to facilitate Spiritual Evolution.

Please understand that I am in no way saying that *Great Spirit-Mind* causes any form of suffering, simply that as the "Supreme Opportunist" He/She often creates a "silk purse out of a sow's ear", so to speak. Nonetheless, the ultimate reason for *Great Spirit-Mind* to not intervene is that free will is sacrosanct. It is everyone's free will choice, which urging he or she chooses to follow, the Spirit or the lower human ego, and at that time, the counterfeit-spirit, or Eckhart Tolle's pain-body. Moreover, there are rules that both sides needed to adhere to in the field of play of *Globe D*, and whenever one side deviated from the rules there were always consequences. Throughout the past 2000 years there were several deviations with disastrous results. Surprisingly, it was often the representatives of the "*Light*" who broke the rules and unfortunately, we are still experiencing the consequence of one of the earliest deviations today, because as we shall see in the next post, it opened up a unifying and highly spiritual revelation to the "*Shadow's*" influence. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Pope/Saint Gregory I (The Great). 540 –604 C.E.

Pope Gregory I was born in the year 540 C.E. He was generally referred to as Saint Gregory the Great. He held the position of Pope, which at that time was referred to as "Bishop of Rome" from September 3rd 590 until his death in 604 C.E. According to his entry, Gregory's claim to fame was his organization of" the first recorded large-scale mission from Rome… to convert the then largely pagan Anglo-Saxons to Christianity." Apparently, "Gregory is also well known for his writings, which were more prolific than those of any of his predecessors as pope. The epithet Saint Gregory the Dialogist has been attached to him in Eastern Christianity because of his Dialogues…"

90-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in light of my previous statements of the importance of viewing the information presented here from the energetic perspective and the need to be objective, the revelation below was the hardest one for me to both understand and except, because it involved the Archangel Gabriel using Muhammed to correct the "*Shadow's*" manipulation of Jesus' message. So, I think it is best if I just share how I was alerted to it, and the information and the steps I was led to take to get beneath the surface meaning to the unvarnished truth.

Earlier I said that normally to find the purest, most spiritual form of any religion I would need to go back to its origins. Yet in the case of Islam, its purest and most spiritual form developed later in the form of Sufism. I reported that the entry on Wikipedia demonstrates that the Prophet Muhammed was familiar with the mystical realities of faith, but Muhammed's Islam has become associated with prejudice and intolerance, particularly to women and other faiths. Not to mention, the immediate split into the Sunni group, led by Muhammad's father-in-law Abu Bakr, and the Shi'ite group, led by his son-in-law Ali, which to this day are still separate factions. Consequently, I knew from an energetic perspective, the "*Shadow*" gained access to it very early on. I learned the reason was, its inception was caused by a representative of the "*Light*" breaking the rules.

From everything I have read about the Prophet Mohammed, I have no doubt in his absolute sincerity to his mission of unification. Still, from the beginning of my investigation into Islam, I felt there was something amiss. It was while writing the chapter *Rennes-le-Château* in *Our Story 1995 – 2002: TRUE PHILOSOPHERS' STONE* that I came to understand the cause for my feeling. During the time of writing the book, we were reading Manly P. Hall's, *An Encyclopedic Outline of Masonic, Hermetic, Qabbalistic & Rosicrucian Symbolical Philosophy:* section on the Islamic faith and wrote of what we discovered later. Below are the relevant excerpts from our book:

> "*We left off reading the book several weeks earlier in order to read other books. The section we restarted with was on the Islamic faith. Reading aloud about Mohammed's sincere search for the truth, once again I felt the holiness of the man. However, reaching the part about the archangel Gabriel appearing to him, caused chills to run up my spine. In my mind, I asked, "Why am I so uncomfortable with this?" Manly P. Hall dealt with the prophet fairly and objectively, so why did I have such a problem with it? A vision of the Prophecy -- trilogy of films, whose plot centered on the archangel Gabriel working against Humanity, flashed through my mind. Suddenly I understood what it was showing me."*

The *Prophecy* trilogy's plot centers on the Archangel Gabriel defying "God" *Great Spirit-Mind* and plotting to destroy Humanity. Obviously, this was fictional and couldn't be further from the truth. Nonetheless, calling to mind the trilogy of films, indicated that we were meant to see that the Archangel Gabriel's actions were relevant here, but how?

As I said, at the time of Muhammed's spiritual awakening, Christianity had already made Jesus, "God" and was beginning to use force to suppress anyone who dissented from this doctrine. Gabriel had merely been trying to correct a wrong. Mr. Hall related that Muhammed spent time with the Christian sect of the Nestorians, who took their name from their founder Nestorius, the patriarch of Constantinople (Istanbul) in 428 – 431 C.E. To reiterate, Nestorius promulgated the belief that there were two beings in Jesus, "one human and one divine." With this knowledge we reasoned that Mohammed's contact with the sect would make him the perfect person for Gabriel's purpose. The problem was, as *Great Spirit-Mind* told me, "Gabriel's actions were of his own volition."

My question was as Islam through the Prophet Mohammed was clearly inspired by the "*Light*" how did the Archangel Gabriel go wrong? I found the answer in the way the new religion was transmitted to Mohammed, when Manly P. Hall described how Mohammed received the Koran. He related that the prophet would become unconscious, sweating profusely while reciting the words that close associates either wrote down or "committed to memory."

It was then that we realized the Archangel Gabriel was transmitting the information to the Prophet Mohammed through the process known as channeling. This form of communication involves a subject's consciousness being taken over by a disincarnate spirit from the Astral Plane. Unfortunately, because this creates a door between the planes, more than one spirit could access the subject, which could lead to wrong information being transmitted. But in this case, it was far worse because the information being transmitted fell under the influence of the "*Shadow*" and was misinterpreted.

As stated, "we are still experiencing the consequence of the first deviation today." Nonetheless, as I also said, I was pleasantly surprised to learn that the Prophet Muhammed understood the gnosis aspect of Islam. "From the traditional Sufi point of view, the esoteric teachings of Sufism were transmitted from Muhammad to those who had the capacity to acquire the direct experiential gnosis of God, which was passed on from teacher to student through the centuries."

Gabriel's action in trying to correct a wrong, from the energetic perspective, is the direct cause of Islamic fundamentalism, which is the consequence of a misinterpretation of the knowledge Mohammed received from Gabriel. Because of Mohammed's understanding, I do not think he misinterpreted the knowledge, but that it was corrupted by later interpreters. Obviously, associating the Divine in any way with violence is a corruption, but it was the later misinterpretation of the Divine Feminine that has led to such an imbalance in Orthodox Islam. Once again it was the inspired Manly P. Hall that provided the insight into the cause of the imbalance in Islam, which I related in *Our Story 1995 – 2002: TRUE PHILOSOPHERS' STONE:*

> *"Another point interesting us in Hall's encyclopedia concerned the Caaba. Quoting another investigator, Jennings, Hall wrote, "This famous 'stone of Caaba,' Kaaba, Cabir, or Kebir, at Mecca, which is... kissed by the faithful, is a talisman." Apparently, there was a figure of Venus with a crescent engraved onto it. Hall continues, "This very Caaba was at first an idolatrous temple, where the Arabians worshiped Al-Ussa (God & Issa) that is Venus."*
>
> *"An accompanying text to a black and white drawing of the Caaba in Hall's encyclopedia also interested us. Linking the Caaba with Stonehenge, the caption relates, "Opening onto the courtyard there are 19 gates", the exact number of inner stones at Stonehenge. According to Hall, this number also ties both sites to the Metonic cycle. Unfamiliar with the term, I looked it up in the dictionary, which told me the Metonic cycle connects to the Moon. Evidently, the name originates from an astronomer, whose name was, not surprisingly, Meton from Athens. His claim to fame is his discovery that every 19 years, the phases of the Moon returns to the exact same date. That is how we determine which date Easter falls on each year.*
>
> *"It seems that contrary to the teachings of fundamental Islam, Mohammed believed in the equality of men and women. That was hard for me to believe having lived under the male dominated culture of Saudi Arabia for more than nine years. Nonetheless, in his book Hall, like Joseph Campbell points out, "The feminine symbolism is repeatedly emphasized in Islamic symbolism... Friday, which is sacred to Venus is the Moslem's holy day; green is the color of the prophet and being symbolic of verdure is inevitably associated with the World Mother; and both the Islamic Crescent and the scimitar (the Arabian sword) may be interpreted to signify the crescent shape of either the Moon or Venus."*
>
> *"Like the early Church making the pagan rituals, more Christian, it seems that Hall also saw evidence of the Moslems adopting ancient pagan rituals into the religion with the circling of the Caaba by pilgrims during the hajj. Considering that pilgrims circle the central Caaba seven times, he asked if this was not representative of the movement of the seven ancient planets."*

All the above indicates that the Prophet Mohammed was influenced by *The Mysteries* and intended on incorporating them into Islam. Unfortunately, because of

the Archangel Gabriel's' well-meaning actions that broke the rules, the "*Shadow*" gained an advantage in the "game" so to speak. This does not mean that Mohammed's revelation was any the less spiritual. Yet, because its impartation was not sanctioned by the "*Light*" and it occurred in a time of great strife, as I said, the consciousness was strongly active or masculine and the feminine or passive was not present, requiring the "*Light*" to rebalance the new religion. Still, I must emphatically state that the development of Sufism was the natural development from Mohammed's original revelation, only it was delayed a few centuries.

In demonstrating the influence of the "*Shadow*" on the founding of Islam and Christianity, we can see exactly what "his" strategy was. Earlier, I said that all the players were aware that the final Battle of Armageddon (metaphorically speaking of course) would be fought in New Jerusalem (America) and that both sides manipulated the consciousness one way or the other. The "*Shadow*" manipulated the consciousness, as I said to promote fear, grief, ignorance, and confusion, whereas, the "*Light*" promoted hope, joy, understanding, and illumination through unity, tolerance, and wisdom.

In the end, as western civilization was molded by the development of Christianity, understand the influence of the "*Shadow*" on the early church is essential. Therefore, we need to pinpoint the popes most influenced. "His" influence is clearly detectable in the actions of popes ruling in the 6th through 9th centuries, or from 500 to 899 C.E. As more than three of these centuries were under the Mayan 6th Wave/Long Count's Night 5, we can see why the Cities of Light, discussed in the post for August 14th, were so successful. Nonetheless, next, I must return to the earliest years of this "upstepping", namely, the 6th century and one of the most influential popes in the early Church. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan



Ancient depiction of the Kaba in Mecca

In light of the seemingly irreparable separation of the Palestinians and Israelis, which has expanded to encompass the entire Muslim world, I was led to a remarkable account of two Jewish Rabbis protecting a sacred Ka'ba from destruction long before Muhammed received the Koran from the Archangel Gabriel in an article on the website *IslamiCity* by Rabbi Allen S Maller. Therefore, I include the link to this article below:

"At the cross road of both identities, my theology is especially informed by Ibn Kathir's Tafsir of Quran verse 44:37 which I believe is an amazing story that needs to be shared. The intertwined history of Jews and Arabs in Arabia is a very important study that has the potential of advancing reconciliation and understanding between Jews and Muslims.

"Before I can explain Ibn Kathir's account of the two rabbi who protected the Ka'bah, I have to relate something about the Jews in Arabia in the five centuries before the birth of Prophet Muhammad (PBUH)…"

https://www.islamicity.org/10050/ibn-kathirs-tafsir-narrates-how-two-jewish-rabbis-respected-and-protected-the-kabah/

91-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, returning to the 6th century, we meet one of the most influential popes in the early Church again. I say this because this pope gave his name to our

Gregorian calendar system. I am of course speaking of Pope/Saint Gregory (the Great) I, who controlled the development of the Roman Church from 590 to 604 C.E. Surprisingly, although our calendar bears Pope Gregory's name, evidently he did not create it, he merely endorsed the Calabrian doctor Aloysius Lilius' calendar. However, naming our calendar was unfortunately not Pope Gregory's most influential contribution from our spiritual development's perspective. He was the victim of the "*Shadow's*" greatest and most damaging influences in the development of the Christian religion.

We see the "hand" of the "*Shadow*" behind Pope Gregory in the manipulation of two specific teachings. The first, and I believe the worst, was his identification of Mary Magdalene with the sinner in Luke. Wikipedia's entry for Gregory I, reports that the pope declared in a sermon, "given in Patrologia Latina" that "The woman Luke called a sinner and John called Mary was the Mary out of whom Mark declared that seven demons were cast." With this statement, the pope besmirched the name of Mary Magdalene from that time on, as she was now identified as the "sinner" in Mark 16:9, rather than, as Jesus in the *Pistis Sophia* described her, "Inheritress of the Light" or Apostle to the Apostles. Fortunately, according to the author, "The Eastern Orthodox Church has never accepted Gregory's identification of Mary Magdalene with the sinful woman."

I'm sure that I don't need to mention what identifying Mary Magdalene as a reformed prostitute has done to Christianity. It is the main reason the church was able to deny women the right of ordination. If Mary Magdalene was known by her rightful title, then the suppression of women would have ended a great deal earlier.

The second thing Gregory instigated, according to his entry on Wikipedia was to "assert" the "primacy of Rome" and lay down "regulations for clerical celibacy." The entry also informs us that Pope Gregory, "introduced liturgical reforms and is traditionally credited with the popularization of Gregorian chant." However, the author believes that Pope Gregory is more famous "for the impetus he gave to missionary activity among the pagan peoples of northern Europe, especially the initiation of the mission of Saint Augustine of Canterbury to England."

It is important to note that although celibacy is a means to transform and integrate the lower/human ego, it cannot be attempted until an individual is thoroughly prepared. Mandatory celibacy among priests has led to all kinds of abuses, which is caused through a type of neurosis. As the consciousness of the *Root-race*s further developed, this became even more intensified. The evidence of the energy created

by forced celibacy, is depicted in the multiple accusations of child abuse by priests that the Catholic Church has been plagued with.

Even so, the final nail in the coffin of the church that Jesus fostered, occurred during the 8th and 9th centuries. It began, according to the entry for the History of the Papacy on Wikipedia, through "a fraudulent attempt" in order "to legitimize the transfer of power from the Emperor Constantine to the Bishop of Rome." Referred to as the "Donation of Constantine", this supposedly "legal document" recorded that in 315 C.E. Constantine gave Sylvester, the Bishop of Rome, "much of his property." The "donation" itself was not the problem, it was the fact that Constantine "invested" Sylvester "with great spiritual power and authority", which was the death knell for Jesus' church. From this time, it went from bad to worse, with the so-called spiritual heads and successors of Jesus' teaching using their power to manipulate the secular authorities for their benefit. A cursory glance at the historical events recorded in the History of the Papacy confirms this assessment. For instance, when "Aistulf took Ravenna and threatened Rome. Pope Stephen II went to Pepin III, to seek his help against the Lombards." As a reward, Pope Stephen "anointed Pepin and his two sons Charles and Carloman at the abbey of St Denis, near Paris." Then after Pepin invaded northern Italy in 754, and 756, he donated land to Pope Stephen, known as the "Donation of Pepin." The author tells us that this "made the papacy a temporal power", because the "donation" became the Papal States owned and controlled by the Vatican. However, according to the entry for the "Donation of Constantine" on Wikipedia, the authenticity of the document has been in question since the start of the second millennium 1001 C.E., with investigators judging it a forgery written in the ninth century on behalf of Pope Stephen's dealing with Pepin III.

Sixteen years later, in 772, Aistulf's successor, "King Desiderius renewed the attack on Rome." Predictably, Pope Stephen's replacement, Pope Adrian I "enlisted the support" of Pepin's son, Charlemagne. However, Charlemagne's most famous connection with the papacy was not through Pope Adrian. It was with Adrian's successor, Pope Leo III, whose claim to fame is the part he played in changing the Church's connection with the State, when he visited Charlemagne "after being attacked in Rome in 799." A year later, "Charlemagne traveled to Rome in 800 C.E. to support the pope." As the story goes, in reward for Charlemagne's support, on Christmas Day that year in St. Peter's Basilica, Pope Leo crowned the King of the Franks, Emperor of the Romans, which later became Holy Roman Emperor. Apparently, this was a great coup by the "*Shadow*", because as the author relates, the coronation of Charlemagne, "had the effect of setting up two separate (and often opposing) Empires and two separate claims to imperial authority. For centuries to

come, the Emperors of both West and East would make competing claims of sovereignty over the whole."

Evidently, Charlemagne showed some reluctance accepting the title Emperor of the Romans, although the author thinks it was insincere, but as history records he "accepted the honor." This single act cemented the change from the Church being solely concerned with spiritual matters, to becoming involved with politics. Our author believes that "this public alliance between the pope" and such a powerful Germanic ruler reflected "the reality of political power in the west."

Charlemagne's "coronation" began the inception of the "Holy Roman Empire, which would play an important role throughout the Middle Ages." Despite not being officially sanctioned until later in the 9th century, we can see how Charlemagne viewed his coronation in 800 C.E. through the title he chose. "Charles, most serene Augustus, crowned by God, great and pacific emperor, governing the Roman Empire." Alas, Pope Leo crowning Charlemagne set the "precedent for later popes who claimed the right and power to make (and unmake) emperors."

With the crowning of Charlemagne, we arrive at the end of the second "upstepping" of *Globe D*. On the face of it, the "*Shadow*" appears to have succeeded in negating much of Jesus' message of Love, Compassion, and Understanding in the Roman Empire. Nevertheless, "he" did not completely erase it from all forms of Spirituality in Europe. For instance, Islamic Spain and the "Cities of Light" experienced the greatest period of peace during the Caliphate of Cordoba. As for the condition of Christianity, the "*Shadow*" did not have everything "his" own way, because the Irish monks passed on the ancient knowledge of Earth Stars, which was used to infuse the "*Light*" into the magnificent cathedrals of Europe in the next "upstepping." Nonetheless, with all the twists and turns in tracking the consciousness and energy, we can see the moves in the struggle between the "*Light*" and the "*Shadow*" in the first two "upsteppings" in *Globe D*.

Ultimately, because the vision and dream of Constantine the Great in 337 led to associating Christianity with might, we know the strange vision was instigated by the "*Shadow*." This is shown by the vision leading to a legend that supported an egregious misconception of *Great Spirit-Mind,* which in turn led to another legend, furthering the "*Shadow's*" agenda at the time, even more. That legend concerned a vision of the Archangel Michael. He appeared atop the mausoleum Castel Sant'Angelo in Rome, sheathing his sword. As the vision coincided with the end of the plague of 590, it was taken that the "appearance" was a sign that "God" *Great Spirit-Mind* chose to end the plague "He/She" sent.

First, an archangel wielding a sword is an oxymoron to the Divine realm. Archangels are from the higher planes of pure Light, Love, and Joy and as such appear as a vision of *Light* emanating said emotions. From this we can deduce that the "apparition" cannot have been a genuine angelic visitation. So, who or what was the apparition? The answer can be ascertained from the message in the "visitation." Rome was suffering a terrible plague and associating the "appearance" with the end of the plague supported the teachings that everything that happens is "God's Will." In other words, *Great Spirit-Mind* sent the plague and *Great Spirit-Mind* removed it. This erroneous teaching takes away free will and has led to individuals perpetrating the most heinous acts in the name of "God."

We will see the above mentality increasing in the next "upstepping", where the "*Shadow*" puts into practice the teachings of Augustine's dictate, "compel them to enter" in the form of brutal crusades. This period is also when both the "*Shadow*" and the "*Light*" consolidated their different positions. Unfortunately, as this time marks an era of violence and death, the predominant consciousness of the period is active or masculine. We also see a new level of consciousness as we enter the next "upstepping" that brings forth the 3rd *subrace* or level in *Root-race* 6.

One more thing, due to the number of new members joining us and the need to understand the purpose of this Forum, starting on Monday I will be adding an extra post encapsulating the information we've covered so that our new friends can catch up, and our old friends can refresh their memories if they wish. In this series of additional posts, I will be conducting an overview of the origin and purpose for Life, and its evolution into Humanity, explaining the terminology. We will also briefly touch on the "*Watcher's mistake*" and its consequences, with the creation of the forerunner to the "*Shadow*", the *World-Soul*. This recap will also cover Life's experience in the school of no-time between the *Globes*, and the reasons for isolating *Globe* D, as well as why we need to understand what happened. Have a great weekend, love always Suzzan.


Crowning of first Holy Roman Emperor Charlemagne by Pope Leo III in 800 C.E.

92-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap, we review how the "*Light*" and "*Shadow*" were both successful in influencing the consciousness of *Globe D*. The "*Shadow's*" most successful move was to tie Christianity to the Roman Empire and instigate a doctrine that negated Jesus' message of empowerment. On the other hand, the "*Light*" succeeded in seeding *The Mysteries* for posterity, through inspiring the Irish monks to incorporate the ancient teaching of Earth Stars into their buildings, which they passed onto the Cistercian order. Another of the "*Light's*" major success is in the development of Sufism that modified the violence of jihad, by introducing the concept of Divine Love into Islam. If we were keeping score, we would conclude that the previous two "upsteppings" ended in a draw. In this "upstepping", which ran from 900 to 1300 C.E., Humanity is subconsciously preparing for the emergence of the first *sub-race* or level of the last *Root-race* in Round 4, *Root-race* 7, which will emerge at its end. Upon learning that there would be no more Root-races in this *Globe Round*, I was a little surprised, to say the least because we still have 3 Globes to complete and more than 6,000 years, however, we will address this issue later.

For now, we need to look at the energetic forces driving this volatile period, starting with the Mayan. According to Carl day 6 began in 829 and will exceed this "upstepping" as it won't end until 1223C.E., meaning that the overriding energy underlying these 400 years was active, which always favored the "*Shadow*."

Nevertheless, in respect to the influence there was one powerful mitigating factor, the world moved deeper into the Age of Pisces, meaning the energy from the planet Mars that energized the "*Shadow*" was waning and the higher octave of Venus, Neptune was gaining in influence. Unfortunately, as I said because Archangel Gabriel broke the rules with Muhammad, by using force and channeling the information, the "*Shadow*" was able to influence the development of Islam. Therefore, although Sufism gained some adherents and became a recognized sect of Islam, Orthodox Islam still rigidly held sway in most Muslim communities. However, the ruling Islamic family at the time of the emergence of Sufism, the Umayyads, seemed to display both the "*Light*" and "*Shadow's*" influence.

The fact that Sufism first developed in the early Umayyad period from 661 to 750, would indicate that the dynasty was open to a more spiritual aspect of Islam. Yet, according to its entry on Wikipedia their dynasty was noted for "territorial expansion" and the "cultural problems that such expansion created." Demonstrating a tendency for nepotism and favoritism, the Umayyad caliphate often favored the claims of established "Arab families" and their own family "over those of newly converted Muslims (mawali)." Insightfully, the author cites G.R. Hawting, writing, "Islam was in fact regarded as the property of the conquering aristocracy."

Historically, the Umayyads are most famous for building the renowned mosque, known as the *Dome of the Rock* at Jerusalem, and the Umayyad Mosque at Damascus. Demonstrating a shift in consciousness, the author relates. "The Umayyad caliphs referred to themselves as khalifat Allah ('deputy of God'). The distinction seems to indicate that the Umayyads regarded themselves as God's representatives at the head of the community and saw no need to share their religious power with, or delegate it to, the emergent class of religious scholars."

Interestingly, the author of the entry tells us that "according to one common view, the Umayyads transformed the caliphate from a religious institution to a dynastic one." He or she also relates that like the Popes, the Umayyad caliphs "saw themselves as the representatives of God on earth." Moreover, these caliphs considered that they were obliged to define and explain "God's ordinances, or Islamic Law." According to the author, it was under the Umayyad Dynasty that

"Arabic became the administrative language", not to mention that "mass conversions brought a large influx of Muslims to the caliphate."

Keeping in mind that I am not condemning anyone. Lest we forget that the "*Watcher's mistake*" and subsequent genetic manipulation by the *Lemurians*, made every human being vulnerable to their false self. In this respect, the parallels between the shifts in the consciousness of both Islam and the Church at this time are astounding. Couple this with the presence of the "*Shadow*", or Eckhart Tolle's Collective Pain Body connecting to the individual counterfeit-spirit or pain-body, and we can see how difficult it was for anyone wanting to do the right thing. Therefore, my purpose here is simply to identify those individuals who were used by the "*Shadow*" to delay Spiritual Evolution.

In the case of the Umayyad Dynasty there are several references in their entry, which demonstrate that the family was under the influence of the "*Shadow*" because they appeared to have been an Islamic version of the Catholic Church. As with their declaration that they were the "deputy of God", which undermined the Prophet Mohammed's message. Still, the most obvious evidence to me that the family were tools of the "*Shadow*" was in their building the *Dome of the Rock* Mosque in Jerusalem, as since its construction, this mosque has continually created conflict.

However, the Umayyad Dynasty was also a tool for the "*Light*" from 716 until 961, because Abd al-Rahman (I), the founder of the Dynasty was the Emir of Cordoba, Spain. Although the Umayyads were influenced to create the "Cities of Light" and the "Golden Caliphate," there were signs of both the "*Light*" and the "*Shadow*" influencing members of the family, even in this illumined time. For instance, although the influence of the "*Light*" continued through Abd al-Rahman's son Al-Hakam II, some of Al-Hakam's decisions show the "*Shadow's*" influence.

Nonetheless, Al-Hakam first furthered the "*Light's*" plan, when according to his entry on Wikipedia, he "secured peace with the Christian kingdoms of northern Iberia and made use of the stability to develop agriculture through the construction of irrigation works." The influence of the "*Light*" is also visible in Al-Hakam supporting the economic health of his people with "development through the widening of streets and the building of markets." It is also evident in the fact Al-Hakam was "fond of books and learning and amassed a vast library with 400,000 books." Moreover, sending "his agents to purchase 'first edition' books from the Muslim east." is also evidence of an enlightened ruler. Yet, the most telling evidence of Al-Hakam being a tool of the "*Light*" was that "during his reign" a "massive translation effort" resulted in "many books" being "translated from Latin and Greek

into Arabic." This conclusion was strengthened when I learned he "formed a joint committee of Arab Muslims and Iberian Mozarab Christians for this task." However, as we shall see the tide was beginning to turn, as the Roman Church set their sights on Spain. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Umayyad Mosque, Damascus Syria

94-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, continuing on from yesterday's post, the "*Shadow's*" attack on the Iberian Peninsula was two-pronged. We have looked at the first prong, namely, the introduction of Catholicism into Spain. (Again, I must restate that I am not "attacking" Catholicism *per say*, but rather just pointing out the "*Shadow's*" influence on Catholic rulers to steer the religion in "his" direction.) Notwithstanding, the first prong in the "*Shadow's*" attack, for me, the most important was the "prong" "he" used to undermine the "*Light*" in the region, namely, the decline of the "Cities of Light." This decline began during Al-Hakam II's reign (961 to 976) when he abdicated his power to his vizier Al-Mushafi, and General Ghalib.

Evidently, the reason the Caliph abdicated was because Al-Hakam was "preoccupied" with attacks from the Normans. Wherever war broke out, the "*Shadow*" gained strength undermining the consciousness of tolerance and understanding in the affected area, so, we can detect "his" influence in the Cities of

Light during the 10th century. Nonetheless, the *coup de tat* of the "*Shadow*" in the decline of the "Cities of Light" was "his" ability to influence Al-Hakam II on his death-bed.

In 976, as the Caliph lay dying, Al-Hakam named "his 14-year-old son Hisham" as his heir. The entry for the Caliphate of Cordoba explains the ramifications of this act, because Al-Hakam's advisor Ibn Abi' Amir took full advantage of the situation by supporting the dying man's choice as Caliph. Strategically appointing himself as Hisham's guardian, he took "the Caliph's powers" until the boy came of age. An excerpt from the entry explains the consequences, which were brutal. I say this because the entry reports that while acting as Caliph, Amir "isolated" the real Caliph, Hisham in Córdoba while "systematically eradicating" any opponent. To assist in his goal, Amir encouraged "Berbers from Africa to immigrate to Al-Andalus." The author of the entry explains that one of the ramifications of naming Hisham Caliph was that "it shifted power from the individual to the advisers." At this time, the title Caliph became merely "a symbol" with no real "power and influence", and tragically, the Caliphate became a prize to be fought over, "with different revolutionaries claiming to be the new Caliph." As a result, "With different factions competing, the Caliphate finally crumbled in 1031 into independent taifa kingdoms."

With respect to the "Golden Caliphate", it officially ended with the death of Abd ar-Rahman IV Mortada, who was the last member of the Umayyad dynasty to be the Caliph of Cordoba. After succeeding Suleiman II in 1018, according to his entry on Wikipedia: Abd ar-Rahman "was murdered at Cadiz while fleeing from a battle in which he had been deserted by the very supporters which had brought him into power."

I was surprised to discover a period under Islamic rule in Spain referred to as "The Golden Age of Jewish Culture in Spain," which ran variously from 711 C.E. to the mid-1100s. (Depending on different scholars' opinions.) Clearly the "Golden Age of Jewish Culture" was at its height during the "Golden Caliphate." Some scholars relate "the position of the Jews became more precarious under the various smaller Kingdoms when the Caliphate began to dissolve in 976." With that said, when we consider how much the Jews and Muslims hate each other today, it seems inconceivable that they lived together in harmony at the end of the first millennium.

Irrespective of my surprise at the harmony between Muslims and Jews for nearly 500 years, Islamic scholars would not be so surprised because, as I reported, Muhammed decreed that the "People of the Book" (Jews and Christians, which used the Torah/Old Testament and honored the same prophets as Islam) were to be treated

with respect. The comment in the entry for Al-Andalus on the treatment of non-Muslims in Spain during the Islamic rule, was so indicative of the "*Light*" that I feel it is a fundamental part of my theory.

According to the entry, "Non-Muslims were given the status of ahl al-dhimma (the people under protection), adults paying a 'Jizya' tax, equal to 1 Dinar per year with exemptions for old people, women, children and the disabled." The author of the entry tells us that the "treatment of non-Muslims in the Caliphate has been a subject of considerable debate among scholars and commentators, especially those interested in drawing parallels to the coexistence of Muslims and non-Muslims in the modern world. Maria Rosa Menocal, a specialist in Iberian literature, has argued that 'tolerance was an inherent aspect of Andalusian society'. In her view, the Jewish and Christian dhimmis living under the Caliphate, while allowed fewer rights than Muslims, were much better off than in other parts of Christian Europe." Another factor in the scholars' interest is that "Jews constituted more than 5% of the population. Jews from other parts of Europe emigrated to Al-Andalus, where they were treated with dignity." Consequently, Al-Andalus became "a key center of Jewish life during the early Middle Ages, producing important scholars and one of the most stable and wealthy Jewish communities."

Regardless of the entry adding that "there is no consensus among scholars that the relationship between Jews and Muslims was indeed a paragon of interfaith relations," I found it encouraging for world-peace that there were Muslim rulers that adhered to the philosophy of tolerance and understanding. Alas, as history has shown, not all Muslim rulers adhered to this philosophy. The change is epitomized in 1066 under the rule of the Almoravids, when the "first major persecution" of Jews occurred on December 30th, 1066. This year was also a turning point for England, which I will discuss later. For now, we are examining the fate of the Jewish population in the Iberian Peninsula.

It seems that the energy of death was unleashed on October 14th, 1066, with the decisive Battle of Hastings that sealed the Norman Conquest of England, when the Anglo-Saxon King Harold was killed. From the depiction in the painting below, we can imagine the kind-of carnage the battle scene left. This energy was repeated just 2 ½ months later on December 30th, when "a Muslim mob stormed the royal palace in Granada, crucified Jewish vizier Joseph ibn Naghrela and massacred most of the Jewish population of the city." The crucifixion led to a blood feast where an estimated fifteen-hundred "Jewish families, numbering 4,000 persons, fell in one day." Obviously, the massacre in Granada was not spawned by the Norman Conquest of England but it was energized by it. So, what happened? How could such

a travesty occur after centuries of peaceful cohabitation. According to the entry on Wikipedia, the Cordoba "Golden" Caliphate was destroyed from within through a "civil war between descendants of the last legitimate Caliph Hisham (II) and the successors of his prime minister Al-Mansur." Therefore, although the Caliphate didn't officially end until 1031, it stopped warranting the designation "Golden" centuries earlier and following "years of infighting", as stated, it "fractured into a number of independent *Taifa* kingdoms."

Not surprising, energized by the massacre and carnage at Hastings, and the final disintegration of the "*Light*" inspired Golden Caliphate, the "*Shadow*" turned "his" attention the next rising power. In Spain, this was the new Christian kingdom arising alongside Muslim Caliphs, known as the Kingdom of Castille, which we will visit next. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Battle of Hastings, England – October 14th, 1066

95-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, Although the Cordoba Caliphate, with its progressive attitude to tolerance and learning was a beacon for the "*Light*" for most of its existence, this

was not the case in all of Spain. As I said, two other kingdoms, collectively known as the Asturias, dominated the Iberian Peninsula during the 11th century, the Kingdom of Castile, and the Kingdom of León, which was established in 924. How the latter became linked to the Kingdom of Castile, not to mention the constant changing of power in the Iberian Peninsula, is a perfect example of the struggle between the "*Light*" and the "*Shadow*."

If anyone is wondering why I'm spending so much time examining the Kingdoms of Spain, particularly the Asturias in the northwest, let me reiterate that it is because of the energies generated in the region, both in the past and in future "upsteppings." As stated, this region of Europe was inhabited by the early hominids *Homo erectus*, and later the Neanderthals. It is where archeologists found the latter's cave art, and Celts who became known as the Astures built hilltop fortresses, thereby naming the region. According to its entry on Wikipedia, the Asturias "was subdued" by the Roman legions under Augustus, but "never fully conquered" by them. In the 4th century the Asturias were invaded by Germanic tribes that was able to resist the Visigoths raids a century later. Although most of Spain became a part of the Islamic territory under the Moors during the 8th century, as with the Romans, the Muslims were never able to completely conquer the region and it became a refuge for Christian nobility and the center to launch the so-called "reconquest" of Hispania.

For most of its history, the Asturias were equally under both the "*Light*" and the "*Shadow's*" influence. Nonetheless, as we shall see the "*Shadow*" gained the upper hand in the Asturias with the Christian kingdoms of Castille and Leo, effecting the consciousness of the area for quite some time. In fact, it led to influencing individuals, who will have a large impact on the spiritual development of the mass consciousness. For instance, an excerpt from the entry for Asturias on Wikipedia is thought provoking, as it relates that the "Industrial Revolution came to Asturias after 1830 with the discovery and systematic exploitation of coal and iron resources." Simultaneously, large numbers of the population emigrated to "the Americas (especially Argentina, Uruguay, Puerto Rico, Cuba, and Mexico)." Years later, after striking it rich many returned home a great deal "wealthier." These "entrepreneurs" came to be "known collectively as 'Indianos', for having visited and made their fortunes in the West Indies and beyond."

There are far too many Christian rulers of Asturias for me to mention them all. As such, I have focused on those leaders that most clearly represent either the "*Light*" or the "*Shadow*." In the 11th century we find Sancho the Great of Navarre, which some historians name as the most influential Christian monarch of the Iberian

Peninsula. I pick up the story in 1035 when "Sancho III handed over the county to his son, Ferdinand I, and "Castile acquired the status of an independent kingdom."

Following the king's death in 1065, "the kingdoms were divided between" Sancho the Great's four grandchildren, King Ferdinand's three "sons and one daughter." Typical of sibling rivalry, the three "boys" were not satisfied with a fourth of the kingdom and immediately began plotting to acquire their siblings' portions. One of the brothers, Alfonso VI saw that the way to grow his empire was through marriage. Therefore, eager to make alliances with the "European kingdoms, including France", he sought out European princesses. Of course, the emotions generated by the instability while the three brothers fought for supremacy strengthened the *"Shadow"*, which left the region open to "his" influence, which "he" took full advantage of in the next century.

Ultimately there were two main causes for the final extinguishment of "*Light*" in Islamic Spain, because as stated, the area was attacked by the "*Shadow*" on two fronts. First from the north by invading "Christian" kings, and second from within with the corruption of the Muslim rulers.

Eventually the kingdoms of Castile and León were united under the rule of Ferdinand I's son, who was crowned Alfonso VI. However, before the light, pun intended, went out in the Cities of Light, in the 12th century, "Europe enjoyed a great advance in intellectual achievements provided by the kingdom of Castile." For instance, another Alphonso, Alphonso I of Aragon "recovered the Islamic Empire's forgotten classic works in Southern Europe." He also established a dialogue with Muslim scientists, which shared their knowledge.

Spiritually, the most important action the Kingdom of Castile took in furthering the Divine Plan was to develop "a program of translations" known as the "School of Toledo." This school translated "many philosophical and scientific works from classical Greek and the Islamic world into Latin." Like in the "Golden Caliphate" during the 12th century, Spain was a magnet for "many European scholars", who wanted to "gain further education." Unfortunately, this brief interval of progress was short lived, because the "*Shadow*" was only biding "his" time to raise "his" ugly head again, so to speak. "His" target was the grandson of Alfonso VI, and namesake Alfonso VII. Instigating a rivalry between the latter's sons, the "*Shadow*" moved the king to divide the kingdom between his two sons Sancho III and Ferdinand II, which created a bitter rivalry that outlasted both brothers.

Upon Sancho's sudden death in 1158, the kingdoms were united under his rival Ferdinand, who amalgamated the kingdoms of Castile and León with the kingdom of Aragon through a marriage alliance, which led to the most infamous Spanish couple entering the scene of history. Even though Ferdinand II was technically only a consort of the real ruler, his wife Queen Isabella, this Spanish couple would go on to conquer the Kingdom of Cordoba. This brings me back to the decline of the "Cities of Light," which as I said, began with Hisham II's "advisor" Ibn Abi' Amir taking control. The "Cities" decline, however, was completed under the rule of the Almoravids, which we will look at tomorrow. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Roman stone bridge in Cangas de Onis, Asturias

Cangas de Onís is a municipality in the eastern part of the province and autonomous community of Asturias in the northwest of Spain.

96-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, before we start, I want to point out that I did not choose which dynasty, empire, kingdom, or leader to investigate in my guided journey, I was always inspired in which direction to go, and quickly saw why. I came to understand that in the selections I was identifying each crucial step that led to our world today. At this time, we are identifying the players and forces targeted to not only influence the development of the Islamic world, but also Western civilization. That said, like the Christian rulers in the Iberian Peninsula, the number of Muslim rulers of Al-Andalus is far too many for me to adequately cover them all. Nonetheless, there are

two Muslim dynasties; the Almoravids, and Almohads that I must briefly address because they epitomize how the "*Shadow*" operated.

A story of how a leader of the first dynasty, the Almoravids was affected while returning from a pilgrimage to Mecca, is a textbook example of the subtlety of the influence of the "*Shadow*", which is perfectly illustrated in an excerpt in the entry for the Almoravids on Wikipedia. Apparently, in approximately 1040 C.E. on the way back from his pilgrimage, an Almoravid chief, Yahya ibn Ibrahim stopped to visit with "teachers of the mosque at University of Al-Qayrawan" (Kairouan, Tunisia) In talking with the teachers, Yahya ibn Ibrahim realized that he and his citizens were relatively ignorant of "the religion they were supposed to profess", despite their intent. Informing his hosts of this realization, naturally, the teachers wanted to correct the problem. The author of the entry explains, "the theologians of Al Qayrawan, one of whom was from Fez" assigned the "missionary", Abdallah ibn Yasin to accompany the chief back home. Unfortunately, as Yasin was "a zealous partisan" from "one of the four Madhhab, Sunni schools of Islam", the author laments that Yasin "imposed a penitential scourging on all converts as purification and enforced a regular system of discipline for every breach of the law; even on the chiefs."

Another important leader of the Almoravids was Yusuf ibn Tashfin because he connected the Almoravids with the Iberian Peninsula, in particular Al-Andalus. At the end of the 11th century, in the year 1086 the "Muslim princes" ruling Al-Andalus appealed to the Almoravid dynasty to come to their aid against the invader, Alfonso VI the King of León and Castile." Mirroring so many "saviors" of kingdoms, Yusuf ibn Tashfin quickly became the aggressor. Consequently, a mere four years after helping the Muslim princes of Al-Andalus fight King Alfonso, the former savior "returned to Iberia" intent on "deposing the Muslim princes and annexing their states." Amazingly, this brazen attack was instigated from within Al-Andalus by the citizens overtaxed "by their spend-thrift rulers." Due to the citizen's support, according to the entry, Tashfin received a "*fatwa* — or legal opinion—to the effect that he had good moral and religious right, to dethrone the rulers."

Unfortunately, the Muslim princes that Tashfin "dethroned" were the rulers of the Taifa kingdoms, the remnants of the disintegration and collapse of the former "Golden" Caliphate of Cordoba. Adding insult to injury, one of the Taifa princes that Tashfin unseated was the ruler who asked him to help repel King Alfonso in the first place. Ultimately, Tashfin succeeded in dethroning every Muslim prince "except for the one at Zaragoza", which surprisingly switched sides joining the Christian "Aragonese forces" to take Castile from the Almoravids in 1118 and make

it the capital of the Kingdom of Aragon. History buffs might remember that centuries later, it is one of the kingdom's princesses who will be indirectly responsible for the creation of the Church of England when she marries the English king Henry VIII. However, as that is several hundred years away, let's return to Spain in the pivotal time of the 11th and 12th centuries.

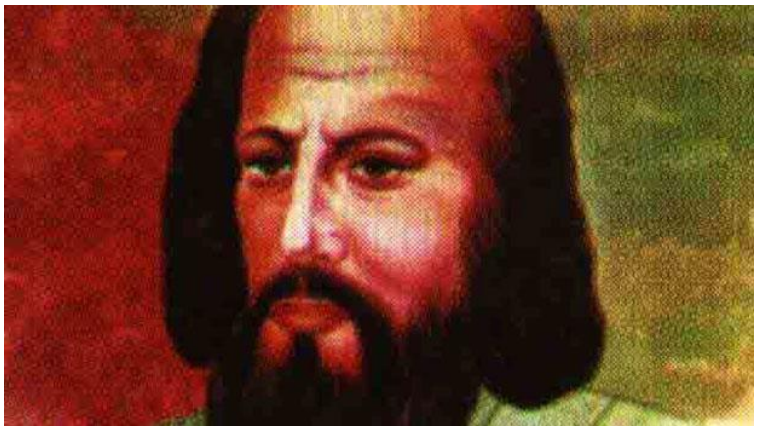
Turning to the next Muslim dynasty, which replaced the Almoravids in Al-Andalus, known as the Almohads, these Muslims were also a part of the Berber ruling authority. Historians report that this radical dynasty was "founded in the 12th century" and "conquered all northern Africa as far as Libya, together with Al-Andalus (Moorish Iberia)." According to the facts from the entry on Wikipedia, the Almohads were founded by Ibn Tumart, a member of the Masmuda Berber "tribe of the Atlas mountains" and evidently, "the son of a lamplighter in a mosque." Interestingly, he was apparently a pious youth, but had the misfortune of being "small and misshapen." As a result, he was forced to live "the life of a devotee-beggar."

Ibn Tumart's story begins on a pilgrimage to Mecca to perform hajj, but while there his zealous attempts to "correct" the people, his behavior resulted in him being "expelled" from the holy site. It seems that although Tumart was schooled by an "orthodox doctor al-Ash'ari" in Baghdad, he evidently, "made a system of his own by combining the teaching of his master with parts of the doctrines of others, and with mysticism imbibed from the great teacher Ghazali."

I found it particularly interesting that Ibn Tumart was associated with Al-Ghazzali, because he was one of the most famous and respected Sufi teachers of Islam. It is hard to see Al-Ghazzali's influence in the actions of the Almohad dynasty, since in my mind, they were the antithesis of the "Love of God" or *Great Spirit-Mind*. For instance, the dynasty's entry relates that "After his return to Magreb at the age of twenty-eight, Ibn Tumart began preaching and agitating, heading riotous attacks on wine-shops and on other manifestations of laxity. He even went so far as to assault the sister of the Almoravid (Murabit) Amir `Ali III, in the streets of Fez, because she was going about unveiled after the manner of Berber women."

Clearly, despite following Al-Ghazzali, Ibn Tumart and the Almohad dynasty were not traditional Sufis. So, which denomination of Islam did they follow? The entry states that the Almohads practiced "Unitarianism", which "far surpassed" the Almoravids "in fundamentalist outlook." Moreover, demonstrating which force was influencing them, unlike the Caliphs of the Umayyad dynasty, the Almohads were intolerant of other religions.

The entry also informs us that the Almohads "treated the dhimmis (non-Muslims) harshly" and that given the choice between "conversion", exile, or execution "most Jews and Christians emigrated." Obviously the Almohads did not represent the "*Light*" in the Iberian Peninsula during the 12th century, but was the "*Light*" completely extinguished during this time in Iberia? The answer is a most definite no because this period spawned the revival of one of the most important teachings of Sophia and Melchizedek. I am of course referring to the mystical side of Judaism, otherwise known as the Kabbalah. However, before we get to this third section of Muhammad's "People of the Book", there were several more steps in both the "*Shadow's*" agenda and the "*Light's*" Divine plan. Have a great day, love always Suzzan.



Al-Ghazali (circa. 1058 – 19 December 1111) -

According to excerpts from his entry on Wikipedia "Al-Ghazali was born in Tus, then part of the Seljuk Empire. He was a Muslim scholar, law specialist, rationalist, and spiritualist of Persian descent. …not long after Seljuks entered Baghdad and ended Shia Buyid Amir al-umaras. This marked the start of Seljuk influence over Caliphate…"

"A posthumous tradition, the authenticity of which has been questioned in recent scholarship, is that his father died in poverty and left the young al-Ghazali and his brother Ahmad to the care of a Sufi. Al-Ghazali's contemporary and first biographer, 'Abd al-Ghafir al-Farisi, records merely that al-Ghazali began to receive instruction in… (Islamic jurisprudence… He later studied under al-Juwayni, the distinguished jurist and theologian and 'the most outstanding Muslim scholar of his time,' …After al-Juwayni's death in 1085, al-Ghazali …joined the court of Nizam al-Mulk, the powerful vizier of the Seljuk empire, which was likely centered in Isfahan. After bestowing upon him the titles of "Brilliance of the Religion" and "Eminence among the Religious Leaders", Nizam al-Mulk advanced al-Ghazali in July 1091 to the "most prestigious and most challenging" professorial position at the time: the Nizamiyya madrasa in Baghdad."

Apparently, Al Ghazzali "…underwent a spiritual crisis in 1095, which some speculate was brought on by clinical hysteria, abandoned his career and left Baghdad on the pretext of going on

pilgrimage to Mecca." After securing his family's future, "he disposed of his wealth and adopted an ascetic lifestyle. According to biographer Duncan B. Macdonald, the purpose of abstaining from scholastic work was to confront the spiritual experience and more ordinary understanding of 'the Word and the Traditions.' After some time in Damascus and Jerusalem, with a visit to Medina and Mecca in 1096, he returned to Tus to spend the next several years in uzla (seclusion). The seclusion consisted in abstaining from teaching at state-sponsored institutions, but he continued to publish, receive visitors, and teach in the zawiya (private madrasa) and khanqah (Sufi lodge) that he had built."

When the "grand vizier to Ahmad Sanjar, pressed al-Ghazali to return to the Nizamiyya in Nishapur. Al-Ghazali reluctantly capitulated in 1106, fearing rightly that he and his teachings would meet with resistance and controversy." After returning to Tus where he lived out the remainder of his life, "He died on 19 December 1111…"

97-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, an important point to keep in mind, is that both the "*Light's*" Divine/Universal Plan to correct the "*Watcher's mistake*", and the "*Shadow's*" agenda to thwart our Spiritual development, took nearly two thousand years and multiple steps to implement, which is why we need to identify those steps. As I understand it, human beings are naturally skeptical of anything that comes easy, as well as being hardwired to resist change. Consequently, to circumvent the ego we need to be able to use our logic and reason in identifying each move by both sides.

A crucial step for both the "*Light*" and the "*Shadow*" throughout our history has been the development of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam because as we know, these three major religions have had the greatest impact on the world. This is why the Middle Ages were so crucial to understanding what happened, especially with the two religions of the Common Era, Christianity, and Islam. We saw how the "*Shadow*" manipulated the Almoravid and Almohad dynasties to adopt a more fundamentalist and intolerant approach towards their fellow "People of the Book" members. However, the "*Light*" countered with encouraging the more mystical side of Islam, which developed into two distinct sects of Sufi's and Druze.

Since the Druze came later, we will return to the development of Sufism. Even though I discussed Abu Yazid in the previous section as a famous Sufi, he is not the most famous Islamic Sufi mystic. That designation goes to two other Muslims, the first suffered a horrible death when he was executed as a heretic, while the second was honored as a great Muslim teacher. Capturing this amazing paradox, Mr. Martinson in *Islam - An Introduction for Christians* explains that some Muslims searched for a more esoteric interpretation of the Islamic scripture. With this, Sufism

answered a need within the populace to "internalize the apparently external rules for living." Several Sufi teachers offered a new way to understand the Qur'an and as I said, some were received well, while others were persecuted as heretics. One such "heretic" was Al-Hallaj, Husayn Ibn Mansur, who was crucified in 922 in Baghdad, which according to the author made him "A martyr for God's love."

The mystic's childhood was apparently spent amid the slave rebellions in Iraq, creating a longing to find God (*Great Spirit-Mind)* within Al-Hallaj. Mr. Martinson informs us that Al-Hallaj's search led him to understand that "The divine truth" is carefully hidden away, as it "is too holy to be seen with the eye." Al-Hallaj later wrote:

> *"I saw my lord with my heart's eye and said, 'Who are you'?"*
>
> *Apparently, the Lord answered him with, "You."*
>
> *To which the mystic responded, "Ana Al-Haqq—I am the truth!"*

Not surprisingly, some Muslims did not receive the above declaration well and many accused Al-Hallaj of making himself "God." Mr. Martinson is convinced the charge was concocted, by making the Sufi mystic's statement "I am the true one" equate to "I am God." Even so, what really sealed Al-Hallaj's fate was his call for change, as this threatened the status quo. Consequently, he was considered too dangerous to the established institution and therefore marked for execution.

More than a century later, we find the Sufi teacher Abu Hamid Muhammad Al-Ghazzali, who was born in 1058, championing Sufism. However, this Sufi teacher experienced a completely different reception to his teachings than Al-Hallaj received. It seems that after the life of a scholar, Al-Ghazzali abandoned his comfortable existence for the severity of life as a nomadic Sufi and Dervish. Realizing that logic could only take him so far, he sought the deeper mystical aspects of Divinity. However, in his search Al-Ghazzali found a different approach to mysticism than Al-Hallaj. Instead of immersing himself in "God, through the love of God" he understood that he must surrender his will and discover what "God's" will was for him. Unlike the unfortunate Al-Hallaj, the Muslim populace eventually accepted Al-Ghazzali's philosophy, and ultimately recognized him as one of the "greatest teachers" in Islam. As a result, today Al-Ghazzali's "writings" continue to spiritually guide those Muslims seeking a deeper experience of God or *Great Spirit-Mind*. Extolling the Sufi teachers' ability to expand his mind, Mr. Martinson informs

us that this together with "his tolerance toward Jews and Christians," has caused Al-Ghazzali's "influence" to make great inroads throughout the world.

One might ask, which side was influencing these two men, especially as their experience was so radically different. Since both spoke of Love, I would presume they were both inspired by the "*Light*." However, I think the difference between them was their ego, as one demonstrated humility, while the other appeared "full of himself." Then from these two Sufi teachers, it would seem that whether different teachings are considered heretical or not depends on how the teachings are described, evinced by the eventual acceptance of Al-Ghazzali. Mr. Zaehner's *Hindu and Muslim Mysticism* sums this up for me when he relates that Al-Ghazzali was one of the most respected philosophers and theologians, succeeding in forming a set doctrine to explain Sufism, which would affect the path that the Sufi movement would take.

Al-Ghazzali wrote several treatises and Mr. Zaehner says that some Muslims saw two of them as controversial. The two were *Kimiya-Ya Sa'Adat* and the short treatise *Mishkat Al-Anwar*. Evidently, his critics saw teachings in them contrary to the orthodox position because of two propositions he made:

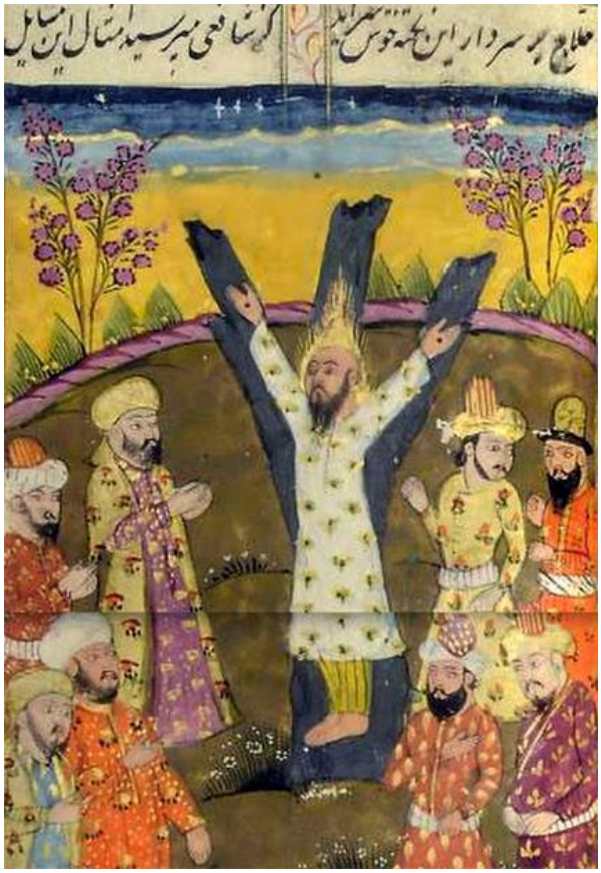
> *"(1) That the formula 'There is no God but God' was a definition of the divine unity only fit for popular consumption, whereas the 'privileged,' the Khawass, preferred the formula 'There is no He but He,' (2) That light in its reality is God, (3) That the soul of man is a stranger in this world and originated in the world above."*

To vindicate himself, Al-Ghazzali wrote the *Fada' Il Al-Anam* in which he defends the above propositions. A consummate pragmatist, Al-Ghazzali was under no illusions as to the reception he would receive. Concerning this, Mr. Zaehner relates Al-Ghazzali wrote; "Nowadays—If anyone (ventures to) speak the truth, the very ramparts will ascend in hostility in opposition to them."

Summing up Al-Ghazzali then, it seems we can view him as a Sufi Mystic, who succeeded in having Sufi Mysticism accepted into mainstream Islam. In reading Mr. Zaehner's book, I not only saw hints of Hindu and Buddhist references, but also Gnosticism. Interestingly, I first learned of Al-Ghazzali in reading an appendix in our copy of the Qur'an. So, before I leave Al-Ghazzali, I would like to quote from that appendix, which introduced me to this great teacher. His doctrine on light and darkness paralleled the Valentinians teachings so closely, it made me wonder if the great teacher was exposed to Valentinian Gnosticism, in particular, the principle of the Tripartition of humankind, because Al-Ghazzali asked:

"What is the meaning of the prophet's saying that 'God has seventy thousand veils of light and darkness'? There are three classes of men who are veiled from the ineffably glorious light of God: (1) Those veiled by pure darkness; (2) Those veiled by mixed light and darkness; and (3) Those veiled by pure light. In each class, there are numerous sub-divisions. (When we take account of all these, we may well speak of 70,000)."

Earlier I expressed surprise at learning that Islamic mysticism, of which Sufism derives, originated from Muhammad. For me, the presence of a mystical side of Islam, speaking of "God's Love" demonstrates that Sophia's consciousness was present in the region during the 8th and 9th centuries. It is important to state that whenever Sophia's consciousness was present on the Earth, her masculine counterpart Melchizedek's was too. The main result of the presence of their consciousness in the region, was that the philosophies of Neo-Platonism, Gnosticism and Hermeticism were united in the Islamic philosophy of Sufism. Sufism was founded in Basra, Iraq, which is also where the Mandeans of the Gnostic John the Baptist sect, settled. Is it possible that the Mandeans influenced the Sufi philosophy? Leaving that question aside for now, next, I want to investigate the other Islamic sect, the Druze. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



98-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, considering the world's concept of Islam through the Taliban, Al-Qaeda, and ISIL as a male dominated and violent culture, I was pleased to discover that Sufism was not the only Islamic sect to embrace other philosophies. Another sect of Islam that definitely reflects the "*Light*", is known as the Druze, which according to the sect's entry on Wikipedia is found predominantly in Syria and Lebanon, and in smaller enclaves in Israel and Jordan. Amazingly, the Druze "began as an offshoot of the Ismaili sect of Islam, but is unique in its incorporation of Gnostic, Neo-platonic and other philosophies." Evidently, the Druze sect defines itself theologically as "an Islamic Unist, reformatory sect." Nonetheless, adherents refer to themselves as "*Ahl al-Tawid*", which translates as "People of Monotheism."

I first learned of the Druze sect through Peter Partner's book, *The Knights Templar and Their Myth*. In his introduction, Mr. Partner says that some authors transformed the Templars from "unlearned and fanatical soldier monks" to wise knights and "seers" that took advantage of "their sojourn in the East" to reveal its most profound "secrets." The author explains that from this perspective "the Ismaili sect of Assassins ceased to be the murderous enemies of The Christians which crusading sources made them out to be and became the secret philosopher guides who instructed the Templars in the precept of their House of Wisdom."

Surprisingly in the history of the Druze, their spiritual leader Hamza ibn Ali was known as the founder of Ismailism. From this sect's entry on Wikipedia, I learned that Ismailism originated in the 11th century C.E., as an offshoot of the Druze religion. Even more surprising was the Ismaili sect was considered "a subgroup of Shia Islam", which is central to the Shiites of Iran. However, Ismailism was not a fundamental sect, rather like the Druze it incorporated aspects of "Greek philosophy and Gnosticism."

According to Wikipedia, the Druze endorse a specific form of reincarnation, where members "reincarnate as future descendants." Despite keeping their theology to themselves, their entries author relates that the sect is said to "believe in one God and seven prophets – Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, Jesus, Muhammad, and Muhammad bin Ismail Nash takin ad-Darazi." It seems Druze also "revere Jethro and make an annual pilgrimage to his tomb at the Horns of Hittin."

Seeing Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses as someone the Druze revered, I saw a deeper relevance to the sect. I discussed in *LOVE: The Common Denominator LCD* how I learned from the *Book of Jasher* that Jethro was greatly involved in imparting

the Ten Commandments to the Israelites. It made me wonder if the Druze or Ismailis knew of the *Book of Jasher*. Fortuitously, I found an in-depth and very interesting article on the Druze by Jim Down on the web site Newsfinder. The article suggested to me that the Druze were very strong contenders as recipients of Melchizedek and Sophia's teaching. Below are excerpts from the article that best encapsulate their beliefs. As space does not allow for the entire article, I relate the most relevant facts. However, I cannot recommend this article too much, as it is fascinating. I have created a bullet list and please note Hamza is spelt Hamzah:

- *The Druze religion has elements of many ancient religious – Neo-Platonism, Gnosticism, Zoroastrianism and Hinduism, besides Jewish and Christian mysticism. It was recognized by the teachings of Hamzah and his successors. Druze missionaries were active for a short while in Syria, Persia and even India.*
- *Hamzah taught God is beyond comprehension, transcending language and thought, indefinable. This concept is coupled with the belief that this ultimate God has appeared in a number of manifestations and revelations.*

- *The Druze separated themselves from other religions participate in the veneration of certain saints and prophets whose tombs are places of pilgrimage to other faiths.*

- *The Druze community is divided into two classes: The 'Uqqal (knowers, sages), and the Juhal (ignorant ones).*

- *The 'Uqqal, who constitute some 20% of the community, are initiated into the doctrine and practice of the Druze religion studied the Druze scriptures over the centuries.*
- *In each district one of the Sheikhs is chosen as the Ra'is (head), the supreme religious authority.*

- *All 'Uqqal must behave with decorum, lead a morally blameless life, be peace makers, abstain from stimulants, lying, stealing and revenge.*
- *Only the 'Uqqal are allowed to read the Druze secret books and participate in the secret rituals.*

- *The Juhal, the uninitiated majority of the community led humble and honest lives, loyal and obedient to their spiritual leaders.*

- *Any Druze can try to become 'Uqqal.' Women hold a relatively respected position in Druze society (and) may become 'Uqqals and be initiated into the mysteries of their religion…*

Having spent nine years in Saudi Arabia, where women are generally considered as chattel with very little rights, it was surprising and pleasing to find that Saudi is not indicative of the Islamic faith. As stated, I first heard of the Druze in reading Peter

Partner's book, *The Knights Templar and Their Myth:* Even so, before we investigate the Knights Templar, it is time to address the third section of the "People of the Book", namely the rise of the mystical side of Judaism. We also need to check on the activities of the Roman Empire and examine the developments and influences in Europe after 900 C.E. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.



Druze temple ruins overlooking the ancient city of Palmyra

According to Wikipedia, the Druze, who call themselves al-Muwaḥḥidūn, meaning monotheists or unitarians, are an "Arab and Arabic-speaking esoteric ethnoreligious group from Western Asia." Essentially, they are an Abrahamic, monotheistic, syncretic, and ethnic religion whose main tenets are the unity of God and the belief in reincarnation and the eternity of the soul… Most Druze religious practices are kept secret. The Druze do not permit outsiders to convert to their religion. Marriage outside the Druze faith is rare and strongly discouraged."

The Druze Scriptures are called "The Epistles of Wisdom" and are based on a "central text" incorporating "elements of Isma'ili" or the Shia sect of Islam, together with Christianity, Gnosticism, Neoplatonism, Zoroastrianism, Buddhism, Hinduism, Pythagoreanism, and other philosophies and beliefs, making the Druze the definition of a syncretistic religion. Combining of all religions and philosophies, according to the entry's author results in "creating a distinct and secretive theology based on an esoteric interpretation of scripture, which emphasizes the role of the mind and truthfulness." The Druze also "believe in theophany", which I believe is a tangible observable connection with a divine being. Reincarnation is a fundamental principle for the Druze, as they "believe that at the end of the cycle of rebirth, which is achieved through successive reincarnations, the soul is united with the Cosmic Mind."

99-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap we investigate the first members of Muhammad's "People of the Book", i.e., the Israelites of the Bible, as I reported, life under the Almohads was a difficult period for the Jewish population of Cordoba. According to Wikipedia, apart from being "forced to accept the Islamic faith", the Almohads "confiscated" the Jewish population's "property", as well as taking "their wives and children, many of whom were sold as slaves." This was a very different situation than during the "Golden Caliphate", when the Jewish citizens of Cordoba participated in the nurturing of knowledge and culture. Unfortunately, under the Almohads "The most famous Jewish educational institutions were closed, and synagogues everywhere destroyed." Amazingly, it was during this most difficult period under the rule of the Almohads in Cordoba, Spain that the mystical side of Judaism resurfaced, with the most famous Kabbalist, Maimonides.

According to his entry on Wikipedia, many consider Maimonides to be "One of the greatest Torah scholars of all time." He was known as a "rabbi, physician, and philosopher in Spain, Morocco, and Egypt during the Middle Ages." This "preeminent Jewish philosopher" studied Aristotle, alongside his "contemporary", Islamic philosopher Averroes, as a result they both "promoted and developed the philosophical tradition of Aristotle." The collaboration of Maimonides with the Islamic philosopher, points to the two philosophers being tools of the "*Light*." We see this in the result of the collaboration influencing a resurgence of Aristotelian thought in the West, which had been "suppressed for centuries."

True to form, many great teachers rarely gain recognition during their lifetime. Maimonides was no exception, and he was forced to wait to be "posthumously acknowledged" for his work on Jewish law and ethics. Today, scholars recognize Maimonides as "one of the foremost rabbinical arbiters and philosophers in Jewish history." Moreover, the philosopher's opinions "are considered a cornerstone of Jewish thought and study."

As a child of 13 or 10, depending on whether we accept he was born in the spring of 1135 or 1138, Maimonides lived through the Almohad Dynasty's purging of non-Muslims in Cordoba in 1148. At this time, the Muslim rulers "threatened the Jewish community with the choice of conversion to Islam, death, or exile. Choosing the last option, most Jews, including Maimonides's family left Cordoba to roam "southern Spain." Unable to find refuge in their homeland, the family was forced to leave Europe for the African continent and Morrocco, where they briefly settled in the city of Fez. After leaving Morocco, the family visited the "Holy Lands", of Israel and

Palestine for a time, before heading West, where two decades after being forced to leave Spain, they made a home in the town of Fostat in Egypt around 1168.

Three years after settling in Fostat, Maimonides was appointed "Nagid" or leader of the Jewish community there. As a young man, he had "trained as a physician" in both Spain and Morocco and was finally able to use that training in Egypt when he was appointed to the position of "court physician to the Grand Vizier Alfadil," and his successor, "Sultan Saladin." Following Saladin's death, Maimonides "remained a physician to the royal family." Excerpts from his entry on Wikipedia explain that his work as a physician identified "many conditions including asthma, diabetes, hepatitis, and pneumonia", as well as discovering the benefits of practicing the principle of everything in "moderation" and living "a healthy lifestyle." As such, "his treatises became influential for generations of physicians." Conversant with both "Greek and Persian medicine", Maimonides "followed the principles of humorism in the tradition of Galen." Yet as an independent thinker, he "did not blindly accept authority but used his own observation and experience." I gather that Humorism is an ancient Greek approach to medicine proposed by Hippocrates. Essentially, it is a theory that the body contains four "humours", or vital fluids, "black bile", "yellow bile", "phlegm", and "blood." Hippocrates believed that the "humors" were connected to four primary temperaments, which its entry says is, "sanguine (enthusiastic, active, and social), choleric (short-tempered, fast, or irritable), melancholic (analytical, wise, and quiet), and phlegmatic (relaxed and peaceful)."

Wondering if Hippocrates theory was considered viable, I did some research and learned that the Science Museum in the UK's web site has an article, which records that Humorism "became the dominant theory in Europe for many centuries." In fact, it was still "a major influence on medical practice and teaching until well into the 1800s." Surprisingly, the article connects the four humours to the Four Elements and the four seasons. For instance, blood was linked to spring. However, as the author and the diagram below explain Humorism was all about balance:

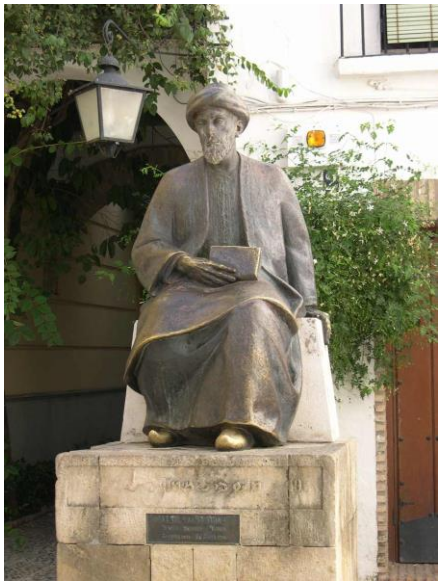
> *A good balance between the four humours was essential to retain a healthy body and mind, as imbalance could result in disease. …internal balance has parallels in other medical traditions, notably Ayurveda, Unani Tibb and Traditional Chinese Medicine. The treatments …were concerned with restoring balance. These could be relatively benign and focused on changes in dietary habits, exercise, and herbal medicines…*
>
> *… more aggressive attempts to re-establish balance...* Included *…having the body purged with laxatives and emetics, or the skin blistered with hot iron, individuals already*

weakened by disease might be subjected to bloodletting because practitioners mistakenly believed that their bodies contained an excess of blood.

Since the article only names one season and element, in view of the importance of the Four Elements in Spiritual evolution, I knew I needed to find out which element and season each "humour" represented. I found the chart above in the public domain, but as it did not include the seasons, I kept searching and found my answer in its entry on Wikipedia. Apparently, Yellow Bile represents summer and Fire, and not surprisingly, as the article relates Blood equates to spring. However, although blood is liquid it does not represent Water, it represents the element Air. I was not surprised that Blood represents spring, because blood is literally "Life" and spring is the season that the Earth "springs" to life. Thinking about it, I realized that connecting blood to the element Air also made sense because, like blood is often referred to as "life-blood", Air is literally essential for Life.

Logically, I would have thought Black Bile would be associated with Winter, but I learned it is linked to Autumn, with Phlegm representing Winter. Then again, upon reflection I realized that it is during autumn that the leaves begin to die, and animals prepare for hibernation through the winter, before being reborn, and awakening in the spring. Therefore, as Black is traditionally the color of death, associating Black to Autumn, the season when the Earth is shutting down again makes sense.

Although Maimonides died in Fostat, Egypt on December 12th, 1204, he was laid to rest in his ancestral homeland Israel, next to the Sea of Galilee in the city of Tiberius. Despite the inauspicious way he and his family left Spain, years later a statue of Maimonides was "erected in Córdoba." Next, we will meet the two men responsible for writing down the ancient oral teachings of Jewish mysticism. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Moses ben Maimonides 1138 - 1204

Statue of Moses ben Maimon, commonly known as Maimonides and also referred to by the acronym Rambam, was a Sephardic Jewish philosopher who became one of the most prolific and influential Torah scholars of the Middle Ages. Born in Córdoba within the Almoravid Empire, on Passover eve, 1138, he worked as a rabbi, physician and philosopher in Morocco and Egypt.
According to his entry on Wikipedia, "During his lifetime, most Jews greeted Maimonides' writings on Jewish law and ethics with acclaim and gratitude, even as far away as Iraq and Yemen. Aside from being revered by Jewish historians, Maimonides also figures very prominently in the history of Islamic and Arab sciences, and he is mentioned extensively in studies. Influenced by Aristotle, Al-Farabi, Ibn Sina, and his contemporary Ibn Rushd, he became a prominent philosopher and polymath in both the Jewish and Islamic worlds."

While being based in the city of Fez, Morocco, he spent some time with his father and brother in Palestine. However, rather than returning home to Fez the family moved to the city of Fostat in the "Fatimid Caliphate-controlled Egypt…" The entry relates that there are reports "that Maimonides first settled in Alexandria" before moving to Fostat in 1171. Evidently, "While in Cairo, he studied in a yeshiva attached to a small synagogue, which now bears his name," and during his sojourn in Palestine, he visited Jerusalem and "prayed at the Temple Mount. He wrote that this day of visiting the Temple Mount was a day of holiness for him and his descendants."

To Maimonides credit, the entry states that soon after he "was instrumental in helping rescue Jews taken captive during the Christian Amalric of Jerusalem's siege of the southeastern Nile Delta town of Bilbeis", when he dispatched "five letters to the Jewish communities of Lower Egypt asking them to pool money together to pay the ransom." After collecting the ransom, the money was entrusted to "two judges" to were "sent to Palestine to negotiate with the Crusaders", which resulted sometime later in the "captives" release.

Apparently, as with most great teachers, Maimonides' true value wasn't recognized until after his death, when he was sometimes referred to as the "Great Eagle." Today, he is acknowledged as "one of the foremost rabbinic philosophers in Jewish history, and his copious work comprises a

cornerstone of Jewish scholarship…" Following his death in Fostat, Egypt, "according to Jewish tradition", his remains was buried in Tiberias, and his tomb became "a popular pilgrimage and tourist site."



100-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, turning to the creators of the written works of Jewish mysticism, despite his fame as a philosopher and Jewish scholar, Maimonides was not involved in promoting the mystical writings of the Kabbalah and Zohar. That honor fell to two men, Moses de Leon, and Abraham Abulafia, not because they were more qualified than their predecessor, but because they were living in the right time. From the Spiritual evolutionary perspective, the century before the mid-point for *Root-race* 6, where the next and highest *Root-Race* 7 is about to emerge, the consciousness and energy was the perfect time for an advance in knowledge. With hindsight, we now know the advancement of knowledge in the 13th century, was the reemergence of a deeper understanding of Judaism, exemplified through the Mystical Jewish sages of the Kabbalah and Zohar, Moses de Leon, and Abraham Abulafia, who promoted these books. Interestingly, neither were from the Holy Lands because they were both native Spaniards.

Although the authorship of The Zohar is accredited to Moses de Leon, many scholars believe the original writings are much older. Gershom Scholem, as the editor of *Zohar—The Book of Splendor* related that "The Zohar" was considered "a work altogether without unity", which had been expanded "anonymously in the course of time." Evidently, Mr. Scholem also believed that it was within The Zohar that the "most varied and often contradictory forces of the Cabalistic movement found expression." Concluding that Moses de Leon should be considered "as the redactor of ancient writings and fragments," Mr. Scholem believes that de Leon may have added his own thoughts to the ancient writings. Today, the general belief is that The Zohar is a kind of repository of ancient Jewish mystical teachings, previously taught

orally. Interestingly, some scholars of other scriptures, namely The Bible and The Talmud, have suggested this very description.

Despite the general consensus that The Zohar and The Kabbalah are revised ancient writings, in some circles the debate over the original authorship rages on. Will it ever be resolved? Or indeed do we need it to? For my part, it is sufficient to know that they reveal a side of Judaism, I was heretofore unaware of. History consistently teaches us that from time-to-time great masters reveal secret wisdom to the world in writing, where before it was only taught orally. I wondered if this could have been the case with the thirteenth century Kabbalists.

Daniel C. Matt, in his *The Essential Kabbalah—The Heart of Jewish Mysticism* relates the importance of this writing, informing us that "The Hebrew word Kabbalah means 'receiving' or 'that which has been received.'" In addition, he tells us that The Kabbalah also contains ancient wisdom, like The Zohar. However, the Kabbalists believed, as Mr. Matt reports, "if one is truly receptive, wisdom appears spontaneously, unprecedented, taking you by surprise." He explains that the mystical teaching found in the Jewish writings of The Zohar and The Kabbalah reveal within the Hebrew text "new—ancient words." For example, a rabbinical tenet "The world that is coming" which is thought to be relating to a distant Messianic kingdom becomes in The Kabbalah "The world that is constantly coming." Sounding reminiscent of Jesus' teachings, he explains this as meaning the Messianic kingdom long looked for, is "constantly flowing, a timeless dimension of reality available right here and now, if one is receptive."

Another thing that emerged from the Kabalistic group concerned the Shekinah, or divine Immanence. This "Holy Spirit" becomes, according to Mr. Matt, "The feminine half of God", which he believes equalizes the traditional patriarchal structure found within the Bible and the Talmud.

I found Daniel Matt's description of Kabalistic teachings very enlightening. He encapsulates the thought when he says, "The Kabbalah retains the traditional discipline of Torah and Mitsvot (the Commandments), but now the Mitsvot have cosmic impact." Explaining the importance of this, he says the Kabbalists believed; "The secret of fulfilling the Mitsvot is the mending of all worlds and drawing forth the emanation from above." Emulating Eastern thought, Mr. Matt relates that The Kabbalah teaches the "divine" world is intrinsically linked with the "material" world. As a result, humanity's actions affect The Holy Spirit, "promoting or hindering" as the author explains "the union of the Shekinah and her partner—the Holy one, blessed be He."

In the end, according to Daniel Matt, the fundamental message of The Kabbalah is that God reacts to humanity and, above all, that He needs us. Mr. Matt clarifies this as "Without human participation, God remains incomplete, unrealized. It is up to us to actualize the divine potential in the world."

Despite the Inquisition, the Kabbalists survived, where other mystics perished. Many believe this was mainly due to the way the order taught their students, because secrecy was the order of the day. As already stated, the teachings were orally handed down from master to disciple for centuries. When the teachings were written down, they were still protected by recording the messages in cryptic forms. Messages often ended with, as Mr. Matt reports, "This is sufficient for one who is enlightened," or "The enlightened one will understand," or "I cannot expand on this, for thus have I been commanded." Another interesting piece of information imparted by Daniel Matt is that the Kabbalists believed their "mystical teachings derived from the Garden of Eden." He felt that this implied that The Kabbalah bears "our original nature: the unbounded awareness of Adam and Eve."

I have discussed Moses de Leon being the supposed author of The Zohar, but what of our other Spaniard, Abraham Abulafia. He is reported to have traveled to Italy, Sicily, Greece, and Israel. Some scholars speculate that these travels may have exposed him to Sufism and Yoga. For me, Abulafia's beliefs and teaching truly exhibited the Kabbalist's piece of the jigsaw puzzle I was constructing. Daniel Matt explains that Abulafia united both the ideologies of the *Sepher Yetsirah* (a Jewish mystical scripture) and that of Maimonides' concept of prophecy. Abulafia saw this as achieving inspiration through the ultimate goal of uniting the human intellect with its divine version. Apparently, Abulafia saw the human soul as linked to "the stream of cosmic life. Our awareness, though, is limited by sensory perceptions, our minds cluttered with sensible forms. The goal is 'To untie the knots' that bind the soul, to free the mind from definitions, to move from constriction to the boundless."

Evidently, Abulafia grew to believe that he represented some sort of Messiah. In the Summer of 1280 C.E., after trying to have an audience with Pope Nicholas III, he found himself being sentenced to burn to death at the stake. Fortunately for Abulafia, the Pope died prematurely, and consequently a month later he was set free."

Earlier I mentioned, I found it particularly interesting that Ibn Tumart was associated with Al-Ghazzali, because Al-Ghazzali was one of the most famous and respected Sufi teachers of Islam, whereas Ibn Tumart epitomized fundamentalism. This brings me back to the Middle East, where although the "*Light*" of Islam had dimmed in

Spain, it was still not only present in the Middle East, but also strong because of Sufism arising during the early Umayyad Dynasty. Nevertheless, since its inception Sufism had experienced mixed fortunes.

With the success of Mystical Judaism, I knew that Sophia and Melchizedek's consciousness was present, so where was the "*Shadow*." Unfortunately, "he" was stirring up the Church and Western rulers to launch the Crusades. As this was clearly in direct conflict with Jesus' instruction to turn the other cheek and forgive our enemies, the fact that such a movement even existed is proof positive of the "*Shadow's*" presence. Consequently, tomorrow we will retrace the seeds of the Crusades in the so-called Holy Roman Empire. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



First Page of the Jewish Zohar

101-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap we see how determining that Sophia and Melchizedek succeeded in ensuring that the same spiritual thread of the Mysteries ran through all the world's major religions, explained why the "*Shadow's*" agenda failed and the Divine/Universal Plan succeeded. Unfortunately, as we know, this was far from

evident in the Middle ages. However, it is observing and unravelling the various moves and counter moves objectively that enables us to rise above any prejudgment and have compassion for all concerned. A perfect example is how we evaluate certain historical periods.

It is remarkable how accepted history can influence how we evaluate a certain era. For instance, the "Dark Ages" are generally considered to have started when Rome fell in 476 C.E. and the empire gradually lost its provinces in Europe. As a result, the void left in Britain by the retreating Romans was filled by the less cultured Germanic tribes known as Anglo-Saxons, who worshipped the warrior Norse gods. Nonetheless, the Anglo-Saxons adopted Christianity in the 7th and 8th centuries, when "Irish monks" introduced Britain to the Christian religion. These were the same monks that I mentioned earlier, who passed their knowledge of the Earth Stars to the Cistercians that incorporated the knowledge in building the abbeys, churches, and cathedrals in Britain and Europe. Yet before the Cistercians could create their magnificent buildings, Anglo-Saxon Britain fell to the Normans in 1066. At this time, the "*Light*" withdrew from Britain for several centuries. Still, "It" had made its mark, so to speak, in ensuring the knowledge of the Earth Stars entered Britania (England and Wales), which would be incorporated in multiple buildings in the following centuries.

Meanwhile, back in Rome, a decade before Britania fell to the Normans, an event was orchestrated by the "*Shadow*" that created great conflict within the Christian religion, because it marked the split between the Eastern Orthodox and the Roman Catholic Church. I wrote of the "event" under the sub-heading "*Final Split*" in the chapter *Byzantium, Mariolatry, and the Rise of Islam* in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* LCD:

> *"Some historians record the schism between Rome and Constantinople in 1054 C.E. as politically driven. Nevertheless, I think it is more a case of an irresistible force meeting an immovable object. Various rulers influenced the church during this time. In spite of this, the main cause of the split was the centuries of antagonism between the two churches. During the fifth century, the church, as already stated, divided the Christian world into 5 dioceses controlled by 5 Patriarchs. With the spread of Islam throughout the Fertile Crescent, these 5 were gradually reduced to 2, Constantinople and Rome. Both of the patriarchs shared equal billing (so to speak) with each other, neither having supremacy over the other. That would begin to change with the election of Nicholas I in 858 C.E., to the position of Pope in Rome. Because Nicholas believed Christ conferred the "keys of the kingdom" on Saint Peter, and that Peter was the first Roman Pope, then the patriarch of Rome should be the supreme spiritual leader. This was the beginning of the reform party, which led to the final separation of the eastern and western churches.*

The final nail in the coffin of the unified church came when Pope Leo IX (irresistible force) and the Patriarch of Constantinople, Michael Cerularius (immovable object) excommunicated each other in 1054 C.E. Although there were other mutual excommunications, reconciliation had always been achieved. This would not be the case here. Centuries of arguments over doctrine cemented the rift between East and West, which to this day has never been bridged. The split resulted in the eventual forming of the Greek and Russian Orthodox Churches, with the two religions, although of the same faith, celebrating Easter at different times."

Let us take a moment to consider the separation of the eastern and western churches from a consciousness, and energetic perspective. *Great Spirit-Mind's* Pillar that "Anything that creates fear, hatred and or division is Never of Divine origin", told me that this event was orchestrated by the "*Shadow*." I concluded this simply because *Great Spirit-Mind* always wants unity. Then there is the energy generated by the split itself, which was obviously not conducive to Spiritual Evolution. We see this demonstrated through the split's repercussions in the following years. Namely, the entire Western Church's mobilization to fight the "Mohammedans."

At the time of the "split", the world was supposedly emerging from the "Dark Ages." Yet from a consciousness and energetic perspective, the three centuries following the end of the so-called "Dark Ages" were the most profitable time for the "*Shadow*." I say "profitable" because as stated, the "*Shadow*" thrived on lower human emotions, such as hate and rage, which the entire Middle East was immersed in from 1000 to 1300 C.E. So, my question was, "is it accurate to refer to the 6th, 7th, and 8th centuries, or 500 to 799 as the "Dark Ages?" To be fair, most scholars no longer refer to this period in history by the term "Dark Ages", nonetheless it is still considered an unenlightened time. Irrespective of this, from the Spiritual Evolution viewpoint, the "Dark Ages", or a period when the "*Light's*" influence is at its lowest, did not occur in the 6th, 7th, and 8th centuries, but rather from the 9th to the 11th century or 800 to 1099. In my opinion, this was probably the "darkest" time in the history of the world.

I realize that I need to clarify such a strong statement, but remember I am tracking the influence of the "*Light*" and "*Shadow*" through history. Technically this very "dark" period originated from the previous "upstepping" and although I mentioned the cause earlier, I have chosen to discuss the event here, because its effects were most evident at this time.

The event orchestrated by the "*Shadow*" that I am referring to, is of course the creation of the Holy Roman Empire. Originating with Charlemagne the Great, the creation of the position Holy Roman Emperor led to the "darkest" period in history

from an energetic perspective. When Charlemagne was crowned by the pope as the first Holy Roman Emperor in 800 C.E., the "*Shadow*" consolidated "his" power by infusing the vast Holy Roman Empire with "his" energy and frequency. To understand how this was achieved, we need to remember that the "Vatican" was infused with "negative" energy from its foundation, due to the site's association with the thousands of deaths in Nero/Caligula's circus.

Some facts from the entries for the Holy Roman Empire on Wikipedia, helped to shed more light on the matter, by explaining that "Emperors were crowned by the Popes up until the 16th century. Interestingly, the last Emperor, Francis II abdicated in 1806 during the Napoleonic Wars, which saw the Empire's final dissolution." No surprise, the title of "Emperor Imperator" or "protector of the Catholic Church" was only for men. Notwithstanding the accepted inequality between the sexes, this made sense as during the Middle Ages it was inconceivable to think of women as soldiers: noting of course the obvious exception, Joan of Arc. Even so, it seems that in this period, "Popes and emperors" disagreed over the election of the Pope. At a council held in 1356, a papal bull known as the "Golden Bull" determined the "ratio" between the clergy and secular "princes" as deciding who was elected Pope would be "seven princes", consisting of "three archbishops and four secular princes."

From Charlemagne on, all Holy Roman Emperors were "crowned" in Rome by the reigning Pope in a special ceremony, using the Imperial Regalia. Without this ceremony, no king, despite exercising all powers, could call himself Emperor." With the "*Shadow*" dominating the "Empire" at this time, I was not surprised to read that "After 1438, the Kings remained in the house of Habsburg and Habsburg-Lorraine, with the brief exception of one Wittelsbach, Charles VII." The author of the entry mentions that beginning in "1508, and permanently after 1556, the King no longer traveled to Rome for the crowning by the Pope," thereby diminishing the latter's standing.

Regarding the "Imperial Regalia" used to crown the emperors, it consisted of several items, including the jeweled "Imperial Crown" and the "Imperial Sword." Be that as it may, it is the "regalia" known as the "Holy Lance" that carried the most power from an energetic point of view. This was because it was believed to be the *Spear of Destiny*, which the centurion Longinus used to pierce Jesus' side at the crucifixion, which itself is curious.

Henry Lincoln in his book *Key To the Sacred Pattern: The Untold Story of Rennes-le-Château* informs us, "Christian legend claims Longinus (the Roman centurion) was a secret follower of Jesus…" If that were the case, Craig and I wondered if out

of compassion, the soldier wanted to release Jesus from a slow and painful death. Could it be possible that the spear Longinus thrust into Jesus' "right-side" was the wound that killed him?

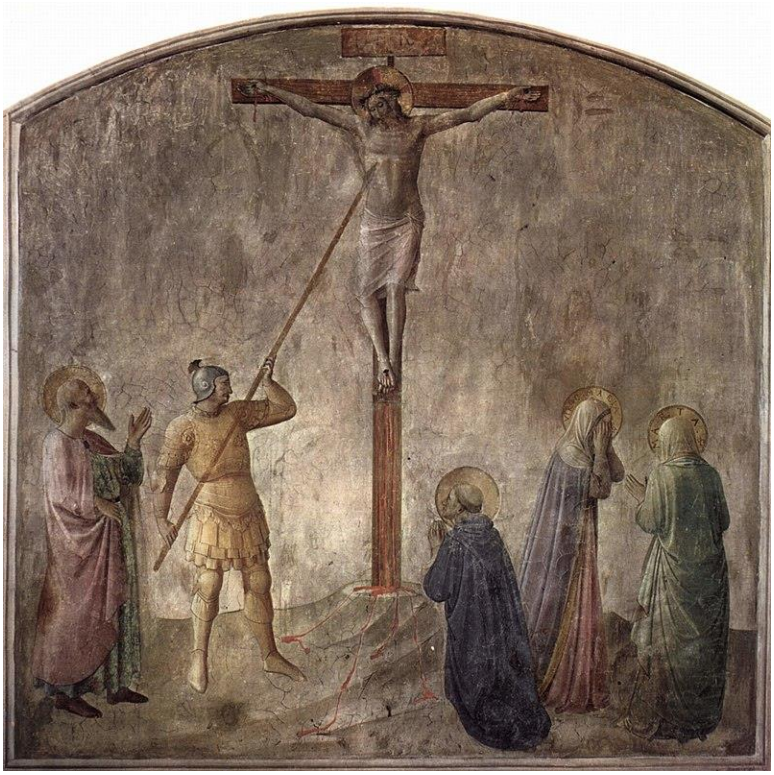
Coincidentally, as if to confirm our conclusions, Craig and I watched an episode of *Witchblade* (no longer on the air) the following evening on the "Spear of Destiny." In the episode, the producers had recreated a replica of Longinus' spear, which was an extremely large crude weapon. If the centurion pierced Jesus' side with it, it would no doubt have caused a horrible wound, as well as being very painful. Furthermore, if the point had slipped between Jesus' ribs, it could well have pierced his lung, aorta or even his heart, instantly killing him. The question of Longinus role played an interesting part in our mission, which we will come back to again later.

Moving on, irrespective of whether Longinus spear mercifully ended Jesus' life or not, there is considerable doubt as to whether Charlemagne, or any Holy Roman Emperor ever received the actual "Holy Lance." Amazingly, I understand that it does not matter whether it was the genuine article or not. I know that sounds ridiculous, "How could a fake 'spear' have any affect?" The answer is again in the power of consciousness, or more correctly, suggestion. All it took to infuse a "spear" with power, was for the holder to be presented with it in a ceremonial way and for the holder to believe it was the actual spear. An additional factor to take into consideration was that since the Holy Roman Emperors were always crowned in Rome, ceremonies had the added advantage of potentially tapping into the energy of the area. At the time of Charlemagne's coronation, the "energy" of Rome was entirely of the "*Shadow*."

The crowning of Charlemagne as the first Holy Roman Emperor had repercussions lasting for more than a thousand years. This is because it enabled the "*Shadow*" to fully manifest in the Physical Plane. "He" did this by not only influencing, but at times "possessing" a member of the family/dynasty that consolidated "his" power throughout Europe. Still, this "family/dynasty" did not appear as a force in the Holy Roman Empire until the next section's time period. In this "upstepping", I want to address how the "*Shadow*" first consolidated "his" power through the instigation of the position of Holy Roman Emperor.

I should state that the family/dynasty that the "*Shadow*" used and sometimes possessed were not a Frankish (French) or Italian family, they were German. The mention of German kings reminded me of Frederick Barbarossa, a German king that fought in the Crusades. Yet before Frederick was crowned Holy Roman Emperor in 1155; there were twenty other emperors in that position after Charlemagne. Eighteen

of the twenty's actions do not concern us in this review, but two of them are worth considering as their actions portray the influence of the "*Shadow*." So, we will examine them next. Have a great day, love always Suzzan.



Fresco by Fra Angelico, Dominican monastery at San Marco, Florence, showing Longinus' lance piercing the side of Jesus on the cross (c. 1440)

102-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in considering which Holy Roman Emperor displayed the most influence of the "*Shadow*", a clear candidate emerged in Henry II, crowned in 1014 and ruling until 1024. His claim to fame was that he was the only German king to be canonized. It is curious that Henry II was declared a saint because this emperor was responsible for one of the most spiritually detrimental doctrines that furthered the "*Shadow's*" agenda. Let me explain, according to his entry on Wikipedia: "Henry's most significant contribution involved the "realm of church-state relations", in particular ecclesiastical "administration within the Empire." Shockingly, this Holy Roman Emperor "enforced clerical celibacy in order that the public land and offices he granted the church would not be passed on to heirs." This decree guaranteed the bishops loyalty, as they were beholden to Henry for their authority.

Ancient wisdom in *The Mysteries* taught that celibacy should only be practiced by individuals who are fully prepared and ready to raise their sexual energy from the physical to the mental level. When celibacy is forced on someone it can result in sexual obsession and desire overriding any sense of spiritual calling that can, and indeed has led to the gross abuse by some Catholic priests of children in their charge. Since these abuses generate the lowest emotions of fear, rage, and hatred from the victims, we know that the instigation of this doctrine was inspired by the "*Shadow*."

Emperor Henry II's motive for instigating celibacy was purely self-serving. As his entry says, it was to "prevent public land and offices he granted" from being "passed on to heirs" and to maintain the bishop's loyalty as their source of power. Anyone of the above references shows the influence of the "*Shadow*" and demonstrates that despite Henry II being canonized, he was definitely not influenced by the "*Light*."

A little over five decades later, the Norman king William the Conqueror seized Britain in 1066. In Wikipedia's entry for Europe, the author relates that William "accepted a papal banner and the distant blessing from the pope, who at the time was Pope Paschal II, in anticipation of the Norman invasion" of Britain. Even so, after William was installed as King of England, he did not accept the pope's "invitation" to "pay homage" for his success or his land in Rome, which was given to William as a part of the "Donation of Constantine", which is "a forged Roman imperial decree in which the emperor Constantine (I) transfers authority over Rome and the western part of the Roman Empire to the pope." This situation concerned a dispute between the Church and the secular rulers known as the Investiture Controversy.

Although I addressed the Investiture Controversy both concerning the Holy Roman Emperors and the Kings of Britain in my treatise, I will forgo the long-drawn-out twist and turns here, and just pick up the most relevant decisions and actions, as they pertain to the Divine/Universal Plan and the "*Shadow's*" agenda. We see the "*Shadow's*" insidious long-term plotting 55 years later on April 13th, 1111, after the Holy Roman Emperor Henry V's coronation. Determined to gain access and spread "his" agenda in Britain, the "*Shadow*" manipulated the emperor into accepting a proposal to wed Princess Matilda, the six-year-old daughter of the King of England, Henry I, which reinforced the link between the Papacy and Britain. Moreover, when the Vatican made peace with its Holy Roman Emperor, the "*Shadow's*" influence in the British Isles grew even more.

Regarding Pope Paschal II, I came across another interesting snippet in his entry, where the author lists the pope's most notable achievements, three of them were

most interesting. Evidently, a year after Emperor Henry V' coronation in 1112, the Pope attempted "to bridge the schism between the Orthodox and the Catholic Church." Clearly the attempt failed because, as the author reports, the Orthodox Church's head, the Patriarch of Constantinople refused to accept the Vatican's rule over "all the churches of God throughout the world." The second achievement that caught my eye was the comment that Pope Paschal "appointed" the North American Continent's "first bishop", as the author points out, "nearly four centuries before Columbus' first voyage across the Atlantic." This "bishop" was Erik Gnupsson, and his diocese was "the province of Greenland and Vinland", which is thought to be modern day Newfoundland in Canada.

In respect to Spiritual evolution, Pope Paschal II's third notation is probably the most important, due to the fact that it concerned the "*Orders of the Quest.*" The author explains that the pope issued a "bull", which "brought under Papal protection and confirmed as a religious order" an off-shoot of the Knights Templars. He or she relates that this order was the "Hospital of Saint John of Jerusalem, later known as the Knights Hospitalers and today known as the Sovereign Military Order of Malta." Apart from legitimatizing the order, Pope Paschal's bull "also confirmed the order's acquisitions and donations in Europe and Asia and exempted it from all authority save that of the Pope."

Ultimately, the result of the English investiture controversy was to strengthen the power of the king, which was a spectacular victory for the "*Shadow*", because the increase in power resulted in gross abuses by the throne of England. Thankfully, the "*Light*" succeeded in mitigating the "abuses" through the signing of the Magna Carta in 1215. As this event happened between the 4th and 5th Crusade, I will discuss it a little later.

As for the dispute between the Vatican and the Holy Roman Empire, even before the "controversy" with the church, the monarchy in the Empire had begun to lose power. Alternatively, the Vatican had continually grown stronger. Strengthening the role of the pope was how the "*Shadow*" was able to really consolidate "his" power. Consequently, when the Byzantine Emperor Alexis requested help, to repel the attack on his empire by the Seljuk Turks, the "*Shadow*" was able to move Pope Urban II to mobilize the Christian armies to defend the Byzantines.

On the face of it, going to the defense of a fellow Christian does not seem to promote the "*Shadow's*" agenda, but it did. The reason was because of something Pope Urban did to encourage recruitment. Since most people believed the doctrine of original sin, the pope decreed that anyone who fought in the Crusade would immediately

receive remission from all their sins. This of course made the motivation of many crusaders selfish, corrupting the energy and turning a "rescue mission" into a bloodfeast of violence and cruelty. In turn, it also generated a torrent of fear, grief, and hatred. There is little argument that the Crusades were the bloodiest period in the Christian Church. At this time, "Christian soldiers" took up arms to recapture the Holy site of Jerusalem and spread Christianity to the Muslim "heathens." I will not dwell on this very "dark" era; suffice to say that for 177 years' various Christian kings launched as many as nine "Crusades" into the Middle East. With the cruelty unleashed on the world at this time, one would assume that the "*Light*" was completely absent. Obviously, Sophia was compelled to leave the Earth Plane, but as Melchizedek was of the active or masculine consciousness, he remained in the world inspiring individuals to reveal the "*Light*."

I should clarify that although Sophia could not be on Earth without her partner Melchizedek, this was not the case for him. In fact, over the centuries, he was often here without her. That said, in order for Melchizedek to help during the Crusades, he focused on an obscure band of nine knights, who were formed after the first Crusade. Interestingly, as far as historians are concerned the first Crusade was the only successful campaign. During this "Crusade" Jerusalem was recaptured and the temple mount (the site where the Temple of Solomon stood) was occupied by nine Christian knights. These nine knights were known as the Poor Fellow-Soldiers of Christ and of the Temple of Solomon, which became shortened to the less wordy, Knights Templar. They were known as warrior or soldier monks in that they were associated with the religious order of Cistercians, and it is to this order behind these famous Knights of the Crusades that I turn next. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



William the Conqueror 1028 -1087

Statue depicts William the Conqueror, Duke of Normandy, and King of England, surrounded by statues of his six ducal predecessors. The statue, by the French sculptor Louis Rochet is located in William's birthplace, Falaise, Calvados, France. According to article on the First Norman King of England and leader of the Norman Conquest of England in 1066 on the website https://www.englishmonarchs.co.uk/normans.htm ...the formidable William I, was born in 1028 at Falaise Castle. The Norman dynasty had been founded by Robert's ancestor Rollo or Hrolf the Ganger, a Viking raider chief, who was granted the duchy by Charles the Simple, King of France, in 911, at the Treaty of Saint-Clair-Sur-Epte, in exchange for feudal allegiance and conversion to Christianity at which he took the baptismal name of Robert.

Wikipedia's entry for William reports that he was the "son of the unmarried Duke Robert I of Normandy and his mistress Herleva. His illegitimate status and youth caused some difficulties for him after he succeeded his father, as did the anarchy which plagued the first years of his rule. During his childhood and adolescence, members of the Norman aristocracy battled each other, both for control of the child duke, and for their own ends. In 1047, William was able to quash a rebellion and begin to establish his authority over the duchy, a process that was not complete until about 1060. His marriage in the 1050s to Matilda of Flanders provided him with a powerful ally in the neighboring county of Flanders. By the time of his marriage, William was able to arrange the appointment of his supporters as bishops and abbots in the Norman church. His consolidation of power allowed him to expand his horizons, and he secured control of the neighboring county of Maine by 1062."

In the 1050s and early 1060s, William became a contender for the throne of England held by the childless Edward the Confessor, his first cousin once removed. There were other potential

claimants, including the powerful English earl Harold Godwinson, whom Edward named as king on his deathbed in January 1066. Arguing that Edward had previously promised the throne to him and that Harold had sworn to support his claim, William built a large fleet and invaded England in September 1066. He decisively defeated and killed Harold at the Battle of Hastings on 14 October 1066. After further military efforts, William was crowned king on Christmas Day, 1066, in London… Several unsuccessful rebellions followed, but William's hold was mostly secure on England by 1075, allowing him to spend the greater part of his reign in continental Europe."

William's final years were marked by difficulties in his continental domains, troubles with his son, Robert, and threatened invasions of England by the Danes. In 1086, he ordered the compilation of the Domesday Book, a survey listing all of the land-holdings in England along with their pre-Conquest and current holders. He died in September 1087 while leading a campaign in northern France… His reign in England was marked by the construction of castles, settling a new Norman nobility on the land, and change in the composition of the English clergy. He did not try to integrate his domains into one empire but continued to administer each part separately. His lands were divided after his death: Normandy went to Robert, and England went to his second surviving son, William Rufus."

103-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, before I recap the next installment of our journey, I want to address the importance of reviewing the development of religion, not just because it shaped our society today, but also how it affected the mass consciousness. In the July 28th post, I discussed the Gnostic teachings of Valentinus on the Tri-partition of Humanity, in that he showed how the Human Race fell into three distinct but unequal thirds. To refresh our memory, let's review this teaching:

> Valentinus taught that Humanity was divided into three distinct sections that they designated as Hylics, Psychics (not to be confused with mediums), and Pneumatics. …I feel it is best explained by thinking of light and darkness, with the light representing altruistic (selflessness) Love or The Supreme Being, The Christ, and Divine forces. While darkness represents selfishness, the "*Shadow*" and all negative forces.
>
> The group known as "psychics" is a mixture of the two, having the potential of moving towards the "*Light*" and altruism, or towards selfishness and the negative forces. Humankind consists predominantly of psychics; however, there is a small portion of hylic or materials, or those with no light within them. Initially, we thought that some were born that way, however, we now understand that since all organic matter contains the Divine spark or spirit in its element, every child is born with this Divine spark too, but through circumstance, such as health and or conditioning, unfortunately, some lose the ability to access their spirits long before they reach the age of spiritual decision, 21. Then there were those that as psychics made a conscious choice to move towards the dark side.

> At the other end of the spectrum is an equally small portion of spirituals or pneumatics, which never lose contact with their spirits. As a result, despite their false selves, these people have followed their spirit's guidance and have become filled with light and love, or who some would refer to as saints.
>
> A good way of seeing the Gnostic "tri-partition", although I highly doubt that it was how Valentinus understood it, is through the *Root-races* in an "upstepping." If we remember in any given "upstepping" there are seven *sub-races* or levels within three *Root-races* of spiritual development. I must reiterate for our new members, who may not have seen my earlier posts, these terms have nothing to do with ethnicity or genetics, they simply represent how the consciousness develops spiritually…
>
> To demonstrate the effects of the division of the "tri-partition" in adults, I will use a scenario of a wallet full of money dropped on the sidewalk. The hylic or material nature would keep the wallet without a second thought. A psychic nature may or may not keep it, but they would at least think about handing the wallet in, while the spiritual or pneumatic nature would not hesitate to hand it in.

Initially, we thought that the Psychic third, as the largest portion of the Tri-partition was what drove spiritual evolution, but then we remembered Jesus' instruction to "Feed my sheep." Today, we think of the "sheep" as followers rather than leaders, so we knew that the psychics were not the driving force in spiritual evolution. Clearly, the Hylics as the most materialistic could not be the impetus either, which left us with the Pneumatic or Spiritual section as the driving force behind spiritual evolution.

From the Gnostic writings, we know that they considered the Gnostics as representing the spirituals, while the orthodox represented the psychics. However, this opinion was driven by prejudice and one of the most important injunctions Jesus gave us was to "Judge not." If we remove judgment of individual behavior, we will understand that the Pneumatic or Spiritual section of Humanity includes anyone who feels drawn to serve in a religious capacity in any religion. Therefore, the development of religion is what molds the mass consciousness and society. We will see evidence of this in later "upsteppings" but in the case of the development of Christianity because it was instigated by The Universal Christ it literally dictated how Humanity thought, which is why it was and, in many ways, still is difficult to shift accepted reality, such as the belief for centuries that the world was literally created in six days. The problem arose when the "*Shadow*" was able to trick someone into setting a policy that was detrimental to spiritual evolution, such as celibacy.

When we recognize that everything is conscious energy that ebbs and flows, we understand how any dictate that is contrary to that flow of life, such as falling in love

and procreating creates a static wave in the consciousness, which could be manipulated by the "*Shadow*." Therefore, when the Holy Roman Emperor Henry II "enforced clerical celibacy", he unknowingly created a standing wave that would have unforeseen repercussions. It had a more detrimental effect because the Human Race was still in the 6 *Root-race* level of development.

Like I said, ancient wisdom warned against initiates trying to force celibacy before they were fully prepared to transfer that physical sexual desire to the mental level of creation, because it could lead to sexual obsession. I believe this is why Saint Augustine famously declared "Give me chastity, but not yet." He knew that he wasn't ready. Unfortunately, rightly, or wrongly because the members of the Church represented the highest section of Humanity, their way of thinking drove the mass consciousness. So, overtime as more and more members struggled with this unnatural dictate, the individual connection to the "*Shadow*" within, was able to cause this natural desire to become perverted, allowing members of the Psychic or sheep to become affected. In a way, one could say the modern explosion of pedophilia is a consequence of forced celibacy. This is why it is essential for 777,000 individuals to change the way they think, because as Jesus said "…The Truth shall make you free" and once we accept the Truth that we are collectively creating our reality, then we can choose to change it.

Now with more and more people raising their vibration to the highest seventh sub-race or level of *Root-race* 7, we have the opportunity to transform our world by what we think. Consequently, as we track how the mass consciousness was shaped during these formative years of Christianity, our level of understanding will increase our level of compassion, thereby connecting us to the Divine Plan and our part in it. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.

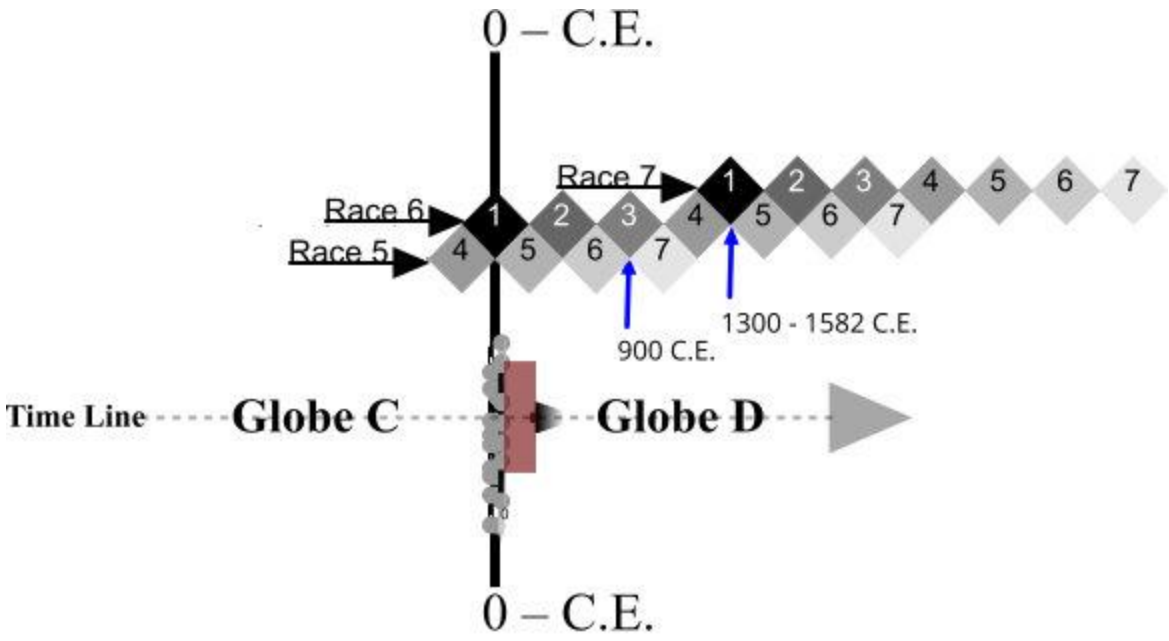


Diagram of the overlapping of the Root-Races

104-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, I related earlier that after incorporating Energy Earth Stars into their buildings, the Irish monks passed this ancient knowledge onto another instrument of the "*Light*", the order of Cistercians, who were responsible for some of the most magnificent cathedrals in Britain and Europe. Even so, this is not the main reason the order was an instrument of the "*Light*", it is because of the Cistercian monk Bernard of Clairvaux and his connection and support of the Knights Templar. However, before we investigate these mysterious knights, we will first take a brief look into the background of the Cistercians, which apparently originated from within another Christian order, the Benedictines.

According to the Cistercians entry on Wikipedia: "In 1098, a Benedictine abbot, Robert of Molesme, left his monastery in Burgundy with around twenty supporters" because he felt the order "had abandoned the rigors and simplicity of St Benedict's Rule." Interestingly, although the Cistercians order was well established at that time, it did not become an important Catholic order until Bernard of Clairvaux joined it in 1113, which is evident in Saint Bernard being known today as the founder of the Cistercian Order, when it would be more accurate to say that he was a reformer of it. Nonetheless, it is easy to see why Bernard is associated as the founder of Cistercianism, as the author relates that "Cistercians are often called Bernardines."

Wikipedia has some interesting facts concerning Cistercianism. For instance, by the mid twelfth century, the Cistercians had 54 monasteries in England alone. In fact, with a total of 333 abbeys spread throughout Europe and Britain, the leaders pulled back on the "expansion." Yet long before the Cistercian expansion, Bernard of Clairvaux endorsed the Knights Templar in 1129, greatly increasing their standing within Christendom, which had been besmirched by their questionable role in the Crusades. It was questionable, because some historians denounced them as cruel barbarians, while others argued the Templars support and charitable work for their communities. Regardless of the debate, following our visit to France in 2002, we are sure that their original role was to further the "*Light's*" plan.

As we reported in *Our Story 1995 – 2002: TRUE PHILOSOPHERS' STONE*. While visiting the awe-inspiring Notre Dame cathedral in Paris with our dear friend David, we were all struck by its energy, but did not know why. However, after learning that the Cistercians incorporated the use of Energy Stars, by erecting their magnificent buildings over ancient temples and sites of worship, our experience in Notre Dame made sense. Interestingly, a Celtic tribe called the Parisii occupied the original site of the Notre Dame cathedral, with a Celtic temple. Even so, since at the time Christianity arrived in the region it was ruled by the Romans, the temple's altar was consecrated to Jupiter.

Entering Notre Dame, we were expecting a dimly lit interior like most churches but to our surprise, just inside was a pillar illuminated with a brilliant violet ray. It was so bright that at first, we wondered if there was an artificial light of some kind causing the effect, but soon realized the light was coming through a stained-glass window.

Elizabeth Van Buren writes in her *Refuge to the Apocalypse: Rennes-le-Château the Key*, "amethyst" or purple was the color of the "seventh ray," and the "vibration" of the Aquarian Age, which of course connects to the early priests wearing purple robes and an amethyst ring in ceremonies to "alter" the water beneath the site. Citing the alchemist Fulcanelli, Ms. Van Buren relates that the two cathedral pillars "supporting the lintel" at the entrance, depict the twelve astrological signs but they are not sequential. Instead, on the one pillar, the sun sign Leo follows Gemini rather than the traditional Cancer, and we find the Summer Solstice sign signaling the shift of the Sun, heading up the remaining sun-signs on the other pillar. This was extremely telling as it brought in the astrological energies working with crystals. As we will see as we progress, the "*Light*" ensured that *The Mysteries* such as, Sacred Geometry, numerology, symbology, and color, were continually added to buildings to strengthen the structure and site's ability to affect people and the surrounding area.

What was most surprising was the feeling that Notre Dame was not just a Catholic cathedral. It was reminiscent of being in the older version of another church, "Our Lady, (Notre Dame) of Guadeloupe," while we were visiting Mexico City, because it was not the building so much as the location. Until our mission to France, we were unaware that many churches were built over "pagan" temples but now suspect that "Our Lady of Guadeloupe" might have been too.

Nevertheless, at the time of visiting France we were interested in the Knights Templars, consequently, back home we delved a little deeper into the order. As we wrote, "we were surprised to learn that the Knights Templar oversaw the building of the Gothic cathedrals of Europe, of which Notre Dame in Paris is a perfect example" because it seems that Saint Bernard "invented the name Notre Dame." Hence it was his order, the Knights Templar, who oversaw the construction of the Gothic cathedrals dedicated to Notre Dame, "Our Lady." Interestingly, construction of the majority of the cathedrals occurred during a four-hundred-year span between the tenth and the thirteenth centuries, or 1100 to 1399.

I knew that the Knights Templar were the key to the Melchizedek and Sophia energy returning to the West. However, what I did not learn until much later was the "Order's" connection to the mysterious *"Orders of the Quest."* To reiterate, the line of Melchizedek on *Globe C* became the "*Order of Melchizedek*" in *Globe D* (our earth today), with the Apostle Paul being its first member.

The "*Order of Melchizedek*" is extensively covered in Manly P. Hall's *Orders of the Quest,* which I briefly quoted from earlier. Mr. Hall so eloquently describes the purpose of the members that I will let his words speak for themselves:

> *"There is an incontrovertible mass of evidence indicating the existence of initiated philosophers possessing a superior knowledge of divine and natural laws. There is also sufficient proof that these initiates were the agents of a World Fraternity of Brotherhood of Adepts that existed from the most remote time. This over-fraternity has been called the Philosophic Empire, the Great School, the College of The Holy Spirit, and the Invisible Government of the World.*
>
> *"References to this sovereign body of 'the ancient ones of the earth' occur in the sacred writings, the philosophical literature, and the mystical traditions of all races and nations of mankind…During enlightened ages, they have appeared as venerated teachers, social reformers, seers, and prophets. In benighted times, their leadership has taken on various appearances, but its substance is unchanging and unchangeable. We have distinguished three important divisions in the European descent of the Mysteries: first, the Orders of the Quest; second the Orders of the Great Work, and third, the Orders of Universal*

Reformation…These initiates neither required nor desired the aggrandizement of their persons."

It is during the third "upstepping" on *Globe D* that the "*Order of Melchizedek*" resurfaces in the form of the Knights Templar. Yet with the controversy over their role in the Crusades, how can we be sure of identifying the Knights Templars as representatives of the *Orders of the Quest*? An important key is found in their connection to the two other groups in our journey, we've already met one group, the Muslim Druze of the Middle East. Tomorrow we will meet the second group, the Gnostic Cathars or Albigensians of Southern France, who were also known as the "Perfect Ones." Have a great day and Happy Holidays, love always, Suzzan.



Notre Dame Cathedral, Paris, France completed in 1163.

105-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap we see how that even when circumstances seem to destroy the thread of *The Mysteries* or force it underground, its proponents and or champions will always resurface again at the right time. In this "upstepping" that time was during the "Crusades", and *The Mysteries* proponents were in the form of the Knights Templar, as well as the Gnostic Cathars or Albigensians of Southern France. I asked above how we could be sure that the Templars were representatives of the "*Orders of the Quest*." One of the means to ascertain the answer is found in

examining their symbols and comparing the Templars symbols with other sects of *The Mysteries*.

Peter Partner perfectly describes the connection to symbols and identification of the order with *The Mysteries* in his book, *The Knights Templar and Their Myth*. Mr. Partner believes that the symbols of different sects often re-emerge later under a different name. He explains that "Symbols can root themselves in a culture and remain fixed there for very long periods of time; they can also migrate and transform themselves in a Protean manner, and travel under long tunnels of history to emerge in a changed form in quite different regions of time and space." To be honest I did not know what the word Protean meant, so I looked it up. The dictionary describes protean as "readily taking on varied shapes, forms or meanings."

Although as the title indicates Mr. Partner is referring to the Knights Templars, I feel this can be applied in tracing all the Archetypes through their teaching. Still, we are investigating the order and in investigating the Knights Templar and the Crusades I discovered that the Druze also fought in these wars. Initially I wondered if any of the Templars interacted with the Druze other than at the end of a sword. As stated above, it was reading Peter Partner's, *The Knights Templar and their Myth* that revealed the Templars connection to the Druze. Mr. Partner related one of the accusations made against the Knights Templars was of learning from "philosopher guides." When I read this, I wondered if these guides could have been Druze. Confirming my suspicion that the Druze or (Druse) were the "philosopher guides" that taught the Templars, Peter Partner cites Gérard de Nerval. Apparently, this writer of the 19th century also connected the Druze to the Templars, which Mr. Partner relates when informing us that the writer saw, "the Templars of crusading times as trying to bridge the gap between their culture and that of the subject oriental populations, by making a synthesis of Catholicism with the wisdom of the Levantine sects. He (Gérard de Nerval) also claimed that the Druse recognize one for another by showing a 'black stone', which is the Bohomet or the Baphomet of the Templar Order."

It was in Peter Partner's, *The Knights Templar and their Myth* that I was finally able to separate the gold from the dross, or the Truth from rumor and innuendo about the Templars. Surprisingly, I achieved this through the Templars' mysterious figure they called Baphomet. In *Our Story 1995 – 2002: TRUE PHILOSOPHERS' STONE*, we related that Dr. Hugh Schonfield deduced through a secret code that Baphomet was code for Sophia or Wisdom. I later discovered the code was known as the Atbash Cipher. If, like me, anyone is unfamiliar with the Atbash Cipher, let me relate what

I learned when I looked it up on the web. I found a perfect explanation of the Cipher on the website Templar History, below are excerpts from the article:

> *In order to understand the Atbash Cipher theory, as it relates to the Baphomet mythos, it is first important to examine the origins of the code. As early as 500 BC Scribes writing the book of Jeremiah used what we now know to be the ATBASH cipher. This cipher is one of the few used in the Hebrew language… very similar to the substitution cipher. A substitution cipher is one where each letter of the alphabet actually represents another letter. In the Atbash cipher, the first letter of the alphabet is substituted for the last, the second for the second last and so on.*
>
> *Dr. Hugh Schonfield…original researchers working on the Dead Sea Scrolls found at Qumran… used the cipher to translate some words that were undetectable to the scholars. For example, applying the Atbash cipher to the word "hagu," he got the Hebrew word, "tsaraph," which means, "test…" …Schonfield…interested in the charges of heresy leveled against the Knights Templar and particularly the etymology of the Baphomet… decided… he would apply the Atbash cipher, which he was convinced the Templars were aware of, to the Baphomet.*

Accepting that one of the messages in the Templar symbol of Baphomet was their connection to Sophia, I saw another equally important message in the "symbol's" resemblance to a Tarot card. When I first saw Eliphas Lévi's depiction of Baphomet, I was shocked because it looked like a perfect description of the devil, but then again, so did the Major Arcana Tarot card 15 – The Devil, which it closely matched. Comparing the two side by side, (see below) we clearly see a connection, but to what end. The Templar's veneration of Baphomet, irrespective of it representing the Divine Feminine, was used to convict them of sorcery. So why tempt fate? I think we find the answer in the deeper meaning of the Tarot card.

Since the Tarot re-surfaced several centuries after the demise of the Knights Templar, one would think that the card was modeled on Baphomet. However, in my journey I learned that time is irrelevant in *The Mysteries* and symbols and archetypes introduced in ancient times were created for a much later time, to connect with something, or some event. Case in point, the pentagram or five-pointed star, which we will see played a critical part in the 20th century, despite being in existence for thousands of years. Therefore, to understand the meaning of Baphomet' s connection to Wisdom, we need to look at the deeper meaning hidden within the Tarot card. In my anthology of the Tarot, *BEYOND DIVINATION*: I researched every interpretation on the subject ever written and found that Paul Foster Case and the *RT group* provided the most inspired analysis.

Starting with the former, Paul Foster Case began his commentary on what he called Key 15 with The Devil's Hebrew letter Ayin ע. Stating that interpreted as both eye and foundation, with a value of 70, Ayin denotes the outer, surface appearance of the world. Acknowledging that sight is the most valuable sense in assessing our world, he believed it was why like the lion is considered the "king" of the animal kingdom, symbologists took vision to signify any and all sense phenomena. In this way, sight can represent not only outward expressions of life but also what he called "subhuman." Despite the importance of vision, as an organ the eye has limitations, as we can only see at the most (peripheral vision) a half circle of the horizon in front of us, which is why The Devil represents limitation, in particular from what we see, as well as the invisible bonds our reliance and trust we have in believing in only what we can see.

Amazingly, Mr. Foster Case informed us that the Kabbalists assigned the consciousness of Mirth to The Devil's Hebrew letter Ayin ע. Obviously, not widely used, this form of laughter was thought to represent hilarity and absurdity, along with human eccentricities and inadequacies. That said, he assured us that Mirth and laughter can act as a prophylactic against potential conflict. This is because laughter "purifies" our subconscious dissipating all tension. Affirming this belief, he cites a hymn to the sun-god Ra, which had in part "Thy priests… wash their hearts with laughter", recommending that we could all do well to follow the priests' example.

Regarding assigning Key 15 The Devil to Capricorn ruled by Saturn, Mr. Foster Case reported that astrologers deemed Capricorn as a cardinal earthy sign that governed our knees, which we are often brought down to, both literally and figuratively in prayer and supplication for the former, and through suppression, indignity, desperation, and mortification for the latter. People born under Capricorn are said by astrologers to be sedate and meticulous but can also be materialistic. Because *Mars* is exalted in Capricorn, which is ruled by Saturn, energetically Key 15 is connected to both Key *21 The World* and Key *16 The Tower*.

The Devil's intelligence is Renewing Intelligence, which as it is also Ayin's ע intelligence it directly associates it to Mirth. Mr. Foster Case interpreted this intelligence to indicate innovation and adaptability. For him Mirth represented the odd one out, which causes a theory or belief to be challenged. He saw Key 15's Renewing Intelligence as representing the enduring nagging feeling that human beings were supposed to be above animals, which has propelled Humanity to strive to break free of the bonds of conventional thought, and spiritually evolve. Referring to the Scripture in KJV Psalm 82:6 that Jesus cited in John 10:34 "ye are gods", Mr. Foster Case asserted that deep down we all know this, but life experiences often

make as question this truth. As a result, we tend to believe that we are not free. He believed the scene in The Devil was to prompt us to see that we are willingly enslaving ourselves, as well as revealing how we can escape our enslavement.

Turning to the *RT group*, they believed that as the first card in this last row, The Devil portrays not only the first level of our enlightenment but also where we were before we started our spiritual journey, namely, driven by our desires and instincts or our animal natures. However, the group stresses that The Devil exposes that at this stage humans even abused their instincts, because they were learning to use their minds. Apparently, this is a rite of passage for human development, as by making mistakes is how we learn the best use of our minds. Citing Saint Paul, who in 1 Corinthians 15:44 made a distinction between a spiritual and natural body, writing "it is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual 'body'", the group believes that rather than The Devil, card 15 just as easily could be titled the "Natural Body."

That said, the *RT group* disagrees with the Church's interpretation that Paul was referring to resurrection, on the contrary, this passage refers to *The Mysteries*' teaching represented by the Major Arcana of the Tarot. The group assures us that we are who raises our spiritual body, using these teachings. Transforming our natural body into a spiritual body involves 5 stages, beginning with the real meaning of the word righteousness – which the group relates to the right use of our bodies.

They tell us that we have already seen this "right use" in card 15 The Devil's corresponding card 6 *The Lovers'* Hebrew letter *Zain* ז. Here the *Angel* is replaced with the Devil, as well as adding horns, tails, and chains to the couple. Ignoring the point/dot or dagesh, which denotes how to pronounce the letter, we see *Zain* or *Zayin* representing the *Sword* mirrored in Ayin. It seems that Ayin ע depicts *Zain* (discernment) or the *Sword* separating the animal nature by carving out a balance between the self and subconscious. In this way, the man's tail, and horns in The Devil signify an unenlightened person, immersed in the sensations of his subconscious indulging his body's physical desires, even if he or she believes they are driven by their intellect.

Acknowledging the resourcefulness of our intellects, not available to animals, the *RT group* relates the importance of using them to utilize our instincts for higher purposes, more fitting the human level of evolution. Unfortunately, until we wake up, our instincts are at the mercy of our appetites, which arises from our subconscious. Preferably we should strive to at least cede control of our minds to our *Higher Self*, if not "his" higher aspect the *Angel* of *Temperance*. Nonetheless,

the group believes our state of being driven by our appetites and desires is the result of humans possessing an incomplete consciousness. Amazingly, it seems this was deliberate, as it allowed for the presence of evil. Even so, the group believes evil is ignorance because it is perpetuated by what the Bible refers to as perverseness or disobedience. Ignorance of our spiritual origins causes humans to stubbornly resist any and all control and restrictions, even if they are there to prevent us from hurting ourselves. If you doubt this, just consider the reactions of some people being told to wear a mask during the 2020 Covid-19 Pandemic. Another example could be seen in addictions, which perfectly explain the concept of people inexplicably hurting themselves for momentary pleasures.

History records that in 1126 Hugh de Payens, the first Grand Master of the Knights Templar suddenly left Jerusalem and returned to France. While there, he gained the support of Cistercian monk Bernard of Clairvaux. In 1139 the Templars were placed directly under Papal control by Pope Innocent II. After this papal endorsement, the Templars grew to become, by some standards, the most powerful order in Christendom. Why?

Mr. Partner's book relates some of the theories of what happened with the Templars during the Crusades. One of the theories was that the "Grand Masters of the Order had been in possession of special spiritual illumination deriving from the Jewish sect of the Essenes." Derisively, Mr. Partner writes, "The Templar myths supposed that after the execution of the heads of the Templar Order in 1314 the hidden wisdom was carried by some surviving Templars in exile to Scotland." As this is jumping ahead 200 years, I will leave that discussion till later. Right now, I want to share with you the hypothesis I arrived at of what happened.

I agree with Peter Partner that upon first joining the Crusades, the Templars were a religio-military Order of no notable importance, but that is where I part company with him. It is obvious to me that something important happened to the knights in Jerusalem that caused a change in them. According to Mr. Partner the 3rd Grand Master, "Evrard des Barres (1149-52), returned to France from the Holy Land." Evidently, he then left the Order and entered Clairvaux "as a Cistercian monk."

Clearly something profound happened to des Barres to cause such an action. Conspiracy theories abound with speculations that the Templars discovered evidence that denied Jesus' divinity, even purporting that he was married to Mary Magdalene and had at least one child. Putting that theory aside, I feel that the evidence did not need to deny Jesus' divinity to have a profound effect on religious men. Anything that challenged accepted beliefs could have affected the Templars.

In respect to the interpretation of Baphomet meaning wisdom, there have been other suggestions for its meaning, such as the head of John the Baptist. Associating the Baptist with Baphomet raises the question if the Knights found evidence that Jesus was not only an Essene, but that John the Baptist was not six months older than Jesus, but at least twenty years older? Surely, this would have shaken their faith in the Orthodox version of the New Testament? Or maybe they found some of the Gnostic writings, such as the Gospel of Philip or the Gospel of Truth. In reading Mr. Partner's book, I was struck by the persistent connection of the Templars to the Gnostics. Of course, this was long before the discovery of the Nag Hammadi Library. However, as I said, there were also legends of Muslim mystics teaching the Templars, which we will explore tomorrow. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Medieval depiction of King Baldwin II of Jerusalem ceding the location of the Temple of Solomon to the 1st Grand Master of the Knights Templar, Hugues de Payens and Godfrey de Saint-Homer, witnessed by the Patriarch of Jerusalem.





106-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, previously I related the connection of the Knights Templars with the mystical Islamic sect of the Druze. Coincidentally while I was outlining this part of the treatise, I watched a documentary on the History International Channel about these warrior monks. The narrator, Leonard Nimoy related that the Templars were friends of mystic Muslims and learned secret wisdom from them, which fit with Mr. Partner's statement that Éliphas Lévi believed Baphomet was a "symbol of ultimate wisdom… of the philosopher's stone." In addition, the narrator said that the Templar churches possessed detached heads, connecting the "heads" to Jesus, which some say appears on the shroud of Turin. However, I feel there is a far more likely candidate for a detached head, the one who was beheaded, John the Baptist. It made me wonder if this legend was why Baphomet was thought by some to be the severed head of the Baptist.

David A. Shugarts in his *SECRETS OF THE WIDOW'S SON THE MYSTERIES SURROUNDING THE SEQUEL TO THE DA VINCI CODE*, proposes that the Freemasons, who many believe are the descendants of the Knights Templar, venerate John the Baptist. With the Baptist' birthday being June 24th, just three days after mid-summer's day, he believes the Catholic Church deliberately "positioned" his feast day close to the Summer Solstice, in order to Christianize the pagan festival.

Interestingly, during the Crusades the Freemasons were affiliated to another order of knights in Jerusalem, who venerated the Apostle John on December 27th, and who inherited lands and assets when the Templars were dispersed. Nevertheless, Mr. Shugarts writes that this order was "known as the Knights Hospitalers, and Their longer name is the Order of Knights of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, and their patron saints were John the Baptist and Mary Magdalene."

I could understand the knights venerating John the Baptist, but why Mary Magdalene? Could it have been because she was the beloved disciple? All of the above demonstrates the influence of the "*Light*", but as I said whenever and wherever the "*Light*" appeared, the "*Shadow*" endeavored to dim its brightness. Due to the multiple "Crusades", the "*Shadow*" was at "his" height in power and so "he" moved to not just dim the light, but to snuff it out completely. Therefore, in this "upstepping" we come to the most blatant evidence of the "*Shadow's*" influence, the destruction of the Knights Templars. These knights as keepers of higher knowledge, naturally gravitated to people who also carried it, who in the Templar lands in Southern France, were the Cathars or Albigensians, inheritors of the Manicheans.

Peter Partner feels it is surprising that an orthodox Catholic Order would openly support a Gnostic sect, because during the Crusades, the Templars supported the Roman Catholic Church. However, despite fighting in multiple campaigns, they also became financiers for pilgrims visiting the Holy Land. Even before they left Jerusalem, the Templars developed their order into a successful business enterprise as Europe's first bankers. For instance, between the 2nd and 3rd crusade, the Templars financed the building of the great Gothic Cathedrals in Europe, such as Notre Dame (1163). After the Crusades failed, the Templars returned to France where they fast became the richest and most powerful order in Christendom. More importantly, the Templars were members of the *"Orders of the Quest"* and as such they were in accord with Gnostic teachings.

The Cathars or Albigensians as a sect of the Gnostic Manicheans, arose in the Languedoc region of Southern France during the 11th century. Since Languedoc was also Templar land, the knights controlled the area. In the Middle-Ages, the "peasants" did not have autonomy, but were under the control of their respective "land barons" called counts. This clearly said to me that the Cathars operated under the auspices of the Templars. In fact, when the "*Shadow's*" influence surfaced in the region and stirred up the papal and secular powers, the Templar "counts" tried to defend their tenants.

Walter Nigg describes the Church's handling of the Cathars in his book *Heretics,* telling us that contrary to their predecessors, the Manicheans, who wore only white to express their purity, the Cathars dressed in black to symbolize "the soul's imprisonment in matter." Consummate dualists, instead of believing in the "tri-partition" of humanity the Cathars divided the Human Race into two: "the descendants of Abel and the descendants of Cain."

Like many sects at odds with the Roman Catholic Church, the Cathars counter-attacked with accusations of their own, with one charge being that the Church was "lukewarm" over their dealing with the issue of good and evil. Other Cathars were less restrained, with some going so far as to identify the Church with the "whore of Babylon," and the Pope with the anti-Christ.

According to Walter Nigg, the Cathars weren't the first to challenge orthodoxy, he informs us that Henry of Toulouse, a former Benedictine monk warned, "Do not believe those deceivers, the clergy—who allege that they consecrate the body of Christ and give it to you for your soul's salvation. They lie. Only once, at the last supper, was the body of the Lord given to the disciples: since then, it has never happened again, and what takes place at the altars of the churches is an empty, vapid spectacle." In addition, Mr. Nig, reported that the Cathars asserted the Catholic Mass, "was unknown to the Apostles, and its very name betrayed its non-biblical origin."

Like earlier Gnostics, the Cathars were pacifists and against the death sentence and all forms of violence, which they saw as evil. Their main goal for everyone was the Baptism of The Holy Spirit, which they called Consolamentum, or "consolation", which they saw as essential for salvation. However, they wrongly believed that anyone who died before receiving The Holy Spirit experienced either the damnation of the individual's soul or its reincarnation into another human body.

Regardless, whatever we feel about the Cathars beliefs, their actions compared to their adversaries were exemplary. In fact, it is hard to see any Christianity in Pope Innocent III's treatment of the French citizens during the Albigensian Wars. Walter Nigg explains that when the punishment of certain Cathars failed to quell the "heresy," the Pope appealed for assistance to the French Christian counts as the "heretics" rulers.

Ordered to banish the Cathars from their lands, the counts declared that they had family among the "heretics", arguing that they "comported" themselves with dignity and honor and were blameless. Not surprisingly, these appeals went unheard by Pope

Innocent II because, as Walter Nigg relates, the counts became the enemy of the Church. He explains that things took a tragic turn when Pope Innocent III declared a “Crusade against the Cathars.” Mr. Nigg informs us that this was unprecedented, as it was one thing to launch a crusade against non-Christians, but quite another to call for a crusade against fellow Christians. To overcome any reluctance of a crusader toward killing a brother Christian, the Pope granted the same indulgences awarded to the crusaders in the Holy Land, in that “However much a sinner a man had been, he could escape hell by taking arms against heretics.” Apparently, the church justified this by declaring that the heretics were “worse than the Saracens.” In addition, Mr. Nigg wrote that the promise of “booty” was a great incentive to the crusaders because they were ceded all property owned by the Albigensians/Cathars.

Before the Albigensian Wars, the Church’s involvement in warfare was, to say the least, peripheral. Now the Church’s agents were in the midst of and, according to Mr. Nigg, instigating “a cruelty that made mockery of all Christianity.” The result was carnage with thousands of people dying. Southern France became a scene reminiscent of the Apocalypse pictured in Revelation, with even women and children being butchered without mercy, because as the author informs us the crusaders made no distinction between the inhabitants, consequently “innocent” people as well as “heretics” fell victim to the lust for blood. Supposedly, the crusaders justified this action by as Mr. Nigg relates, saying “Kill them all, God will know his own.”

In the original September 7th post, I reported an experience while visiting Montsegur, which revealed how certain areas carry memories of scenes, but as this is a recap of key historical events, I will not repeat it here. However, members can read the account in the archived posts on the link in the comments. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Cathar stronghold at Montsegur 1214

107-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap we pick up the journey following the fall of *Montsegur*. Fortunately, despite the massacre and relentless persecution by the crusaders, according to Manly P. Hall, 4,000 Cathars or Albigensians were still in Europe in 1240, disguised as "troubadours, peddlers, merchants, and journeymen." Establishing themselves as "artisans and craftsmen" they became the foundation of the printing establishments.

Mr. Hall explains, survivors of Manicheanism "were members of a Secret Order", which was front and center in the "publication of books and tracts dealing with alchemy, cabalism, magic, Rosicrucianism, and the projected reformation of the arts and sciences." Interestingly, he adds that "Most of the books were published anonymously or under pseudonyms." Apart from printing highly controversial material, these printers also included coded information in their publications, in the form of "elaborate ciphers" and "symbolical figures." In addition, they incorporated water marks, as in the renowned "jug" watermark, which investigators discovered in "first editions" of Francis Bacon's writings.

Although conceding the importance of the invention of the printing press, Manly P. Hall says it was the earlier invention of paper making that released the western world from ignorance. Once again, it was the crusaders that brought this innovative science to the west, because the Albigensians were also at the center of paper making. Citing Harold Bayley, Mr. Hall reported that "early papermaking districts" were definitely "strongholds" for the Albigensians. In support of his theory, he reminds us that "Papermaking opened the way for printing in Europe."

As members of the *Orders of the Quest* ("*Order of Melchizedek*"*)* both the Templars and the Freemasons descended from Manicheanism. As a result, we can trace the "order" and the Melchizedek/Sophia energy through the Albigensians to the printers of Europe. It was in their role as printers that the "order" was able for the first time to promulgate *The Mysteries* into the physical realm, by putting them into print. The "order" also disseminated *The Mysteries* through, as Mr. Hall said, "myths, legends, and fables of the Troubadours", all prevalent in France, Italy, and Spain. As a child I loved reading fairy tales, which carried a deeper moral lesson. It is comforting to discover that the Divine realm was making sure *The Mysteries* survived. However, we are still in the High Middle Ages and printing will not be widely known until the Renaissance, at least 100 years in the future.

For me, one of the most impactful acts of this "upstepping" because it had a profound influence on the development of western society, was the signing of the Magna Carta by the Norman English King John. Although at the time the signing did not result in immediate restrictions on the English throne, it was a document that would have far reaching repercussions, particularly during the English Civil War. The facts below are excerpts taken from the entry for the Magna Carta on Wikipedia:

> *Magna Carta, also called Magna Carta Libertatum (the Great Charter of Freedoms), is an English legal charter, originally issued in the year 1215. It required King John of England to proclaim certain rights (pertaining to nobles and barons), respect certain legal procedures, and accept that his will could be bound by the law. It explicitly protected certain rights of the King's subjects, whether free or fettered — and implicitly supported what became the writ of habeas corpus, allowing appeal against unlawful imprisonment. Most significant early influence on the extensive historical process that led to the rule of constitutional law today in the English-speaking world. Magna Carta influenced development of common law and the United States Constitution… Apart from the original 1215 document, various amended versions of Magna Carta appeared in subsequent years… the 1297 version …remains on the statute books of England and Wales.*

From the spiritual perspective, the High Middle Ages, consisting of the 11th, 12th, and 13th centuries or from 1000 to 1299 were an especially active time for the

"*Shadow*." It was an equally eventful time for the "*Light*." Although for this entire period Sophia remained in the Archetypal level of the Soul Plane, the "*Shadow*" did not have everything "his" own way. Melchizedek as the active or masculine side was able to interact with the mass consciousness. Consequently, he was instrumental in bringing the "*Order of Melchizedek*" into full conscious manifestation through the resurrection of the *Orders of the Quest*. Next, we will review why this was such a pivotal time for not only Spiritual evolution, but also the Divine/Universal Plan, as we move into the next "upstepping" that brings forth the final *Root-race*, not only in this *Globe* D, but also in this fourth and Human *Globe Round*. To assist in putting this into perspective, I am reposting two diagrams in the comments, love always, Suzzan.



Depiction of King John signing the Magna Carta – 1215 C.E.

According to an article on the University of Cambridge's website, "King John, that most restless of monarchs, is back in the spotlight as the 800th anniversary of the signing of Magna Carta approaches …for all 17 years of his reign …he struggled to maintain his grip. John was the most peripatetic of all English monarchs. His 17 years on the throne are often described as a reign of crisis. In 1214 John lost his lands in France, earning him the name John Lackland. Beset by financial problems, and with his authority threatened by rebellious barons, John was seldom in residence at Windsor and Westminster – but spent much of his time on the move, raising taxes and holding courts, as he toured the country."

The entry for King John on Wikipedia has a little more details about this almost mythical king. For instance, it explains that when he lost "the Duchy of Normandy and most of his other French lands to King Philip II of France", there were far reaching consequences because "the collapse of the Angevin Empire" resulted in "the subsequent growth in power of the French Capetian dynasty during the 13th century." However, it was "…the sealing of Magna Carta, a document considered

an early step in the evolution of the constitution of the United Kingdom" that defines King John's 17-year reign.

Apparently, John, who was born on Christmas Eve 1166 was the "youngest of the four surviving sons of King Henry II of England and Duchess Eleanor of Aquitaine. It seems that he was given the name "John Lackland (Norman French: Jean sans Terre lit. 'John without land')" long before he actually lost his lands in France when he was a child because "he was not expected to inherit significant lands." He gained favor with his father King Henry after his brothers "failed revolt of 1173–1174" and "was appointed Lord of Ireland in 1177 and given lands in England and on the continent" for his loyalty. Later, following his older brother Richard's ascension to the throne, Prince John "unsuccessfully attempted a rebellion against the royal administrators" ruling on behalf of King Richard, while Richard was participating in the Third Crusade." Nevertheless, Prince John was "proclaimed king after Richard died in 1199." At first, King John reached "an agreement with Philip II of France" to "recognize John's possession of the continental Angevin lands at the peace treaty of Le Goulet in 1200."

However, as we know the treaty did not last because "war with France broke out again in 1202." Despite winning some battles earl on, eventually "shortages of military resources and his treatment of Norman, Breton, and Anjou nobles resulted in the collapse of his empire in northern France in 1204." It was his obsession to retake Normandy that led to the Magna Carta, because in "attempting to regain these lands" resulted in "raising huge revenues, reforming his armed forces and rebuilding continental alliances. His judicial reforms had a lasting effect on the English common law system, as well as providing an additional source of revenue. An argument with Pope Innocent III led to John's excommunication in 1209, a dispute he finally settled in 1213."

Following an unsuccessful "attempt to defeat Philip in 1214… When he returned to England, John faced a rebellion by many of his barons, who were unhappy with his fiscal policies and his treatment of many of England's most powerful nobles. Magna Carta was drafted as a peace treaty between John and the barons and agreed in 1215. However, neither side complied with its conditions and civil war broke out shortly afterwards, with the barons aided by Louis VIII of France. It soon descended into a stalemate. John died of dysentery contracted while on campaign in eastern England during late 1216; supporters of his son Henry III went on to achieve victory over Louis and the rebel barons the following year.

Contemporary chroniclers were mostly critical of John's performance as king, and his reign has since been the subject of significant debate and periodic revision by historians from the 16th century onwards. "…the current historical opinion of John's positive qualities" include him being judged to be a "hard-working administrator, an able man, an able general." Even so "modern historians agree that he also had many faults as king", which has been described as "distasteful, even dangerous personality traits" that present as "pettiness, spitefulness, and cruelty." It should come as no surprise that "These negative qualities provided extensive material for fiction writers in the Victorian era, and John remains a recurring character within Western popular culture, primarily as a villain in Robin Hood folklore."

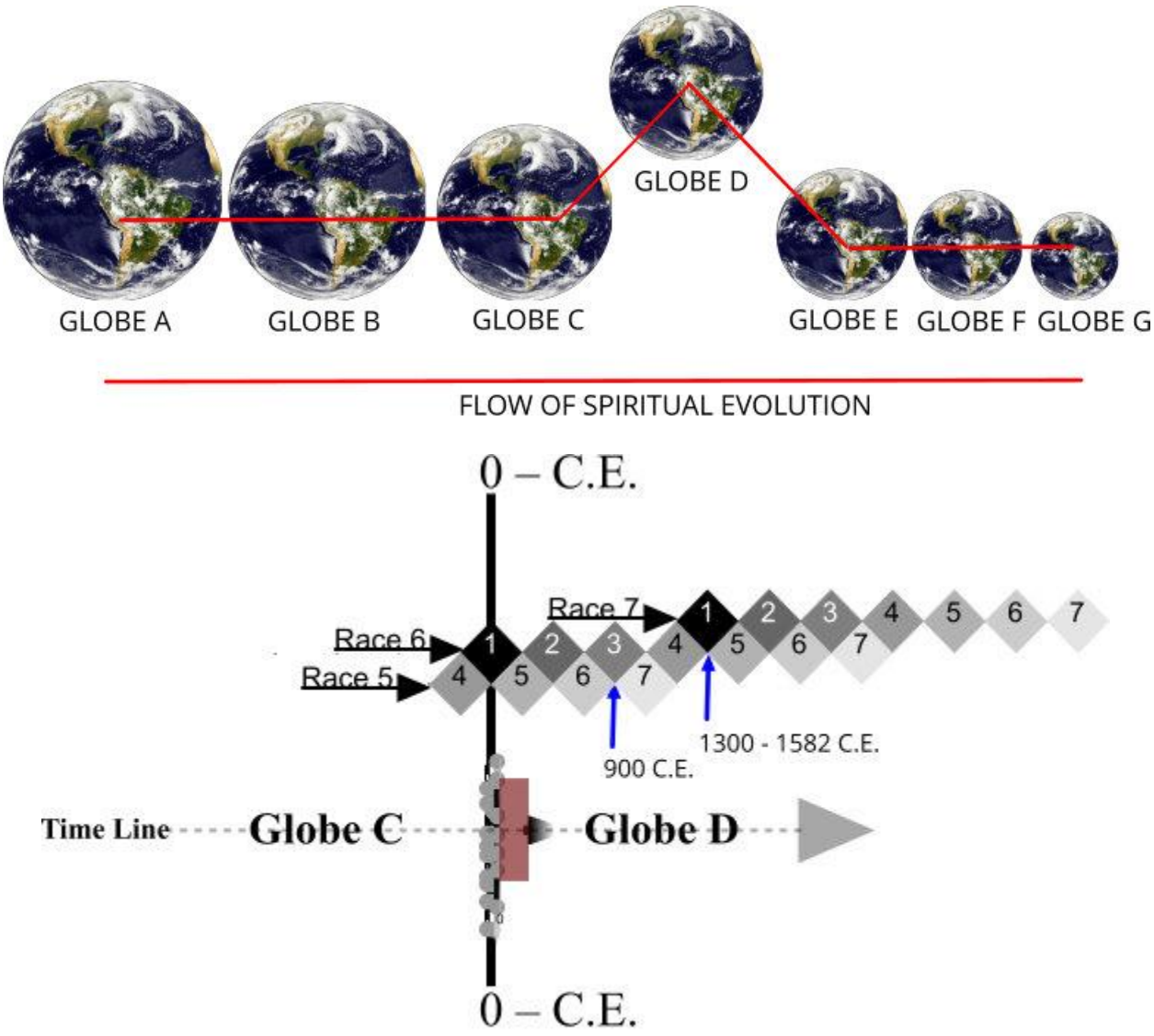


Diagram of the overlapping of the Root-Races

108-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hi everyone, before I continue with my guided journey of spiritual evolution, because we have a lot of new members, I want to clarify that I am also recapping previous posts here as numbered encapsulations. However, as I've said we all innately know the information, but experience a memory wipe prior to birth. Archetypes serve as subconscious triggers to access those memories creating a desire to seek answers to unknown questions. For me, I found that I did not need to memorize all the different names because over time they became as familiar as the alphabet. It was recognizing how the different archetypes appearing in the Tarot,

Kabbalah, symbology, astrology, numerology, and chakras synchronize with historical persons and mythological characters that revealed how connected everything is. As we proceed, these archetypes will become more recognizable, even under different names.

Hello everyone, the reason so many statutes and dictates were enacted in this "upstepping" was because it is a time for preparation of a very important point in our consciousness evolution. As stated, the "*Shadow*" is especially active just before or during an "upstepping" in evolution. However, because the next "upstepping" was the emergence of the last *Root-race* 7, as I said, not only for *Globe* D, but for the Fourth *Globe Round*, it was especially important.

For several hundred years of the first millennia in *Globe D*, the struggle between the "*Light*" and the "*Shadow*" was "waged" in the Iberian Peninsula. Much of this time, the "*Light*" was represented by the Islamic religion. Nevertheless, as stated during the 11th (1000s) and 12th (1100s) centuries, the region was conquered by the Almoravids and the Almohads. Two fundamental Muslim dynasties, which purged all other religions from the region. In the early 13th century, the Almohads were "defeated" in a battle by a Christian alliance of four ruling princes from Castile, Aragón, the Kingdom of Navarre, and Portugal. The entry for the Almohad dynasty explains: "The battle destroyed Almohad dominance." After the defeat, "the only Moor city to survive was Granada" because the city of the "Golden Caliphate" fell to the Christians in 1236.

In the previous "upstepping", I likened the struggle between the "*Light*" and the "*Shadow*", archetypally to a game of chess, which in turn results in the allegorical battle of Armageddon. This was never so clear as during the constant shifts between the "two sides" occurring in the Iberian Peninsula between 716 and 1300. Consequently, to demonstrate what I mean, let's look at a summary of this period in the region with an encapsulation of the relevant events and people affecting our spiritual evolution:

- **"Light"** - Abd al-Rahman (I) a member of the Umayyad family was the first Umayyad Emir of Cordoba, Spain instigating the "Golden Caliphate", which lasted from 716 C.E. until 961
- **"Light"** - Al-Hakam amassed a vast library with 400,000 books and undertook a massive translation of books from Latin and Greek into Arabic, by a joint committee of Arab Muslims and Iberian Mozarab Christians

- **"Shadow"** – 8th century false claim in discovery of the remains of "Saint James" when the remains beneath the shrine of Compostela are the bishop Priscillian who was the first "heretic" to be executed in 385 with the full knowledge of the Catholic Church.
- **"Shadow"** - The kingdom of Asturias became a dynasty, which gradually expanded the kingdom's boundaries until all northwest Iberia was included by roughly 775.
- **"Shadow"** - The First Catholic ruler of Asturias and grandson of Pelayo, Alphonse (I), not recognized as a kingdom by Catholicism until King Alphonso (II) was recognized by "Charlemagne and the Pope."
- **"Shadow"** - The coup de tat of the "*Shadow*" in 976 influencing Al-Hakam to the extent that he "named his 14-year-old son Hisham II" as his heir while on his death-bed.
- **"Light"** - "The Golden Age of Jewish Culture in Spain," which ran variously from 711-to the mid-1100s.
- **"Light"** - Non-Muslims in Al-Andalus given the status of ahl al-dhimma (the people under protection)
- **"Shadow"** In 1066 under the rule of the Almoravids a Muslim mob stormed the royal palace in Granada, crucified Jewish vizier Joseph ibn Naghrela and massacred 4,000 persons, in one day.
- **"Shadow"** - The "Golden" Caliphate was practically disintegrated due to civil war between descendants of the last legitimate Caliph Hisham (II and the successors of his Prime Minister Al-Mansur, the shell of the Caliphate existed until 1031 when, after years of infighting, it fractured into a number of independent Taifa kingdoms.
- **"Shadow"** - Kingdom of Castile, and the Kingdom of Leon dominated the Iberian Peninsula during the 11th century.
- **"Shadow"** - Sancho (III (the Great) of Navarre, "inherited the County of Castile after his brother-in-law's death.
- **"Shadow"** – Following the death of Fernando in 1065, "the kingdoms were divided between his sons and one daughter.
- **"Shadow"** - Alfonso (VI) grew his empire through marriage, and alliances with the "Europeans kingdoms, including France."
- **"Shadow"** - "Light" attacked by the "Shadow" on two fronts: from the north by the "Christian" kings and from within, with the corruption of the Muslim rulers.
- **"Shadow"** – Despite uniting the kingdoms of Castile and Leon Alfonso (VI), we see the influence of the "Shadow" in a marriage alliance between the united kingdoms of Castile and Leon and the kingdom of Aragon.

- **“Light”** - Alfonso (I) of Aragon was inspired to recover the Islamic Empire’s forgotten classics and established a dialogue with Muslim scientists, which shared their knowledge.
- **“Light”** - The most profound action the kingdom took in the name of progress was to develop “a program of translations” known as the “School of Toledo”, which translated “many philosophical and scientific works from classical Greek and Islamic world into Latin.”
- **“Light”** - As in the “Golden Caliphate”, during the 12th century, “Many European scholars…travelled to Spain to gain further education.”
- **“Shadow”** - The “Shadow” instigates a rivalry between the Kingdoms of Castile and Toledo, and the Kingdom of Leon, by inspiring Alfonso (VII) to divide his kingdom between his two sons.
- **“Shadow”** – Ferdinand (II) conquered the Kingdom of Cordoba.
- **“Shadow”** – The leader of the Almoravid dynasty, Yahya ibn Ibrahim influenced by the “Shadow’s” agent in the form of Muslim zealot, Abdallah ibn Yasin
- **“Shadow”** - Abd-Allah ibn Yasin imposed a penitential scourging on all converts as purification, and enforced a regular system of discipline for every breach of the law; even on the chiefs…
- **“Shadow”** - Yusuf ibn Tashfin connected the Almoravids with the Iberian Peninsula, when in 1086 he was invited by the Muslim princes in the Iberian Peninsula (Al-Andalus) to defend them against Alfonso (VI), King of León and Castile.”
- **“Shadow”** - Yusuf ibn Tashfin a mere four years “returned to Iberia”, with the “purpose of deposing the Muslim princes, and annexing their states.”
- **“Shadow”** - In 1118 the Aragonese conquered Zaragoza from the Almoravids and made it the capital of the Kingdom of Aragon.
- **“Shadow”** In Al-Andalus, the Almoravid dynasty was replaced by the Almohad dynasty that was also a Berber dynasty “founded in the 12th century” by Ibn Tumart, whose “main principle was a strict Unitarianism...”
- **“Shadow”** - After his return to Magreb at the age of twenty-eight, Ibn Tumart began preaching and agitating, heading riotous attacks and assaulting the sister of the Almoravid (Murabit) amir `Ali (III), because she was going about unveiled”
- **“Shadow”** –Almohads, force non-Muslims to choose between death, conversion, and exile. Most Jews and Christians chose the latter.
- **“Light”** - Sophia and Melchizedek inspired the mystical side of Judaism or the Kabbalah.

- **"Light"** - Most famous Kabbalist born during this difficult period under the rule of the Almohads in Cordoba, Spain.
- **"Light"** - During the Golden Caliphate, the Jews of Cordoba participated in the nurturing of knowledge and culture.
- **"Shadow"** - Under the Almohads "The most famous Jewish educational institutions were closed, and synagogues everywhere destroyed."
- **"Light"** Maimonides born in Cordoba in 1135 is considered to be "One of the greatest Torah scholars of all time."
- **"Light"** - The collaboration of Maimonides with the Islamic philosopher Averroes points to the two philosophers being tools of the "Light".
- **"Light"** - Today, Maimonides is recognized as "one of the foremost rabbinical arbiters and philosophers in Jewish history…and his views are considered a cornerstone of Jewish thought and study.
- **"Light"** - Maimonides "trained as a physician" and he "became a court physician to the Grand Vizier Alfadil, then to Sultan Saladin, after whose death he remained a physician to the royal family."
- **"Light"** - The Zohar and The Kabbalah, became prominent in the late thirteenth century. Their promoters were Moses de Leon and Abraham Abulafia. Both were native Spaniards.

As the above list demonstrates, the "*Shadow*" gained the upper hand, so to speak, in this "upstepping." In fact, in our archetypal game of chess; the (Black) "*Shadow*" put the (White) "*Light*" in "check" several times. Nonetheless, this specific phase of the "game" in the Iberian Peninsula ended in a draw. It was a draw, because of the "*Light's*" success in the emergence of Kabbalism and the record of the "Cities of Light" during the Golden Caliphate. This means that no matter how badly Islam was perceived in the future, for two hundred and fifty years, Mohammed's religion represented a beacon of hope for the world in the Iberian Peninsula.

Despite my conditioning of "Christian knights" as heroes that were fighting the "good fight" for "God" (*Great Spirit-Mind*), I learned the true spirit of Christianity was completely usurped by the energy and consciousness of the "*Shadow*." In fact, the only instance of the "*Light*" within Christianity during this "upstepping" was the influence of the nine knights in Jerusalem, known as the Knights Templar, who protect their "tenants" the Cathars or Albigensians.

Unfortunately, the Knights Templars' reign as the premier order of knights ended within a decade of the start of the 14th century, delivering a blow to the "*Light's*" objective that reverberated for centuries. With the annihilation of both the

Albigensians and the Knights Templar, seemingly the Melchizedek/Sophia energy was overcome by the "*Shadow's*" energy, and to some degree that was correct. However, before their demise, the Templars were involved in building massive Gothic cathedrals with the Cistercians, which also involved the mysterious Freemasons. This meant that although the Crusades led to a deluge of negative emotions, the "*Light*" was able to infuse their consciousness into areas using Earth Stars. Furthermore, at certain times the "*Light*" was able to fully manifest into the earth plane through members of the *"Orders of the Quest."* During these times, Sophia and Melchizedek were able to counteract the "*Shadow's*" energy more effectively.

At the end of the 13th century both "sides" were getting ready for a very important "upstepping", because as stated, it was the emergence of the last *Root-race* of *Globe D*. At this time, the "*Shadow*" was moving to remove all signs of the "*Light*" from the Iberian Peninsula through the instigation of the Spanish Inquisition. As for the "*Light*", Sophia and Melchizedek moved from Spain and France into England and Germany. The tools the "*Light*" used in the 12th century were the descendants of the Gnostics, the Troubadours, who presented *The Mysteries* in the form of a poetic legend. One of the most famous and important legends was the quest for the Holy Grail, and so began the time of the minstrels, minnesingers, and of course the Troubadours.

Something else of interest regarding this time was in respect to Carl Calleman's work. His model shows the 6th Wave/Long Count going into Night 6 in 1223. As this night would last 394 years, its effect would cover the Renaissance. Moreover, Carl designates 1300 C.E. as the start of the pre-wave for the 7th Wave. Therefore, not only does the next "upstepping" see the emergence of the last *Root-race* in *Globe D*, but the driving universal energy of *Globe D*, the 6th Wave/Long Count becomes inactive for this period. So next, we enter a new phase in our Spiritual evolution, which will have repercussions in the 20th century. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.

16 - Zain





BATTLE OF ARMEGEDDON

16 MARS



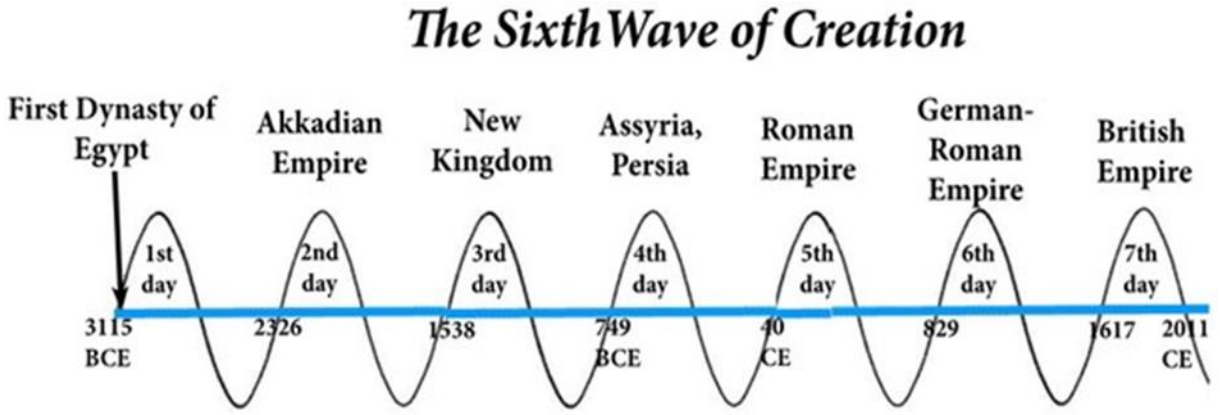
16"Shadow"

16 Gimel



6 - HUMANITY-LIFE

2 - Divine Feminine



109-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, this "upstepping", running from 1300 to 1558 C.E., was one of the most important in Humanity's spiritual evolution. Primarily because 1300 C.E. was not only when the last *Root-race* 7 emerged, the year also marked an important benchmark in the Mayan Calendar, with the start of the 454-year Pre-wave from 1300 to 1754, of the 7th Wave. Since the Long Count or 6th Wave driving civilization, went into an inactive Night phase of 394 years from 1223 to 1617, it meant that for most of the 7th Pre-wave the 6th wave's influence was minimal, making it a pivotal energetic period for the "*Light*." On the evolution of consciousness front, this time is also crucial for understanding the process in the development of consciousness during the Middle-Ages. Consequently, for these reasons, I will be dividing this "upstepping" into two parts A and B.

Part (A), covers the period from 1300 to 1450, which is the turning point for Humanity, because of the establishment of the *"Orders of the Quest."* Unfortunately, it was also the turning point for the "*Shadow*" as "he" was able to engineer an event that would affect the "*Light's*" representatives. Part (B) relates to the period and events surrounding the Renaissance from 1450 to 1558 including the instigation of the Hapsburg Dynasty.

Although the last "upstepping" was completely enveloped in the violence of the "Crusades", the "*Shadow*" did not succeed in annihilating the "*Light*" altogether or even achieving "checkmate." Tragically, the "*Shadow*" did maneuver the creation of an organization so heinous that its affect would last for several hundred years and almost derail the Divine plan. I know that sounds ridiculous. How could the "opposition" to *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan even come close to undermining Him/Her, but from our perspective (Linear time) it did. Despite this organization's creation coming through the energy manifested by the violence and terror created by the Crusades, its affects did not become devastating until this "upstepping." To fully grasp the consequences of this organization, in part (A) I will address the effects. First let us discuss why the "*Shadow*" did not succeed in achieving "checkmate" and annihilating the "*Light.*"

There were several reasons why the "*Light*" held on in such an atmosphere of violence and terror during the Crusades, but the most relevant was the actual manifestation of the "*Order of Melchizedek"* into the *"Orders of the Quest."* This became possible because of the physical grounding of *The Mysteries* into the great cathedrals of Europe. These magnificent buildings constructed under the influence of the Cistercian order and financed by the Knights Templar, were the first examples of the influence of the *"Orders of the Quest."*

I must state that the actual builders of the cathedrals were the Freemasons, nonetheless, although the Freemasons were important due to their knowledge of *The Mysteries* and how to encode them into architecture, they will not really come into the field of play, so to speak, until later in this "upstepping." Consequently, we will leave the Cathedrals and their builders for now.

At this time in our journey, we see how the "*Light*" affected the energy and consciousness by the use of sound, which they inspired through the *"Orders of the Quest,"* as the heirs to the Albigensians or Cathars. Called Troubadours, these minstrels rose to prominence in Mediaeval Europe using sound to facilitate the "*Light*" and spread *The Mysteries* through recitals which they hid in allegorical stories of Courtly Love. Whenever I thought of these Mediaeval stories, the tragic

legend of King Arthur, Guinevere, and Sir Lancelot at Camelot would come to mind. However, what I did not know was the reason the legend is so prominent in the mass consciousness was due to it carrying secret wisdom, because the legend of King Arthur and Camelot is intrinsically linked to Sir Galahad and Sir Percival's quest for the Holy Grail, or as it was sometimes called the Holy "Graal."

Investigating the legend of the Holy Grail in *The HIDDEN CHURCH of the HOLY GRAAL* by Arthur Edward Waite, I discovered that it was the single most successful tool for spreading the wisdom of *The Mysteries*. Mr. Waite writes in the preface "It is only in its mystic sense that the Graal literature can repay study." He sees three distinct interpretations of this "literature", which he identifies as "Romantic", "Poetic", and "Archeological." Although conceding these categories are the "three points of view, outside all expert evidence, as regards the whole subject", Mr. Waite suggests that "there is perhaps a fourth point of view." It is this "fourth" perspective, which demonstrates how the "*Light*" used the Graal Legend to disseminate *The Mysteries* through the *"Orders of the Quest",* simply because according to Mr. Waite, it "must be called spiritual." He explains that people who hold this view "regard religious doctrine, institute and ritual, as things typical or analogical." These enlightened individuals recognized that the Graal was "an early recognition of the fact that doctrinal teachings are symbols and are no more meant for literal acceptance than any express fables."

I found it interesting that although both the Grail/Graal legend and the troubadours were operating at the same time and in the same place, historians do not link the Grail legend with any known troubadours. So, who were these mysterious singers/poets and story tellers? According to their entry on Wikipedia, the main facts are that they "emerged during the 11th century" from the ancient region known as Occitania, which I gather was the combination of the Southern half of France, Monaco, the Italian Alps, and Spain. With their emergence in Europe, the troubadours spawned the birth of "related movements" such as the "Minnesingers in Germany" as well as the "trouvères in northern France." The troubadours' repertoire consisted of songs with a "focus on themes of chivalry and courtly love."

Interestingly, the author of the Troubadour entry succinctly sums them up, explaining that most of their songs, "were metaphysical, as well as intellectual." Amazingly, troubadours used words "metaphorically and symbolically" to convey messages. In other words, "what a poem appears to be about on its surface is rarely what is intended by the poet or understood by audiences", who were obviously "in the know." In addition, the author comments that they employed "a rich vocabulary, using many words, rare words, invented words, and unusual, colorful wordings."

In reading the entry, one term really jumped out, the reference to the *trobar clus* meaning "closed hermetic." The mention of "hermetic" reveals that the Troubadours were of the "*Light*", but where did they come from? A clue to unveiling this group's origins may be found in the etymology of their name but there appears to be several possible sources. I was not surprised to discover the obvious connections to Old French, Latin, and Greek, but I was surprised to find a link to Arabic, when the entry for troubadour linked the name back to Islamic Spain. Even more surprising, it also connected the name to the Cathars of Southern France. Moreover, there were several excerpts from the entry, which identified the troubadours as members of the *"Orders of the Quest."*

For this treatise's purpose I will focus at this time on the theory of the troubadour's connection to Spain and Southern France. Earlier, I related the "*Light*'s" success of almost three hundred years during the "Golden Caliphate" in the "Cities of Light" of Spain. Even so, according to the entry "The troubadour tradition seems to have begun in Aquitaine, which was a region of Southwestern France." This is reflected by one of the earliest "acknowledged" troubadours being Marcabru from Gascony, a French province in this region. However, very little can be confirmed about the short life of this prolific writer, with 40 poems attributed to Marcabru, despite living for a mere twenty years from 1130 to 1150.

Apparently, troubadours spread from Southern-France to Spain early in the 13th century. However, the entry also says that William of Aquitaine 1099 – 1137 brought the "song up out of Spain." In fact, the author relates that William learned of the troubadours from his Muslim prisoners from Al-Andalus (Iberian Peninsula). This is very interesting, because as reported Al-Andalus was the Arabic name for the region ruled by the "Golden Caliphate" of Spain. Marcabru was born in Gascony, which like Aquitaine is in the south-western corner of France, bordering Spain. Nonetheless rather than being an actual troubadour, as his entry on Wikipedia relates, William of Aquitaine is more accurately described as a troubadour "patron."

Another link to the troubadours and Islamic Spain is the origin of chivalry. If we use logic, it may also show us the link to the "Grail Legend" as the focus of the stories, because both "Courtly Love" and the Grail legend were about extolling the virtue of chivalry. Curiously this virtue is traced to Mediaeval Spain, which the entry reports "can be traced back to the Arabs, with notable pre-Islamic figures like the Bedouin knight Antar The Lion (580 CE)." According to the entry's author, Historian and author, Charles Reginald Haines observed that the Arabs displayed "traits" of chivalry, as in "loyalty" and "courtesy" and generosity in spades. He describes

Medieval Spain as the "cradle of chivalry", because of "the direct impact of Arab civilization in Al-Andalus." The historian felt that "Piety, courtesy, prowess in war, the gift of eloquence," among other things was predictable of the "elite Moorish knight." The entry's author also notes that Richard Francis Burton wrote that "were it not evident that the spiritualizing of sexuality by imagination is universal among the highest orders of mankind, I should attribute the origins of love to the influences of the Arabs' poetry and chivalry upon European ideas rather than to medieval Christianity." Quite an endorsement. The author obviously agrees, as he or she concludes that "The frequent clashes between the Christians and Muslims preceding the Christian Crusades leave no doubt that orders of the knighthood and the tradition of courtly love were transmitted into Europe by way of the Muslim occupation."

Before starting my guided journey, I would have found the above information astounding, because since childhood through films and TV, I was conditioned to see "Arabs" as ruthless desert barbarians. I first began to suspect that was an incorrect assessment when investigating the Crusades. Thankfully, the media has caught up with the historians in films like *The Prince of Thieves*, with Morgan Freeman playing an honorable Arab companion to Kevin Costner's Robin Hood. Since then, despite depicting Muslims as bloodthirsty barbarians, they also portray many Muslims as they undoubtedly were and still are, gracious, civilized, and merciful people.

Nevertheless, I am not concerned with who was the most barbaric during the Crusades, but whether the individuals concerned were influenced by the "*Light*" or the "*Shadow.*" Unfortunately, as a group, both the Muslim and the Christian armed forces were tools for the "*Shadow*", simply because the energy of violence weakens the "*Light*", as in Sophia having to leave the Earth during wartime. On the other hand, the "*Shadow*" thrived on the lower emotions of fear, rage, and hatred and therefore always sought to cause conflict and division. That said and despite the horrendous suffering perpetrated by both sides during the Crusades, as stated, since Melchizedek was of the active or masculine energy, "he" was able to influence a few individuals. For instance, the nine knights that would form the core of the Knights Templar, which brings me back to my original query, were the troubadours involved in promoting the "Legend of the Holy Grail" in Mediaeval Europe? We will investigate this question concerning the troubadours in our next recap, have a great weekend and Happy New Year, love always Suzzan.



Mediaeval painting of troubadours

2024

110-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, the legend of the Holy Grail is probably the most famous legend surviving until modern times, and there are several theories as to who the first proponent was, so let's examine the contenders. Three names are associated with the Holy Grail legend: Chrétien de Troyes, Robert de Boron, and Wolfram von Eschenbach.

According to historians, the earliest example of the legend appears in the writings of Chrétien de Troyes, who was a French poet and trouvère of the 12th century. Evidently, "between 1160 and 1172 he served at the court of his patroness Marie of France." This lady was also the "Countess of Champagne" and the "daughter of Eleanor of Aquitaine." The title of Chrétien's version of the Grail legend, which is dated between "1180 and 1191", was *Perceval, le Conte du Graal* (The Story of the Grail). Several details about Chrétien de Troyes' version interested me, not least the reference to him being a trouvère, which is Northern France's term for troubadour. The mention of his "patroness" being the daughter of Eleanor of Aquitaine further strengthens the connection because Eleanor was the mother of King Richard the Lionheart, and Prince John. Apart from John being the King who signed the Magna

Carter, the connection meant that Marie of France was Richard and John's sister. These two rulers are infamous because of the legend of Robin Hood and his merry men, which has been portrayed numerous times in films and TV shows.

Robert de Boron is the second person associated with the legend of the Holy Grail, who was also a French poet of the 12th century. He was accredited with Christianizing the legend, which he did by associating the "grail cup" with the cup used at the "Last Supper", then increasing its value by relating Joseph of Arimathea used it to catch a few drops of Jesus' blood from the cross. It is also De Boron's version of the "grail" legend that is the source of Joseph's family purportedly bringing the "grail" to Glastonbury, the site of the secret land of Avalon of King Arthur's fame.

The third writer associated with the "Quest for the Holy Grail" is Wolfram von Eschenbach, who according to his entry on Wikipedia, was a "German Knight" "born in 1170" and evidently, "regarded as one of the greatest epic poets of his time." Moreover, "as a Minnesinger, he also wrote lyric poetry." Despite this glowing accolade, "little is known of Wolfram's life." Yet the entry does provide a strange statement concerning his most famous work *Parzival*, when the author relates that not only is it "the first extant work in German to have as its subject the Holy Grail", but that "Wolfram expresses disdain for Chrétien's (unfinished) version of the tale, and states that his source was a poet from Provence called Kyot."

I was curious as to who this French poet from Provence was, and discovered he was known as Kyot the Provençal. The entry on Wikipedia has that "Wolfram may have been referring to the northern French poet Guiot de Provins." Despite the general dismissal of de Provins identification with Kyot, I found it more than interesting to learn that Guiot de Provins was also a "trouvère." However, the information than Guiot was connected to Kyot and Von Eschenbach's "Parzival" leads me to think that maybe there is some Truth in naming Guiot/Kyot as the source.

Interestingly, the entry for Guiot describes him travelling "widely, visiting Germany, Greece, Constantinople, and Jerusalem." In reporting that Guiot/Kyot visited Jerusalem suggests he may have encountered the Knights Templar. Still, it is the mention of what Guiot/Kyot did later, which sealed the connection as accurate for me, because he apparently, "joined a cloister as a Cluniac monk" in a Benedictine order that was founded by William of Aquitaine, who was at least a "patron" of the troubadours, if not the first one.

As fascinating a discovery as the above was, it was the source of Guiot/Kyot's account of Parzival that he gave to Wolfram that amazed me. It seems that Kyot acquired his inspiration by uncovering "a neglected Arabic manuscript in Moorish Toledo, Spain." According to Wolfram's account "The manuscript was written by Flegetanis, a Muslim astronomer" evidently descended from King Solomon" who "found the secrets of the Holy Grail written in the stars." The story continues with Kyot learning to read Arabic and being so enthralled with the story that he went in search of the "brotherhood that protected it." After extensive searching throughout Europe, he discovered the "history" of Parzival's family in Anjou in Western France.

Connecting Islamic Spain with the Holy Grail explains something I puzzled over for some time, namely, the account of the castration of the Grail king by a Mohammedan knight. This legend is reported by the late celebrated American philosopher Joseph Campbell, considered an expert on the "Grail legend." So tomorrow, we will delve into the Grail's Arab connection, have a great night, love always, Suzzan.



King Arthur and the knights of the Round Table

111-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in 2002 I watched an interview with Professor Joseph Campbell about the legend of the Holy Grail on PBS. For the Professor, the grail represented

“the fulfillment of the highest spiritual potentialities of the human consciousness.” It seems that the legend speaks of “neutral” angels bringing the grail cup to the Earth by descending between good and evil and taking the “middle way.” This description reminded me of The Buddha’s teaching on the “Middle Way” in rejecting his experience of the ascetic life.

During the interview, Professor Campbell related that Wolfram von Eschenbach’s account of the Grail King legend describes the King as a “lovely young man” who did not earn his position. In this version of the legend, while out riding one day the king encounters a “Mohammedan” knight with the word grail on his spearhead. Since they are enemies both men lower their lances and ride full tilt at each other, which results in the death of the knight, while the Grail King is somehow castrated. Intriguingly, Professor Campbell believed that the word “grail” being written on the “Mohammedan” knight’s spearhead was symbolic of the Church’s emasculation of Nature, because he interpreted the knight as representing a pagan or “nature man.” Consequently, the word grail on the knight’s lance “symbolized that Nature intended Humanity to have the grail”, meaning that spirituality is not separate from natural life but enmeshed within it.

It was the professor’s reference to the “Mohammedan knight” being a man of nature that struck me, but then I remembered that during the time the story was written, anyone who was not a Muslim, Christian, or Jew, was considered a pagan. Another thing that jumped out was the detail of the spearhead with the word grail, castrating the king. Professor Campbell made a point of saying the king did not earn his position, so it made me wonder if the Grail king’s castration was an allegory for the king not maintaining a spiritual perspective towards nature. Even so, Craig and I learned that the legend of the “grail” carries a great deal more information than a mere warning to respect nature. For instance, in his book, *The Sign and the Seal,* the author Graham Hancock wrote that Von Eschenbach linked the Holy Grail to two other mysterious objects, the Philosophers’ Stone and the Ark of the covenant.

Another interesting discovery we made was a connection with the Holy Grail to a type of crystal, called Moldavite. Robert Simmons and Kathy Warner write of Moldavite’s connection with the Holy Grail, in their book *MOLDAVITE: Starborn Stone of Transformation*. They believe Wolfram von Eschenbach “described” the Grail “not as a cup, but as a stone of the purest kind.” Regarding this, the authors related that this stone was known as “LAPSIT EXILLAS” and wonder if Wolfram meant “to write LAPIS LAPSUS EX CAELIS, the ‘stone fallen from heaven’?” Considering the connection between the ark, grail, and philosophers’ stone, Craig

and I were amazed to learn that the authors wrote that Emma Jung's The Grail Legend "equates the stone of the Grail to the Philosophers' Stone."

Graham Hancock believes that the ark of the covenant held "the root of all knowledge." In addition, he reminds us that "two figures of cherubim surmounted the golden lid of the sacred relic", and queries if it was pure coincidence that Judaic lore related that "the distinctive gift of the cherubim was knowledge?" Asking if the "quest for the ark might also have been a quest for wisdom", Mr. Hancock reminds us that under torture many Templars "confessed to worshipping a mysterious bearded head" called Baphomet. Supporting other authors, Graham Hancock wrote that Dr. Schonfield "deciphered a secret code used in a number of the famous 'Dead Sea Scrolls'—a code that the Templars might easily have learned during their long residence in the Holy Land." Again, as stated, Dr. Schonfield demonstrated that Baphomet could mean "the Greek word Sophia", which as Mr. Hancock reaffirms "meant nothing more nor less than 'wisdom.'"

Recently, a friend sent me an article that purported the Holy Grail was the alabaster jar that Mary Magdalene used to anoint Jesus' body. I must admit that the evidence is compelling with even a photograph of the jar, which experts have dated to the first century (0-99 C.E.). However, despite the strong possibility of it being a genuine ancient artifact, or the fact the owner believed it was a real contender for the Holy Grail, I do not think it is either the object referred to in the Grail legend, or what the troubadours were referring to. I say this, because I believe the legend and all three objects, real or not, were symbols to guide in the search for the wisdom of *The Mysteries*. In the end, the persistence of the Holy Grail legend in the mass consciousness, is an important clue to our Spiritual Evolution, as it is a constant reminder to seek a higher purpose.

Returning to our journey in tracking the thread of the Divine Plan through the presence of *The Mysteries*, due to the prevalence of the lower emotions created by the Crusades, obviously the predominant force on the European continent was the "*Shadow*." Particularly damaging energetically was the mass murder of over 200 Gnostic Christian Cathars or Albigensians by the Catholic "Christian" Crusaders in 1244. Nonetheless, just like the "*Shadow*" rushed to dim the "*Light*" in enlightened times, balancing the energy, the "*Light*" equally rushes to shine the "*Light*" in dark times too. So, can we find historical evidence of the "*Light*" during this spiritually dark period? We may find the answer in the mysterious personage of Guglielma of Bohemia, who we will meet tomorrow. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



What the Holy Grail as the cup Jesus used in the Last Supper might look like

112-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap we see how with the establishment of *The Mysteries* firmly established within the "*Orders of the Quest*", as we move through history, we find different people advancing these *Mysteries* in various forms. To identify their source, we need to determine if they are in line with the "*Shadow*" or the "*Light*." Regarding the latter, we appear to find the distinct influence of the "*Light*" represented by Sophia during the 13th century in Milan, Italy, with a Bohemian woman, who is referred to as the Heretic Saint, Guglielma of Bohemia (modern day - Czech Republic and Slovakia). Nonetheless, although I believe she was inspired by the "*Light*", I'm not sure that her message was.

I first heard of Guglielma or Wilhemenia of Bohemia while reading Dan Burnstein's *SECRETS OF THE CODE: THE UNAUTHORISED GUIDE TO THE MYSTERIES BEHIND THE DAVINCI CODE*. He refers to her in commentating on Dan Brown's previous book *Angels and Demons*. Coincidentally when I began to research Guglielma, I came across an article on the web entitled *The Female Pope*: *The Mystery of Pope Joan*.

Rosemary and Darroll Pardoe's, the authors of the article, interpretation of Guglielma of Bohemia, who was apparently born in 1210 was extremely enlightening as it concerns the Tarot. The article's main section is subtitled *Pope Joan and the Tarot*, where the authors relate that "Around 1260, a pious and wealthy

woman named Guglielma arrived in Milan and quickly gained a following as a preacher." At this time, Pope Boniface VIII was on the Vatican throne, reigning from 1244 to 1303. What most surprised me, was reading that when Guglielma died in 1281, her "body was entombed in the Cistercian house at Chiaravalle near Milan."

To explain why I said I wasn't sure if Guglielma's message was inspired by the "*Light*", is because rather than being connected to Sophia, Guglielma thought she was an "incarnation of The Holy Spirit." Her "followers" saw her as a means to overthrow the papacy and moved to "install a young Milanese woman called Maifreda di Pirovano" on the Vatican throne. Predictably, this never happened as Maifreda was burnt at the stake in 1300 after being convicted of heresy by the Inquisition.

Still, it is Guglielma's connection to the Tarot that demonstrates she was a tool of the "*Light.*" We see this in the authors relating that the reason for the close alliance between Guglielma and Maifreda was the Visconti family. They write that "It was this family which, two centuries later, commissioned several decks of Tarot cards." For me, the most relevant association between Guglielma and her followers, the Guglielmites, was the introduction of the female pope (The High Priestess) into the Tarot deck. According to the authors, "the legend of Pope Joan was at the peak of its popularity in the middle of the fifteenth century when the Visconti-Sforza cards were made, so it remains quite likely that the woman was intended to be Joan herself."

Regarding Guglielma of Bohemia's connection to the Tarot, I found an interesting snippet of information from Rachel Pollack, the author of *SEEKER THE TAROT UNVEILED*, where she informs us that:

> *"…nearly two hundred years before Tarot, a woman with the wonderful name of Guglielma of Bohemia started a mass religious movement…Guglielma preached that Christ would return in the year 1300 to initiate a new world where women would serve as popes. Guglielma herself died before the great date, so the movement chose a woman named Manfreda Visconti as their female pope…They burned Manfreda at the stake…One hundred and fifty years after Manfreda's death, that first known Tarot deck appeared, painted as a wedding present for a marriage between two noble families. One of those families was named Visconti, the very same people whose ancestor died under the orders of a church that wanted no talk of female popes. In fact, the Visconti family seems to have commissioned several Tarot decks, two of which have come down to us. And in each one appears the image of a woman dressed as an abbess but wearing the triple crown of a pope (the card is called the Papess)."*

The mention that "Guglielma preached that Christ would return in the year 1300 to initiate a new world where women would serve as popes", is primarily why I doubted her message was inspired by the "*Light.*" However, her connection to the Tarot was most definitely inspired, as my research revealed. One argument against the Tarot being based on the Kabbalah, is that "Christians" were unaware of the Kabbalistic writings "until decades after the first Tarot decks" were printed. To this, Ms. Pollack responds "our friends the Viscontis employed, among all the other people at their elegant court, a Jewish astrologer." Building her case, Ms. Pollack stresses that Jewish Astrology had "always involved an intensive study of the Kabbalah."

In my youth, I initially connected the Tarot with the mysterious group called the "Gypsies" or Romanies. David A. Shugarts' book, *SECRETS OF THE WIDOW'S SON THE MYSTERIES SURROUNDING THE SEQUEL TO THE DA VINCI CODE* gave me a different point of view on the origin of the Tarot. Acknowledging the accepted date of 1450 for the first printing of the Tarot, he proposes a much earlier date for their origins among the Gnostics. He relates:

> *"…there were known linkages of Tarot to Gnostic thought, as well as the Kabbalah and of course, to Astrological signs, which date back to the dawn of civilization…Tarot historians, talk of earlier hand-painted decks going back as far as 1200. If, however, the Gnostics and Hebrew Kabbalah are brought into the equation, then the origin really shifts back to about the fourth century AD…*
> *… "goddess" worship can be found reflected in several cards of the Tarot. When the deck is one like the famous Visconti Sforza deck, The High Priestess clearly signals the legend of the female pope, not to mention the earlier Magdalene. There are interpretations of themes like reincarnation… Essentially, the Symbolism was a way to veil ideas… in plain sight."*

Reading that Astrology and the Kabbalah are wound up with the Tarot was no surprise, as it is the fundamental premise of my treatise. However, a major point in the article on Pope Joan veritably leapt from the page, the reference to Pope Boniface VIII, as Craig and I had just been reading of this pope, in Peter Partner's book, *The Knights Templar and Their Myth*. Amazingly Mr. Partner wrote, "The most important politician to attract charges of demonic practices was Pope Boniface VIII." It seems that during the "latter part of his pontificate", the pope was caught up "in a ferocious quarrel with the French monarchy." Therefore, like the Knights Templars, Pope Boniface fell afoul of King Philip, ironically "nick-named", the Fair.

If like me, hearing that the head of the Christian Church was accused of "demonic practices" sounded outrageous, then I should relate what Mr. Partner writes about Pope Boniface. He says that the pope possessed a "seal, carved with a lion and made

when the sun stood in that part of the zodiac (in Leo July 21 – August 21), which Pope Boniface VIII's doctor, Arnau of Vilanova, supplied for the pope's personal protection."

Astonishingly the French Politician Guillaume de Nogert, who led the attack on the Knights Templar, also conducted a vicious attack on Pope Boniface. Even the pope's death did not bring any reprieve or escape from de Nogert's venom, as Mr. Partner explains, "the French government built up a huge dossier against the dead pope, representing him as a heretic", as well as "a magician and the patron of sorcerers." Evidently, the French government's "compilation of this dossier" was finished the same year that the Templars were arrested in 1307.

With the above revelation, we come to the most devastating affect the "*Shadow*" had on the Divine plan in the 14th century. As I have continually said, the "*Shadow*" fed off the lower thoughts and emotions of Humanity. Consequently, the presence of hatred engendered by the multiple massacres of the "Crusades" strengthened the "*Shadow*" for more than two-hundred years. As a result, "he" was able to "channel" that energy into manipulating the creation of the organization that would deal an almost fatal blow to the tools of the "*Light*." I should add that the energy was particularly conducive to the "*Shadow*" at this time, because of the presence of the 3rd level of hatred that permeated the 14th century. Energetically, this is the deadliest level in its effect on Spiritual Evolution. Consequently, tomorrow we will take a deeper look at this destructive emotion. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Artist' impression of the legend of Pope Joan (Maifreda di Pirovano) promoted by Guglielma of Bohemia the "heretic" saint 1210 - 1281

Despite the lack of concrete evidence, the legend of Pope Joan "persists that at some time a woman was enthroned as Pope John. According to the entry for Guglielma of Bohemia, the legend appears to center around Guglielma or Wilhelmina of Bohemia, who was an "Italian noblewoman, possibly of Czech/Bohemian origin, according to her own assertions the daughter of king Ottokar I of Bohemia. She practiced and preached an alternative, feminized version of Christianity in which she predicted the end of time and her own resurrection as the Holy Spirit incarnate."

It seems that "Guglielma arrived in Milan around 1260 with her son." Since her status was widowhood, she assumed the role of a "religious woman living independently in her own home… In Milan she soon attracted disciples from the elite classes of the city, as well as among …a lay urban religious movement that operated on the fringes of heresy." Following her death "between 1279 and 1282" she was "buried in the Cistercian monastery at Chiaravalle", where it "soon became a shrine and a cult sprang up around her." Calling themselves the Guglielmites, the sect was "led by a sister by "Maifreda da Piovano, who was elected their pope and performed Mass over Guglielma's grave. Maifreda was the first cousin of Matteo Visconti, the Ghibelline (anti-papal party) ruler of Milan."

The sect's "creed" was "Guglielma's resurrection would herald a new church led by women. For obvious reasons, this attracted the attention of the Inquisition. In 1300, thirty Guglielmites were charged with heresy. Guglielma herself was posthumously condemned on the basis of a confession almost certainly extracted by torture from Andrea Saramita, one of Guglielma's most fervent disciples during her lifetime. Guglielma's bones were disinterred and burned, and three of her devotees, including Maifreda, were sent to the stake."

Because Manifreda was a first cousin of Matteo Visconti, the author of the entry reports that "…Barbara Newman theorizes that Matteo Visconti confiscated and ultimately preserved the inquisitorial record of the trail of Guglielma and her followers. Newman also writes: 'Guglielma's heretication had tarnished the career of Milan's first lord, Matteo Visconti, but in compensation her sanctity would brighten the life of the last Visconti, Duchess Bianca Maria (1424-68), the wife of the military captain Francesco Sforza.' The Papessa card of the Visconti-Sforza tarot deck, commissioned by Duchess Bianca Maria Visconti, represents Sister Maifreda da Pirovano-an attribution first made by Gertrude Moakley in 1966, well before modern historians had rediscovered the Guglielmites."





Maifreda di Pirovano inspiration for the "Papess" or card 2 The High Priestess

113-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap we switch gears from our timeline to discuss an important aspect of consciousness, in Stage Reason of the *Know Thyself Initiative*, we discussed that like there are three primary levels of Love in the Greek language, there are also three levels of hatred in Spiritual evolution. Since the presence of "hatred" in the 14th century was so pivotal to the struggle between the "*Light*" and the "*Shadow*", we will examine this important part of our spiritual development.

Originally, we thought that hatred was one of the negative "emotions" of Sophia's essence that we needed to transmute. However, we learned that "hatred" was a result of the insertion of the counterfeit spirit. In other words, it wasn't a natural emotion. Since it was also the exact opposite to the Spirit or Love, we realized that the development of hatred is what constituted the emergence of evil on the Physical Plane. In the sub-section of *Conscience as Our Guide* in *Whence the Origin of Evil* in *LOVE The Common Denominator* LCD, we wrote that "all emotions including hatred could be transmuted."

Our 29-year journey led us to deeper and deeper understanding but on the subject of hatred, there was a dilemma; Jesus used the word hate in the New Testament multiple times. If the word hatred is connected to evil, then how could we explain Jesus saying in Luke 14:26 "If any man come to me and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple."? Obviously, Jesus did not mean "hate" in the way we understand it today. A clue to the context meant by the word "hate" used by Jesus is found in a few verses on in verse 33, which relates that if anyone, "forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple." Webster's Dictionary says of the word forsake, (1) "To give up (something held dear) renounce. (2) To leave altogether; abandon." So, in this context Jesus meant "hate" as abandon or give up.

Greater clarity came when we remembered the Greek language has 3 primary but different words for Love, *Eros*, *Philo*, and *Agape*. Deductive Reasoning suggests as there are 3 different words for love, there is probably more than one Greek word for the antithesis of love, hate. As we cannot speak Greek, we are unable to verify this. Even so, whether or not there is more than one actual word in Greek for hate or hatred is not relevant to our theory, because we are dealing with the energy or frequency of the emotion. So, let us work on the premise that our hypothesis is correct and there is more than one level or meaning for the English word hate. We will use hatred rather than hate because hatred represents a consciousness or atmosphere.

In our hypothesis, the first level of hatred would be divided into two parts, with the first part being used in the same context as used in the Bible: renounce, or abandon. The second part could also come from the Bible, only hatred in this context is more akin to intense dislike or abhorrence, as in the beatitudes in Matthew 5:44 where Jesus admonishes his followers to love their enemies and "bless them that curse you, do good to those that hate you, and pray for them that despitefully use you, and persecute you:".

This second level of hatred derives from Sophia's emotion of Fear, which became the element Water. As we have seen, some of the most hateful acts are perpetrated by individuals who hate a person for the color of their skin or religion. A common term for this behavior is Xenophobia, which Webster defines a xenophobe (a person suffering from xenophobia) as "a person unduly fearful or contemptuous of that which is foreign, esp. of strangers or foreign peoples." In other words, fear for the unknown can turn into hatred, which unfortunately often results in violence. Tragically, what perpetuates xenophobia is the lack of communication between individuals. As this level of hatred derives from a Spiritual emotion, it can be transmuted, and people can overcome the second level of hatred with knowledge and understanding.

Although the second level of hatred can and has resulted in some atrocious acts, it is not as devastating spiritually as the third level of hatred. This is because the third level interpretation of hatred is connected to *Blasphemy of The Holy Spirit*. Hatred at this level, unlike the emotions of Sophia's essence that is transmuted by working through the emotions of fear, ignorance, grief, and confusion with knowledge and understanding, is wholly alien to Spirituality. Consequently, the third level of hatred is the most devastating result of the insertion of the counterfeit spirit or pain-body, because it involves revenge. This kind of hatred is best described by the adjective hateful, which is associated with the synonyms malicious, cruel, spiteful, and wicked or evil. Nonetheless, this level of hatred is most odious because of its subtly.

Even though hatred is not named as one of Sophia's emotions that needs transmuting, hatred is associated with the emotion of Grief, which became the Element Air. This association of the third level of hatred with Sophia's emotion of Grief reveals the insidious nature of hatred. We said that one of the colors of the "spikes" produced from a Hitler rally, was black, and the color people wear when they are in mourning (grief) is black.

"Although the Element Air and the emotion of Grief can be transmuted, the hatred that can be engendered by grief cannot. This is because as we said the third level of hatred is associated with *Blasphemy of The Holy Spirit*. When we first read that Gnostics believed "Grief" was the source of evil, we were surprised, because it seemed so passive. People who are experiencing "grief" are usually barely functioning, so how could they perpetrate "evil"? The answer is that the loss often leads to the desire for revenge, which is the primary Reason for Jesus abolishing the law of "an eye for an eye."

When Ptolemaeus (a Valentinian teacher) said that the law of an eye for an eye "came from God", he was referring to the Law of Karma or the Wheel of Necessity set up by The Creator/Demiurge to address the "*Watcher's mistake*." Unfortunately, the law of revenge or an "eye for an eye" is still practiced in parts of the world, namely Saudi Arabia, which perpetuates the energy, consciousness, and frequency of hatred.

Learning that the emotion of anger, which the Gnostics called Ignorance, originated from Sophia's active partner What-has-been-willed also explains the presence of hatred. When he descended into the Soul Plane and became connected to the *World-Soul*, he literally absorbed the worst of Humanity's consciousness. Unfortunately, because he was from the highest spiritual plane, the Pleroma, which was above duality, his energy infused the *World-Soul*. Consequently, when What-has-been-Willed helped the entity divest "himself" of "his" basest elements and expel them into the lowest level to become the "*Shadow of Deception*", these elements were also energized. This is why the "active" element Fire, representing the emotions from hate and rage to irritation and frustration, became so prevalent among people; especially as the "*Shadow*" or Eckhart Tolle's *Collective Pain Body* connected to each individual, through his or her counterfeit-spirit or pain-body.

Above I said that the "*Shadow*" used the presence of the third level of hatred to influence the creation of an organization, engendering so much fear, terror, and hatred that "he" gorged himself, metaphorically speaking, for centuries. I am sure it will come as no surprise that the organization I am referring to, was the infamous Inquisition. This heinous organization was what the "*Shadow*" used to continue generating the third level of hatred. I wrote about the role of the Inquisition in the chapter *Crusades to WWI* in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* (LCD), relating that the role of the Inquisition first came to the forefront, after Pope Gregory IX initiated a papal inquisition to arrest and try heretics in 1231 C.E:

Ostensibly, the Inquisition's initial purpose was to allow the captured "heretics" solitude in order to see the error of their ways. Nevertheless, when this failed to achieve the desired results, the prisoner was taken to the inquisitor where he or she was confronted with witnesses. For more than twenty years, inquisitors did not use torture to persuade the prisoners to recant. However, this changed in 1252 C.E., when Pope Innocent IV authorized torture used in obtaining confessions.

Penalties varied from case to case, with anyone found guilty of heresy, who recanted their "error," suffering anything from penance with prayer, to the seizure of their property and or imprisonment. Those unfortunate souls found guilty of heresy that refused to recant, were handed over to the state authorities to suffer the ultimate penalty, death."

When first investigating the Middle-Ages, I was stunned by the level of fear, terror, and brutality present at that time. I questioned why the period immediately after the Crusades seemed to be even worse spiritually than during the wars. Of course, later when I understood the nature of energy and consciousness, not to mention its association to the third level of hatred and the "*Shadow*", I began to see the underlying reason. However, although the Inquisition was created during the 13th century, its most famous branch, the Spanish Inquisition, would not emerge until the 15th century. So, why was the Inquisition such a successful tool for the "*Shadow*" in undermining the "*Light*" during the 14th century? The answer is in its ability to cause the corruption of a vital branch of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, by generating the third level of hatred.

Although the Crusades would have generated strong feelings of hatred from Muslims towards Christians, the level of hatred this generated was only the second level. The third level becomes manifested, when the sense of revenge feels "justified" to correct an injustice. Obviously, there was no greater example of this than in the treatment of the Albigensians or Cathars, but interestingly, these victims did not give into hate. Irrespective of this, it was the injustice perpetrated on the Knights Templar by the "*Shadow's*" tool, the Inquisition that led to the mass infusion of the energy and consciousness of the third level of hatred during the 14th century, which led to a devastating mistake, which we will examine tomorrow. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Artist depiction of Spanish Inquisition

114-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, due to the prevalence of the third level of hatred in the world, the transfer of power from the Templars to the Freemasons was not without problems. Unfortunately, this situation was compounded because of what happened when the Grand Master Jacques de Molay was burnt at the stake.

It is important to remember that at the height of the Templar power, they were very effective tools of the "*Light*", because not only were they involved in grounding *The Mysteries* through incorporating them into the great cathedrals, they were also the vanguard of *Root-race* 7. As such, their order was a target for the "*Shadow*" and so "he" manipulated the French king Philip IV, who was in debt to the Templars, into launching a surprise attack on the morning of Friday October 13th, 1307. According to the entry for the Knights Templar on Wikipedia, Philip's agents "simultaneously arrested" the Grand Master Jacques de Molay and "scores of other French Templars." Under charges of heresy and blasphemy, they were mercilessly tortured at the hands of the Inquisition and after hours of torture, the Inquisitors succeeded in extracting "false confessions of blasphemy." Not content with just annihilating French Templars, King Philip hounded Pope Clement VII to do more. As a result,

November the following year, Clement "issued the papal bull *Pastoralis Praeeminentiae*", instructing every "Christian" sovereign in Europe "to arrest all Templars and seize their assets."

Not surprisingly, after the torture stopped "many Templars recanted their confessions" and began to mount a defense to the false charges in the trials ordered by the Pope. Unfortunately, the "*Shadow*" caused this to fail, when he influenced king Philip to "block the attempt in 1310." Even worse, the "*Shadow*" urged the king to use the forced false confessions "to have dozens of Templars burned at the stake in Paris." At this time, the Knights Templar order still existed, but the ruthlessness of Philip knew no bounds. Continuing to hound Pope Clement, the king threatened "military action unless the Pope complied with his wishes" and disbanded the order altogether. Pope Clement eventually complied in 1312 at "the Council of Vienne" and in a papal bull he "turned over most Templar assets to the Hospitalers."

Obviously, King Philip's actions generated intense hatred and because it was associated with a desire for revenge, it was the 3rd level of hatred. In normal circumstances, even this level of hatred would have eventually dissipated when the populace forgot, but this was far from normal circumstances. As members of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, the Knights Templars were familiar with *The Mysteries* and knew how to affect energy and consciousness. This is the reason why the most important effect of this dreadful miscarriage of justice was its corruption of representatives of the "*Light*", namely, the Templars.

We can detect the corruption in the record of the execution of Jacques de Molay, the last Templar Grand Master. The Templars entry relates that like most of the knights, De Molay courageously also recanted his false confession, which influenced his "associate Geoffrey de Charney" the "Preceptor of Normandy to also recant his confession and claim his innocence." Alas, the two men's cries fell on deaf ears and their pleas for justice were answered with the Inquisition ruling they were guilty of being "relapsed heretics." Showing no mercy, the Inquisitors sentenced the two Templar leaders to be burned alive "at the stake in Paris on March 18, 1314."

It is on the day of the execution that the corruption of the "*Light's*" representatives occurs. According to the entry, Jacques de Molay "remained defiant to the end." Taunting his executioners, he requested they tie him "in such a way that he could face Notre Dame Cathedral and hold his hands together in prayer." On the face of it, the Grand master's executioners would see this request as a deeply religious man wanting to meet his maker facing "God's" house. However, as I said, Notre Dame Cathedral was built to ground *The Mysteries* into the stones. As such, De Molay's

actions or words as he was burnt alive took on a far greater importance. The legend is that Jacques de Molay "called out from the flames that both Pope Clement and King Philip would soon meet him before God."

The fact that within a year both "victims" were dead, speaks to the power of the Grand master's words. Therefore, I have absolutely no doubt that de Molay's last words were meant as an actual curse because with the proximity and his facing Notre Dame Cathedral gave power to his words. As it was a dying declaration it carried even greater strength. Moreover, there were Templars in the crowd listening to their master's last instructions. I say instructions deliberately, because Jacques de Molay's last words were certainly instructions to his fellow Templars.

Regarding the members witnessing their master's execution, the entry relates that after the leaders were dead "the remaining Templars around Europe were arrested and tried under the Papal investigation (with virtually none convicted)." Most were absorbed into other military orders, such as the Knights Hospitalers, others were "pensioned and allowed to live out their days peacefully." Still, there were some Templars which escaped "to other territories outside Papal control, such as excommunicated Scotland or to Switzerland." Evidently a Templar chapter in Portugal "simply changed their name, from Knights Templar to Knights of Christ."

While reading Manly P. Hall's, *Orders of The Quest,* I found confirmation of my suspicion that Jacques de Molay invoked spiritual powers to enact revenge, and the consequences of doing so. Nonetheless what most interested me was Mr. Hall's reference to the Templar Grand Master forming the Freemasons. Let us start with the planned transfer, which according to Mr. Hall has Éliphas Lévi relating that while in prison, Jacques de Molay "organized and instituted Occult Masonry." The Templar Grand Master did this by founding "four Metropolitan Lodges" to represent the four directions, "Naples for the East, Edinburgh for the West, Stockholm for the North, and Paris for the South."

Returning to the problem of *The Mysteries* being handed over, Manly P. Hall's *Orders of The Quest* revealed the consequences of using spiritual forces for revenge, when he relates Jacques de Molay's full dying declaration:

> *"France will remember our last moments. We die innocent. The decree that condemns us is an unjust decree, but in heaven there is an august tribunal, to which the weak never appeal in vain. To that tribunal, within forty days, I summon the Roman Pontiff. Oh! Philip, my king, I pardon thee in vain, for thy life is condemned at the tribunal of God. Within a year, I await thee."*

In respect to the efficacy of the Grand master's "curse", Mr. Hall informed us that the pope died from "an obscure ailment" a month later on April 19th. The French king also fulfilled Molay's prophecy by dying within the year, "in misery and great pain." Adding to the likelihood of de Molay's last words being a curse, Mr. Hall adds that "Most of the active persecutors of the Order perished by premature or violent deaths-events which caused widespread consternation."

Many people thought that the pope and king's premature death was because of Jacques de Molay's "curse." Granting this supposition as possibly true, did the Grand Master of the Templars cause the death of his persecutors? The answer is both Yes and No. Jacques de Molay's "curse" did not actually cause their deaths, but his words did. That is because knights and followers that survived the purge actualized the "curse" through the use of magic. As I reported earlier, magic is neutral and is determined by the user's intent.

The question that needs to be addressed here is, "Was Jacques de Molay aware of the consequences of his words?" I believe that he most probably was, so, why did he "curse" them? Doubtless because of the awful way he died, as Mr. Hall explained. The Grand master and Grand Preceptor of the Temple were "chained to posts, around which had been heaped a quantity of charcoal. The fuel had been arranged to burn slowly, so that the condemned men would suffer the maximum pain and distress." This is a prime example of the influence of the "*Shadow's*" *Modis operandi*. Working on the cruelty of the persecutors and generating a sense of outrage and injustice in Jacques de Molay, the energy "he" created, succeeded in temporarily subverting the influence of the Melchizedek/Sophia energy.

Logically speaking, a man lashing out at his persecutors while suffering unspeakably is quite understandable, maybe even expected, but in Jacques de Molay's case it had serious consequences. As I said, there were problems in the Knights Templar handing "the baton" over to the Freemasons. These "problems" were a direct result of de Molay's curse. When the Grand Master of the *"Orders of the Quest"* invoked spiritual power to avenge the Templar's deaths, he directly accessed the Astral Plane of the Tree of Life. At that time, this involved the negative side of the Sephirot, the Qliphoth.

The rules of the "game", which both the "*Light*" and "*Shadow*" had to abide by, were that neither side could use the knowledge of *The Mysteries* to further their objective or agenda. Up until the 14th century, both sides complied with the rules but when the "*Shadow*" manipulated the situation, causing Jacques de Molay's human error, all bets were off, so to speak. Yet, the fact is that when the Grand Master of the

"*Orders of the Quest*" spoke his curse facing Notre Dame Cathedral, a building incorporating *The Mysteries* and built over an Energy Earth Star, he unleashed a power that would reverberate for centuries after.

Even so, the main reason Jacques de Molay's condemnation and call for revenge was so harmful, was because the mystical side of Judaism, known as the Kabbalah, was entering the consciousness of the world. As we know, the Kabbalah involves *The Mysteries*, but more importantly it involves the Sephirotic powers. While the Kabbalah and Zohar were orally transmitted, only the most highly trained and purified initiate was able to make direct contact with the Sephiroth and therefore avoid being trapped by their reverse side, the Qliphoth. There was also another condition at the time, which made de Molay's curse even more potent, the emergence of the Tree of Reason from my vision, which we will examine in the next post. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Jacques de Molay - last Grand Master of the Knights Templar
- burnt at the stake March 18th, 1307, in Paris, France

Interestingly, since I initially wrote about Jacques de Molay, his entry on Wikipedia was greatly enhanced; consequently, I have selected excerpts of interest below. As stated, Jacques de Molay was the 23rd and last grand master of the Knights Templar, "leading the order sometime before 20 April 1292 until it was dissolved by order of Pope Clement V in 1312. Though little is known of

his actual life and deeds except for his last years as Grand Master, he is one of the best known Templars."

"Little is known of his early years, but Jacques de Molay was probably born in Molay, Haute-Saône, in the County of Burgundy, at the time a territory ruled by Otto III as part of the Holy Roman Empire, and in modern times in the area of Franche-Comté, northeastern France. His birth year is not certain, but judging by statements made during the later trials, was probably around 1240–1250… It is suggested that he was made a knight at age 21 in 1265 and is known that he was about 70 years of age at the time of his execution in 1314."

"In 1265, as a young man, he was received into the Order of the Templars in a chapel at the Beaune House, by Humbert de Pairaud, the Visitor of France and England. Another prominent Templar in attendance was Amaury de la Roche, Templar Master of the province of France. Around 1270, de Molay went to the East (Outremer), although little is recorded of his activities for the next twenty years."

"After the Fall of Acre to the Egyptian Mamluks in 1291, the Franks (a name used in the Levant for Catholic Europeans) who were able to do so retreated to the island of Cyprus… Templars in Cyprus included …Thibaud Gaudin, their 22nd grand master. During a meeting assembled on the island in the autumn of 1291, Molay spoke of reforming the Order and put himself forward as an alternative to the current grand master. Gaudin died around 1292 and, as there were no other serious contenders for the role at the time, Molay was soon elected."

"…It is known that Molay held two general meetings of his order in southern France, at Montpellier in 1293 and at Arles in 1296, where he tried to make reforms… From 1299 to 1303, Molay was engaged in planning and executing a new attack against the Mamluks. The plan was to coordinate actions between the Christian military orders, the King of Cyprus, the nobility of Cyprus, the forces of Cilician Armenia, and a new potential ally, the Mongols of the Ilkhanate (Persia), to oppose the Egyptian Mamluks and take back the coastal city of Tortosa in Syria…

"In 1305, the newly elected Pope Clement V asked the leaders of the military orders for their opinions concerning a new crusade and the merging of their orders… Molay was opposed to the merger… He was also of the belief that if there were to be a new crusade, it needed to be a large one, as the smaller attempts were not effective. On 6 June 1306, the leaders of both the Templars and the Hospitallers were officially asked to come to the Papal offices in Poitiers to discuss these matters… postponed due to the Pope's illness with gastro-enteritis. Molay left Cyprus on 15 October 1306, arriving in France in late 1306 or early 1307; however, the meeting was again delayed until late May due to the Pope's illness."

King Philip IV of France, deeply in debt to the Templars, was in favor of merging the Orders under his own command, thereby making himself Rex Bellator, or War King. Molay, however, rejected the idea. Philip was already at odds with the papacy, trying to tax the clergy, and had been attempting to assert his own authority as higher than that of the Pope. For this, one of Clement's predecessors, Pope Boniface VIII, had attempted to have Philip excommunicated, but Philip then had Boniface abducted and charged with heresy. The elderly Boniface was rescued, but then died of shock shortly thereafter. His successor Pope Benedict XI did not last long, dying in less than a

year… It took a year to choose the next Pope, the Frenchman Clement V, who was also under strong pressure to bend to Philip's will. Clement moved the Papacy from Italy to Poitiers, France, where Philip continued to assert more dominance over the Papacy and the Templars… Molay met the Pope to discuss other matters, one of which was the charges by one or more ousted Templars who had made accusations of impropriety in the Templars' initiation ceremony. Molay had already spoken with the king in Paris on 24 June 1307 about the accusations against his order and was partially reassured… Molay asked the Pope to set up an inquiry to quickly clear the Order of the rumors and accusations surrounding it, and the Pope convened an inquiry on 24 August 1307."

Philip wanted the Templars arrested and their possessions confiscated to incorporate their wealth into the Royal Treasury and to be free of the enormous debt he owed the Templar Order. On 14 September, Philip took advantage of the rumors and inquiry to begin his move against the Templars, sending out a secret order to his agents in all parts of France to implement a mass arrest of all Templars at dawn on 13 October… In a dawn raid on Friday, 13 October 1307, Molay and all the Templars of the central house of Paris were arrested. Philip then had the Templars charged with heresy and many other trumped-up charges, most of which were identical to the charges which had previously been leveled by Philip's agents against Pope Boniface VIII."

"…During forced interrogation by royal agents at the University of Paris on 24, and 25 October, Molay confessed that the Templar initiation ritual included "denying Christ and trampling on the Cross". He was also forced to write a letter asking every Templar to admit to these acts. Under pressure from Philip IV, Pope Clement V ordered the arrest of all the Templars throughout Christendom. The pope still wanted to hear Molay's side of the story and dispatched two cardinals to Paris in December 1307. In front of the cardinals, Molay retracted his earlier confessions… In the royal palace at Chinon, Molay was again questioned by the cardinals… and he returned to his forced admissions made in 1307. In November 1309, the Papal Commission for the Kingdom of France began its own hearings, during which Molay again recanted, stating that he did not acknowledge the accusations brought against his order."

Molay was sentenced to death together with Geoffroi de Charney in 1314 as a direct result of cardinal legates' decisions and actions rather than being ordered by King Philip the Fair… The most probable date of the execution was according to Alain Demurger and others 11 March 1314 although it is also quoted as 18 March 1314. Of Molay's death, Henry Charles Lea gives this account:

> "The cardinals dallied with their duty until 18 March 1314, when, on a scaffold in front of Notre Dame, Jacques de Molay, Templar Grand Master, Geoffroi de Charney, Master of Normandy, Hugues de Peraud, Visitor of France, and Godefroi de Gonneville, Master of Aquitaine, were brought forth from the jail in which for nearly seven years they had lain, to receive the sentence agreed upon… Considering the offences which the culprits had confessed and confirmed, the penance imposed was in accordance with rule — that of perpetual imprisonment. The affair was supposed to be concluded when, to the dismay of the prelates and wonderment of the assembled crowd, Jacques de Molay and Geoffroi de Charney arose. They had been guilty, they said, not of the crimes imputed to them, but of basely betraying their Order to save their own lives. It was pure and holy; the charges were

> fictitious and the confessions false… When the news was carried to Philippe he was furious. A short consultation with his council only was required. The canons pronounced that a relapsed heretic was to be burned without a hearing… That same day, by sunset, a pyre was erected …There de Molay, de Charney, de Gonneville, and de Peraud were slowly burned to death, refusing all offers of pardon for retraction, and bearing their torment with a composure which won for them the reputation of martyrs among the people, who reverently collected their ashes as relics…"

For me, the most amazing addition to Jacques de Molay's entry was the reference to a document found within the Vatican archives, exonerating the Knights Templar order completely. It evidently reads: "In September 2001, Barbara Frale found a copy of the Chinon Parchment in the Vatican Secret Archives, a document which explicitly confirms that in 1308 Pope Clement V absolved Jacques de Molay and other leaders of the Order including Geoffroi de Charney and Hugues de Pairaud. She published her findings in the Journal of Medieval History in 2004. Another Chinon parchment dated 20 August 1308 addressed to Philip IV of France, well known to historians, stated that absolution had been granted to all those Templars that had confessed to heresy 'and restored them to the Sacraments and to the unity of the Church'"

115-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, earlier I stated that the Tree of Reason had fully emerged on the Earth Plane at the start of *Globe D*. However, its full energetic structure did not completely develop until this "upstepping", when during the 1300s the consciousness of *Root-race* 5 merged into *Root-race* 7. This was why the "*Shadow*" moved to corrupt the "tools" of the "*Light*" through "his" most effective tool, the Inquisition. I will table the discussion on how this insidious tool of the "*Shadow*" came into manifestation until later in this "upstepping." For now, I just want to add that the full manifestation of the Tree of Reason meant that Stage 3 of my vision also became a reality at this time, namely the 33rd Path leading through *Daath* to the Tree of Truth, which I will also discuss later.

Returning to the early 14th century, Jacques de Molay's dying declaration in 1307 was the precursor to devastating suffering, because within a year, the continent of Europe was gripped in the jaws of a widespread food crisis. Not surprisingly, lasting seven-years this crisis was dubbed the Great Famine.

By 1236 the Spanish city of Granada was the only area of the Iberian Peninsula still governed by the Moor Muslim rulers, because the rest of Spain was under the Christian Princes control. However, conquest of Europe was the furthest thing from either the Muslim or Christian ruler's minds during the mid-14th century, because

they were all consumed with surviving a major pandemic known as the "Black Death" caused by a bacterium named "Yersinia pestis (Plague)."

Following the premise of our discussion, one would naturally think that the outbreak of a plague such as the Black Death was instigated by the "*Shadow*." However, amazingly a very important Truth I discovered is that ALL instances of noncausal illnesses are generated from within us. Even so, this applies to individual sickness but where does such a thing as a devastating plague come from? There is more than one reason, but one of them is Mother Nature, because disease can act as a kind of "culling."

The natural world is held in balance by predators and prey, but when this balance is effected causing the population of a certain species to explode, Nature instigates some kind-of pestilence outbreak to reduce the population. With Genesis's directive to fill the Earth, the population of Europe had been steadily increasing. The author of the entry for Black Death on Wikipedia perfectly illustrates this point, by relating that this outbreak of the plague was one of the "deadliest pandemics in human history, peaking in Europe between 1348 and 1350" and estimated to have killed between 30 and 60 percent of "Europe's population."

As a means to curb overpopulation the plague appears to have been extremely successful, in that it may have reduced the world's numbers by as much as one hundred million. When we ponder that number today, considering the world's population is over 8 Billion, it seems relatively small. However, in the 14th century the entire population of the world was estimated to have only been 450 million! So, would this mean attributing one of the reasons to Mother Nature would be wrong? I don't think so, because feeding large numbers of people in the Middle Ages would be more problematic than today, with the modern advances in agriculture. Nonetheless, I don't think the plague was primarily caused by the need to reduce the population of Europe.

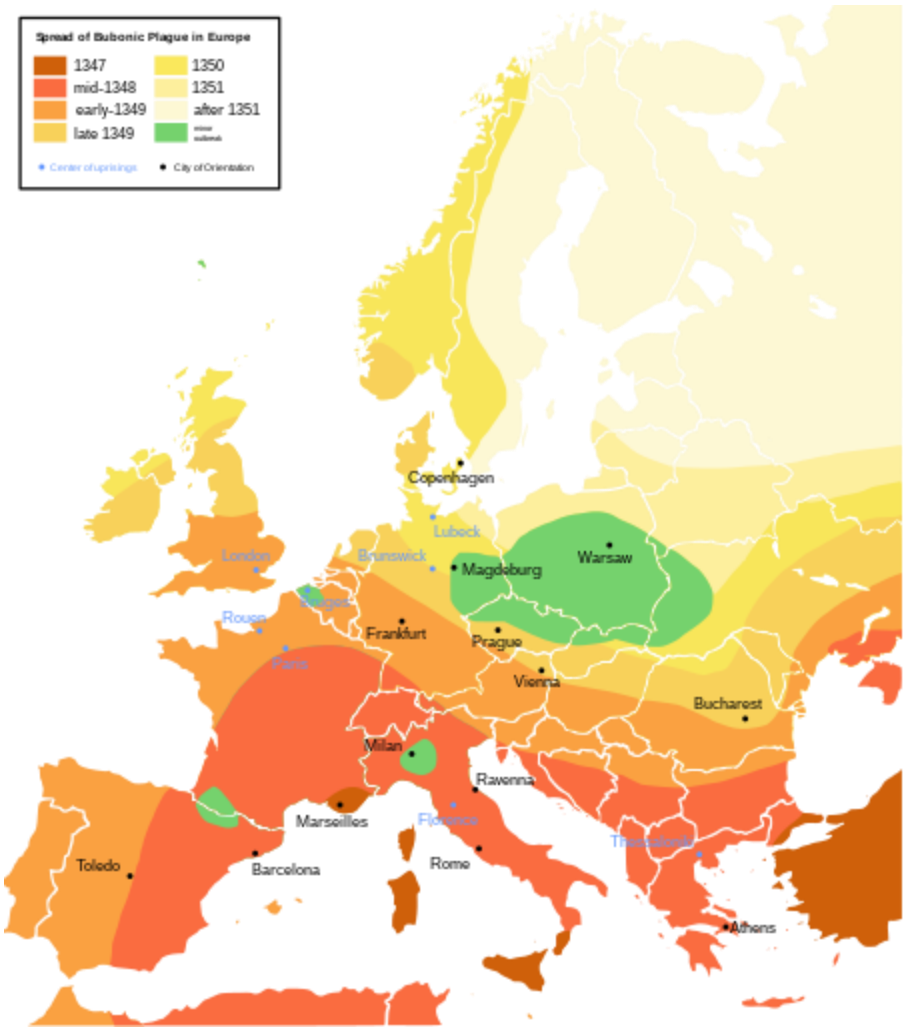
According to the Black Death entry, "The plague is thought to have returned every generation with varying virulence and mortalities until the 1700s." Appallingly, "during this period, more than 100 plague epidemics swept across Europe." Although the author mentions the "plague" returning every generation, the outbreak of the Black Death in 1348 to 1350 was the first plague in more than eight–hundred years. So why did the "plague" make over a hundred appearances in four hundred years after the outbreak in the 14th century? What changed? We may find the answer in the weather at the time, because "towards the end of the thirteenth century" a

weather pattern known as “the Medieval Warm Period” came to an end. This caused the winters to be much more severe leading to smaller harvests.

In respect to the weather being a factor in the outbreak of the Black Death, the author relates “In the autumn of 1314, heavy rains began to fall, which led to several years of cold and wet winters. The already weak harvests of the north suffered, and the seven-year famine ensued. The Great Famine was the worst in European history, reducing the population by at least ten percent.” If this was not bad enough, the rulers of Europe did not help and in many ways made the situation a lot worse. This is explained in the entry as an economic crisis, where “Food shortages and skyrocketing prices were a fact of life for as much as a century before the plague. Wheat, oats, hay, and consequently livestock were all in short supply. Their scarcity resulted in malnutrition, which increases susceptibility to infections due to weakened immunity.” The author of the entry attributes the situation to economics, saying “The European economy entered a vicious circle in which hunger and chronic low-level debilitating disease reduced the productivity of laborers, and so the grain output was reduced, causing grain prices to increase.”

As stated, the situation was exacerbated by certain “landowners and monarchs” who tried to rectify the situation. A perfect example of this was in the monarchs Edward III of England and Philip VI of France’s reaction. Afraid of losing “their comparatively high standard of living,” to stop the decline these two kings “raised the fines and rents of their tenants.” Predictably, this caused the “Standards of living” to fall even more. The author tells us that after standards “fell drastically, diets grew more limited, and Europeans as a whole experienced more health problems.” In short then, the author says, “This was the economic and social situation in which the predictor of the coming disaster, a typhoid (contaminated water) epidemic, emerged.” Although thousands died from this outbreak, it went from bad to worse in 1318 when “a pestilence of unknown origin, sometimes identified as anthrax, targeted the animals of Europe, notably sheep and cattle, further reducing the food supply and income of the peasantry.”

Considering that this is the period when the consciousness of Humanity is experiencing the emergence of the first *sub-race* or level of *Root-race* 7, it is astounding that such despair was being generated in the region. Why did the weather change so drastically that it caused the Great Famine? I began to wonder if there was a connection between the emergence of a new *Root-race* and Climate change, and so we will pause in our journey to consider this question. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.



Map of Europe depicting the spread of the Black Death (Bubonic Plague)

116-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap we see how in order to determine if Climate Change was a factor in Spiritual Evolution, we needed to return to the previous *Globe* C. Although the original *World-Soul* of *Globe C* was created from the lower emotions of the Human Race, it was not until The Christ and Sophia descended into the lower planes that the mass consciousness of the Earth could be affected. The time this became a factor was with the emergence of *Root-race* 4 from *Root-race* 2 (see below), which began in 15,120 B.C.E., and was completed by 10,500 B.C.E. According to climatologists this period was the change over from the Pleistocene to our present Holocene Age. Narrowing down the time as much as possible I found an era that began between 12,900 and 11,500 B.C.E. called The Younger Dryas Age. Remembering that *Root-race* 4 began emerging in 15,120 B.C.E. and completed its

emergence in 10,500 B.C.E., is it a coincidence that the halfway point in the emergence process is 12,810 B.C.E., 90 years before the start of the Younger Dryas Age?

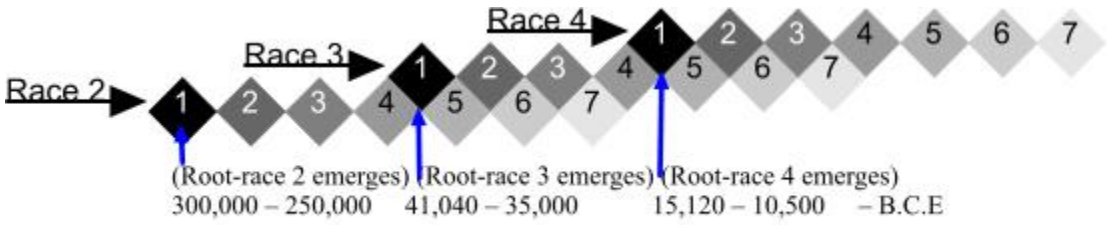


Diagram of the overlapping of the Root-Races 2, 3 &4

The entry on Wikipedia for the Younger Dryas Age reports this period as a time of climate change, when the earth "saw a rapid return to glacial conditions in the higher latitudes of the Northern Hemisphere between 12,900–11,500 years before present (BP) in sharp contrast to the warming" in the previous "deglaciation." This climate change was sudden, with "transitions" only taking a couple of decades instead of centuries. Citing evidence from ice cores and fossils to support the change in climate, one statement made me think that I could be on the right track with my hypothesis that changes in the weather might coincide with the emergence of a new *Root-race*. The author seemed to validate it, when he or she wrote that "Nothing of the size, extent, or rapidity of this period of abrupt climate change has been experienced since."

In 4,200 B.C.E., The Christ and Sophia incarnated as Osiris/Horus and Isis to prepare the Human Race for the transition of *Root-race* 3 into *Root-race* 5, which began in 3,600 B.C.E. and was completed in 2,250 B.C.E. It seems that a change in climate also occurred during this transition in Egypt. The entry for what is referred to as the "4.2 kiloyear BP (2199-22-99 B.C.E.) aridification event" is described as "one of the most severe climatic events of the Holocene period in terms of impact on cultural upheaval." This period is thought to have lasted for one hundred years and "is likely to have caused the collapse of the Old Kingdom in Egypt as well as the Akkadian Empire in Mesopotamia." Although civilization was centered in the Middle East, the "4.2 kiloyear event" effect was extremely widespread. For instance, the entry relates that "A phase of intense aridity" was reported "across North Africa, the Middle East, the Red Sea, the Arabian Peninsula, the Indian subcontinent, and even midcontinental North America."

Having connected climate change to the emergence of both *Root-race*s 4 and 5, I wondered if the same applied to the transition from *Root-race* 4 to *Root-race* 6. After spending several hours attempting to discover the Climate in 0 C.E., I found a clue

in the entry cited above, where it reported that in 2100 B.C.E. a severe "drought" coincided "with a cooling event in the North Atlantic, known as (the) Bond event 3." Unclear as to what a "Bond Event" was, I clicked on the link, and learned that "Bond events are North Atlantic climate fluctuations", which have occurred every "1,470 years throughout the Holocene (our era)." Although I could not definitively identify the transition from *Root-race* 4 to *Root-race* 6 as coinciding with a Bond event, I strongly suspected that it might be, as its entry lists 9 events with the most recent listed as starting in 1500 C.E. The closest Bond event to the start of the Common Era began in 600 C.E. which was interesting, because as I mentioned earlier, *Root-race* 6 did not complete its transfer to *Globe D* until the mid-point, i.e., its *sub-race* 4, which occurred in this "upstepping." If we take the years 0 to 1300 in our Common Era on *Globe* D, then the mid-point of the emergence of *Root-race* 6 is 650 C.E. See diagram below –

(Note: in this diagram, for ease of explanation I placed *Root-races* 5,6 and 7 in sequence, when in reality, as shown in the two diagrams in the Comments to this post, due to the isolation of *Globe* D, *Root-race* 5 was split in two between *Globe* C and *Globe* D)

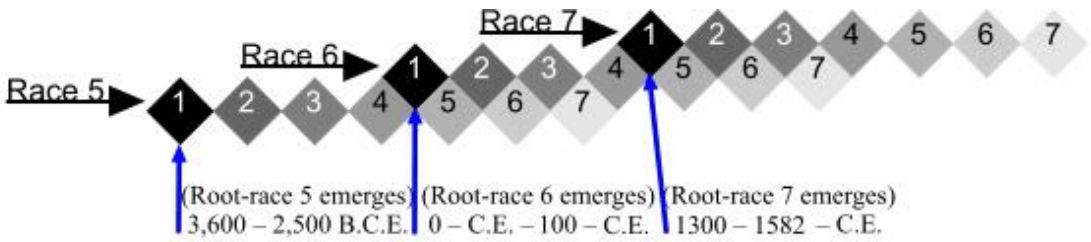


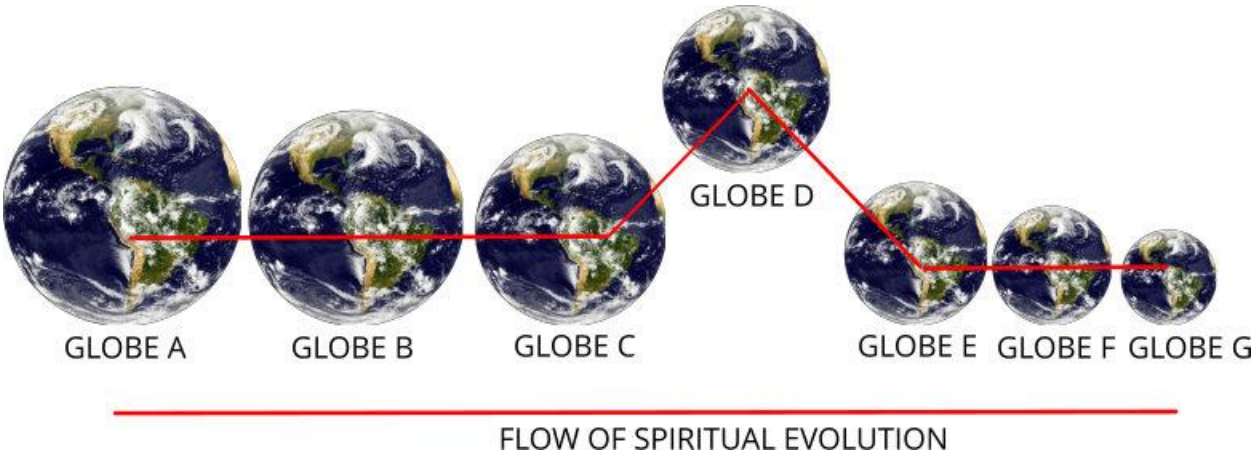
Diagram of the overlapping of the Root Races and approximate dates of emergence

Considering the above information, I ask, "Is it a coincidence that a bond event started in 600 C.E.", a mere 50 years off the mid-point of the emergence of *Root-race* 6? Although this may appear to be a stretch, I felt there were just too many "coincidences." Two or even three climate changes coinciding with the emergence of a new *Root-race* could be a coincidence, but four is definitely a pattern, so I could not dismiss my theory out of hand. Nevertheless, if my theory was correct then my next question was, "What was the purpose of a disruptive climate change occurring at the time a new *Root-race* emerges?" In the entry for the "4.2 kiloyear event", I found a possible explanation. "Famines, social disorder, and fragmentation during a period of approximately 40 years were followed by a phase of rehabilitation and restoration of order in various provinces. Egypt was eventually reunified within a new paradigm of kingship." Evidently, its "recovery depended on capable provincial

administrators, the deployment of the idea of justice, irrigation projects, and administrative reform."

Remembering that the purpose of incarnation is to Spiritually Evolve by transforming the lower emotions, we can see a possible upside of experiencing "famines and social disorder." Humanity has often risen from great adversity into greater heights of civilization. Could the reason that "abrupt climate change" coinciding with the rise in consciousness of the transition to a higher-level *Root-race*, be because it affords the opportunity for growth? The Life-Principle is constantly being driven to evolve and it is sometimes difficult to evolve/change when everything is going well.

Accepting the above conclusion as a possible reason why "Nature" throws Humanity a curve-ball, so to speak, in a major "upstepping", did this happen in 1300 when *Root-race* 5 was transitioning into *Root-race* 7? Again, the answer is both Yes and No because there were other causes for this extremely difficult period. This is evinced in the outbreak of the Black Death in 1348 and 1349, which killed sixty percent of the population of Europe. Of course, the climate change contributed to the outbreak, as because of the famine, "Europeans as a whole experienced more health problems." However, the severity was due to the presence of a dangerous emotion, namely, the powerful and destructive force of hatred. Consequently, seen from an energetic and consciousness perspective the cause for such a catastrophe in the 14th century can be explained in the widespread presence of the emotion "hatred." Yet 90 percent of the population survived, which begs the question why a pandemic has little to no effect on some people, while other people are devastated by it. Since, we have recently experienced such a phenomena, our next question has to be, "Is Death Random." Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



117-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, considering that the first half of this "upstepping" witnessed the "Great Famine" and the outbreak of plague or the "Black Death", I wondered if these catastrophic events were the result of Jacques de Molay's curse. I was surprised to discover that the answer is again both Yes and No. No, because the Grand Master's curse did not unleash the change in weather or the disease, but Yes because both were the result of his curse.

Earlier, I said that neither the "*Shadow*" nor the "*Light*" was responsible for any form of illness or disease but acknowledged that Mother Nature sometimes instigates it to slow population growth of a species. However, what I did not address was what determined those that survived and those that succumbed. For instance, although as many as sixty percent of Europe perished in the outbreak of the plague in 1348 and 1349, forty percent survived, which brings in the question of why do some people survive dreadful tragedies, while others die from complications to minor illnesses? The answer is that the souls of the individuals that died were ready to leave. This is an important consideration to keep in mind and one that took a while for me to accept. Namely, the absolute rule that no one dies from natural causes (illness or natural disaster) of any kind until or unless they are ready to leave this Earth and there are never exceptions to the rule.

I will not go into the reasons at this time, suffice to say the sixty percent that succumbed to famine and the Black Death in the 14th century at the soul level, chose to leave this mortal coil. Which brings me to the second part of the answer to the question, were the "catastrophic events" of the 14th century the "result of Jacques de Molay's curse?" being Yes. Because of the "curse", the Sephirotic powers became available, and the "*Shadow*" influenced "unpurified" individuals to attempt to contact them. As predicted, this resulted in multiple individuals connecting to the Qliphoth, who were only too happy to assist their "masters" in achieving their desires with magic.

Since de Molay's "curse' was connected to the 3rd level of hatred, which was also known as *Blasphemy of The Holy Spirit,* the "*Shadow*" grew exponentially, and the balance of power shifted drastically. (Note: *Blasphemy of The Holy Spirit* has nothing to do with the Divine Being or daughter of *Great Spirit-Mind*. It concerns the damage the 3rd level of hatred does to the individual's "Holy" spirit.)

At this time, the general population was engaged in the practice of magic for selfish reasons, which of course carried serious consequences. People were conjuring up

“demons” to attack a neighbor who slighted them and the strong were preying on the weak. As I reported “evil cannot be destroyed” it must be “harmonized”, and lower emotions cannot be transmuted unless they are experienced. Consequently, on the soul level, the collective consciousness knew that to dissipate the hatred unleashed, required it be dissipated within themselves. Hence the decision by the mass consciousness of Humanity to unleash a famine and the plague.

Of course, the “sacrifice” of so many lives did not completely dissipate all the energy generated by hatred because there were unforeseen consequences, which as I said, reverberated for many centuries. Nonetheless, the massive “die off” did prevent many souls from regressing and losing the knowledge they gained. Moreover, it brought the balance back between the “*Light*” and the “*Shadow*”, which is seen in the Renaissance or “rebirth” that occurred in the 15th century.

Returning to our timeline, I want to examine the underlying causes for Jacques de Molay’s error. With such a torrent of negative circumstances following the Grand Master’s curse, one might be tempted to condemn him and negate any good he may have done as the Grand Master of the *“Orders of the Quest.”* Yet this would be a mistake. In considering the Knights Templar’s last Grand Master’s actions I thought about his courage to recant his “confession” knowing what it meant. Jacques De Molay would have been familiar with the barbaric practice of burning to death, because of the mass burning of more than two hundred Albigensians at Montsegur. Therefore, I believe all these victims demonstrated great courage in facing their horrific deaths.

In the previous “upstepping”, I related that the Sufi mystic Al-Hallaj also faced a horrific death at the hands of his persecutors. However, I did not realize just how horrific it was, until reading an eyewitness account of the execution in his entry on Wikipedia. According to Yusri Mohammad Ramli:

> *His death is described by Farid al-Din ‘Attar (1994) as a heroic act, as when they are taking him to court, a Sufi asks him: "What is love?". He answers: "You will see it today, tomorrow, and the day after tomorrow." They killed him that day, burned him the next day and threw his ashes to the wind the day after that. "This is love," ‘Attar says. His legs were cut off, he smiled and said, "I used to walk the earth with these legs, now there's only one step to heaven, cut that if you can." And when his hands were cut off he paints his face with his own blood, when asked why, he says: "I have lost a lot of blood, and I know my face has turned yellow, I don't want to look pale-faced (as of fear) …”*

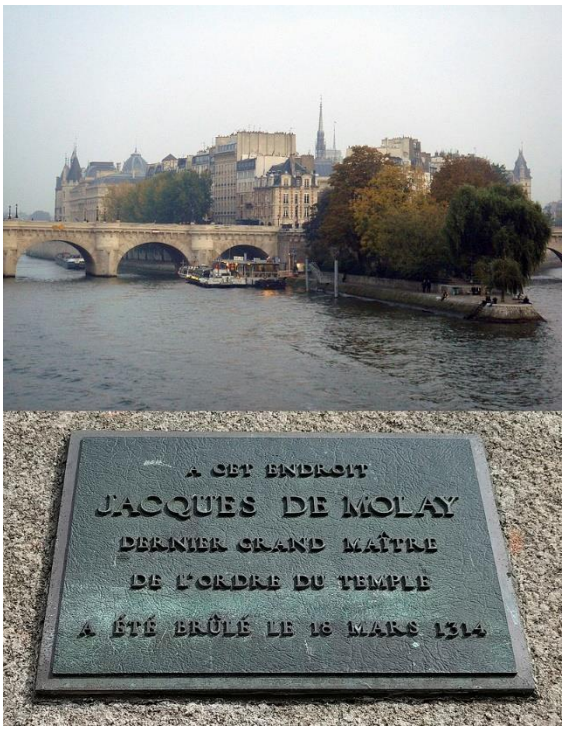
The author of Al-Hallaj’s entry likens his death to the crucifixion, saying that “his execution” was of “redemptive significance.” It was redemptive because Al-Hallaj

believed that his execution "was uniting his beloved God and His community of Muslims against himself and thereby bore witness in extremis to the oneness of both." According to the entry, "Witnesses reported that Al-Hallaj's last words under torture were 'all that matters for the ecstatic is that the Unique should reduce him to Unity,' after which he recited the Quranic verse 42:18. His body was doused in oil and set alight, and his ashes were then scattered into the river." I tend to agree with the author likening the impact on the witnesses of Al-Hallaj's execution to Jesus' crucifixion, because "A cenotaph was 'quickly' built on the site of his execution, and 'drew pilgrims for a millennium' until being swept away by a Tigris flood during the 1920s."

Another famous martyr who was burnt alive that comes to mind is Joan of Arc. She was burned alive on May 30th, 1431, and the eyewitness account of her execution on Wikipedia demonstrates that she also showed great courage. "Eyewitnesses described the scene of the execution." Apparently, after she was "tied to a tall pillar in the Vieux-Marche in Rouen", she requested that Father Martin Ladvenu and Father Isambart de la Pierre "hold a crucifix before her." She had already placed a "small cross" down the front of her dress that a peasant "constructed" for her. The question that arises here, is why these two cited martyrs were able to withstand the pain and not retaliate with curses. The answer lies in their unshakable faith at the time of their deaths. I remember watching a film of Joan of Arc's execution that showed her holding the cross and looking skywards praying. I believe that in both Joan of Arc and Al-Hallaj's case they were helped by the "*Light*" to withstand the pain. If we remember that solid matter is an illusion and the material world is a mental construct of the mass consciousness, then physical bodies are also a mental construct. I think Joan of Arc and Al-Hallaj's faith enabled them to separate their consciousness from their bodies and so withstand the torture.

Jacques de Molay, as a holder of *The Mysteries* would have known how to separate his consciousness from his body; thereby escaping the agony of being burnt alive. So, why did he not do that? I suspect he was overtaken by his anger at the hypocrisy and injustice of his trial. This lowered his vibration and gave the "*Shadow*" access to his sub-conscious through his counterfeit-spirit or pain-body. Once in, the "*Shadow*" fanned de Molay's anger into full blown hatred, which lowered his vibration even further. At this point, the "*Light*" was powerless to help, simply because when a person's heart is filled with hatred there is no place for Love. All the "*Light*" could do was watch as Jacques de Molay's hatred and rage grew exponentially with his pain. This was how the "*Shadow*" was able to "suggest" a means that de Molay could address the injustice by using his knowledge to curse the evil-doers.

Consequently, despite the devastating results of Jacques de Molay's curse, I think we should see him as a victim of the "*Shadow*" and not "his" accomplice. As I said, the curse led to serious repercussions not just in France, but throughout the world. Nonetheless, all was not lost for the *"Orders of the Quest"*, because before their demise the order of the Knights Templar succeeded in anchoring *The Mysteries* in Stone throughout Europe. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Marker at the site of Jacques de Molay's execution in Paris. (Translation: At this location, Jacques de Molay, last Grand Master of the Knights Templar, was burned on 18 March 1314), located by the stairs from the Pont-Neuf bridge. The top half of this photo shows the part of the island where the executions took place. The lower half shows the plaque, which is on one of the pillars of the bridge, behind the trees.

118-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, I mentioned earlier that the Knights Templars were connected to the Freemasons, because the latter incorporated *The Mysteries* into the cathedrals of Europe that were financed by the former. However, the European continent was not the only site the Freemasons chose to encode *The Mysteries* in stone. One of the finest examples that connects the Knights Templars to the Freemasons, is the mysterious Rosslyn Chapel in Scotland.

Even so, before we get to the fascinating Rosslyn Chapel, it may help to examine the importance the trade of stonemasons exerted in the construction of the Gothic cathedrals of Europe and the British Isles. The entry for Gothic architecture on Wikipedia relates it originated during the 12th century in France, but it was still being used in the 16th century. Otherwise known as the "French Style", the entry reports that as well as the "great cathedrals, abbeys and parish churches of Europe", Gothic architecture was used in multiple castles, palaces, town halls, guild halls, and university buildings. Nonetheless, the author feels that Gothic architecture is "most powerfully" represented in "a number of civic buildings" where its "characteristics appeal to the emotions."

Although the Knights Templars financed the building of the great Gothic cathedrals, it was the influence of the Benedictine order of Cistercians, involved in their design that held special significance. We know from ancient records that most of the great cathedrals were built over ancient "pagan" temples or sacred sites. Furthermore, the Cistercians learned the practice of using Earth Stars from the Irish monks. This almost implies the Cistercians were members of the *"Orders of the Quest."* Nonetheless, although the Cistercians were involved with the *"Orders of the Quest*, they were not cognizant of the relevance of using Earth Stars in the location of cathedrals in employing *The Mysteries*. As a Catholic order, the Cistercians were primarily interested in utilizing the Earth Stars to stir up religious fervor.

All the same, unwittingly, or not, the Cistercians were instrumental in facilitating *The Mysteries* being grounded in stone in the Gothic Cathedrals they built. Earlier, I spoke of a list of Gothic architecture in respect to Jacques de Molay founding Masonic lodges. The list incorporating most of Europe is far too long to reprint here; consequently, I will highlight the most famous buildings to illustrate the importance of Gothic architecture:

> *Starting in Scotland, St. Mungo's Cathedral in Edinburgh, and St. Giles Cathedral in Glasgow, plus the most obvious Rosslyn Chapel. In Spain, there are no less than ten Cathedrals listed; including the Cathedral of Seville, which is referred to as "the largest Gothic temple in the world." England's list of Gothic architecture is impressive, including Westminster Abbey in London, York Minster, Exeter Cathedral, Salisbury Cathedral and King's College Chapel in Cambridge. As France was where the Gothic style originated, it has, not surprisingly some of the finest examples of the style. To name but a few; Chartres Cathedral, Notre Dame, Sainte Chapelle in Paris, and Reims Cathedral; the site "where all the kings of France were crowned." The Gothic style was used for cathedrals in Belgium, The Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Germany, and Italy, however, Santa Maria Sopra Minerva is the only Gothic church in Rome. Other European countries that have Gothic cathedrals are Finland, Austria, Czech Republic, Croatia, Poland, Slovakia, Estonia, Lithuania, and Russia.*

Examining my list, I realized that in recent history, many of these magnificent buildings stood in countries where any form of worship was prohibited. What comfort those citizens must have taken in being able to gaze at these impressive structures. This is even more poignant when we remember that "the Gothic style" was designed "to appeal to the emotions."

Having demonstrated how widespread Gothic architecture was, I must explain why their builders the Freemasons are so important to my investigation. A chance remark at the end of David Stevenson's book *ORIGINS OF FREEMASONRY, Scotland's Century 1590 – 1710*, revealed the relevance of stonemasons, when he relates that Sir William Dugdale told John Aubrey that "a Medieval (Middle Ages) pope had given a grant to a company of Italian architect freemasons to travel round Europe building churches. From these architects derived 'The Fraternity of adopted-masons' or freemasons, who recognized each other by secret signs and words." It seems then that somewhere between 476 and 1500 C.E. a Catholic pope instigated the building of churches throughout Europe, indicating that the "*Light*" was able to influence at least one pope.

The Gothic cathedrals that were financed by the Knights Templars were built during the Middle-Ages after 1100. I mentioned earlier that the Cistercians utilized the use of Earth Stars; consequently, I think it is safe to assume that many if not all the Gothic cathedrals were built over these powerful vortexes. When Craig and I visited Notre Dame in Paris, we stood outside the Western entrance staring up in awe at the magnificent building. At the time, neither of us were aware that the cathedral held a great many secrets of *The Mysteries*, let alone that it may be built over an Earth Star.

Accepting that Gothic architecture is essentially *The Mysteries* engraved in stone, it is time to turn to the most explicit evidence of this technique, the famous Masonic building known as Rosslyn Chapel. Some investigators believe that a few Templars escaped the persecution of the French king by relocating to Scotland. We see this hypothesis presented in the plot of Dan Brown's bestselling novel, *The DaVinci Code*, when it links the Templars to the Freemasons through the Scottish Rite chapter, and Rosslyn Chapel.

The chapel's entry on Wikipedia relates that it was constructed 150 years after the dissolution of the Knights Templars' order. Within the chapel's walls are purportedly "many Templar symbols, such as the 'Two riders on a single horse' that appear on the Seal of the Knights Templar." The author of the entry explains that the "layout of the chapel" is said to reflect the "layout of the Temple of Solomon." Many

believe the chapel also contains "other carvings" that mirror "Masonic imagery, such as the way that hands are placed in various figures." To demonstrate this, the author reports that "One carving supposedly shows a blindfolded man being led forward with a noose around his neck -- similar to the way a candidate is prepared for the initiation ceremony of Freemasonry." Even so, the author points out that Rosslyn Chapel "was built in the 1400s, and the Freemasons were not officially founded until 1717 according to the official records of the United Grand Lodge of England."

Regardless of knowing there was a connection between the Knights Templars and the Freemasons because they were both members of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, it was difficult to find connections in traditional historical writings. I had almost despaired of ever finding a historical connection between the two orders, other than the mysterious Rosslyn Chapel, then I learned of Professor David Stevenson's book mentioned above in David A. Shugarts, *Secrets of the Widow's Son*. In his book, Mr. Shugarts relates that Professor Stevenson "describes the period of 1590 to 1710, when Freemasonry was incubating in Scotland." Although these dates concern the next "upstepping", I am including Professor Stevenson's book in this one because it comes from the premise that Freemasonry began in Scotland, when he relates that a masonic legend reported King Athelstan "loved masons."

Unfamiliar with King Athelstan, I looked him up on Wikipedia. Connecting the king with the country of Wales in Great Britain, an entry has "According to William of Malmesbury, relics such as the Sword of Constantine (Emperor of Rome) and the Lance of Charlemagne (first Holy Roman Emperor) came to Athelstan, suggesting that he was in some way being associated with past great rulers."

However, due to so many challenging the accuracy of Wikipedia, not to mention Athelstan's importance in my treatise, I wanted to see what the traditional historians report on this king. Consequently, I checked him out in my *Encyclopedia Britannica* program and was delighted to find a page on the king, albeit limited. Athelstan's page relates he was the first "West Saxon" monarch to have sovereignty "over the whole of England." Apparently, he came to the throne in 925 C.E. following the death of his father, Edward the Elder. Interestingly, his page reports that Athelstan rather than inheriting the kingdoms of Wessex and Mercia, he was "elected" to rule them. According to the author, another powerful influence on the king was his aunt Aethelflaed, also known as "Lady of the Mercians."

Apart from adding the title "Glorious", all of the above information is recorded in Athelstan's Wikipedia entry, but there was one notation in his *Encyclopedia Britannica* page that revealed the king's nature. According to "extant codes of Law",

King Athelstan made "provisions intended to comfort the destitute and mitigate the punishment of young offenders." Other documented evidence suggests that during his reign from 925 to 939, there was "a corps of skilled clerks" stationed in Winchester Cathedral. Moreover, "Both his charters and the silver coinage he issued through strictly controlled regional mints bore the proud title Rex totius Britanniae ('King of all Britain')."

Having ascertained the historical accuracy of Athelstan's entry on Wikipedia, I return to it because it provides more esoteric information. Evidently, King Athelstan became the King of all Britain after defeating a coalition of Constantine II King of the Scots, Owain of Strathclyde, and Olaf Guthfrithson, who invaded England in 927. Their defeat resulted in their leader, Constantine signing the Treaty of Eamont Bridge, making Athelstan "king of all Britain." The entry's author remarks that although the king's "reign is frequently overlooked" it was "of fundamental importance to political developments in the 10th century." Essentially, the author tells us "Athelstan's reign marks a hiatus in sporadic unrest between the Anglo-Saxon and Welsh kingdoms" because there were no "battles" between the two nations throughout his reign. It appears that Athelstan was no isolationist king, as his entry reports, his "court was in contact with the rest of Europe." Moreover, his "half-sisters married into European noble families, (one) to future Holy Roman Emperor Otto, son of Henry I of Saxony."

Granting that Rosslyn Chapel reflects both Templar and Freemason symbology; does this prove that some of the Templars escaped to Scotland in the 14th century? The Saint-Clair family (the original name for the Sinclairs) built Rosslyn Chapel, and David A. Shugarts informs us:

> *"Henri Sinclair accompanied Godefroi de Bouillon on the first Crusade in 1096…He became a Knight Templar when the order was founded in 1118. The family has been associated with the Templars ever since, with many of the generations serving as Templar knights in battle. Indeed, they twice provided the Templars with Grand Masters." Later Mr. Shugarts relates, "…the Sinclair family figured very prominently in the history of Freemasonry. Masons, Templars, and Sinclairs are tightly interwoven through nine centuries of history."*

The above reference to the Sinclair's connection to the Knights Templars, certainly makes a strong case for the French Templars escaping to Scotland the night before the order was disbanded. Nonetheless as the Temple Church in London shows, the Templars were widely spread throughout Europe. Moreover, linking the Cathedrals of England and Wales to the Cistercians also connects the Templars to Great Britain.

Despite the dissolution of the Knights Templar order, in the end, although Europe was pretty much the domain of the "*Shadow*" throughout the 14th century, the "*Light*" was not defeated completely. This was because when the world was flooded with suffering, forces of the "*Light*" possessed a contingency plan that was prepared by another incarnation of the Universal Christ in *Globe C*. They were merely waiting to activate it in the right place. So next we will investigate this extraordinary plan to mitigate what was happening in the West. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Rosslyn Chapel Midlothian, Scotland 1446

119-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, I learned of the "*Light's"* contingency plan" or what I called "The Buddha's Plan B for *Globe* D" by researching the Dalai Lama. To be honest, I was not exactly clear as to the Dali Lama's relationship to The Buddha. In the chapter *The Voice in the Wilderness* in LOVE: *The Common Denominator*, I discussed The Buddha as an incarnation of The Universal Christ.

One of my guides to understanding the Buddha and his teachings was Leo D. Lefebure and his book, *The Buddha and The Christ Explorations in Buddhist and Christian Dialogue*. In it he explains that like all great teachers, Siddhartha's

conception has a supernatural ring to it, with the future Buddha disguising himself as a white elephant, "the symbol of wisdom, power, purity and goodness" and entering his mother Maya's womb in a dream. Apparently, his birth is equally miraculous, with Maya giving birth in a garden with no pain and the newborn infant proclaiming, "I am born for enlightenment for the good of the world; this is my last birth in the world of phenomena."

Despite this auspicious beginning, Mr. Lefebure informs us that Siddhartha will forget his mission, until compassion for the suffering of humanity awakens him. As a prince Siddhartha had an extremely affluent life but is distressed at the inequality of the caste system in the kingdom. Resolving to seek enlightenment, he makes the difficult decision to leave his wife and young children and give up his comfortable life. Then reminiscent of Jesus retreating to the wilderness after his baptism, Siddhartha goes to the forest in order to find the answers to humanity's suffering. Adopting an ascetic life, he takes it to such an extreme that he almost dies. However, the experience leads to the revelation of the "middle way", or nothing to excess.

While Siddhartha is seeking enlightenment, he is tempted by Maya (illusion, not his mother) who entices the prince with the pleasures of life, trying to get him to renounce his quest. Nonetheless, just as Jesus resisted the temptation of worldly desires and becomes the Messiah in the desert, Prince Siddhartha gains the answers to his questions and defeats Maya (illusion) under a Bodhi tree, becoming Gautama Buddha.

I noticed that the circumstances surrounding the birth of Siddhartha Buddha, paralleled the birth of Jesus more than any other figure of history. I have already addressed two of them, but there is an even stronger parallel with the third, involving the prophecy concerning The Buddha's expected birth. Comparing it to the narrative of the prophecy of Jesus', I found the two legends were nearly identical. This is evinced by the fact that both Jesus' and the Buddha's births are marked astronomically by a Messianic star that will locate the birthplace of the special child.

So much for the resume of his life, what of The Buddha's teaching? Apparently, we can sum up his teaching in his two main doctrines, "The four noble truths" and "The eightfold path." The four noble truths are summed up briefly in *World Scripture: A Comparative Anthology of Sacred Texts*.

- "All existence is suffering (dukkha): we must inevitably live with things we dislike and separate from things we like.

- Suffering is due to grasping for existence and craving (tanha) for the pleasures of sense and mind.
- The cessation of suffering comes with giving up all cravings and grasping.
- The practice that leads to the cessation of suffering is the Noble Eightfold Path."

To discover what this Noble Eightfold Path was, I turned to Mr. Lefebure's book where he explains that it is divided into "Three Learning's: (1) ethical conduct …which includes right speech, right action, and right livelihood; (2) mental discipline, which includes right effort, right mindfulness, and right concentration; and (3) salvific insight… which includes right understanding and right thought." Mr. Lefebure informs us that The Buddha also taught what he referred to as the Five Precepts. Sounding reminiscent of the Biblical commandments, these are:

- not to kill or injure life,
- not to take what is not one's own
- not to misuse the senses, especially not to engage in sexual misconduct.
- not to speak falsely or slanderously
- not to use intoxicants or drugs that harm one's consciousness."

Putting all this together, the main thrust of The Buddha's doctrine was the teaching of compassion for all and denial of self. In addition, the way to Nirvana (The state of perfect blessedness, achieved by the annihilation of the individual) was the surrendering of desire. We achieve this through the lessons we learn in the many reincarnations it takes to discard attachment. Eventually after learning all the lessons, the soul no longer needs to incarnate and consequently the cycle of rebirth is over.

Remembering that the infant Buddha announced that he would not incarnate again, I wondered if he fulfilled that purpose. Considering the similarities of the teaching of love for all by Jesus more than 500 years later, I seriously doubt that the infant Buddha's statement was fulfilled. An interesting legend has The Buddha, refusing to enter Nirvana until every other sentient (conscious) being has arrived there. I wondered if seeing the condition of the world during Roman times is what made The Christ decide to incarnate again.

Meditating on why The Universal Christ incarnated just five-hundred years before He incarnated as Jesus of Nazareth, I understood that it was to seed the world with Compassion, which is the essence of Spirit. Consequently, while The Universal

Christ was grounding *The Mysteries* into the Earth in the Middle-East, the disciples of His Brother, The Buddha, were spreading Compassion throughout the East. They accomplished this by building monasteries and giant statues of The Buddha throughout the region.

Although Buddhism began in India, eventually supplanting the polytheistic religion of Brahmanism, it did not retain its supremacy on the sub-continent. Yet according to Buddhism's web site, it was because of the Indian emperor Ashoka that it spread like wild-fire throughout South-East Asia. We see this in Buddhism's entry on Wikipedia, which explains that the spread of Buddhism into China resulted in the "emergence of Theravāda Buddhism." Apparently, the Theravāda method has become the leading form of Buddhism in most of southeast Asia, including Burma (Myanmar), Cambodia, Laos, Sri Lanka, and Thailand. The author adds that "Claiming to have approximately 100 million devotees throughout the world" Theravāda Buddhism's teachings begin with the Four Noble Truths." However, its "most important aspect" centers on its emphasis that the Truth comes from "critical analysis and experience rather than blind faith."

Interestingly, Esoteric Buddhism came to light (pun intended) during the 8th century in India. According to the entry, it then "spread" to Tibet and Mongolia. Despite this enlightened period, "By the late Middle-Ages, Buddhism had become virtually extinct in India." Even so, it appears to be making a comeback, not only in India but throughout the world, as the author tells us, "The number of Buddhist followers" is estimated to be between 230 and 500 million, with most scholars opting for "around 350 million." Nowadays, Buddhism is "the fourth-largest religion in the world behind Christianity, Islam and Hinduism."

Dissemination of The Buddha's teaching on the Four Noble Truths and the Eight-fold Path was only part of the reason for His incarnation. His enlightenment under the Bodhi Tree was not just for Gautama's enlightenment, or merely to teach His followers how to overcome suffering. It was also to affect *Globe C* and later *Globe D* both energetically and consciously. I did not really understand this until guided to watch a documentary on The Buddha narrated by Richard Gere and Blair Brown. The documentary covered the usual elements of The Buddha's life, from His indulgent life as a royal prince, to His near fatal stint as an ascetic.

Watching the documentary, nothing jumped out until the producers ran an animated visual expression of The Buddha's experience under the Bodhi tree. I knew that the legend related that as The Buddha sat meditating, he was attacked by Maya and "his" demons trying to tempt Him to give into His desires. The attack was depicted as

quite brutal with Maya raining down arrows on Him. However, the “arrows” struck The Buddha as harmless flowers. While watching this, it suddenly dawned on me that the entire scene was taking place within The Buddha’s head. In other words, Maya represented The Buddha confronting his false self or counterfeit-spirit so that he could reach His Spirit. The Buddha’s enlightenment came when he understood the illusion of self. Yet this only explains The Buddha’s enlightenment from His perspective and does not explain how His experience affected the world’s consciousness. That part of the answer was revealed through the Buddhist monk’s interviews, which we will cover tomorrow. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Fresco at Shrine of Mulagandhakuti Vihara, India by Kosetsu Nosu and Kawai
Maha Bodhi Society of India
of Prince Siddhartha as the future Buddha
being attacked by Mara (illusion) under the bodhi tree

120-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, as I said in the previous recap, it was watching an animated expression of Prince Siddartha under the Bodhi tree in a documentary about The Buddha that made me realize the prince was confronting his false self, the counterfeit-spirit, or Eckhart Tolle’s pain-body. In other words, the entire event was occurring in Siddartha’s head while he was meditating. Afterwards, in an interview with a young Buddhist monk, we learned that The Buddha’s enlightenment through meditation is replicated in every Buddhist monastery, when the meditator allows emotions to surface as an observer, before dissipating them. This told me that part of the reason for The Buddha’s incarnation was to teach Humanity how to transmute emotion, not just individually, but also for the Earth. Consequently, the thousands of Buddhist monasteries with their hundreds of thousand meditating monks are consistently transmuting the world’s emotions with their daily meditations.

What I didn't realize until later was that it incorporated the network of Earth stars. I'll explain why later, but for now, although teaching His followers how to transmute emotion while He was alive was extremely beneficial, it was not the full extent of The Buddha's plan for *Globe D*. That part of the plan was put into action after His death by the way the disciples disposed of His remains.

Regarding The Buddha's death, apparently turning eighty and realizing that his time in this world was approaching an end, The Buddha took some of his disciples on a months-long journey through India. At the end of the month, the group stopped before crossing the river to their final destination. Accepting a meal from a resident, afterwards, The Buddha developed a serious "painful illness resembling dysentery" and sensing it was his end, He crossed the river to complete "his journey to Kushinagar."

Soon after arriving in Kushinagar, The Buddha died attaining Parinirvana because he reached Nirvana under the Bodhi tree. As was the practice in India, His disciples immediately cremated the body, but who would take possession of His remains was unclear. Originally his ashes were due to go exclusively to The Buddha's Sakya clan but six other clans, as well as a king demanded to take possession of them. Wanting to keep the peace, a "Brahmin named Drona divided the ashes" of The Buddha into ten portions", distributing them among the ten claimants. Each portion was then placed in a reliquary beneath a burial mound, which was later expanded into large memorials.

I knew that the giant Buddha statues throughout Asia were relevant, but I was not sure how. I found the answer from the entry on Wikipedia for Stupa, which I learned was the name for The Buddha's memorials. As stated, following The Buddha's death and cremation, His "ashes" were divided into ten portions, with eight of the portions being buried under eight stupas, with "two further stupas encasing the urn and the embers." These stupas were filled with scenes from "the life of the Buddha."

Centuries later, the Emperor Ashoka ordered the "stupas opened, and the remains distributed among the several thousand stupas he had built." Ultimately, Ashoka the Great created "84,000 stupas all over South Asia." Increasing the number of stupas raised their importance "from being a funerary monument to being an object of veneration." Evolving into "large hemispherical mounds", they came to include "features such as the torana (gateway), the vedica (fence-like enclosure evolved from the Vedic villages), the harmika (a square platform with railings on top of the stupa), chattrayashti (the parasol or canopy) and a circumambulatory around the stupa." It

seems that the oldest known stupa, the "Dhamek Stupa" can be found in Sarnath, India. Over time, the stupas "evolved into the pagoda as Buddhism spread to other Asian countries. According to the author:

> *"The shape of the stupa represents the Buddha, crowned and sitting in meditation posture on a lion throne. His crown is the top of the spire; his head is the square at the spire's base; his body is the vase shape; his legs are the four steps of the lower terrace; and the base is his throne."*
> *Although not described in any Tibetan text on stupa symbolism, it has been assumed that the stupa represents the five purified elements: The square base represents earth. The hemispherical dome/vase represents water. The conical spire represents fire. The upper lotus parasol and the crescent moon represents air. The sun and the dissolving point represent the element of space."*

If the assessment of the Sanskrit edits is correct and Ashoka the Great did build 84,000 stupas, then that would mean the energy of The Buddha was spread all over South Asia. As stated, Buddhism did not remain the primary religion in India. This was because; by 1207 C.E. India was under Islamic rulers. Regardless of losing India, Buddhism was well established in Tibet, which was crucial to The Buddha's plan.

One more point concerning the Buddhist Stupas, according to the entry on Wikipedia, an "important element" incorporated into all stupas is the Tree of Life. Apparently, it was represented by "a wooden pole" that was coated with gemstones and "thousands of mantras" that was "placed in the central channel of the stupa" at the time of a "ceremony or initiation. During this ceremony the participants hold colorful ribbons" that are attached to the wooden pole, then together, the participants make their most positive and powerful wishes, which are stored in the Tree of Life. In this way the stupa is charged and starts to function."

As Tibet was crucial to The Buddha's plan for *Globe D* in the 15th century, I knew that to ascertain Tibet's part of the story, I first needed to do a little research on the history of the country. Since Tibet was the home of the Buddhist leader, the Dali Lama, I was interested in how Tibet came to play such an important role in Buddhism. However, I first checked the facts for the history of Tibet from the country's entry.

Like so many regions, Tibet has more than one indigenous peoples in its history. Its entry names them as the Monpas, Lhobas, Han, and Hui people. Tibet became an empire when Songtsän Gampo "united parts of the Yarlung River Valley," bringing in "many reforms", resulting in Tibet quickly growing in influence to become a large

and “powerful empire.” Gampo connected Tibet to China, when he “married …the niece of the powerful Chinese emperor Taizong of Tang” in 640.

It was through Gampo’s queens that Buddhism first entered Tibet. However, it was developed over the “next few Tibetan kings” until in the 8th century King Trisong Detsen declared it “the state religion.” Despite Tibet being linked to China through marriage, the two countries were far from allies. Consequently, as the entry reports “By 750 the Tibetans had lost almost all their central Asian possessions to the Chinese.”

Initially because India was where The Buddha was enlightened and first promulgated His teachings, I wondered why the head of the Buddhist religion settled in Tibet. Upon learning that India was invaded by Moslems in the early 13th century, I thought I understood why. However, it seems the invasion was not the main reason the Divine forces chose Tibet as the center of The Buddha’s teaching. It concerned Tibet being physically the highest occupied country on earth, and its connection to the mineral or crystal kingdom.

Even so, as Buddhism reached Tibet in the 8th century, I wondered why it was not until the 15th century that Tibet was established as the center of Buddhism. It took some investigation, but I found the answer in the founding of the Yellow Hat sect by Tsongkhapa. Excerpts from the entry for his school on Wikipedia provided the deeper understanding, by relating that Tsongkhapa (who lived from 1357 to 1419) established the first monastery “at Ganden”, and from then it became the site of “the nominal head of the school, with its most “influential figure” being the Dalai Lama. Regarding the school’s founder, the author tells us:

> *Tsongkhapa enthusiastically promoted the Mahayana principle of universal compassion as the fundamental spiritual orientation. He believed that compassion and insight into wisdom, must be rooted in a wholehearted wish for liberation impelled by a genuine sense of renunciation. He called these the ‘Three Principal Aspects of the Path’ and suggested that it is on the basis of these three that one must embark on the profound path of Vajrayāna Buddhism. The central teachings of the Gelug School are the Stages of the Path. Each Gelug monastery uses its own set of commentarial texts by different authors, known as monastic manuals.*

According to the author of Tibet’s entry, “The teachings of Tsongkhapa are seen as a protection against misconceptions in Mahayana and Vajrayāna Buddhism” where Tsongkhapa’s “followers take The Great Exposition of the Stages of the Path as their heart teaching.” Another aspect of the Gelug school is that is has “made ethics and monastic discipline of the Vinaya as the central plank of spiritual practice. In

particular, the need to pursue spiritual practice in a graded, sequential manner is emphasized. Lay people are usually not permitted to give initiations if there are teachers with monastic vows within close proximity. This discipline was laid down by Tsongkhapa as a mechanism to prevent Buddhist teachings from further degenerating."

One more point regarding the monk's role in transmuting the Elements, I was led to an article and diagram, as a way to explain the structure of these magnificent memorials to the Buddha. Therefore, we will investigate this explanation, as well as examine the "*Light's*" influence in Tibet, and how a particular practice almost derailed The Buddha's Plan. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Bodh Gaya, located in the Indian state of Bihar, is the holiest of all Buddhist pilgrimage destinations in the world. It was at Bodh Gaya where Prince Siddhartha Gautama attained supreme knowledge to become Buddha, the enlightened one. The holy Bodhi tree, Mahabodhi temple and the colossal statue of Great Buddha are the major attractions of this site.

121-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in my guided research into Buddhism I had learned the general symbolic meaning for the Buddha's Stupas, however I was led to an article, which contained the meditations of the first Kalou Rinpoché on a Buddhist website (link below). So, before we discuss what nearly derailed The Buddha's Plan B, I felt it might help to give a brief resume of this celebrated Buddhist teacher. According to his entry on Wikipedia, Kalu Rinpoche was a Buddhist lama, meditation master, scholar, and teacher. Born on May in 1905, "during the Female Wood Snake year of the Tibetan lunar calendar in Eastern Tibet, he was one of the first Tibetan masters to teach in the West:

> "When Kalu Rinpoche was fifteen years old, he was sent to begin his higher studies at the monastery of Palpung, the foremost center of the Karma Kagyu school. He remained there for more than a decade, during which time he mastered the vast body of teaching that forms the philosophical basis of Buddhist practice and completed two three-year retreats. At about the age of twenty-five, Rinpoche left Palpung to pursue the life of a solitary yogi in the woods of the Khampa countryside. For nearly fifteen years, he strove to perfect his realization of all aspects of the teachings, and he became renowned in the villages and among the nomads as a representative of the Bodhisattva path."

Returning to Palpung, after receiving his "final teachings" Rinpoche was "entrusted…with the rare transmission of the teaching of the Shangpa Kagyu." I gather that these "rare teachings" concern "The Five Golden Teachings", which is a "group of teachings envisioned as forming a tree." Apparently, these teachings are referred to as the "secret lineage" in the "Kagyu school of Vajrayana or Tibetan Buddhism and differs in origin from the better known Dagpo Kagyu schools… through his student Naropa…" Alternatively, "the Shangpa lineage descends from … Naropa's sister…

> The Shangpa Kagyu lineage was founded by the eleventh-century Tibetan scholar Khyungpo Naljor. Seeking to increase his understanding of the teachings he received in Tibet, he traveled to India, where he met the female mystic yogini, Niguma… He received many teachings from her; in particular, the teachings of a special tradition of Mahamudra and the Six Yogas of Niguma, which are similar but not identical to the Six Dharmas of Naropa… He was the only one to whom she imparted her most secret teachings. He also met and studied with …another female mystic..."

What interested me was that these "secret" teachings" of Shangpa Kagu originate from the "female" mystic's "Six Yogas of Niguma" as it brings in the feminine essence of Guan Yin into the picture. Anyway, it seems that the "Shangpa tradition was revitalized in the 20th century by the first Kalu Rinpoche, who had many students both in Tibet and in the West", which brings us back to his "resume."

After being appointed "Vajra Master of the great meditation hall of Palpung Monastery" the first Kalu Rinpoche "gave empowerments" and "…taught extensively. His disciples included the …regent of Tibet during the infancy of the Fourteenth Dalai Lama. Returning to Kham, Kalu Rinpoche became the abbot of the meditation center associated with Palpung and the meditation teacher of the Sixteenth Gyalwa Karmapa. He remained in that position until the situation in Tibet forced him into exile in India."

> "In the late 1960s Kalu Rinpoche began to attract Western disciples in India. By the 1970s, he was teaching extensively in the Americas and Europe, and during his three visits to the West he founded teaching centers in over a dozen countries. In France, he established the first retreat center to teach the traditional three-year retreats of the Shangpa and Karma Kagyu lineages to Western students."

As I was reading the entry, I wondered at the reference to the "first" Kalu Rinpoche. With our exploration of history and the various numbered kings, emperors, queens, and empresses, one could be forgiven for thinking that it was the same in Buddhism. However, we would be missing an important element, reincarnation. This is because unlike the monarchs and emperors, who inherit the thrones usually through family blood ties, every great teacher/lama in Buddhism is always replaced by their soul reincarnation. We see this demonstrated in the excerpt from the "first" Kalu Rinpoche below:

> "At 3:00 p.m., Wednesday, May 10th, 1989, Kalu Rinpoche died at his monastery in Sonada, the Darjeeling District in West Bengal, India. On September 17, 1990, Rinpoche's Tulku was born in Darjeeling, India, to Lama Gyaltsen and his wife Drolkar. Lama Gyaltsen had served since his youth as his secretary.
>
> The former Kalu Rinpoche believes he chose the vessel for his reincarnation. The Tai Situpa Pema Tönyö Nyinje officially recognized Kalu Rinpoche's yangsi (young reincarnation) on March 25th, 1992, explaining that he had received definite signs from Kalu Rinpoche himself. Situ Rinpoche sent a letter of recognition with Lama Gyaltsen to the 14th Dalai Lama, who immediately confirmed the recognition."

Turning to the remarkable diagram below, the article explains that evidently, one of the first Kalu Rinpoche's "disciple named Betty reported the Lama had taught her "a mandala meditation" involving the symbology within the structure of the Buddhist Stupas. Recognizing that it was speaking of transmuting the Elements, I have selected and reproduced the most relevant excerpts below:

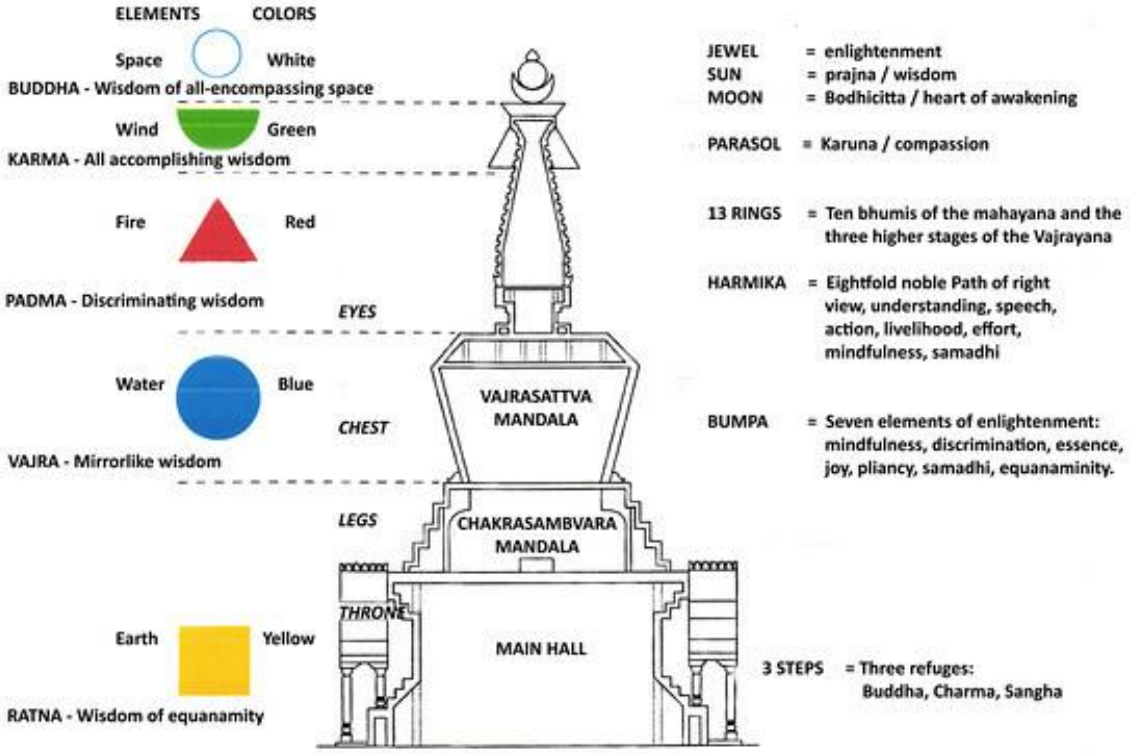
The Buddhist term "śamatha" tells us that the "purpose of the meditation is to dissolve the elements" or matter because "it takes place at the time of death." As I

have reported, I learned that Buddhism has five Elements rather than the traditional four. However, the Tibetan Elements differ from the five Chinese elements of the traditional ones of Fire, Earth, and Water, with the addition of Wood and Metal. The article explains that these "five elements are represented by geometric figures each having a different color", but they are not the accepted colors of red, blue, and green. This is because Earth "is represented by a yellow square, the element water by a white circle, the element fire by a red triangle, the element air by a green half-moon (the flat side upwards) and the space element by a blue sphere. The earth element dissolves in the water element, which dissolves in the fire element etc. up to the space element. The space element dissolves in the set of eight consciousnesses represented by a transparent sphere without color. This sphere will grow larger until it fills all infinite space." It continues with a lot of Buddhist terminology, which I was unfamiliar with, so I pulled out the general gist of what it was saying to me:

> …These are elements ("psychological") that are appropriated and … 'make' them… respectively form, sensations, representations, composition factors and consciousness. From space emerges a white luminous sphere … with the size of an egg. It represents the shape … the material body…This sphere is visualized without distinguishing between the imagined object and the mind that imagines it. The light of the sphere is recognized as the radiant light inherent in the mind.
>
> …The sensations are represented by a yellow luminous sphere… The representations by a red luminous sphere… The composition factors …are represented by a green luminous sphere… And the 8 consciousnesses are represented by a blue luminous sphere…
>
> The instructions …seemed to be a variation …or perhaps an extension or a reminder of meditation during the activities of daily life. It was a question of imagining as a set…of five spheres. In the center is a white light sphere …in front of a blue luminous sphere …to the right a yellow luminous sphere …behind a red luminous sphere …and to the left a green luminous sphere… It may be that meditation is accompanied by a series of dissolutions…
>
> The series of the two meditations …can be followed by a third meditation… It is imagined that the self/essence that is attributed to the individual and to the phenomena are the impure aspect of the mind and that the pure aspect is the spiritual substance… i.e. the absence of essence in the individual and in phenomena. This lack of gasoline, called emptiness, is the essence of the mind. This is represented by a colorless sphere, like a crystal ball, but immaterial. This sphere is first and foremost the size of the first phalanx of the shoot, but it gradually grows to reach the size of the body, the room where you are, the city, the earth, the solar system, the galaxy, the universe, and eventually expands everywhere in space. Discernment …merges with space, without any differentiation, subject, or object. Wherever space enters, consciousness penetrates. Wherever consciousness enters, the Discern enters. Wherever the Discernment enters, the spiritual body… penetrates.

I see the structure of the Stupa in the same way as the principle of members of the "*Orders of the Quest*" using sacred geometry and color in their buildings, to work subliminally on people visiting them. The difference here is that the participants are fully engaged as they are consciously aware of the deeper spiritual meaning for the meditation.

Unfortunately, in one of the sections in the "first" Kalu Rinpoche's entry on Wikipedia, we discover why I said that a particular practice almost derailed The Buddha's Plan. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Internal structure of the Buddhist Stupa



Kalou Rinpoché 1905 - 1989

122-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap we see how the Buddha's plan for *Globe D* involved Tsongkhapa's teaching. That is, "compassion and insight into wisdom, must be rooted in a wholehearted wish for liberation impelled by a genuine sense of renunciation", demonstrated the spiritual influence behind him. This was the "*Light's*" way of preparing the ground for the implementation of The Buddha's plan. In a nutshell, Melchizedek laid the foundation for the "*Light*" in Tibet by inspiring Tsongkhapa to establish a new school. Following this, the next step was to bring the consciousness of The Buddha into the region, which is explained by the parameters for the Dalai Lamas.

According to the entry on Wikipedia for the first Dalai Lama Gendun Drup, he was born in 1391, and was also a pupil of Tsongkhapa. Gendun's extraordinary life of 83 years resulted in him being recognized posthumously as not only the first Dalai Lama, but also the "reincarnation" of the "Bodhisattva of Compassion." The author relates how the practice of locating subsequent Dali Lamas came about through a vision Gendun Drup had of "the female guardian spirit of the sacred lake", promising to protect "the reincarnation lineage of the Dalai Lamas." Consequently, from the Second Dalai Lama Gendun Gyatso, "who formalized" the system still used today, monks go to the lake to meditate, in order to be guided to find the "next reincarnation" of the lineage.

Knowing that The Buddha was an incarnation of The Universal Christ, identifying the Buddha of Compassion who reincarnated in the Dalai Lamas presented me with a problem. I knew that The Christ resided in the highest levels of the Soul Plane and would not descend into the lower levels until the Fullness of Time. So, initially I thought the Buddha of Compassion was a combination of Melchizedek and Sophia. Yet, as the designation for the reincarnations was the Buddha of Compassion, I knew that it must be an aspect of The Christ. Before I could finish typing in the title Buddha of Compassion into the search on Wikipedia, the title Buddha of Mercy, not Compassion appeared in the box. Due to mercy being a synonym for compassion I decided to click on the link, which took me to the entry for who I knew as Guan Yin. In the entry I read, "Guanyin is the bodhisattva associated with compassion as venerated by East Asian Buddhists, usually as a female." Apparently, the name Guanyin means "Observing the Sounds (or Cries) of the World."

From the above female designation, I realized the identity of the Buddha of Compassion was neither The Universal Christ nor Melchizedek. Deciding Guan Yin must be Sophia, I was reminded that Sophia is associated with wisdom not compassion. Meditating on my quandary I came to understand that the Buddha of Compassion is a combination of The Buddha and The Christ. To explain, He/She is the soul of Prince Siddhartha who became The Buddha, together with the inspiration and guidance of the Divine Feminine aspect of The Universal Christ, The Holy Spirit. By choosing Tibet to be the center for the "*Light*", the Dalai Lamas were in effect used as conduits, in order to transmute the world's lower emotions through the energy generated by the thousands of stupas throughout the East. Consequently, while the West was degenerating in an orgy of violence and suffering, the teachings of The Buddha to overcome suffering, were literally being used to mitigate the emotions by transmuting them.

An interesting snippet concerning the energy of the "*Light*" in Tibet came while visiting Machu Picchu in 2000. Informing us of the Dalai Lama's visit the year before, our guide related His Holiness came to confirm that the energy had transferred from the Eastern hemisphere to the West; specifically, Machu Picchu. In His Holiness' usual humble manner, He simply kicked the ground and said, "Yes. It's here." At the time neither Craig nor I, or for that matter our guide, had any idea what the Dalai Lama meant, but considering the discovery in this treatise, I do now.

Although the "*Light*" was successful in mitigating the consciousness and energy generated by the Crusades and Jacques de Molay's curse, it could not stop the "*Shadow*" from attacking Buddhism. Unfortunately, like Christianity and Islam, the "*Shadow*" influenced some later lay Buddhists to corrupt The Buddha's teaching,

through the interpretation of the highly mystical side of Buddhism, known as Tantrism.

Investigating Buddhism, I was consistently uncomfortable with the Tantric aspect of the religion; especially as it was explained by the New-Age way of thinking. Seeking guidance, I was given to understand that delving into the practice of Tantrism was dangerous, as it could lead to a misunderstanding of The Buddha's teaching. Having learned that Tsongkhapa promoted the teaching, I wondered why it was so dangerous. However, it seems that Tsongkhapa was aware of how this teaching could be corrupted in the words of the entry: "The teachings of Tsongkhapa are seen as a protection against misconceptions in Mahayana and Vajrayāna Buddhism." This is because Tantric Buddhism is a mystical or esoteric side of Vajrayāna Buddhism.

I was amazed to read of a report in Kalu Rinpoche's entry by a former Kagyu nun, June Campbell. Apparently, being the first Kalu Rinpoche's translator for several years, she shares in her book *Traveller in Space: Gender, Identity and Tibetan Buddhism* that she found herself participating in a "tantric spiritual practice", which she describes as "an abusive sexual relationship." Afterwards, she received "letters from women all over the world" who had the same experience, and sometimes much worse with other so called "gurus." The tragedy was that these incidents turned thousands away from what could have been a genuine spiritual calling.

Coincidentally, while I was working on this part of the treatise, we read P.D. Ouspensky's *–IN SEARCH OF the MIRACULOUS, FRAGMENTS OF AN UNKNOWN TEACHING*. It was in this book that I gained a greater insight into why I was steered away from Tantric Buddhism. The book contains teaching from a Russian mystic known only as "G", which is recounted by his pupil the author P.D. Ouspensky. Although I should state that as the book's teachings were centered during WWI, obviously some of "G's" information needs to be updated. With that said, I found many of "G's" insights astounding, because it explained my reticence with the modern interpretation of Tantric Buddhism. My new understanding came with "G's" comments on the Kundalini:

> *"In so-called 'occult' literature you have probably met with the expression 'Kundalini,' 'the fire of Kundalini,' or the 'serpent of Kundalini'…used to designate some kind of strange force which is present in man and can be awakened…Sometimes it is connected with sex…that is with the idea of using sex energy for other purposes, with sex energy…In reality Kundalini is the power of imagination, the power of fantasy, which takes the place of a real function. When a man dreams instead of acting…it is the force of Kundalini acting in him…Kundalini is a force put into men in order to keep them in their present state…Kundalini is the force that keeps them in a hypnotic state."*

Although “G” believes “Kundalini can be in anything”, because of this treatise I am sure that the Kundalini “which takes the place of a real function” is none other than the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body, namely, the individual connection to the “*Shadow*.” So, if we are not supposed to awaken the Kundalini then what is it we are meant to awaken? In other words, what did The Buddha awaken in His experience under the Bodhi tree? The answer involved the highly controversial term *Hieros gammas*, which we will explore tomorrow. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan



The statue of Guan Yin on Sanya, a small island off the coast of mainland China is 108 meters or 354 feet tall. She consists of three sides — two facing the ocean and one facing inland. The statue took six years to build and was enshrined on April 24, 2005. It is considered the fourth tallest statue in the world.

123-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, continuing our discussion on the dangers of Tantrism in Vajrayāna Buddhism, once I learned that the Kundalini represented the false self as the counterfeit-spirit or Eckhart Tolle’s pain-body, I wanted to know which force within us we were supposed to awaken. Obviously, the true self is the Spirit or Spark of *Great Spirit-Mind*, but that lies within our heart and does not need to be awakened

and raised up the spine. Then I remembered the mystical practice of *Hieros Gamos* that was wrongly connected to physical sex, because its true purpose was to raise the sex-force to the head or mental level. I knew that this was a crucial part of the integration of the lower or human ego and annihilation of the counterfeit-spirit, still, it did not answer my question, so again I asked if not the Kundalini or the Spirit then what do we raise?

It was the comment that The Buddha experienced His past lives as an insect, an animal, and a human being under the Bodhi tree that unlocked the answer to what we need to awaken. The documentary related that The Buddha's enlightenment entailed His realizing that He had lived multiple lives, switching from each category several times. As *Great Spirit-Mind* told me that Universal Law dictates we cannot regress to a lower kingdom of Life, I knew I was missing something. Suddenly it dawned on me that The Buddha was not just experiencing His past lives, but the entire existence of the Life-Principle. With this flash of insight, I was reminded of the name for the second or sacral chakra associated with the sex-force.

In the various systems, the chakras are known by different names, but in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* LCD I reported the name of the second chakra as *Prana*, which translates as Life. I decided to look up the word on Wikipedia and learned that it represents a "vital, life-sustaining force of living beings and vital energy, comparable to the Chinese notion of Qi." Evidently, *Prana* is most often associated to breath, but is also considered to be in blood, semen, and vaginal fluid. According to the entry, "the term was first used in the Upanishads, where it is part of the worldly, physical realm, sustaining the body and the mother of thought and thus also of the mind." It seems that "Prana suffuses all living forms but is not itself the Atman or individual soul." Another sacred writing, "the Ayurveda" relates that "the Sun and sunshine are held to be a source of Prana."

Although the entry for *Prana* in Wikipedia relates the Atman to the individual soul, I feel it is more appropriately associated to the Spirit. Nonetheless the description of *Prana* as the "vital, life-sustaining force of living beings and vital energy", reveals the role it plays in organic life. Moreover, the description that *prana* is "part of the worldly, physical realm, sustaining the body and the mother of thought and thus also of the mind", describes *Prana's* action in the world. Ultimately, the identification of *Prana* as the force that needs to be awakened and raised within us is explained by the fact that *Prana* "suffuses all living forms."

In order to rescue Sophia and What-has-been-Willed's lost essence (Emotions) that became the Four Elements, The Universal Christ created the Life-Principle and

infused it with His essence to develop with the consciousness through evolution. At the human level that essence is the Christ-consciousness lying dormant within us until awakened. Put even more simply, the Christ-consciousness within us is the ability to create life as in procreation. An important point here is that the so-called sex-force is misleading because it has nothing to do with physical arousal. It literally is the mysterious life-force creating life through the union of the sperm and the ova. The Buddha and The Christ through *The Mysteries* taught that to transform, an individual needed to temporarily convert his or her life-giving force in the form of the Christ-consciousness into a spiritually transforming force. He or she achieves this by awakening and raising the Christ-conscious up the spine to the mental level.

Tibet was the one bright spot that mitigated the torrent of hatred and suffering, which was released in the world for centuries. Due to the country's physical elevation as the highest point for human consciousness, the Tibetan monks were able to affect the entire mass consciousness by raising the vibrational level. To reiterate, it was the instigation of the first Dalai Lama in Tibet that activated this final part of The Buddha's plan for *Globe D*. As we shall see, The Buddha's plan was critical in this "upstepping", because the whole of Western Europe was immersed in war and conflict for a great deal of the time.

Nonetheless, because of the troubadours disseminating *The Mysteries*, in 1300 England was about to enter a mystical time that would enthrall millions until modern times. Recapping where we left the country in 1066, William the Conqueror had just brought French rule to England with the Norman Conquest. However, his particular house, the House of Normandy only ruled England for 69 years, because his last surviving son Henry, died with no legitimate heir in 1135. Consequently, following King Henry's death, various houses laid claim to the throne of England for 19 years. Amazingly, during those 19 years, Henry's daughter Matilda, who had married the Holy Roman Emperor Henry V, was briefly crowned Empress from April 7th to November 11th in 1141. Predictably, her cousin Stephen under the banner of the House of Blois, replaced Matilda and became the official King of England from 1135 to 1154, completely negating Matilda's reign. Still, the empress had the last word, so to speak, because it was her son Henry with Geoffrey Plantagenet, the Count of Anjou who inherited the throne of England, beginning the reign of the House of Anjou.

With the ascension to the throne of England, the House of Anjou provided two of the most famous rulers of history, King Richard the Lionheart, and his brother King John. Again, most of us know the latter as Prince John of Robin Hood fame, but his

contribution to history is his signing of the Magna Carta, from which all Constitutions of democracies take their cue.

By the time of the start of this "upstepping", (1300 C.E.) the House of Plantagenet, a branch of the House of Anjou had ruled England for 84 years, with Edward I (Longshanks) ruling for 61 of those years. As was the protocol, Edward inherited the throne from his father Henry III, the son of King John of the Robin Hood legend. Nonetheless, as this Henry's rule was said to be disastrous, I did a little research on him. Several facts jumped out for King Henry III, his attitude to Jews, his support of Rome, his observance of the Magna Carta, and the most surprising, his possession of the "relic of Holy Blood."

According to King Henry's entry on Wikipedia his father, King John, lost his ancestral home in France to Philip II after an unsuccessful invasion in 1204. Interestingly, this Philip was the Great-great grandfather of Philip IV (the Fair) who would destroy the Knights Templar a little over a century later in 1307. King John's defeat left only Gascony and Poitou of French Normandy in England's hands. Consequently, having raised the funds for his invasion from taxation, King John angered the English barons when he declared England a "Papal fiefdom."

It was King John's endeavor to conquer that caused him to lose power and compelled him to sign the Magna Carta. One might ask, then who was behind the conquering of these lands, the "*Shadow*" or the "*Light*?" I already knew that the "*Light*" inspired the signing of the Magna Carta, but did they have anything to do with John's quest? As always, discovering the answer took me on an extremely circuitous route. Looking for evidence of the influence of Sophia and or Melchizedek, I investigated the history and learned that a clue is found in King John and his brother Richard's mother, Eleanor of Aquitaine, who lived from 1122 to 1204. According to her entry on Wikipedia, "she was one of the most powerful and wealthiest women in western Europe." She was also a "patron" of Wace, Benoît de Sainte-Maure, and Bernart de Ventadorn, great literary figures of the time. However, the most astounding fact about Queen Eleanor is that she is listed as "a leader of the Second Crusade." Perhaps this was because, as the author reports, she also acted as regent while her son King Richard I, known as The Lionheart, fought in the Third Crusade.

In respect to my hypothesis, it is in Eleanor's patronage recipients Wace, Benoît de Sainte-Maure, and Bernart de Ventadorn that we find the reason she is featured in this treatise, because all three men were connected to the troubadours. Nonetheless it is Wace who I am most interested in here, as he was responsible for not only publicizing the Legend of King Arthur and Excalibur, but also revealing England's

connection to the ancient city of Troy. We read in his entry that "Wace narrates the founding of Britain by Brutus of Troy to the end of the legendary British history created by Geoffrey of Monmouth. The popularity of this work is explained by the new accessibility to a wider public of the Arthur legend in a vernacular language. Amidst the Arthurian section of the text, Wace was the first to mention the legend of King Arthur's Round Table and the first to ascribe the name Excalibur to Arthur's sword, although overall, he adds only minor details to Geoffrey's text." Obviously, I had to investigate Brutus of Troy, which we will do tomorrow. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Depiction of the sword Excalibur that the young Arthur had to pull out of the rock to prove he was the rightful King of England.

124-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in regard to the troubadour Wace writing that Brutus of Troy founded Britain, I must admit that there is considerable skepticism in the historical accuracy concerning the legend. However, as a crucial part of Brutus' entry concerns the *palladium* that was reputedly taken from Troy, something told me I could not ignore this information, so, wishing to determine the validity of the legend, I searched the web. Apart from the Wikipedia entry, I found an extensive article by Ellen Lloyd concerning the legend on the web site ancient pages. Before I review the entry, let us examine the hi lights from Ms. Lloyd's article:

> *On his travels Brutus came across a deserted island. While exploring the island he found an abandoned temple to the goddess Diana. Brutus performed certain appropriate sacred rituals in honor of the goddess and fell asleep in front of the statue of the goddess. As he slept Diana appeared to him in a dream and showed him visions of a fair island in the western oceans, called Albion, which is home to just a few giants. He learned from the dream that his destiny is to lead his followers there and settle the land founding a new nation destined for greatness. They landed on "Totonesium litus"—"the sea-coast of Totnes" …Brutus renamed the island after himself and became its first king… Brutus then founded a city on the banks of the River Thames, which he named Troia Nova, or New Troy. The name was in time corrupted to Trinovantum, and the city was later called London.*
>
> *Today the Brutus Stone is said to mark that spot in the modern-day town of Totnes. Geoffrey's Historia says that Brutus and his followers landed at Totnes in Devon. A stone on Fore Street in Totnes, known as the "Brutus Stone", commemorates this. There is also a similar stone in London. The legendary London Stone, also known as the Stone of Brutus has been a symbol of the City for at least 900 years. It remains unknown why the mysterious Stone Of Brutus was brought to London, UK. There are several theories attempting to explain the stone's enigmatic past, but even to this day this mysterious stone simply refuses to give up its secrets.*

Ms. Lloyd tells us that the Brutus of Troy legend has been circulating since the 9th century and was first recorded in the *Historia Britonum*, as "a 9th-century historical compilation attributed to Nennius, a Welsh monk." Three hundred years later Geoffrey of Monmouth wrote a more "detailed account" in his *Histori Regum Britanniae*.

On the other hand, Brutus of Troy's entry on Wikipedia claims that he "is a legendary descendant of the Trojan hero Aeneas." It also adds that according to Roman chroniclers, "such as Livy and Virgil, the *Historia* tells how Aeneas settled in Italy after the Trojan War." Providing a time-line for this legendary figure, the author of the entry tells us that the legend was "synchronized" to the time of the "High Priest Eli", which is believed to be the same time the Israelites lost the Ark of the Covenant to the Philistines.

Following on from Brutus founding New Troy on the bank of the River Thames, the entry reports that he "creates laws for his people and rules for twenty-four years." When Brutus dies, "the island is divided between his three sons: Locrinus (England), Albanactus (Scotland) and Kamber (Wales)." Interestingly, the author relates that the Middle English word *Brut*, believed to have originated from the name Brutus, "came to mean a chronicle of British history." Like Ms. Lloyd, the author of Brutus of Troy's entry reports that Geoffrey's account relates that Brutus' landing in Totnes in Devon is commemorated by the "Brutus Stone." Providing further evidence of the validity of the legend, the author explains:

> *"Early chroniclers of Britain began their histories of Britain with Brutus. The foundation myth of Brutus having settled in Britain was still considered as genuine history during the Early Modern Period, 1453 - 1789 for example Holinshed's Chronicles (1577) considers the Brutus myth to be factual. The 18th-century English poet Hildebrand Jacob wrote an epic poem, Brutus the Trojan, Founder of the British Empire, about him, following in the tradition of the Roman foundation epic the Aeneid.*

Having been born in London, England, learning that at some time in the past it may have been named "New Troy" was quite a revelation. Checking the validity of the claim, I was only slightly surprised to find evidence supporting it. Researching their claim that Brutus "landed at Totnes in Devon," which is commemorated by the "Brutus Stone", as shown below, I not only found present-day photos of the stone in Devon but references to another "stone" in London. In both cases, the connection to Brutus as the possible founder of Britain and London (New Troy), is associated with the stones. For me, one comment in the entry for Brutus of Troy stood out; that Britain was named for him.

Another point of consideration here is King John and his brother King Richard's mother, Eleanor of Aquitaine's connection to the troubadours. According to her entry "Some believe that Eleanor's court in Poitiers was the 'Court of Love', where Eleanor and her daughter Marie meshed and encouraged the ideas of troubadours, chivalry, and courtly love into a single court." However, the writer states that there "is no claim that Eleanor invented courtly love, since it was a concept that had begun to grow before Eleanor's court arose. All that can be said is that her court at Poitiers was most likely a catalyst for the increased popularity of courtly love literature in the Western European regions."

Returning to King Henry III, like so many rulers of the Middle Ages, determining which side, i.e., the "*Light*" or the "*Shadow*" he favored was problematic, as his entry relates several contradictions. As for him receiving the relic of the Holy Blood

in 1247, evidently, the Patriarch of Jerusalem sent King Henry a file that purportedly held some of Jesus's blood. Considering that this was a time when the legend of the Quest for the Holy Grail was being widely circulated, I find it remarkable that the Patriarch of Jerusalem would send such a relic to an English king. The Patriarch at the time appears to have been Sophronius III, although I could find no information on him. All the same, in the entry for the relic itself, in a few brief lines, it remarks that after Henry received the Relic of the Holy Blood in 1247, he briefly "stored" it in the "Church of the Holy Sepulchre in London", before parading it "through the streets." Afterwards, the "relic" was "laid to rest in Westminster Abbey", where the king would use it as "a focus for pilgrimages." Amazingly the author adds that "it did not prove popular."

"Not popular"! I found this comment astounding. Was I to take from this that it was not a genuine relic. Even so, Henry III's entry relates that he may have cured people of scrofula, which I gather is a kind of tuberculosis, by "touching them." If so, then it would point to him being in the possession of something powerful.

Something else that jumped out from the entry for the "Relic" was the mention that it was originally stored in the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in London. Nevertheless, I felt the information I was looking for was elsewhere. Henry III's entry mentions that he was a "patron" of the Teutonic Order of Knights, so I clicked on the link and learned that it was also known as "The Order of Brothers of the German House of Saint Mary in Jerusalem." It was evidently, "a Catholic religious order", which started off as "a military order" out of Acre, Kingdom of Jerusalem in 1190 C.E." The author tells us that originally, "The order was formed to aid Christians on their pilgrimages to the Holy Land and to establish hospitals." He or she continues by relating that these knights were a "small voluntary and mercenary military membership, serving as a crusading military order for protection of Christians in the Holy Land and the Baltics during the Middle Ages."

The Teutonic Order of Knights reminded me of the Knights Templar, who were also tasked with protecting pilgrims to the Holy Lands. Although this could be why the Patriarch of Jerusalem sent the "relic" to King Henry III, it did not seem a strong enough reason, so I kept looking. With the mention of Henry possibly emulating King Louis IX of France, I wondered if this association had anything to do with it.

Concentrating on the religious aspects of Louis' entry, I learned that historians report that "The perception of Louis IX as the exemplary Christian prince was reinforced by his religious zeal." As "a devout Catholic" King Louis built several religious buildings in the Gothic style, such as *Sainte Chapelle*, believed to be "a perfect

example" of Gothic architecture. This chapel was evidently built to be "a shrine for what he believed to be the Crown of Thorns and a fragment of the True Cross, supposed precious relics of the Passion of Jesus." Rather than being given these relics, King Louis had to pay for them. According to his entry, he bought them between 1239 and 1241, "from Emperor Baldwin II of the Latin Empire of Constantinople, for the exorbitant sum of 135,000 livres." Unfamiliar with the value of the livre, I looked it up and found that one livre represents a pound of silver. As today a pound of silver is valued at $205.09, 135,000 livres amount to thirteen and a half million dollars (13,500,000) in today's market. The author justifies claiming the price for the relics was "exorbitant", because the entire construction cost of *Sainte Chapelle*, namely, 60,000 livres, was less than half of the price.

Apparently, King Louis IX believed that he had a sacred mission as the "lieutenant of God on Earth" which he was "invested" with at his coronation in Reims. As a result, the author tells us that "Everything he did was for the glory of God and for the good of his people. He protected the poor and was never heard to speak ill of anyone. He excelled in penance and had a great love for the Church. He was merciful even to rebels."

Another thing King Louis did in his reign was to prohibit "all forms of usury, defined at the time as any taking of interest." Targeting, "the original Jewish and Lombard borrowers", when they proved elusive, Louis "exacted a contribution" from all Jews, in his effort to raise funds for the crusade that Pope Gregory IX was trying to initiate. Regarding the king's connection to the Vatican, obviously it was strong because when the Pope told him to burn all Jewish manuscripts, Louis complied by "burning" twelve thousand copies of the "Talmud and other Jewish books" in Paris in 1243. The author reports that "In addition to Louis' legislation against usury, he expanded the scope of the Inquisition in France." Tragically, the region "most affected by this expansion was southern France where the Cathar heresy had been strongest."

Conversely, King Louis was famous "for his charity." He would evidently feed beggars from his own table. Then amazingly, the king would eat their left-overs. Emulating Jesus, Louis was reported as washing the beggar's feet, and ministering to the "wants of the lepers." It seems that Louis' charity was not a flash in the pan, as according to his entry he regularly fed over 100 poor people every day. Apart from feeding the poor, the author tells us that King Louis "founded many hospitals and houses for reformed prostitutes", as well as providing for "300 blind men." One other point the author made intrigued me, as he or she reports the King Louis "chose Trinitarians as his chaplains and was accompanied by them on his crusades."

Once again, there is ambiguity to which side Louis represented, the "*Light*" or the "*Shadow*", because of his role in the Cathar "heresy." On the whole, he was a good ruler, which begs the question why was he forced to pay an exorbitant price for his Passion relics, whereas the Patriarch freely gave King Henry III the Relic of the Holy Blood? The only reason I could think of was that the "relic's" energy was needed in "New Troy" for a future time. Interestingly although the author of the London Stone's entry dismisses the claim, he or she reports that "By the early 19th century, a number of writers had suggested that the London Stone was once regarded as London's 'Palladium', a talismanic monument." The entry goes on to connect the "London Palladium" with the original Palladium of Troy, by adding "in which the city's safety and wellbeing were embodied."

Unfortunately, despite the presence of the "Palladium" in England, the country was about to embark in a conflict for more than a century. Of course, I am referring to the Hundred Year War from 1337 - 1453, between France and England, which revealed the tragic figure of Joan of Arc. As with future wars, the rest of Europe became embroiled in the conflict through choosing sides. Have a great day, love always Suzzan.





(Left) Brutus Stone commemorating Brutus landing at Totnes in Devon

(Right) London Stone, Staines-upon-Thames, Surrey, England

127-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, as stated, Queen Isabella and King Ferdinand II united the kingdoms of Castile and Aragon when they married, and quickly foiled the Portuguese's Prince Henry the Navigator's ambitions by conquering the Canary Islands in 1492. Unfortunately, the same year the royal couple demonstrated they were clearly under the "*Shadow's*" influence, when the Jewish population living on the Iberian Peninsula were given the choice of converting to Catholicism or going into exile. Not surprisingly, the majority chose to leave Spain and fled to their ancestral home in Jerusalem. Shortly after the Jews were exiled, the Muslims of the region faced the same dilemma. Thus, by the mid-16th century the Iberian Peninsula was completely Christian. Even so, we most often connect the year 1492 to Christopher Columbus and his "discovery" of the "New World."

Throughout the 1400s, Christian rulers displayed their discontent with their respective corner of Creation and were consumed with wanderlust to find new lands. As we know, both Portugal and Spain headed west to Central, and South America, as well as Mexico. The problem was that as history has tragically recorded, these "lands" had already been "discovered" thousands of years earlier by the Mayans, Viracochas, and Olmecs respectively. At the time of their "rediscovery" in the 15th century the Mayan nation ruled both Central and South America. Along with the Maya, the Incan, Aztec, and Toltec nations were also thriving in the Americas.

One of the most surprising things I came across in my studies of the Yucatan Peninsula was that both the Aztecs and the mysterious Toltecs claimed to have a god called Quetzalcoatl, which presented me with quite a dilemma, as how could a god of wisdom and peace have taught such a bloodthirsty nation as the Aztecs? Even without the exaggeration of the Spanish chroniclers, there is no doubt that the Aztecs and probably the Toltecs engaged in human sacrifice. Regrettably, the practice was not just confined to Mexico and Central America. The Inca's of South America also appeared to have abandoned the teaching of the Viracochas. Remembering of course that these teachers were also similar Christ-like teacher(s) to Quetzalcoatl. Without exception, every incarnation of The Christ stressed the need to abolish all forms of blood sacrifice. So, what went wrong?

Obviously, the answer is that the influence of the "*Shadow*" reached the Americas. In the chapter, *Rumors of gods* in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* LCD I investigated the many legends of mysterious Christ-like teachers throughout the world. In that respect, I discovered that there were several names of Christ-like teachers in Mexico, with the most prevalent being Quetzalcoatl:

"In Mexico, I met the Aztecs and their Deity Quetzalcoatl… white and bearded. He was believed to have sailed to Mexico across the sea, from the East. At Chichen-Itza, (Northern Yucatan) we find a temple to him as Kukulkan. This is evident as both Quetzalcoatl and Kukulkan mean plumed or feathered serpent. The Aztecs of Mexico, according to Hancock, practiced human sacrifice, as a chilling idol at Chichen-Itza attests. Across the idol's stomach, lies a plate ready to receive the fresh human hearts from the sacrificial altar behind it. However, tradition says that when Quetzalcoatl lived among them there were no human sacrifices. He was known as a god of peace.

…Hancock postulates that Quetzalcoatl/Kukulkan rather than being one individual, is most probably several people. He explains that the "gods" Quetzalcoatl, Kukulkan, and Itzamana were all "explicitly portrayed" in several Mesoamerican legends with "attendants" or "assistants."

The legend of Quetzalcoatl tells us that, Tezcatlipoca, a malevolent god whose name meant, "smoking mirror," ended the benevolent rule of the Plumed Serpent. This ruler's cult demanded human sacrifice. Hancock relates that a near cosmic struggle between the forces of light and darkness took place in ancient Mexico. Unfortunately, the forces of darkness prevailed. As this all seemed to relate to historical events, my question was how long ago did this struggle take place? My answer once again came from Hancock's Fingerprints of the Gods. He reports that very few monuments in Mexico are believed to be older than 2,000 years. However, a great ziggurat of Quetzalcoatl in Cholula challenges this assumption. It was discovered that the present ziggurat was built over a far older structure.

A pyramid discovered near Mexico City strengthened this hypothesis of an older civilization existing beneath the monuments. Hancock explains that the pyramid was partly excavated from a "mantle of lava" during the 1920's. However, when geologists were asked to determine when the eruption occurred, they upset the proverbial applecart by announcing that the eruption occurred "at least 2,000 years ago."

Prior to the start of the Common Era, Quetzalcoatl would have carried either The Christ or Melchizedek's consciousness, but after 0 C.E., any manifestation of Quetzalcoatl was solely the latter. I mentioned earlier that the Mayan king Pacal Votan, of the Yucatan Peninsula, was an incarnation of Melchizedek, but I was unable to find any personage of the Aztecs that demonstrated the influence of the "*Light.*" Yet before we label the Aztecs as only tools of the "*Shadow*", let us take a moment to view some of the facts from the conventional history of this colorful "tribe" who dominated Mexico for centuries. The author of the Aztec's entry on Wikipedia relates that their "place of origin was Aztlán somewhere to the north of the Valley of Mexico." Nonetheless, he or she writes that "some experts" believe it may have been "as far north as Southwestern United States."

Historians tell us that although we know the original natives of Mexico City as Aztecs, they in fact called themselves the Mexica. As the legend goes, the tribe began when their deity, the sun god and war god Huitzilopochtli told them to separate from

the Aztecs and move south to become the Mexica. According to legend they were "led" to their final locale, through a vision that told them to build a city on the site where they saw an eagle eating a snake, while perched on a fruit bearing nopal cactus. The tribe found their quarry "on a small swampy island in Lake Texcoco" and in 1325 founded their city Tenochtitlan, which of course became Mexico City. Considering this information, I wondered why the ancient tribes of this area in Mexico are still referred to as Aztecs, but regardless of whether they were Mexica or Aztecs, at some point they abandoned their sun/war god Huitzilopochtli, in favor of Quetzalcoatl, the feathered serpent god, who was associated with the planet Venus. According to the author of the entry, "Quetzalcoatl was just one god in a pantheon of gods." Surprisingly, this god was the most vicious of deities, which the author relates is explained by the Aztecs propensity to use the god as "a symbol of dying and resurrection and a patron of priests.

Concerning the Aztec religion, the author explains that they "adopted the culture of the Toltecs" making the latter's "twin gods of Tezcatlipoca and Quetzalcoatl, opposite and equal, calling Quetzalcoatl the "White Tezcatlipoca", to distinguish him from the black version. Aztecs saw "death" as playing a necessary part in the "perpetuation of creation." Consequently, gods and humans alike had the responsibility of sacrificing themselves in order to allow life to continue." For an Aztec "Human sacrifice was necessary for the continued existence of the world" because the larger the thing required from the god the larger the sacrifice, which would sometimes require a human life.

Another significant Mexica deity was the earth mother goddess Tonantzin. Her shrine was later transformed into the Shrine of Our Lady of Guadalupe, and dances of pre-Hispanic origins are still performed there to this day. This was an incarnation of Coatlicoe, the goddess of the snake skirt and mother of Huitzilopochtli.

(Note: to avoid confusion, I will use the title Aztec for the Mexica, because this is the name that most authors use.)

There are several clues in the information above as to which side influenced the Aztecs, the "*Light*" or the "*Shadow*", but the most telling, concerns the Aztecs designation for Quetzalcoatl as the "most vicious of gods." Obviously, the Aztec's Quetzalcoatl was not the same as the Christ-like teacher of Palenque. So, who was this god? The entry relates that the main deity in the Mexica religion was the sun and war god, Huitzilopochtli. As stated, it was this god that directed them to "found" their city on the site where they saw an eagle eating a snake. If we remember that the eagle was a symbol of the Roman Empire, which was founded by the *World-*

Soul, before "he" was purified, we can see that this detail can help us in determining the spiritual influence of the Aztecs.

Quetzalcoatl was active in the region for several hundred years before the shift to *Globe D* in the Common Era. In South and Central America all the ancient buildings of *Globe C* were built under the guidance of the "*Light*" and represented *The Mysteries* in stone. These ancient sites carried the knowledge of the Christ-like teachers or Serpents of Wisdom. Consequently, they were transported to *Globe D* to act as a base of operations, so to speak, for future incarnations of the teachers as members of the *"Orders of the Quest."*

In Mexico, the main "base" was the massive complex known as *Teotihuacán*. This complex of temples and pyramids is the epitome of the heavens reflected on earth. Because the pyramids and temple buildings seem to be accurately laid out to represent the celestial orbs of the Solar System. In confirmation of this assertion, archeologists found three mounds unexcavated north of this ancient site, which remarkably were placed at the correct distance in scale as to represent the outer planets Uranus, Neptune, and of course the demoted planetoid Pluto.

Although the impressive complex of *Teotihuacán* has been inhabited and used by multiple cultures, some of the "*Light*" and some of the "*Shadow*", *Teotihuacán'*s purpose was never thwarted. This was due to the pyramids and the massive depictions of Quetzalcoatl, which remain as a silent testimony to the ancients' knowledge of astronomy/astrology and architecture. Irrespective of the actions of some of its inhabitants, the site always held the consciousness of the "*Light.*" It was for this reason that the Aztec's "deity" directed them not to *Teotihuacán* but to Lake Texcoco.

If we remember the vision of an eagle devouring a snake, was fulfilled on an island in the middle of Lake Texcoco, we will see that archetypally, this represented the "*Shadow*" (eagle) overcoming or devouring the "*Light*" (snake/serpent of wisdom). This energetic motif was then enforced after the Aztecs built their city Tenochtitlán on the island, when it became the arena for the Aztecs to make blood sacrifice's in the name of Quetzalcoatl. Of course, the Aztecs were not making blood sacrifices to Quetzalcoatl, so which deity was "benefiting" from the sacrifice. I say "benefiting" deliberately, because the blood of a victim was used by entities to move between the Astral and Earth Planes. First though I need to identify exactly who the Aztecs were sacrificing to. The excerpt above provides the answer when it speaks of the twin Quetzalcoatls and relates the Aztecs "made twin gods of Tezcatlipoca and Quetzalcoatl." As reported, in the Yucatan Peninsula the Quiche-Maya knew

Tezcatlipoca as the "Smoking mirror" and enemy of Quetzalcoatl. Consequently, this was the deity the Aztecs were sacrificing to, however, in reality the god Tezcatlipoca was just another name for the "*Shadow*."

To reiterate, when the Aztecs started sacrificing to Tezcatlipoca as Quetzalcoatl, the sacrifices overcame the "*Light*", because the blood from the sacrifices facilitated spiritual entities that were working for the "*Shadow*" to physically enter this plane. Again, if this sounds a little out there, as I reported earlier, the ancients left us a warning of the danger of blood sacrifices in *The Emerald Tablets of Thoth*, which I recorded in *Our Story 1995 – 2002: TRUE PHILOSOPHERS' STONE*:

"…the Emerald Tablets of Thoth the Atlantean, translated and interpreted by Doreal… the tablets' author was …sometimes known as Hermes…

The only word to describe these tablets is "esoteric," meaning "hidden." For instance, tablet VIII has information on the mode "evil" used to infiltrate our plane of existence. It reads "Far in the past before Atlantis existed, men there were who delved into darkness, using dark Magic, calling up beings from the great deep below us. Forth came they into this cycle. Formless were they of another vibration, existing unseen by the children of earthmen. Only through blood could they have formed being. Only through man could they live in the world."

…these "beings" were vanquished by "Masters" to the underworld from where they came from. Unfortunately, a number still lingered between the layers, hiding in invisible realms, unseen and "unknown to man." During the Atlantean era, these "beings" existed mostly as specters. Nonetheless, there were times when these "specters" could appear as human beings. The tablet warns Humanity that these "human" appearances were merely an illusion as the "beings" were in reality "Serpent-headed." They succeeded in gaining power by using sorcery to kill the rulers of the "kingdoms" and take their place as human-looking kings."

Before continuing, I need to clarify an important point. Although the Emerald Tablets refer to the "specters" as "Serpent-headed", they had nothing to do with the *Serpents of Wisdom*, as the term always referred to ancient teachers of the Wisdom Religion. Confusing the identities of teachers and deities was a favorite ploy of the *"Shadow."* However, the *"Light"* knew "his" tactics and were prepared for it. Playing the long game, the *"Light"* took pains to set up the right energy that could and did lie dormant until the right time. Sometimes this would take centuries, if not millennia.

As stated, Tenochtitlán, the Aztec's capital was built in 1325 C.E. on an island in the middle of Lake Texcoco, later becoming the modern-day Mexico City. Consequently, although the "*Light*" guided Humanity in the Americas for thousands of years in *Globe C*, just before the emergence of the first *sub-race* of *Root-race* 7,

which was destined to transform the consciousness on *Globe D*, the region fell under the influence of the "*Shadow*." However, the Aztecs were not the only indigenous people in Mexico at this time. There was still the civilization of the Mayans in the Yucatan Peninsula, such as Palenque, but what happened to them? Determining the answer to what happened in Palenque reveals the strategy of the "*Light*" throughout the two-thousand years of *Globe D*. Earlier; I related that both "sides" were aware that the final "battleground", metaphorically speaking of course, was the future United States of America. When the energy and consciousness shifted in the 14th (1300s) century, the "*Light*" appeared to desert the region, by influencing the Mayans to abandon their cities in the Yucatan to the jungle.

Although the abandonment of Palenque may appear defeatist, it really is not. This strategy preserved the site for future discovery when representatives of the "*Light*" could use the knowledge in uncovering the true brilliance of the Mayan civilization. For instance, it was seeing the magnificent pyramids and Mayan Glyphs in pictures, which first drew our friend Dr. Carl Calleman to embark on his monumental discovery of the Nine Waves of Creation.

Nonetheless the rediscovery of Palenque did not take place for more than seven hundred years, and in this "upstepping" I want to take a brief trip to the descendants of the Mayan culture in South America, known as the Inca. Before the rise of the Incan empire, the Viracochas taught civilization. Alas, their descendants abandoned their ancestors' teaching long before the Incas ran into the Conquistadors. The facts from the Inca Empire entry on Wikipedia, are that the tribe originated from the Cuzco area in Peru around the 12th (1100s) century, where under their leader "Manco Capac, they formed the small city-state of Cuzco." More than two centuries later, according to the entry, through another "leader" named Pachacuti, meaning "world-shaker", most of the Andes Mountain range, which encompassed modern day Peru and Ecuador, came "under Inca control."

Archeologists have recently discovered evidence that confirmed the Spanish chroniclers reports that the Incas engaged in human sacrifice. Appallingly, the author tells us that the victims of this sacrifice, known as "*Capacocha*", were usually children. Apparently, these "sacrifices" conducted "during or after important events, such as the death of the Sapa Inca", which I gather is the name the Incans gave their leader, or "during a famine." Evidently, children were the choice of victims because they were deemed the purest and therefore the most efficacious. The author tells us that "sacrifices needed to be physically perfect." As such, "they were adorned in fine clothing and jewelry." Afterwards the children were taken "to Cuzco to meet the emperor where a feast was held in their honor." Describing the actual sacrifices, the

author of the entry reports, “High priests took the victims to high mountain tops, where the children were sacrificed either by strangulation, a blow to the head or by burying the child alive.”

In their practice of human sacrifice, the Aztecs showed the influence of the “*Shadow*.” Likewise, their descendants of South America the Incans, also appeared to be contaminated with the “*Shadow*.” Blood carries the consciousness of the soul and is the singular most potent material substance that can be used in spiritual or rather magical practices. This is the primary reason all incarnations of The Christ stressed the need to abolish all forms of blood sacrifice. So again, I ask, “What went wrong?” Why would the descendants of the Maya or Mayans go against such an unequivocal prohibition? This is an extremely complicated issue, which is impossible to answer in a few sentences. As with so many issues, I knew I would need to come back to it. So, putting the question aside for the time being, I decided to investigate the birth of the 5th largest religion in the world today, which arose in this “upstepping.” Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Temple of Inscriptions – Palenque, Yucatan Peninsula, Mexico

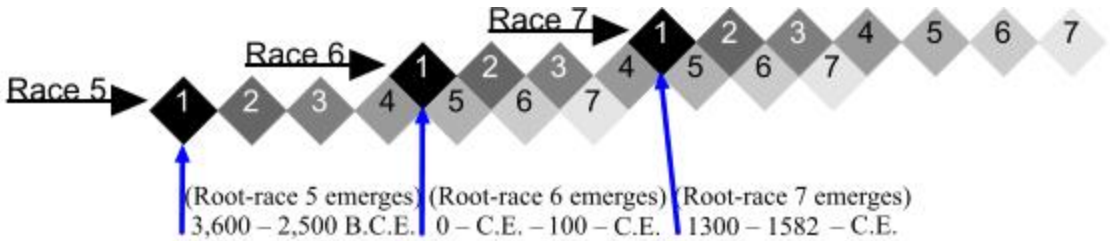
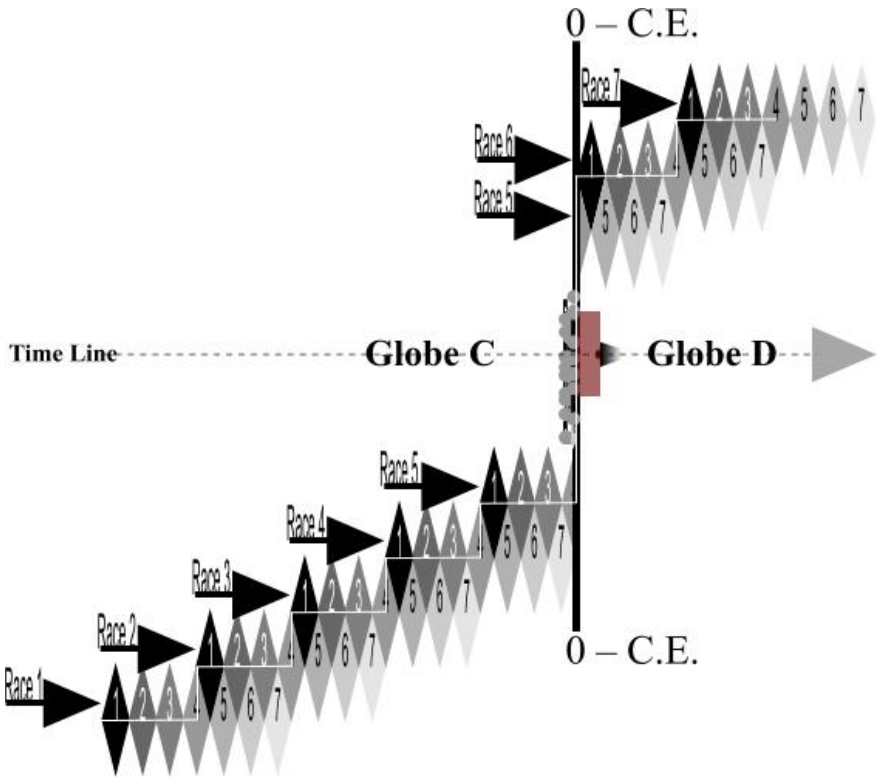


Diagram of the overlapping of the Root Races and approximate dates of emergence



128-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, the 5th largest religion in the world, known as Sikhism, was born in the sub-continent of India at the end of the 15th century, after Buddhism lost its appeal and Hinduism was regaining popularity. Its founder Guru Nanak Dev filled a void for those not ready to give up monotheism. It was also the period that the Muslims were poised to take over control of the country. Wanting to present a fair assessment of this fifth largest religion in the world, I went straight to the horse's mouth, so to speak, to find information for Sikhism, namely, the religions own website. Below are the most pertinent excerpts:

The Sikh faith is five hundred years old. Guru Nanak, the founder of Sikhism, taught a message of love. He spoke of a universal God, common to all mankind, not limited to any religion, nation,

race, creed, color, or gender. The Sikh religion is strictly monotheistic, believing in one supreme Creator, free of gender, absolute, all-pervading, and eternal. Sikhism views life not as a fall from grace, but a unique opportunity to discover and develop the divinity in each of us. Human rights and justice form a cornerstone of Sikh belief, and Sikh history features countless examples of Sikh Gurus and their followers making tremendous sacrifices for the cause of religious freedom and justice. More recently, Sikhs have been some of the most highly decorated soldiers of the British armed services during both World Wars. They played a significant role in the memorable battles of El Alamein in the Burma-China front and also in the allied assault in Italy. In India's struggle for independence from the British, over two-thirds of all the Indians who were sentenced to life imprisonment or death were Sikh. This is in spite of the fact that Sikhs form less than two percent of India's population.

In 1699, the tenth and last living Sikh Guru, Guru Gobind Singh, summoned his followers to the town of Anandpur in Punjab; over 80,000 came. According to history, Guru Gobind Singh appeared before his people, flashed a naked sword, and demanded a head. He repeated his call until five Sikhs volunteered. These five individuals came from different parts of India and from different castes. To these five, and subsequently to many others on that historic day, Guru Gobind Singh bestowed a new discipline, a creed to his Sikhs. The Guru initiated these five in the new order of the Khalsa and then, in a dramatic and historic gesture, they in turn initiated him. On that day, he gave the Sikhs a unique identity which includes five articles of faith:

1. unshorn hair as a gift of God and Guru and a mark of Sikh identity
2. a small comb for the hair
3. a steel bracelet which signifies a reality with no beginning and no end, and is also symbolic of a Sikh's commitment to the ideals of his faith, much as wedding ring might indicate fealty and identity
4. a sword indicative of resolve and commitment to justice, and
5. knee-length breeches in keeping with the disciplined life-style of a Sikh

I knew that to find the purest form of a religion, in general, one needs to go back to its inception. As Guru Nanak was the official founder of Sikhism in the 15th century, I felt his teachings could provide the most information. I found the excerpts below in an article, which encapsulates Nanak's beliefs and teachings, on the Sikh history web site. Note: the article is in UK English, so I have adapted it to American English:

After his enlightenment, the first words of Guru Nanak declared the brotherhood of man. This principle formed the foundation of his new spiritual gospel… This was something entirely opposed to the religious systems in vogue in the country during the time of the Guru. All those systems were, by and large, other-worldly. As against it, the Guru by his new message brought God on earth. For the first time in the country, he made a declaration that God was deeply involved and interested in the affairs of man and the world which was real and worth living in. Having taken the first step by the proclamation of his radical message, his obvious concern was to adopt further measures to implement the same.

…Guru Nanak's gospel was for all men. He proclaimed their equality in all respects. In his system, the householder's life became the primary forum of religious activity… In fact, the normal life became the medium of spiritual training and expression. The entire discipline and institutions of the Gurus can be appreciated only if one understands that, by the very logic of Guru Nanak's system, the householder's life became essential for the seeker…

…It is very significant that throughout the later eighteen years of his mission he continued to work as a peasant… His life was a model for others to follow. Like him all his disciples were regular workers who had not given up their normal vocations… By his personal example he showed that the leading of a normal man's working life was fundamental to his spiritual system… In the Guru's system, idleness became a vice and engagement in productive and constructive work a virtue. It was Guru Nanak who chastised ascetics as idlers and condemned their practice of begging for food at the doors of the householders.

According to the Guru, moral life was the sole medium of spiritual progress In those times, caste, religious and social distinctions, and the idea of pollution were major problems… Considering that a large number of his followers were of low caste and poor members of society, he, from the very start, made it clear that persons who wanted to maintain caste and class distinctions had no place in his system In fact, the twin duties of sharing one's income with the poor and doing away with social distinctions were the two obligations which every Sikh had to discharge…

The greatest departure Guru Nanak made was to prescribe for the religious man the responsibility of confronting evil and oppression… Since there are evil doers in life, it is the spiritual duty of the seeker and his society to resist evil and injustice… Again, it was Guru Nanak who emphasized that life is a game of love, and once on that path one should not shirk laying down one's life. Love of one's brother or neighbor also implies, if love is true, his or her protection from attack, injustice, and tyranny. Hence, the necessity of creating a religious society that can discharge this spiritual obligation. This is the rationale of Guru Nanak's system and the development of the Sikh society which he organized.

In regard to Guru Nanak's successors, according to Sikhism's entry on Wikipedia, it was the third successor, Amar Das, who used Nanak's teachings to build "a cohesive community of followers with initiatives such as sanctioning distinctive ceremonies for birth, marriage, and death." This successor "also established the manji system of clerical supervision", which I gather is comparable to a bishop's diocese.

However, historians tell us that Amar Das' successor, his son in law Ram Das and the fourth Guru was even more famous, because he founded the city of Amritsar. Among Sikhs it is considered the "holiest city" because it is the site of the "Harimandir Sahib" or the Golden Temple. This temple is on par with Mecca for Muslims, and the Temple of Solomon for the Jews among Sikhs. The author of the entry relates that "When Ram Das's youngest son Arjan succeeded him, the line of

male gurus from the Sodhi Khatri family was established." Afterwards, "all succeeding gurus were direct descendants of this line."

Arjan as the fifth Guru had the dubious distinction of being the first Sikh martyr. I believe that the fact he wrote the Sikh's "holy Scripture", known as the Gurū Granth Sāhib, had a lot to do with it. Because he wrote down the teachings, his words carried more weight, but more relevant was the fact that his teachings mostly favored *Great Spirit-Mind* and the "*Light's*" objective. Since this was unacceptable for the "*Shadow*", "he" stirred up animosity for both Guru Arjan and Sikhism among the ruling Mughal Empire. I say that Guru Arjan mostly favored the "*Light*" because the author of the entry translates an example from his Scripture: *One God Exists, Truth by Name, Creative Power, Without Fear, Without Enmity, Timeless Form, Unborn, Self-Existent, By the Guru's Grace*. Although Guru Arjan had written the sacred text because he was executed, he passed it to his son and successor, the sixth Guru Hargobind. Nonetheless, according to the author of the entry, "The final version of the Gurū Granth Sāhib was compiled by Guru Gobind Singh in 1678."

Considering the polytheistic nature of Hinduism, to see a monotheistic religion arising out of India, the very seat of the Hindu religion, was a little surprising. However, the populace was prepared by The Buddha's teaching. Guru Nanak's emphasis on self-responsibility for "salvation" appealed to many former Buddhists. Moreover, the fact that Nanak advocated unity rather than division demonstrates that Sikhism was in line with the "*Light*" and contained a valuable part of the knowledge required to transform. In fact, together with Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, Sikhism added a new dimension to spirituality.

Returning to Europe, it is time to examine how the previous century affected the energy and consciousness there. Europeans during the 1300s witnessed the Albigensian "Crusade," the wholesale slaughter of women through immolation (burning) at the stake, not-to-mention the annihilation of the Templars. All these events were indicative of the absence of the passive or feminine energy; meaning there was an imbalance of the active or masculine consciousness. We see this imbalance long before the 14th century, in the centuries following the death of the followers of Jesus in the first millennium.

To recap: By the middle of the 2nd (100s C.E.) century all the witnesses to Jesus' teachings were dead. Apart from a brief sojourn in Alexandria during the 5th century and Ireland in the 6th century, Sophia remained in the Archetypal level of the Soul Plane until the 800s. This left only the active or masculine energy of the Melchizedek line in the world. Adding to this, when Jesus The Christ left to "sit at the right hand"

of the Creator, the "*prince of this world*" entered the Earth Plane, obviously creating an overabundance of the masculine or active energy in the world even more. Consequently, while Sophia was away, so to speak, the "boys" got out of control.

With all the violence and cruelty during the Middle-Ages in the Western hemisphere, one could be forgiven for asking where *Great Spirit-Mind* was in the face of such apparent evil. Indubitably, the answer is everywhere because the Divine is in everything and everyone. Unfortunately, whenever the primary consciousness of the Life-Principle was caught in a web of negative emotions, the Spirit or Divine Spark is helpless, which resulted in the lower egos and counterfeit-spirits of human beings being in charge, so to speak, which only added to the problem. At such times, *Great Spirit-Mind's* representatives on the Earth Plane were at a distinct disadvantage since the vibration of Love cannot be present in an atmosphere of fear and hatred. Therefore, apart from their energetic work in the East, Sophia and Melchizedek were powerless to help during this testing time in the West and were forced to wait for Humanity to spiritually evolve out of it. In essence, the "*Light*" was waiting for a "rebirth", which history has named the Renaissance. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan



Guru Nanak surrounded by the 9 succeeding Gurus.

129-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, due to the Life-Principle approaching the time for the emergence of the first *sub-race* of *Root-race* 7, the "*Light*" was also preparing to make a huge move. That move began with the infiltration of the "*Light*" into Italy during the 15th and 16th centuries through the *"Orders of the Quest."* There were multiple members incarnating at this time, but three of the greatest born during this period, were Leonardo Da Vinci (born 1452); Michelangelo (born 1475), and Nostradamus (born 1503).

Bearing in mind the devastating events that occurred in Europe during the 1300s, it surprised me to learn of the "*Light*'s" relocation to Italy, the "heart" of the "*Shadow's*" realm at that time. However, although the "*Light*" arrived in Italy, it was not "his" domain Rome, it was the city of Florence. Through my history lessons, I knew that the family/dynasty name most associated with the Renaissance was the Medici's, who were from the regional capital of Tuscany, Florence. Still as their name was linked with the Vatican, I was not sure of which "side" they were on. Learning of the link between the Medici bankers of the 13th and 14th centuries and the Knights Templars, not only showed me the family's affiliation, it revealed how the "*Light*" infiltrated Italy.

During the 13th century the Knights Templars were considered the wealthiest bankers of Christendom, but in the Renaissance that title fell to the Médicis. On the website "The Médicis Family" I found a very informative article that describes how the Florentine family became known as the wealthiest bankers in Italy. First though, let us review what is known about the Knights Templars as bankers. Throughout history, treasure-hunters have searched for what is known as the "Templar gold", because even though the Templars were said to be extremely wealthy, very little of their money was found in the raid of 1307. This of course led to rumors that the Templars hid their vast wealth in some remote location.

Still, I think there may be a more logical explanation for the apparent disappearance of the Templar gold, as I think the Médici bankers may have been the heirs to the Knights Templars banking empire. I say this because according to an entry on Wikipedia for the History of Banking: "The Templars' wide flung, large land holdings across Europe" arose at the same time (1100 C.E. to 1300 C.E.) that "Europe-wide banking" first appeared. The entry explains, "their practice was to take in local currency, for which a demand note would be given that would be good at any of their castles across Europe, allowing movement of money without the usual risk of robbery while traveling."

The above description sounds an awful lot like the banking system of today, but the most relevant point is that if the Templars initiated a "Europe-wide banking" system, one would assume that Italy was included in "Europe-wide" which could explain the "missing" Templar "gold." The entry for the History of Banking on Wikipedia encapsulates how finances worked in the Middle-Ages. Ironically, the "Papal bankers were the most successful of the Western world." We see this in the ease that Pope John XXII, "crowned in Lyon in 1316", was able to "set up residency in Avignon." This pope moved his residency from Rome to France during the conflict between the Papacy and Holy Roman Emperors Henry (IV) and his son Henry (V), over the Investiture Controversy, mentioned in the previous "upstepping."

The year before he arrested the Templars, King Philip IV the "Fair" of France "expelled" the Jewish population from France in 1306. Shockingly, according to the entry, "In 1311" King Philip also "expelled Italian bankers and collected their outstanding credit." However, the banking system did not become French, because by 1327, "Avignon had 43 branches of Italian banking houses." Evidently, a series of bankruptcies and defaults on loans led to the "growth of Italian banking in France", which in turn led to "the start of the Lombard moneychangers in Europe, who moved from city to city." Things started changing at the start of the 15th century, when according to the entry "political forces turned against the methods of the Italian free enterprise bankers." This was evidently Europe-wide, as the timeline from the entry relates:

- 1401, the Bank of Barcelona was founded.
- 1403 charging interest on loans was ruled legal in Florence despite the traditional Christian prohibition of usury.
- 1407, the Bank of Saint George was founded in Genoa. This bank dominated business in the Mediterranean.
- 1409, Flanders imprisoned and then expelled Genoese bankers.
- 1410, all Italian merchants were expelled from Paris.

I wondered why the "*Light*" was interested in the financial system of Europe, as it appeared to be more in line with the "*Shadow's*" agenda. Nevertheless, the struggle between the "*Light*" and "*Shadow*" is not so clear cut. For instance, the development of a wealthy banking family can be used by both sides. Clearly the practice of "usury" was instigated by the "*Shadow*." (Interesting when we consider the exorbitant rates of "interest" charged today, but I will leave that discussion until

later.) Regardless, I believe *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan used the banking system to promote the patronage of the arts, which was how the representatives of the "*Light*", the *"Orders of the Quest"* carried forth *The Mysteries*.

Moreover, with the instigation of "paper money", it was necessary to find an efficient way of producing large quantities of printed paper. As a result, Johannes Gutenberg, a tool of the "*Light*" invented what some say was the most important invention of the second millennium, the "mechanical printing press." This invention was further refined by one of the most important members of the *"Orders of the Quest"* of the Renaissance, Leonardo Da Vinci. We will discuss this remarkable figure a little later. As for Gutenberg, we will see the role Gutenberg played as an instrument of the "*Light*" in the next "upstepping." For now, let me return to my theory of the Médicis bankers being the heirs to the Knights Templars in Italy. It is at this point that I need to reiterate, all descendants of the Knights Templars were contaminated with Jacques de Molay's curse. Consequently, we see a mixture of influences in the families and sects in which *The Mysteries* were passed down. The strongest proponent of the "*Light's*" objectives in the Médici family, was Cosimo the elder. Excerpts from the aforementioned website's article on The Medici Family says of Cosimo:

> *Cosimo de Medici, or Cosimo the Elder, was born in 1389… Cosimo had the best education available in 14th century Florence… a sense of respect for classical knowledge and ideals. He became a humanist…*
>
> *When Giovanni died of natural causes in 1429; Cosimo took over the helm of the family enterprises. In 1433, Cosimo moved to the outskirts of Tuscany…But Rinaldo degli Albizzi …arranged for the arrest and detention of Cosimo …eventually, his banishment to Venice. Popular unrest in Florence led to a new Signory, and Cosimo was brought back to Florence and given vast power. He continued to build that power, however. He consolidated all power in his hands in dealings with the rest of Italy and finance. Under the rule of humanism, Florence increased both its wealth and its cultural prestige. Among the most lasting impacts of Cosimo's reign are his large library (including a large classical collection) and his patronage of artists such as Donatello and Fra Angelico…*

Although Cosimo the elder was a "patron" of the arts, he did not act as patron to the most famous Florentine artists. That title went to the Médici ruler known as Lorenzo the Magnificent and this is where we see the mixture of influence. Lorenzo represented the "*Light*" through his love of art, but he reflected the "*Shadow*" through his tyranny and hedonism. Regardless, in Florence the influence of the "*Light*" prevailed because Lorenzo's patronization of the arts spawned "Florence's Golden Age." With the result that "such noted artists as Botticelli and Michelangelo flourished during this height of the Renaissance." This is how the "*Light*" was able to use the Knights Templars wealth to "their" advantage. *Great Spirit-Mind's* forces simply inspired one of the inheritors of the knight's wealth to support the Renaissance artists. As these artists were also members of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, Lorenzo also supported the "*Light's*" objective, even if unwittingly.

Above I said that the Médici banks were “heirs to the Knights Templar.” Even so, I learned that although their wealth was utilized by the “*Light*” to finance and support the masters of the Renaissance, Italy was not where the bulk of their money went. I believe we find a possible location for the main Templar wealth through an investigation into the mysterious Star Families, which we will do next. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Portrait of Lorenzo de’ Medici, AKA Lorenzo the Magnificent 1449 -1492

According to his entry on Wikipedia Lorenzo di Piero de' Medici was born on January 1st, 1449. Lorenzo's grandfather, Cosimo de' Medici, was the first member of the Medici family to lead the Republic of Florence and run the Medici Bank simultaneously. As one of the wealthiest men in Europe, Cosimo spent a very large portion of his fortune on government and philanthropy, for example as a patron of the arts and financier of public works. Lorenzo's father, Piero di Cosimo de' Medici, was equally at the center of Florentine civic life, chiefly as an art patron and collector, while Lorenzo's uncle, Giovanni di Cosimo de' Medici, took care of the family's business interests. Lorenzo's mother, Lucrezia …became her son's advisor after the deaths of his father and uncle.”

“Lorenzo, groomed for power, assumed a leading role in the state upon the death of his father in 1469, when he was 20, becoming a magnate, diplomat, politician and patron of scholars, artists, and poets. As a patron, he is best known for his sponsorship of artists such as Botticelli and Michelangelo.” Finally, as Lorenzo the Magnificent, he was the “de facto ruler of the Florentine Republic, and the most powerful and enthusiastic patron of Renaissance culture in Italy. He held

the balance of power within the Italic League, an alliance of states that stabilized political conditions on the Italian peninsula for decades, and his life coincided with the mature phase of the Italian Renaissance and the Golden Age of Florence."

"On the foreign policy front, Lorenzo manifested a clear plan to stem the territorial ambitions of Pope Sixtus IV, in the name of the balance of the Italian League of 1454. For these reasons, Lorenzo was the subject of the Pazzi conspiracy (1478), in which his brother Giuliano was assassinated.

Lorenzo died "during the late night" on April 8th, 1492. Witnesses to "Lorenzo's death report that he died peacefully after listening to the Gospel of the day. Many signs and portents were claimed to have taken place at the moment of his death, including the dome of Florence Cathedral being struck by lightning, ghosts appearing, and the lions kept at Via Leone fighting one another. The Peace of Lodi of 1454 that he supported among the various Italian states collapsed with his death. He is buried in the Medici Chapel in Florence.

130-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, I found the information of the possible location for the Knights Templar "gold" in a remarkable book with the title, *Solomon's Power Brokers: The Secrets of Freemasonry, The Church, and The Illuminati* by Christopher Knight and Alan Butler. In the book, the authors propose that a secret society known as the "Star Families" had quietly continued King Solomon's work to promote *The Mysteries* through families and secret societies. Having determined that King Solomon was an incarnation of Melchizedek who founded the "*Order of Melchizedek*", which became the *"Orders of the Quest"* in *Globe D*, I was sure that their information was valuable.

Ostensibly, Mr. Knight and Mr. Butler track Solomon's descendants through bloodlines from the Essenes to the Knights Templars. Like most Templar investigators, the authors connect the knights to Rosslyn Chapel. However, what interested me the most was their connecting the Templars to a region in France, other than the usual Languedoc region of the Cathars. Yet, before I get to their well-thought-out theory, I will relate what the authors say about the Star Families agenda:

> *"The evidence indicates that the Star Family agenda was…creating a world where people loved God under any name they chose and behaved in a manner that was in tune with the spirit of the Shekinah. This meant a well-ordered and prosperous society, free from poverty, depravity, or ill will of any kind. And to achieve this meant first of all putting in place a political structure."*

Regarding the reference to "the spirit of the Shekinah", on the web site - *The Nazarene Way of Essenic Studies*, I learned that the "Shekinah" is held by some to represent the "feminine attributes of the presence of God." Evidently, Shekinah is "a feminine word in Hebrew", which according to the web site, is "based especially on readings of the Talmud and the Kabbalah." Another interesting fact supporting the theory is that the word "Matronit" is also connected to its "usage." Moreover, the author relates that "Comparative Religionists suggest a comparison to shakti, the female energy of Hindu gods, and to the Christian concept of the Holy Spirit."

The quote from Mr. Knight and Mr. Butler's book showed me that the "Star Families", or at least a large percentage of them, were most probably representatives of the "*Light.*" Consequently, the authors' theory was worth consideration. I will not discuss how the "Star Families" descended from King Solomon, instead I begin my investigation in the 12th century France in the Champagne region and the yearly fairs. According to the authors, from the 1100s merchants travelled to Champagne to take part in the "trade fairs." Naturally trade necessitated the exchange of money, which in turn created a draw for thieves bent on stealing from the merchants. I suspect that this may have been how the Templars first became involved in banking, namely, protecting the money of the merchants at the Champagne fairs.

Irrespective of how the Templars became involved in banking, we find the connection between the Star Families and the Knights, in the family of Hughes de Payens, because the De Payens family was "a prominent Star Family." The authors explain that the Count of Champagne, Hughes de Payens, joined the Templars in 1125 renouncing his title and position. As he had "no sons", his nephew Theobald took over the position of Count, as Theobald II. This was only the first powerful appointment the nephews of Count Hughes de Payens achieved. "Another nephew, Henry apart from becoming the Count of Blois, he also "became the bishop of Winchester." Interestingly, this count was influential in inspiring the red-cross on a white background for England's flag. I never really thought about it, but that is exactly what the flag of England is.

Mention of the name Blois called to mind King Stephen, the only ruler from the House of that name, who briefly ruled England between the House of Normandy (1066-1135), and the House of Anjou/Plantagenet (1154–1199), with its famous members, Richard the Lionheart, and his brother King John, who signed the Magna Carter. As stated, after the Norman King Henry (I) died without a male heir, it ended the House of Normandy. For a few brief months in 1141, the aristocracy placed Henry's daughter Matilda on the throne to rule as the Dowager Empress. Yet, because of her sex, the real power fell to her husband, the Holy Roman Emperor

Henry V. Unhappy at the prospect of the Holy Roman Empire interfering with England's destiny, the aristocracy replaced Matilda with her cousin, Stephen of Blois.

After that digression, it was not Stephen's relative, Count Henry who took the Champagne Fairs and "transformed" them from a "small-scale" country fair into a renowned marketplace for Europe, it was Theobald II. The authors stress how important a role Theobald played in 12th century Europe, when they write that "It is no exaggeration to say", Theobald's "decisions" exerted a "tremendous bearing on the eventual development of Western Europe."

Since I was unfamiliar with the Champagne Fairs, I decided to look up the facts on their entry in Wikipedia and learned they were "originally local agricultural and stock fairs." When they developed into the Champagne fairs, they "became an important" component in the revival of medieval Europe, "serving as a premier market for textiles, leather, fur, and spices." The fairs peaked during the "late twelfth and the thirteenth century", or between 1190 and 1299. At that time, the Champagne fairs was the link between three key locations, the "cloth-producing cities of the Low Countries", the textile dyeing industry in Italy, and the "exporting centers."

Apart from being in the forefront of the textile industry, according to their entry, in the late 12th century, "the fairs dominated the commercial and banking relations" that were working at the "frontier region" between Northern Europe and the Mediterranean. The Champagne fairs were not like today's town fairs, these fairs went on for "more than six weeks." They were evidently evenly "spaced" throughout the year, and according to the author "functioned as an international clearing house for paper debts and credits." Essentially, this "system of commercial law" was overseen and "regulated by private judges." These judges were not a part of the "feudal social order", as such they were diligent in protecting the Champagne fairs "good name", at least "prior to the third-party enforcement of legal codes by the nation-state."

Interestingly, the author relates that the "fairs were instrumental in spreading cultural influences, such as Gothic architecture." He or she reports that experts believe the "predominance of the Champagne fairs" was due to the aristocracy or Counts "guaranteeing the security and property rights" of all participants, as well as "ensuring" that all "contracts would be honored throughout Western Christendom." Part of the Count's role in "guaranteeing the security" of the fairs, was in their financing "a police force, who heard complaints and enforced contracts, excluding

defaulters from future participation." Moreover, the police force ensured that "weights and measures were strictly regulated."

The author tells us that "Historians date the decline of the Champagne fairs to the conquest of Champagne by Philip the Bold in 1273." In 1285 when "Champagne became an integral part of France", it led to "a series of wars in Italy." This caused a disruption in the "overland trade routes that connected the Italian cities with France." As a result, "Genoese and Venetian merchants opened up direct sea trade with Flanders, diminishing the importance of the fairs."

Having ascertained the historical record for the Champagne Fairs during the1100s and 1200s, I want to mention two points of interest that Mr. Knight and Mr. Butler relate. The first concerns the origin of the English unit of weight, the pound. The authors inform us that the 16-ounce pound is a "very ancient unit." Additionally, they state that it most likely originated from the scrolls beneath the Temple of Solomon in Jerusalem, which were found by the nine Knights Templars or as the authors call them, "the Star Families." Curiously, the second point of interest the authors make, concerns the main textile traded at the Champagne Fairs, "woolen cloth." It seems "wool" was "absolutely pivotal to the ultimate success of the Champagne Fairs." Apparently, this "wool" was transported from "Flanders", modern day Belgium and the authors believed it was "wool" that "was the engine of the international trade that drove the Fairs."

Another interesting point I learned from Mr. Knight and Mr. Butler was that before the Champagne Fairs were established in Flanders, the Star Families prepared the ground through the order of Cistercians. Apart from being concerned with spreading Christianity, the Cistercians were also successful businessmen. Their business was in livestock, specifically wool from their herds of sheep. During the 13th (1200s) century in the north of England, evidently the Cistercians were thriving as shepherds of more than one flock. The authors relate the Cistercians "raised sheep" not for consumption, but for their wool and that the Templars supported the enterprise.

Coincidentally, the authors Mr. Knight and Mr. Butler state the decline of the Champagne Fairs occurred two decades before the arrest of Jacques de Molay in Paris. It was this event that brings me to the most amazing information in their book. In view of the downfall of the Knights Templars on October 13th, 1307, the authors wonder if maybe the "sudden" arrest was not a complete surprise to the Grand Master. After all the Templars were widespread throughout Europe, with allies in every branch of government and citizenry. What most interested me was the authors' reference in the book to the Templars bases in the "Alps." Citing Alan Butler and

Templar historian Stephen Dafoe, the authors suggest that "Unknown to King Philip, a sizeable proportion of the Templars in France had quietly slipped away to a base that the Templars already maintained in the Alps, well away from the influence of the French king."

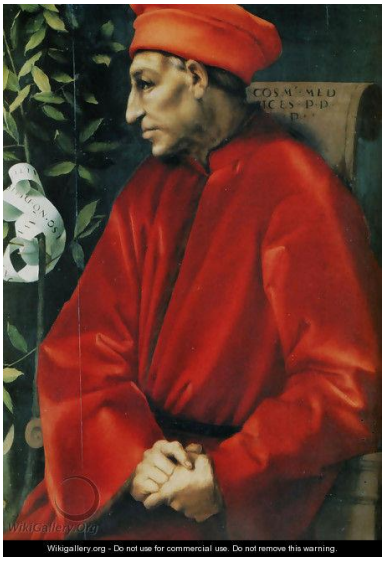
Offering convincing evidence to back up this supposition, Mr. Knight and Mr. Butler lay out their theory. Starting with the fact that a year after Jacques de Molay was burnt at the stake, "three small Alpine States" surprisingly, "jointly declared their independence" from the Austrian Hapsburg Empire. They also point out that these three states later became "cantons" in the Republic of Switzerland, which in the 14th century was known as the Swiss Confederation and "Europe's oldest democratic state."

Obviously, the Hapsburg Empire did not take this rebellion lying down and immediately moved to stop this show of independence. Responding to the revolt, they dispatched an army of between 3,000 and 5,000 men, led by Duke Leopold (I) of Austria to deal with the rebels. The entry on Wikipedia for the Battle of Morgarten relates the amazing outcome when Leopold met the rebels. Evidently, he was "planning a surprise attack" around the Morgarten pass and was "counting on a complete victory over the rebellious peasants." However, according to legend a knight "shot an arrow" into the Confederates camp with an attached message, which warned them to "watch out on St. Otmar's day at the Morgarten." Being prewarned, the Confederates "prepared a road-block" to ambush Leopold's troops "between Lake Aegeri and Morgarten pass." As a result, on St. Otmar's day, Leopold was caught off guard while traversing a "small path" situated between a "steep slope and a swamp", when a force of approximately 1500 men attacked his mounted knights from above. Fending off a barrage of rocks and logs, not to mention blows from the Swiss halberds (a cross between an axe and a pole), the knights were caught between the proverbial "rock and a hard place." With no room to maneuver, the knights could not swing their swords to "defend themselves." Consequently, according to the author, the knights were quickly overcome and "suffered a crushing defeat, while the foot soldiers in the rear fled."

Messiers Knight and Butler also picked up on the mysterious knight warning the rebels and asks about the strange coincidence of the Swiss flag being a white cross on a red background, the reversal of the Knights Templar insignia. As relevant as the possibility of Templars taking part in the fight for Switzerland's independence is, it was the connection to banking that sealed it for me. The authors point out that "private bankers existed in Switzerland before the 15th (1400s) century, at which time the Florentine ruler Cosimo de Medici set up a banking house in Basle." They

also remind us that the “private bankers” of Switzerland “appeared from nowhere” in the 1300s. In conclusion, the authors sum up this evidence as possibly “further proof that escaping French Templars sought refuge in the Alps, where they continued to do what they had been doing for the previous two centuries.” There is just one more piece of evidence I wish to cite from this amazing book for now, which concerns the Switzerland textile industry. Evidently, apart from being the “financial heart” of Europe, Switzerland was “one of the first” to set up a substantial and lucrative “textile industry.” Curiously, this “industry” blossomed at the beginning “of the 14th (1300s) century.” Although the “industry” dealt in linen it “centered on wool – which of course was always one of the chief concerns of both the Cistercians and the Templars.” Another connection comes to mind, namely, the Sufi sect, which is the mystical side of Islam. Is it a coincidence that they take their name from *suf* meaning wool?

Now we come full circle back to the acknowledged heir to Europe’s banking system in the 14th century, the Medici Bankers. Mr. Knight and Mr. Butler do not identify the Medici’s as a Star Family, but nonetheless because the family furthered the objective of the “*Light*” by promoting the Renaissance artists, such as Michelangelo, I believe they were at least influenced by the “*Light.*” Speaking of Michelangelo, we will investigate that remarkable artist next. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Cosimo di Giovanni de' Medici 1389 - 1464

According to his entry Cosimo di Giovanni de' Medici was born on September 27th, 1389. He is credited with not only being a banker and politician, but also the patriarch who “established the Medici family as effective rulers of Florence during much of the Italian Renaissance.” His power derived from his wealth as a banker, and marriage, as in marrying the “daughter of Alessandro di Sozzo Bardi, count of Vernio, and Camilla Pannocchieschi” around 1415. The marriage was

“arranged by his father as an effort to reaffirm relations with the long-standing noble Bardi family, who had operated one of the richest banks in Europe until its spectacular collapse in 1345; they nevertheless remained highly influential in the financial sphere. …The couple had two sons: Piero the Gouty” who was born in 1416, and “Giovanni de” born five years later in 1421. As was typical at that time, Cosimo also fathered “an illegitimate son, Carlo, by a Circassian slave, who would go on to become a prelate.”

Cosimo was a “patron of arts, learning, and architecture..” spending the equivalent of around $500 million …on art and culture, “including Donatello's David, the first freestanding nude male sculpture since antiquity…” He spent the family fortune liberally to enrich the civic life of Florence. According to Salviati's Zibaldone, Cosimo is reputed to have said of his collection, “All those things have given me the greatest satisfaction and contentment because they are not only for the honor of God but are likewise for my own remembrance. For fifty years, I have done nothing else but earn money and spend money; and it became clear that spending money gives me greater pleasure than earning it. Additionally, his patronage of the arts both recognized and proclaimed the humanistic responsibility of the civic duty that came with wealth.”

The author of his entry states that “In the realm of philosophy, Cosimo, influenced by the lectures of Gemistus Plethon, supported Marsilio Ficino and his attempts at reviving Neo-Platonism. Cosimo commissioned Ficino's Latin translation of the complete works of Plato (the first ever complete translation) and collected a vast library that he shared with intellectuals… He also established a Platonic Academy in Florence in 1445.” Cosimo “provided his grandson Lorenzo de' Medici with an education…” however, although he exerted “an influence on Renaissance intellectual life… it was Lorenzo who would later be deemed to have been the greatest patron.

Although influential, Cosimo’s “power was not absolute.” There were times when “Florence's legislative councils pushed back at “his proposals throughout his life, and he was viewed as first among equals, rather than an autocrat. He was even exiled for a year in 1433-1434.”

Cosimo died on August 1st, 1464, at Careggi, and his wealth, power and influence passed to his son, Piero, Lorenzo the Magnificent’s father. We see the impact of Cosimo's life, with him posthumously being given the title “Pater Patriae”, which translates to “Father of the Fatherland”, a title that had only been awarded once before, when it was given to Cicero. It is “carved” on Cosimo’s tomb in the Church of San Lorenzo

131-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello, everyone to reiterate, the “*Light’s*” objective prevailed in Florence, because of Lorenzo de Medici’s support of the great artists Michelangelo and Botticelli, who were both members of the *“Orders of the Quest.”* For the sake of clarification again, I am not referring to an actual order, such as a religious or philosophical order that has literal meetings. The *“Orders of the Quest”*, as I said, were/are a “spiritual” group of individuals, who were/are spiritually guided and inspired to fulfill the “*Light’s*” objectives, sometimes individually and sometimes as a group.

The great Renaissance artists fulfilled the "*Light's*" objective of carrying forward *The Mysteries*, with the creation of some of the most beautiful art in the world. If the creation of beautiful art fulfilling this objective seems preposterous, then consider the feelings that arise from gazing upon beautiful art, such as Michelangelo's statue of David, or Botticelli's "Birth of Venus." For most of us it is a feeling of pure joy, which literally alters brain waves. Moreover, because it directly connects a person to their higher spiritual nature, it enables us to transmute the lower emotions. Still as effective as Michelangelo's David is in stirring the emotions, it pales in comparison to his masterpiece, the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel in the Vatican. The entry for Michelangelo on Wikipedia relates that Michelangelo was "originally commissioned to paint the 12 Apostles against a starry sky, but lobbied for a different and more complex scheme, representing creation, the Downfall of Man and the Promise of Salvation through the prophets and Genealogy of Christ."

I learned about the power of art from reading P.D. Ouspensky *–IN SEARCH OF the MIRACULOUS, FRAGMENTS OF AN UNKNOWN TEACHING*. Almost finished with the book, we were reading about the difference between objective art and subjective art. The mystic "G" taught that:

"The difference between objective art and subjective art is that in objective art the artist really does 'create,' that is…he puts into his work whatever ideas and feelings he wants to put into it. And the action of this work upon men is absolutely definite, they will…receive the same ideas and the same feelings that the artist wanted to transmit to them…In subjective art everything is accidental. The artist…does not create; with him 'it creates itself.' This means that he is in the power of ideas, thoughts, and moods…over which he has no control."

Considering that Michelangelo was a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, it is curious to read in his entry that the ceiling "is part of a larger scheme of decoration within the chapel." Evidently, this larger scheme "represents much of the doctrine of the Catholic Church." The magnificent ceiling incorporates "over 300 figures" portraying "nine episodes from the Book of Genesis." Furthermore, there was a curious mention of a figure in the ceiling that I was unfamiliar with, the "Cumaean Sibyl." Clicking on the link, I discovered the Cumaean Sibyl was connected to an ancient Roman legend, which led me to the Sibylline Books.

Regarding the mysterious Sibylline Books, I was led to the website sacred texts, which reproduced an amazing legend concerning the Cumaean Sibyl and Tarquin the Proud, otherwise known as *Lucius Tarquinius Superbus*, who was the last King

of Rome before it became a republic in 509 B.C.E. The text involves a conversation between the Sibyl and Tarquin the Proud, when she offered to sell the king nine books…

It seems that eventually the Sibylline Books were entrusted to the care of fifteen people, primarily ex-consuls, or ex-praetors. These former officials were appointed as guardians of the books for the duration of their lives and excused from all other obligations. Apart from protecting the secret of the books, they were obliged to "consult" them, whenever the Roman Senate needed the books' advice to decide what rituals or ceremonies were required to prevent natural disasters, such as earthquakes. Seemingly, these three books have helped to stop comets and prevented an outbreak of the plague.

According to the entry for the Sibylline books, apparently, their guardians were involved in "superintending" the worship of certain deities that the three books introduced. As well as the god Apollo, the entry gives the names of two other goddesses. However, as I have shown previously, the two goddesses may well be one and the same goddess, for they are the "Great Mother Cybele or Magna Mater" and the goddess of agriculture "Ceres", who is also known as a Mother goddess. Another "important effect" of the Sibylline Books was "applying Greek cult practice and Greek conceptions of deities to indigenous Roman religion, which was already indirectly influenced through Etruscan religion." The introduction of these gods and goddesses amounted to "a syncretic amalgamation of national deities with the corresponding deities of Greece, and a general modification of the Roman religion." The author of the entry relates that when the Temple of Jupiter was razed to the ground in 83 B.C.E., the Sibylline Books "were lost." Wishing to "replace them", in 76 B.C.E., the Roman Senate sent envoys to collect "similar oracular sayings" from "Ilium, Erythrae, Samos, Sicily, and Africa." The new "collection" of Sibylline Books was brought to the "restored temple, together with similar sayings of native origin." These "Books" remained intact until 405 C.E., when "General Flavius Stilicho again burned" them, because the books were being "used to attack his government." Evidently, "Some genuine Sibylline verses are preserved in the Book of Marvels or Memorabilia of Phlegon of Tralles (2nd century AD)." Purportedly from at least one "oracle", these verses contain a total of "seventy hexameters" concerning "the birth of an androgyne and prescribe a long list of rituals and offerings to the gods."

My question was, "Why did the Catholic Church permit a figure that would connect back to the pagan gods and goddesses to be included in the Sistine Chapel?" The simple answer is that they were unaware that they gave their permission. This is

because; Michelangelo was inspired to paint the Cumaean Sibyl to infuse the ceiling in the Vatican with the "*Light.*"

Another proposal recently been put forth, is that Michelangelo deliberately encoded secret messages into the Sistine Chapel ceiling. An article by Malcolm Moore entitled *Michelangelo 'hid secret code in Sistine Chapel'*, published June 20, 2008, in Rome, provides some thought-provoking information. The article concerns a book, *The Sistine Secrets: Unlocking the Codes in Michelangelo's Defiant Masterpiece*, written by Rabbi Benjamin Blech, an associate professor of Talmud at Yeshiva University in New York and Roy Doliner, a tour guide at the Vatican. The book contends that the ceiling is "made up of mystical Jewish symbols and insults aimed at the pope." Mr. Moore writes:

> *"The ceiling of the Sistine Chapel, which the renaissance artist worked on for four years in the early 16th century, is actually a "bridge" between the Roman Catholic Church and the Jewish faith…*
>
> *Scanning through the arrangement of figures on the vast 14,000 square foot ceiling, the authors have found shapes that correspond to Hebrew letters.*
>
> *For example, the book states, the figures of David and Goliath form the shape of the letter gimel, which symbolizes g'vurah, (Geburah) or strength, in the mystical Kabbalah tradition.*
>
> *Kabbalah is a set of ancient esoteric teachings which are meant to decode the inner meaning of the Tanakh, or Hebrew Bible, and to explain the reasons for Jewish religious observances.*
>
> *On the opposite wall, the scene showing Judith and her handmaiden carrying the head of the Assyrian general Holofernes is in the shape of the Hebrew letter Chet, (Cheth) which represents Chesed, or the characteristics of "loving kindness".*

Implying that there are hidden messages within the Sistine Chapel, Mr. Moore adds that "There are so many layers of meaning on meaning, and most of it is from the Jewish tradition." Citing the tour guide Roy Doliner, he relates that on a US TV show, "Rabbi Blech added that all the figures in the nine scenes on the ceiling are Jews." Interestingly, according to Moore's article, Blech informs us, "the tree of life in the fresco is not, as usually thought, an apple tree, but instead a fig tree according to ancient Jewish tradition." Essentially, "the entire Sistine Chapel" was constructed using the "same proportions as the Holy Temple in Jerusalem. As such, Rabbi Blech thinks that it contains the "lost mystical message of universal love" which was always "intended to be decoded."

Amazingly, Mr. Moore says “The authors believe Michelangelo picked up his knowledge of Judaism while at the court of Lorenzo de Medici in Florence. In addition, they say there are several attacks on Pope Julius II, who commissioned the work, embedded in the painting. Disgusted with papal corruption, they think Michelangelo painted the prophet Zechariah in the pope’s likeness. Behind him, one angel is making an extremely obscene hand gesture at the back of his head.”

As Michelangelo is no longer around to ask whether the authors of *The Sistine Secrets: Unlocking the Codes in Michelangelo's Defiant Masterpiece* theory is correct, we will never definitively know. However, after watching a documentary on the theory, (Sorry cannot remember which station ran it) I was astonished by one explicit scene. The scene was of the “Creator’s” back or hind parts shown disappearing behind a sphere. Shockingly, Michelangelo had painted the figure naked, so that the figure appears to “moon” us. If we follow the theory proposed in *Sistine Secrets*, this could be interpreted as the artist’s way of rebellion against the Church. On the other hand, if we consider that Michelangelo was a member of the *“Orders of the Quest”*, there may be another reason. Let us reflect on the deeper message of showing the “Creator” in such a disrespectful way. Gazing on the figure, makes one think how utterly ridiculous it is to think of the Creator of the Universe in such a way, which is exactly the point. Michelangelo was not insulting either “God”, *Great Spirit-Mind,* or the Church. He was merely pointing out the absurdity of assigning a human body to the Supreme Being. During the Renaissance this did not have an impact, simply because the ancient knowledge of the Divine Realm consisting of consciousness and energies and not anthropomorphic gods and goddesses was forgotten.

Nonetheless art is timeless, therefore, someone gazing at the figure today might wonder why Michelangelo painted such a ridiculous scene and begin thinking of the nature of *Great Spirit-Mind*.

Concerning the Sistine chapel ceiling’s most famous scene, the creation of Adam, some people have observed that the scene forms the same outline as the Brain and Spinal column. I agree with them, as this again shows Michelangelo wanted to leave us a visual testimony to make us think. All it takes is a moment of questioning for the Spirit to open our minds to *Great Spirit-Mind* and allow Him/Her to guide us to the Truth. This is the main reason the *“Shadow”* worked so hard on corrupting the early Church with the creation of the Inquisition. Still, we will leave that heinous institution alone for now and turn to whom some would say is the most famous Renaissance man, Leonardo Da Vinci. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Scenes representing dividing Light including Sybil on the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel by Michelangelo 1475 - 1564 –

132-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, if I was following the time-line exactly, Leonardo Da Vinci would have been the first figure of the Renaissance I examined, because he was born in 1452. Like Botticelli and Michelangelo, Da Vinci was also born in Florence and sponsored by Lorenzo the Magnificent as a gifted artist. Be that as it may, apart from being a great artist, Leonardo was also a great innovator. Even today people marvel over his extremely detailed drawings and sketches. However, it was his ability to record sacred knowledge into many of his paintings that unveils him as a member of the *"Orders of the Quest."* I will address three of his most famous paintings: *The Madonna of the Rocks* (both versions), The unfinished *Adoration of the Magi*, and the extremely contentious wall-mural of the *Last Supper*.

The two different versions of the *Madonna* or *Virgin of the Rocks* have caused great debate, because the version in the Louvre seems to show John the Baptist as a toddler blessing the infant Jesus. Traditionally this is supposed to be a painting of Jesus and his mother meeting up with John the Baptist and the Archangel Uriel on their flight to Egypt. The London Tate Gallery version has the infant Jesus holding a crucifix to

supposedly bestow on his cousin the authority to baptize him later. In the Louvre version, the crucifix is not present and the child with the angel appears to be blessing Jesus. This would make sense if Leonardo knew of the Mazdeans. His apparent focus on John the Baptist is seen again in his unfinished *Adoration of the Magi*. In Dan Burnstein's *Secrets of the Code*, there is a description of a scientific analysis carried out by Maurizio Seracini:

> *"…Seracini's painstaking, four-year-long technical study wrapped up in 2005…His ultimate findings are fascinating…Some of Leonardo's first ideas, Seracini discovered, never appeared on the surface. Hidden underneath the pigment is the suggestion of a pagan or Egyptian temple…"*

Later, in the *Secrets of the Code*, Mr. Burnstein reproduces a critique from Lynn Picknett and Clive Prince, authors of *THE TEMPLAR REVELATION, Secret Guardians of the True Identity of Christ*. What they have to say about Da Vinci and John the Baptist is very interesting:

> *"In over a decade of research, we have found time after time, evidence that wherever he could, Leonardo Da Vinci elevated John the Baptist over Jesus…Certainly we know that the inner circle of the Templars maintained an enormous…reverence for the Baptist, which is reflected in many more of Leonardo's works. The last thing he ever did, for his own benefit entirely and not as any commission, was his darkly strange St. John the Baptist, which-together with the Mona Lisa-adorned the walls of his death chamber…And his only surviving sculpture, a joint work with Giovanni Francesco Rustici (a…alchemist and necromancer), is of John the Baptist…Leonardo always managed to sneak in some Baptist symbolism such as the carob tree-a traditional association with John-in his unfinished Adoration of the Magi (ca. 1481), which is being worshipped by bright, healthy young people, while the holy family is being clawed at by hideous ancient figures…And the young man standing radiantly close to the roots of the John's carob tree is making …the John gesture-raising the right forefinger heavenward. Leonardo's sculpture is also making this gesture, as is his last painting, St. John the Baptist…."*

Ms. Picknett and Mr. Prince interpret the artist's obsession with John the Baptist as evidence for him being anti-Jesus, but I think there is a far deeper message that Leonardo wanted to convey. As far as I know, all the paintings that show either John the Baptist or Jesus as antagonistic to one another, depict them both as children. If Leonardo was a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, then is it not possible that he was saying the infancy stories about John and Jesus are wrong? Taking into consideration the Mazdean teachings, perhaps Leonardo wanted to relay that Jesus and John were not the same age and that John the Baptist began his ministry decades before Jesus? However, his famous painting of the *Last Supper* portrayed a far more important message about transformation.

It is important to keep in mind that the philosophy of the Renaissance was Hermeticism, which was epitomized by the science of alchemy. Outwardly the goal of the alchemist was to turn base metals into gold, but that was a metaphor for the alchemist purifying himself and transforming. He accomplished this through the union of the masculine-active with the feminine-passive within him. Despite the debate over who is sitting on Jesus' left in the painting of the *Last Supper*, in making the figure feminine, Leonardo was relaying the need to unite the masculine and the feminine. Bernard Hamilton, one of the people Dan Burnstein interviewed about *The Da Vinci Code*, made a remark about Da Vinci's *Vitruvian Man* and the figure of St. John in the *Last Supper* as being "epicene."

Neither Craig nor I were familiar with the term epicene, so we looked it up. The dictionary says, (1) "designating a noun, as in Latin or Greek, having only one grammatical form to denote an individual of either sex. (2) Belonging to one sex but having characteristics of the other, or neither." In reading the definition, I cannot think of a more appropriate term for a spiritual hermaphrodite.

One other example of Leonardo's use of an "epicene" figure was in probably his most famous work, the *Mona Lisa*. Leonardo's legacy was to leave us guessing over this masterpiece, even to this very day. Experts have speculated that Leonardo used his own portrait to create the apparent androgyny. Another theory I heard on a documentary about Leonardo's work (Sorry I cannot remember the title), has art experts relating that the figure's shoulders are asymmetrical, making her appear unbalanced, perhaps another way that Leonardo alluded to the imbalance in the masculine and feminine within Humanity.

The obvious skill of both Michelangelo and Leonardo to encode secret information was crucial to *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan, as it concerned the *Ancient Mysteries*. The artists' contribution was made possible through the patronage of the Médicis, using the Knights Templars wealth. As members of the *"Orders of the Quest"* they knew that their work would last for centuries and would be pivotal in helping to awaken Humanity at the Fullness of Time.

If both Michelangelo and Leonardo Da Vinci were skilled in encoding secret messages in their work, the third member of the *"Orders of the Quest"* was positively a master at it. I am of course speaking of Michel de Nostradamus. Nonetheless, there is one distinct difference between Nostradamus and the other members of the *"Orders of the Quest"* mentioned above. Nostradamus was not born in Florence. In fact, he was not born in Italy at all, but in the small town of Saint-Remy in Provence, Southern France. We will leave this mysterious mage until

tomorrow, as his contribution to the Divine Universal Plan was multifaceted. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Mona Lisa by Leonardo DaVinci – 1452 - 1519

133-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, we will come across Nostradamus, who was born in 1503, in several "upsteppings" simply because his influence stretches all the way to the present era. Nostradamus's adult life was dominated by the Black Death or its medical designation Bubonic plague. After losing his wife and children in 1534 to the plague, he dedicated his life to discovering ways to defeat the illness. His practice of burning not only the bodies of those who succumbed to the disease, but also all their belongings proved inspired, since, as we know today, it was/is an effective method in preventing the spread of disease as well as the plague.

Although Nostradamus became respected in his hometown of Salon for his knowledge of medicine, his fame came later when he began forecasting the future in

a series of yearly almanacs. I will not discuss the traditional interpretations of his 1000 Quatrains in his Centuries here, because scholars have argued over their accuracy since the seer's death in 1566. Nonetheless, I do want to briefly address Nostradamus' connection to the Knights Templars.

An interesting documentary about the seer on the History Channel in 2008, related that a church behind Nostradamus' home in Salon was associated with the Templars. The church called Saint Michael of the Revelation, was apparently built by the Knights. On the documentary, the narrator focused on the strange symbols on the church's doors. These symbols appear decidedly "pagan", as at the top of the door was an image of Ophiuchus. Without getting into the relevance of Ophiuchus to this treatise at this time, I will just say that the Greeks identified him with their god of medicine Asclepius.

According to his entry "Asclepius was the son of Apollo and Coronis." When Coronis betrayed him by sleeping with the mortal Ischys, while carrying their child, blind with jealousy "Apollo shot Coronis with an arrow." Reluctant to kill his baby, "Apollo snatched the unborn baby from its mother's womb." Afterwards he entrusted the baby to Chiron the centaur. Chiron named the boy Asclepius and raised him "as his own son, teaching him the arts of healing and hunting." Chiron's skill as a teacher is proven by Asclepius becoming "so skilled in medicine that not only could he save lives; he could also raise the dead." According to his entry, a perfect example of Asclepius' skill is found in the account of him healing Hippolytus, son of Theseus. The author relates that after Hippolytus was killed "when he was thrown from his chariot", Asclepius immediately brought out "his healing herbs." Then, "Asclepius touched the youth's chest three times, uttering healing words, and Hippolytus raised his head." So successful was Asclepius that the god of the underworld, Hades became concerned "that the flow of dead souls into his domain would soon dry up if this technique became widely known." As a result, Hades evidently "complained to his brother god Zeus who struck down Asclepius with a thunderbolt." Not surprisingly, Apollo was enraged "at this harsh treatment of his son." This was remedied according to the author, when "To mollify Apollo, Zeus made Asclepius immortal", and then placed him in the heavens "among the stars as the constellation Ophiuchus."

Leaving Ophiuchus/Asclepius aside for now, as Nostradamus was a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, I was not surprised to find a connection between him and the Knights Templar. I was however, surprised to discover that the French seer may also have known both Michelangelo and Leonardo Da Vinci. I learned of this possibility in the highly controversial book, *NOSTRADAMUS: The Lost Manuscript - The Code*

That Unlocks the Secrets of the Master Prophet by Ottavio Cesare Ramotti. Before I discuss this amazing book, I need to state that one of the foremost Nostradamus scholars, John Hogue, disputes the authenticity of the book. As I believe Mr. Hogue carries the consciousness of Nostradamus, this presented me with quite a dilemma. Why would a reincarnation of Nostradamus dispute his own work?

Having objectively read Mr. Ramotti's book and studied the images, we saw a strong connection between Plate 66 and our experience on April 4th, 1994, in Jerusalem. After many hours of contemplation on my quandary, I came back to the fact that before incarnation the soul has a complete memory wipe and is born with a clean slate. Nostradamus chose to return at this time to help with Spiritual Evolution, and as with all of us, before 2010, he fell under the influence of both the "*Shadow*" and the "*Light*" and had to choose which inspiration to follow. Obviously, as I wrote in LCD, when John Hogue recognized the name Nostradamus as a child, he was being influenced by the "*Light*" to study and bring credibility to the quatrains. Unfortunately, because of his importance to *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan, the "*Shadow*" was relentless in "his" attacks to make him quit. The constant challenge to his integrity, has made Mr. Hogue determined to defend his position and extensive knowledge of Nostradamus at all costs. Regardless, as we have repeatedly said, over the years Craig and I were required to completely review our beliefs, to the extent that almost everything we thought to be true, was either an outright lie or a serious misinterpretation. Our experience was kind-of like the character Neo in *The Matrix* suddenly waking up to realize that his entire world is an illusion.

Regarding Mr. Ramotti's book, like everything else we read, we read it with an open mind with absolutely no preconceived ideas. What struck us most about the writer's theory is that he used a stone to decode the quatrains. Surprisingly this stone was not in France, it was in Turin, Northwest Italy, which Nostradamus regularly visited. The naysayers of the book state that in using the stone, Mr. Ramotti creates his own interpretation with his code. That may indeed be true. Yet consider this; he uses the same method on each quatrain, which yields legible and coherent text. If the code was purely fictitious, it would be impossible to obtain a coherent explanation of each quatrain from legible text every time. There is something else to consider when reading *NOSTRADAMUS: The Lost Manuscript* and that is the relevance of the prophecies to the present day.

Anyhow it is up to each individual to make up their own mind. For my part, Craig and I found too many coincidences between Mr. Ramotti's book and our mission, for us to dismiss it out of hand. This is the crux of the matter. It is of no consequence whether the interpretation is from a genuine code created by Nostradamus. What is

of consequence is the value of the information obtained by the code. To illustrate this, Mr. Ramotti explains the "Technical Limits of Reading Hidden Text" by associating it with the subconscious. Conceding that the "processing of the quatrains can be accomplished in a completely technical way", he suggests that "these calculations may derive from the subconscious without being transcendental precognitions."

Further on Mr. Ramotti insightfully connects the interpretation of the quatrains through the computer code, in order to access a type of "universal Information", offering that "I imagine an interchange of universal information with Jungian-type archetypes, intelligent, collective, and impersonal." This method of obtaining information equates to a computer being "perfectly intelligent", but without a conscience. Moreover, Mr. Ramotti thinks the "universal archetype of the Nostradamus-wave can be used literally to obtain atemporal knowledge." One of the most interesting points Mr. Ramotti makes concerns the validity of information obtained from the subconscious. He relates:

> *"According to the Cabalists, all languages are valid because they all derive from the original sacred language: in the beginning, there was the Word, and the Word was with God. There has always been a long controversy between psychology and spiritualism as to whether so-called paranormal phenomena are psychological by nature or attributable to external entities that possess a separate existence."*

In his book, Mr. Ramotti likens the "controversy" over his code, to the "dispute that took place in the world of physics, concerning whether light was made up of particles or waves." This "controversy" as we know, was reconciled when physicists discovered that light could appear as both particles and waves. He believes "The same may be true of extrasensory phenomena: the psychological and spiritual manifestations are interconnected." Quoting a spiritual "guide" or "entity", he relates that "If there were, on the part of the human creature, the liberty to act in full consciousness that creature would become consciousness itself, and therefore truth'."

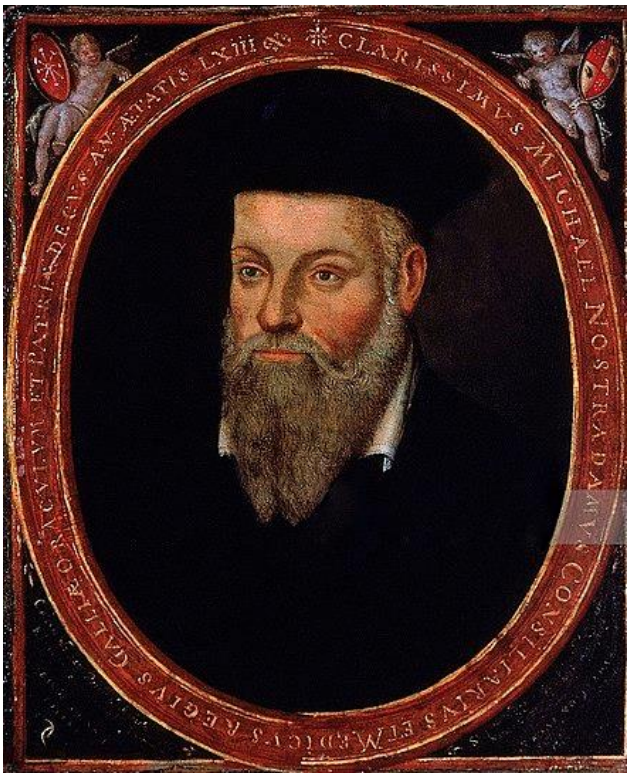
The reason I have related Mr. Ramotti's conception of how the code for the interpretation of the quatrains came about, is because it correlates to the information in the treatise. As to these "Jungian-type archetypes", we gained a clue earlier when Mr. Ramotti describes the "Cabalistic Nature of the Stone of Turin." Reminiscent of the Bible Code, he relates that the code could not be used until the invention of the computer. In support of this, he cites Nostradamus' "occult euphemism" that the "computer still lay in the concavity of the Moon." Despite his proposition above, Mr. Ramotti believed that spiritual intelligence assisted in the code. He wrote:

> *"With the aid of the 'Zephirot' (*Sephirot*) the stone can be read in Italian by the following algorithm of the date 1-5-5-6 four times and 6-5-5-1 four times, for three turns. The blanks count as letters…A second message appears in the Seal of Solomon (the hexagram) by combining the same letters differently and reading them counterclockwise."*

Forgoing the deciphering of this great prophet's quatrains for now, I mentioned earlier that I learned from Mr. Ramotti's book that Nostradamus knew Michelangelo and Leonardo Da Vinci. Amazingly, the author also made the association with these great men and Melchizedek:

> *"It is said that Nostradamus visited the Sistine Chapel while Michelangelo worked there—and it is possible that he provided some inspiration for the artist's fantastic fresco of the Last Judgment. It seems Nostradamus also had some contact with Leonardo DaVinci. This contemporaneity of universal geniuses can be no accident. It came about at the first unfurling of the epoch of modern man, laboriously emerging from the darkness of the Middle Ages. During the Renaissance, an occult literature flourished that derived from ancient hermetic texts dating back, according to tradition, to Melchizedek, the priest of God, eternally living, who initiated Abraham in the esoteric teachings that gave rise to the Cabala."*

One of my biggest questions was, "If Nostradamus was a famous prophet/seer (fortune-teller) in the 16th century, then how did he avoid the clutches of the Inquisition?" I learned the answer is that he was protected by a powerful benefactress, Catherine de Médici. Upon first investigating Nostradamus, it surprised me to find a member of the prominent Florentine Médici family in France, but I would soon learn that the Médici's were not only in France, they were also in Spain and England. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Michel de Nostradamus 1503 – 1566

According to his entry on Wikipedia, Michel de Nostredame was born in the month of December 1503. He was a “French astrologer, apothecary, physician, and reputed seer, who is best known for his book Les Prophéties (published in 1555), a collection of 942 poetic quatrains allegedly predicting future events.”

Nostradamus's father's family were originally Jewish but had converted to Catholicism before Nostradamus was born. While studying at the University of Avignon, he was “forced to leave after just over a year when the university closed due to an outbreak of the plague. He worked as an apothecary for several years before entering the University of Montpellier, hoping to earn a doctorate, but was almost immediately expelled after his work as an apothecary (a manual trade forbidden by university statutes) was discovered. He first married in 1531, but his wife and two children died in 1534 during another plague outbreak. He fought alongside doctors against the plague before remarrying Anne Ponsarde, with whom he had six children. He wrote an almanac for the year 1550 and, as a result of its success, continued writing them for future years as he began working as an astrologer for various wealthy patrons. Catherine de' Medici became one of his foremost supporters. His Les Prophéties, published in 1555, relied heavily on historical and literary precedent, and initially received mixed reception.” After suffering from severe gout later in life, he eventually developed edema and died on the 1st or 2nd of July 1566.

134-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello, everyone, continuing with our timeline, at the end of the 15th century the atmosphere in Italy changed in favor of the "*Shadow*", which is seen in the son of Lorenzo the Magnificent, Piero de Lorenzo replacing his father as ruler of Florence. However, Piero's ascension was not the only spanner in the "*Light's works*", as it were. The "*Shadow*" dealt the Médici's of Italy a devastating blow, when "he" influenced conspirators to attempt the assassination of Lorenzo on Easter Sunday April 26, 1478. According to their entry on Wikipedia, on this particular Easter Sunday, "in an incident called the Pazzi Conspiracy, a group including members of the Pazzi family, backed by the Archbishop of Pisa and his patron Pope Sixtus IV attacked Lorenzo and his co-ruler brother Giuliano in the cathedral of Florence."

Although the assassins "stabbed" Lorenzo, he managed to escape. Unfortunately, Giuliano, Lorenzo's brother and co-ruler was not so lucky and died from his wounds. The entry relates that "The conspiracy was brutally put down, with measures including the lynching of the archbishop and the death of the entire Pazzi family." Alas, the death of the archbishop behind the assassination was not the end, because Pope Sixtus IV was not cowed by the "punishment" of his "supporters." Consequently: "The Médici and Florence suffered from the wrath of the Pope." This is demonstrated with Pope Sixtus seizing "all the Médici assets", before excommunicating "Lorenzo and the entire government of Florence, and ultimately put the city under interdict."

Apparently an "interdict" is an ecclesiastical penalty, which was issued locally and would result in the closing of all the churches. It would also stop all the sacraments, i.e., preventing marriage, confession, anointing of the sick, and the Eucharist. Despite the Papacy's treatment of his family, Lorenzo did not back down. Consequently, the Pope moved to protect himself, by making a "military alliance" with the King of Naples, Ferdinand, who dispatched his son, Alfonso Duke of Calabria to launch "an invasion." Despite the invasion, the alliance between Pope Sixtus and Ferdinand led to a stalemate between the warring factions and was only broken by the "skilled diplomacy" of Lorenzo.

As I said, something about the Medici family always perplexed me. It seemed that there were aspects of the family reflecting the *"Orders of the Quest"*, as in Lorenzo the Magnificent supporting the arts. On the other hand, the actions of two Médicis who became Pope Leo X and Pope Clement VII, completely contradicted that assumption. Then I read about Johannes Trithemius in *Secrets of the Widow's Son*, who was apparently a Benedictine abbot that wrote books on the black magic art of

communing with angels and demons. David A. Shugarts informs us that "Johannes Trithemius (1462 to 1516) ran an abbey at Sponheim and later Wurzbürg, Germany." It seems he gave "instruction in a system of communicating secrets through angels and demons." Mr. Shugarts also informs us that one of the most influential members of the Catholic Church, Heinrich Cornelius Agrippa was a student of Trithemius. However, I will come back to Trithemius later, but now I need to continue with the Médicis.

Above I mentioned that at the end of the 15th century the atmosphere in Italy changed in favor of the "*Shadow*." Undoubtedly this was through the actions of Pope Sixtus IV against Lorenzo and his brother Giuliano at that time. Moving into the 16th century, the Médici family in Italy became completely corrupted by the "*Shadow*", with the election of two members of the family as the nefarious popes mentioned above. Excerpts from the article concerning the Médici Family on the web that I quoted earlier, relate the situation at the start of the 16th century:

In December 1503, Piero de Medici drowned. His son Lorenzo was 12. Therefore, his uncle, Cardinal Giovanni de Medici, was the head of the family. Under the steady approach of the Spanish army to the city of Florence, the pro-Medicean partisans skillfully encouraged by Giovanni, regained control of Florence in 1512. In the purge of the previous officials, Machiavelli was replaced by a Medicean. He then went to his country house in Percussina and wrote The Prince.

Cosimo I ...purged the House of Medici and the city of Florence from the foreign entanglements, and from the interference of his ministers, two areas of control which had been strong since the Savanarolan era. He became the 'Grand Duke' after conquest of the neighboring areas in 1569. Cosimo was not an extremely popular figure. While he brought Florence stability, he took away its freedom. The heirs of Cosimo lacked even his heavy-handed ability to promote stability and pursue business interests.

Clearly the later Cosimo was not of the same caliber of his earlier namesake, Cosimo the Elder, from the 13th century. That said, the mention of a "Spanish army" invading Florence brings me back to the Iberian Peninsula where the Jewish population were expelled from the region.

To recap, we left the Iberian Peninsula just before the two kingdoms of Castile and Aragon were united in 1469, through the marriage of Isabella I of Castile and Ferdinand II of Aragon. It is during their rule that the Iberian Peninsula became known as the Kingdom of Spain and with their sponsorship of Christopher Columbus' expedition to the "New World", Spain quickly became an Empire.

In the 14th century, the "*Shadow's*" two strongest allies came together in the form of the Holy Roman and Spanish Empires. Earlier I said that the Hapsburgs or Habsburgs eventually infiltrated most of Europe including Spain. Consequently, it came as no surprise for me to learn from the entry for Spain that the Empire "reached its apogee (peak) during the reigns of the first two Spanish Habsburgs" - Charles I (1516–1556) and Philip II (1556–1598).

History has recorded the result of Spain becoming a world power, demonstrated in the annihilation of all indigenous culture from every country that they conquered, through the forcible conversion to Catholicism of the indigenous populations. However, it is the same method these Catholic rulers employed in Spain to forcibly convert their citizens, which shows the strongest evidence of the "*Shadow*", with creation of the infamous Spanish Inquisition, which we will regrettably investigate tomorrow. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.



Portrait of Catherine (Caterina) de' Medici.

According to her entry on Wikipedia, Catherine de' Medici was an Italian “noblewoman born into the Medici family. She was Queen of France from 1547 to 1559 by marriage to King Henry II and the mother of French kings Francis II, Charles IX, and Henry III. The years during which her sons reigned have been called ‘the age of Catherine de' Medici’ since she had extensive, if at times varying, influence on the political life of France.”

“Catherine was born in Florence to Lorenzo de' Medici, Duke of Urbino, and Madeleine de La Tour d'Auvergne. In 1533, at the age of 14, Catherine married Henry, the second son of King Francis I and Queen Claude of France, who would become Dauphin of France upon the death of his elder brother Francis in 1536. Catherine's marriage was arranged by her uncle Pope Clement VII. During his reign, Henry excluded Catherine from state affairs and instead showered favors on his chief mistress, Diane de Poitiers, who wielded much influence over him. Henry's death in 1559 thrust Catherine into the political arena as mother of the frail 15-year-old Francis II. When Francis II died in 1560, she became regent on behalf of her 10-year-old son Charles IX and was thus granted sweeping powers. After Charles died in 1574, Catherine played a key role in the reign of her third son, Henry III. He dispensed with her advice only in the last months of her life but outlived her by just seven months.”

“Catherine's three sons reigned in an age of almost constant civil and religious war in France… At first, Catherine compromised and made concessions to the rebelling Calvinist Protestants, the Huguenots, as they became known. However, she failed to fully grasp the theological issues that drove their movement. Later, she resorted in frustration and anger to hardline policies against them. In return, she was blamed for the persecutions carried out under her sons' rules, in particular the St. Bartholomew's Day massacre of 1572, during which thousands of Huguenots were killed in France.”

Catherine died of pleurisy on January 5th, 1589, aged sixty-nine. “L'Estoile wrote: "those close to her believed that her life had been shortened by displeasure over her son's deed." He added that she had no sooner died than she was treated with as much consideration as a dead goat. Because Paris was held by enemies of the crown, Catherine had to be buried provisionally at Blois…Years later, Diane, daughter of Henry II and Philippa Duci, had Catherine's remains reinterred in the Saint-Denis basilica in Paris. In 1793, a revolutionary mob tossed her bones into a mass grave with those of the other kings and queens.”

“Some historians have excused Catherine from blame for the worst decisions of the crown, but evidence for her ruthlessness can be found in her letters. In practice, her authority was limited by the effects of the civil wars. Therefore, her policies may be seen as desperate measures to keep the House of Valois on the throne at all costs and her patronage of the arts as an attempt to glorify a monarchy whose prestige was in steep decline. Without Catherine, it is unlikely that her sons would have remained in power. Catherine has been called ‘the most important woman in Europe’ in the 16th century.”

135-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello, everyone and so in this recap we come to the time of the worst creation in the Church's history, the infamous Spanish Inquisition, instigated when Queen Isabella I of Castile and King Ferdinand II of Aragon sponsored the worst branch of the most heinous institution instigated by the "*Shadow*", the Inquisition in 1478. (Note: the reason I give the full title for Isabella and Ferdinand is because throughout history there have been several kings named Ferdinand, one of them King Ferdinand III of Seville that ruled from 1217 to being beatified (made a saint), and Ferdinand 1 1558-1564 who was Holy Roman Emperor.)

Earlier, I discussed the devastating effect the Inquisition had on the *"Orders of the Quest"* in the 14th century, with the consequences of Jacques de Molay's curse. Nonetheless for most of us, whenever we hear the name Inquisition, the adjective Spanish automatically comes to mind. This is another indication of how much this "*Shadow's*" institution influenced the consciousness, even today. Consequently, an investigation is called for, primarily because the organization's formation goes a long way to explain the atmosphere of terror generated for several hundred years.

Although the Spanish Inquisition was intended to support Catholicism, unlike its earlier version that tortured the Templars, it was not directly under papal control. Instead, according to its entry on Wikipedia, this specific branch of the Inquisition, was under "direct control of the Spanish Monarchy." As such, it became a tool that the Spanish monarchs could use, as and when they saw fit. I was interested to learn from the entry that "The Spanish Inquisition was created by a multi-religious nature of Spanish society following the reconquest of the Iberian Peninsula from the Moors (Muslims)." This reconquest however, "did not result in the full expulsion of Muslims from Spain, but instead yielded a multi-religious society made up of Catholics, Jews and Muslims."

Initially after the reconquest of the Iberian Peninsula, all members of the multi-religions lived together peaceably. Then as people converted, there became a distinction between the original Catholics and the new converts, known as "conversos" or "New Christians." These new converts were accused of engaging in "a new mixture" of Judaism and Christianity. Also known as "Crypto-Judaism", which predictably caught the attention of the inquisitors.

The entry relates how the Spanish version of the Inquisition came about, when "Alonso de Hojeda, a Dominican from Seville," approached Queen Isabella during her visit to "Seville" in 1477, complaining that the new converts were not practicing orthodox Catholicism. Due to nothing happening from his report, Alonso approached the queen a year later during a visit to Seville, and obviously succeeded

in persuading Isabella there might be a problem. We know Alonso was successful because soon after the infamous Dominican Grand Inquisitor Tomás de Torquemada, together with the "monarchs" and the "Archbishop of Seville", requested a report to confirm the accusations. The report induced Ferdinand and Isabella to allow the Inquisition in Castile to root out the "false converts." In seeking Pope Sixtus IV approval, "At first the request was turned down for a number of reasons. One being that the king and queen requested the Spanish Inquisition be under the monarchs of Spain's control. Nonetheless King Ferdinand ultimately prevailed by "threatening to withdraw military support", which as at that time, as the "Turks were threatening Catholic Europe" left Pope Sixtus no choice. Therefore, "On November 1, 1478, he published the bull", granting permission for the Spanish Inquisition to be "established in the Kingdom of Castile", giving "the monarchs exclusive authority to name the inquisitors."

Sounding almost benign, Wikipedia's entry relates that initially, the Inquisitions only operated in the "dioceses of Seville and Córdoba", with the initial "*auto de fe*" being "celebrated in Seville on February 6, 1481." Celebrate is a strange way to describe the "ritual of public penance of condemned heretics and apostates", which occurred under the Spanish Inquisition. I say strange, as although the term *auto de fe* translates as "act of faith," it really refers to a heretic "burning at the stake for heresy." In fact, six people were burnt alive on that day, with the instigator of the Spanish Inquisition Alonso de Hojeda, who first brought the "heresy" to the attention of Queen Isabella, presiding over the "ceremony" and giving the sermon. This *auto de fe* in 1481 opened the flood-gates for the Spanish Inquisition, and "by 1492, tribunals existed in eight Castilian cities" including Córdoba and Toledo.

Despite the former Kingdom of Castile being under the scrutiny of the Spanish Inquisition, the former Kingdom of Aragon was more resistant to it moving into their region. King Ferdinand II paid little attention to his "people's" concerns and "simply resuscitated the old Pontifical Inquisition, submitting it to his direct control." When Pope Sixtus IV learned of the Inquisition being established in Aragon, he issued "a new bull categorically prohibiting the Inquisition's extension to Aragon."

It is hard to see Pope Sixtus as being influenced by the "*Shadow*", because the contents of the "bull" seemed more conducive to the objectives of the "*Light.*" For example, an excerpt from the entry relates "the Pope unambiguously criticized the procedures of the Inquisitorial court." The Pope's main concern was the false "testimony of enemies, rivals, slaves and other low people" against "true and faithful" Christians. He saw the victims as "lapsed heretics" and thought imprisonment and torture would create a "great danger to their souls, giving a

pernicious example and causing scandal to many." Unfortunately, the Pope's complaint fell on deaf ears, because Ferdinand succeeded in having the bull suspended, and the appointment of Tomás de Torquemada as "Inquisitor General of Aragón, Valencia and Catalonia."

In 1484 Pope Sixtus' successor, Pope Innocent VIII also attempted to curb the power of the Spanish Inquisition, by permitting "appeals to Rome against the Inquisition." Alas, this was also unsuccessful, because King Ferdinand "decreed death and confiscation for anyone trying to make use of such procedures without royal permission."

The contest between King Ferdinand II and Popes Sixtus IV, and Innocent VIII reflected the struggle between the "*Shadow*" and the "*Light.*" As history records, in the late 15th and early 16th centuries the "*Shadow*" prevailed, primarily due to Ferdinand's defiance of the pope's bulls, resulting in the Spanish Inquisition gaining more power, so much so that "the Inquisition became the only institution that held authority across all the realms of the Spanish monarchy." As a result, it became "a useful mechanism at the service of the crown." According to the entry, the Spanish Inquisition "was extremely active between 1480 and 1530." Since this encompassed the rule of the two Hapsburg kings, Charles I (1516–1556) and Philip II (1556–1598), the "*Shadow*" obviously influenced them. Evidently, "Different sources give different estimates of the number of trials and executions in this period; Henry Kamen estimates about 2,000 were executed, based on the documentation of the Autos de Fé, the great majority being conversos of Jewish origin."

I will refrain from getting into the nature of the torture inflicted by the Spanish Inquisition or the number of people who fell victim to it. Suffice to say, it was several thousand. For those interested in learning more about the Spanish Inquisition, I would recommend the entry for them on Wikipedia, which is a thorough and intensive study on this atrocious organization.

In considering the Spanish Inquisition, one might wonder where the "*Light*" was during this dreadful time. Afterall, Sophia clearly influenced, Michelangelo and Leonardo Davinci, so where was "Wisdom" during this wholescale torture and murder of innocent people. The problem was that these atrocities happening in Spain created such an environment of hate that Sophia could not tolerate it, so like during the Crusades, at the end of the 15th century, "she" was forced to withdraw from the Earth Plane and return to the Divine realm. Nonetheless, "her" partner, Melchizedek remained and although unfortunately helpless to stop the inquisitors in Spain, because of the printing of the *Kabbalah, Zohar*, and *Sepher Yetsirah*, reestablishing

Jewish mysticism, Melchizedek was able to move the Plan forward within the Jewish community. Yet, as I said, any Jew that did not convert to Catholicism was expelled from the Iberian Peninsula in 1492, so how did the "*Light*" turn to the Jewish community in Spain, and what happened to the Spanish Kabbalists? To answer that question, we need to track the development of Kabbalism in the 15th and 16th centuries. As we will see it will bring us to intersect with perhaps the most successful conquerors in Islamic history, the Ottoman Empire. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.





Tomás de Torquemada was a Dominican friar and the first grand inquisitor in Spain. His homogenizing religious practices led to the expulsion of thousands of Muslims and Jews from Spain in the late 15th century. The nephew of a noted theologian, Juan de Torquemada, he initially joined the San Pablo Dominican monastery. In 1452, Torquemada became the prior of Santa Cruz at Segovia and went on to hold the office for 22 years. During his tenure, he became familiar with Queen Isabella I and soon became her confessor and adviser. He was convinced that the existence of Islamic converts and Jewish converts would hinder the social and religious life of Spain. As a result, he became a supporter of the Alhambra Decree that resulted in banishment of the Jews from Spain in 1492. His final years were marked by widespread complaints which led Pope Alexander VI to employ assistant inquisitors. Torquemada died in 1498, after spending fifteen years as Spain's grand inquisitor.

138-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, to reiterate, in this treatise I have focused on people and events that led to an important aspect of both the "*Shadow's*" agenda and *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan. As a result, I have had to skip over a lot of kings and rulers. Nonetheless, as Britain was vital to both sides, a key event was the outbreak of the Wars of Roses between the Houses of Lancaster and York.

To give a little background, as I wrote, this innocuous sounding conflict arising from the 100-Years War, was a civil war from 1455 to 1487 between two feuding houses intent on claiming the English throne. These were the House of York (white rose) and the House of Lancaster (red rose). Before we delve into the Wars of the Roses themselves, let us take a moment to examine the two sides.

Starting with the House of Lancaster, according to the entry, this house "provided" England with three kings named Henry. These were Henry IV, who ruled from 1399 to 1413, Henry V 1413–1422, and Henry VI who took the throne twice in 1422 until 1461 and again in 1470–1471. In the entry we learn that the House of Lancaster was a part of the House of Plantagenet, which of course connects the House to among others King Richard I the Lionheart and his successor and brother King John I.

Wikipedia provides the key points to our discussion on the House of Lancaster, which interestingly originated from King John's son, yet another Henry, King Henry III of England, when as monarch he established the Earldom of Lancaster, and named it after his "second son" Edmund. However, our interest here is with King Henry III's grandson Edward II, who was removed from the throne twenty years later for marrying Isabella of France, the daughter of King Philip IV. Edward's motive in making Isabella his queen, according to the author was an attempt to ease the tension with France. This obviously failed because three decades later, in 1337, Edward's son and namesake King Edward III started the 100-Years War with his grandfather King Philip.

Without going into the details of the downfall of King Edward II, Queen Isabella betrayed her husband by mounting a successful invasion of England with Roger Mortimer, an enemy who the king had exiled. As a result, Edward was forced to abdicate the throne in favor of his 14-year-old son, Prince Edward, who would reign under his mother Isabella and Roger Mortimer as co-regents, until the boy seized power when he was only 17 to become King Edward III.

King Edward III reigned for 50 years from 1327 to 1377, but unlike his father's reign, his was exemplary. Nevertheless, in respect to this treatise, this king's reign is notable for his role in the English Parliament, first introduced by his great grandfather King Henry III who reigned from 1216-1272. Even so, it wasn't fully developed and established until his grandfather's reign (1272 to 1307), when King Edward I encouraged people to send petitions to parliament stating their complaints for the officials to address, in essence giving every Englishman and woman a voice in their government. Although parliament initially deferred the complaints, as they focused on their own affairs, this landmark decision changed the way the country was governed forever. It created a system where every citizen has recourse to petition parliament with their complaint, not only in Great Britain, but in general throughout the Commonwealth. As stated, it took time for parliament to fulfil its intended role, but the Parliament of England's entry explains that in 1341:

> *The Commons met separately from the nobility and clergy for the first time, creating what was effectively an Upper Chamber and a Lower Chamber, with the knights and burgesses sitting in the latter. This Upper Chamber became known as the House of Lords from 1544 onward, and the Lower Chamber became known as the House of Commons, collectively known as the Houses of Parliament.*
>
> *The authority of parliament grew under Edward III; it was established that no law could be made, nor any tax levied, without the consent of both Houses and the Sovereign. This development occurred during the reign of Edward III because he was involved in the Hundred Years' War and needed finances. During his conduct of the war, Edward tried to circumvent parliament as much as possible, which caused this edict to be passed.*

Jumping forward to the cause of the War of the Roses, we see that it was ostensibly a fight between the descendants of the sons of King Edward III. However, the match that ignited this famous war, was Henry VI marrying Margaret of Anjou, the niece of the French King Charles VII. Such a union drew condemnation from his cousin Richard, the Duke of York, because it meant "an extended truce with France." Richard's disapproval brought him into conflict with Queen Margaret, which only got worse after her husband's mental health began failing in 1453. By this time, many nobles saw the Duke of York as a viable replacement for the ailing king and appointed him Lord Protector. On the other hand, Margaret wanted to preserve the throne for her son Edward, who she had just given birth to, and it was her resistance to removing Henry as king that led to civil war in 1459.

Nevertheless, Henry VI was deposed two years later following a crushing defeat of his forces by the Duke of York's son, who took the throne as King Edward IV in 1461. Although Henry reclaimed the throne in 1470, it was a brief victory because

the York King Edward IV was restored to the throne the next April. This time, the deposed king was imprisoned in the Tower of London where he died that May under suspicious circumstances as the last Lancaster king. As for the Duke of York, Richard was killed before his son became king in 1461. Nonetheless, his contribution to history is significant, as not only did he play a pivotal role in establishing the royal House of York, Richard provided no less than three York Kings of England through his sons, Edward IV, and Richard III, and his grandson Edward V.

With the sudden death of King Edward IV from a short illness on April 9th, 1483, his son the Prince of Wales as his heir should have taken the throne as Edward V. However, the boy was only 12 years-old when his father died, so could not rule alone. His father had obviously foreseen this, as he left provisions in his will naming the boy's uncle, Richard, the Duke of Gloucester as the Lord Protector of Edward, until the boy was of age. This brings me to the mysterious affair of the Princes in the Tower. The entry on Wikipedia relates that the plans for the late King Edward's son and namesake immediate coronation was "postponed" for a month. In the meantime, as was protocol, the boy was moved to royal quarters in the Tower of London to await his coronation. After Edward's younger brother, Richard of Shrewsbury, and the current Duke of York, joined him in the Tower, their uncle postponed the coronation "indefinitely."

Explaining how the boy's uncle Richard was able to snatch the throne from his nephew, the author reports that on June 22, Gloucester arranged for himself to be proclaimed as "the only legitimate heir of the House of York" in a sermon "preached at Saint Paul's Cross." The official reason for the sermon was that his brother, King Edward's marriage to Elizabeth Woodville, the boy's mother, was "invalid", because the late king had been betrothed to Lady Eleanor Butler in a "pre-contract of marriage."

Evidently, in the Middle-Ages, marriages between nobles were seen as contracts, because they usually involved land as well as money. The implication that there was such a contract automatically made Edward's marriage to Elizabeth bigamous and their children illegitimate. As a result, the late king's brother Richard was the rightful heir to the throne, as the only surviving male heir. Following this "revelation", the author relates that three days later several noble men, "petitioned Richard to take the throne." Still, before Richard could oblige the nobles, both of Edward's sons had to be "declared illegitimate by Parliament." Therefore, when Parliament "confirmed" the illegitimacy of Elizabeth's sons in 1484, in what was an "Act of Parliament known as Titulus Regius", the prince's uncle the Duke of Gloucester and Lord

Protector was “crowned King Richard III of England” and neither of his nephews were ever seen again.

There has been a great deal of speculation over the fates of the two “Princes in the Tower”, with most believing both boys were murdered, most probably by their uncle Richard. Yet, as a boy claiming to be Richard of Shrewsbury surfaced years later, some historians believe that at least one escaped. Regardless, what happened to the princes is moot because they were never officially seen again, and their uncle Richard took the throne. However, not all nobles in Britain were happy with the turn of events.

According to King Richard’s entry, his reign was plagued by “two major rebellions” protesting his right to the throne. The author tells us that supporters of his late brother, King Edward IV led the first rebellion barely four months after Richard’s coronation. This one failed, but the next one organized and led by Henry and Jasper Tudor two years later succeeded. It succeeded because the Tudors had been in exile in France for 14 years and had enlisted the help of French troops in their battle with King Richard. Moreover, after landing a “small contingent” in Wales, while making their way to England, Henry recruited soldiers along the way, so that by the time the Tudors confronted King Richard’s forces in Leicester, they had amassed an army. As a result, in the ensuing battle, known as the Battle of Bosworth Field, the last York king lost his life. Interestingly, the author comments that Richard was the last English king to “die in battle.”

Although technically the Tudors were fighting under the Red Rose of Lancaster, neither were from that house. Jasper was the Duke of Bedford and Henry was the Earl of Richmond. Therefore, when Henry took the throne as Henry VII, it was as the first Tudor. In researching the history of the Tudors, I wondered why the younger Henry took the throne. Jasper, who was half-brother to King Henry VI was born in 1431. On the other hand, Henry was born in 1457.

The entry for Henry VII explains that his primary claim to the throne of England derived from his mother Lady Margaret Beaufort. Apparently, she was the great-granddaughter of John Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster and fourth son of King Edward III and his third wife Katherine Swynford. Evidently, Katherine had been Gaunt’s mistress for approximately 25 years before they were legally wed in 1396. By this time, John had fathered four children, including Henry’s great-grandfather John Beaufort. This extremely flimsy claim plagued Henry and is probably why he married Elizabeth of York, uniting both Plantagenet Houses under his reign, thereby cementing his claim.

The ironical thing was that the War of Roses wiped out both Plantagenet houses, as there were no male survivors from either side. Nonetheless, according to Richard the 3rd Duke of York's entry, "By the marriage of his granddaughter Elizabeth of York to King Henry VII, he (Richard) became an ancestor to all subsequent English monarchs."

Due to the Wars of the Roses resulting in the birth of the great proponent of the *"Light"* in the Middle Ages, I felt the creation of the two Houses was a key part of the Divine Plan, or was it? Something that became apparent through my research for the treatise, is that the *"Light"* would often use the *"Shadow's"* actions to their advantage, thereby portraying *Great Spirit-Mind* as the consummate opportunist. Therefore, I think the creation of these two enemies could be an example of this.

I found it curious that the King who established the Order of the Garter, was the cause for the creation of the two Houses. Growing up in the UK, I knew that Prince Andrew, as the younger brother of the heir to the throne the Prince of Wales, was also the Duke of York. Doing a little digging, I found out that he is the inheritor of the eighth creation of the title Duke of York. In that the title is now assigned to the second eldest son of the ruling king or queen.

With the airing of Starz' "*The White Princess*", the intrigues of the two Plantagenet houses became current. The plot for the drama follows the story-line that Richard the Duke of York was replaced by another boy, a commoner, so that he could survive to reclaim his throne from the Lancasters. Although there is no evidence that either he or his brother was murdered, a recent discovery indicates something happened in the Tower of London. Apparently, the remains of two children were found in the Tower, which seems to point to the probability that at least one of the brothers was murdered. If the plot of the new drama is correct, then the younger brother was swapped out for another boy. However, the plot also suggested that King Henry VII and his wife Queen Elizabeth may have been responsible for the prince's deaths in order to protect their sons' claim to the throne.

All sinister maneuverings aside, for the treatise's purpose, I was intrigued at the outcome of the War of Roses. Namely, the unification of the Lancaster red rose and the York white rose into the combined symbol of a Tudor rose. In looking at this symbol, I was struck by its similarity to the Rosicrucian symbol because the only difference between the Tudor and Rosicrucian Roses is that the white center has been replaced with a gold cross within a red heart in the latter. Everything else is the same. For instance, five green leaves placed at the five points in the pentagon.

We will return to the Rosicrucians a little later, but first I want to investigate the man who would father the greatest advocate for the *"Light*" in the Middle Ages, a descendant of Saint David, King Henry VIII. This important figure was the second son of Henry VII and founder of the House of Tudor, which as stated originated in Wales with Saint David. On the maternal side, Henry's mother was the York Princess Elizabeth (*White Princess*), who his father Henry VII married to unite the House of Lancaster with the House of York. Initially, his young wife was bent on her new husband's destruction. Eventually though, Elizabeth became a dutiful wife and mother. It is her second son, Henry, who interestingly also held the title Duke of York before his older brother's death, famous for his marital escapades in search of an heir, who interests us here and who we will investigate next. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



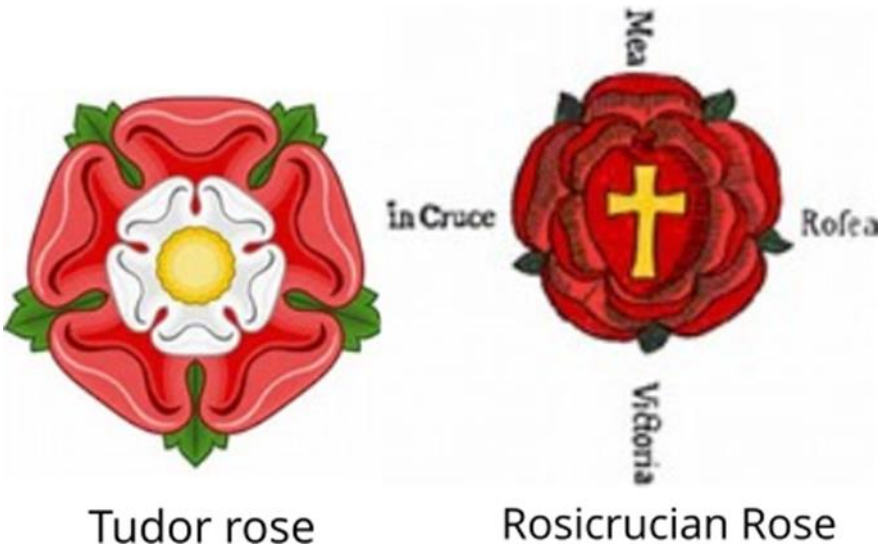
Depiction of "Princes in the Tower"
Edward V of England and Richard of Shrewsbury, Duke of York,

According to the Wikipedia entry for the "princes in the tower", the term refers to the deposed Edward V of England and his younger brother Richard of Shrewsbury, Duke of York who while imprisoned in the Tower vanished without a trace. This historic "mystery of the fate of, heirs to the throne of King Edward IV of England", has baffled investigators ever since. The brothers were the only sons of the king by his queen, Elizabeth Woodville, living at the time of their father's death in 1483. Aged 12 and 9 years old, respectively, they were lodged in the Tower of London by their paternal uncle and England's regent, Richard, Duke of Gloucester, supposedly in preparation for Edward V's forthcoming coronation. Before the young king could be crowned,

however, he and his brother were declared illegitimate. Gloucester ascended the throne as Richard III."

"It is unclear what happened to the two princes after the last recorded sighting of them in the tower. It is generally assumed that they were murdered; a common hypothesis is that the murder was commissioned by Richard III in an attempt to secure his hold on the throne. Their deaths may have occurred sometime in 1483, but apart from their disappearance, the only evidence is circumstantial. As a result, several other hypotheses about their fates have been proposed, including the suggestion that they were murdered by their maternal uncle the Duke of Buckingham, their future brother-in-law King Henry VII, or his mother Lady Margaret Beaufort, among others. It has also been suggested that one or both princes may have escaped assassination. In 1487, Lambert Simnel initially claimed to be the Duke of York, but later claimed to be York's cousin the Earl of Warwick. From 1491 until his capture in 1497, Perkin Warbeck claimed to be the Duke of York, having supposedly escaped to Flanders. Warbeck's claim was supported by some contemporaries, including York's aunt the Duchess of Burgundy."

"In 1674, workmen at the Tower of London excavated from under a staircase, a wooden box containing two small human skeletons. The bones were widely accepted at the time as those of the princes, but this has not been proven and is far from certain. King Charles II had the bones buried in Westminster Abbey, where they remain."



Tudor rose Rosicrucian Rose

136-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, apologies this should have been yesterday's post. Regardless, in this recap we return to the fate of the Jewish community exiled from Spain, I discussed the relocation of the Jewish population to Israel, in the chapter *The Crusades to WWI* in *LOVE: The Common Denominator* LCD. Relating that:

"After the Jews were expelled from Spain in 1492 C.E., many Kabbalists traveled to their ancestral home, Jerusalem. Later, a devout mystic group of Kabbalists set up a community in the village of Safed overlooking the Sea of Galilee. In the sixteenth century, a leader called Moses Ben Jacob Cordovero, 1552 to 1570 C.E. had a remarkable student. His name was Isaac Ben Solomon Luria, and it was through him that The Kabbalah would gain respect and prominence throughout the Jewish world.

Luria was born in Jerusalem in 1534 C.E. After his father died, his mother took the young Luria to live with her rich brother in Egypt. Later, he spent "a considerable time in seclusion on an island in the River Nile, near Cairo." While living on the secluded island, he searched for spiritual truth by studying The Zohar and the writings of Cordovero, the most prominent Kabbalist of the time. Around 1569 C.E., Luria traveled to Safed to study with Cordovero.
Matt believes that Luria's impact on Kabbalism lay in "his saintly behavior, his occult powers, and his novel teachings," and that he allegedly possessed divine inspiration. One of Luria's "powers" was the uncanny knack of being able to trace the various incarnations of his disciples. Unfortunately, sometimes the brightest stars are also the briefest, as evinced by Luria's premature death at the age of 38, the victim of an epidemic, which hit Safed in the summer of 1592 C.E. Like many great teachers before, most of what we know about Isaac Luria is derived from his disciples/students. As a result, we owe the recording of Luria's teaching to his star pupil Hayyim Vital."

However, there was another player in the fate of the Spanish Jewish community, because soon after the Jewish population was forced to convert to Catholicism or face exile, the same fate befell the Muslims of Spain, but there was a difference. The Muslims were able to choose where they went. Their ability to choose was because of an Islamic Empire rising in the east, which emerged from the ashes of the Byzantine Empire's collapse.

During the Crusades, Constantinople was sacked by Latin Crusaders, but as I have covered this episode in LCD, I will not repeat the details here. It is enough to say, it was a time when the "*Shadow's* influence held full sway. The relevance of the sacking of Constantinople, according to the Wikipedia entry for the Byzantine Empire, was the presence of the Sultanate of Rûm (Turkish for Rome) in Anatolia (Asia Minor or Modern Turkey). Its author explains, "In its final decades, the territory …saw the emergence of a number of small principalities" one of them being the Osmanoğlu, (Ottomans), rising to dominate the region. As a result, in 1453 the Ottoman Empire conquered Constantinople, ending the Christian rule of Asia Minor for all time. The "conquest cemented the status of the Empire as the preeminent power in southeastern Europe and the eastern Mediterranean." It also launched "a long period of conquest and expansion" for the Empire, with it "extending its borders deep into Europe and North Africa."

As the Ottoman Empire "expanded", they encountered other "growing" empires, namely the Europeans. Excerpts from the entry relate how the Muslim Empire was in competition with several Christian Empires during the 16th century. Dominating both land and water, the Ottoman "navy also contested and protected key seagoing trade routes, in competition with the Italian city states in the Black Sea, Aegean, and Mediterranean seas." In the Red Sea and Indian Ocean, they were in competition with the Portuguese. That said, empires need strong leaders to thrive and at its height of expansion, the Ottoman Empire thrived "under the rule of a line of committed and effective sultans."

One of the strongest sultans, was the famous Sultan Selim I (1512–1520), who "dramatically expanded the Empire's eastern and southern frontiers…" During the 16th century, Suleiman continued to grow his empire, making his conquests "tributary principalities of the Ottoman Empire." When Suleiman turned his attention to the very heart of the Hapsburg dynasty in 1529, he aroused the Holy Roman Emperor Ferdinand 1.

(Note: Despite being born in Spain, Ferdinand 1 was never King of Spain, instead he was King of Hungary and Bohemia from 1526, and Emperor Elect from 1558. However, Ferdinand was never the sole Emperor, because he shared the throne of the Empire with his nephew, Philip, Charles V's son, until his death at 61 in 1564.)

Following that clarification, I return to Ferdinand's nemesis, Sulieman. The Ottoman Empire under Suleiman also made inroads into the East, when it "took Baghdad from the Persians in 1535." With the conquest of Baghdad, the Ottoman Empire now controlled "Mesopotamia and naval access to the Persian Gulf." Suleiman the Magnificent is aptly named because when his successor Selim II took over as Sultan of the Ottoman Empire, Selim ruled approximately fifteen million people.

Due to the wars and conquests, I was not sure whose influence Suleiman was under, the "*Light*" or the "*Shadow*." The fact that according to his entry, it was under his reign that both the Muslims and the Jews were saved from the Spanish Inquisition is telling. Apparently, he saved the Jews by evacuating them "from Spain to the safety of Ottoman lands (particularly Salonica, Cyprus, and Constantinople)." This action goes a long way to demonstrate the tolerance of Suleiman, but it is the author describing Suleiman's rule as the entry of the "Golden Age", which clearly indicates that the main influence on Suleiman was of the "*Light*." For example, during Sulieman's reign "Hundreds of imperial artistic societies were administered at the Imperial seat, the Topkapı Palace." Known simply as "the Ehl-i Hiref", which translates as the "Community of the Talented", following their "apprenticeship,

artists and craftsmen could advance in rank within their field and were paid commensurate wages in quarterly annual installments." The author explains there is evidence to support Suleiman's patronage and support.

Payroll registers that survive testify to the breadth of Suleiman's patronage of the arts, the earliest of documents dating from 1526 list 40 societies with over 600 members. The Ehl-i Hiref attracted the empire's most talented artisans to the Sultan's court resulting in a blend of Islamic, Turkish and European cultures. Artisans in service of the court included painters, book binders, furriers, jewelers, and goldsmiths. The Sultan sought to turn Istanbul into the center of Islamic civilization by a series of projects, including bridges, mosques, palaces, and various charitable and social establishments.

In respect to Suleiman or (Süleyman) the Magnificent, I was amazed to learn that his wife was known as Hürrem Sultan because she helped rule the empire. The author relates that she was "known to Europeans informally as simply Roxelana." Evidently Roxelana was born in the Ukraine to an "Orthodox priest" and as the entry reports, "According to late-16th-century and early-17th-century sources" she was "taken as a slave" by "Crimean Tatars", who eventually took her "to Istanbul" where she "was selected for Süleyman's harem."

Islamic harems have a kind of pecking order, with the Sultan's "favorite concubine" ruling the harem. When Roxelana caught the eye of the Sultan, it made the "favorite", who at the time was "Mahidevran" jealous, which resulted in a fight between the two women. Roxelana lost the fight and was "badly beaten." Like something out of a romantic novel, when Suleiman discovered what happened to Roxelana he "banished Mahidevran to the provincial capital of Manisa, together with her son, the heir apparent, Prince Mustafa." This is when she becomes known as Hürrem.

As in so many cases of people inspired by the "*Light*", the "*Shadow*" schemes to cause them to act in an unspiritual way. The most effective way for the "*Shadow*" to achieve "his" goal was to instill fear. In the case of Suleiman and Roxelana, "he" used the threat to their children. Consequently, when she became afraid that her son, Selim II's succession may be challenged by his older half-brother Mustafa, she persuaded Suleiman to have Mustafa "strangled." Yet, before we condemn the woman as hopelessly corrupted by the "*Shadow*" for this action, overall Roxelana's considerable influence over her husband was more in line with the "*Light's*" objectives. I see this like the situation of Sarah and Hagar, Ishmael's mother. An angel told Abraham that his descendants would be as numerous as sand particles. At the time, the couple were old, and Sarah doubted the prophecy, especially as nothing happened for many years. This allowed the *World-Soul*, the "*Shadow's*" progenitor,

to suggest to Sarah that she help matters along by persuading Abraham to lie with her handmaiden, Hagar, which resulted in the birth of Ishmael. Twelve years later, Sarah conceived and gave birth to Isaac. Afterwards, the *World-Soul* worked on Sarah's fear of Ishmael usurping his younger half-brother, Isaac "suggesting" she persuade Abraham to send both Hagar and Ishmael away. Since, Ishmael became the ancestor of all Arabs and Isaac the Jews, we can see the motive behind the *World-Soul* using Sarah's fear. I think the same can be said of Roxelana, because excerpts from her entry on Wikipedia explain she represented the "*Light*" by influencing among other things the slave trade.

Apparently, it is possible that Roxelana could have been a political adviser to Sulieman, as according to the entry, "Two of her letters to the Polish King Sigismund II Augustus have been preserved." Moreover, "during her lifetime", the Ottomans and Poland were at peace with one another. Her entry reports that "some historians" speculated that Roxelana "intervened with her husband to control Crimean Tatar slave-raiding in her native land." Apart from involving herself in the slave trade, Roxelana participated in the organization of "several major works of public buildings, from Mecca to Jerusalem." The author suggests that may be her "charitable foundations" were "modeled" on the caliph's consort Zubeida's charities. Regardless, history records that Roxelana was responsible for "a mosque, two Koranic schools (madrassa), a fountain, and a women's hospital near the women's slave market …in Istanbul." For me, it was the author of the entry reporting that in 1552, she was responsible for the "Haseki Sultan Imaret", in Jerusalem, which was "a public soup kitchen to feed the poor and the needy."

In essence then, Roxelana was like most human beings at that time saddled with the false self, sabotaging their spiritual progress at every turn, a flawed human trying to do their best. Her primary influence is seen by her contribution to promoting the Mysteries through is seen Considering what is occurring in the Holy Lands today, I find it remarkable and extremely hopeful that less than 500 years ago a Muslim ruler saved Jews from being tortured and burnt alive by the Spanish Inquisition. It's all a matter of choice. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Sultan Ahmed Mosque, also known as the Blue Mosque, in Istanbul, Turkey.

137-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, in this recap, we examine how although the 16th century saw the rise of the Islamic Ottoman Empire, this century was most famous for the shakeup of the Christian Church through the Reformation, instigated by the Augustinian monk Martin Luther. It started when he posted 95 theses against indulgences on the door of Castlechurch, Wittenberg, Germany in 1517. To explain, in order to raise money, the Church told Christians they could literally "pay" penance for their "sins" reducing the time they needed to spend in Purgatory (the temporary place of punishment, for individuals who had committed other than "mortal" sins). Catholics were told that not only could they benefit but their dead loved ones could also have their "sentence" in Purgatory reduced, through them buying indulgences from the Church.

Appalled at the commercialization of salvation, Martin Luther argued that it was faith, and faith alone that determined a Christian's fate. The Pope only had the power to remove the punishments imposed by the Church. The monk considered the

proposal that anyone could buy extra credit from the holy personages as blasphemous. Instead of assisting salvation, Luther believed that the practice encouraged people to think that they could buy their way to heaven; therefore, they would not try to earn salvation with good works and a pious life.

Ultimately, Martin Luther came to view the Pope as the Anti-Christ and determined to destroy the state Church's hierarchy. However, the most radical effect Luther had on the Church was doctrine because he denied that the Mass was a repetition of the crucifixion, effectively nullifying the importance of the priest. Moreover, his assertion that the doctrine of transubstantiation was false struck at the very heart of the priesthood. Obviously, the Church did not stand idly by while Luther attacked them and true to form, excommunicated him in October 1520 C.E. Unperturbed, Luther simply openly burned the document of excommunication.

When ordered to appear before the Emperor Charles V, Martin Luther complied. Consequently, he found himself at Worms on April 18, 1521, C.E., in front of an assembly of state and clerical judges, being asked to recant his teachings. First, he argued that the only authority to convict him was the Scriptures, and that the Pope and other church officials could not to be trusted. After which, he ended his testimony by saying that he was bound to adhere to the "word of God", as it was dangerous to do otherwise. Following this statement, Martin Luther was convicted of heresy by the emperor and banned from the Empire. After reading Luther's vehement defense of his position, I was surprised to learn from Walter Nigg, in *Heretics* that Martin Luther joined the Church, "not out of love of God, but out of fear of the flames of hell…" It seems that the monk's terror "drove him to such extremes of asceticism" that he fainted in his "monk's cell in Erfurt.

Evidently, Martin Luther could not understand the seeming injustice of "God." To this Augustinian monk, no matter how saintly he lived, he felt a sinner in "God's" eyes, and that nothing was good enough for this unjust "God." Eventually, his fear and self-recrimination led to him hating the deity, which was untenable for Luther and so like his order's patron Saint Augustine he searched the Scriptures for justification. According to Mr. Nigg, he justified his feelings with the injustice of the curse of "original sin," which in his eyes, made it impossible for humanity to redeem itself. Despite his anger and resentment of "God", Luther continued to search the scriptures.

Walter Nigg believes, Martin Luther's "sense of terror" and the spiritual battle he waged, threatened the monk's sanity. Nevertheless, he cautions us not to make the judgment that he was suffering from a psychotic episode. Instead, Mr. Nigg sees

Luther's experience as the result of a truly religious incident. He explains that the monk was overwhelmed by what he saw as the unreasonable demands of God on a human soul. Mr. Nigg also, relates that Martin Luther described that he "felt as if his bones had been burned to ashes." This state of affairs continued for several years, until one day the monk saw the light, so to speak. In reading Romans, he finally understood that Paul was referring to "merciful justice," and that the gift of God was for us to live by faith.

After Martin Luther was branded a heretic, Walter Nigg informs us he looked at past "heretics" with new insight. We see evidence of this when Luther wrote, "unequivocally: 'To burn heretics is against the will of the Holy Ghost.' He also preached, "What wrathful folk have we been so long a time, we who have sought to compel the Turks by the sword, the heretics by the fire, the Jews by slaughter to come to the faith, and have uprooted the tares by violence, just as if we were folk who could reign over hearts and minds...They burn the true saints and are themselves heretics."

Martin Luther, like his patron Saint Augustine advocated "A different touch" with heretics. Sadly, also like Augustine, after a while Luther forgot his own teaching. The ordained minister Walter Nigg regretfully believes that Luther's renunciation of the "different touch" for the traditional treatment, made him guiltier of blasphemy of The Holy Spirit than the Inquisitors. After all, the author reasons, Martin Luther possessed the enlightenment that the Inquisitors lacked. Reminding us that Luther was once a heretic, he relates the monk's own words "Everyone who hath the Gospel groweth too sure; thereby the spirit waxeth sluggish, careless, and slothful."

Like Saint Augustine, when Martin Luther met "heretics" who did not respond to the "different touch" he copied the very actions he so vehemently condemned, and increasingly reverted to the behavior of an ecclesiastical churchman. There was no greater example of his abandonment of the "different touch" than in his dealing with the "peasant's war." It began in the summer of 1524 C.E., in the region around the Black Forest. At first, Martin Luther tried to reason with the peasants, by appealing to the fact that they were fellow Christians. However, he did not endear himself to the "peasants" when he informed them that inequality was a necessary aspect of the worldly kingdom. Believing that "God" instituted the inequality, Martin Luther expected all Christians to accept their position in life. Unfortunately, the "peasants" did not see things his way. Disheartened, and seeing that his "different touch" was failing, he urged the state to quell the rebellion by reminding them that no one was more dangerous than a "rebel." Clearly, Martin Luther forgot that he was once a rebel himself.

With the Reformation, the Christian Church was changed forever. Alongside the Catholic Church and its doctrines, another official Church was rapidly growing to equal the Catholics in numbers. Repercussions of the split resound to this very day. For example, the terrorist war throughout the 20th century in Northern Ireland between the Catholic Irish Republican Army, and the Protestant Orange Men. Even today, the two sides are not completely in accord. Even so, the "Troubles" in Northern Ireland, as they were called, were not the most important result of the "split" in the Christian Church. The main result was that the Reformation acted as a kind of springboard for other Christian sects to separate and form new Churches.

The question here, is which "side" instigated the Reformation? Interestingly, there is no clear answer, as both "sides" benefited to some degree. Obviously, the "*Light*" would have been in favor of Martin Luther correcting the corruption of Christians through selling "indulgences" to escape or lessen the time of "Divine punishment" in purgatory. First, as there is no such thing it was outright fraud on behalf of the Church, however, much worse was that it perpetuated a deliberate misconception introduced by the "*Shadow*" to keep Christians fearing "God.", which benefited "him." Even so, the "*Light*" would never advocate or condone violence of any kind, so Martin Luther's decision to form a separate church was driven by his false self. We only have to look at the terrible violence this division generated and is still generating. The problem was that Humanity was still spiritually evolving and although *Root-race* 7 had emerged in 1300, the majority of the population were of *Root-race* 6 consciousness. Consequently, oftentimes as we will see, correcting an error would have disastrous consequences. Nonetheless, the Reformation resulted in splintering the Church, at first in two but as we know, over time the newly formed Protestant Church continued to splinter into different sects.

Talking of different protestant sects, one was forming in England almost simultaneously to Martin Luther's Reformation in Germany. However, the "Reformation" of the Church in England was not driven by religious fervor, but the fervor of a king for a lady. That king was the infamous King Henry VIII, and the object of his desire was Anne Boleyn. Nonetheless, we first need to examine how the House of Tudors came to rule England, which involves a brief return to the investigation of the Wars of the Roses. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Augustinian monk Martin Luther
nailing 95 theses to Castlechurch in Wittenburg, Germany 1517

139-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello everyone, historians report that Henry VII and Elizabeth's second son, came to the throne of England on April 21st, 1509, at the tender age of 17. Henry's early ascension to the throne was because in 1502, just 20 weeks after marrying the daughter of King Ferdinand II and Queen Isabella, Arthur, the Prince of Wales died of an illness aged 15. Since Arthur had married the heir to the Spanish throne, not to mention wishing to preserve the potential alliance between England and Spain, King Henry maneuvered to replace Arthur's younger brother, Prince Henry, as the husband in the "marital alliance." To that end Henry VII approached Catherine and proposed she marry her late husband's brother. Catherine and her parents obviously agreed, as the couple were betrothed just two days after signing the marital alliance. According to the entry for Henry VIII, despite the later dispute over the legitimacy of the Pope's dispensation, which allowed Henry to marry his brother's widow, Catherine and Henry only required the dispensation for the "impediment of public honesty." This was because, due to Prince Arthur's age and health, it was believed that the marriage was not consummated. Even though Catherine maintained that she was still a virgin, the author tells us that "Henry VII and the Spanish ambassador set out instead to obtain a dispensation for 'affinity', which took account of the possibility of consummation."

Due to Prince Henry being only 12 years of age at the time, the couple could not marry immediately, and the question arose as to where Catherine would live, as with a signed marital alliance in place, Henry and Catherine to all intents and purposes were already married. Initially, "Her father preferred her to stay in England." However, by this time the English king's "relations with Ferdinand had deteriorated." Consequently, separated from his betrothed, two years later when he was 14, Henry rejected the marriage alliance with Catherine.

The author relates that "Ferdinand's solution was to make his daughter ambassador, allowing her to stay in England indefinitely." While in England, as a devout Catholic, Catherine came "to believe that it was God's will" that she and Henry wed, irrespective of her fiancé's reticence. Unexpectedly, she got her wish, when the king died on April 21st, 1509. Evidently, following "his father's burial on 10 May, Henry suddenly declared that he would indeed marry Catherine, leaving unresolved several issues concerning the papal dispensation and a missing part of the marriage portion."

Henry explained his change of heart was because, "it had been his father's dying wish that he marry Catherine." Due to the "unresolved issues" surrounding the papal dispensation, the couple would need a special "dispensation" in order to "overrule the impediment of affinity." Regarding this rule, I gather it has something to do with incest. Yet, as Catherine and Henry were not blood relatives, it is difficult to see a problem, but this was a different time and people had strange ideas about what "God", *Great Spirit-Mind* wanted. Regardless, protocol demanded this "problem" be addressed, which of course it was, since Catherine and Henry were crowned king and queen of England that same year on June 24th.

The newly crowned King Henry VIII celebrated his nuptials by having his father's "two most unpopular ministers" arrested and "groundlessly charged with high treason", just two days after the wedding. As the two men were executed a year later in 1510, the author of the entry believes this demonstrates "Henry's primary tactic for dealing with those who stood in his way."

From the spiritual perspective Henry VIII was one of those rulers that made it difficult to determine which influence he was under, the "*Light*" or the "*Shadow*", because at times he was a ruthless despot. Then again, "Henry was also a Renaissance Man", as well as "an accomplished musician, author, and poet."

Before the enlightenment of the female rulers, Queens Elizabeth and Victoria, monarchs of England wanted a male heir to succeed them, Henry hoped for a boy when Catherine conceived, but her seven pregnancies only produced a girl, Princess

Mary in 1518 with her fifth pregnancy. Three of Catherine's pregnancies ended in the death of the hoped-for male heir, the first from the queen's second pregnancy surviving long enough to be christened before dying, having lived less than two months. Catherine's next two pregnancies were also boys, but both were stillborn. As Henry had endured the loss of three sons in succession, he grew despondent. Seeking solace, he turned to his mistress Bessie Blount and predictably sired a son with her in 1519. As the child was illegitimate, Henry could not openly claim him as his son and heir. Still, this did not stop him trying to circumvent convention. Six years later in June of 1525, in his position as King, Henry declared the boy "Fitzroy" be given the title "Duke of Richmond", which was viewed by some as "one step on the path to legitimatizing him."

Amazingly at only 14 years of age, in 1533 Henry's illegitimate son, Fitzroy married Mary Howard, Anne Boleyn's first cousin. However, the marriage was never consummated, and he died three years later without any successors. At the time of Fitzroy's death, the king was trying to pass a law that would allow his otherwise illegitimate son to become king. Nonetheless, with the mention of Anne Boleyn, we come to Henry's most famous second wife, but first I need to address her sister Mary Boleyn.

In history class, the six wives of Henry VIII were covered extensively, but until recently I was unaware that Anne Boleyn's elder sister Mary was also involved with Henry VIII. I learned of Mary's connection to Henry through the film *The Other Boleyn Sister* and was curious to its historical accuracy. Looking her up on Wikipedia I learned that Mary was the oldest daughter of a "wealthy diplomat and courtier" named Sir Thomas Boleyn, who was married to Lady Elizabeth Howard. Tradition states that the year Mary was born is unknown and historians date it anywhere between 1499 and 1508. However, as historians believe she was around 15 in 1514, when her parents sent her to Paris with the intention of finding her a husband, her birth is unlikely to have been after 1501. Although Mary was in France to find an eligible husband, her father found his daughter a position among the entourage of Henry's sister, Princess Mary, who was betrothed to King Louis XII of France. Despite numerous affairs, Mary Boleyn was unable to find a suitable match and upset with his daughter's behavior, Thomas Boleyn called her home in 1519 to become one of Queen Katherine of Aragon's ladies in waiting. Then in 1520, aged 21, Mary wed William Carey. At the wedding, was the honored guest, King Henry VIII.

It seems that the king was enamored by the bride, as it is believed that Henry and Mary began "an affair" within a year of her marriage. Apparently, her husband was

aware of the affair, as according to William Carey's entry, Henry in essence paid him off with "manors and estates" Even so, most historians believe the affair between his wife and the king was over before the birth of Mary's "second child, Henry Carey, in March 1526." The reason being, her sister Anne had caught the eye of Mary's lover the king.

Following the death of William Carey in 1528, Mary found herself in trouble, as Carey had left "considerable debts." Since, by this time the king was determined to marry her younger sister, Anne, her sister was able to appeal to Henry to make Anne a ward of Mary's son, Henry Carey. As her ward, according to Mary's entry, "Anne arranged for her nephew to be educated at a respectable Cistercian monastery. Anne also interceded to secure her widowed sister an annual pension of £100."

Years after the death of her husband William Carey, Mary fell in love with the "second son" of a modest Essex landowner, William Stafford. As he was only a soldier, and also not expected to inherit his father's estate, her sister Anne, and the Boleyn family saw the marriage as doomed from the start. Regardless, as the couple were in love, they "secretly married" in 1534. Once the union was discovered and Anne learned her sister Mary was pregnant again, the new Queen was "furious", and she banished both her sister and brother-in-law from the court. Like something out of an Amish "Shunning" a family member who has left the fold, Mary's entire family completely disowned her.

According to the author of the entry the couple's "financial circumstances" were so dire that Mary was compelled to plead with King Henry's adviser Thomas Cromwell, to intercede with the king and her sister "on her behalf." Evidently, Mary later said of William "that she might have chosen 'a greater man of birth' but never one that should have loved her so well, nor a more honest man. And she went on, 'I had rather beg my bread with him than to be the greatest queen in Christendom. And I believe verily... he would not forsake me to be a king'."

It seems that King Henry failed to be moved by his former lover's predicament. Therefore, Mary asked Cromwell to approach "her father, her uncle, and her brother", but they also refused to help. In the end, her sister Anne's heart melted, and she sent Mary "a magnificent golden cup and some money." Nonetheless, Queen Anne "refused to reinstate" Mary's "position at court" and this "partial reconciliation was the closest the two sisters attained", because historians believe they "did not meet again." After Anne's execution and her parent's death, Mary and her husband William retired to Rochford Hall in Essex, where she died July 19, 1543. Next we

turn to Mary's sister Anne Boleyn and examine the ramifications of Henry marrying her, have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Henry Tudor born June 28th, 1491 – King Henry VIII of England
from 22 April 1509 until his death in 1547.

According to his entry on Wikipedia, Henry Tudor was born on June 28th, 1491, and was the third child and second son of King Henry VII and Elizabeth of York. Although his parents had six children only his older brother Arthur, the Prince of Wales, and sisters Margaret and Mary "survived infancy." When Henry was only two years of age, he "was appointed Constable of Dover Castle and Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports. He was subsequently appointed Earl Marshal of England and Lord Lieutenant of Ireland at age three and was made a Knight of the Bath soon after. The day after the ceremony, he was created Duke of York and a month or so later made Warden of the Scottish Marches. In May 1495, he was appointed to the Order of the Garter. The reason for giving such appointments to a small child was to enable his father to retain personal control of lucrative positions and not share them with established families."

Very little "is known about Henry's early life" other than the ridiculous "appointments" above. Probably, because as the second son he was "not expected" to ever take the throne. One detail

historians agree on was that “he received a first-rate education from leading tutors” and was “fluent in Latin and French” with a “at least some Italian.”

In 1502, the Prince of Wales, Arthur died at the age of 15, a mere “20 weeks after his marriage to Catherine”, the daughter of King Ferdinand II and Queen Isabella of Spain. With his older brother’s premature death, all of Arthur's duties fell to Henry. At the time of his brother’s death Henry was only 10-years old. His title Duke of York was changed to the “Duke of Cornwall, Earl of Chester, and Prince of Wales two years later in February of 1504. However, despite the titles, his father King Henry VII transferred very few of Arthur’s “responsibilities to his second son and now heir to the throne of England. Instead, the king ensured that Henry was “strictly supervised” and kept away from public scrutiny, meaning that when Henry did ascend the throne, he was woefully unprepared for his role in “exacting art of kingship.”

“Henry VII died on 21 April 1509, and the 17-year-old Henry succeeded him as king…” With his ascension to the throne of England, “Henry brought radical changes to the Constitution of England, expanding royal power, and ushering in the theory of the divine right of kings in opposition to papal supremacy…” Unlike his father, “Henry was an extravagant spender, using the proceeds from the dissolution of the monasteries and acts of the Reformation Parliament. He converted the money that was formerly paid to Rome into royal revenue. Despite the money from these sources, he was often on the verge of financial ruin due to personal extravagance as well as costly and largely unproductive wars, particularly with King Francis I of France, Holy Roman Emperor Charles V, King James V of Scotland and the Scottish regency under the Earl of Arran and Mary of Guise. He expanded the Royal Navy, oversaw the annexation of Wales to England with the Laws in Wales Acts 1535 and 1542 and was the first English monarch to rule as King of Ireland following the Crown of Ireland Act 1542.”

From the get-go, Henry suffered from delusions of grandeur, according to his entry he “claimed descent from Constantine the Great and King Arthur and saw himself as their successor.” Amazingly, historians tell us that King Henry VIII’s “contemporaries considered him an attractive, educated, and accomplished king. He has been described as "one of the most charismatic rulers to sit on the English throne" and his reign described as the "most important" in English history. He was an author and composer. As he aged, he became severely overweight, and his health suffered. He is frequently characterized in his later life as a lustful, egotistical, paranoid and tyrannical monarch. He was succeeded by his son Edward VI.

140-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, having covered Mary Boleyn in the previous post, it is time to address her sister Anne’s role in history. After Queen Catherine failed to give King Henry a living male heir, his eye turned toward a “charismatic young woman in the Queen’s entourage.” However, although Lady Anne accepted the king’s advances, she refused to become his mistress. According to the entry for Henry VIII on Wikipedia, Anne said “I beseech your highness most earnestly to desist, and to this my answer in good part. I would rather lose my life than my honesty.” With her refusal Anne

became irresistible to the king and he determined to have her at any costs. The entry insightfully explains that "Eventually, Anne saw her opportunity in Henry's infatuation and determined that she would only yield to his embraces as his acknowledged queen." Obviously, the only way this could happen was if his marriage to Catherine was annulled.

Initially Henry approached Pope Clement VII to annul his marriage, claiming that Clement's predecessor Pope Julius had been duped, arguing that "The bull of Pope Julius II was obtained by false pretenses", because Catherine's marriage to his sickly brother Arthur had been "consummated." Assured of his success, King Henry also petitioned the Pope, "in the event of annulment" that he be given "a dispensation" to marry any woman of his choice, "even in the first degree of affinity, whether the affinity was contracted by lawful or unlawful connection." In this respect, the author points out "This clearly had reference to Anne."

After much intrigue "accurately related in Shakespeare's play *Henry VIII*, "Queen Catherine was banished from court and her old rooms were given to Anne." Adding insult to injury, "Catherine was formally stripped of her title as queen" and their daughter Princess Mary's title "downgraded" to Lady Mary when she was "declared illegitimate", leaving only Anne's future children "next in the line of succession."

King Henry's "annulment" of his marriage to Catherine cleared the way for Anne to be "crowned queen consort" on June 1st, 1533. Just three months later, she gave birth to their daughter, Princess Elizabeth, whose birth identifies Anne Boleyn as an instrument of the "*Light*", even if unwittingly. With the legitimate crowning of Anne as Queen Consort "Parliament validated the marriage of Henry and Anne with the Act of Succession 1533." Most notable in this declaration was a clause repudiating "any foreign authority, prince or potentate." All adult citizens of the realm were obliged to swear an oath to the Act's provisions and anyone refusing to do so was sentenced to life in prison. Publishers and printers risked death in publishing any material claiming, "the marriage was invalid" as they were deemed "guilty of high treason."

The marriage of Henry and Anne led to the permanent separation from Rome because the Act of Succession was endorsed by the House of Commons, thereby preventing the Church from making any regulations without the king's consent. This action prompted Pope Clement VII to begin the process of excommunication, by declaring the "decree of annulment invalid" nullifying Henry's marriage with Anne. Even more serious was that the "papal nuncio", the term for the Vatican's ambassador, was recalled, and all "diplomatic relations with Rome were broken off."

Unfazed, the House of Commons passed "several more laws." The most relevant being "The Ecclesiastical Appointments Act 1534", which decreed the election of "bishops" was "nominated by the Sovereign." If this was not defiance enough, the next three acts passed by Parliament sealed the deal, so to speak. "The Act of Supremacy in 1534 declared that the King was 'the only Supreme Head in Earth of the Church of England' and the Treasons Act 1534 made it high treason, punishable by death, to refuse to acknowledge the King as such. In response to the excommunications, the Peter's Pence Act was passed." This act "reiterated that England had 'no superior under God, but only your Grace' and that Henry's 'imperial crown' had been diminished by 'the unreasonable and uncharitable usurpations and exactions' of the Pope."

Like the movie title *Anne of a Thousand Days* portrays, the honeymoon between Henry and Anne did not last long. The entry relates that "As early as Christmas 1534, Henry was discussing with Cranmer and Cromwell the chances of leaving Anne without having to return to Catherine." True to form, when Henry grew tired of his wife, his eyes wandered to other women. Repeating the same behavior, the king found his quarry among Anne's ladies in waiting, with Lady Jane Seymour. The entry records the king's callousness towards his queen. "As Anne recovered from what would be her final miscarriage, Henry declared that his marriage had been the product of witchcraft."

Satisfied that he was free from Anne, the "King's new mistress, Jane Seymour, was quickly moved into new quarters." Anne Boleyn's sad brief tale ended with her conviction of adultery, incest, and High treason with five men. The charge of incest was because one of the five men named was her brother George. Naturally, these were bogus charges, but Henry was determined to free himself of Anne so that he could marry Jane Seymour. All five men were "condemned to death and executed on 17th May 1536." In a rare act of mercy, Henry brought in an expert swordsman to behead Anne, just two days later.

Before moving on from Anne Boleyn, I think I should confess that initially this whole debacle raised serious questions for me. "If Princess Elizabeth was intended to be the "*Light's*" representative, what about Catherine's other pregnancies? Did the "*Light*" cause the miscarriages and stillbirths, not to mention the death of Henry's baby son?" Since I suspect some members may have the same questions, I felt it important to share how I resolved it. It started when I learned an important rule of Life, which is that due to free-will, no-one dies from natural causes unless they are ready to leave the earth. Therefore, the infant-child's death was the decision of the boy's soul. However, in the case of miscarriages, stillbirths, and infant death there

are other considerations, which I will address later. Regarding Elizabeth's birth, whenever a great soul is to incarnate, it waits until all the conditions are met for its birth. As this involved the consciousness of Sophia and Melchizedek, they had the advantage of *Great Spirit-Mind's* omniscience in respect to the child's future. Even so, the "*Light*" was not involved in anything that is not spiritual and merely takes advantage of people's choices.

Returning to the actions of Henry VIII, foregoing all decency, the king "became engaged" the day after his wife's execution and married Jane just "10 days later." According to the entry, Henry did not miss a beat in state affairs, annexing Wales so that England and Wales became one kingdom. The annexing of Wales was quickly "followed by the Act of Succession of 1536", creating the same situation for his daughter with Anne, Princess Elizabeth as the former Act of Succession created for his daughter with Catherine of Aragon, Princess Mary. Now both princesses were "declared illegitimate" and only his future children with "Queen Jane" were considered legitimate heirs to the throne of England and Wales.

Henry's third marriage did not mellow the king, because in the same year as the execution of Anne Boleyn and his marriage to Jane Seymour, he sought to avenge himself on a perceived traitor. His victim was "Protestant Bible-translator" William Tyndale, who spoke out against the legitimacy of his divorce from Catherine six years earlier in 1530. Therefore, next we will investigate this great tool of the "*Light.*" Have a great day, love always Suzzan.



Anne Boleyn with Henry VIII
Queen of England from 1533 until May 19th, 1536.

According to her entry on Wikipedia. Anne Boleyn was born in either 1501 or 1507. She was Queen of England from 1533 until 1536. "As the second wife of King Henry VIII. The circumstances of her marriage and of her execution by beheading for treason and other charges

made her a key figure in the political and religious upheaval that marked the start of the English Reformation."

"Anne was the daughter of Thomas Boleyn, 1st Earl of Wiltshire, and his wife, Elizabeth Howard, and was educated in the Netherlands and France, largely as a maid of honour to Queen Claude of France. Anne returned to England in early 1522, to marry her Irish cousin James Butler, 9th Earl of Ormond; the marriage plans were broken off, and instead, she secured a post at court as maid of honour to Henry VIII's wife, Catherine of Aragon.

Early in 1523, Anne was secretly betrothed to Henry Percy, son of Henry Percy, 5th Earl of Northumberland, but the betrothal was broken off when the Earl refused to support their engagement. Cardinal Thomas Wolsey refused the match in January 1524 and Anne was sent home to Hever Castle. In February or March 1526, Henry VIII began his pursuit of Anne. She resisted his attempts to seduce her, refusing to become his mistress, as her sister Mary had previously been. Henry soon focused his desires on annulling his marriage to Catherine so he would be free to marry Anne. After Wolsey failed to obtain an annulment of Henry's marriage from Pope Clement VII, it became clear that the marriage would not be annulled by the Catholic Church. As a result, Henry and his advisers, such as Thomas Cromwell, began the breaking of the Church's power in England and closing the monasteries and the nunneries. In 1532, Henry made Anne the Marquess of Pembroke in her own right.

Henry and Anne formally married on 25 January 1533, after a secret wedding on 14 November 1532. On 23 May 1533, the newly appointed Archbishop of Canterbury Thomas Cranmer declared Henry and Catherine's marriage null and void; five days later, he declared Henry and Anne's marriage valid. Shortly afterwards, Clement excommunicated Henry and Cranmer. As a result of this marriage and these excommunications, the first break between the Church of England and the Catholic Church took place, and the king took control of the Church of England. Anne was crowned Queen of England on 1 June 1533. On 7 September, she gave birth to the future Queen Elizabeth I. Henry was disappointed to have a daughter rather than a son, but hoped a son would follow and professed to love Elizabeth. Anne subsequently had three miscarriages and by March 1536, Henry was courting Jane Seymour.

Henry VIII had Anne investigated for high treason in April 1536. On 2 May, she was arrested and sent to the Tower of London, where she was tried before a jury of peers, including Henry Percy, her former betrothed, and her uncle Thomas Howard, 3rd Duke of Norfolk; she was convicted on 15 May and beheaded four days later. Modern historians view the charges against her, which included adultery, incest with her brother George, and plotting to kill the king, as unconvincing.

After her daughter, Elizabeth, became Queen in 1558, Anne became venerated as a martyr and heroine of the English Reformation, particularly through the written works of George Wyatt. She has inspired, or been mentioned in, many artistic and cultural works and retained her hold on the popular imagination. She has been called "the most influential and important queen consort England has ever had", as she provided the occasion for Henry VIII to annul his marriage to Catherine of Aragon and declare the English church's independence from the Vatican.

141-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello dear friends, as stated, soon after executing his second wife Anne Boleyn, Henry VIII targeted a great tool of the "*Light*", who I identified as Doctor William Tyndale. He was a great tool because he translated the Pentateuch (five books of Moses) and the New Testament from the Latin of the Catholic Vulgate, into English. Nonetheless, when Dr. Tyndale wrote *The Practyse of Prelates* criticizing the king's action in annulling his marriage to Catherine, he incurred Henry's wrath. Attempting to save himself, Dr. Tyndale "fled to Antwerp, which was known for its gracious tolerance and where he carried on the work of the Reformation."

While in Europe, Dr. Tyndale continued with his practice of "writing essays and books that were smuggled back over the Channel." Alas, the good doctor offended the Catholic Church, because his English translation changed some of the words in the Vulgate. Despite King Henry breaking ties with Rome and insulting Catherine's parents, he still maintained cordial relations with the Holy Roman Emperor, which at that time was Charles V of Spain. Consequently, Henry was able to persuade Emperor Charles to have Dr. Tyndale extradited back to England. This was obviously influenced by the "*Shadow*", because the last thing "he" wanted was non-clerical people reading the words of Jesus.

The apparent derailing of Dr. Tyndale's work was facilitated using the Hapsburg family/dynasty because Charles V was the grandson of Queen Isabella and King Ferdinand II. As stated, apart from being Catherine's parents, they were also the sponsors of the Spanish Inquisition. Consequently, I was not surprised to realize that their grandson was obviously a tool of the "*Shadow*" too, especially after he delivered Dr. Tyndale into the hands of his Aunt's ex-husband, Henry VIII.

Once in England, Henry ordered Dr. Tyndale "tried on a charge of heresy and summarily condemned to death." The entry records that Tyndale was strangled at the stake before his body was burnt. Before his death Tyndale uttered his last words. However, unlike Jacques de Molay they were not a curse, but a prayer: "Lord! Open the King of England's eyes!" Fortunately, his work survived among the reformers, which meant that Jesus' teachings were circulating in the mass consciousness. I'll explain how later. For now, let's return to the marital exploits of Henry VIII.

To reiterate, King Henry married his third wife, Jane Seymour, just 10 days after Anne Boleyn's execution. Even so, his third marriage appeared to be the charm, so to speak, and the couple proved to be truly in love with each other. Moreover, Henry did not have to wait long for his new wife to provide him with an heir, as the next

year Queen Jane presented him with a boy, Prince Edward, who would become King Edward VI. In the 16th century, childbirth was a risky business, and many women did not survive the experience. This was the case for Queen Jane and after a difficult birth, she developed an infection and died.

Evidently, King Henry mourned the death of Queen Jane for a considerable time. His grief might explain why three years later in "In 1540, Henry sanctioned the destruction of shrines to saints." Perhaps he was angry at "God" *Great Spirit-Mind* and wanted to lash out. Anyway, this action seems to have snapped him out of his grief, because he told his advisors that he wished to remarry. His choice for his fourth wife was suggested by "Thomas Cromwell", who Henry had "promoted to 1st Earl of Essex." According to the entry, Cromwell urged the king to marry "Anne, the sister of the Protestant Duke of Cleves," because Cromwell saw the Duke as "an important ally in case of a Roman Catholic attack on England." Making the decision from "a portrait of Anne" that the king "had commissioned", Henry agreed to the marriage. However, when Anne arrived at court, Henry discovered that the portrait of Anne was nothing like the real woman. To put it as delicately as possible, Anne of Cleves was plain. Henry was less diplomatic, referring to Anne as a "Flanders Mare."

Unable to get out of his betrothal to Anne of Cleves, Henry married her on January 6th, 1540. The wedding was held in Greenwich, London by Archbishop Thomas Cranmer. After a disastrous wedding night, according to the entry "Henry confided to Cromwell that he had not consummated the marriage." This was of course grounds to have the marriage annulled, which was finalized on July 9th, 1540 "on the grounds of non-consummation and her pre-contract to Francis of Lorraine." Having instigated the marriage to Anne of Cleves, Thomas Cromwell lost favor with King Henry. We know this because nineteen days later, on July 28th the king had him beheaded.

It seems that for Henry VIII, executions and weddings went hand in hand, because the day that his former trusted advisor was beheaded, he married his fifth wife, Catherine Howard, who was "Anne Boleyn's first cousin and lady in waiting" when Anne was the queen. Clearly, King Henry's fifth wife was not besotted with her bridegroom, because the young Queen Catherine "had an affair with the courtier, Thomas Culpeper." Catherine also showed poor judgment in appointing a former lover, Francis Dereham "as her secretary." Although Henry seems to have been quite enamored with his new wife, she was unpopular with Archbishop Thomas Cranmer, who was antagonistic to Catherine Howard, because of her "powerful Roman Catholic family." The archbishop's animosity toward Catherine and her family,

caused Cranmer to alert the king to his wife's "activities", providing "evidence" of her betrayal.

Even though the king was reluctant to consider that Catherine betrayed him, Henry consented to an investigation. Not surprisingly, when Catherine's lovers were confronted (tortured) the queen's betrayal was confirmed. The entry relates: "Catherine was executed on 13th February 1542" less than two years after her wedding to King Henry. Historians disagree over how old Catherine Howard was when she was executed, with the consensus being that she was "between 17 and 22" years of age.

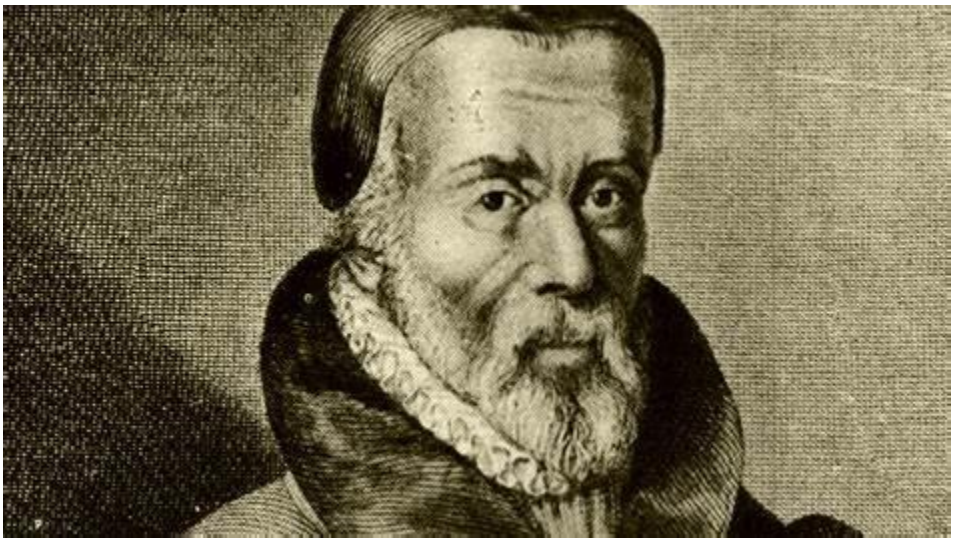
Queen Catherine's execution seems to have stirred King Henry to attack "England's remaining monasteries", since "that same year" the remnants of Catholicism in England was "dissolved", not to mention confiscating all "their property", which was subsequently "transferred to the Crown." Henry did not stop with just the dissolution of the monasteries. All "Abbots and priors lost their seats in the House of Lords; only archbishops and bishops came to comprise the ecclesiastical element of the body."

The sixth and last wife of Henry VIII was the "wealthy widow Catherine Parr", who he married a year after Catherine Howard's execution in 1543. This Queen Catherine was no pushover, but she was no fool either. When she realized that her opinions on religious reform were angering Henry, she backed off and made "a show of submissiveness."

I think that this last wife of Henry was influenced by the "*Light*", because Catherine Parr was instrumental in Henry "reconciling with his first two daughters, the Princess Mary and the Lady Elizabeth." We see this demonstrated when a year after their marriage, king Henry authorized an "Act of Parliament", which declared that Mary and her younger half-sister, who was now Princess Elizabeth, were heirs to the throne following their half-brother "Edward, Prince of Wales." Despite this "Act", the princesses "were still deemed illegitimate", because the "same act allowed Henry to determine further succession to the throne in his will." Even though Henry appeared to have mellowed in his reconciliation with his daughters, historians deem his final years as "tyrannical." An excerpt in the entry relates, the "cruelty and egotism of Henry became more apparent as he advanced in years and his health began to fail."

On balance, the reign of Henry VIII was mainly under the influence of the "*Shadow*", because he is "accredited" with executing 72,000 people during his 38-year reign.

Nonetheless, the "*Light*" was not wholly absent in England during his reign. For instance, the "*Light*" inspired Anne Boleyn to insist on being married to Henry before she would succumb to his advances. I believe this was because she was to bring forth a powerful monarch of the "*Light*" that would spiritually advance England before it colonized America. Therefore, the child needed to be born legitimately, even if her father had her mother beheaded and the child declared illegitimate. Still before we discuss how the "*Light*" influenced England and brought Princess Elizabeth to the throne of England, I need to discuss the 16th century as the gateway for the first *sub-race* of *Root-race* 7. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



William Tyndale 1494 - 1536

According to his entry on Wikipedia, William Tyndale was an English biblical scholar and linguist known for translating the Bible into English. Although Martin "Luther's translation of the Christian Bible into German appeared in 1522", William Tyndale's translation was the first …to "draw directly from Hebrew and Greek texts, the first English translation to take advantage of the printing press, the first of the new English Bibles of the Reformation, and the first English translation to use Jehovah as God's name as preferred by English Protestant Reformers. It was taken to be a direct challenge to the hegemony of the Catholic Church and of those laws of England maintaining the church's position. The work of Tyndale continued to play a key role in spreading Reformation ideas across the English-speaking world and eventually across the British Empire."

Tyndale's translation of the Bible was used for subsequent English translations, including the Great Bible and the Bishops' Bible, authorized by the Church of England. In 1611, after seven years of work, the 47 scholars who produced the King James Version of the Bible drew extensively from Tyndale's original work and other translations that descended from his. One estimate suggests that the New Testament in the King James Version is 83% Tyndale's words and the Old Testament 76%."

Apparently, it was Tyndale's *The Obedience of a Christian Man* (1528) that Henry VIII used for "arguing for Caesaropapism (the idea that the monarch rather than the Pope should control a country's church), in justifying him "breaking the Church in England away from the Catholic Church in 1534." However, when Tyndale wrote *The Practice of Prelates*, opposing Henry's plan to seek the annulment of his marriage on the grounds that it contravened scripture" in 1530 he fell out of favor with King Henry, which that time was a fatal situation.

"Fleeing England, Tyndale sought refuge in the Flemish territory of the Catholic Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor." Even so, he only escaped Henry's wrath for five years, because "In 1535 Tyndale was arrested, and jailed in the castle of Vilvoorde (Filford) outside Brussels for over a year." Then in October of 1536 "he was convicted of heresy and executed by strangulation, after which his body was burnt at the stake."

142-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, in this "upstepping", the Tree of Reason in my vision became fully manifested in the Earth Plane. Interestingly, Craig and I understood why the designation "Tree of Reason" while watching the movie *The Day After Tomorrow* on TV. A scene in the movie, has the characters urgently gathering books in a library to burn, in order to keep warm before an ice storm hits. When one of the characters, a librarian, suddenly sits down clasping a large book to his chest, the other characters ask him why he is holding on to a book that would be excellent material for burning. He answers them by saying that it is the Gutenberg Bible, adding that it represents the Age of Reason.

To be honest, I did not have a clue when the Age of Reason was, so I researched it on the web. I learned that although it is mostly associated from 1600 to 1699, it is also associated with two other periods. The Renaissance – from 1400 to 1599, and the Age of Enlightenment, which was from 1700 to 1799.

In thinking about the Renaissance, I had a vision of a six-pointed star and was reminded of the Astrological phenomenon called a Grand Sextile, I remembered it is the technical term for six planets aligning to form a six-pointed star or a Star of David.

(Note: Craig created the Diagram below to depict the vision, showing two portrayals of the dramatic rise in Spiritual Evolution and consciousness during *Globe D*.)

Although a Grand Sextile alignment happens regularly and can be a visual confirmation of the existence of Divine forces, there are times when the alignment

marks a shift in consciousness. Such a time occurred during the Renaissance, when as well as a Grand Sextile, an extremely rare conjunction of seven planets was observed.

I will cover the Astrological conjunctions a little later, but for now I wish to discuss the "shift in consciousness." Although this "shift" occurred through *Root-race* 5 evolving into *Root-race* 7, it was also because the energetic and consciousness of the planet rose exponentially, with the consciousness of Humanity entering the Alpha wavelength.

Since the Schumann Resonance is a scientific representation of Spiritual Evolution, I think it will help to review an explanation of the phenomena. To help understand the importance of this time, it may be beneficial to refer to the diagram below showing the shift into the Alpha wavelength.

The Renaissance created an atmosphere where anyone could receive inspiration, because as the Millers say, "the Alpha level (7-13 cycles per second) is present during dreaming and light meditation." They also tell us that the majority of "neurons" adapt to the Alpha wavelength. Consequently, as alpha waves rotate over the entire brain, it is during the Alpha wavelength that people tap into their "creativity," which resides immediately beneath the waking consciousness.

In essence then, the alpha wavelength is the "gateway" or "entry point" to "deeper states of consciousness." This wavelength is "the home of the window frequency known as the Schumann Resonance.

As there was no way to measure the Schumann Resonance until the 20th century, there can be no definitive proof of what level the Earth was in previous centuries. For instance, Gregg Braden, on his site tells us: "the Schumann Resonance (or "heartbeat" of Mother Earth) has been 7.8 cycles for thousands of years."

However, as shown in the diagram (below), my vision appears to contradict Mr. Braden's assessment on the resonance having remained at 7.8 cycles "for thousands of years". Therefore, I believe that when we consider all the factors involved, the data reflects a drastic change occurring during the Renaissance. Before we proceed with what changed consciously during the Renaissance, let us take a moment to consider the relevance of the Schumann Resonance.

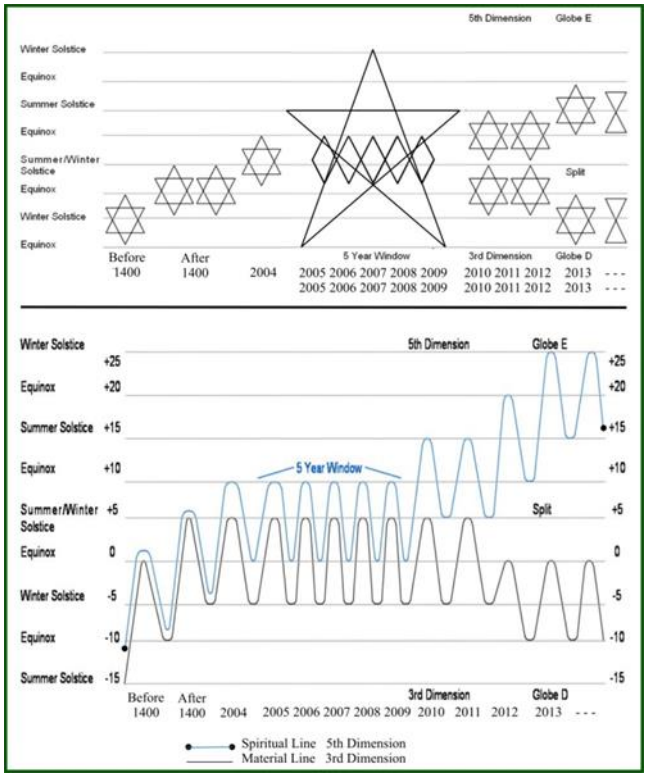
I would have just accepted Mr. Braden's statement that the Resonance has remained at 7.8 cycles for thousands of years, if I did not have the vision reproduced in the

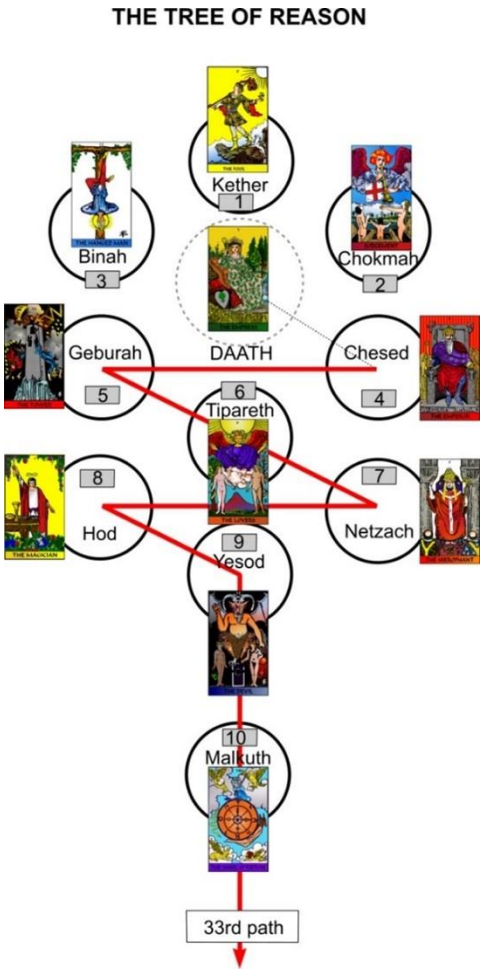
diagram above. Irrespective of this, the most important aspect to the rise in the Schumann Resonance, was that it coincided with the start of the Age of Reason. As I said, this in turn coincided with a major planetary alignment known as a Grand Sextile where the planets form a six-pointed star.

Regarding the Schumann Resonance during the Renaissance, although there is no way to prove this, I learned through my vision that up until 1400 C.E. the Schumann Resonance was in the Theta level at 4-7 cycles per second. As the diagram above relates, it rose after 1400, entering the Alpha brain wave cycle of 7-13 cycles per second. Theta level occurs most often in sleep but is also dominant in the deepest state of mediation (body asleep/mind awake).

The optimum level for deep thought is the realm of Theta. In Theta, "the senses are withdrawn from the external world and focused on the mindscape, internally originating signals. Theta waves are associated with mystery, an elusive and extraordinary realm a person can explore." In addition, the Millers relate that "In theta, a person is in a waking dream, vivid imagery flashes before the mind's eye and they are receptive to information beyond their normal conscious awareness. Theta has also been identified as the gateway to learning and memory." This consciousness level also "awakens intuition and other extrasensory perception skills."

The "*Watcher's mistake*" of revealing sacred knowledge to the native species too soon, altered the brain waves to the alpha-wave level in 40,000 B.C.E. Even so, this change to the basic consciousness of humans did not become a factor until the Renaissance in 1400 C.E., because when the "*Watcher's mistake*" occurred, the Schumann resonance was at the Theta level. As a result, only trained ascetics in meditation would be able to receive controlled communication from the Divine forces, except in a dream. Could this have been why so many prophets gained direction through dreams? Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.


5th Dimension
Globe E
Winter Solstice
Equinox
Summer Solstice
Equinox
Summer/Winter Solstice
Equinox
Winter Solstice
Equinox
Split
Before 1400
After 1400
2004
5 Year Window
2005 2006 2007 2008 2009
3rd Dimension
2010 2011 2012
Globe D
2013 - - -
2005 2006 2007 2008 2009
2010 2011 2012
2013 - - -
Winter Solstice +25
Equinox +20
Summer Solstice +15
Equinox +10
Summer/Winter Solstice +5
Equinox 0
Winter Solstice -5
Equinox -10
Summer Solstice -15
5th Dimension
Globe E
5 Year Window
Split
3rd Dimension
Globe D
Before 1400
After 1400
2004
2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011 2012
2013 - - -
Spiritual Line 5th Dimension
Material Line 3rd Dimension



143-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, turning to other Astrological conjunctions occurring in the Middle Ages, we find a particularly interesting conjunction lasting for eight years between 1391 and 1399. In this conjunction, the planet Neptune -♆ was in conjunction with Pluto -♇ in Gemini -, as well as opposite Uranus -♅ in Sagittarius -♐. This major alignment of the three outer planets, long before their discovery, signaled “the birth-point of the European Renaissance and age of exploration.” That said, at this time we are interested in the year 1524, because there was an even greater Astrological event.

The Astrological event of 1524 was a “Great Conjunction in Pisces”, which included Jupiter and Saturn. This was especially powerful because it occurred in the Age of Pisces. From the chart below, we can see that Mars, Venus, Saturn, the Sun, and Mercury are in alignment in the sign of Pisces. This means six of the Sacred Seven

ancient planets were involved in the conjunction, because the Moon is not involved. Nonetheless this was a very powerful conjunction. Adding extra power is the North Node, which although being in Aquarius, is still a part of the conjunction.

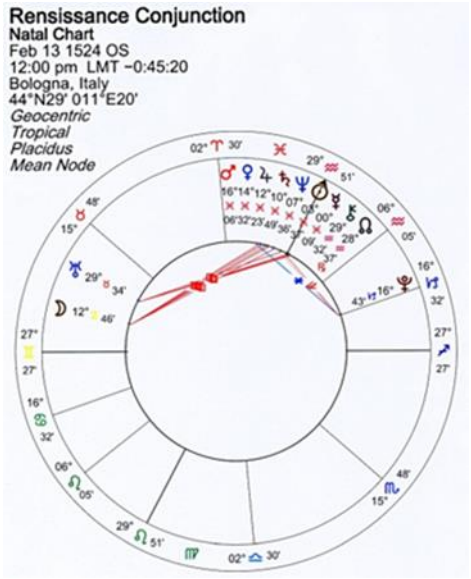
I was interested in how the astrologers of the Renaissance would interpret this astrological conjunction. Modern Astrology says that the tenth house represents a person's career and reputation. Today's astrologers believe the 10th house can also represent a parent. Regardless, Renaissance astrologers used a completely different interpretation for the houses of the chart. Evidently, they believed the 10th house represented "Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earls, Judges, prime Officers, Commanders in chief, whether in Armies or Towns." According to Renaissance Astrology's website, the 10 house has a long list of attributes:

All sorts of Magistracy and Officers in Authority, Mothers, Honour, Preferment, Dignity, Office, Lawyers; the profession or Trade anyone useth; it signifies Kingdoms, Empires, Dukedoms, Countries…It's called the Medium coeli, or Mid-heaven, and is Feminine. Its cosignificators are Capricorn and Mars; either Jupiter or the Sun doe much Fortunate this House when they are posited therein, Saturn or South Node usually deny Honor, as to persons of quality, or but little esteem in the world to a vulgar person, not much joy in his Profession, Trade or Mystery, is a Mechanic.

The final thing I looked at in regard to the 1524 conjunction, was where the four extra modern-day planetary elements were located on the chart. These elements are of course, Uranus -♅, Neptune -♆, Pluto -♇, and Chiron -⚷. Although these four planetary orbs would not be discovered for another 257, 318, 409, and 453 years respectively, because of the rise in the Schumann resonance their influence would still be relevant during the conjunction.

When I used my Astrological program, Solar Fire, I was amazed to see Neptune ♆ in Pisces -♓ and in conjunction with the Sun - ☉, Mercury -☿, Venus -♀, Jupiter -♃, and Saturn -♄. Moreover, Chiron - ⚷ was in Aquarius - ♒ and in conjunction with the Sun - ☉, Mercury - ☿, and Neptune - ♆. There were multiple square aspects between the Moon - ☽ and Uranus - ♅, which are both in the 12th house, the house that is traditionally ruled by Pisces - ♓.

Despite the amazing conjunction of 1524, an even more relevant event was about to happen, which was announced by Benedictine Abbot Trithemius, which we will examine next. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



144-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, there is one more Astrological element that is relevant to the shift in consciousness during the 16th century. This event occurred a year after the great conjunction of 1524, in 1525 and was promoted by Benedictine Abbot Trithemius. Although I mentioned him earlier in connection with the Médicis it was not until I read *THE SECRET ARCHITECTURE OF OUR NATION'S CAPITAL: The Mason's and the Building of Washington DC*, by David Ovason that I discovered his true relevance to this "upstepping." However, it didn't concern the conjunction, it concerned a change in the spiritual guidance that would last for nearly two and a half centuries, until as Mr. Ovason relates the year 1881:

"Esotericists (of which there were many in the United States at that time) knew that this was the year which the great fifteenth century abbot and occultist, Trithemius von Nettesheim, had predicted would mark a fundamental turning point in history…Trithemius claimed that the era which had commenced in 1525, under the guidance of the Planetary Angel of the Moon, would come to an end in 1881."

After researching this enigmatic figure of the Renaissance, I concluded that Johannes Trithemius, who was born in 1462, was a member of the *"Orders of the Quest."* Turning to the ever-helpful Wikipedia site for historical data, I learned more details. For instance, Johannes Trithemius "was born Johann Heidenberg." and the name Trithemius "is derived from his native town of Trittenheim on the Mosel in Germany." There were two notations in the entry that revealed Trithemius as a tool for the "*Light.*" The first involved his election as abbot at the Benedictine abbey of

Sponheim in 1483 when he was only twenty-one. After his election, "He set out to transform the abbey from a poor, undisciplined and ruinous place into a center of learning." Noteworthy is that his efforts resulted in the library quadrupling in size from "around fifty items to more than two thousand."

Trithemius had a "reputation as a magician", which brings me to the second notation that confirms he was a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, in that he taught probably the most famous alchemist in history, Paracelsus. Even if I was unaware of the connection to alchemy through Paracelsus, I would have been alerted to Trithemius being a tool of the "*Light*." I know this because his entry reports that a century later his "most famous work" entitled *Steganographia* was considered a forbidden book by the Church. Consequently, in 1609 it was placed on the "*Index Librorum Prohibitorum*", which roughly translates as forbidden books.

Today Trithemius is recognized for cryptography and stenography, rather than as a teacher of magic. His book cited above is seen to contain a "formulae", which "cover texts for yet more cryptography content. The work has lent its name to the modern field of steganography." In looking up "Steganography", I discovered it is the "art and science of writing hidden messages." It is important to remember, it was extremely dangerous for anyone to disagree with the Church in the Middle-Ages. Anyone caught promulgating a different doctrine was condemned as a heretic and burnt at the stake. Trithemius' role was to invent a means for enlightened scholars and philosophers to communicate and share ideas with one another safely, thereby promoting the advancement of knowledge. The entry for Steganography relates how Trithemius achieved this, in that he simply "disguised a treatise on cryptography and steganography." Amazingly, since this treatise was also "a book on magic", its existence would suggest that the Inquisition was not concerned with magic, surprising to say the least, considering they burnt thousands of women accused of dabbling in it.

According to his entry, "Trithemius claimed that the era which had commenced in 1525, under the guidance of the Planetary Angel of the Moon, would come to an end in 1881." This appeared to be cause for celebration, but why was the Planetary Angel of the Moon's era ending, a cause for celebration for him? Afterall, in 1525 Trithemius had been dead for nine years. Perplexed by this fact, I looked for confirmation, but found it very difficult to find any information on the "Angel of the Moon." Following an extensive web search for this elusive angel, I found a brief reference to its connection with an archangel called Qaphsiel.

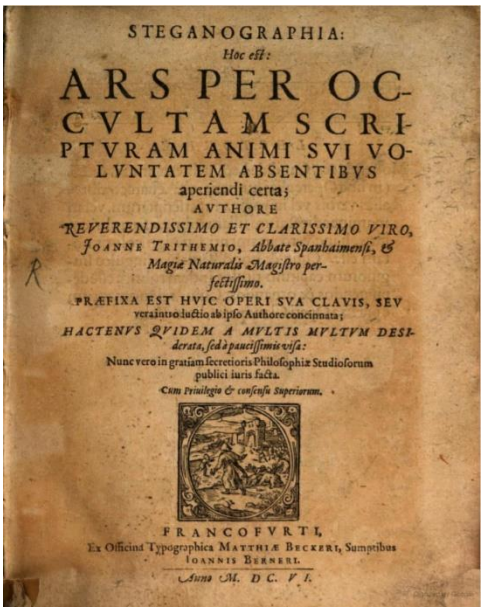
Fortunately, we have several books on angels, including David Godwin's, *Godwin's Cabalistic Encyclopedia: Complete Guidance to Both Practical and Esoteric Applications*. Looking up Trithemius' Angel of the Moon in the book's index, I discovered that it is one of the designations Mr. Godwin assigns the Archangel Gabriel.

Assigning Gabriel to the role of Planetary Angel of the Moon is problematic at best because this archangel is associated with some of the most important religious events, such as revealing the Quran to Mohammed. I mentioned earlier my problem with the Archangel Gabriel, so I will not repeat it here. However, it is thought provoking that even though he was long dead, Trithemius considered the era of the Planetary Angel of the Moon's end a cause for celebration. Obviously as a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, Trithemius knew of the problem in connecting to the Astral plane, due to the possibility of connecting with the reverse side of the Sephiroth, the Qliphoth, not to mention the "*Shadow*."

I we examine the Tree of Life, we will see that the Sephirot *Yesod* (English Foundation) is assigned to the Moon, and in the Plane of *Yetzirah* or the Astral Plane, which is also the Emotional Plane of Water. Owing to Jacques de Molay's curse the reverse side of the Sephiroth, the Qliphoth, came into play, so to speak, because of the shift in consciousness. At that time, through the rise of the Schumann Resonance, the Qliphoth and other spiritual entities in the Astral Plane were able to have direct contact with anyone who sought them out.

Consequently, I believe the main reason for Trithemius informing his future fellow members of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, the era of the Planetary Angel of the Moon was about to begin in 1525, did not concern the Archangel Gabriel. It was to warn them that there would be access to the realm of the Moon. Yet the era of the Angel of the Moon was not all bad, simply because there is always balance in the Soul Plane. So, although the shift in consciousness resulted in the increase of the practice of black magic, it also advanced the cause in spiritual knowledge. This was due to the presence of the "*Light*" in the Astral Plane. Looking at the Plane of *Yetzirah* in the Tree of Life, we observe that apart from the Sephirot *Yesod*, there are two other Sephirot in the plane, *Hod* and *Netzach*. Astrologically, the Sephirot *Hod* and *Netzach* represent the planets Mercury and Venus respectively. As stated these are also the planetary energies for Melchizedek and Sophia. What this means is that when the astrological and consciousness energies shifted in 1525, the *"Orders of the Quest"* received a clearer connection to Melchizedek and Sophia.

However, there was another aspect to 1525 in the Renaissance that we need to consider. The energetic effect of the emergence of the last *Root-race* on *Globe D*, *Root-race* 7, because it revealed the next stage in my vision. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



STEGANOGRAPHIA:
Hoc eſt:
ARS PER OC-
CVLTAM SCRI-
PTVRAM ANIMI SVI VO-
LVNTATEM ABSENTIBVS
aperiendi certa;
AVTHORE
REVERENDISSIMO ET CLARISSIMO VIRO,
IOANNE TRITHEMIO, Abbate Spanhaimenſi, &
Magiæ Naturalis Magiſtro per-
feciſſimo.
PRÆFIXA EST HVIC OPERI SVA CLAVIS, SEV
veraintuitu luctio ab ipſo Authore concinnata;
HACTENVS QVIDEM A MVLTIS MVLTVM DESI-
derata, ſed à paucisſimis viſa:
Nunc vero in gratiam ſecretioris Philoſophiæ Studioſorum
publici iuris facta.
Cum Priuilegio & conſenſu Superiorum.
FRANCOFVRTI,
Ex Officina Typographica MATTHIÆ BECKERI, Sumptibus
IOANNIS BERNERI.
Anno M. D C. V I.

Steganographia by Johannes Trithemius 1462 - 1516

Johannes Trithemius, who was born Johann Heidenberg is a German Benedictine abbot and a polymath who was active in the German Renaissance as a lexicographer, chronicler, and cryptographer. He is considered the founder of modern cryptography (a claim shared with Leon Battista Alberti) and steganography, as well as the founder of bibliography and literary studies as branches of knowledge. His students included Heinrich Cornelius Agrippa and Paracelsus.

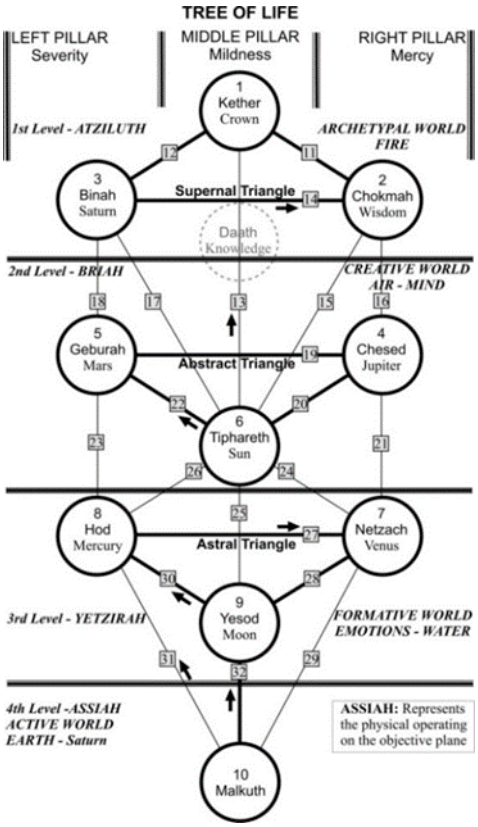


Diagram showing reverse paths representing the Qliphoth.

145-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, as I said in the previous post, there was another aspect to 1525 in the Renaissance that we need to consider. The energetic effect of the emergence of the last *Root-race* on *Globe D*, *Root-race* 7. This was when the next stage in my vision became manifested, namely, the 33rd pathway through *Daath* from the Tree of Reason to the Tree of Truth. An interesting point here is that my vision of the Tree of Reason occurred over a decade before I learned of the Age of Reason. Moving on, the graphic below is a blow-up, as it were, of the transfer between the two trees.

There were several changes brought about by the shift in energy that occurred in 1525. The most important was that the *"Light"* could influence people without them necessarily being aware of it. Putting it another way, because of the shift, the *"Light"* could work with many individuals, inspiring and guiding them; some for a propitious moment. This change appeared to give the *"Light"* the advantage and in many ways, it did, because although the *"Shadow"* used this ability from the onset, "he" was limited by the size of "his" consciousness.

Let me explain the above statement, the Divine Forces are universal and therefore "unlimited" so to speak. However, the *"Shadow"* as the "*prince of this world*" was created by the consciousness of Humanity, which was contained to our Solar System and therefore finite.

Unfortunately, because of the different goals of the *"Light"* and the *"Shadow"*, "he" still had the advantage. This was because "he" was "free" to contact and manipulate individuals into furthering "his" agenda. Utilizing free-will, the *"Light's"* objective was/is always to empower Humanity by self-development. As a result, most of the time "they" would not interfere.

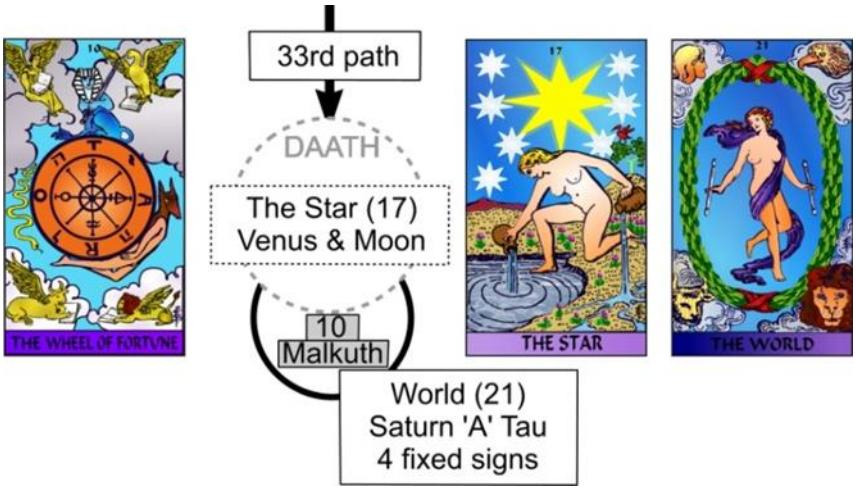
Nonetheless there was another change resulting from the consciousness shift of 1525, which concerned Sophia and her partner What-has-been-Willed. From this time, they were able to fully incarnate as a normal man and woman and begin their reconnection through multiple lives. Most of the incarnations were inauspicious, however, there was one distinct difference between their multiple reincarnations and other human souls. Sophia and her partner never switched gender.

For a soul to reincarnate normally the masculine and feminine principles divide, meaning the soul can be born as either a man or a woman. Since the purpose for Sophia and What-has-been-Willed incarnations were to reconnect as partners, they remained in their own spiritual principles, incarnating together in every relationship a male and female can have with each other. (mother-son, father-daughter, husband-wife etc.) Melchizedek was also incarnating on Earth to help assist the *"Light,"* but his incarnations mainly involved the *"Orders of the Quest."*

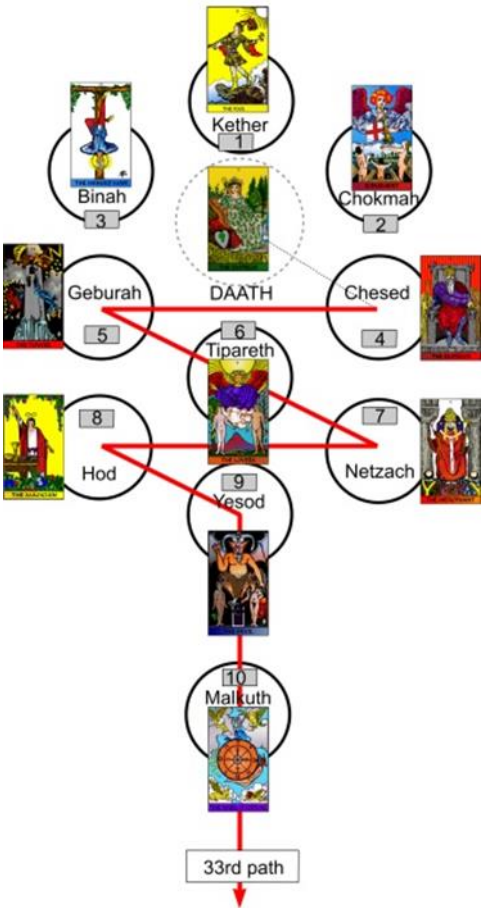
Considering how we reported that What-has-been-Willed rejoined Sophia as Melchizedek after assisting the *World-Soul* to divest itself of its worst parts, which became the "*Shadow of Deception*", the above statement implying that Melchizedek was somehow a separate consciousness, might be confusing. To clarify these statements concerning the physical incarnations of Divine beings, as I said above, their consciousnesses are "unlimited" and therefore it is only a microscopic portion that incarnates because the majority remains in the Soul Plane, guiding the representatives of the *"Light"*, including their individual incarnations. Therefore, the aspect of What-has-been-Willed/Melchizedek and Sophia that began incarnating as fully human beings was an infinitesimal part of their consciousnesses. A good analogy of this is to think of the Earth as representing the portion of the consciousness that incarnates, whereas the entire Universe represents the rest that

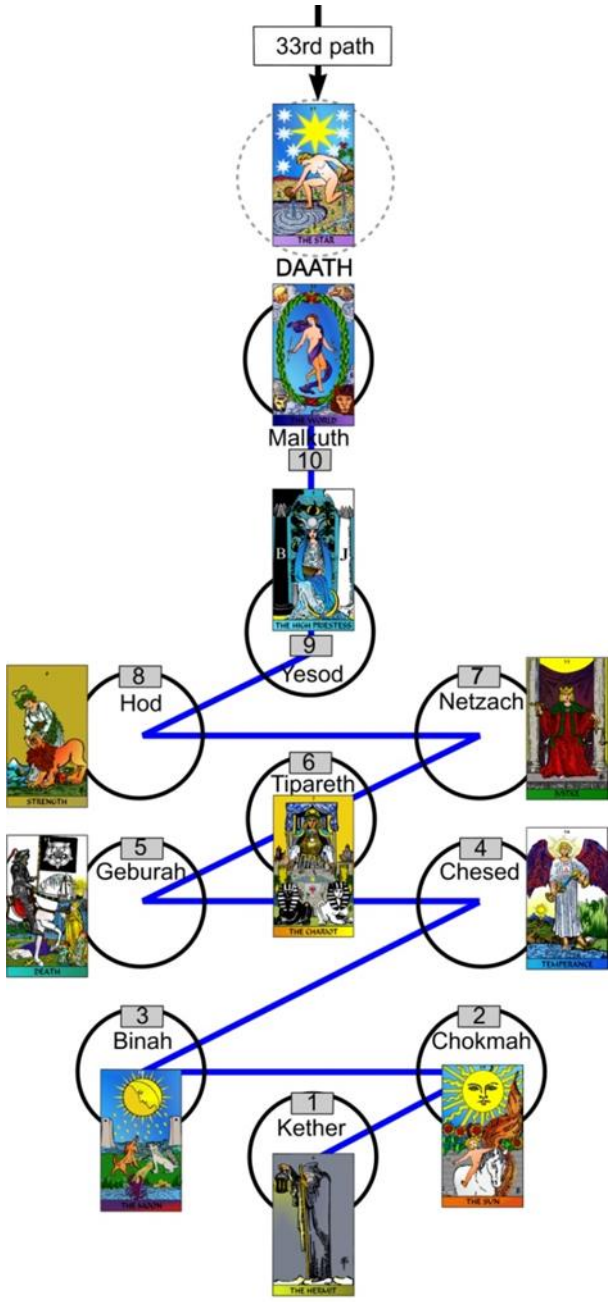
remains in the Soul Plane. This is the main reason why I have continually said that it is impossible to understand the spiritual workings of the Divine Plane.

Sophia did not incarnate as an important figure for the *"Light"* during the Renaissance. Still, as I said, there was an outstanding female representative of the *"Light"* already born in the 16th century. As such, the *"Shadow"* did everything to prevent her fulfilling her incarnation's purpose. The individual I am referring to was of course King Henry VIII and Anne Boleyn's daughter, Princess Elizabeth. Have a great night, love always, Suzzan.



THE TREE OF REASON





THE TREE OF TRUTH

146-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, before I get to today's post, I need to clarify my statement that Sophia did not incarnate as an important figure for the "*Light*" during the Renaissance. As I've said earlier, whenever there was a surplus of active energy, especially when it was expressed in a violent manner, Sophia would be forced to withdraw to the Soul

Plane. The fifteenth and sixteenth centuries were extremely violent with the "work" of the Inquisition, especially the Spanish version, and the struggle within Christianity. However, Sophia's withdrawal did not mean that the Divine Feminine was completely absent from the Earth during this time, as She has always inspired and guided us in Her many forms throughout time. In fact, by the 16th century shift, She was more present than ever before, because the mass consciousness had shifted from worshipping the "Male" divinity to venerating the Mother. Of course, this was focused on Jesus' mother, who had become both the Virgin/daughter and Mother. This was reinforced by the magnificent Cathedrals erected in her name, such as Notre Dame in Paris. Even with the Reformation, bringing Jesus Christ to the forefront, the majority of the world's population venerated and prayed to some form of the Divine Feminine. Unfortunately, this led to the "*Shadow*" unleashing an all-out attack on all femineity through the so-called "witch trials." I will come back to this later, now let's move onto the most powerful woman of the Renaissance.

Before we discuss Lady/Princess Elizabeth, let us take a moment to catch up on the events after the death of her father King Henry VIII in 1547. Her entry on Wikipedia reports that Henry "was buried next to his wife Jane Seymour," with their son Edward VI taking the throne at only nine years of age that same year. Obviously, a child that young could not rule the country, consequently his executors were in control. According to Elizabeth's entry, Henry's last will and testament assigned "16 executors to serve on a council of regency" until Edward's 18th birthday. These 16 executors chose his uncle, and his mother Jane's older brother, Edward Seymour as the "Lord Protector of the Realm." In the meantime, his younger brother Thomas Seymour married Henry's widow Catherine Parr, but unfortunately his eye was on her young step-daughter Lady Elizabeth, third in line for the throne of England.

To be honest, I had no idea that Elizabeth was pursued by Thomas Seymour until watching a recent documentary on the queen. In the documentary I learned that Catherine Parr became the mother the young Elizabeth always craved for and after Henry's death, Catherine kept her young stepdaughter with her. Evidently, the situation with Katherine Parr's fourth husband, Thomas Seymour and Elizabeth has come to light due to records kept by Elizabeth's governess, Kat Ashley. The author of Katherine Parr's entry tells us that when the former queen conceived, Thomas made his move on the 14-year-old Lady Elizabeth. Apparently, "Seymour had reputedly plotted to marry her before marrying Katherine." In her disposition, Kat wrote that Katherine supposedly caught Seymour embracing Elizabeth. Consequently, in order to protect her step-daughter, Catherine sent her away in May 1548 to stay at Cheshunt with Kat's sister, who was married to Sir Anthony Denny. Tragically, as Katherine died shortly after giving birth, Elizabeth "never saw her

beloved stepmother again." Seemingly, Kat Ashley, "had developed a crush on Seymour", and encouraged Elizabeth to "play along", with his flirtations. The author relates that Kat "even made a comment at how lucky Elizabeth would have been to have a husband like Seymour." Helping Thomas, Kat "told Lady Elizabeth that Seymour had confided his sentiments to her of wanting to marry Elizabeth before Katherine."

In the documentary on Queen Elizabeth, the two presenters stated that Thomas Seymour renewed his pursuit of the teenager after his wife's death. In his entry, I found that it was Thomas' obsession with one-upping his older brother Edward, the Lord Protector that led to his downfall. For some time, Thomas had been trying to curry favor with the young king Edward, and on January 16th, 1549, he foolishly tried to break in to Hampton Court Palace to see his nephew that night. In his attempt Thomas woke one of Edward's spaniels and the dog started barking. Afraid that the barking would rouse the guards, he panicked and shot the dog.

Although Thomas escaped, he was seen by one of the guards and recognized, as a result the "next day, he was arrested" on the charge of treason and taken to the Tower of London. The author of the entry explains the fact that Thomas was caught "outside the king's bedroom, at night, with a loaded pistol", it was seen as threatening the king's life. Moreover, it also involved Elizabeth and the teenage girl fell under suspicion. Unfortunately, the Seymour and Boleyn families were rivals, and as Elizabeth's mother was Anne Boleyn, she had serious enemies in the court of her younger brother. Both the commentators on the documentary and the author of Thomas Seymour's entry relate that Elizabeth was in real danger, as the king's advisors were convinced of her involvement. As was the usual practice, investigators tried to get to Elizabeth through her servants, including her loyal governess Kat. Consequently, when they were arrested, the peril of her situation struck home. When the investigators failed to get Elizabeth's household to betray her, they turned their attention to the 15-year-old girl. According to the author, "She was interrogated relentlessly for weeks."

Regardless of the interrogations, I believe the young Elizabeth had help from *Great Spirit-Mind*, because although she was destined to be a great representative for the "*Light*", at this time she was a vulnerable teenager. The "*Shadow*" manipulated Edward's advisers to use this advantage, to bully a young girl into implicating herself in a plot to kill her brother and take the throne. We see how she was helped in the author's comment that "the council found itself in a sharply defined game of wits with Elizabeth, who proved to be a master of logic, defiance, and shrewdness." Clearly, it is highly unlikely that a 15-year-old could match wits with seasoned

negotiators, so I believe for these interrogations the "*Light*" gave her access to her previous life's adult knowledge. Consequently, although the exploits of Thomas' actions in his attempt to win Elizabeth's affections, while his wife was still alive surfaced, the investigators bullying was to no avail and they could find no evidence that "Elizabeth had conspired with him", and Thomas went to his death in silence.

The whole debacle with Thomas Seymour provided an explanation why Elizabeth never married. Apart from the fact that she did not want to share power with a husband, I believe her experience with Thomas Seymour at such a young age, made her wary of men in general. Next, we will examine how Elizabeth came to the throne of England. Have a great day, love Always, Suzzan.



Lady/Princess Elizabeth as a young teenager.

147-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, before I continue with how Lady/Princess Elizabeth came to the throne of England, our member Meylora Moon alerted to me an important representative of the "*Light*" during the 14th century who I overlooked. Her name was Caterina di Jacopo di Benincasa, and she was born March 25th, 1347, in Siena, Italy. Catherine was canonized by Pope Pius II in 1461, becoming Saint Catherine of Siena, and she

epitomizes how Divine Feminine quietly worked within people, inspiring them to assist with the Divine/Universal Plan.

Without realizing it, I had investigated the circumstances of Catherine's contribution while discussing The Knights Templar and the Médici bankers. October 5th, I posted:

> Still, I think there may be a more logical explanation for the apparent disappearance of the Templar gold, as I think the Médici bankers may have been the heirs to the Knights Templars banking empire. I say this because according to an entry on Wikipedia for the History of Banking: "The Templars' wide flung, large land holdings across Europe" arose at the same time (1100 C.E. to 1300 C.E.) that "Europe-wide banking" first appeared. The entry explains, "their practice was to take in local currency, for which a demand note would be given that would be good at any of their castles across Europe, allowing movement of money without the usual risk of robbery while traveling."
>
> The above description sounds an awful lot like the banking system of today, but the most relevant point is that if the Templars initiated a "Europe-wide banking" system, one would assume that Italy was included in "Europe-wide" which could explain the "missing" Templar "gold." The entry for the History of Banking on Wikipedia encapsulates how finances worked in the Middle-Ages. Ironically, the "Papal bankers were the most successful of the Western world." We see this in the ease that Pope John XXII, "crowned in Lyon in 1316", was able to "set up residency in Avignon."

What I did not realize was that Catherine of Siena was instrumental in Pope Gregory XI returning the Church to Rome. An excerpt from her entry on Wikipedia encapsulates the important event, and this remarkable woman's contribution:

> "…Catherine of Siena, was an Italian mystic and devout laywoman… she is revered as a saint and as a Doctor of the Church due to her extensive theological authorship. She is also considered to have influenced Italian literature.
>
> Born and raised in Siena, Catherine wanted from an early age to devote herself to God, against the will of her parents. She joined the "mantellates", a group of pious women, primarily widows, informally devoted to Dominican spirituality. Her influence with Pope Gregory XI played a role in his 1376

decision to leave Avignon for Rome. The Pope then sent Catherine to negotiate peace with Florence. After Gregory XI's death (March 1378) and the conclusion of peace (July 1378), she returned to Siena. She dictated to secretaries her set of spiritual treatises, The Dialogue of Divine Providence. The Great Schism of the West led Catherine of Siena to go to Rome with the pope. She sent numerous letters to princes and cardinals to promote obedience to Pope Urban VI and to defend what she calls the "vessel of the Church". She died on 29 April 1380, exhausted by her rigorous fasting. Urban VI celebrated her funeral and burial in the Basilica of Santa Maria sopra Minerva in Rome.

Devotion around Catherine of Siena developed rapidly after her death. …she was declared a patron saint of Rome in 1866 by Pope Pius IX, and of Italy (together with Francis of Assisi) in 1939 by Pope Pius XII. She was the second woman to be declared a "Doctor of the Church", on 4 October 1970 by Pope Paul VI – only days after Teresa of Ávila. In 1999 Pope John Paul II proclaimed her a (co-)patron saint of Europe.



Saint Catherine of Siena

Returning to the 16th century and continuing on from yesterday's post. Despite the "*Shadow*" attempting to have the young fourteen-year-old princess executed, Elizabeth survived the experience and continued to mature throughout her brother

Edward's reign. Speaking of which, during his reign, the Church of England was fully established. However, there were still Catholic factions in England hoping to place a Catholic monarch back on the throne of England. The likeliest candidate for this was Princess Mary, the daughter of the Catholic Queen Catherine of Aragon. The entry for Edward VI reports that after Edward fell terminally ill in January 1553, he worked with his Council to draft "a 'Devise for the Succession' in an attempt to prevent a Catholic backlash against the Protestant Reformation."



Edward VI (12 October 1537 – 6 July 1553) was King of England and Ireland from 28th January 1547 until his death in 1553. He was crowned on 20th February 1547 at the age of nine. The only surviving son of Henry VIII by his third wife, Jane Seymour, Edward was the first English monarch to be raised as a Protestant. During his reign, the realm was governed by a regency council because Edward never reached maturity.

Determined to not let either of his half-sisters take the throne, the ailing young king named his "Cousin Lady Jane Grey as his heir." This is surprising to say the least, as England had never had a woman ruling it before, but perhaps the king thought as the throne was going to go to a woman anyway, maybe Lady Jane would be the better choice. Regardless, Edward did not do his cousin a favor when he named her as his heir, because it cost Lady Jane her life, as when the king died on July 6th, 1553, at age fifteen, having "reigned" for only six years, Edward's choice for successor was never accepted. As a result, after just nine days Lady Jane Grey was supplanted by Edward's half-sister, who was declared Queen Mary (I) on July 19th, 1553. Henry VIII and Queen Catherine's daughter became known as Bloody Mary, due to her determination to rescind her half-brother "Edward's Protestant reforms."

Interestingly, despite initially supporting King Edward's choice by declaring Lady Jane queen four days after his death on July 10th, when it became clear that the country wanted Mary to take the throne, the Privy Council of England quickly reversed their position, declaring Mary queen nine days later. Initially after being tried and convicted of high treason, the deposed queen was imprisoned in the Tower of London. However, when her father openly supported the rebellion against Queen Mary marrying the King of Spain, Jane became a liability and was subsequently executed February 12th, 1554. Once again we see the "*Shadow's*" machinations, in Elizabeth's life, which only got more intense when her half-sister took the throne. Next we will see how Elizabeth survived, have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Lady Jane Grey 1537 - 1554

Lady Jane Grey born 1537 was a grandniece of Henry VIII, and a first cousin once removed to his three children, Edward, Mary, and Elizabeth. Lady Jane Grey was also known as Lady Jane Dudley after her marriage to Lord Guildford Dudley, a son of John Dudley, 1st Duke of Northumberland, who was Lord President of the King's Council from late 1549. However, her most famous nomenclature was the "Nine Days' Queen", because after taking the throne on July 10th, 1553, she was removed and replaced on July 19th by her cousin Mary. Imprisoned in the Tower of London, she was executed a little over 6 months later on February 12th, 1554.

148-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, regarding how Anne Boleyn's daughter Elizabeth came to be a powerful queen, earlier I said that the *"Light"* inspired Anne to insist on marriage before "succumbing" to Henry VIII's advances, to ensure the legitimacy of her children, which turned out to be her daughter Princess Elizabeth. The entry reports that Anne's coronation was different from other queen consort coronations, because: "Anne had been crowned with St. Edward's crown" while carrying Elizabeth, which

was unprecedented for a queen consort. Historian Alice Hunt has suggested that this was done because Anne's pregnancy was visible at the moment of coronation, and she was carrying an heir who was presumed to be male."

To reiterate, after the death of her mother, Elizabeth "was declared illegitimate and deprived of the title of princess." She was reconciled to her father with the help of his sixth wife, Queen Catherine Parr. According to Catherine Parr's entry on Wikipedia, "Elizabeth's first Lady Mistress, Lady Margaret Bryan, wrote that she was "as toward a child and as gentle of conditions as ever I knew any in my life." Elizabeth's education was reportedly extensive, particularly after Blanche Parry became the "Chief Gentlewoman of the Privy Chamber" in 1565. Blanche must have been an accomplished teacher, because when "William Grindal became her tutor in 1544, Elizabeth could write English, Latin, and Italian. Under Grindal, a talented and skillful tutor, she also progressed in French and Greek." Obviously, these languages would serve her well in her future role as Queen of England. Summing up Elizabeth's education, the author of the entry adds, "By the time her formal education ended in 1550, she was the best educated woman of her generation."

Following Lady Jane Grey's removal to the Tower of London, Mary as Queen, "rode triumphantly into London", with Elizabeth by her side. Irrespective of this apparent comradery, Mary's entry relates this "show of solidarity between the sisters did not last long." Almost immediately the Catholic Queen Mary "was determined to crush the Protestant faith in which Elizabeth had been educated." To that end she decreed that everyone "attend Mass", including her half-sister Elizabeth. Mary's determination to reinstate Catholicism was so intense that as I said, she acquired the nomenclature, Bloody Mary. If this seems harsh, consider what the author of her entry reports. "During her five-year reign, Mary had over 280 religious dissenters burned at the stake in the Marian persecutions."

Above I mentioned that the *"Shadow"* did everything to prevent Elizabeth fulfilling her incarnation's purpose, at first through her half-sister, Mary. We see the *"Shadow's"* influence in Queen Mary's intention to unite England with Spain by marrying "Prince Philip of Spain, the son of the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V." Nonetheless, as the English populace was none too happy with the prospect of returning to Catholic domination, they began to see Elizabeth as the savior of the Protestant Reformation in England.

Elizabeth's entry recounts that "In January and February 1554, uprisings broke out." throughout England and Wales. "Known as Wyatt's rebellion", despite wide spread support it still failed. Holding Elizabeth responsible for the rebellion, Queen Mary

summoned her to the "court" to be "interrogated." It seems that Elizabeth was unable to convince her half-sister of her innocence, for in March of 1554 Elizabeth was "imprisoned in the Tower of London." This did not bode well for Elizabeth, as Lady Jane Grey had spent time in the Tower earlier that year before her execution on February 12th.

Although two of Queen Mary's advisors, who were tools for the *"Shadow"*, tried to persuade her to execute Elizabeth, other advisors, who were tools for the *"Light"* were able to convince the queen otherwise. Ironically, the argument that ambassador for Charles V, Simon Renard, and the Chancellor Stephen Gardiner, the "*Shadow's*" tools brought to Queen Mary that she would not be safe while Elizabeth lived, was correct. Elizabeth enjoyed wide public support, as seen during her transfer from the Tower of London to Woodstock, when the "crowds cheered her all along the way." Consequently, after spending a year under house arrest at Woodstock, on April 17th 1555, Elizabeth returned to the royal court. Queen Mary's change of heart was brought on because she believed she was about to give birth and wanted Elizabeth present in case she did not survive the birth. However, it seems that Mary was not even pregnant, she was gravely ill, which the author of her entry speculates may have been, "ovarian cysts or uterine cancer." Once this was revealed, support for Mary's reign evaporated and "Elizabeth's succession seemed assured."

Elizabeth's claim was even supported by Queen Mary's husband "Philip, who became King of Spain in 1556." It seems that Philip's support was pragmatic, since he preferred Elizabeth's occupation of the English throne, rather than the "alternative", Mary Queen of Scots, because the latter was "betrothed to the Dauphin of France." Anyway, Philip's support was not needed because Elizabeth gained the support of her half-sister, when in 1558 Queen Mary recognized Princess Elizabeth as her rightful heir.

Queen Mary's change of heart, along with her terminal illness, demonstrates how the Higher Self and Spirit can help us, even when we are unaware. At the conscious level, Mary's false self was bound and determined to cause as much damage as possible, seen in her "nickname" Bloody Mary, through her persecution of Protestants. Regardless, her Spirit knew that her sister Elizabeth needed to take the throne to help *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan, so, when Mary made her half-sister her heir, it reveals that the queen's Spirit won out. Subsequently, just "Eleven days later", Elizabeth took the throne on November 17th, 1558 "when Queen Mary died at St. James's Palace." Consequently, Sophia and Melchizedek, working through the *"Orders of the Quest"*, succeeded in infusing England and Wales with the *"Light."*

As we have seen, the 15th and 16th centuries in England, were a game of cat and mouse between the forces of the *"Shadow"* and forces of the *"Light."* It began with Henry VII taking the throne in 1485. To recap, Henry VII harbored a desire to unite Spain and England through the marriage of his eldest son, Prince Arthur, and Princess Catherine of Aragon, the daughter of Queen Isabella I and King Ferdinand II. After the premature death of Prince Arthur, Henry VII was unfazed, and simply replaced Catherine's husband with Arthur's brother and King Henry's new heir, his second son, Henry.

On the face of it, the above report does not appear too Machiavellian. Even so, making the daughter of Queen Isabella I and King Ferdinand II the wife of King Henry VIII and Queen of England, was a powerfully strategic move on the *"Shadow's"* part. Catherine was thoroughly infused with the *"Shadow"*, since she was exposed to the energies of Spain that were contaminated by the energies of the Spanish Inquisition. As for Henry VIII, he was a very weak character who was easily subverted. We see this in his actions with women. In fact, it was this very weakness that allowed the *"Light"* to use Henry to put one the most powerful promulgators of the Divine/Universal Plan on the throne of England. Henry was affected through Catherine by the energies of Spain. To see what I mean, let us compare Henry's actions with his father-in-law King Ferdinand II. Both monarchs became the supreme power over religious authorities in their kingdoms. Ferdinand controlled the Spanish Inquisition, whereas Henry was the Supreme ruler of the Church of England. Also, both were tyrants and responsible for thousands of people's deaths. Nonetheless, the *"Light"* succeeded in subverting the *"Shadow's"* agenda in England during the 16th century. Unfortunately, the *"Shadow"* retired to Europe, so to speak, to mount a counter-attack against the *"Light."* I will examine "his" success or failure in the next "upstepping." First though we will discuss the reign of Queen Elizabeth and how she advanced the objectives of the *"Light"*, not just in England, but for the entire world. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.



Mary (1) Tudor – born February 18th, 1516 – Died November 17th, 1558.
Daughter of King Henry VIII and Katherine of Aragon.
Queen Mary I of England and Ireland (AKA Bloody Mary) from 1553 to 1558
Following her marriage to King Philip II, was Queen of Spain from 1556 -1558

149-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear members, following our timeline in this "upstepping", which runs from 1558 to 1750 C.E., we see the driving force to build Civilization, the 6th Wave/Long Count, move into its active phase or Day 7. Even so, for the first fifty-nine years of this "upstepping" the energy remains in Night 6, or as Carl puts it, the Wave is "turned off." As I mentioned earlier, I believe the *"Light"* chose this time to advance their objectives, because when the primary Wave is "turned off", the driving energy reverts to the highest previous Wave in its active or Day phase. In 1558 when Elizabeth was crowned Queen of England the previous wave was the 5th Wave, which was in its Day 7. Looking at Carl's chart (below in comments), the 5th Wave has the same polarity as the highest 9th Wave. Therefore, it favored spiritual and higher philosophy, something we see in spades during Elizabeth's long reign.

To reiterate, the previous "upstepping" during the Renaissance was very important, because of the emergence of the first *sub-race* of *Root-race* 7. As was shown there

were several reasons for its importance, with one of them being the conjunction of 1525, which caused a shift and rise in the vibration and energy of the mass consciousness. Another reason was the initiation of The Buddha's plan B, where we saw The Holy Spirit/Guan Yin working with the Dalai Lamas to transmute emotions. However, the most important reason was the change in reincarnation, both for Humanity and the Divine consciousness of What-has-Been-Willed, Sophia, and Melchizedek. With such an important and major "upstepping" occurring before this one, we could be tempted to think this one would be almost anti-climactic, but that would be a mistake. From a consciousness perspective, this "upstepping" was also important, because it marked a unique change in Spiritual Evolution, which concerned the role *Root-race* 5's consciousness played in *Globe D*. To help visualize this, I have combined two Craig's two diagrams below:

After the emergence of the 2nd *sub-race* of *Root-race* 7 in 1558, evolution changed, because there were only two *Root-races*' consciousnesses affecting the world, instead of three. Although *Root-race* 5's consciousness was still present in the populace, it was no longer a part of the driving impetus for the Life-Principle or Life. Let me explain, as I have said, throughout Spiritual Evolution the development of the consciousness is driven by the energy of Life, which has evolved through multiple forms. At every stage of Spiritual Evolution, the Life-Principle is intertwined with the highest consciousness on Earth and when it evolved into *Homo sapiens*, the highest consciousness became the modern Human Race, which were evolving through the *Root-race*s.

Prior to the separation of *Globe D*, and after the emergence of *Root-race* 3 on *Globe C*, there was always the consciousness of three *Root-race*s driving Life on Earth. The highest *Root-race*'s consciousness was always the governing influence. However, the diagram above has only two *Root-race*s. This is because after the Life-Principle in Humanity transferred from *Root-race* 5 into *Root-race* 7 through *Root-race* 6, there is a change. In the next "upstepping" (this one) the Life-Principle was now being driven by only two *Root-race*s, 6 and 7.

Having only two *Root-races* driving the mass consciousness is not a detriment, because it denotes an advance in Spiritual Evolution and is how we fulfill our purpose on Earth. Without the "*Watcher's mistake*" everything would have been fine. Regrettably though, everything was not fine because of the saboteur within, the false self (ego/counterfeit-spirit). Without its influence there would have been no wars or conflicts with other human beings, and we would have started working with the Divine and Universal forces to improve both ourselves and our home long ago.

Following that digression, back to the plan. By the time one of the greatest proponents for the "*Light*", Queen Elizabeth came to the throne in 1558, evolution had changed, because three years earlier, Humanity's consciousness made a great leap. Unfortunately, everyone still had to deal with their false or lower human egos and the "*Shadow's*" ally, the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body. Yet it was during that "upstepping" that the "*Light*", through the "*Orders of the Quest*", provided the means for human beings to transform. Everything was prepared in the previous "upstepping", with the physical changes in frequency through the Astrological influences and the rise in the Schumann Resonance. Still, it was the drastic change to the rules in reincarnation that had the greatest effect. To recap, before 1525 and the shift, people always reincarnated within their gender and there were no cross-gender reincarnations. However, after the shift, and the emergence of the last *Root-race* for *Globe D* that no longer applied and both males and females could reincarnate in either gender.

Another point that makes this "upstepping" especially significant, is that the field of play for the proverbial "chess game" expanded to include two more continents, through the European colonization of North and South America. As a result, both sides were "busy" trying to influence/inspire all the nations that would be involved in the colonization. Therefore, this "upstepping" is jam-packed with individuals and events that were relevant to the founding of America. Because of this, like the previous "upstepping", I have divided this "upstepping" into separate parts, but instead of two, I have divided it into three parts.

One more important distinction in this "upstepping" is that it does not always follow a chronological order, because the three-parts concern specific "campaigns" launched by both sides. The first part (A) will include the initial colonization of Mexico and South America by the Spanish Conquistadors and the fall of the indigenous empires in the New World. Part A will also discuss how the *"Light"* ensured the preservation of ancient sanctuaries. The dominant persons for this part are the three Spanish conquistadors and the Jesuits that led the expeditions to the Americas, together with Queen Elizabeth (I), William Shakespeare, and Sir Francis Bacon.

Part (B) deals with developments in Europe during the Catholic Counter-Reformation and the Baroque Era. It also addresses the *"Light's"*, or rather *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan for Europe and how that plan was thwarted by the *"Shadow."* Some of the most influential people in this part are King James I of England, Galileo, Giordano Bruno, Gian Bernini, the Borgias of Italy, Emperor Rudolph II, and the King and Queen of Bohemia.

The final Part (C) of this “upstepping” focuses on the first English Colonies in the New World and the different influences on those colonies in North America. It also includes the English Civil War and the Puritans of New England. Some prominent figures for this part include the English Kings Charles (I), Charles (II), together with King William and Queen Mary, and King George (III). Other influential characters of this time include Catherine the Great, John Calvin and Sophia of Hanover. Having laid out this “upstepping”, we will leave it there. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.

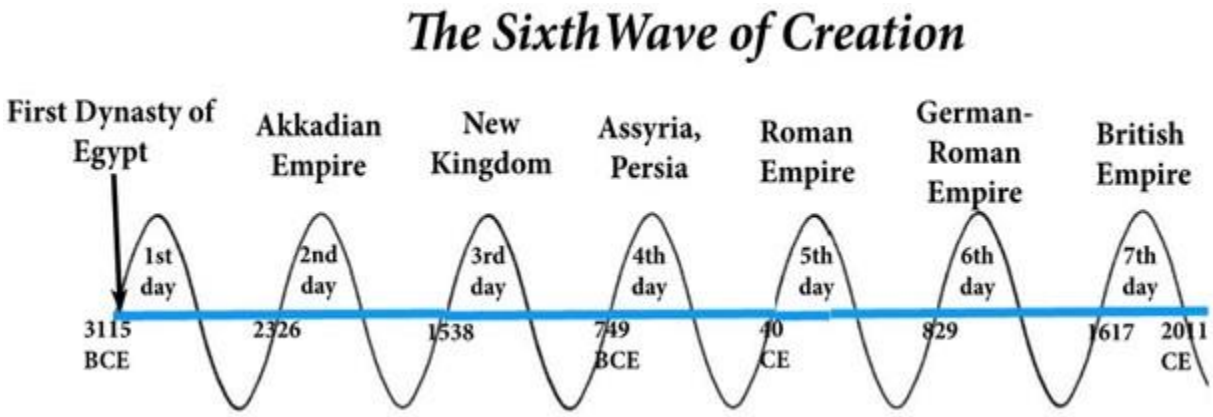




Diagram of the Root Races and approximate dates of their sub-races

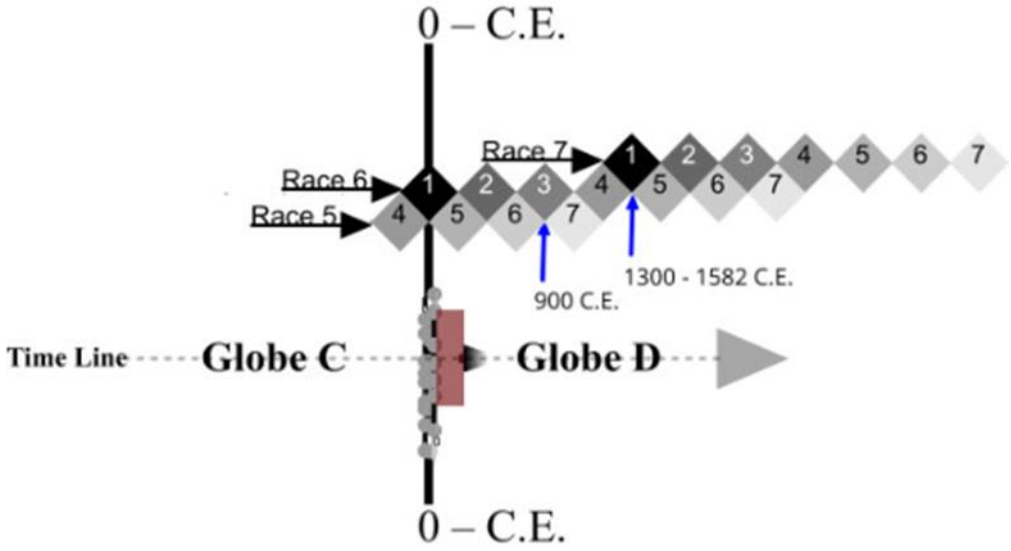
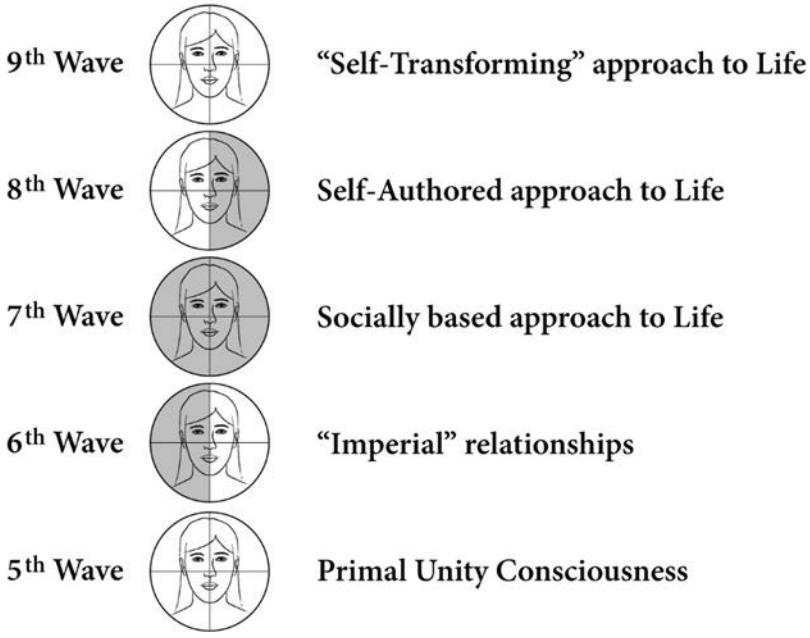


Diagram of the overlapping of the Root-Races



150-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear members, the fact that there was cross-gender reincarnations after the emergence of Root-race 7, is perfectly demonstrated with the incarnation of Queen Elizabeth I. Since she was born in 1533 after the shift of 1525, although she was a powerful woman in her incarnation of the 16th Century, in her previous incarnation she was a man, most probably a powerful ruler. I know that this may sound a little strange, but the purpose for reincarnation is to unite the opposites and transmute the lower emotions. With a powerful male leader reincarnating and becoming an equally strong female leader, the soul could work through the active or masculine energies tempering them with the passive or feminine energies.

However, forty years before Elizabeth took the throne of England, the "*Shadow*" made his most devastating move, influencing the Spanish rulers in the colonization of the "New World." Conquering Mexico was a game-changer for the *"Shadow"*, as he was able to affect the work of The Christ, Sophia, and Melchizedek in the region. Although, the Spanish conquest ostensibly took place in the previous "upstepping" - 1300-1558, because of its effect on the colonization of America, I decided to address it in this "upstepping."

Using the Spanish Conquistadors to undermine *Great Spirit-Mind's* Plan, the *"Shadow's"* main tool in this endeavor was Hernán Cortés, who was born in Castile, Spain. The entry for Cortés on Wikipedia gives an in-depth explanation of the Spanish conquest of Central America, therefore, I have used it as my source for historical facts.

Apparently, Cortés's "conquest" of Mexico was an "act of open mutiny." It was mutiny because although the Cuban Governor Velázquez commissioned Cortés to conquer Mexico in 1518, the governor "changed his mind" before the expedition left, cancelling Cortés commission. In open defiance Cortés left Cuba in a dozen ships with a compliment of only "500 men, 13 horses and a small number of cannons." Approaching from the east, Cortés first "landed in the Yucatan Peninsula." He encountered not the native Mayans, but instead a Spanish priest of the "Franciscan" order named "Jeronimo de Aguilar." The priest after being shipwrecked, was captured by the Mayan. As a result, he had learned to speak their language while imprisoned and could act as a translator between Cortés and the Mayans. Finding the New World occupied did not faze the Spanish conquistador and wasting no time, "In March 1519, Cortés formally claimed the land for the Spanish crown."

Historians have puzzled over how such a small contingent of men could have "conquered" such a large force of Mayan warriors? The answer concerns probably the most tragic case of mistaken identity in the history of humankind. In the previous "upstepping", I related that some Mayan tribes sacrificed to a warrior version of Quetzalcoatl, called Tezcatlipoca, but that in the Yucatan the Mayans saw Tezcatlipoca as the "enemy" of their god Quetzalcoatl. Tragically, they mistook the conquistadors for Quetzalcoatl. Investigators questioned how the Mayans of the Yucatan could possibly mistake the armed Spanish conquistadors for their god of peace? Today it is believed the mistake was due to portraits of Quetzalcoatl being a white or Caucasian man with a beard, exactly how the conquistadors appeared. An element that clinched the misidentification was a legend that Quetzalcoatl would return carrying the sign of the cross, which of course was fulfilled by the Jesuit priest accompanying Cortés.

Although the Mayans of the Yucatan Peninsula accepted the conquistadors with open arms, other tribes of the region were not so obliging. Cortés entry relates that he had to fight with the indigenous tribe of Tabasco. Even so, he was victorious and quickly moved to convert "twenty young women" to Catholicism. The author of his entry reports that "Among these women was La Malinche, his future mistress and mother of his child." When Cortés later married Malinche, he acquired a valuable asset, since she spoke "both the (Aztec) Nahuatl language and Maya, thus enabling Hernán Cortés to communicate in both." It was through Malinche that Cortés heard of the "Aztec Empire and its riches." Naturally, Cortés was determined to conquer them, but first he set his eyes on Veracruz, however, this city already had a Spanish governor Velázquez, the governor of Cuba.

According to Cortés' entry, "in July 1519, his men took over Veracruz: by this act, Cortés dismissed the authority of the governor of Cuba to place himself directly under the orders of Charles (V)." Recalling that Charles (V) was not only the Holy Roman Emperor, but also the grandson of Queen Isabella (I) and King Ferdinand (II), the monarchs who instigated the infamous Spanish Inquisition, we can clearly see the "*Shadow's*" influence.

Taking control of Veracruz, was the first step in Cortés meeting up with the Aztec king Moctezuma (AKA Montezuma). To cut a long story short, Cortés made several alliances with native tribes' warriors, taking them with him when he "marched to Cholula, the second largest city in central Mexico." Clearly demonstrating the *"Shadow's"* influence in Cholula, Cortés "massacred thousands of unarmed members of the nobility gathered at the central plaza, and then partially burned the city."

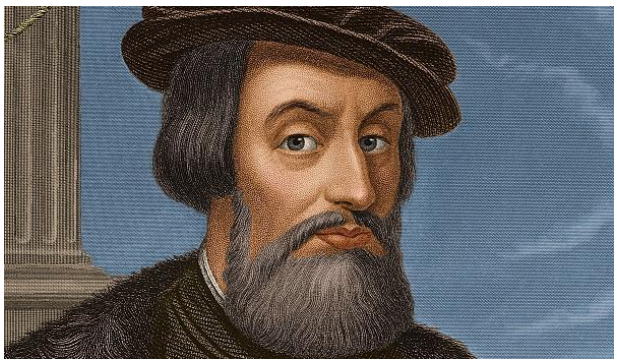
Since the Aztecs believed Quetzalcoatl to be a warring god, it was even easier for Cortés to fool them. Consequently, the Aztec populace saw Cortés as "either an emissary of the feathered serpent god Quetzalcoatl or Quetzalcoatl himself." Although it seems that Aztec Emperor Moctezuma (II) was not fooled, although at first, he encouraged the misidentification. As a result, when Cortés "arrived in Tenochtitlán", the Aztec capital with "a large army", the populace of the city welcomed him. The Aztec Emperor had "deliberately let Cortés enter the heart of the Aztec Empire," in a strategic move, to learn the conquistador's "weaknesses better to crush them later." Moctezuma also tried to bribe the Spaniards with "lavish gifts in gold." Of course, true to the nature of the *"Shadow's"* tools, Cortés did not appreciate Moctezuma's generosity, plundering the city anyway until he amassed "vast amounts of gold." Cortés' final insult to the Aztec Emperor, was to take Moctezuma "hostage" and make him "swear allegiance" to the Holy Roman Emperor Charles (V).

Regrettably, the *"Shadow's"* influence did not stop with Cortés alone. While the Spanish conqueror was away, one of his officers, a lieutenant Pedro de Alvarado, "committed a massacre in the Main Temple, triggering a local rebellion." The populace blamed Moctezuma for the massacre and despite Cortés' efforts to stem the rebellion, Moctezuma (II) "was stoned to death by his subjects on July 1, 1520."

Regardless of the minor victories the Aztecs had over the conquistadors, their empire was doomed. After a particularly bloody battle, where the Spaniards "lost 870 men", Cortés changed tactics. Enlisting the help from rival tribes, as well as the timely arrival of "reinforcements" from Cuba, enabled Cortés to implement "a policy of attrition towards the island city of Tenochtitlán." He did this by first "cutting off supplies from the city" and then pacifying the Aztecs' allied cities, which changed the balance in the region. Finally, Cortés "organized the siege of Tenochtitlán" that ended in the city's destruction.

Once Tenochtitlán was destroyed, the Aztec Empire crumbled leaving Cortés "to claim it for Spain." In 1521 he renamed the former Aztec capital of Tenochtitlán, Mexico City. Afterwards, the Hapsburg Holy Roman Emperor Charles (V) "appointed Cortés as governor." The former conquistador was now also, "captain general, and chief justice of the newly conquered territory, dubbed 'New Spain of the Ocean Sea'." As governor, Cortés demolished the pyramids and temples of the Aztec Empire, rebuilding on the Aztec ruins of Tenochtitlán to create the "most important European city in the Americas."

Naturally as a Catholic, Cortés "supported efforts to evangelize the indigenous people to Christianity and sponsored new explorations." Although Cortés "spent the next seven years establishing peace among the Indians of Mexico and developing mines and farmlands", he never became a tool for the *"Light."* This is because he introduced the heinous practice of slavery into the Americas. In fact, he was "one of the first to import African slaves to early colonial Mexico." According to his entry, it is believed he personally owned "at least 200 slaves." Next, we will review how a year after Hernán Cortés claimed Central America for Spain; another Spanish conquistador, whose name was Francisco Pizarro turned his sights on South America. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Hernán Cortés 1485 - 1547

Hernán Cortés, born Hernán Cortés de Monroy y Pizarro Altamirano in December of 1485, was a Spanish conquistador who led an expedition that caused the fall of the Aztec Empire and brought large portions of what is now mainland Mexico under the rule of the king of Castile in the early 16th century. Cortés was part of the generation of Spanish explorers and conquistadors who began the first phase of the Spanish colonization of the Americas. As a reward, in December 30th he was appointed 1st Marquess of the Valley of Oaxaca, which he held until October 12th to 1524. Afterwards he returned to Spain where he died December 2nd, 1547

151-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, Spain's conquest of South America was not as easy as that of the Yucatan Peninsula and Central America. According to Pizarro's entry on Wikipedia, it was while in Panama in 1522 that he heard rumors of "a great land to the south rich with gold." Eager to seek fame and glory as Hernán Cortés did in "New Spain" or Mexico, Pizarro embarked on "a new series of expeditions to the south in search of the riches of the Incan Empire."

A "partnership" in 1524 between Pizarro, the Catholic priest Hernando de Luque, and a soldier Diego de Almagro, was formed "to explore and conquer the south."

The first expedition left Panama "On 13 September 1524" with a small contingent of men. It was a nonstarter as due to "bad weather, lack of food, and skirmishes with hostile natives", the conquistadors were forced to return to Panama.

Another attempt two years later also failed, and Pizarro's third attempt very nearly did not get off the ground either. This was because Pedro de los Rios, who had been appointed as governor to Panama "refused" the request for "a third expedition to the south." The *"Shadow's"* family/dynasty came through, when the Holy Roman Emperor Charles (V) facilitated the third expedition to South America, after supporters of Pizarro arranged for him to return to Spain to request permission from the emperor "in person." Exploiting Charles' greed, Pizarro related that the Incan Empire was "very rich in gold and silver which he and his followers had bravely explored 'to extend the empire of Castile'." Following Charles (V) agreement to support the third expedition to South America, the emperor's consort Queen Isabella signed the license authorizing "Francisco Pizarro to proceed with the conquest of Peru."

Emperor Charles (V's) Grandmother Queen Isabella (I) was discussed at length in the previous "upstepping", in respect to her and her husband King Ferdinand (II's) connection to the Spanish Inquisition. As such, the appearance of the same name made me curious about the identity of this Queen Isabella. I learned from her entry on Wikipedia that her full title was Isabella of Portugal and that she was the Spanish queen consort and Holy Roman Empress. The entry explains that through her marriage to Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor, as his Empress, she was also Charles Queen consort of Aragon and Castile. In this capacity, Isabella served as the regent of Spain during the absence of her spouse for long periods. [3]

Again, to cut a long story short, as the saying goes "third time is the charm" and Pizarro arrived in the land of the Incas. In July of 1532, the conquistador "established the first Spanish settlement in Peru." At the time, Peru was ruled by the Inca Emperor Atahualpa. According to the Incan emperor's entry on Wikipedia, he "became emperor upon defeating his older half-brother Huáscar in a civil war." Like so many other times in history, whenever there is conflict within an empire, outsiders gain the advantage. This was never so true than in the Spanish conquest of the Inca Empire. When Pizarro landed in Ecuador in January 1331 with "180 men and 37 horses", they learned of the "civil war between Huascar and Atahualpa." On hearing of the Spaniards arrival, Atahualpa "sent an Inca noble to investigate them." After the envoy "stayed for two days in the Spanish camp" determining their strength, specifically their "weapons and horses", he extended "an invitation to visit Cajamarca to meet Atahualpa." As the Spanish army consisted of less than two

hundred men, “Atahualpa did not consider the small Spanish force as a threat.” Consequently, he allowed the Spaniards access to his home, intent on capturing them himself. In this way, “Pizarro and his men advanced unopposed through some very difficult terrain, arriving to Cajamarca on November 15, 1532.”

Following a successful ambush of the Inca, the Spaniards raided the “Inca army camp in which they found great quantities of gold, silver and emeralds.” Observing the Spaniard’s desire for treasure, Atahualpa “offered to fill a large room about 6.7 meters long and 5.17 meters wide up to a height of 2.45 meters once with gold and twice with silver within two months.” Whether the Incas were able to make good on their promise, the entry did not say. However, the promise failed to save the Inca emperor, since the heart of the Inca Empire Cusco, fell to Pizarro in 1533. A year later, “Jauja in the fertile Mantaro Valley was established as Peru’s provisional capital in April 1534.” As both Cusco and Jauja were too “far from the sea to serve as the Spanish capital of Peru,” Pizarro established Lima on “Peru’s central coast” as the country’s capital on January 18th, 1535.

Although the Spanish did not consider Cuzco as the rightful center of Peru, the Inca did, and consequently made several attempts to re-conquer the city from the Spanish. Unfortunately, their attempts were to no avail, and they were finally defeated by the soldier Diego de Almagro, one of the original three partners on the expeditions to South America. Clearly demonstrating the influence of the *“Shadow”*, after conquering the Inca Empire “the new Spanish rulers brutally oppressed the people and suppressed their traditions.” Due to the conquistador’s insatiable greed for gold, they literally worked their captives to death. Unfortunately, work was not the main killer of the survivors of the Inca Empire after the Spanish conquest, it was the diseases Typhus, influenza, smallpox, diphtheria, and measles.

The mention of the outbreak of smallpox and other diseases devastating the Inca Empire reminded me of the outbreak of the Black Death in Europe in the 14th century. This brought in the influence of the mass consciousness, or Collective Soul. To reiterate, when the situation deteriorates the Collective Soul of Humanity acts, because if spiritual progress is not only stopped, but begins to regress, it affects the Life-Principle. In such times, the Collective Soul in the form of the mass consciousness will facilitate large numbers of individuals to leave that present incarnation. It does this by causing the outbreak of deadly diseases, where only a small percentage survive. I believe this was the case in the Americas after the Spanish conquest, which we see not only in the demise of the Incan Empire, but also in the fall of the Aztec Empire.

In respect to the Aztecs demise, on the "eve of the Spanish Conquest", which began in 1520-1521 "an outbreak of smallpox" decimated the inhabitants "of Tenochtitlán", and was instrumental "in the fall of the city." I use the term decimate deliberately, because decimation comes from the Latin word *decimatio* meaning the removal of a tenth of a group. It was used by the Roman Legions to punish a section of soldiers guilty of some infraction. The commander would punish them by killing every tenth soldier. The indigenous population of the Americas was decimated, because at least one in ten, and as many as one in two members of the population succumbed "to this epidemic." Ultimately, historians estimate that in over a period of just 60 years during the 16th century, the "Indigenous population of the Valley of Mexico" was cut "by more than 80%" through epidemics. [6]

At face value, the *"Shadow"* completely conquered Central and South America in the 16th century and from a secular perspective "he" did. However, the *"Light"* established sanctuaries or repositories of *The Mysteries* in the many ancient buildings of the Americas. Consequently, when the *"Shadow"* overwhelmed the *"Light"* in the New World and forced Sophia to withdraw from the region, the area still retained the *"Light"* in its sacred pyramids and temples. This was ensured when the Mayans of Palenque abandoned their city to be reclaimed by the Yucatan Peninsula jungle.

I mentioned earlier how the *"Light"* benefited from the vision that led the Aztecs to build their capital on an island in Lake Texcoco, because it preserved the ancient city of Teotihuacán. A similar situation occurred in South America. On this occasion, the Incas were inspired by the *"Light"* to abandon Machu Picchu, before the Spaniards could discover it, which again preserved the city for future discoverers. Next, we investigate these sanctuaries of "*Light*" that preserved *The Mysteries* in the Americas for future generations. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Francisco Pizarro – 1478 - 1541

Francisco Pizarro, Marquess of the Atabillos was a Spanish conquistador, best known for his expeditions that led to the Spanish conquest of the Inca Empire. According to his entry on Wikipedia, Born March 16th 1478 in "Trujillo, Spain to a poor family, Pizarro chose to pursue fortune and adventure in the New World. …In 1529, Pizarro obtained permission from the Spanish crown to lead a campaign to conquer Peru…

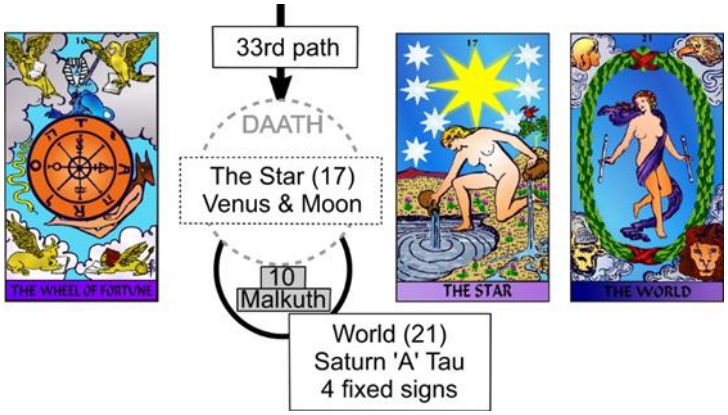
After a series of maneuvers, Pizarro captured the Incan emperor Atahualpa at the Battle of Cajamarca in November 1532… The same year, Pizarro entered the Inca capital of Cuzco and completed his conquest of Peru. In January 1535, he founded the city of Lima. Pizarro eventually fell victim to political power struggles and was assassinated by a fellow Spaniard in 1541. A contemporary chronicler, Agustín de Zárate, wrote that Pizarro fought until "he was too exhausted to brandish his sword." His death quickly followed from a fatal stab in the throat. When he fell to the ground he reportedly drew a cross on the floor with his blood and kissed it before dying."

152-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear members, in the previous "upstepping", I related that after 1525 Sophia, and her partner What-has-been-Willed, as the Divine Will, descended to the earth plane to begin their reconnection as every relationship a male and a female can have. At the same time, the part of Divine Will's consciousness that was Melchizedek began incarnating as members of the *"Orders of the Quest."* Since only a small portion of

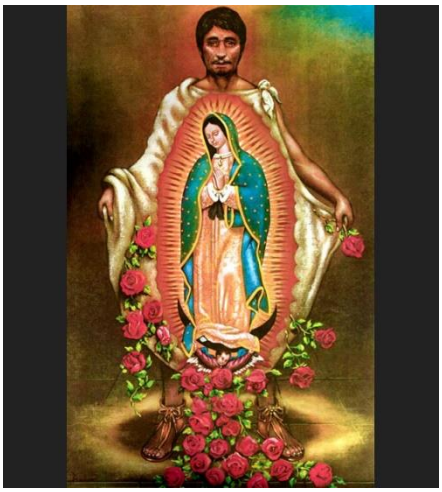
the Divine couple's consciousness was in the Earth plane, all three aspects were able to help the representatives of the *"Light."* However, the shift in 1525 was especially significant to Sophia and the Divine Feminine, because of Sophia's connection to The Holy Spirit. This concerns the non-Sephirot *Daath*, which came into play in the earth plane with the pathway between the Tree of Reason and the Tree of Truth.

In brief, associating *Daath* with both The Holy Spirit and The Holy Ghost is vital to Spiritual Evolution. This is because it reveals The Holy Spirit becomes The Holy Ghost when we begin to activate the divine Spark within, through the agency of the three levels of the Higher Self. Therefore, on the higher plane, *Daath* represents The Holy Spirit, which is within each heart waiting to be activated. Conversely, on the physical and ethereal plane, *Daath* represents The Holy Ghost, which can be experienced in the physical world.



Either way, *Daath* is connected to The Christ, The Holy Spirit, and Sophia. All three connections are dormant within every human being, with the potential to be activated. What this means is because of the shift in consciousness in 1525, the Divine Feminine divided herself into three distinct parts. Two of these parts were of the Macrocosmic or universal aspect, operating on the Spiritual Planes as The Holy Spirit and The Holy Ghost and bridging the Soul and Earth Plane. The third aspect of the Divine Feminine was Sophia, in which (a minute part) had incarnated on earth with (a minute part) of her partner What-has-been-Willed. The main result of this division was the ability of The Holy Spirit/Ghost to interact in the Earth Plane, as in the form of Guan Yin with the Dalai Lamas. Another way this is demonstrated, is in the apparition of Our Lady of Guadeloupe. We learned of this mysterious figure on our trip to Mexico in 2000, which we reported in *Our Story 1995 – 2002: TRUE PHILOSOPHERS' STONE*.

The legend says that while traveling through the forest one day, a mysterious female accosted a tribal member, informing him that she was the Virgin Mary. She instructed him to go to the local bishop and tell the bishop that he had spoken to the Virgin Mary. “Obviously” as he was not Christian, no one believed him. Thinking that as he had carried out the Lady’s instructions, his part was over, he went about his life. A few days later, the mysterious figure stops him again. Defending himself, he explains that the bishop did not believe him. Instructing him to return to the Bishop, she tells the man to hold out the apron that he is wearing, whereupon she proceeds to throw red roses into it. Reluctantly the native does as she instructs, however, when he unfurls his apron to give the bishop the roses, all-present discover that instead of roses there is a superimposed perfect portrait of the mysterious woman.



Naturally, officials erect a church on the site where the tribesman said the woman appeared to house the “sacred icon.” The original Church of Our Lady of Guadeloupe closed 30 years earlier due to severe structural damage, replaced with a splendid grandiose new church in the city below the site. Surprising us, our guide proudly informed his passengers “Just three days ago, they reopened the original church and that is where we will visit first.”

Situated high above the city, the church is only accessible by climbing several hundred steps. At the top, we filed into the magnificent building. Although neither Craig nor I endorse either Catholicism or Mariolatry, we could not help but be affected by the energy of the building. The “icon” was not there, but it did not matter. There was a sense of spiritual wonder as we gazed at the beautiful paintings and ornate architecture.



Original Basilica (Church) of Our Lady of Guadeloupe. On this site known as Capilla de Indios (Indian Chapel) a temple was built in 1649 by Luis Lasso de la Vega. Wikipedia reports that according to tradition, it housed the image of Saint Mary of Guadalupe from 1695 to 1709 —the year in which it was transferred to the temple known as the Old Basilica (above) — and the standard of Miguel Hidalgo from 1853 to 1896.

The name Capilla de Indios is due to the fact that this chapel was originally built for the cult of the indigenous population to the Virgin. The foundations of the first two temples dedicated to the Virgin that Friar Juan de Zumárraga ordered to be built in the place indicated by Saint Juan Diego, days after the declared apparition of the Virgin of Guadalupe, are preserved under it. From 1531 until his death in 1548, Juan Diego lived in this place (and his relics or remains are kept in the same place).

Capilla del Cerrito, Tepeyac is the parish where the miracle of fresh flowers and the first of the apparitions of Santa María de Guadalupe are remembered. The first chapel was built on the Tepeyac hill in 1666 by the will of Cristóbal de Aguirre and Teresa Pelegina. Around 1740 Father J. de Montufar ordered the construction of the current temple, next to which the chaplain's house was built. which, when enlarged, was used for exercises. Inside you can see frescoes by the muralist painter Fernando Leal, who was entrusted with narrating the history of the apparitions, and who captures the meeting of cultures and the roots of faith.

Just 30 minutes later, we were in the new home for the “apron.” This was a very different building to the serene beauty of its predecessor. As adherents celebrated mass in a huge auditorium, tourists lined up to pass beneath the genuine “sacred icon” on an automated walkway.

Craig and I could not help thinking that if the “apron” was what heals people then we did not feel it. If the “icon” were in its original home, with the incredible energy, then we would give it some consideration. Instead, the new church felt as empty as when we stood in the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem, the purported place of Jesus’ birth. Over the years, Great Spirit-Mind guided Craig and me to literature informing us that the infancy narratives about Jesus were a later fabrication in order to link Jesus with Moses. So, what were we to make of this Mexican icon?

The relevance of our experience in the Church of Our Lady of Guadalupe escaped us until I was writing the treatise. Mexico City was built over the capital of the Aztecs, which was the site of multiple blood sacrifices. As such, I could understand the *“Light”* acting to inspire building a church elsewhere. In the above excerpt, we reported that in the original church Craig and I were struck with “a sense of spiritual wonder.” This suggests that there was an energy connected to the church that surpassed the religious icon of the “apron.” When we remember the practice of building sacred buildings over Earth Stars, we can begin to see the reason for the apparition. Originally, in the book we related our conclusion was that the church retained the energy of the prayers of praise, but there is another aspect to consider. During the 16th century, because the *“Shadow”* overwhelmed the *“Light”* in the Americas, Sophia was forced to withdraw. Nevertheless because of the shift in 1525, The Divine Feminine was able to produce the apparition in 1531, which caused a magnificent church to be built over an Earth Star, holding the *“Light”* in a dormant state until it could be reactivated.



Modern church of Our Lady of Guadeloupe in Mexico City

In light of the first "temple" built on the site of the apparition being the Capilla de Indios (Indian Chapel) at Tepeyac, which was obviously sanctioned by the bishop presented with the image, it is surprising how the Catholic Church removed all trace of the indigenous temple. Nonetheless, on the site today, a beautiful sculpture replicating the native population worshiping the Divine apparition is there for all to see, clearly recognizing the fact that "She" appeared to the indigenous people.

An article for Tepeyac on Wikipedia states that it is located inside the "northernmost borough" of Mexico City. Saint Juan Diego, who met the Virgin of Guadalupe in December 1531, and received the iconic image of roses on his apron was a member of the Aztecs. However, even though it became a shrine and Church of Our Lady of Guadeloupe, according to a Franciscan historian, Bernardino de Sahagún, the Aztecs continued to venerate their mother goddess Tonantzin there. Determined to denounce the "cult" in the late 1570s, Sahagún wrote:

> At this place [Tepeyac], [the Indians] had a temple dedicated to the mother of the gods, whom they called Tonantzin, which means Our Mother. There they performed many sacrifices in honor of this goddess ... And now that a church of Our Lady of Guadalupe is built there, they also called her Tonantzin, being motivated by those preachers who called Our Lady, the Mother of God, Tonantzin. While it is not known for certain where the beginning of Tonantzin may have originated, but this we know for certain, that, from its first usage, the word refers to the ancient Tonantzin. And it was viewed as something that should be remedied, for their having [native] name of the Mother of God, Holy Mary, instead of Tonantzin… Dios inantzin. It appears to be a Satanic invention to cloak idolatry under the confusion of this name, Tonantzin.

Notwithstanding the rambling warnings of Bernardino de Sahagún, we were still intrigued by the mysterious figure selecting an indigenous tribesman. Interestingly, I recently learned that the apparition appeared to Juan Diego on the site of an Aztec temple to their goddess Tonatzin. The entry on Wikipedia presents some thought-provoking information:

> Such Goddesses as "Mother Earth", the "Goddess of Sustenance", "Honored Grandmother", "Snake", "Bringer of Maize" and "Mother of Corn" can all be called Tonantzin, as it is an honorific title comparable to "Our Lady" or "Our Great Mother." Other indigenous (Nahuatl) names include Chicōmexōchitl … (literally "Seven Flower") …

Something else I found interesting, is that the site the apparition on Tepeyac Hill was originally an Aztec temple to Tonantzin that was "destroyed by the Spanish priests." In addition, some (Wikipedia asks "who?") claim that, "She" was identified by the native population as Tonantzin in her form of *Coatlaxopeuh*, which translates

as “Our Lady who emerges from the region of light like the Eagle from fire” in English.

Anyway, fortunately because the original Aztec shrine of Tepeyac was close to the reopened Basilica, we were able to visit it and marvel at the way it was represented. (See below). Next, we will head to South America. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.

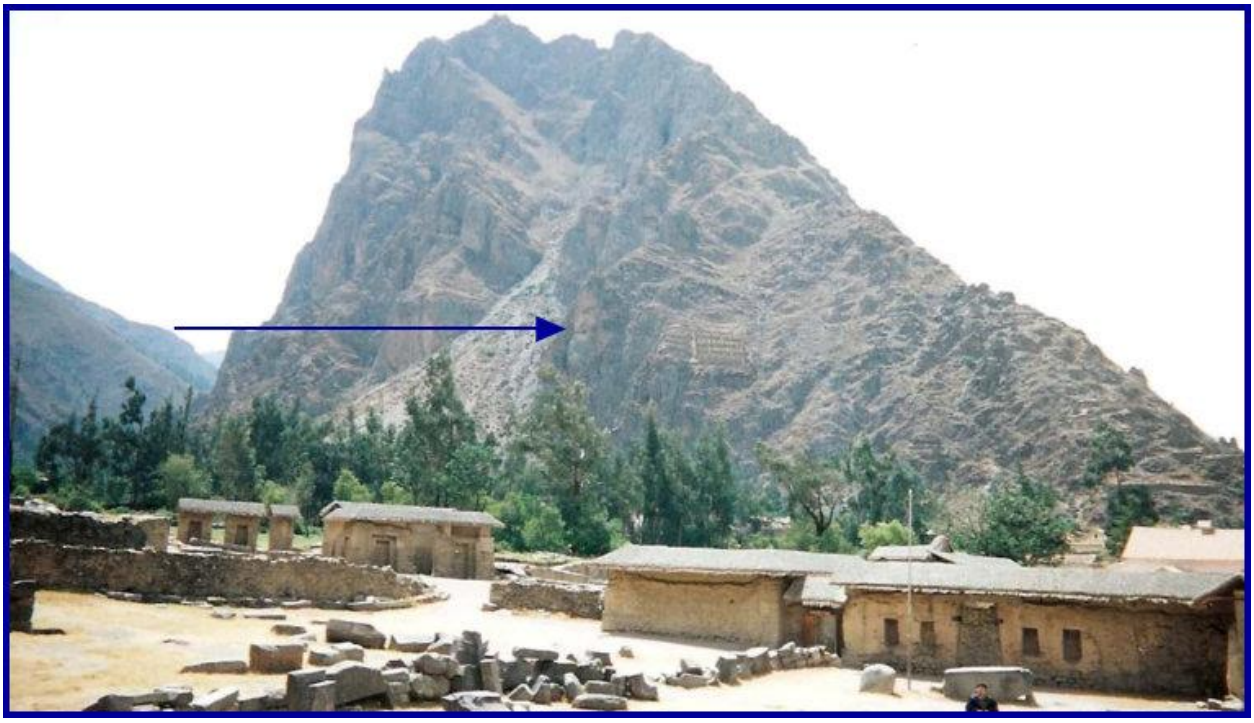


Tepeyac Shrine of Our Lady of Guadalupe

153-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear members, as I said leaving Mexico, we headed to South America where we discovered similar examples of the *“Light”* being held in a dormant state:

As the car wound its way around precipitous bends down to Ollantaytambo, Dagma explained about the region’s history. She kept repeating, what sounded like, “Widacocha.” It took a little while for me to realize that she was referring to the “Christ-like” figure of Viracocha. As mentioned earlier, my studies led me to several “Christ-like” teachers throughout the world. Viracocha was the teacher of the South American continent.



Arrow points to image of Viracocha carved into mountainside.
Ollantaytambo Sacred valley in Peru.

Dagma told Craig and I of an ancient temple that historians have wrongly attributed to the Incas. "Look up there," Dagma instructed, pointing to what appeared to be a huge face carved into the side of the mountain. "That's believed to be Viracocha. He is greatly loved in this place," she explained, as we were arriving in Ollantaytambo, a town in the Sacred Valley. Locals refer to the area around Ollantaytambo as the Sacred Valley because the Sacred River, Rio Vilcanota runs through the middle of the town. However, the most imposing thing that Craig and I found about the area was the megalithic ruins that loom over the town.…



Temple of the Heart above Ollantaytambo, Sacred Valley Peru

"While ascending the stone steps to the Sun Temple, we became overheated and by the time we reached the summit, we were all perspiring. Therefore, at the top of the ruins, we removed our jackets. The view from the top was well worth the climb. Displayed beneath us in panoramic splendor was the whole town with the River flowing through it and the surrounding fields.
Aimlessly wandering over the site, I found myself in what appeared to have been a small room. All around me were large blocks of stone in disarray. Yet, it was obvious to me that this had been a very special place. Deeply moved, I suddenly blurted out, "I feel like I'm in the presence of great wisdom."
Although as equally surprised by my statement, as the two men were, Alan's next statement did not surprise me. Nodding his head, Alan stated, "Yes. This was a very sacred site. The archaeologists are completely wrong when they say that this was an Inca fort. To me, anyone could see that the ruins resembled a temple of worship rather than a military stronghold."

A little way from the "room" there was a wall of six massive blocks of stone freestanding in a sort of open area. Mark Amaru Pinkham in his book The Return of the Serpents of Wisdom [1] links the ruins to a "network of spiritual adepts known as the solar all great white brotherhood."
Pinkham says of the ruins, "In the construction of this glorious temple of light, the function of which appears to have been that of an initiation temple for the opening

of the heart chakra," extraterrestrial beings, such as Venusians "...left their signature at the site as a stair step motif of five 'steps', which can still be seen, engraved upon the only surviving wall of the ancient temple." He explains that the "wall" consists of six adjoining "megalithic stone panels." Interestingly, Pinkham reminds us that the number six is also the number of points in a "six-pointed star, the symbol of polarity union." He continues, "The six panels points to the temple's function as an initiation temple which was designed for both polarity union and the awakening of the androgynous consciousness existing within the human heart chakra."



Surviving wall representing initiation for opening the hear chakra
in the Temple of the Heart above *Ollantaytambo*, Sacred Valley Peru

Although we may never know who built the megalithic ruins at Ollantaytambo below Cusco in the Sacred Valley, due to the purpose for the site, I am sure the builders were aligned with the *"Light."* We discovered more evidence of these megalithic builders, above Cusco. As we reported:

Climbing to a particularly high point, Craig pointed to a very intricate design in a large section of rock directly below us. "It looks like a computer panel," commented Craig. Watching him running all the possibilities through his mind, he added, "It almost looks like something fits into it." Walking down the road, to the main reason we were up there, the three of us mused over what Q'enko really was.

Reaching a summit of a small incline, we had our first view of the remarkable ruins of Sacsayhuaman. Pinkham says of the site that an ancient society, which he refers to as "dragons" erected "buildings," which were linked by "dragon lines and arranged in the shape of a gigantic Puma." This he says symbolizes "the fiery explosive energy, which emanated out of the Cusco vortex." At the puma's "head", they erected a "megalithic temple...." He continues, "Sacsayhuaman or Sacahuma was a hill temple comprised of three rows of gigantic blocks placed in a zigzag pattern." Pinkham believes it symbolized the teeth of the puma. It seems the gigantic rocks, zigzag pattern in which a number weighed up to one hundred tons, denotes "the path taken by the dragon current as it traveled across the Sacahuma vortex."

Standing at the top of the rise the sheer size of Sacsayhuaman was staggering. "The 'experts' say that this is an Incan fort," commented Alan, breaking into our thoughts. "However, if you look, you will see that there is a hill behind them that is open. All the enemy had to do was walk around and climb up the grassy slope behind them."

While Alan was speaking, we were walking towards the site. The nearer we got, the larger the blocks became. Graham Hancock wrote in his Fingerprints of the Gods that "One of these astonishing pieces of carefully hewn stone had a height of twenty-eight feet and was calculated to weigh 361 tons (roughly the equivalent of five hundred family-sized automobiles)"

I feel it is important to state that I do not necessarily agree with Mr. Pinkham's assessment that these megalithic buildings were built by extraterrestrials. However, it is my belief that it really does not matter who built them. It is enough to know that many thousands of years ago, ancient civilizations had the knowledge of how to incorporate energy and frequency into stone structures. Oftentimes these incredible structures carried messages through the centuries, which we found when we left Peru for Bolivia. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Sacsayhuaman ruins above Cusco, Peru

154-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear members, as stated in the previous post, ancient civilizations had the knowledge of how to incorporate energy and frequency into stone structures, which we found particularly noticeable in the amazing ancient site of Tiahuanaco in Bolivia:

Reaching the ancient ruins of Tiahuanaco, Alan told Craig and I we only had thirty minutes to locate the gate and perform the ceremony as the site was due to close at 5 PM. The first thing we noticed was how spread out the ruins was. Where the minibus dropped us off, was a small enclave of buildings for tourists. As time was of the essence, we looked around to locate the gateway. Alas it was nowhere in the immediate vicinity. "Where is the gateway, Alan?" asked Craig.



Gateway to the Sun – Tiahuanaco La Pas, Bolivia

"Oh, I don't know. Over there somewhere, I think," he replied, pointing to a structure in the distance. "I'm going to check out the big boys over there," he added heading in the opposite direction. At that, Craig and I took off at a run for our quarry…

Nearing the gateway that Alan directed us to, I noticed that it was different from the pictures of the "Gateway to the Sun." First, it was not as ornate with just a simple design of three faces, whereas in Hancock's book, plates thirteen and fourteen of the "Gateway" have an intricate design referred to as the "calendar frieze," on one side, with elaborate cutouts on the other. [7] Second, this gate was oriented north and south, as opposed to East and West, as shown in the above-mentioned plates. Lastly, contrary to Alan's assertions, Craig and I could easily stand beneath it with room to spare and it was not roped off…

Catching up with Alan again, Craig and I told him of the two gateways. "Oh! You must have been at the 'Gateway to the Moon' instead!"



Gateway to the Moon – Tiahuanaco La Pas, Bolivia

On the way home from Tiahuanaco, I was lost in thought considering what happened. J, J. Hurtak the Author of The Book of Knowledge: The Keys of Enoch says the ancient name for Tiahuanaco was "the city of the Lords of Light." Evidently, it was initially "built at sea level during a previous cycle and heaved up to its present altitude of 13,000 feet." He explains that the original city "contains the gate threshold" which recounts that Melchizedek would come again "at the end of this cycle of time and open the Treasury of Tiahuanaco."

I found the above quote interesting, because although the information is from a metaphysical source, the mystery of Tiahuanaco has caused many heated debates between different members of the accredited archaeological community. Craig and I discovered early in our research that Graham Hancock questioned the conventional dating of Tiahuanaco of 500 C.E. He points out that there is "irrefutable evidence that -- the city of Tiahuanaco was once a port, complete with extensive docks, positioned right on the shore of Lake Titicaca…"

Logically, Hancock points out that it would have taken considerably longer than 1500 years for the earth's natural forces to alter the land so drastically. As with other ancient cultures, there was a Christ-like figure associated with Tiahuanaco that taught the people. This one's name was Thunupa. However, the description of

this "great teacher" is so similar to Viracocha and Quetzalcoatl as to make him appear to be their twin.

We found two more sacred sites in Bolivia South America; however, these appeared to be natural, as both sites were islands located on Lake Titicaca. Due to an ancient legend, they were called the Island of the Sun and the Island of the Moon.



Our photo of Sacred Rock on Island of the Sun – Lake Titicaca, Bolivia



Temple of the Priestesses Island of the Moon Lake Titicaca, Bolivia

Later, back in Peru, we performed a spiritual ceremony in the ancient site of Machu Picchu and was told by our guide that the Dalai lama had visited the site the year before. Amazingly, Hi Holiness' visit in 1999 was to confirm that the spiritual energy had shifted from the eastern hemisphere to Machu Picchu. I will not discuss our eventual understanding for the trips to Mexico, Peru, and Bolivia here; suffice to say it involved the sanctuaries of the "*Light*" and our mission.

Considering that the 16th century was in Night 6 of the 6th Wave/Long Count, I was amazed how strong the "Shadow" was at this time. After all, "he" completely overwhelmed the "*Light*" in Central and South America with the Spanish conquest. How did this happen? I learned that "he" simply used the same energy as the "*Light*" forces, "he" just moved it through "his" agent the Hapsburg Holy Roman Emperor Charles (V).

Even though the "Shadow" completely overwhelmed the "*Light*" in Central and South America, North America remained untainted by "him" until the 18th century. In fact, the "*Light*" was successful in grounding *The Mysteries* into the very foundation of the United States through it being a part of the North American continent. With the constant battle over land, we tend to forget that every country is connected as part of the Earth's crust.

As I said, ancient sacred sites were built over earth stars, of which there is a network of them connecting them all. With certain Mayan and Inca sites being preserved, this network remained intact for our time. As we know from the Irish round towers, these earth stars were recognized as very powerful sites. The fact is that it involved our connection to the crystal kingdom, which would play a very big part in the Divine/Universal Plan, but that's a discussion for later. For now, before I leave the Americas during the 16th century I want to discuss the religious order that accompanied the Spanish Conquistadors, namely, the Jesuits. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.



Ancient site of Machu Picchu, Peru

155-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, to be honest, I was not sure as to which side instigated the formation of the Jesuits, since there were aspects of their mission, which promoted both the objective of the *"Light"* and the *"Shadow's"* agenda. Yet as a Catholic order that forcibly converted indigenous tribes to Catholicism, they obviously perpetuated the corruption of The Christ's message. So, I tend to think they were more tools of the latter, rather than the former.

(Before I discuss the Jesuits, I need to clarify an important point. Although Christened and Confirmed in the Church of England, I no longer consider myself an Anglican Christian. Accordingly, I am not supporting Protestantism either. My investigation has led me to conclude that there is no Christian Church exclusively teaching Jesus' message. Obviously, they all have some of the Truth, but it is mixed with false doctrine infused by the *"Shadow."* Therefore, it is up to everyone to sift the gold from the dross, which is exactly what Craig and I have been doing for nearly three decades.)

The order of the Jesuits is the perfect example of reflecting both the *"Light"* and the *"Shadow's"* objectives/agendas. Let us first examine how this mysterious order came to be. Once again, I turn to Wikipedia for the historical facts. Its entry for the Jesuits reports they "were founded just before the Counter-Reformation", by Ignatius of Loyola, who was a Spaniard from the Basque region of Spain. According to the entry, the Jesuit's "contributions to the late Renaissance were significant", not only as missionaries, but primarily because it was "the first religious order to operate colleges and universities as a principal and distinct ministry." Mention of the "missionary order", reminded me that the Jesuits were responsible for converting the indigenous peoples to Catholicism, across South and Central America, as well as Mexico, as a result, the unique culture and religion of the region was lost. Obviously, this played into the *"Shadow's"* agenda, but on the other hand, I learned that the Jesuits were also "the only force standing between" the indigenous population and "slavery."

Opposing slavery clearly promotes the *"Light's"* objective, but the main activity of the Jesuits ambiguity was in education. "By the time of Ignatius' death in 1556, the Jesuits were already operating a network of 74 colleges on three continents. A precursor to liberal education, the Jesuit plan of studies incorporated the Classical teachings of Renaissance humanism into the Scholastic structure of Catholic thought."

Despite promoting learning, I found the Jesuits' three primary goals ambiguous. For instance, their first goal, establishing "schools throughout Europe", with the Jesuit "teachers" being "rigorously trained in both classical studies and theology", could be used for the benefit of both sides. Yet, we see the presence of the *"Shadow's"* influence on the Jesuit order's mission in their "second and third goals." Not surprisingly their second goal was to "convert non-Christians to Catholicism", and their third goal to "stop Protestantism from spreading" followed on from this. Both goals were opposed to the freedom of religion that was sacrosanct to the *"Light"*, therefore, both benefitted the "*Shadow*." Then again, the Jesuits were responsible for teaching thousands of illiterate people how to read and write. Irrespective of whether this led to converts to Catholicism or not, it still introduced the knowledge of Jesus' teachings. Interestingly the Jesuits taught that "God can be encountered through created things and especially art." Due to this belief "many early Jesuits distinguished themselves in the visual and performing arts as well as in music."

Jesuit missionaries reached every corner of the world including Japan, Africa, India, Tibet, and China. Remarkably it was in China that the Jesuits best represented the *"Light's"* objectives. According to the entry, the "Jesuit China missions of the 16th

and 17th centuries introduced Western science and astronomy." They also imparted "a substantial body of scientific knowledge and a vast array of mental tools for understanding the physical universe, including Euclidean geometry." In addition, the Jesuits "made efforts to translate western mathematical and astronomical works into Chinese." Noteworthy, the entry adds that the Jesuits "learned to appreciate the scientific achievements of this ancient culture", moreover, it is through the Jesuits that "European scientists first learned about the Chinese science and culture."

I was still on the fence as to which side instigated the Jesuit Order, but there were two details that made me think they were more of an asset to the "*Light*" than I first thought. Their founder Ignatius Loyola's birthplace for one, because the Basque region is literally next door to Cathar and the Knights Templar country in the Languedoc region of France. Then there was the fact, the rabbi who saw *The Mysteries* in the 22 cards in the Major Arcana of the Rider-Waite's Tarot, entrusted his work to a practicing Jesuit priest. Even though the priest left the Catholic Church because of it, he was still responsible for adding to the work before handing it over to Daphna Moore. Considering that the *RT group*'s contribution is a fundamental part of the treatise, I find that remarkable. However, it was an excerpt in the Order's entry that clinched it for me. "The Jesuits were very active in transmitting Chinese knowledge to Europe." Apparently, the order was instrumental in "Confucius's works" being "translated into European languages through the agency of Jesuit scholars stationed in China." It would be just like *Great Spirit-Mind* to further His/Her plan through representatives of the "*Orders of the Quest*" hiding in plain sight, deep within an organization appearing to support the "*Shadow's*" agenda. Brilliant!

Anyway, moving on, Confucianism being "transmitted" to Europe brings me to the most influential leader during the 16th century, Queen Elizabeth I of England. To reiterate what was said earlier about Queen Elizabeth perfectly demonstrating cross-gender reincarnations; although she was a powerful woman in the incarnation of the 16th Century, in her previous incarnation she was a man. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan



Ignatius of Loyola 1491 - 1556

According to his entry on Wikipedia, Ignatius of Loyola was born in the Basque region of Southern France on October 23rd, 1491, and died in Rome on July 31st, 1556. “Venerated as Saint Ignatius of Loyola, he was a Spanish Catholic priest and theologian, who, with six companions, founded the religious order of the Society of Jesus (Jesuits), and became its first Superior General, in Paris in 1541. Ignatius envisioned the purpose of the Society of Jesus to be missionary work and teaching. In addition to the vows of chastity, obedience, and poverty of other religious orders in the church, Loyola instituted a fourth vow for Jesuits of obedience to the Pope, to engage in projects ordained by the pontiff.” Not surprisingly, “Jesuits were instrumental in leading the Counter-Reformation. As a former soldier, Ignatius paid particular attention to the spiritual formation of his recruits and recorded his method in the Spiritual Exercises (1548). In time, the method has become known as Ignatian spirituality. He was beatified in 1609 and was canonized as a saint on 12 March 1622.”

156-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, as stated, Princess/Lady Elizabeth was crowned Queen of England January 15, 1559, at Westminster Abbey. I was surprised to learn from the queen’s Wikipedia entry that she was “anointed by the Catholic bishop of Carlisle.” Foregoing the ins and outs of Elizabeth’s reign from a political standpoint, I will instead focus on the instances that demonstrate her and her “advisors” affect in the “game”, during her reign. This is because Queen Elizabeth’s reign was crucial to

preserving the *Mysteries* before the founding of America. Elizabeth's speech declaring her "intentions to her Council and other peers" reproduced in the entry, gives us an illuminating glimpse into the young (25) queen's state of consciousness:

> *My lords, the law of nature moves me to sorrow for my sister; the burden that is fallen upon me makes me amazed, and yet, considering I am God's creature, ordained to obey His appointment, I will thereto yield, desiring from the bottom of my heart that I may have assistance of His grace to be the minister of His heavenly will in this office now committed to me. And as I am but one body naturally considered, though by His permission a body politic to govern, so shall I desire you all...to be assistant to me, that I with my ruling and you with your service may make a good account to Almighty God and leave some comfort to our posterity on earth. I mean to direct all my actions by good advice and counsel.*

Elizabeth's entry relates that "Unfortunately for historians," the queen's "personal religious convictions" cannot be definitively stated, which I find astounding, because her speech clearly states her intention to rule under "God's Will" and not her own. Historians, however, seem to have concentrated on her struggle to prove her legitimacy as her primary concern.

It is true that the Catholics in England held Elizabeth to be the illegitimate daughter of King Henry VIII and Anne Boleyn. Regardless, the newly formed Church of England gave her legitimacy by breaking away from the Papal throne. That said, Elizabeth's "advisors perceived the threat of a Catholic crusade against heretical England." I say Elizabeth's "advisors" because Elizabeth placed herself under the Grace of "God." The queen was only twenty-five years of age when she came to the throne, consequently, initially she was easily manipulated by "advisors" who had their own agenda.

I feel that it is important to state that under Henry VIII and his Catholic daughter Mary, both Catholics and "Protestants" were persecuted. From an energetic perspective this resulted in an atmosphere of conflict that needed to be resolved. Like today, there were extremists on both sides. So as a tool of the *"Light"* Elizabeth sought a balance between the two. The entry explains that the young queen "sought a Protestant solution that would not offend Catholics" too much. At the same time, she let it be known that "she would not tolerate the more radical Puritans", who were demanding "far-reaching reforms." Consequently, in 1559 the parliament decreed that the Church be "based on the Protestant settlement of Edward VI, with the monarch as its head, but with many superficially Catholic elements, such as priestly vestments."

Queen Elizabeth's approach received divided reviews. For instance, members in the "House of Commons backed the proposals strongly, but the bill of supremacy met opposition in the House of Lords, particularly from the bishops." The entry relates that Elizabeth was fortuitous in "that many bishoprics were vacant at the time, including the Archbishopric of Canterbury." Accordingly, due to the "bishoprics vacancies" the dissenters in the House of Lords were outvoted by the queen's advocates. "Nevertheless, Elizabeth was forced to accept the title of Supreme Governor of the Church of England rather than the more contentious title of Supreme Head, which many thought unacceptable for a woman to bear."

I found the reference to Elizabeth being "forced to accept the title of Supreme Governor of the Church of England" a little misleading. Her words "I am God's creature, ordained to obey His appointment" demonstrates that Elizabeth believed she ruled by God's, *Great Spirit-Mind's* Grace. However, it is important to say that although Elizabeth was a representative of the *"Light"*, guided by Sophia, she was still subject to the influence of her ego and counterfeit-spirit, or pain-body. Thus, we see the effects of both the guidance of the *"Light"* and the influence of her ego and counterfeit-spirit during her reign.

Some readers may have noticed that I did not include the *"Shadow's"* influence as a factor in Elizabeth's decision making. This is because although "he" could influence conditions and situations in her life, "he" could not influence Elizabeth directly. To explain, although she was not an incarnation of Sophia, Queen Elizabeth was predestined to represent the "*Light*." Consequently, the "*Shadow*" could only affect her through manipulating events and the people around the queen. Alas Elizabeth was still obliged to contend with her ego and counterfeit-spirit, which could on occasion influence her to act in a less than spiritual way.

A perfect example of the dual nature of Elizabeth's decisions can be seen in the first two acts that became law in Queen Elizabeth I's reign. As stated, the Act of Supremacy was more about mollifying both sides of the Catholic and Protestant community. According to the entry the act "became law on 8 May 1559." No "public officials" were exempt from the law, all were obliged "to swear an oath of loyalty to the monarch as the supreme governor or risk disqualification from office." Elizabeth "repealed the heresy laws" in order "to avoid a repeat of the persecution of dissenters" perpetrated by her Catholic half-sister Queen Mary. This was evidence of Elizabeth following the guidance of her Higher Self. An example of Elizabeth being influenced by her ego/counterfeit-spirit is found in another act, which became law that same year. This act, known as the "Act of Uniformity" declared the "attendance at church and the use of an adapted version of the 1552 Book of

Common Prayer compulsory." Again, Elizabeth's Higher Self mitigated this act by ensuring that "the penalties" for noncompliance were not "extreme."

Since the *"Light"* counted such a powerful figure in Queen Elizabeth, the *"Shadow"* could not ignore her and maneuvered to undermine her popularity with the English people. The first "attack" involved a challenge to her throne by the Catholic Queen in Scotland, Mary Stewart, otherwise known as Mary, Queen of Scots. We will see how this played out tomorrow. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Queen Elizabeth I - 1553 - 1603

According to her entry on Wikipedia, Elizabeth, who was the last monarch of the House of Tudor was born on September 7th, 1553, and became "Queen of England and Ireland from 17th November 1558 until her death in 1603

"Elizabeth was the only surviving child of Henry VIII and Anne Boleyn, his second wife, who was executed when Elizabeth was two years old. Anne's marriage to Henry was annulled, and Elizabeth was declared illegitimate. Henry restored her to the line of succession when she was ten, via the Third Succession Act 1543. After Henry's death in 1547, Elizabeth's younger half-brother Edward VI ruled until his own death in 1553, bequeathing the crown to a Protestant cousin, Lady Jane Grey and ignoring the claims of his two half-sisters, the Catholic Mary, and the younger Elizabeth, in spite of statutes to the contrary. Edward's will was set aside within weeks of his death and Mary became queen, deposing and executing Jane. During Mary's reign, Elizabeth was imprisoned for nearly a year on suspicion of supporting Protestant rebels.

“Upon her half-sister's death in 1558, Elizabeth succeeded to the throne and set out to rule by good counsel… One of her first actions as queen was the establishment of an English Protestant church, of which she became the supreme governor. This Elizabethan Religious Settlement was to evolve into the Church of England…

“In government, Elizabeth was more moderate than her father and siblings had been. One of her mottoes was video et taceo ("I see and keep silent"). In religion, she was relatively tolerant and avoided systematic persecution. After the pope declared her illegitimate in 1570, which in theory released English Catholics from allegiance to her, several conspiracies threatened her life, all of which were defeated with the help of her ministers' secret service, run by Francis Walsingham. Elizabeth was cautious in foreign affairs, maneuvering between the major powers of France and Spain…

“It was expected that Elizabeth would marry and produce an heir; however, despite numerous courtships, she never did, and because of this she is sometimes referred to as the "Virgin Queen". As she grew older, Elizabeth became celebrated for her virginity. A cult of personality grew around her which was celebrated in the portraits, pageants, and literature of the day. Elizabeth's reign became known as the Elizabethan era. The period is famous for the flourishing of English drama, led by playwrights such as William Shakespeare and Christopher Marlowe, the prowess of English maritime adventurers, such as Francis Drake and Walter Raleigh, and for the defeat of the Spanish Armada… Towards the end of her reign, a series of economic and military problems weakened her popularity. Elizabeth is acknowledged as a charismatic performer ("Gloriana") and a dogged survivor ("Good Queen Bess") in an era when government was ramshackle and limited, and when monarchs in neighboring countries faced internal problems that jeopardized their thrones. After the short, disastrous reigns of her half-siblings, her 44 years on the throne provided welcome stability for the kingdom and helped to forge a sense of national identity…

Queen Elizabeth was “eventually succeeded by her first cousin twice removed, James VI of Scotland, the son of Mary, Queen of Scots.”

157-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, I related in a previous “upstepping” how Robert II of Scotland was the founder of the House of Stewart. Consequently, as Mary Stewart was a direct descendant of the first Stewart King of Scotland, she had a strong claim to the English throne. This claim was reinforced by Mary’s ancestors originating from Brittany in France, which meant the Stewarts were also Normans.

Evidently, Queen Elizabeth was forced to address her Scottish relatives very early on in her reign. Although the rulers of Scotland were Catholic, not all Scottish citizens supported Catholicism. Even so, Queen Elizabeth’s main concern regarding Scotland, was “the French presence there”, because it indicated a French invasion.

Elizabeth was well aware that the French wanted to replace her with Mary, Queen of Scots, who they considered the legitimate heir to the English crown.

Another reason France supported Scotland's claim to the English throne, was because Mary, Queen of Scots was also the Dauphine to France. With the death of the Scottish King James V in 1542, the only legitimate heir was his daughter Mary, who was only "six days old when her father died." As the baby could not rule, a series of regents occupied the throne until she was of age. When Mary was just sixteen years old, the young queen married the 14-year-old "Francis, Dauphin of France." According to the entry for Francis on Wikipedia, his father Henry II of France arranged the marriage "in 1548, when Francis was just four years old." Francis' entry relates that the marriage was to grant "the future kings of France the throne of Scotland and also a claim to the throne of England through Mary's great-grandfather, King Henry VII of England." However, their true claim was really through King Henry VII's daughter Margaret, Henry VIII's sister. Subsequently her descendants' claim to the English throne was not as strong as King Henry's daughter and heir, Elizabeth.

Interestingly, Francis' mother was Queen Catherine de Médici, the patroness of Nostradamus. The fourteen-year-old Dauphin succeeded his father in 1559. With Francis being married to Mary, he became Scotland's Queen Consort, and she became the Queen of France. Tragically, the marriage did not last long, because Mary "was widowed on 5 December 1560."

Queen Elizabeth, as the titular head of the Church of England, was duty bound to support all members of the church. Therefore, when the Scottish Protestants mounted a rebellion, the queen "was persuaded to send a force into Scotland to aid the Protestant rebels." Francis' entry relates that this was not a total failure. Although "the campaign was inept, the resulting Treaty of Edinburgh of July 1560 removed the French threat in the north."

The Scottish queen's entry on Wikipedia informs us that after her husband's death, "Mary returned to Scotland in 1561." At this time, Scotland was no longer just Catholic, as Protestantism had made inroads with the Scottish people. As a result, Scots could frequent a "Protestant Church" that was ran "by a council of Protestant nobles supported by Elizabeth." Although the "Treaty of Edinburgh" was signed, foolishly, "Mary refused to ratify the treaty." Typical of teenagers rebelling against their elder's advice, the eighteen-year-old queen also refused her cousin Elizabeth's suggestion of a prospective husband. Elizabeth's proposed consort for her cousin

Mary was “Robert Dudley” who held out his own hope of becoming the consort of Elizabeth.

In an act of total defiance, Mary married Henry Stuart Lord Darnley in 1565, “who carried his own claim to the English throne.” Darnley was “unpopular in Scotland” and Mary’s entry relates her marriage signaled “the first of a series of errors of judgement” that led to her downfall. Ultimately, the young queen’s impetuousness “handed the victory to the Scottish Protestants and to Elizabeth.” After Darnley’s murder in 1567, Mary came under suspicion when she married the chief suspect James Hepburn, Earl of Bothwell three months later.

Concerned about her cousin, Queen Elizabeth again tried to warn the young queen. Sadly, Elizabeth’s warning seems to have been prophetic, because soon after Mary was “imprisoned” by the Scottish lords, who compelled her to abdicate the throne in favor of her son James. In 1568 Mary “escaped from Loch Leven” and realizing that she could not regain her throne without help from Elizabeth, “fled across the border into England.”

Queen Elizabeth’s handling of her headstrong cousin, is further evidence of the ambiguous nature of the queen’s advisor’s influence. As the Queen she was surrounded by advisors who were influenced by both the *“Light”* and the *“Shadow.”* We see the struggle demonstrated in the entry, which reports that “Elizabeth’s first instinct was to restore her fellow monarch; but she and her council instead chose to play it safe. Rather than risk returning Mary to Scotland with an English army or sending her to France and the Catholic enemies of England, they detained her in England”, imprisoning her there for the “next nineteen years.”

We see the influence of the *“Shadow”* primarily in the relationship between the two queens, as “he” obviously used Mary. While the Catholic Queen of Scots was held in England she became “the focus for rebellion.” Stirring up division, the *“Shadow”* influenced “plotters” in the North to free Mary through marriage. Their strategy was to have the Scottish queen marry “Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk,” another cousin of Queen Elizabeth, who also had a claim to the throne of England. When Elizabeth learned of the plot, she ordered Howard arrested and imprisoned. After Elizabeth released him, Howard showed his ingratitude by plotting with King Phillip II of Spain to place Mary on the throne of England. As Phillip was Queen Mary I’s husband/consort from 1554 to 1558, obviously he had changed his mind over his previous support of his wife’s half-sister’s claim as queen. Greatly affected by this treachery, Elizabeth had Howard tried and executed for treason.

Stirring the pot of conflict even more, the *"Shadow"* influenced Pope Pius V to "issue a papal bull in 1570, called Regnans in Excelsis." This bull declared that Elizabeth was "the pretended Queen of England and the servant of crime." It also declared Elizabeth "a heretic", thereby "releasing all her subjects from any allegiance." As this was from the pope, "English Catholics thus had an additional incentive to look to Mary (Queen of Scots) Stuart as the true sovereign of England."

At this point the Catholics of England's loyalties were divided. On the one hand, they loved their "Virgin Queen" Elizabeth. Then again, their spiritual leader the pope, was telling them that Mary was the rightful queen of England. The situation was made worse by the *"Shadow's"* tools, "Francis Walsingham and the royal council" who schemed to bring "a case against" Queen Mary for treason.

Entries for both Elizabeth and Mary relate the quandary Elizabeth was in. Evidently initially the queen ignored the adviser's advice to execute her young cousin, but after the Babington Plot, a plan to assassinate Elizabeth and place Mary on the throne of England, was discovered in the summer of 1586, the queen knew she could not ignore the situation with her cousin any longer. Therefore, later that same year, Queen Elizabeth sanctioned her cousin, Mary Queen of Scots' "trial and execution on the evidence of letters written during the Babington Plot." However, the author of the entry and the commentator of the aforementioned documentary points out that although Elizabeth's proclamation declared "…Mary, pretending title to the same Crown, had compassed and imagined within the same realm divers things tending to the hurt, death and destruction of our royal person", she gave clear instructions that under no circumstances should the execution be carried out without the queen's explicit instructions.

Turning to the entry for Mary, Queen of Scots. Her entry goes into great depth of her trial. Still, regarding the treatise, the most important part concerns Elizabeth deferring the warrant for her cousin's execution. Although Mary, Queen of Scots was found guilty and sentenced to death, as stated Elizabeth was reluctant to issue the order to behead her cousin. Historians believe this was primarily because she was concerned about reprisals from Mary's son James who had aligned with Catholic France and Spain. Nonetheless, the entry relates that Elizabeth wanted her gone, because she asked, "Mary's final custodian, Amias Paulet" to "contrive some accident to remove Mary." Amias "refused" the queen's request, asserting that he could not permit "such 'a stain on his posterity'."

It is important to remember that Queen Elizabeth had a false ego and counterfeit-spirit/pain-body to deal with. Moreover, Mary was a clear threat to her life. Recalling

that from childhood, her life had always been in jeopardy, obviously the woman was afraid for her life. Having given the warrant for Mary's execution to a trusted adviser, William Davison, with the proviso that it could only be carried out under her explicit order, when her Secretary of State and Lord Treasurer Cecil, decided to activate the warrant, Elizabeth was furious. According to the author of Mary's entry, since Queen Elizabeth had given the warrant to Davison, he drew her wrath as he had "disobeyed her instructions not to part with the warrant. The secretary was arrested and thrown into the Tower, but later released, after paying a heavy fine. However, his career was ruined."

Some historians have cited the execution of Mary, Queen of Scots as the cause for the Spanish Armada's attempted invasion. This brings me to a brief discussion on the impact Queen Elizabeth I had on the world during her reign. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Mary, Queen of Scots 1542 – 1587

Born on December 8th, 1542, Mary Stuart was the only surviving legitimate child of James V of Scotland. According to her entry on Wikipedia, she was "only six days old when her father died, and she inherited the throne. During her childhood, Scotland was governed by regents... In 1548, she was betrothed to Francis, the Dauphin of France, and was sent to be brought up in France… Mary married Francis in 1558, becoming queen consort of France from his accession in 1559 until his death in December 1560. Widowed, Mary returned to Scotland in August 1561….

The author of Mary's entry reports that after fleeing to England the deposed queen did not find the safe haven she hoped it would be, because "as a great-granddaughter of Henry VII of England", Mary was perceived as a threat. As a result, "Elizabeth had her confined in various castles and manor houses in the interior of England." Eighteen and a half years later, "Mary was found guilty of plotting to assassinate Elizabeth in 1586 and beheaded the following year" on February 8th, 1587.

158-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, in respect to Queen Elizabeth's dealings with other nations, her entry relates, "Elizabeth's foreign policy was largely defensive." Many historians have criticized Queen Elizabeth as being reluctant to engage in warfare. They cite Sir Walter Rayleigh's comments after her death about her refusal to listen to the advice of her military advisors:

> *"If the late queen would have believed her men of war as she did her scribes, we had in her time beaten that great empire in pieces and made their kings of figs and oranges as in old times. But her Majesty did all by halves, and by petty invasions taught the Spaniard how to defend himself, and to see his own weakness."*

As a representative of the *"Light"*, Queen Elizabeth was more interested in making alliances than making war, which we see in the many treaties she signed with former enemies. One of the most difficult periods Queen Elizabeth had to deal with was her relationship with her Catholic "subjects" in Ireland. Despite Ireland being a part of the crown of England, "Elizabeth faced a hostile—and in places virtually autonomous—Catholic population that was willing to plot with her enemies."

Elizabeth's response to the hostility of Ireland, again demonstrates the struggle within her between her Higher Self and her ego/counterfeit-spirit. Not sure what to do in the face of such hostility, Elizabeth deferred Ireland to others. "Her policy there was to grant land to her courtiers and prevent the rebels from giving Spain a base from which to attack England." These courtiers, under the influence of the *"Shadow"*, engendered even more hostility by responding to rebellion in a merciless manner. For instance, one of the tactics used to put down a rebellion was "burning the land and slaughtering man, woman and child."

Ireland in the late 16th century was a pretty miserable place to live. In 1582 during a particularly severe famine "an estimated 30,000 Irish people starved to death." Although the courtiers were unmoved by the plight of the Irish, their queen cautioned their overlords to be merciful. Evidently, "Elizabeth advised her commanders" to

treat “that rude and barbarous nation” mercifully. However, the author notes that the queen “showed no remorse when force and bloodshed were deemed necessary.” The first is a clear demonstration of the queen under the direction of her Higher Self, the latter the influence of her ego/counterfeit-spirit. Ireland remained a thorn in the side of Queen Elizabeth from 1594 until her death in 1603.

As a child in History class, I learned of a character strongly connected with Queen Elizabeth, Sir Francis Drake. This famous courtier stuck with me primarily because of his “circumnavigation of the globe from 1577 to 1580.” Another Elizabethan character that made an impression on me was Sir Walter Rayleigh, because of his discovery of the potato and tobacco in the New World. Earlier, I related that the *“Shadow”* was unable to “taint” North America for several hundred years, because it was during the reign of Queen Elizabeth that “the first colonization or ‘planting’ of new land in North America” took place.

The first established settlement was the “colony of Virginia”, named by Elizabeth through her modification of the “regional” native king “Wingina’s name, which had been recorded in 1584 by the Sir Walter Raleigh expedition.” This is key to understanding how as a tool of the *“Light”*, Queen Elizabeth helped their objective by ensuring that the first English settlement was infused with the American Continent’s tools of the *“Light”*, namely, the indigenous peoples of the land. There was, however, a blight on the reign of Elizabeth through one of her most trusted military advisors. Regrettably, this “blight” would have repercussions for centuries because it promoted the *“Shadow’s* agenda.

The vehicle for the blight on Queen Elizabeth’s reign was Sir Francis Drake through his implementation of the “Triangular trade or Triangle trade.” According to his entry on Wikipedia, this designation is “a historical term indicating trade among three ports or regions.” The author tells us that this heinous trade “operated during” the sixteen, seventeen, and eighteen hundreds. To explain how it worked, the “trade” involved “carrying slaves, cash crops, and manufactured goods” between three regions, “West Africa, the Caribbean or American colonies and the European colonial powers.” Apparently, the “northern colonies of British North America, especially New England” would occasionally take “over the role of Europe.”

Sir Francis Drake’s entry explains how he became entangled with the “slave-trade.” Apparently, he wasn’t the first Englishman to engage in the transportation of slaves, “John Lok” was the first, when he purchased “five slaves” from the nation of “Guinea” in 1555. The next instance of English “slave-trading was with “William

Towerson", who transported slaves from Africa in 1556 and 1557. Sir Francis Drake was involved in the third "English slave-trading" foray to West Africa in 1563.

As the first two instances of slave-trading occurred before the start of Queen Elizabeth's reign in 1559, it is hard to assess her role in the practice. True, Sir Francis Drake was the queen's favorite, but that was because of his circumnavigation of the globe and the defeat of the Spanish Armada. It seems Drake was selling the slaves to the "Spanish plantations" behind Elizabeth's back. During her reign England and Spain were officially at war and as a representative of the *"Light"*, the queen would have been appalled at the practice of slave-trading. Therefore, it would certainly serve the *"Shadow"* to keep her in the dark, no pun intended.

Returning to Elizabeth's foreign policy, Queen Elizabeth made alliances with other world powers during her reign, including initiating "Trade and diplomatic relations" with England and the Barbary states. Her trade with Morocco was in direct "opposition to Spain" and in defiance of "a Papal ban." Nevertheless, it led directly to a visit from a Moor ambassador to form an alliance with Elizabeth. Although one of the reasons for the alliance was to gain an ally against Spain, it says a lot for Elizabeth's tolerance towards Islam. This is further strengthened when we read that during her reign "Diplomatic relations were also established with the Ottoman Empire" and "for the first time, a Treaty of Commerce was signed in 1580."

Queen Elizabeth's alliance with the Ottoman Empire led to many interactions "between Elizabeth and Sultan Murad (III)." He was the grandson of Suleiman the Magnificent, who I identified as a friend of the "*Light*" earlier. Apparently, the Sultan felt their alliance extended to more than just as trading partners, as the entry relates an amazing "correspondence" between them where "Murad entertained the notion that Islam and Protestantism had 'much more in common than either did with Roman Catholicism." His reasoning was that both rejected idolatry and therefore, "argued for an alliance between England and the Ottoman Empire."

The question that arises, is why would an English Queen, with many family connections among European royalty, side with an Islamic empire over her fellow Christian monarchs? From a secular perspective, an argument could be made that she resented the Catholic King Phillip II of Spain's support for deposing her in favor of the Catholic Mary, Queen of Scots. However, from a consciousness perspective, if we remember that King Phillip was a Hapsburg, whose family was a tool for the *"Shadow"*, we can see Elizabeth's reasoning behind her alliances. The goal of the *"Light"* is to unite rather than divide. To that end, the Ottoman Empire had united a large portion of the world.

Alliances with the Moors of the Barbary Coast also led to England making an alliance with Japan. Regrettably this alliance was also the way the *"Shadow"* gained an entry into England. Still, as this will not come to full manifestation until later, I will not address it here. Leaving Queen Elizabeth's foreign relations, we come to the greatest evidence of the influence of the *"Light"* during her reign, the promulgation of *The Mysteries*, through the *"Orders of the Quest."* In that respect, we cannot speak of Elizabethan England without thinking of the greatest playwright in history, William Shakespeare. Shakespeare was so clearly a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"* and although so much has been written about him, the treatise would not be complete without a brief entry about this remarkable bard. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan



Sir Francis Drake 1540 - 1596

According to Wikipedia, Sir Francis Drake was an "English explorer and privateer best known for his circumnavigation of the world in a single expedition between 1577 and 1580. He is also known for participating in the early English slaving voyages of his cousin, Sir John Hawkins, and John Lovell. Having started as a simple seaman, in 1588 he was part of the fight against the Spanish Armada as a vice-admiral.

"In 1572, he set sail on his first independent mission, privateering along the Spanish Main. Drake's circumnavigation began on 15 December 1577. He crossed the Pacific Ocean, until then an area of exclusive Spanish interest, and laid claim to New Albion, plundering coastal towns and ships for treasure and supplies as he went. He arrived back in England on 26 September 1580. Elizabeth I awarded Drake a knighthood in 1581 which he received aboard his galleon the Golden Hind.

"Drake's circumnavigation inaugurated an era of conflict with the Spanish and in 1585, the Anglo-Spanish War began. Drake was in command of an expedition to the Americas that attacked Spanish shipping and ports. When Philip II sent the Spanish Armada to England in 1588 as a precursor to its invasion, Drake was second-in-command of the English fleet that fought against and repulsed the Spanish fleet. A year later he led the English Armada in a failed attempt to destroy the remaining Spanish fleet…

"Drake's exploits made him a hero to the English, but his privateering led the Spanish to brand him a pirate, known to them as El Draque ('The Dragon' in old Spanish). He died of dysentery after his failed assault on Panama in January 1596."

159-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, the subtitle for this entry in the treatise is *William Shakespeare A Gnostic Revealer,* because Gnostic terminology can be detected in Shakespeare's works. We find an example in "The Prince and Me" through the character of the Danish Prince Edward. In one scene, the prince explains to an American that Shakespeare's words have multiple meanings. For instance, we could see the Sun being hidden by heaven as Reason being blinded by love. This is the same method used by the Gnostics to conceal a deeper meaning within everyday commentary.

Shakespeare's work, which according to historical records consisted of 39 plays, 154 sonnets, two long narrative poems and a few diverse verses, containing hidden esoteric knowledge, is what confirmed his identity as a member of the *"Orders of the Quest."* This made me want to know more about him, particularly what inspired him, so, I looked him up on Wikipedia as I felt his biography might provide a clue. Although his biography did not reveal his inspiration, an examination of his works revealed a lot, since his works show how the *"Light"* inspired him to influence the mass consciousness through his audience. Starting with the basics, William Shakespeare's date of birth is unknown, but the date April 26th, 1564, is recorded for his baptism. According to his entry, he was born in Stratford-upon-Avon in the county of Warwickshire England, to John Shakespeare, "an alderman and a successful glover (glove-maker) originally from Snitterfield, and Mary Arden, the daughter of an affluent landowning farmer."

From the recent short-lived series, *Will,* we know that Shakespeare married Anne Hathaway when he was only 18, and that the couple had three children, "Susanna and twins Hamnet and Judith." Again, the exact date is unknown but according to his entry, "Sometime between 1585 and 1592, he began a successful career in London as an actor, writer, and part-owner of a playing company called the Lord

Chamberlain's Men, later known as the King's Men." Following a long and successful career, it is estimated "around 1613" when he was 49, Shakespeare "retired to Stratford, where he died three years later." Since, as the author of the entry tells us, very "few records of Shakespeare's private life survive", there is "considerable speculation about such matters as his physical appearance, his sexuality, his religious beliefs, and whether the works attributed to him were written by others."

In respect to Shakespeare's work however, there is less speculation as many people were involved. As the first and last season of *Will*, insinuated, the playwright "produced most of his known works between 1589 and 1613." Shakespearean scholars report that early on, he produced predominantly comedies and historical dramas, thought by most critics to be "some of the best work ever produced in these genres." Shakespeare's penchant for comedy can be explained by the situation at that time. From 1593 to 1594 theatres were closed down because of an outbreak of the plague. Obviously, William would want to make the public laugh, hence the comedies. Interestingly, the author of his entry relates that while the theatres were closed, "Shakespeare published two narrative poems on erotic themes, the poems show the guilt and moral confusion that result from uncontrolled lust." In around 1608, he switched to writing and producing mostly tragedies, which included Hamlet, Othello, King Lear, and Macbeth. Once again, these plays were/are considered by critics to be "among the finest works in the English language." The author of the entry does not provide a date but relates Shakespeare's final contributions were "tragicomedies (also known as romances)." Interestingly, at this time Shakespeare no longer wanted to do everything himself, instead, he "collaborated with other playwrights."

As for the actual work, experts on Shakespeare believe that his "greatest tragedies represent the peak of his art" because they reflect human nature through "fatal errors or flaws, which overturn order and destroy the hero and those he loves." The famous Macbeth evidently "adds a supernatural element to the tragic structure." Interestingly, Shakespeare's "last major tragedies, Antony and Cleopatra and Coriolanus, were considered his most successful tragedies by the poet and critic T. S. Eliot." Towards the end of his career, Shakespeare switched back to themes of romance and tragicomedy. The author points out that these were "graver in tone than the comedies of the 1590s, but they end with reconciliation and the forgiveness of potentially tragic errors."

Apart from plays and "erotic poems", Shakespeare also wrote 154 sonnets. In regard to these, the author of his Wikipedia entry says, "Published in 1609, the Sonnets

were the last of Shakespeare's non-dramatic works to be printed." It seems that Wordsworth commented that he felt in these sonnets, "Shakespeare unlocked his heart." Moreover, "critics praise the Sonnets as a profound meditation on the nature of love, sexual passion, procreation, death, and time." Apparently, "Shakespeare chose to follow the idiomatic rhyme scheme", which I gather is "where the rhymes are interlaced in two pairs of couplets to make the quatrain." The term quatrain made me immediately think of Nostradamus' quatrains. Even so, the author of his entry sums up Shakespeare's method by explaining that:

> *Shakespeare's standard poetic form was blank verse, composed in iambic pentameter… usually unrhymed and consisted of ten syllables to a line, spoken with a stress on every second syllable. The blank verse of his early plays is quite different from that of his later ones. Once Shakespeare mastered traditional blank verse; he began to interrupt and vary its flow. This technique releases the new power and flexibility of the poetry in plays such as Julius Caesar and Hamlet. Shakespeare uses it, for example, to convey the turmoil in Hamlet's mind. Shakespeare's poetic genius was allied with a practical sense of the theatre. He reshaped each plot to show as many sides of a narrative to the audience as possible. This strength of design ensures that a Shakespeare play can survive translation, cutting and wide interpretation without loss to its core drama. As Shakespeare's mastery grew, he gave his characters clearer and more varied motivations and distinctive patterns of speech."*

The excerpt from William Shakespeare's entry not only confirms that he used his talent to present moral and spiritual lessons, it also demonstrates that he mastered the skill of using sound to impart hidden wisdom subliminally. I say this because of the fact the *Ancient Mysteries* were transmitted orally using music and poetry through the bards and troubadours of history.

With respect to the famous playwright and Queen Elizabeth I, it seems that under her reign, many members of the *"Orders of the Quest",* including William Shakespeare, thrived. Even so, the "*Light's*" greatest success, in terms of conveying *The Mysteries*, was with other members. We will discuss two of them a little later, but for now I want to address the *"Light's"* achievements under Elizabeth. As the entry for this aspect of Queen Elizabeth's reign is definitive, I will relate the author's conclusions, where he or she writes that "Elizabeth established an English church that helped shape a national identity and remains in place today." However, the author also points out that the queen's "refusal to drop all Catholic practices" needs to be remembered. Her refusal caused fundamental Protestants to view the Acts of Settlement and Uniformity of 1559 "as a compromise." This alone made some Protestants suspicious of their queen. In respect to this, the author relates, "Elizabeth believed that faith was personal." Like her favorite courtesan Francis Bacon wrote,

the queen did not think it necessary to "make windows into men's hearts and secret thoughts."

Regardless of Queen Elizabeth's critics claiming that she was too timid in her dealings with foreign rulers, the author of her entry notes that "her reign raised England's status abroad." Furthermore, during Elizabeth's reign England "gained a new self-confidence and sense of sovereignty, as Christendom fragmented." For me, the author perfectly sums up this representative of the "*Light's*" contribution, when he or she writes:

> *"Elizabeth was the first Tudor to recognize that a monarch ruled by popular consent. She therefore always worked with parliament and advisers she could trust to tell her the truth—a style of government that her Stuart successors failed to follow. Some historians have called her lucky; she believed that God was protecting her. Elizabeth trusted in God, honest advice, and the love of her subjects for the success of her rule. In a prayer, she offered thanks to God that: [At a time] when wars and seditions with grievous persecutions have vexed almost all kings and countries round about me, my reign hath been peaceable, and my realm a receptacle to thy afflicted Church. The love of my people hath appeared firm, and the devices of my enemies frustrate."*

For our purposes, from the unification of the world perspective, Queen Elizabeth's dealings with foreign powers are an important factor, in particular her dealings with the Ottoman empire and her nemesis, her brother-in-law, the Spanish King Philip II but how did Philip deal with his Moor neighbors, who became a powerful empire in their own right. Consequently, next, we will examine how this contentious relationship affected the Divine Plan and the "*Shadow's*" agenda. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.



William Shakespeare April 1564 – April 23rd, 1616

According to his entry on Wikipedia, the exact date that William Shakespeare was born because historians only have the date he was baptized, which was April 26th, 1564. The most famous English playwright, poet, and actor, many consider him “the greatest writer in the English language and the world's pre-eminent dramatist. He is often called England's national poet and the "Bard of Avon" (or simply "the Bard"). His extant works, including collaborations, consist of some 39 plays, 154 sonnets, three long narrative poems, and a few other verses, some of uncertain authorship. His plays have been translated into every major living language and are performed more often than those of any other playwright. Shakespeare remains arguably the most influential writer in the English language, and his works continue to be studied and reinterpreted.

“Shakespeare was born and raised in Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire. At the age of 18, he married Anne Hathaway, with whom he had three children: Susanna, and twins Hamnet and Judith. Sometime between 1585 and 1592, he began a successful career in London as an actor, writer, and part-owner ("sharer") of a playing company called the Lord Chamberlain's Men, later known as the King's Men after the ascension of King James VI of Scotland to the English throne. At age 49 (around 1613), he appears to have retired to Stratford, where he died three years later. Few records of Shakespeare's private life survive; this has stimulated considerable speculation about such matters as his physical appearance, his sexuality, his religious beliefs, and even certain fringe theories as to whether the works attributed to him were written by others.

160-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Hello Dear friends, in the previous “upstepping”, I discussed the rise of the Ottoman Empire and the reign of Sultan Suleiman and his wife Roxelana. Suleiman was known as the Magnificent, because as I said, under his reign the Empire expanded to rule fifteen million people. To reiterate, the Ottoman Empire replaced the Byzantine Empire, or rather the remnant of Constantine’s Eastern Roman Empire, as the ruling power in Asia Minor.

Nonetheless there was still a Western Roman Empire, which evolved into the Holy Roman Empire. Although never an actual Holy Roman Emperor, according to his entry, King Phillip II “considered himself by default the chief defender of Catholic Europe.” Seeing threats from “both the Ottoman Turks and against the forces of the Protestant Reformation”, Phillip “never relented from his war against what he regarded as heresy.” He chose “to fight on every front at whatever cost rather than countenance freedom of worship within his territories.” As Philip’s campaign involved making enemies of Holland, France, and England, these European nations sought alliances with the Ottomans.

When Philip took the throne of Spain he was confronted by the “rising power of the Ottoman Empire under Suleiman the Magnificent.” Since the king’s father, the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V faced the feared Ottoman Turkish admiral Barbarossa Hayreddin Pasha in 1541 and suffered a crushing defeat, Philip was not about to risk suffering the same fate. Consequently, in 1560 Philip established a Holy League between Spain, the Republic of Venice, the Republic of Genoa, the Papal States, the Duchy of Savoy, and the Knights of Malta. The author relates that this “joint fleet was assembled at Messina and consisted of 200 ships.” King Philip’s forces were collectively named the “Holy League”, because the designation implied that “God” was on their side. The Turkish admiral that the “Holy League” faced was named Piyale and like Barbarossa, he handed the “League” a crushing defeat by destroying sixty of the League’s ships.

Eventually, the “Holy League” found the chink in the Ottoman Empire’s armor during the Battle of Lepanto, on October 7th, 1571, with Suleiman’s son Selim II, when the tide turned in favor of the “Holy League.” At this time, the League’s forces were headed by Don John of Austria, who was the brother of King Philip. Facing Don John for the Ottoman Empire was the Turkish Admiral Ali Pasha. The key-word in determining the importance of the Battle of Lepanto is “symbolic”, because until this defeat the Ottoman Empire enjoyed a reputation of “invincibility.” Regardless of their defeat, after the battle the Turks were able to quickly regroup and “recapture

Tunis with a force of 250 galleys", which was no easy task, as the siege "lasted 40 days." Despite the Ottomans' victory, the "Holy League's" victory at Lepanto "stopped Ottoman's expansion into the Mediterranean." This "reversal" eventually led to the signing of a "peace treaty between the Ottoman Empire and the nations of the "Holy League" in 1585.

As stated, the Ottoman Sultan that Queen Elizabeth I made an alliance with was Murad III, the grandson of Suleiman the Magnificent. An important factor was that the Sultans of the Ottoman Empire did not only make alliances with England, they also made strategic alliances with the French and Dutch. Irrespective of the alliances, the Ottoman Empire maintained a "blockade" to the "sea-lanes to the East and South, forcing their allies "to find another way to the ancient silk and spice routes, now under Ottoman control."

While the Ottoman Empire dominated Eastern Europe during the 16th century, the Hapsburg Empire dominated Western Europe, ruling through the Holy Roman Empire. In spite of several attempts, the Catholic Hapsburg's were unable to reverse the development of Protestant England. Therefore, the Church of England held the religious reigns from that time on, forever severing the pope's authority in England. However, the main benefit to the *"Light's"* objective with Queen Elizabeth's reign, was the expansion and dissemination of knowledge. During the Elizabethan Age the arts flourished. This is never so evident than in two extremely influential members of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, who were able to freely write and discuss *The Mysteries*. The more famous of the two is Sir Francis Bacon, who we will meet tomorrow. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan



King Philip II of Spain and Portugal with wife Queen Mary I (Tudor)

King Philip II, also known as Philip the Prudent according to his Wikipedia entry was born on May 21st, 1527. He was both King of Spain and King of Portugal and also King of Naples and Sicily from 1554 until his death in 1598. He briefly was the Queen's consort of England when he married Queen Mary I, Elizabeth's half-sister. In addition to these titles, Philip held the titles of Duke of Milan from 1540 and Lord of the Seventeen Provinces of the Netherlands from 1555.

As the son of the Hapsburg Emperor Charles V and Isabella of Portugal, "Philip inherited his father's Spanish Empire in 1556 and succeeded to the Portuguese throne in 1580 following a dynastic crisis. The Spanish conquests of the Inca Empire and of the Philippines, named in his honor by Ruy López de Villalobos, were completed during his reign. Under Philip II, Spain reached the height of its influence and power, sometimes called the Spanish Golden Age, and ruled territories in every continent then known to Europeans. Philip led a highly debt-leveraged regime, seeing state defaults in 1557, 1560, 1569, 1575, and 1596. This policy was partly the cause of the declaration of independence that created the Dutch Republic in 1581…"

"Deeply devout, Philip saw himself as the defender of Catholic Europe against the Ottoman Empire and the Protestant Reformation… In 1588, he sent an armada to invade Protestant England, with the strategic aim of overthrowing Elizabeth I and re-establishing Catholicism there, but his fleet was defeated in a skirmish …and then destroyed by storms as it circled the British Isles to return to Spain. The following year Philip's naval power was able to recover after the failed invasion of the English Armada into Spain. Two more Spanish armadas unsuccessfully tried to invade England in 1596 and 1597. King Philip II died in El Escorial, near Madrid, on September 13th, 1598, of cancer and was "succeeded by his 20-year-old son, Philip III."

161-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, since Sir Francis Bacon was a major figure of the Renaissance. He was the student of Dr. John Dee. Everywhere I looked, I kept coming across this mysterious man. So apart from being John Dee's student, who was Bacon? According to the entry for him on Wikipedia, Sir Francis Bacon, who was also known as the "1st Viscount St Alban" was born in January of 1561. History records he "was a British philosopher, statesman, and essayist, but is best known as a philosophical advocate and defender of the scientific revolution."

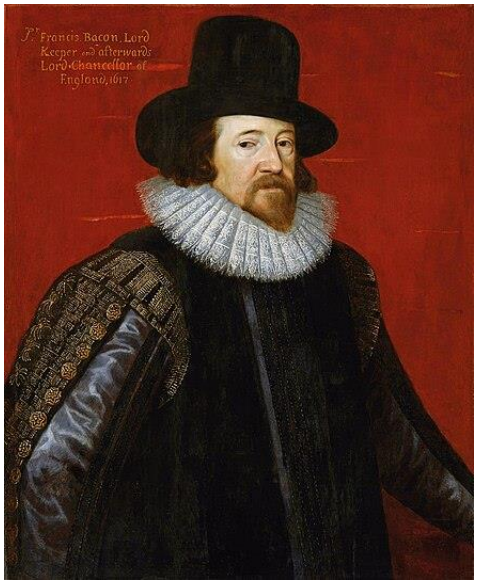
Francis Bacon was a prolific writer and his entry states that "His works established and popularized an inductive methodology for scientific inquiry." Not surprisingly, this method became known as the "*Baconian method* or simply, the scientific method." Interestingly Bacon's method was associated with "Hermeticism and alchemy." As an Astrologer, he believed the "stars had physical effects on the planet." Bacon was also famous for writing a novel titled "*The New Atlantis*" that proposed a "utopian" society existing in ancient times could be reproduced.

Nonetheless in my research, the most surprising comment I learned concerned Bacon's philosophy, because he "did not propose an actual philosophy, but rather a method of developing philosophy." This is endorsed by Bacon's own words which the entry records thus: "the philosopher should…proceed through inductive reasoning from fact to axiom to law… The end of induction is the discovery of forms, the ways in which natural phenomena occur, the causes from which they proceed."

In addition, the entry relates that "Bacon distinctly separated religion and philosophy." His big thing was the use of Reason, which he thought distinguished religion and philosophy, because as he noted "philosophy is based on reason" whereas "faith is based on revelation." Bacon wrote in *The Essays: Of Atheism* that "'a little philosophy inclineth man's mind to atheism; but depth in philosophy bringeth men's minds about to religion', suggesting he continued to employ inductive reasoning in all areas of his life, including his own spiritual beliefs." The author relates that Bacon's words tell us that he thought the discoveries brought from China would be world-impacting. Writing that:

"Printing, gunpowder and the compass: These three have changed the whole face and state of things throughout the world; the first in literature, the second in warfare, the third in navigation; whence have followed innumerable changes, in so much that no empire, no sect, no star seems to have exerted greater power and influence in human affairs than these mechanical discoveries." - Novum Organum…

Reading Francis Bacon's philosophy, I was curious to know where it came from, which of course led me to his famous teacher, Dr, John Dee. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan



Sir Francis Bacon – 1561 - 1626

Sir Francis Bacon was the 1st viscount of St Alban, according to his entry was born on January 22nd in 1561 was also known as Lord Verulam. As a statesman he served as Attorney General and Lord Chancellor of England under King James I, and "led the advancement of both natural philosophy and the scientific method and his works remained influential even in the late stages of the Scientific Revolution."

Francis Bacon attended Trinity College at the University of Cambridge, where according to his entry, "he rigorously followed the medieval curriculum, which was presented largely in Latin." He gained his titles, after he became "the first recipient of the Queen's counsel designation, conferred in 1597 when Elizabeth I reserved him as her legal advisor." After Queen Elizabeth's death in 1603 and following the coronation of James I "Bacon was knighted, then created Baron Verulam in 1618 and Viscount St Alban in 1621.

Called the father of empiricism, to reiterate, Francis Bacon "argued for the possibility of scientific knowledge based only upon inductive reasoning and careful observation of events in nature. He believed that science could be achieved by the use of a skeptical and methodical approach whereby scientists aim to avoid misleading themselves. Although his most specific proposals about such a method, the Baconian method, did not have long-lasting influence." Surprisingly, the author of his entry reports that he was "one of the later founders of the scientific method." However, his contribution to the scientific method was "a new rhetorical and theoretical framework for science, whose practical details are still central to debates on science and methodology." Sir Francis Bacon's main claim to fame was "his role in the scientific revolution, begun during the Middle Ages, promoting scientific experimentation as a way of glorifying God and fulfilling scripture."

According to his entry, Sir Francis was a "patron of libraries", developing "a system for cataloguing books under three categories – history, poetry, and philosophy – [8] which could further be divided into specific subjects and subheadings." Regarding books in general, Sir Francis wrote, "Some books are to be tasted; others swallowed; and some few to be chewed and digested." Connecting him with another member of the "*Orders of the Quest*", the author observes that the

"Shakespearean authorship thesis, a fringe theory which was first proposed in the mid-19th century, contends that Bacon wrote at least some and possibly all of the plays conventionally attributed to William Shakespeare."

Having no children, when Sir Francis Bacon died of pneumonia in 1626 aged 65, there was on one to inherit his titles, consequently, the titles became obsolete after 1626. Sir Francis was buried in St Michael's Church, in St Albans, Hertfordshire.

162-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, I first learned of Sir Francis Bacon's teacher in David Shugarts book, *SECRET OF THE WIDOW'S SON THE MYSTERIES SURROUNDING THE SEQUEL TO THE DAVINCI CODE.* In the book, I learned that John Dee was not only an instructor to Francis Bacon, his primary position was the royal astrologer to Queen Elizabeth I. Mr. Shugarts reports:

> *"As a young man, Bacon (Francis) received instruction in a number of arcane subjects from Dr. John Dee, perhaps the foremost magus in England at the time. From Dee, he learned the Gematria of the Kabbalah, which led him to master codes and ciphers. Dee was a mathematician, alchemist, cipher writer, and was adept in various sciences…There are strong connections that make Dee a likely source of the ideas that later emerged as Rosicrucianism in Germany."*

Considering the importance that Francis Bacon exerted in the history of both the United Kingdom and the United States, it seemed to me from the above that John Dee might have been just as influential. So, I investigated what traditional history had to say about John Dee's beliefs. According to his entry on Wikipedia, although a Christian, he "was deeply influenced by the Hermetic and Platonic-Pythagorean doctrines that were pervasive in the Renaissance." Granting that Dr. Dee's Hermetic and Platonic-Pythagorean influence was important, I felt his most important contribution was in the Kabbalistic Gematria, because he believed the numbers from 0 to 9, were "the basis of all things and the key to knowledge." For Dr. Dee this demonstrated that Gematria proved "God's creation was an act of numbering."

Following other Hermetic philosophers, Dr. Dee also believed "that man had the potential for divine power." Moreover, "this divine power could be exercised through mathematics." According to his entry, "His ultimate goal was to help bring forth a unified world religion through the healing of the breach of the Catholic and Protestant churches and the recapture of the pure theology of the ancients." His entry relates that apart from his position as astrological, scientific, and geographical advisor to Queen Elizabeth, he was also an early proponent for the colonization of

North America. It seems he envisioned the "British Empire stretching across the North Atlantic."

As a cartographer, Dr. Dee advanced the "sciences of navigation and cartography" through his "important collection of maps, globes and astronomical instruments." The author of his entry relates that Dr. Dee "developed new instruments as well as special navigational techniques for use in Polar Regions." Later, when English ships began exploring, he "served as an advisor," and helped personally hand-picked the "pilots and trained them in navigation."

Being an astrologer Dr. Dee knew of the work of Nicolas Copernicus. In fact, "Many of his astronomical calculations were based on Copernican assumptions." Surprisingly though, according to his entry, "he never openly espoused the heliocentric theory." Despite this, I do not feel that Dr. Dee believed in the geocentric theory either. Rather I believe he was prudent in not openly defying the conventional wisdom of the day. To me, the fact that Dr. Dee was an advisor to Queen Elizabeth speaks volumes to the consciousness in England during her reign.

I'm not sure why, but I always associated Dr. Dee with Queen Elizabeth's reign and was surprised to learn that his association with the Elizabeth was when she was a princess, under her half-sister Queen Mary I. Dee's entry reports that his association with the future queen began in 1555, when he was arrested for "calculating, which was apparently the crime of casting horoscopes. It was all the more serious because of Elizabeth and Mary's status. Therefore, the charges were raised to "treason against Mary." The author of his entry reports:

> *Dee appeared in the Star Chamber and exonerated himself but was turned over to the Catholic bishop Edmund Bonner for religious examination. His strong, lifelong penchant for secrecy may have worsened matters. The episode was the most dramatic in a series of attacks and slanders that dogged Dee throughout his life. Clearing his name yet again, he soon became a close associate of Bonner.*

Apparently, in 1556 Dr. Dee proposed to Queen Mary a visionary plan for preserving old books, manuscripts, and records by founding a national library. When his proposal was rejected, he expanded his personal library in Mortlake, acquiring books and manuscripts in England and on the Continent. Eventually, Dee's library, became a center of "learning." And apart from the universities, his library became renowned in England, attracting "many scholars."

Dr. Dee's entrance on Wikipedia provides even more interesting thoughts. For instance, he believed it was possible to communicate with the angels. To be fair, this theory did not originate with Dr. Dee, it was inspired by his later companion Edward Kelley. According to extracts from Dee's entry on Wikipedia:

> *By the early 1580s, Dee was discontented with his progress in learning the secrets of nature and his diminishing influence and recognition in court circles. Failure of his ideas concerning a proposed calendar revision, colonial establishment, and ambivalent results for voyages of exploration in North America had nearly brought his hopes of political patronage to an end. He subsequently began to turn energetically towards the supernatural as a means to acquire knowledge. He sought to contact spirits through the use of a "scryer" or crystal-gazer, which he thought would act as an intermediary between himself and the angels.*
>
> *Dee's first attempts with several scryers were unsatisfactory, but in 1582 he met Edward Kelley (then calling himself Edward Talbot) who impressed him greatly with his abilities. Dee took Kelley into his service and began to devote all his energies to his supernatural pursuits.[30] These "spiritual conferences" or "actions" were conducted with intense Christian piety, always after periods of purification, prayer and fasting. Dee was convinced of the benefits they could bring to mankind. The character of Kelley is harder to assess, and some conclude that he acted with cynicism, but delusion or self-deception cannot be ruled out. Kelley's "output" is remarkable for its volume, intricacy, and vividness. Dee records in his journals that angels dictated several books to him this way, through Kelley, some in a special angelic language*

All good things must come to an end eventually. Alas, the stretch of the *"Light's"* almost exclusive influence in England was no exception. Nonetheless Queen Elizabeth's influence did not end with her death, essentially because the Virgin Queen's legacy was far reaching. As stated, I believe that on some occasions the trust Queen Elizabeth afforded to the "honest advice" from her advisors was misplaced, as in the case of her cousin Mary, and Sir Francis Drake.

Queen Elizabeth's death left the kingdom without an heir, which made me wonder why she did not marry and have children to carry on her mission. After meditating on it, I realized there was a deeper purpose for Elizabeth remaining the Virgin Queen. Elizabeth's father Henry VIII united Wales to England and Ireland. After Queen Elizabeth's death, because there were no English heirs, the succession to the English throne fell to the executed Scottish queen's son, James VI of Scotland. In taking the throne, he was crowned James I of England, forming a union between Scotland, England, Wales, and Ireland, which would become the United Kingdom of today. If Elizabeth married and had children, her offspring would have ascended to the throne. Most probably resulting in Scotland remaining a separate kingdom.

Even today there are still Scottish separatists who believe Scotland would be better off as a separate country. With the UK recently leaving the European Union (EU) commonly known as *Brexit*, their voices have grown louder. In our next post, we will begin an examination of the fundamental causes that drove the consciousness of the 17th Century. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan



Dr John Dee – July 13th – December 1608 or March 1609

According to his entry on Wikipedia, John Dee was born in Tower Ward, London, to Rowland Dee, of Welsh descent, and Johanna, daughter of William Wild. His surname "Dee" reflects the Welsh du (black)… His father Roland was a mercer and gentleman courtier to Henry VIII… His family had arrived in London with Henry Tudor's coronation as Henry VII. John Dee is primarily known as an English mathematician, astronomer, astrologer, teacher, occultist, and alchemist, as well as the court astronomer, and advisor to Queen Elizabeth I. He spent much of his time on alchemy, divination, and Hermetic philosophy. As an antiquarian, he had one of the largest libraries in England at the time. As a political advisor, he advocated the foundation of English colonies in the New World...

After John obtained a BA in 1545 or early 1546, his abilities were recognized, when he became an original fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge on its foundation by Henry VIII that same year. At Trinity, the clever stage effects he produced for a production of Aristophanes' Peace earned him lasting repute as a magician. In the late 1540s and early 1550s, he travelled in Europe… He returned to England with a major collection of mathematical and astronomical instruments. In 1552, he met Gerolamo Cardano in London, with whom he investigated a purported perpetual motion machine and a gem supposed to have magical properties.

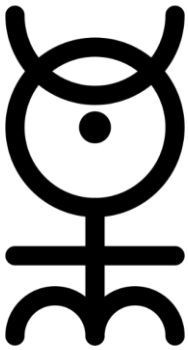
When Elizabeth succeeded to the throne in 1558, Dee became her astrological and scientific advisor. He chose her coronation date and even became a Protestant. From the 1550s to the 1570s,

he served as an advisor to England's voyages of discovery, providing technical aid in navigation and political support to create a “British Empire”, a term he was the first to use…”

In 1564, Dee wrote the Hermetic work Monas Hieroglyphica (“The Hieroglyphic Monad”), an exhaustive Cabalistic interpretation of a glyph of his own design, meant to express the mystical unity of all creation. Having dedicated it to Maximilian II, Holy Roman Emperor in an effort to gain patronage, Dee attempted to present it to him at the time of his ascension to the throne of Hungary. The work was esteemed by many of Dee's contemporaries but cannot be interpreted today in the absence of the secret oral tradition of that era. (see comments below)

His 1570 “Mathematical Preface” to Henry Billingsley's English translation of Euclid's Elements argued for the importance of mathematics as an influence on the other arts and sciences. Intended for an audience outside the universities, it proved to be Dee’s most widely influential and frequently reprinted work…

Dee eventually left Elizabeth's service and went on a quest for additional knowledge in the deeper realms of the occult and supernatural. He aligned himself with several individuals who may have been charlatans, travelled through Europe and was accused of spying for the English crown. Upon his return to England, he found his home and library vandalized. He eventually returned to the Queen’s service, but was turned away when she was succeeded by James I. He died in poverty in London and his gravesite is unknown.



By Kwamikagami - Own work, CC BY-SA 4.0,
https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=113445834

163-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, to discover the energetic causes that drove the consciousness in the 17th century, I will have to regress for a moment to examine the British Isles throughout the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries or from 1300 to 1599 C.E. During this time, the future United Kingdom was two separate Kingdoms. England, Ireland, and Wales were united under the English crown as one, while Scotland remained separate with its own monarch. In the previous “upstepping” I recounted the theory

of Christopher Knight and Alan Butler in their book *Solomon's Power Brokers*: that many of the French Templars relocated to Switzerland and started the Swiss banks. I also related there are legends that some of the French Templars escaped to Scotland and were responsible for building the Rosslyn Chapel. Consequently, the first thing I needed to do was investigate the validity of the Scottish legend.

Explaining my process of investigation, accepting that Rosslyn Chapel reflects both Templar and Freemason symbology, I asked does this prove that some of the Templars escaped to Scotland in the 14th century? David Shugarts thinks it is possible, because as stated, he made a strong case for the French Templars escaping to Scotland, the night before the order was disbanded. Moreover, "Temple Church in London shows that the Templars were widely spread throughout Europe, and there may well already have been Scottish Templars." That said, there was another reason I investigated the Templar connection to the British Isles. I needed to ascertain whether these powerful members of the *"Orders of the Quest"* were in the region during the emergence of the House of Tudor.

Even though Scotland and England were two distinct countries with their own ruling monarchy, the two kingdoms were connected through their respective blood relatives. Having considered the possibility of the presence of the Knights Templar in Scotland, I concluded that there is a strong indication the order was there in the 14th century. My next question was, were the Scottish Templars tainted by the actions of Jacques de Molay? The answer I arrived at was yes and no. However, the negative aspect of the Templars in the British Isles would not surface until much later. In the 14th and 15th centuries, the Templars in Scotland were operating as tools of the *"Light"*, fulfilling their mission to ground *The Mysteries* in stone with the construction of Rosslyn Chapel.

In reviewing the above, I realized that I did not consider if the Templars that relocated to Switzerland were also affected by Jacques de Molay's curse. To answer this question, I needed to look at how Switzerland developed and whether *The Mysteries* were promulgated there. Strengthening the theory that the Templars were involved in the formation of Switzerland, which today consists of twenty-six cantons, I learned the country's first charter uniting three cantons' dates from 1291, only 16 years before the Templars were attacked. Therefore, it is highly likely that they could have begun moving their money to the region before the attack. Another indication is that Switzerland was caught up with the Reformation, which led to the formation of the Swiss Reformed Church led by Huldrych Zwingli.

I learned from his entry on Wikipedia that Huldrych (or Ulrich) Zwingli was born on New Year's Day in 1484. He was a student at both the University of Vienna and the University of Basel Centre of humanism. Upon graduation, Zwingli took the position of a pastor first in Glarus and Einsiedeln and then in 1519, Grossmünster in Zürich. It was here that he started preaching of reforming the Catholic Church. Two years later, in 1522, according to his entry, "he attacked the custom of fasting during Lent, noted corruption in the ecclesiastical hierarchy, promoted clerical marriage, and attacked the use of images in places of worship." By 1525, Zwingli was a recognized leader of the Reformation in Switzerland. However, his introduction of a "new communion liturgy to replace the mass" conflicted with the radical wing. Although the Reformation reached other parts of the Swiss Confederation, "several cantons resisted, preferring to remain Catholic." The author tells us that Zwingli "formed an alliance of Reformed cantons which divided the Confederation along religious lines."

In 1529, "Zwingli's ideas came to the attention of Martin Luther and other reformers" and two years later, he attempted to launch a food blockade on Catholic cantons, which failed. Even though Zwingli died "in battle" in 1531 when he was 47, the author relates that "his legacy lives on in the confessions, liturgy, and church orders of the Reformed churches of today."

From Zwingli's entry, I would have to deduce that by the 16th century, the Templars role in Switzerland had changed. Obviously, Switzerland's focus on banking was hardly conducive to spiritual advancement, so the Templars role of disseminating *The Mysteries* was discontinued in Switzerland. However, the country's general stance on religious tolerance and neutrality over the centuries affords Switzerland the designation "spiritually neutral." In conclusion then, the Templars that relocated to Switzerland were no longer members of the *"Orders of the Quest."* Nevertheless, as I said, the Templars in Scotland were operating as tools of the *"Light"*, constructing Rosslyn Chapel to ground *The Mysteries* in stone. Since this occurred in the 15th century, we can see that the *"Light"* was present during the emergence of the House of Tudor, whose very name concerned the Mysteries. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Huldrych or Ulrich Zwingli - 1484 – 1531

According to Huldrych or Ulrich Zwingli entry on Wikipedia, he was born on New Years Day 1484. His claim to fame was as "a leader of the Reformation in Switzerland, born during a time of emerging Swiss patriotism and increasing criticism of the Swiss mercenary system. He attended the University of Vienna and the University of Basel, a scholarly center of Renaissance humanism. He continued his studies while he served as a pastor in Glarus and later in Einsiedeln…

"In 1519, Zwingli became the Leutpriester (people's priest) of the Grossmünster in Zürich where he began to preach ideas on reform of the Catholic Church. In his first public controversy in 1522, he attacked the custom of fasting during Lent. In his publications, he noted corruption in the ecclesiastical hierarchy, promoted clerical marriage, and attacked the use of images in places of worship. Among his most notable contributions to the Reformation was his expository preaching, starting in 1519, through the Gospel of Matthew, before eventually using Biblical exegesis to go through the entire New Testament, a radical departure from the Catholic mass.[9] In 1525, he introduced a new communion liturgy to replace the Mass. He also clashed with the Anabaptists, which resulted in their persecution. Historians have debated whether or not he turned Zürich into a theocracy.[10]

"The Reformation spread to other parts of the Swiss Confederation, but several cantons resisted, preferring to remain Catholic. Zwingli formed an alliance of Reformed cantons which divided the Confederation along religious lines. In 1529, a war was averted at the last moment between the two sides. Meanwhile, Zwingli's ideas came to the attention of Martin Luther and other reformers. They met at the Marburg Colloquy and agreed on many points of doctrine, but they could not reach an accord on the doctrine of the Real Presence of Christ in the Eucharist.

In 1531, Zwingli's alliance applied an unsuccessful food blockade on the Catholic cantons. The cantons responded with an attack at a moment when Zürich was ill-prepared, and Zwingli died on

the battlefield. His legacy lives on in the confessions, liturgy, and church orders of the Reformed churches of today."

164-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, having determined that the House of Tudor was inspired by the *"Light"*, I now want to examine the role the family played in Spiritual Evolution. Although the name Tudor comes from Saint David's last name, the actual House was officially founded by a Welshman named Owen Tudor. He connected his "house" to the throne of England, when he married King Henry V's widow, Queen Katherine of Valois in secret. (Note: some historians dispute the marriage as there is no marriage certificate.) Irrespective of the dispute, as I was specifically led to the information, I am inclined to think that the marriage did take place. Regardless, if it did, the secret alliance between the Queen of England and the Welshman was obviously orchestrated by the "*Light*." Interestingly, Queen Katherine's late husband was also the heroic figure of the Hundred Years War (1337-1453) that Shakespeare immortalized in his acclaimed play, Henry V.

King Henry V's infant son, Henry VI succeeded his father as King of England and France in 1422, before his mother "married" Owen Tudor. After his coronation in 1429 the young king had to contend with the French King Charles VII contesting an English king's right to rule France. As he was only a child, Katherine as his mother and the dowager queen mother should have had the reigns, so to speak. However, the "*Shadow*" caused her late husband's brothers and certain nobles' to be suspicious of their sister-in-law's loyalties, because Queen Katherine was the daughter of King Charles VI of France and the House of Valois. It was the dispute between this house that was the original cause for the Hundred Years War. Subsequently the brothers and nobles moved to restrict her remarrying without the king's assent. Of course, as the king was her own son they also removed their nephew from her influence. Regardless of the uncles/nobles' interference, Henry VI was not strong in either body or mind. In fact, it was his weakness that led to the *Wars of the Roses*., discussed earlier.

Notwithstanding the imminent conflict, Owen Tudor and Queen Katherine had their first son Edmund Tudor in 1430. Due to the secrecy of his parent's marriage, the "*Light*" had their work cut out to protect his future role. When the marriage became known, the Queen's enemies moved against her husband Owen, imprisoning him. Then Queen Katherine died less than a year later, following the birth of their last child. Consequently, Edmund and his brother went to live with Katherine de la Pole

the Abbess of Barking Abbey. Having no clue who she was, I looked her up on-line and learned that according to her entry on Wikipedia, four years after her appointment as Abbess in 1433, she took charge of "Edmund and Jasper Tudor, the two eldest sons" of the queen dowager and her second husband Owen Tudor for three years. Over that time, "Katherine persuaded King Henry VI" to take an interest in his half-brothers, with the result of the king ennobling both boys, which was the first step in "Edmund's son Henry Tudor later claiming the English throne."

Another important step in placing Henry Tudor on the English throne as Henry VII concerned Edmund's wife Lady Margaret Beaufort, and Henry and Jasper's mother. This is because she had been a ward of Katherine's brother, William de la Pole, steward of the royal household. Therefore, when Edmund was twelve their half-brother King Henry VI took an interest in his half-brothers taking them in to live with him.

It is difficult to determine which side influenced the boy's half-brother, King Henry VI, because his legacy is ambiguous. On the one hand, he was responsible for the *Wars of the Roses*. Yet alternatively, he took an important player for the "*Light*", his half-brother Edmund Tudor under his wing. King Henry also allowed his stepfather Owen to join his sons and eventually recognized both his half-brothers by giving them Earldoms. Later, Edmund's support during the *Wars of the Roses* is what made King Henry honor Edmund by making him an Earl. It is through Edmund's appointment as the 1st Earl of Richmond that we see how the "*Light*" facilitated *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan.

Great Spirit-Mind's plan was set in motion when Margaret Beaufort became a part of the royal household in 1453. This was important, as Margaret was not only a descendant of a Plantagenet, the Duke of Lancaster John Gaunt, albeit illegitimately, through Gaunt's eldest son, but she was also the great granddaughter of Edward III. While Margaret's mother was pregnant, her father, John Beaufort the Duke of Somerset was preparing to leave for France in 1443 to fight in the long running 100-Years War (1337-1453). Due to likelihood of the Duke not surviving the war, he arranged with the king, for the child's mother to maintain all rights regarding wardship and marriage on the event of John's death. After the Duke fell out of favor and was charged with treason, angry at his former ally, King Henry reneged on the agreement over John Beaufort's child and made the Duke's infant daughter, and sole heir to her father's estate, a ward of the Duke of Suffolk William de la Pole. Ambitious to lay claim to the throne of England, should the present king, Henry VI fail to produce an heir, the Duke subsequently married her to his own son, the 7-year-old John de la Pole. True to form of many monarchs of this time, after Duke

William also fell out of favor and was arrested, King Henry made the young Margaret the ward of his half-bother, the Earl of Richmond, Edmund Tudor.

From today's perspective, the prospect of giving a child to a stranger after the father dies, while the mother was still alive and well, would be unthinkable. Using today's analogy by replacing these dukes with today's wealthiest CEOs, this would be like giving the responsibility for Bill Gates infant daughter to Jeff Bezos, while Belinda Gates was still alive. However, in the 1400s, women were mere chattels. It might also help to remember that not only did women only received the right to vote in the 20th century, but that part of the bride's vows in the wedding ceremony included "love, honor, and obey" up until 1928.

In the 15th century male dominated culture, to consider a widow capable of running her late husband's estate, let alone determine who would marry its heir, was equally unthinkable. At that time, England was divided between huge dukedoms, which were a part of the crown. As such, these estates involved great wealth. Therefore, when Margaret became Edmund's ward, he wanted to ensure he had complete control of her father John Beaufort's estate, therefore, he asked King Henry to have her marriage to the Duke of Suffolk annulled, so that he could marry Margaret himself. The king granted permission and within months Margaret was free to marry Edmund, which she did two years later, in 1455 when he was 24 and she was still only 12. The author of the entry tells us that Edmund and Margaret's marriage "enabled any offspring to lay claim to the English throne, due to the inheritance of the Plantagenet blood through Margaret." A year later Edmund died but as he had consummated the marriage, Edmund left a "13-year-old widow who was seven months pregnant with their child at the time of his death."

Taking everything into account left me with several questions. For *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan to work, the Tudor family needed to ascend to the throne of England. This was brought about through Henry Tudor winning the *Wars of the Roses*. I knew that because of my Pillar, "Anything that creates fear, hatred, and or division is NEVER of Divine origin", the "*Light*" would never initiate a war. Yet, it is difficult to see how *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan could have worked in any other way. Meditating/praying about it, I came to understand that the "*Light*" merely took advantage of the "*Shadow's*" agenda. This is because "he" thrives on conflict and will therefore, instigate conflict and war at every opportunity. Gluttonous from the 100-Year War, the "*Shadow"* could not resist to continue satiating "himself", as it were.

In a manner of speaking, the "*Light*" was able to work under the table in initiating *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan to separate England from Rome and place Queen Elizabeth on the Throne of England. They did this by letting the "*Shadow*" think "he" was in control of the House of Tudor. When in reality, the "*Light*" had carefully seeded the family centuries earlier. Therefore, although Edmund Tudor died in the *Wars of the Roses* relatively young at the age of twenty-six, he fulfilled his role for the "*Light*." Through his marriage to the 13-year-old Margaret, their son Henry VII would bring the House of Tudor to the throne of England. Still, before I move onto the first Tudor King, I must address a strange anomaly.

Earlier, I related that Michael Poynder's *The Lost Magic of Christianity, Celtic Essene Connections*, links a Welsh Saint's last name to the House of Tudor. To recap what I wrote, "Amazingly, the Saint is connected to one of the most famous royal families in Britain, because St. David's last name 'in Welsh is Tyddeisi,' which would later be changed to "Tudor."

The Anomaly is that under Owen Tudor I could find no connection to Saint David anywhere. However, I find it curious that Edmund Tudor's remains lay in Saint David's Cathedral in Pembrokeshire, Wales. After all, as I reported, "Mr. Poynder explains that St. David's is built at the exact location of the "original monastery.", which was founded by Saint David in the 6th century."

As the author of the entry said, Edmund did not live to see his son, because he died in the *Wars of the Roses* before Henry was born. Interestingly, both King Henry (VII's) father and grandfather died in relative obscurity; however, I believe their contribution was invaluable. Despite the "*Shadow's*" attempt to remove the spiritual connection to Saint David and the sacred oratories, "he" did not succeed, which is demonstrated in Michael Poynder's inspired book. From the information preserved in its pages, we can see that through their name, energetically the Earth Stars followed the Tudors through life. Regardless of some of the less than spiritual actions of some members, the Tudor family were tools to fulfill *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan.

Speaking of members of the Tudors' less than spiritual actions, it was Edmund's grandson Henry VIII's reign that would cause the greatest stir. As stated, this was through his "divorce" from both his first wife Katherine of Aragon and the Catholic Church.

From my history teacher at school, I learned that Henry VIII formed the Church of England as the Catholic Church would not give him a divorce to marry Anne Boleyn.

Nonetheless, although this is the official reason for Henry forming the Church of England, considering his connection to Saint David through the name Tudor, I wondered if Henry was aware of the "*Light's*" objective. I needed to remember that Henry was born at the end of the 15th century when the European Renaissance was well under way. What is more, King Henry was reigning during the "Grand Conjunction" of 1524 and the consciousness shift. Speaking of the shift, one name attached to Henry VIII that might shed some light on the king's motives is Thomas More, who we will examine next. Have a weekend, love always, Suzzan.



Lady Margaret Beaufort – 1443 - 1509

Lady Margaret Beaufort according to her entry on Wikipedia was a major figure in the Wars of the Roses of the late fifteenth century, and mother of King Henry VII of England, the first Tudor monarch.

A descendant of King Edward III, Lady Margaret passed a disputed claim to the English throne to her son, Henry Tudor. Capitalizing on the political upheaval of the period, she actively maneuvered to secure the crown for her son. Beaufort's efforts ultimately culminated in Henry's decisive victory over King Richard III at the Battle of Bosworth Field. She was thus instrumental in orchestrating the rise to power of the Tudor dynasty. With her son crowned Henry VII, Lady Margaret wielded a considerable degree of political influence and personal autonomy – both now considered unusual for a woman of her time. She was also a major patron and cultural benefactor during her son's reign, initiating an era of extensive Tudor patronage.

She is credited with the establishment of two prominent Cambridge colleges, founding Christ's College in 1505 and beginning the development of St John's College, which was completed posthumously by her executors in 1511. Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford, a nineteenth-century foundation named after her was the first Oxford college to admit women.

165-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, like me taking this journey, I suspect some may wonder why we are dredging up events and historical figures from half a century ago. What I came to understand was that investigating the past showed me how the "*Shadow*" had maneuvered the situation to try to thwart the Divine/Universal Plan, by affecting the final field of play in our time. The title of the treatise on Spiritual Evolution is *America's Hijacked Destiny* because the West was always intended to be a melting pot for all the world's nations to come together with the indigenous peoples of the world to recover the lost knowledge of *The Mysteries*. Speaking of destiny, *Great Spirit-Mind* told me that in order for us to change direction, we have to accept that the Human Race has already evolved, but to do that we need to understand why there is still so much suffering in the world. The problem is that the situation was established over thousands of years of manipulation, and involves every religion, culture, and empire.

For Craig and I, it was tracing the key players and events over the centuries that helped us step back and look at the world objectively, removing all judgment. Once we could see that every human being was a victim of the "*Shadow*" in one way or another that was created by the "*Watcher's mistake*", it activated the innate compassion that is within us all. Even so, the thing that really changed the way we thought was seeing how Divinity patiently used compassion and mercy to mitigate the situation, while teaching us of our true essence and connection in between incarnations.

Returning to our journey, one of the most famous names associated with Henry VIII was Thomas More, who was briefly named his Lord Chancellor for three years from 1529 to 1532. According to Wikipedia, Thomas More earned the "reputation as a leading humanist scholar", as well as introducing the concept of Utopia "a name he gave to an ideal, imaginary island nation." This reminded me of Sir Francis Bacon's "utopian city" in his novel, *The New Atlantis*, and I wondered if perhaps Bacon got his ideas of a working "political system" from Moore's book, "published in 1516." Sir Thomas lost favor with Henry VIII when he refused to support the king's "claim to be supreme head of the Church of England." As a believer in a form of a

"philosophers' city" depicted by Plato's Republic, he rejected the king's dictatorship. The Lord Chancelor's refusal to accept Henry's claim cost him dearly. Not only did it end his "political career", it cost him his life when he was executed "as a traitor."

In researching how the Church of England was formed, it seemed to me that Sir Thomas More was in favor of the king's actions, and it was only when the king wanted to set himself up as supreme ruler that they parted company. As Sir Thomas was the author of "utopia", I wondered if he could have been associated with the *"Orders of the Quest."* To that end I found an interesting snippet in his entry on Wikipedia that related the Lord Chancelor "combined his busy political career with a rich scholarly and literary production." Evidently, "through his writings and scholarship", More became known as a Christian humanist throughout Europe. Furthermore, according to his entry, "his friend Erasmus of Rotterdam dedicated his masterpiece, *In Praise of Folly*, to More." The author explains that through the "humanistic project embraced by Erasmus and Thomas More", Christian Theology was reexamined and revitalized, "by studying the Bible and the writings of the Church Fathers in the light of classical Greek tradition in literature and philosophy." Considering the information above, I would have to suppose that there is a strong possibility Thomas More was at least associated with the *"Orders of the Quest."* That said, I found another reason why Sir Thomas supported England breaking away from Catholicism. First though, let us examine why the *"Light"* moved Henry (VIII) to insist on having his marriage to Catherine of Aragon annulled. I mentioned earlier that the *"Light"* inspired Anne to refuse to sleep with him out of wedlock, to ensure that Elizabeth was legitimate. Yet, I wondered if that was the only reason the *"Light"* wanted the annulment of Henry's marriage? On deeper reflection, I now believe there was originally a more relevant reason that concerned the Catholic Church's connection to the Spanish Inquisition.

To briefly recap on what was said earlier, the Spanish King Ferdinand II formed the Spanish Inquisition against Pope Sixtus' IV wishes. Obviously, Ferdinand's daughter, Katherine of Aragon was attached to the Spanish royal family, but I think the real issue here was that its formation united the Church to the state. When I read of Pope Sixtus IV's reluctance to agree to the Spanish Inquisition, I became curious. Researching his entry on Wikipedia, I found that the pope "was born to a modest family near Savona, Liguria, Italy," and that "He joined the Franciscan Order." More importantly, I learned that as pope he was responsible for the Sistine Chapel and the Vatican Archives. Considering the speculation surrounding the latter, I knew he warranted further investigation.

It was remembering that a relative of Pope Sixtus was involved in the assassination of Giuliano de Médici, not to mention the failed attempt to assassinate Lorenzo de Médici, which caused the clouds to clear. Although it was one of Pope Sixtus's relatives that was the perpetrator in the plot, historians suspect there was duplicity between the conspirators and the pope. This is suspected because of the "Holy Father's" nepotism. According to Wikipedia, all four of Pope Sixtus' nephews gained financially. For instance, one nephew, Rafaela Riario, was elevated to Cardinal and later became Pope Julius II, reigning from 1503-1513. Therefore, I could conclude that despite Pope Sixtus's "reluctance to agree to the Spanish Inquisition", he was clearly not a tool for the "*Light."*

Further evidence of the need to separate England from Rome, is found in the later actions of the De Médicis, when after abandoning Florence, two members of the family ascended to the papacy. Lorenzo's son Giovanni de' Médici was elected Pope Leo X in 1513 and his (Lorenzo's) nephew Giulio di Giuliano de' Médici became Pope Clement VII in 1523. Both pope's reign were pivotal times for the Catholic Church. For instance, it was during Pope Leo's reign that Martin Luther posted his *ninety-five theses* against the Church's corruption. According to Pope Leo's entry on Wikipedia, his reign is famous for the practice of "selling indulgences." As for Leo's cousin, Pope Clement VII, it was during his reign that Henry VIII would break from the Catholic Church. Clearly, these two members of the de Médici's were operating under the influence of the *"Shadow,"* or maybe they just appeared to be. Afterall, it was Pope Clement's decision to excommunicate King Henry that ultimately backed him into a corner, causing him to lash out and form the Church of England. Sir Thomas's role as spiritual advisor and Lord Chancellor to the English king assisted in making this happen. Therefore, I would conclude that despite appearances and future actions, King Henry and Sir Thomas' spirits collaborated to ensure *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan was fulfilled.

Irrespective of some of the members actions, the De Médici family was instrumental in infusing Italy with the *"Light"* through their sponsorship of great works of art by members of the *"Orders of the Quest."* Regrettably, the same cannot be said for the next famous family involved in the Catholic Church, the infamous Borgias. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan



Sir Thomas More 1478 - 1535

Sir Thomas More born February 7th, 1478, according to his entry on Wikipedia was an “English lawyer, judge, social philosopher, author, statesman, and noted Renaissance humanist”, as well as Lord High Chancelor of England to Henry VIII from October 1529 to May 1532.

“Born on Milk Street in the City of London, on 7 February 1478, Thomas More was the son of Sir John More, a successful lawyer and later a judge... He was the second of six children. More was educated at St. Anthony's School, then considered one of London's best schools. From 1490 to 1492, More served John Morton, the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Lord Chancellor of England, as a household page.”

Apparently, Archbishop Morton was “enthusiastic” about the “New Learning”, which was later termed “humanism” and impressed by his former page. Consequently, “believing that More had great potential, Morton nominated him for a place at the University of Oxford…”

Thomas “began his studies at Oxford in 1492, and received a classical education”, where “he became proficient in both Latin and Greek.” Leaving Oxford “after only two years” when his father demanded he begin his “legal training”, in 1496, Thomas “became a student at Lincoln's Inn, one of the Inns of Court, where he remained until 1502, when he was called to the Bar.”

In spite of being forced to leave Oxford early, and concentration on the law, it seems that Thomas More’s education was more than sufficient as he was able to “speak Latin with the same facility as English, as well as writing and translating poetry

With respect to Thomas' Spiritual life, "According to his friend, the theologian Desiderius Erasmus of Rotterdam, More once seriously contemplated abandoning his legal career to become a monk", when he "lived near the Carthusian monastery outside the walls of London and joined in the monks' spiritual exercises" between 1503 and 1504. However, despite the fact he "deeply admired their piety, More ultimately decided to remain a layman, standing for election to Parliament in 1504. The following year he married "Joanna 'Jane" Colt, the eldest daughter of John Colt of Essex…"

Apparently, although Thomas More did not become a monk, he "continued ascetic practices for the rest of his life, such as wearing a hair shirt next to his skin and occasionally engaging in self-flagellation."

Wikipedia reports that from 1510, Thomas "served as one of the two undersheriffs of the City of London, a position of considerable responsibility in which he earned a reputation as an honest and effective public servant." As a result, he was appointed to the position of "Commissioner for Sewers in 1514." In 1514, he was appointed as a Privy Counsellor. Then, after accompanying Sir Cardinal Wolsey, the Archbishop of York on a "diplomatic mission to the Holy Roman Emperor, Charles V" The new Privy Counsellor officially became Sir Thomas More when he "was knighted and made under-treasurer of the Exchequer in 1521."

After being "elected as knight of the shire (MP) for Middlesex, on the recommendation of Cardinal Wolsey, Sir Thomas was elected Speaker of the House in 1523. Then he became Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, with executive and judicial responsibilities over much of northern England.

The author of the entry does not say how, but states that "As secretary and personal adviser to King Henry VIII, More became increasingly influential: welcoming foreign diplomats, drafting official documents, attending the court of the Star Chamber for his legal prowess but delegated to judge in the under-court for 'poor man's cases' and serving as a liaison between the King and Lord Chancellor Wolsey…

After Cardinal Wolsey fell out of favor when he did not support Henry annulling his marriage to Katherine of Aragon, Sir Thomas was appointed "to the office of Lord Chancellor (the chief government minister) in 1529…"

"As Lord Chancellor he was a member (and probably the Presiding Judge at the court when present, who spoke last and cast the deciding vote in case of ties), of the Court of the Star Chamber, an appeals court on civil and criminal matters, including riot and sedition, that was the final appeal in dissenter's trials,"

Although Sir Thomas More wrote Utopia, published in 1516, which describes the political system of an imaginary island state, he "opposed the Protestant Reformation, directing polemics against the theology of Martin Luther, Huldrych Zwingli and William Tyndale." More also opposed Henry VIII's separation from the Catholic Church, refusing to acknowledge Henry as supreme head of the Church of England and the annulment of his marriage to Catherine of Aragon. After refusing to take the Oath of Supremacy, he was convicted of treason on what he claimed was false evidence and executed. On his execution, he was reported to have said: "I die the King's good servant, and

God's first". However, Sir Thomas' was canonized as a "martyr" by Pope Pius XI in 1935 and later declared the "patron saint of statesmen and politicians" by Pope John Paul II in 2000.

166-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, interestingly, in this next post we can see how connecting the seat of Christianity to the energy of brutality and cruelty of the circus allowed the "*Shadow*" to exert influence on the Church for centuries, growing more and more brazen. Yet before delving into that I want to share some good news concerning the last recap on the Magna Mater movement in the Roman empire. The good news was that the Catholic Church quashed the "bloodbath" cult of Magna Mater, by elevating Jesus' mother Mary to represent the Divine Feminine. Even though that became a problem when they later made Mary a virgin with the Immaculate Conception, essentially negating Jesus' human nature and example, it still restored the Divine Feminine to Christianity.

Tragically, the "*Shadow*" manipulated Church leaders to introduce doctrines, not only opposed to Jesus' teachings but more importantly detrimental to Spiritual Evolution. With "his" success, the "*Shadow*" got stronger and emboldened and began openly sabotaging The Christ's mission. Eventually, "he" became so brazen that he exerted "his" influence over who led the Church in the Vatican. Things came to a head in the late fifteenth century, when the "*Shadow*" succeeded in installing a member of the most notorious Renaissance family, the Borgias, to the Holy See. There was no ambiguity over which side influenced the infamous Borgias. However, I was surprised to learn from an entry on Wikipedia that rather than being Italians, they were originally Spaniards. Furthermore, they too were connected to my investigation into the cause for the founding of the Church of England.

Connecting the Borgias to Spain provided the main reason why the Church of England was formed. As space is limited, I will cite the exploits of just one renowned Borgia, Pope Alexander VI - (1484–1492). Alexander had four children by his mistress, three sons and a daughter: Giovanni, Cesare, Goffredo (or Giuffre) and Lucrezia. In a supreme act of nepotism, Alexander saw that Cesare was appointed Archbishop of Valencia, and Giovanni became a cardinal, as well as the Duke of Gandía, which according to the entry, "was the Borgias' ancestral home in Spain."

Alexander's position was strengthened because Spain needed his help in procuring the "title to the newly discovered continent of America." In respect to this, the author tells us that Alexander "divided the title between Spain and Portugal along a

demarcation line." At this time, Rome apparently "swarmed with Spanish adventurers, assassins, prostitutes, and informers. As a result, "murder and robbery were committed with impunity." Rather than set an example, according to the author of the entry, Pope Alexander "cast aside all show of decorum, arranging dancing, stage plays and orgies within the Vatican itself." Then in order to control the Sacred College of Cardinals, otherwise known as the Princes of the Catholic Church, Pope Alexander created twelve new cardinals. As these "new princes" included his son Cesare and Alessandro Farnese, who became Paul (III), and was "the brother of one of the Pope's mistresses", the pope exerted great influence on the College. His entry reports that Alexander "gave away the temporal estates of the papacy to his children as though they belonged to him." For this pope, the papacy was merely "an instrument" for his "schemes." There was never a consideration for the sanctity or even the "religious aspect" of the office for Pope Alexander. The author sums up just how depraved this pope was, when he or she concludes that "during his pontificate, the church was brought to its lowest level of degradation. The condition of his subjects was deplorable. The people of Rome have seldom been more oppressed than under the Borgia. There is no doubt that his greed for money and his essentially vicious nature led him to commit a great number of crimes." [5]

I learned about the infamous Borgias in school and at the time was appalled at the corruption of the Catholic Church. When *Great Spirit-Mind* first led me to discover that the *"Shadow's"* energy infiltrated the Catholic Church during the Renaissance, I just accepted it. However, in learning of the energy being generated in the Vatican during this time, I could understand why I was told that shocking statement. It was obvious that during the Renaissance, Catholicism no longer carried even the slightest trace of the *"Light's"* energy and was thoroughly infused with the energy of the *"Shadow."* So, I could understand why Sir Thomas More encouraged hi king, Henry VIII to separate from the Catholic Church. Putting all the pieces together, I could construe that Henry was following a higher purpose, other than marrying Anne Boleyn, when he broke from the Catholic Church, even if he was probably consciously unaware of it.

Although the *"Shadow"* triumphed in Italy, there were still pockets of the *"Light"* in the country. Members of the *"Orders of the Quest"* continued to promote the objectives of the *"Light"* through art and literature. Due to Trithemius's codes, these individuals were able to communicate with each other in relative safety. Nevertheless, the final showdown, so to speak, was to be the North American continent. As such, the *"Light's"* energy was working on the regions and peoples that would be responsible for forming the United States of America. As England would be the predominant nation in the experiment, the *"Light"* continued to

influence the country. Unfortunately, after the death of Queen Elizabeth (I), the *"Shadow"* began to make inroads with the populace. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Pope Alexander VI (Rodrigo de Borgia) 1431 –1503

According to his entry on Wikipedia, Pope Alexander VI's real name was Rodrigo de Borja. He was born on January 1st, 1431, and was "head of the Catholic Church and ruler of the Papal States" from August 11th, 1492, until his death in 1503. "Born into the prominent Borgia family in Xàtiva under the Crown of Aragon (now Spain), Rodrigo studied law at the University of Bologna. He was ordained deacon and made a cardinal in 1456 after the election of his uncle as Pope Callixtus III, and a year later he became vice-chancellor of the Catholic Church. He proceeded to serve in the Curia under the next four popes, acquiring significant influence and wealth in the process. In 1492, Rodrigo was elected pope, taking the name Alexander VI."

The shenanigans surrounding Rodrigo's election to the Papacy, is more reminiscent of a modern-day political campaign. The author explains, "There was change in the constitution of the College of Cardinals during the course of the 15th century, especially under Sixtus IV and Innocent VIII. Of the 27 cardinals alive in the closing months of the reign of Innocent VIII no fewer than 10 were cardinal-nephews, eight were crown nominees, four were Roman nobles and one other had been given the cardinalate in recompense for his family's service to the Holy See; only four were able career churchmen."

"On the death of Pope Innocent VIII on 25 July 1492, the three likely candidates for the Papacy were the 61-year-old Borgia, seen as an independent candidate, Ascanio Sforza for the Milanese,

and Giuliano della Rovere, seen as a pro-French candidate. It was rumored but not substantiated that Borgia succeeded in buying the largest number of votes and Sforza, in particular, was bribed with four mule-loads of silver. Mallett shows that Borgia was in the lead from the start and that the rumors of bribery began after the election with the distribution of benefices; Sforza and della Rovere were just as willing and able to bribe as anyone else. The benefices and offices granted to Sforza, moreover, would be worth considerably more than four mule-loads of silver."

Johann Burchard, (circa1450–1506) was a priest and "chronicler during the Italian Renaissance. He spent his entire career at the papal Courts of Sixtus IV, Innocent VIII, Alexander VI, Pius III, and Julius II, serving as papal Master of Ceremonies, a position from which he was able to observe most of the important events of the period. As the conclave's master of ceremonies, he recorded in his diary that the 1492 conclave was a particularly expensive campaign. Della Rovere was bankrolled to the cost of 200,000 gold ducats by King Charles VIII of France, with another 100,000 supplied by the Republic of Genoa."

Johann Burchard's Diary also provides a few details of the pope's final illness and death at age 72:

> "…Saturday, 12 August 1503, the pope fell ill in the morning. After the hour of vespers, between six and seven o'clock a fever appeared and remained permanently. On 15 August thirteen ounces of blood were drawn from him and the tertian ague supervened. On Thursday, 17 August, at nine o'clock in the forenoon he took medicine. On Friday, the 18th, between nine and ten o'clock he confessed to the Bishop Gamboa of Carignola, who then read Mass to him. After his Communion he gave the Eucharist to the pope who was sitting in bed. Then he ended the Mass at which were present five cardinals, Serra, Juan and Francesco Borgia, Casanova, and Loris. The pope told them that he felt very bad. At the hour of vespers after Gamboa had given him Extreme Unction, he died.

The author of the pope's entry states that "Alexander's papal bulls of 1493 confirmed or reconfirmed the rights of the Spanish crown in the New World following the finds of Christopher Columbus in 1492. During the second Italian war, Alexander VI supported his son Cesare Borgia as a condottiero for the French king. The scope of his foreign policy was to gain the most advantageous terms for his family.

Agreeing with the History's assessment of Pope Alexander VI, the author concludes that "Alexander is one of the most controversial of the Renaissance popes, partly because he acknowledged fathering several children by his mistresses. As a result, his Italianized Valencian surname, Borgia, became a byword for libertinism and nepotism, which are traditionally considered as characterizing his pontificate."

167-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, returning to the British Isles, when Queen Elizabeth I died in 1603 without an heir, the throne passed to her late cousin Mary Queen of Scots' son, James VI of Scotland. Taking the throne of England as James I, he found a country still

divided between Catholics and Protestants. Demonstrating the influence of the *"Light"*, James maintained the status quo and continued the "Golden Age" the country knew under "Good Queen Bess" (Queen Elizabeth).

James I's reign is most famous for two specific events, the first occurred two years after he took the throne on November 5th, 1605, the infamous gunpowder plot by Guy Fawkes. The second was not exactly attached to a specific date, but rather an important creation, when James sponsored the translation and publication of the King James Version of the Bible in 1611.

Historians tell us the Gunpowder plot by Guy Fawkes was a Catholic plot to destroy the English Parliament. Despite this, James sought an alliance with Catholic Spain, by planning a marriage between his son Charles and Maria Anna, the daughter of King Philip III of Spain. After negotiations broke down, resulting in the cancellation of the marriage, James' was disappointed. Nonetheless, the peace treaty England signed with Spain in 1604 ending the Anglo-Spanish war, still held.

According to his entry on Wikipedia, the reign of James (I) was a time of "uninterrupted peace." Although James was given a "bad review" by earlier historians, the entry relates that many have revised their previous assessment. This revision was spurred by "The stability of James's government in Scotland." Another factor was "his relatively enlightened views on religious issues and war."

Considering that King James wasn't even English, he is probably one of the most famous monarchs. His entry on Wikipedia reports that despite his "flaws", Mary Queen of Scot's son "was widely mourned." The author surmise that this was because under James, the people "enjoyed uninterrupted peace", not too mention they had "comparatively low taxation during the Jacobean era."

With regard to the treatise, two incidents occurred that had a significant impact on the future in ways James could not have seen. Moreover, these incidents were both beneficial and detrimental to the Divine/Universal plan and the "*Shadow's*" agenda. During King James' rule, Protestants from England and Scotland began emigrating to Northern Ireland, specifically Ulster. In addition, England began its colonization of North America, with the settlement named after the settler's king, Jamestown, in what Queen Elizabeth had named Virginia, after the name of the regional native king Wingina in 1607. King James did not stop at settling Jamestown, because in 1610 a settlement was created in Cuper's Cove, Newfoundland. As history has shown, and the entry confirm "During the next 150 years, England would fight with Spain, the Netherlands, and France for control of the continent, while religious division in

Ireland between Protestants and Catholics has lasted for 400 years." The author of James' entry concludes that "By actively pursuing more than just a personal union of his realms, James helped lay the foundations for a unitary British state."

Knowing what happened in the future, we could be forgiven for concluding both events were orchestrated by the "*Shadow*" and to some extent that may be true. However, it would also be an over-simplification, because the European nations were always intended to unite in America, not to mention, North America being the final arena, so to speak, to address the "*Watcher's mistake*." The problem was the European nations were supposed to integrate with the native population, not annihilate them. Even so, as we shall see later, all is not lost. The question at this time is, which "side", for want of a better term, did King James's rule favor? I think that this is answered by excerpts from the summation of James's rule in his entry:

> At 57 years and 246 days, James's reign in Scotland was the longest of any Scottish monarch. He achieved most of his aims in Scotland but faced great difficulties in England, including the Gunpowder Plot in 1605 and repeated conflicts with the English Parliament. Under James, the "Golden Age" of Elizabethan literature and drama continued, with writers such as William Shakespeare, John Donne, Ben Jonson, and Francis Bacon contributing to a flourishing literary culture... He sponsored the translation of the Bible into English later named after him, the Authorized King James Version, and the 1604 revision of the Book of Common Prayer… He tried but failed to prevent the rise of hawkish elements in the English Parliament who wanted war with Spain. He was succeeded by his second son, Charles I.

For centuries King James' reputation was tainted by a disgruntled ex-employee named Anthony Weldon who the king had fired. The man took his revenge in a series of scathing treatises on James during the 1650s. Although Weldon's opinion held sway for three hundred years, in the second half of the 20th century, historians began taking another look, concluding that James was "a serious and thoughtful monarch... strongly committed to a peace policy", who always endeavored to distance himself from religious conflicts, in particular the catastrophic "Thirty Years' War that devastated much of Central Europe."

Personally speaking, growing up in the UK I never really considered King James I as important, favoring his predecessor Queen Elizabeth I. However, in this journey I realized that his rule was far more impactful than I thought, because we celebrated his near miss, with the Gun Powder Plot every year on November 5th with snacks around a bonfire burning an effigy of a "Guy" and letting off fireworks on Guy Fawkes Night.

The fact that it is still celebrated in 2023 is testimony of the popularity of King James I. However, as an adult, I see his true contribution to Spiritual Evolution was his sponsoring the English translation of the Scriptures, making them available for anyone who could read. It was the text I used in my guided journey, being assured that "Even the errors will lead you to the Truth."

Overall, the reign of King James I seems to have promoted the *"Light's"* objective more than the *"Shadow's"* agenda. Still, the *"Light's"* main focus was not on King James or even England during the 17th century. It was on King James' daughter Princess Elizabeth and a small kingdom in Europe, but before I discuss the *"Light's"* interest in that kingdom, I want to return to Spain and Italy, as unfortunately, the *"Shadow's"* influence held sway in both of these countries. However, in Spain because the country was no longer at war with England, the *"Shadow"* had begun to lose ground with the populace, because in times of peace, the energy and consciousness of a region raises substantially, and the *"Shadow's"* influence was therefore weakened. Have a great night, love always, Suzzan.



James VI and I 1566 - 1625

James Charles Stuart was born to Mary Queen of Scots on June 19th, 1566. He was crowned as King James VI of Scotland on July 24th,1567 and after the death of Queen Elizabeth in 1603, he ascended to the throne of England and Ireland as James I on March 24th, uniting the Scottish and English crowns until his death in 1625. According to his entry on Wikipedia, "although he endeavored to persuade both countries to adopt a closer political union, the kingdoms of Scotland

and England remained individual sovereign states, with their own parliaments, judiciaries, and laws, both ruled by James in personal union."

As the great-great-grandson of Henry VII, King of England and Lord of Ireland, James was a potential successor to all three thrones. After he was "given" the Scottish throne at the age of thirteen months, when his mother was forced to abdicate the throne, four different regents ruled in his place. However, although this officially ended when he was 12 years old in 1578, James did not take control until 1583. When he was 23 in 1589, James married Anne of Denmark, and had two boys and a girl. King James ended the Tudor reign, launching the Jacobean era for the 22 years he ruled. This era ended with James's death when in the early spring of 1625, after suffering a serious bout of malaria, known then as "tertian ague" followed by a stroke, he succumbed to "violent attack of dysentery" a short while later on March 27th.

168-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, five years before King James I ascended the throne of England upon the death of Queen Elizabeth I in 1603, Philip III had succeeded his father Philip II to the throne of Spain. To recap, Philip's father married the much older daughter of Henry VIII and Katherine of Aragon, Queen Mary I, when he was 27, in 1554. After Mary's death, aged 41 in 1558, the following year he married the 14-year-old Princess Elizabeth, daughter of Catherine de Médici and King Henry II of France. By all accounts despite their age difference, the couple were happy, having two daughters before Elizabeth died shortly after giving birth to their third child.

Philip's heir and namesake came from his fourth and final marriage to his niece Anna of Austria, and eldest daughter of the Holy Roman Emperor Maximillian II. According to Anna's entry on Wikipedia, their marriage was considered a good match because it was hoped it would "strengthen links between the Austrian and Spanish Hapsburg families.

Rather than attacking England to restore Catholicism, like his father did with his Spanish armada, Philip III succeeded in making peace with his enemy. That said, we observe the effect of being a member of the "*Shadow*'s" chosen dynasty, the Hapsburgs, when we see how easily Philip was influenced, as is the case of the "Expulsion of the Moriscos." These were Islamic people forcibly converted to Catholicism, which we read about in the entry for the Spanish Inquisition. The author of the entry relates that following the advice of his "financial adviser", the Duke of Lerma and Archbishop of Valencia, in 1609 King Philip III issued an edict setting in motion the "expulsion of the Moriscos." As a result, "hundreds of thousands of converts from Islam to Catholicism were expelled."

According to the Spanish Inquisition's entry, the edict decreed that the Moriscos needed "to depart, under the pain of death and confiscation, without trial or sentence, to take with them no money, bullion, jewels or bills of exchange, just what they could carry." This decree was so "successful" that the author tells us, "in the space of months, Spain was emptied of its Moriscos and Moors of Aragon, Murcia, Catalonia, Castile, Mancha and Extremadura." Even Church officials that were Moriscos in Granada such as, "the Herrador family" who not only "held positions in the Church" but also in Granada's "magistracy" were targeted and forced to "struggle against exile and confiscation." Despite the "expulsion", the author relates that "an indeterminate number of Moriscos remained in Spain." However, although the crown may have left them alone, a far worse fate befell some of them when a few years later, the "Inquisition pursued some trials against them of minor importance." Fortunately, these "trials" were few and far between. For instance, records show that "between 1615 and 1700, cases against Moriscos constituted only 9 percent of those judged by the Inquisition."

We can see the "*Shadow's*" hand all over this, clearly revealing who was "really in charge" in Spain. The fact that the Moriscos could not take their valuables with them, as in "no money, bullion, jewels or bills of exchange", uncovers the real reason for the expulsion. One of the strongest motivations the "*Shadow*" inspired was greed and undoubtedly greed fueled the religious fervor of the inquisitors. Speaking of the "religious" Spanish Inquisition, I have not yet addressed the Catholic Church's response to the Protestant Reformation. Unimaginatively the Catholic Church's response to the Protestant Reformation was the Catholic Church's own Reformation, known as the Counter-Reformation.

The Catholic Counter-Reformation began in 1560, forty-three years after Martin Luther began the Protestant Reformation at All Saints Church in Wittenberg, Germany. Evidently, the reason it took so long for the Catholic Church to respond, was because the church members could not decide which side to support. Wikipedia's entry for the Counter-Reformation informs us that the term was employed predominantly "by non-Catholics." Irrespective of this, the Catholic response to the Protestant Reformation was "aimed primarily at reducing the loss of the faithful to Protestantism." The author of the entry states categorically. "The term 'Catholic Reformation' identifies it as an action of the Church, not a reaction to Protestant Reformers." That said, the Catholic Church's "Counter-Reformation" was later defined by the Council of Trent as, "suppressing abuses and corruption within the Roman Catholic Church for the sake of its own virtue." Running from 1545 to 1563, the Council of Trent was instigated by Pope Paul III, who came to

power seventeen years after Luther posted his *ninety-five theses*. Realizing that for Catholicism to survive it would have to reform, Pope Paul called "a commission of cardinals tasked with institutional reform, to address contentious issues such as corrupt bishops and priests, indulgences, and other financial abuses."

Although making reforms, the "Council clearly rejected specific Protestant positions and upheld the basic structure of the Medieval Church, its sacramental system, religious orders, and doctrine." One of the main bones of contention with the Protestants, was the doctrine of Transubstantiation. Namely, the belief that during Holy Communion "the consecrated bread and wine" was literally "transformed wholly and substantially into *the body, blood, humanity and divinity* of Christ." It is hard to see where the Catholic Church made reforms, because as the entry states, many of their traditions "such as indulgences, pilgrimages, the veneration of saints and relics, and the veneration of the Virgin Mary were strongly reaffirmed as spiritually vital. The Council also commissioned the Roman Catechism, which would serve as authoritative Church teaching until it was replaced by the Catechism of the Catholic Church in 1992."

Nonetheless, the author of the entry believes that "while the basic structure of the Church was reaffirmed, there were noticeable changes." Seemingly, the main reform was "the growing divide between the clerics and the laity." Some additional information related in the entry includes the fact that "many members of the clergy in the rural parishes were poorly educated and often did not know Latin." Moreover, the Church believed that it was more important to educate parish priests in "matters of theology and apologetics", rather than general education. The author relates that while "Papal authorities sought to educate the faithful about the meaning, nature and value of art and liturgy; particularly in monastic churches (Protestants had criticized them as distracting)." Consequently, parish priests were issued with "notebooks and handbooks", which taught them "how to be good priests and confessors."

Concerning the Counter-Reformation in the Catholic Church, the author of the entry expounds on the purpose of this council, as being "dedicated to improving the discipline and administration of the Church." It was also formed to address "worldly excesses of the secular Renaissance church, epitomized by the era of Alexander VI (1492-1503)." These excesses "exploded in the Reformation under Pope Leo X (1513-1522), whose campaign to raise funds to rebuild St. Peter's Basilica by sale of indulgences was a key impetus for Martin Luther's 95 Theses."

As I said, it is hard to see any reform in the Catholic Counter-Reformation, at least in benefitting the congregation. The Council of Trent certainly appeared to concern

consolidating power, demonstrated by the statement that "the organization of religious institutions was tightened, discipline was improved, and the parish was emphasized." Nevertheless, there was one reform that suggests the Council was attempting to root out corruption, explained in the entry as, "The appointment of Bishops for political reasons was no longer tolerated."

In respect to Spiritual Evolution though, very little "reform" was in line with the *"Light's"* objective. For instance, "The Council of Trent also gave bishops greater power to supervise all aspects of religious life." A serious problem, energetically speaking, was that most of "the seminary-trained clergy" remained faithful to "the church's rule of celibacy." This was a problem because, as I said, celibacy should only be practiced by initiates fully prepared and ready spiritually.

Unfortunately, the Catholic Counter-Reformation as history has shown, resulted in the Catholic Church acting even more as the tool of the *"Shadow"* than before. If this assessment appears harsh, then consider what occurred under the first popes of the Counter-Reformation. Comments in the entry speak volumes, as it relates that Pope Paul IV (1555-1559), who is "sometimes deemed the first of the Counter-Reformation popes for his resolute determination to eliminate Protestantism", epitomizes the Catholic Church's "efforts of Catholic renewal." Evidently, he utilized two important tools of the "*Shadow*", namely, the Inquisition and censorship of certain books. The author of his entry, remarks that "In this sense, his aggressive and autocratic efforts of renewal greatly reflected the strategies of earlier reform movements", for example, "burning heretics and strict emphasis on Canon law."

Obviously attempting to be objective, the author explains, "While the aggressive authoritarian approach was arguably destructive of personal religious experience, a new wave of reforms and orders conveyed a strong devotional side." He or she relates Pope Paul believed in "Devotionalism and not subversive mysticism." For this pope, devotionalism was an "outlet for religious experience, especially meditation such as the reciting of the Rosary." Ultimately, the author tells us that "The devotional side of the Counter-Reformation combined two strategies of Catholic Renewal." These were to place "the emphasis of God as an unknowable absolute ruler - a God to be feared." The author thinks that this approach, "coincided well with the aggressive absolutism of the Church of Paul IV."

A later successor of Pope Paul IV, Pope Pius V, who was elected in 1566, and was later beatified as Saint Pius, evidently "represented a strong effort to crack down against heretics and worldly abuses within the Church." Pius also wished to "improve popular piety in a determined effort to stem the appeal of Protestantism."

This saint's primary goal was "to improve the public morality of the Church, promote the Jesuits, and support the Inquisition." To that end, Pope Pius V "enforced the observance of the discipline of the Council of Trent and supported the missions of the New World." Moreover, on Pius' watch, the Spanish Inquisition that came "under the direction of the absolutist Spanish state" was as successful as when it was formed by King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella. As a result, it was able to stem the "growth of heresy before it could spread."

Something I should have mentioned earlier, is that after 1525 C.E. the *"Light"* could inspire whole communities to affect change. This was predominantly seen through the *"Orders of the Quest,"* which after the Renaissance developed into a network of secret societies working together for the benefit of Humanity. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan



Artist's portrayal of the Council of Trent 1545 to 1563
in the Catholic Counter-reformation

169-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, I feel it is time for me to explain the deeper reason for retracing my guided journey. It is because all 777,000 teachers who have returned at this time know each other and have interacted many times throughout human history. Therefore, even though we don't always speak the same language and are of different nationalities and beliefs, at the deepest spiritual levels we are of the same

spiritual body of consciousness. It is our job to heal the trauma of all of our lives through the power of forgiveness, which will link and unite all our lives and lessons together. This is where the Forum can help. By systematically identifying some key points and events in history, when an individual member is ready it will trigger a remembrance of our connection, and or the personal trauma associated with that lifetime.

That said, our connection in this work will never detract from any personal work or experience a member has taken on outside the Forum. In this group we are following a specific direction and outcome that we believe will enhance the members' work, not replace it. We will be discussing the deeper aspects of this as we move forward, but now I want to address the Secret Societies, otherwise known as the "*Orders of the Quest*."

I found a reference to secret societies emerging during the Renaissance, in David Stevenson's *THE ORIGINS OF FREEMASONRY Scotland's Century 1590-1710*. Explaining the thought of the day, he says people of the Renaissance believed everything was alive and connected by "a network of spiritual forces, and everything shared in some way in the divine." Many also believed that "In this great system of animate matter" there was a "complex web of correspondences or relationships which linked matter at different levels." Apparently, people understood the axiom "As above, so below; As below, so above" or as Professor Stevenson puts it "the microcosm of man and the macrocosm of the universe." Confirming the effect of the shift in consciousness in 1525 for me, our author tells us the people believed that there were forces that "linked the movements of the stars and the fortunes of men." It seems that astrologers of the day strived to read the stars "by study of correspondences and of the spiritual forces that animated the universe." This belief led to the practice of magic to control the natural forces. Professor Stevenson sums up the reasoning of the time, by relating what Sir Walter Raleigh wrote. "The art of magic is the art of worshipping God." Expounding on Sir Walter's thoughts, Professor Stevenson adds, "magic was essentially 'a humble supplication that God should extend' to the practitioner 'the privilege of a unique view of his Mysteries'." From this, we understand that many living during the Renaissance thought of magic as a "holy quest." Revealing that the shift was spiritually beneficial, Professor Stevenson reports that the "quest" became rooted in the alchemist's search for the philosophers' stone, which was not the means to turn lead into gold, but rather a quest for the spiritualization of Humanity. Consequently, he relates that the Renaissance saw the resurgence in Neoplatonism. Writing that the:

> *"Neoplatonist universe was drenched in the spiritual and was to be understood through purification and revelation. The ultimate goal was spiritual perfection, in which man merged with the divine spirit which pervaded the universe… The climax of the Neoplatonist occult striving in general, like that of alchemy, came around 1600… The philosopher sought understanding of the hidden or secret spiritual forces of the universe, and though the understanding achieved was to be utilized to benefit mankind as a whole it was not to be communicated to all… sought in secret by individuals…"*

It was through the need for secrecy that secret societies were formed, because, there was "great danger" when someone "untrained" learned "how to summon up the powers of nature", especially if they were also "untrustworthy", as they could well "misuse such knowledge." In this respect, we often see the influence of the members of secret societies throughout history, as mysterious figures appearing at opportune moments. A good way to see these individuals is like Manly P Hall's "unknown philosophers." Anyway, after 1525, the Melchizedek/Sophia energy was subtler, accordingly, I needed to look for their symbols and teaching within various groups influencing society to track them. As expected, the most obvious signs of their influence were in the alchemists and astrologers of the Renaissance, who continued Leonardo da Vinci's work. The most famous alchemists and astronomers were Paracelsus, Nicolaus Copernicus, Giordano Bruno, and Galileo. Paracelsus' contribution to the Renaissance is well-known and clearly demonstrates he was an instrument of the *"Light."* According to his entry, he is reputed to have been born towards the end of 1493 and his given name was Philippus Aureolus Theophrastus Bombastus von Hohenheim. The philosopher's death is more exact, because it was recorded by his followers, who mourned his passing on September 24th, 1541, when he was only 48.

History labels Paracelsus, as he came to be known, as a Swiss German philosopher, physician, botanist, and astrologer. Some of his claims to fame are the founder of toxicology, and discovering and naming the element zinc, which he called *zincum*. Paracelsus also observed nature for his insight, as opposed to using ancient texts. Evidently "modern psychology" credits Paracelsus of being the first to recognize that "some diseases are rooted in psychological conditions", long before Sigmund Freud or Carl Jung were a gleam in their father's eyes. In conclusion, the author of his entry on Wikipedia sums him up by saying that Paracelsus' "most important legacy is likely his critique of the scholastic methods in medicine, science and theology." Even though most of "his theoretical work" cannot survive "modern scientific thought", this innovator's brilliant "insights laid the foundation for a more dynamic approach in the medical sciences."

Even more well-known than Paracelsus, is our next astronomer, Nicolaus Copernicus, who according to his entry on Wikipedia was born in 1473. His claim to fame, as stated, was that he challenged Aristotle's model, by resurrecting "the ancient model of the Solar System." This was revolutionary to the Church, as it removed the superiority of humankind. Nonetheless, what Copernicus did was reinstate the Sun as the center and therefore the most important orb. All initiates knew that the Sun represented Spirit, and the *"Light"*, and therefore the Sun-Christ.

Despite the Church being opposed to Copernicus' book, when he published it, they remained silent. That was not the case when another astronomer took up Copernicus' gauntlet a century later. We know this because, when Galileo Galilei offered his theories of the heliocentric system, the Church called him to task. As I understand it, this was because unlike with Copernicus, the *"Shadow"* was ready for Galileo and launched a full attack on him, urging the Church to investigate the scholar. Consequently, next I will deal with Galileo before Giordano Bruno, who was born nine years earlier in 1553. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.



Portrait of Paracelsus (1577-1640
By Quintin Massys. Flemish art. Oil on canvas. FRANCE. Paris. Louvre Museum

Paracelsus born in 1493 was a Swiss physician, alchemist, lay theologian, and philosopher of the German Renaissance. According to his entry on Wikipedia, "He was a pioneer in several aspects of the "medical revolution" of the Renaissance, emphasizing the value of observation in combination with received wisdom. He is credited as the "father of toxicology". Paracelsus also

had a substantial influence as a prophet or diviner, his "Prognostications" being studied by Rosicrucians in the 17th century…" Below are excerpts from the entry.

"Paracelsus was born in Egg an der Sihl, a village close to the Etzel Pass in Einsiedeln, Schwyz. …His father Wilhelm was a chemist and physician, an illegitimate descendant of the Swabian noble Georg Bombast von Hohenheim (1453–1499), commander of the Order of Saint John in Rohrdorf." Paracelsus' mother was probably a native of the Einsiedeln region and a bondswoman of Einsiedeln Abbey, who before her marriage worked as superintendent in the abbey's hospital.' In his writings, Paracelsus "repeatedly made references to his rustic origins and occasionally used Eremita (from the name of Einsiedeln, meaning "hermitage") as part of his name."

After Paracelsus' mother died around 1502 his "father moved to Villach, Carinthia, where he worked as a physician, attending to the medical needs of the pilgrims and inhabitants of the cloister." With the death of his mother, Paracelsus took over his education, schooling him in "botany, medicine, mineralogy, mining, and natural philosophy," He also "received a profound humanistic and theological education from local clerics and the convent school of St. Paul's Abbey in the Lavanttal… At the age of 16, he started studying medicine at the University of Basel, later moving to Vienna. He gained his medical doctorate from the University of Ferrara in 1515 or 1516."

Apparently, "Paracelsus sought a universal knowledge" unavailable in "books or faculties. Thus, between 1517 and 1524, he embarked on a series of extensive travels around Europe. His wanderings led him from Italy, France, to Spain, Portugal, to England, Germany, Scandinavia, Poland, Russia, Hungary, Croatia, to Rhodes, Constantinople, and possibly even Egypt. During this period of travel, Paracelsus enlisted as an army surgeon and was involved in the wars waged by Venice, Holland, Denmark, and the Tartars. Then Paracelsus returned home from his travels in 1524."

It seems that at the same time as writing his initial "medical writings" Paracelsus "contemplated many fundamental issues such as the meaning of life and death, health, the causes of disease (internal imbalances or external forces), the place of humans in the world and in the universe, and the relationship between humans (including himself) and God… In 1527, Paracelsus was a licensed physician in Basel with the privilege of lecturing at the University of Basel. At that time, Basel was a center of Renaissance humanism, and Paracelsus here came into contact with Erasmus of Rotterdam... After Erasmus "fell ill" he evidently sent a letter to Paracelsus stating that "I cannot offer thee a reward equal to thy art and knowledge—I surely offer thee a grateful soul. Thou hast recalled from the shades Frobenius who is my other half: if thou restorest me also thou restorest each through the other."

"…The first use of Doctor Paracelsus in a medical publication was in 1536, as the author of the Grosse Wundartznei. The name is usually interpreted as either a Latinization of Hohenheim (based on celsus "high, tall") or as the claim of "surpassing Celsus". It has been argued that the name was not the invention of Paracelsus himself, who would have been opposed to the humanistic fashion of Latinized names but was given to him by his circle of friends in Colmar in 1528. It is difficult to interpret but does appear to express the "paradoxical" character of the man, the prefix "para" suggestively being echoed in the titles of Paracelsus's main philosophical works, Paragranum and

Paramirum (as it were, ‘beyond the grain’" and "beyond wonder"), a paramiric treatise having been announced by Paracelsus as early as 1520.”]

“In 1541, Paracelsus moved to Salzburg, probably on the invitation of Ernest of Bavaria, where he died on 24 September. He was buried in St. Sebastian's cemetery in Salzburg. His remains were relocated inside St. Sebastian's church in 1752.”

170-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, moving onto our next member of the “*Orders of the quest*,” Galileo, we find that his motive for promoting Copernicus’ heliocentric theory was to support Creationism. Even so, he didn’t impress the Catholic Church because they still went after him. His entry relates that when “the attacks” came to “a head” in 1616, Galileo travelled to Rome to appeal directly to “the Church authorities.” At this time, the Inquisition was the determining factor for what was orthodox (straight thinking) and what was deemed heretical. As a supporter and good friend of Galileo, the Inquisition chose Cardinal Bellarmine to hand down the judgment. Bellarmine was told to order his friend, “not to ‘hold or defend’ the idea that the Earth moves, and the Sun stands still at the centre.” Yet, as the order did not preclude Galileo hypothesizing on the heliocentric model, Galileo was able to avoid “the controversy” for some years.

When Cardinal Barberini was elected pope in 1623, becoming Pope Urban VIII, Galileo became bolder and wrote his theories in a book. At first, Pope Urban diplomatically requested Galileo present his “arguments for and against heliocentrism in the book, and to be careful not to advocate heliocentrism.” The pope also requested that his “own views on the matter be included in Galileo’s book.” However, Galileo’s book “*Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems*” was not received well by Pope Urban since he saw it as an “attack on Aristotelian geocentrism and defense of the Copernican theory.” After Pope Urban summoned Galileo to Rome to “explain himself”, Galileo was unprepared for the pope’s judgment. Initially Galileo was sent to prison, but the sentence “was later commuted to house arrest.”

Although Galileo appeared to get off lightly, escaping the hands of the Inquisition, he died a broken man. All the works of Galileo were placed on the list of banned books, including anything “he might write in the future,” consequently, “one of his finest works”, titled *Two New Sciences,* remained in obscurity until a time when the restriction to learning was lifted. This important book was a “summarized work he

had done some forty years earlier, on the two sciences now called kinematics and strength of materials." Since the book's acceptance, it "has received high praise from both Sir Isaac Newton and Albert Einstein." Furthermore, its content is why "Galileo is often called, the 'father of modern physics'."

The treatment of Galileo showed that the Catholic Church's Counter-Reformation did not move to a more tolerant attitude for different opinions. Instead during the 17th century, the Church consolidated its position, censoring anything that challenged Catholic doctrine. Alas, with the establishment of the Inquisition, the Church could enforce its doctrines throughout Christendom. This was the situation our next member of the "*Orders of the Quest*", Giordano Bruno became a victim of. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Galileo Galilei 1564 - 1642
Galileo Galilei demonstrating his new astronomical theories at the university of Padua
(oil on canvas) by Parra, Felix (1845-1919)

According to his entry on Wikipedia, Galileo was born Galileo di Vincenzo Bonaiuti de' Galilei in the city of Pisa (leaning Tower) on February 15th in 1564. As an acknowledge Italian astronomer, physicist, and engineer, and sometimes described as a polymath, Galileo has been called the father of observational astronomy, modern-era classical physics, the scientific method, and modern science." Below are some key excerpts from his entry.

"Although Galileo seriously considered the priesthood as a young man, at his father's urging he instead enrolled in 1580 at the University of Pisa for a medical degree… In 1581, when he was studying medicine, he noticed a swinging chandelier… To him, it seemed, by comparison with his heartbeat, that the chandelier took the same amount of time to swing back and forth, no matter how

far it was swinging… It was not until the work of Christiaan Huygens, almost one hundred years later, that the tautochrone nature of a swinging pendulum was used to create an accurate timepiece. Up to this point, Galileo had deliberately been kept away from mathematics, since a physician earned a higher income than a mathematician. However, after accidentally attending a lecture on geometry, he talked his reluctant father into letting him study mathematics and natural philosophy instead of medicine."

"Galileo studied speed and velocity, gravity and free fall, the principle of relativity, inertia, projectile motion and also worked in applied science and technology, describing the properties of the pendulum and "hydrostatic balances". He invented the thermoscope and various military compasses and used the telescope for scientific observations of celestial objects. With an improved telescope he built, he observed the stars of the Milky Way, the phases of Venus, the four largest satellites of Jupiter, Saturn's rings, lunar craters, and sunspots. He also built an early microscope."

Apparently, "Despite being a genuinely pious Roman Catholic, Galileo fathered three children out of wedlock with Marina Gamba… two daughters, Virginia (born 1600) and Livia (born 1601), and a son, Vincenzo (born 1606)."

"Galileo's championing of Copernican heliocentrism (Earth rotating daily and revolving around the Sun) was met with opposition from within the Catholic Church and from some astronomers. The matter was investigated by the Roman Inquisition in 1615, which concluded that heliocentrism was foolish, absurd, and heretical since it contradicted biblical creationism." He "later defended his views in Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems (1632), which appeared to attack Pope Urban VIII and thus alienated both the Pope and the Jesuits, who had both supported Galileo up until this point. He was tried by the Inquisition, found "vehemently suspect of heresy", and forced to recant. He spent the rest of his life under house arrest. During this time, he wrote Two New Sciences (1638), primarily concerning kinematics and the strength of materials, summarizing work he had done around forty years earlier." While under house arrest, Galileo was permitted to receive visitors, which he up "until his death on 8 January 1642, aged 77, following a fever and heart palpitations."

171-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, as I said earlier, I always attached the term "Spanish" to the title Inquisition and that this heinous organization was an important factor in forming the Church of England. During the Renaissance, the most powerful challenge to the doctrines of the Catholic Church, was Giordano Bruno's theories on multiple worlds. For my part, this was strong evidence for Bruno's membership of the *"Orders of the Quest"* under the influence of the *"Light"*, because it is through Giordano Bruno's contribution that we can understand a little about the doctrine of *Rounds* and *Globes*. Even so, who was this innovative and forward-thinking man? First, what does history say about him? His entry on Wikipedia relates that Bruno was born in Naples

in 1553. Surprisingly, he started out as a Dominican priest and took the "name of Giordano from Giordano Crispo, his metaphysics tutor."

I found the information that Bruno studied "metaphysics" while in the Dominican order astounding. After all, the Catholic Church banned all metaphysical books, so why would a Dominican order teach the subject? The answer is found in understanding that a form of "metaphysics" is the use of magic, which as I said is neutral and can be employed as either black or white. During the Middle-Ages, the Catholic Church was fully aware of the effectiveness of magic and utilized it for their own purposes.

Getting back to Giordano Bruno's contribution to this treatise, his entry informs us that "He was interested in philosophy and was an expert on the art of memory." Apparently, he also "wrote books on mnemonic technique, which Frances Yates contends may have been disguised Hermetic tracts."

Bruno's entry mentioning the author Francis Yates led me to her book, *The Rosicrucian Enlightenment*. Even though my primary interest in Ms. Yates' book was its information on King James I's daughter Elizabeth, who became the Queen of Bohemia, as she also wrote about Giordano Bruno concerning his connection to the Rosicrucians, I thought it could help with him. In that capacity, Ms. Yates relates that Rosicrucianism could be observed in Bruno's philosophy, which was based on Hermeticism, because it proposed a transformation of the world through "a return to 'Egyptian' religion and good magic."

Amazingly, Bruno might have been instrumental in the formation of the secret society "Giordansti", which was popular between followers of Martin Luther in the 16th century. Evidently, when Bruno "visited England" he demonstrated that he was "sympathetic to the more esoteric aspects of the Elizabethan chivalric cult." Ms. Yates cites this as evidence of the "possible influence on 'Rosicrucianism' mingling with other influences." However, what I found most informative from Ms. Yates was the suggestion that those "influences may have come from 'a secret stream originating in the Netherlands'." She speculates that "a Bruno movement might appeal to secret movements in Italy; and that all such influences might have co-existed with an English esoteric movement."

In regard to the above information, my question was "How did a Dominican priest become involved with the esoteric movement of the Rosicrucians?" The answer is that Bruno's studies opened his mind to *The Mysteries*. Although his entry on Wikipedia does not say this exactly, the information it provides leads to that very

conclusion. For instance, it reports that even though "the Hermetic Tradition was a major influence on Bruno", he was also captivated by Copernicus' theories on the heliocentric nature of our Solar System. Apart from Copernicus, Bruno was also influenced by Thomas Aquinas, and Averroes. According to the author of his entry, Averroes' "idea of a universal mind resonates through Bruno's work, *Duns Scotus*." Bruno was also interested in the works of the Renaissance Neoplatonist Marsilio Ficino. The author notes that another major influence was Nicholas of Cusa, explaining that "Cusa's ideas on infinity and indeterminacy", more especially his "idea of an infinite universe where Earth has no special place", were of particular interest to Bruno.

Due to his discoveries when Bruno was forty-three, he "left Naples to avoid the attention of the Inquisition." Later he also fled from Rome "for the same reason and abandoned the Dominican order." According to his entry, "He travelled to Geneva and briefly joined the Calvinists, before he was excommunicated" from the Catholic Church. Calvinism was not for Bruno either. So, in 1579, "deeply disappointed by Calvinist intolerance, he left for France." Before travelling to England in 1583, "His talents attracted the benevolent attention" of the French King Henry III, who like Queen Elizabeth I "supported a conciliatory, middle-of-the-road cultural policy between Catholic and Protestant extremism." As a result, when Bruno went to England, he had with him "letters of recommendation" from the Henry. This recommendation prompted "the French ambassador, Michel de Castelnau" to employ him. In England, Bruno learned of a "Hermetic circle around John Dee." Dr. Dee must have influenced Bruno, because the author relates that under the Golden Age of Elizabeth, "Bruno completed and published some of his most important works."

While in England Giordano Bruno managed to avoid the clutches of the Inquisition, but after he left and returned home, his luck ran out. The author of the entry reports that in February of 1593, he was imprisoned in Rome, awaiting trial for heresy. The entry lists the charges against Bruno as:

- Holding opinions contrary to the Catholic Faith and speaking against it and its ministers
- Holding erroneous opinions about the Trinity, about Christ's divinity and Incarnation
- Holding erroneous opinions about Christ
- Holding erroneous opinions about Transubstantiation and Mass
- Claiming the existence of a plurality of worlds and their eternity
- Believing in metempsychosis and in the transmigration of the human soul into brutes
- Dealing in magics and divination
- Denying the Virginity of Mary

Despite being a former member of the Church, the Catholic authorities showed no mercy to Bruno. After he refused to recant "belief in the plurality of worlds" Inquisitor Cardinal Barberini convicted Bruno of heresy. Yes, he was the same Barberini who would defend his friend Galileo. Demonstrating his future intransigency as Pope Urban VIII to anything challenging Catholic doctrine, Barberini turned Bruno over to the "secular authorities" on February 8th, 1600. Nine days later, Bruno was led to "a central Roman market square", gagged, before being stripped naked and "tied to a pole", where he was burned alive.

My question was, what made Bruno such a threat that the Church had to kill him? To find out, I decided to see what the accredited contributors of *Encyclopedia Britannica* have to say. On Bruno's page under the philosopher's influence, Giovanni Aquilecchia, who is Emeritus Professor of Italian, University College, University of London and the author of *Giordano Bruno and others*, relates that Bruno's influence continued after his horrific death. Not only did his "theories" influence "17th-century scientific and philosophical thought" but even "modern" philosophers have incorporated his work into their philosophies. Ultimately, Bruno was "a symbol of the freedom of thought." As such he became an inspiration to later "European liberal movements." Professor Aquilecchia sums up Bruno's influence with:

> *Bruno's cosmological vision certainly anticipates some fundamental aspects of the modern conception of the universe; his ethical ideas, in contrast with religious ascetical ethics, appeal to modern humanistic activism; and his ideal of religious and philosophical tolerance has influenced liberal thinkers. On the other hand, his emphasis on the magical and the occult has been the source of criticism as has his impetuous personality. Bruno stands, however, as one of the important figures in the history of Western thought, a precursor of modern civilization.*

I was alerted to the mention of Bruno's "emphasis on the magical and the occult" as a "source of criticism", as it implied that his "heresy" was not the same as either Copernicus or Galileo. Therefore, I did some more digging.

In Bruno's entry on Wikipedia, the author cites a number of historians' opinions, which seemed promising. For instance, he or she relates that Hegel wrote in his *Lectures on the History of Philosophy* that Giordano Bruno's life was "a bold rejection of all Catholic beliefs resting on mere authority." It seems that Giordano Bruno rejected Protestantism as well, as the author reports that Alfonso Ingegno wrote concerning Bruno's theories that it "challenges the developments of the Reformation, calls into question the truth-value of the whole of Christianity, and

claims that Christ perpetrated a deceit on mankind." If this was not enough, evidently, Ingegno added that "Bruno suggests that we can now recognize the universal law which controls the perpetual becoming of all things in an infinite universe."

On the other hand, the author of Bruno's entry relates that Michael White believed it was Bruno's "opposition to Aristotle, interest in Arianism, reading of Erasmus, and possession of banned texts" that led to his execution. Apparently, the author relates that White viewed Bruno's heresy as "multifaceted." Like Ingegno, White thought it probably involved Bruno's idea of infinite worlds and wrote that "This was perhaps the most dangerous notion of all." Since "If other worlds existed with intelligent beings living there, did they too have their visitations? The idea was quite unthinkable."

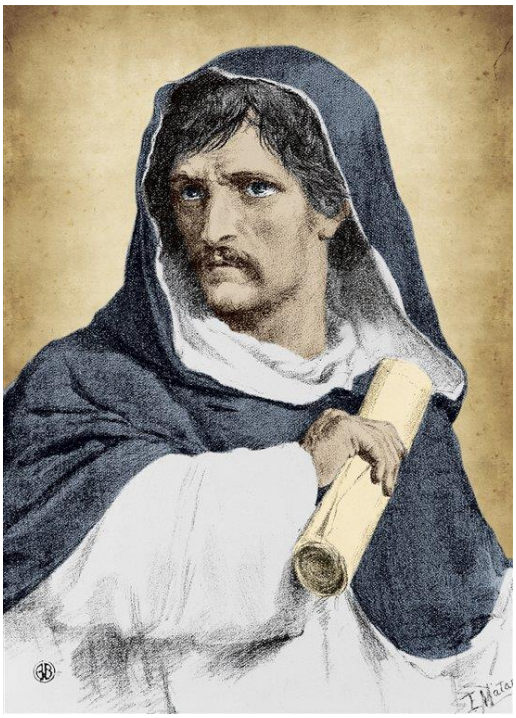
Having read multiple opinions on Giordano Bruno's philosophy and supposed heresy, I knew that I needed to go straight to the horse's mouth, as it were. In this respect, we find Bruno's theory of an infinite universe, described by the author of his entry tells as being "filled with a substance—a 'pure air,' Aether, or spiritus—that offered no resistance to the heavenly bodies." Moreover, Bruno saw these "heavenly bodies" as moving "under their own impetus (momentum)" as opposed to being fixed. The author feels Bruno's most noticeable idea was his total rejection of "the idea of a hierarchical universe", as the philosopher Bruno wrote, "The universe is then one, infinite, immobile…It is not capable of comprehension and therefore is endless and limitless, and to that extent infinite and indeterminable, and consequently immobile."

Mirroring the principle of *Globes*, the author relates that Bruno's "cosmology distinguishes between 'suns' which produce their own light and heat and have other bodies moving around them; and 'earths' which move around suns and receive light and heat from them. Bruno suggested that some, if not all, of the objects classically known as fixed stars are in fact suns." Obviously light years ahead of his time, Bruno's cosmology was far closer to today's view. This is confirmed when the author relates that "astrophysicist Steven Soter" recognizes Bruno as "the first" to understand that "stars are other suns with their own planets."

Before I leave our tragic brilliant and misunderstood philosopher, there is one more piece of information that I discovered some time ago in my research. I found it on the original entry for Giordano Bruno, but at the time it was challenged, however, considering all of the above information, it rings true and so I present it for consideration:

> *…Bruno also affirmed that the universe was homogeneous, made up everywhere of the four elements (water, earth, fire, and air), rather than having the stars be composed of a separate quintessence. Essentially, the same physical laws would operate everywhere, although the use of that term is anachronistic. Space and time were both conceived as infinite. There was no room in his stable and permanent universe for The Christian notions of divine Creation and Last Judgement. According to Bruno, infinite God necessarily created an infinite universe, formed of an infinite number of solar systems, separated by vast regions full of Aether, because empty space could not exist… Bruno's cosmology is marked by infinitude, homogeneity, and isotropy, with planetary systems distributed evenly throughout. Matter follows an active animistic principle: it is intelligent and discontinuous in structure, made up of discrete atoms. This animism (and a corresponding disdain for mathematics as a means to understanding) is the most dramatic respect in which Bruno's cosmology differs from what today passes for a common-sense picture of the universe.*

Ostensibly, it is Giordano Bruno's Hermetic teachings that make him a contender not only for a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, but also for an incarnation of Melchizedek. Yet, despite his phenomenal insight into modern astronomy, he did not understand the role of the Life-Principle and Consciousness. Subsequently, although Giordano Bruno was undoubtedly a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, I would have to deduce that he was not an incarnation of Melchizedek, especially if the comment that Bruno believed Christ "perpetrated a deceit on mankind" is accurate. Still, taking everything into consideration, I am inclined to believe that either it was a mis-quote, or, more likely, he did not mean it the way it was interpreted. Next we will explore how the Divine/Universal forces, and the "*Shadow*" affected the Reformation of the Catholic Church. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Giordano Bruno 1548 –1600

Giordano Bruno according to his entry on Wikipedia was born Filippo Bruno, early in the year of 1548 an "Italian philosopher, poet, cosmological theorist and esotericist, he is known for his cosmological theories, which conceptually extended to include the then-novel Copernican model. He proposed that the stars were distant suns surrounded by their own planets (exoplanets), and he raised the possibility that these planets might foster life of their own, a cosmological position known as cosmic pluralism. He also insisted that the universe is infinite and could have no center."

"Born in the modern-day province of Naples, in the Southern Italian region of Campania, then part of the Kingdom of Naples… In his youth he was sent to Naples to be educated and tutored privately at the Augustinian monastery there, attending public lectures at the Studium Generale. At the age of 17, he entered the Dominican Order at the monastery of San Domenico Maggiore in Naples, taking the name Giordano, after Giordano Crispo, his metaphysics tutor. He continued his studies there, completing his novitiate, and ordained a priest in 1572 at age 24. During his time in Naples, he became known for his skill with the art of memory and on one occasion traveled to Rome to demonstrate his mnemonic system before Pope Pius V and Cardinal Rebiba. In his later years, Bruno claimed that the Pope accepted his dedication to him of the lost work On The Ark of Noah at this time."

While Bruno was distinguished for outstanding ability, his taste for free thinking and forbidden books soon caused him difficulties… In his testimony to Venetian inquisitors during his trial many years later, he says that proceedings were twice taken against him for having cast away images of the saints, retaining only a crucifix, and for having recommended controversial texts to a novice. Such behavior could perhaps be overlooked, but Bruno's situation became much more serious when he was reported to have defended the Arian heresy, and when a copy of the banned writings of Erasmus, annotated by him, was discovered hidden in the monastery latrine. When he learned

that an indictment was being prepared against him in Naples he fled, shedding his religious habit, at least for a time

"While Bruno began as a Dominican friar, he embraced Calvinism during his time in Geneva. He was later tried for heresy by the Roman Inquisition on charges of denial of several core Catholic doctrines, including eternal damnation, the Trinity, the divinity of Christ, the virginity of Mary, and transubstantiation. Bruno's pantheism was not taken lightly by the church… nor was his teaching of metempsychosis regarding the reincarnation of the soul. The Inquisition found him guilty, and he was burned alive at the stake in Rome's Campo de' Fiori in 1600. After his death, he gained considerable fame, being particularly celebrated by 19th- and early 20th-century commentators who regarded him as a martyr for science… Some historians contend that the main reason for Bruno's death was indeed his cosmological views. Bruno's case is still considered a landmark in the history of free thought and the emerging sciences."

"Following the 1870 Capture of Rome by the newly created Kingdom of Italy and the end of the Church's temporal power over the city, the erection of a monument to Bruno on the site of his execution became feasible. The monument was sharply opposed by the clerical party but was finally erected by the Rome Municipality and inaugurated in 1889."

172-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, earlier I discussed that the Catholic Counter-Reformation indicates the influence of the *"Shadow"*, yet I was unsure as to which side initiated the Protestant Reformation. My dilemma was that the Reformation of the Church led to tremendous upheaval and unrest in Europe, not to mention, causing the deaths of thousands of people. Therefore, the movement obviously reflected the energy of the *"Shadow"* in this effect, but nevertheless, I learned that there is evidence that the Reformation also reflected the influence of the *"Light."*

Ultimately then, the Protestant Reformation is a case of both sides benefiting from an event, simply because of the different results on the Christian Church. Dealing with the Reformation reflecting the *"Shadow's"* energy first, we can see an example in the persecution manifested through the Peasants War. This energy generated fear and aggression and did not promote Spiritual Evolution in general. Thus because of the climate of fear, the Reformation benefitted the *"Shadow"*, particularly the "*prince of this world's*" energy. In a nutshell, it is impossible for human beings to advance consciously while living in a constant state of fear for their very survival.

Alternatively, the Protestant Reformation reflected the *"Light's"* energy because it bred a new kind of theologian. Initially, this amazed me because I never considered anything to do with Martin Luther as beneficial to spiritual growth. Nonetheless,

Professor Stevenson in his book *ORIGINS OF FREEMASONRY*: associates Lutheranism with Rosicrucianism. He relates that the Rosy-Cross symbol was, "the coat of arms adopted by Martin Luther." Supporting his theory, he reminds us that "the rose, especially" was known from antiquity to represent Aphrodite or Venus. As Sophia also represents Venus, to hear that Martin Luther adopted the rose for his coat of arms was very thought provoking. Professor Stevenson further astounded me concerning a Rosicrucian document "published in Germany." Amazingly, he relates that it "originated in the work of Lutheran esoteric mystics at the end of the sixteenth century." Moreover, he connects both Rosicrucianism and Lutheranism with Hermeticism, adding that Rosicrucian writings reflected the Hermetic "search for wisdom through the study of nature and ancient Egyptian Mysteries." This brings in the amazing case of the Heidelberg garden in Bohemia, involving the daughter of King James I, Elizabeth Electress Palatine, and her husband Elector Frederick V, of the Palatinate that became known as Bohemia.

Recalling how I related earlier that the *"Light's"* objective did not concentrate on Queen Elizabeth's successor James I, but on his daughter Princess Elizabeth. According to her entry on Wikipedia, Elizabeth, who was born in 1596, "was the eldest daughter of King James and Anne of Denmark." She became the Electress Palatine in 1613 after marrying "Frederick V, then Elector of the Palatinate, and took up her place in the court at Heidelberg."

It seems as a child, Princess Elizabeth was caught up in the "Gunpowder Plot" of 1605. The entry reports that "Part of the intent of the Gunpowder Plot" was to "kidnap the nine-year-old Elizabeth." The revolutionaries' goal was to restore the Catholic monarchy by putting Elizabeth on the English throne. To achieve this the plot obviously also included the assassination of King James, as well as the "Protestant English aristocracy." Even if the "plot" had succeeded, I sincerely doubt that Elizabeth would consent to be a "Catholic monarch." I say this because, as the instrument of the *"Light"*, she was groomed to unite the Protestant kingdoms of Europe. The first step in "grooming" the princess, involved inspiring Elizabeth to marry Frederick, "The leader of the association of Protestant princes in the Holy Roman Empire known as the Evangelical Union." Although not a member, her father, King James favored the union because he hoped to "increase" his "ties to these princes." Elizabeth's entry goes on to relate that "In 1619, Frederick was offered and accepted the crown of Bohemia." Since Elizabeth was his wife, she "was crowned Queen of Bohemia on 7 November 1619."

The story of the king and queen of Bohemia is extensively covered in Francis Yates' book *The Rosicrucian Enlightenment,* which I mentioned earlier. Ms. Yates informs

us that no expense was spared for the marriage between Princess Elizabeth and the Elector Palatine Frederick V that took place February 1613. Emphasizing the alliance's impact on the two kingdoms, Ms. Yates explains the citizens of London were ecstatic. Their joy centered on the prospect of extending the "Elizabethan Age" through the "alliance" of an English Princess and a German, since he was not only the "leader of the German Protestants" but also "a grandson of William the Silent." As a result, people saw the marriage as a continuation of Queen Elizabeth I's stalwart "support of Europe against Hapsburg aggression."

If we consider the timing for the young couple's marriage, we will find that it occurred at the height of the Catholic Counter-Reformation when the Catholic Church was readying itself for "a new assault on heresy." Although their marriage was arranged, the young princess and the Elector Palatine "fell in love." Ms. Yates relates how the death of Elizabeth's brother Henry, the Prince of Wales, dashed the hopes of the Protestant princes. Prince Henry had shown himself to be an able "leader" and a potential challenger to the Hapsburg Empire. Henry also harbored ambitious goals "for ending 'the jars in religion'." Alas, his untimely death from typhoid in 1612 meant that a valuable ally to Elizabeth and Frederick was lost. As Ms. Yates relates, Henry's "influence on his father" undoubtably would have been utilized "in the interest of his sister and her husband."

The European Protestant alliance known as the "Evangelical League" originated as Ms. Yates relates, at "a meeting" in Luneburg during "July of 1586." Formed by a few "evangelical Princes and Electors", the League's instigators were, "the King of Navarre, the King of Denmark, and the Queen of England." Naturally, as Queen Elizabeth I died in 1603 she was not one of the signers in 1608. That said, the primary purpose of the original meeting, which did include Queen Elizabeth, was to mount a united protestant or evangelical front in "defense against the Catholic League." The center for this defense was in Heidelberg castle in Bohemia where Elizabeth and Frederick were holding court.

According to Ms. Yates, Heidelberg castle became a focal point for "strange and exciting influences." The "exciting influences" continued to flow from the castle for several years after "Elizabeth's arrival there." Although the castle itself was impressive, it was the magnificent garden in its grounds that was the most impressive. Heidelberg Garden was the perfect example of gardens designed during the Renaissance. Included in the garden were "mechanical fountains" which amazingly played "musical tunes." There were also "speaking statues and other devices of this kind." Apparently, these garden wonders were inspired with the rediscovery of "ancient texts describing such marvels by Hero of Alexandria and his

school." The designer that utilized the ancient knowledge was a French Protestant named Salomon de Cause. He was an "extremely brilliant garden-architect", who was originally employed by Elizabeth's brother Prince Henry, as his "surveyor."

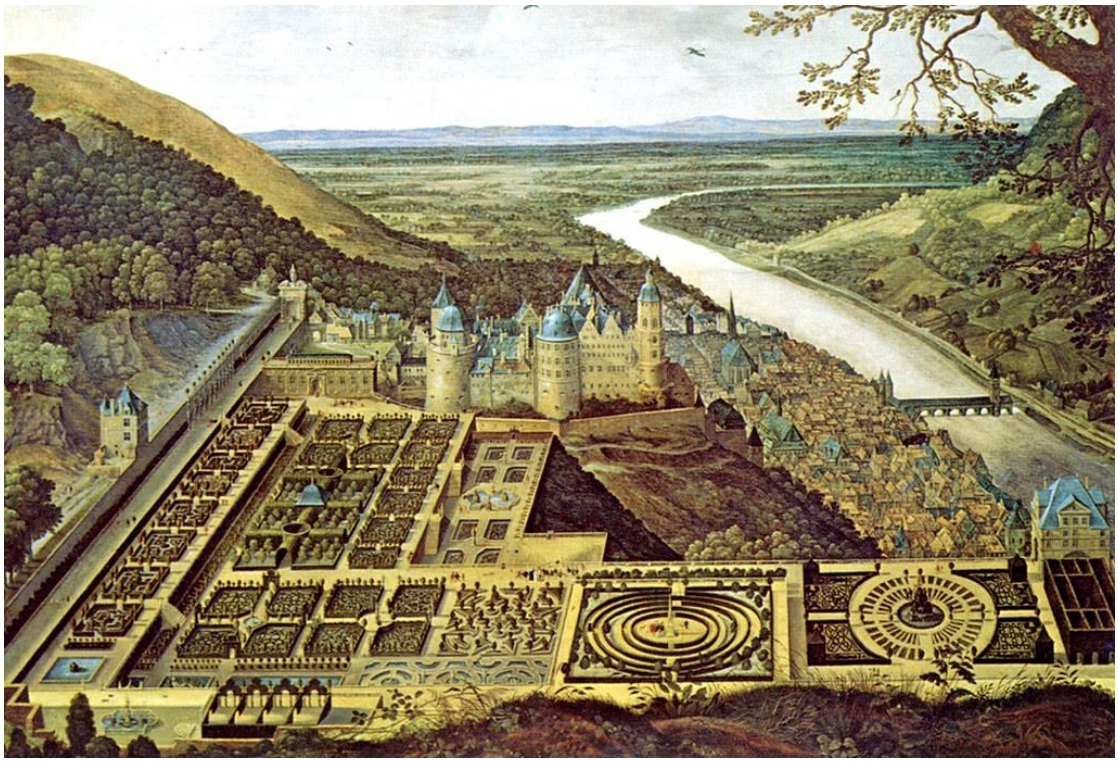
As De cause was also a "hydraulic engineer", following Prince Henry's death, Frederick hired his surveyor Salomon de Caus to work for him at Heidelberg. As the "architect and engineer" he was responsible for the innovative "improvements" to the house and grounds of Heidelberg Castle. Ms. Yates informs us that de Caus took his cue from the 1st century B.C.E. Roman writer, architect and engineer, Vitruvius. It seems that Vitruvius believed a "true architect" needs to "know, the arts, and sciences based on number and proportion", as well as "music, perspective, painting, mechanics, and the like." Waxing poetical, Vitruvius said that "architecture was the queen of the mathematical sciences." According to Ms. Yates, in its time, the Heidelberg Garden was referred to as the "eighth wonder of the world." She describes the gardens amazing features thus:

> *"This marvelous garden, (Heidelberg) perched above the town and the valley of Neckar, was talked of as an eighth wonder of the world…De Caus had constructed many grottos in the garden containing scenes enlivened with music from mechanical fountains and formed mythological figures, Parnassus with the Muses, or Midas in a cave. Very striking was the statue of Memnon, a Hercules-Memnon with a club. This statue gave forth sounds when the sun's rays struck it, as in the classical story. The scientific magic by which this affect was achieved is shown in the engraving; it was derivative from the pneumatics of Hero of Alexandria. Salomon de Caus believed in music as the chief of the sciences based on number."*

Ms. Yates believes that both the Elector and Electress Palatine were familiar with Francis Bacon's "*The Advancement of Learning*." She deduces this, because the Queen of Bohemia was known to be "interested" and enjoy the works of Bacon "in later life." Francis Yates helped identify the Elector Palatine as a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, by informing us that Frederick "was an intellectual and a mystic, and deeply interested in music and architecture." Admirably, the king and queen must have shared their knowledge with their children, for Ms. Yates tells us that their children inherited their "philosophical tastes." Alas, the mystical and philosophical sanctuary at Heidelberg did not last long. Their reign as King and Queen of Bohemia came to an end with "the outbreak of the Thirty Years War." Tragically, this war led to the devastation of "the Palatinate" together with the complete destruction of "the splendors of Jacobean Heidelberg."

Originally, I wondered why the "*Light*" would initiate the Bohemian endeavor. After all, two years before Elizabeth was crowned Queen of Bohemia, the 6th Wave/Long

Count entered Day 7, an active phase. The Divine forces must have known that spiritual advances were much more difficult during an active, or Day period in the Mayan Calendar, so, why attempt it? The answer is that Heidelberg was not a failure, since Elizabeth and Frederick's message of hope and peace survived through their story catching the imagination of writers, such as Francis Yates. Next we investigate the strange anomaly of a member of the "*Shadow's*" dynasty, appearing to favor the "*Light's*" Divine plan. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Heidelberg Castle and Garden - 1660

173-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, although Europe's Thirty Years War was between the Protestant princes, led by Frederick the Elector Palatine, and the Catholic Hapsburgs, not every member of the latter's influential family was fully aligned with the "*Shadow's*" agenda. Consequently, I want to address a brilliant spark of *"Light"* amidst the darkness. I used this metaphor because surprisingly, the *"Light"* was the Hapsburg Holy Roman Emperor Rudolph II, who was Emperor from 1576 to 1612.

Ms. Yates describes the enlightened rule of this Catholic emperor perfectly. "Prague under Rudolph was a Renaissance city, full of Renaissance influences as they had

developed in Eastern Europe, a melting pot of ideas, mysteriously exciting in its potentiality for new developments."

Connecting the Emperor to Nostradamus, the author of his entry reports that the seer "prepared a horoscope" for Rudolf when he was a young prince. This fact may be why Rudolph II's reign epitomizes how anyone can be a tool for spiritual progress, as the *"Light"* succeeded in "installing" an obvious member of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, but how did "they" manage such a coup? Initially I was at a loss, but then I remembered that Rudolph II ruled the same time as Elizabeth I and therefore, ruled in the Night, or inactive phase of the 6th Wave/Long Count. Regardless of the advantage, the Emperor's nature was a contributing factor, which I found in researching Rudolph entry on Wikipedia.

Interestingly, his entry replaces the "ph" in Rudolph with the letter "f" making the spelling of his name Rudolf, therefore, I use this spelling in the following paragraphs. In 1583, for some reason, the emperor relocated the Habsburg capital, moving it from Vienna to Prague. Nonetheless, this was not the most surprising aspect of this Hapsburg emperor for me. It was the fact that he was a patron of the arts. The author of the entry relates that Rudolf "loved collecting paintings and was often reported to sit and stare in rapture at a new work for hours on end." No expense was spared in his endless pursuit to possess the great master's work. He also collected sculptures. However, like the Médicis, Rudolf also gave his patronage to artists in his time.

Apparently, the Emperor's collections were renowned throughout Europe. For instance, the author tells us that Rudolf possessed, "the greatest collection of Northern Mannerist art ever assembled." It seems that paintings and sculptures were not Rudolf's only passions, he also helped creators of "mechanical moving devices, musical instruments, clocks, water works, astrolabes, telescopes, and other scientific instruments." Evidently, these craftsmen were "some of the best" in Europe. The author relates that apart from painters, sculptors, and craftsmen, the Emperor "patronized natural philosophers" and astronomers, such as Botanist Charles de l'Ecluse, and astronomers Tycho Brahe and Johannes Kepler, who all "attended his court."

Rudolf's patronage included permitting "artists, and professional scholars" to use his collection as a "research tool." Consequently, the Emperor's collection was "invaluable" to artists from all mediums, "during the flowering of 17th-century European philosophy." This time, known as the Age of Reason, witnessed a resurgence of interest in Astrology and alchemy, both of which the author says,

"were mainstream science in Renaissance Prague." Interestingly, Emperor Rudolf "was a firm devotee of both." In respect to this, the author tells us that "In his lifelong quest to find the Philosopher's Stone Rudolf spared no expense in bringing Europe's best alchemists to court, including Edward Kelley and John Dee. Rudolf even performed his own experiments in a private alchemy laboratory."

The author sums up his influence for me the best, when he or she writes that "Rudolf gave Prague a mystical reputation that persists in part to this day, with Alchemists' Alley on the grounds of Prague Castle a popular visiting place."

Considering the status of John Dee and Nostradamus' as members of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, I think we can see how the "*Light*" influenced the future Emperor. Having Nostradamus construct a horoscope as a young prince, the *"Light"* introduced Rudolf to *The Mysteries* and started his lifetime interest in esotericism. What this said to me was that despite being born into a family chosen by the "Shadow" to further "his" agenda, anyone of them had the free will to choose a different path.

From today's perspective, it would be like the characters in the Soap opera *Dallas*, JR, and Bobby Ewin, where the former is ruthless with barely a conscience, and the latter demonstrates the opposite, being caring, fair, and compassionate. The problem is that spiritually speaking JR who represents the less evolved or hylic/material members of society, is at a greater disadvantage than his brother Bobby, who represents the pneumatics or spiritually awakening members, because their false selves were much stronger and more effective in suppressing the human spirit/conscience.

Regrettably, the brief respite in the *"Shadow's"* influence during the late 16th and early 17th centuries did not continue after Rudolf II's death in 1612, because as events demonstrate, it was easier for "him" to regain control of "his" dynasty three years later when the Mayan 6th Wave awoke to its 7th Day in 1617. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Rudolf II - Holy Roman Emperor 1576 - 1612

According to excerpts from his entry on Wikipedia, Rudolf II was born on July 18th, 1552, in Vienna. “The eldest son and successor of Maximilian II, Holy Roman Emperor, King of Bohemia, and King of Hungary and Croatia; his mother was the Spanish Princess Maria, a daughter of Charles V and Isabella of Portugal… Rudolf spent eight formative years, from age 11 to 19 (1563–1571), in Spain, at the court of his maternal uncle Philip II, together with his younger brother Ernest… After his return to Vienna, his father was concerned about Rudolf's aloof and stiff manner, typical of the more conservative Spanish court, rather than the more relaxed and open Austrian court; but his Spanish mother saw in him courtliness and refinement. In the years following his return to Vienna, Rudolf was crowned King of Hungary (1572), King of Bohemia and King of the Romans (1575 when his father was still alive.”

“Historians have traditionally blamed Rudolf's preoccupation with the arts, occult sciences, and other personal interests for the political disasters of his reign. More recently historians have re-evaluated that view and see his patronage of the arts and occult sciences as a triumph and key part of the Renaissance, and his political failures are seen as a legitimate attempt to create a unified Christian empire that was undermined by the realities of religious, political and intellectual disintegrations of the time.”

“Although raised in his uncle's (Philip II) Catholic court in Spain, Rudolf was tolerant of Protestantism and other religions including Judaism. The tolerant policy by the empire towards the Jews would see Jewish cultural life flourishing, and their population increased under Rudolf's reign.” Amazingly, Rudolf is reported to have withdrawn “from Catholic observances and even in death refused the last sacramental rites. He had little attachment to Protestants either except as counter-weight to papal policies… When the papacy instigated the Counter-Reformation by using agents sent to his court, Rudolf backed those who he thought were the most neutral in the debate, were not taking a side or trying to effect restraint. That led to political chaos and threatened to provoke civil war.”

Despite being tolerant of other religions. Rudolf could not accept the Ottoman Empire, so much that it led to his downfall. “Unwilling to compromise with the Ottomans and stubbornly determined that he could unify all of Christendom with a new crusade, he started a long and indecisive war against the Ottomans in 1593. The war lasted until 1606 and is known as the "Long Turkish War."

By 1604, his Hungarian subjects were exhausted by the war and revolted… In 1605, Rudolf was forced by his other family members to cede control of Hungarian affairs to his younger brother Archduke Matthias.” Although Matthias succeeded in establishing “a difficult peace” with both the “Hungarian rebels” and Ottoman empire within a year, “Rudolf was angry with Matthias's concessions and saw them as giving away too much to further his hold on power, which urged Rudolf to “prepare to start a new war against the Ottomans, but Matthias rallied support from the disaffected Hungarians and forced Rudolf to cede the crowns of Hungary, Austria and Moravia to him. Meanwhile, the Bohemian Protestants demanded greater religious liberty, which Rudolf granted in the Letter of Majesty in 1609. Bohemians continued to press for further freedoms, and Rudolf used his army to repress them. Rudolf died in 1612, nine months after he had been stripped of all effective power by his younger brother, except the empty title of Holy Roman Emperor, to which Matthias was elected five months later. In May 1618 …the Protestant Bohemians… threw imperial officials out of the window and thus the Thirty Years' War (1618–1648) started.”

174-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, before I get to today’s post, I need to clarify what I meant in the previous post that the character JR in the Soap opera Dallas could be seen as representing the Hylics in society, whereas his brother Bobby represents the Pneumatics. These are Gnostic terms, which I discussed in the No. 70 Encapsulation, available in the Forum Catchup on our website. Below is an excerpt from the entry:

> (The group known as “psychics” is a mixture of the two, having the potential of moving towards the “*Light*” and altruism, or towards selfishness and the negative forces. Humankind consists predominantly of psychics; however, there is a small portion of Hylic or materials, or those with no light within them. Initially, we thought that some were born that way, however, we now understand that since all organic matter contains the Divine spark or spirit in its element, every child is born with this Divine spark too, but through circumstance, such as health and or conditioning, unfortunately, some lose the ability to

> access their spirits long before they reach the age of spiritual decision, 21. Then there were those that as psychics made a conscious choice to move towards the dark side.
>
> At the other end of the spectrum is an equally small portion of spirituals or pneumatics, which never lose contact with their spirits. As a result, despite their false selves, these people have followed their spirit's guidance and have become filled with light and love, or who some would refer to as saints.
>
> A good way of seeing the Gnostic "tri-partition", although I highly doubt that it was how Valentinus understood it, is through the *Root-races* in an "upstepping." If we remember in any given "upstepping" there are seven *sub-races* or levels within three *Root-races* of spiritual development. I must reiterate for our new members, who may not have seen my earlier posts, these terms have nothing to do with ethnicity or genetics, they simply represent how the conscious develops spiritually…)

Returning to our time-line, following Rudolf II's death in 1612, his successor "Matthias", tried to continue his brother's policy of tolerance. Unfortunately, this was not well received by "the more intransigent" members of the Hapsburgs, which included Emperor Matthias' brother, "Archduke Maximilian." According to Rudolf's entry on Wikipedia, this is because Archduke Maximilian had his own agenda. He "hoped to secure the succession" for his cousin the "Catholic Archduke Ferdinand."

Ms. Yates explains that things came to a head, two years before Emperor Matthias died in 1617, when a student of the Jesuits was crowned King of Bohemia. The name of the king was Ferdinand of Styria, the same Catholic Archduke Ferdinand mentioned above, and he was bound and determined to destroy "heresy." Reflecting the *"Shadow's"* influence, Ferdinand's first "order of business" was to reverse Emperor Rudolf's guiding principle of "toleration" by repealing the "Letter of Majesty." This was quickly followed with "the oppression of the Bohemian church." Ms. Yates observes, many believe this "oppression" of Emperor Ferdinand II was the real onset of the "Thirty Years War", originating from the reversal of religious toleration "policies in Bohemia."

I was a little confused by the reference to Archduke Ferdinand becoming the King of Bohemia in 1617, because Elizabeth and Frederick were crowned king and queen of Bohemia in 1619. Obviously, I was missing something and needed to dig a little deeper. As always, it was the wonderful site Wikipedia's entry for Bohemia, which provided the information I needed. Upon first learning of the *"Light's"* idea to infuse Europe with its objective through Bohemia, I wondered why they chose this obscure little country. However, from the entry for Bohemia I learned that this country

“enjoyed religious freedom between 1436 and 1620. As a result, it “became one of the most liberal countries of the Christian world during that period of time.”

Irrespective, of when King James I’s daughter Elizabeth married Frederick and they became the Elector and Electress Palatinate, Bohemia was under the iron hand of Emperor Ferdinand II. It was Ferdinand’s “oppressing the rights of Protestants in Bohemia” that caused the Protestant princes to rebel against the emperor, resulting in the outbreak of the Thirty Years’ War in 1618. Although the war was in full swing, the “Bohemian nobility” defiantly replaced Ferdinand by electing Frederick to the Bohemian throne. Obviously, Ferdinand did not sit back doing nothing and quickly moved to retake Bohemia.

Although Elizabeth’s father, King James was the head of the Protestant Church of England, he did not support his daughter and son-in-law against the Holy Roman Emperor Ferdinand II. It seems that although he was eager to make alliances with the “Evangelical League’s” princes, the king was unwilling to stand up to the Hapsburgs for them. Because James did not defend them, their reign only lasted a year from November 4th, 1619, to November 8th, 1620. Since their reign was so brief, Elizabeth and Frederick were known as the Winter King and Queen. When Frederick’s forces were defeated at the Battle of White Mountain, the king and queen managed to escape to The Hague, but Frederick’s confederates were not so lucky. The entry relates that following Frederick’s defeat “26 Bohemian estates leaders” lost their lives, when they “were executed on the Prague’s Old Town Square.” Although the remaining leaders were spared, they were still sent into exile and their estates “given to Catholic loyalists (mostly of Bavarian and Saxon origin).”

Despite the apparent utter defeat of the Evangelical League, with the destruction of “the pro-reformation movement in Bohemia”, it was not a complete failure for the *“Light’s”* objective. This is because Heidelberg spurred the mystical movements of Rosicrucianism and Hermeticism that would resurface in the Age of Enlightenment, which we will get to shortly but first an invention was about to change the world forever. Therefore, irrespective of the *“Light’s”* apparent failure in Bohemia, it was very successful in other areas of Europe in securing the future. We see this in perhaps most influential member of the “*Orders of the quest*”, who we will meet next. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.



Ferdinand II – 1578 – 1637
Holy Roman Emperor, King of Bohemia, Hungary, and Croatia 1619-1637

According to his entry on Wikipedia, Ferdinand II was born July 9th, 1538. “He was the son of Archduke Charles II of Inner Austria and Maria of Bavaria, who were devout Catholics. In 1590, when Ferdinand was 11 years old, they sent him to study at the Jesuits' college in Ingolstadt because they wanted to isolate him from the Lutheran nobles. A few months later, his father died, and he inherited Inner Austria–Styria, Carinthia, Carniola, and smaller provinces. His cousin, the childless Rudolf II, Holy Roman Emperor, who was the head of the Habsburg family, appointed regents to administer these lands.

“Ferdinand was installed as the actual ruler of the Inner Austrian provinces in 1596 and 1597. Rudolf II also charged him with the command of the defense of Croatia, Slavonia, and southeastern Hungary against the Ottoman Empire. Ferdinand regarded the regulation of religious issues as a royal prerogative and introduced strict Counter-Reformation measures from 1598. First, he ordered the expulsion of all Protestant pastors and teachers; next, he established special commissions to restore the Catholic parishes...

“…During the first stage of the family feud known as the Brothers' Quarrel, Ferdinand initially supported Rudolph II's brother, Matthias, who wanted to convince the melancholic emperor to abdicate, but Matthias' concessions to the Protestants in Hungary, Austria, and Bohemia outraged Ferdinand. He planned an alliance to strengthen the position of the Catholic Church in the Holy Roman Empire, but the Catholic princes established the Catholic League without his participation in 1610.

Philip III of Spain, who was the childless Matthias' nephew, acknowledged Ferdinand's right to succeed Matthias in Bohemia and Hungary in exchange for territorial concessions in 1617… Matthias II died on 20 March 1619. Ferdinand was elected Holy Roman Emperor on 28 August 1619 (Frankfurt), two days before the Protestant Bohemian Estates deposed Ferdinand (as king of Bohemia). …The rebel Bohemians offered their crown to the Calvinist Frederick V of the Palatinate on 26 August 1619.

The Thirty Years' War began in 1618 …Ferdinand's acts against Protestantism caused the war to engulf the whole empire. As a zealous Catholic, Ferdinand wanted to restore the Catholic Church as the only religion in the Holy Roman Empire and to wipe out any form of religious dissent. The war left the empire devastated and its population did not recover until 1710… Ferdinand died in 1637, leaving to his son Ferdinand III, Holy Roman Emperor, an empire still engulfed in a war and whose fortunes seemed to be increasingly chaotic.

175-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, with hindsight, many would say that one of the *"Light's"* greatest successes was through the member of the *"Orders of the Quest"* I mentioned in the previous "upstepping." To reiterate, this individual was responsible for the most important invention of the millennium. I am of course referring to Johannes Gutenberg, who along with the mass production of paper, his invention of the printing press facilitated the dissemination of knowledge throughout Christendom through secret societies.

Rightfully speaking, if I was to follow the timeline, Johannes Gutenberg would have appeared in the previous "upstepping" because he died in 1468. I chose to discuss him here, because it is during the 17th century that his invention would have the most relevance to the *"Light's"* objective. Ultimately though, Gutenberg's legacy transcends the passing of time. We see this in the "ranking" of the most influential people of the millennium on the A&E Network, where Gutenberg was listed "#1 on their list. Moreover, "Time–Life magazine picked Gutenberg's invention as the most important of the second millennium." Gutenberg's entry on Wikipedia reports that he was "a German goldsmith" as well as a "printer." Forgetting the debate of who invented it first, he "is credited with being the first European to use movable type printing, in around 1439, and the global inventor of the mechanical printing press." Again, his most famous accomplishment was the printing of the Bible, which is denoted by giving it the name the Gutenberg Bible. The entry says his Bible "has been acclaimed for its high aesthetic and technical quality."

In my research, I found a connection between Gutenberg and an artist known as the *Master of the Playing Cards*. I was familiar with Gutenberg's reputation as the

inventor of the printing press, but I was unfamiliar with his connection to this mysterious "artist." Still, in reading of this enigmatic "*Master*", I was reminded of Manly P Hall's "unknown philosophers." Furthermore, although it is disputed which came first, our modern playing deck is a version of the Tarot's Minor Arcana, subsequently, I was intrigued as to who this "*Master of the Playing Cards*" was? Since another name for the "unknown philosophers" was the *"Orders of the Quest"*, I wondered if the *Master of the Playing Cards* was one of these "unknown philosophers" that secretly guided Humanity throughout time? As stated, these individuals appear at opportune moments to ensure certain events occur and then mysteriously fade back into history. Was Gutenberg's connection to the "*Master of the Playing Cards*" such a case? Wikipedia's entry on "*Master of the Playing Cards*" only served to add to the mystery:

> *The Master of the Playing Cards was the first major master in the history of printmaking. He was a German (or conceivably Swiss) engraver… painter, active in South-Western Germany from the 1430s to the 1450s… called "the first personality in the history of engraving." Various attempts to identify him have not been generally accepted… remains known only through his 106 engravings, which include the set of playing cards in five suits from which he takes his name…*

I was surprised to discover that Johannes Gutenberg was associated with the Rosicrucians, which indicated that he was the representative of the "Light", sent to facilitate their teachings. That said, according to Francis Yates, it is Gutenberg's successors, namely, the printers of the 16th and 17th centuries who were associated to the Rosicrucians and Hermeticists of Europe. One of the printers she singles out is Johann Theodore De Bry who published several Rosicrucian authors. Another famous author published by De Bry was Robert Fludd, the English "Paracelsist physician." Ms. Yates relates that Robert Fludd's "philosophy" descended from the Renaissance era "Magia and Cabala", together with "Paracelsist alchemy." Moreover, Fludd showed that he was inspired by John Dee.

I was most interested to learn from Ms. Yates that King James I was terrified of the magical arts, which she relates was the king's "most deep-seated neurosis." The king demonstrated this in the way he treated Dr. Dee. Unlike Queen Elizabeth, James distrusted the good doctor, refusing to see him and submitting the famous esotericist to "a kind of banishment." Robert Fludd was also labeled as a practitioner of the magical arts by King James and viewed with suspicion. Seemingly, attempting to interest the king in Hermetic philosophy, Fludd "dedicated" the first volume of his "Oppenheim volumes the 'History of the Macrocosm' to James." According to Ms. Yates he also strategically "saluted" King James with "the epithet sacred to Hermes Trismegistus."

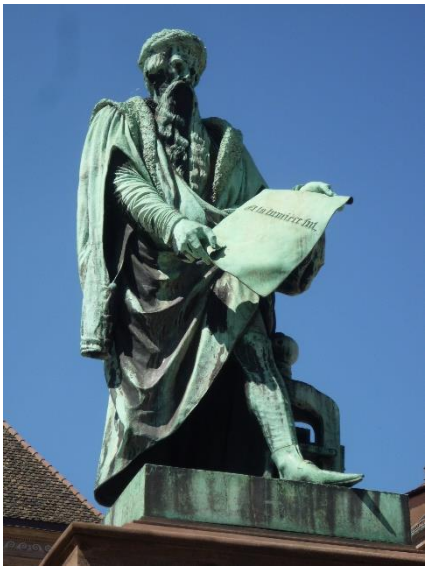
Robert Fludd's entry on Wikipedia reports that from 1598 to 1604, he studied medicine, chemistry, and the occult in Europe. Nevertheless, he is "best known for his research in occult philosophy." A significant fact, is his collaboration with Johannes Kepler, "concerning the scientific and hermetic approaches to knowledge." Despite being designated as "a practitioner of the magical arts", Fludd's relationship with the king cannot have been all that bad, because the entry reports "Fludd was allegedly a member of the committee which drafted the 'King James' translation of the bible in 1611."

Another Rosicrucian author also published by De Bry was Michael Maier. Ms. Yates tells us that Maier's extraordinary writings can be tracked by a precise "time graph." Interestingly, the "time graph" appears to concern the experience of the Winter King and Queen, since it begins one year after the marriage of Frederick and Elizabeth in 1614 and ends in 1620 when the couple leave Heidelberg. Maier's work according to Ms. Yates portrays the signature of "Hermetic mysticism." This is because it takes the form "of Hermetic or 'Egyptian' interpretation of fable and myth, as containing hidden alchemic and 'Egyptian' meanings, combined with an idiosyncratic use of alchemical symbolism." Francis Yates explains that her "study of Fludd and Maier has attempted to show that both these 'Rosicrucian' philosophers belonged to the orbit of the Frederickian movement in the Palatinate." In her book, she sums up the importance of the printers, authors and philosophers connected to the Palatinate movement, by relating that:

> *"The importance of printers and publishers in the movement…Hermetic philosophies from England, represented by Fludd…together with the alchemical symbolist movement, propagated by Maier…A culture was forming in the Palatinate which came straight out of the Renaissance…a culture which may be defined by the adjective 'Rosicrucian'…The movement tried to unite many hidden rivers in one stream; the Dee philosophy and the mystical chivalry from England were to join with German mystical currents. The new alchemy was to unite religious differences…it had created a culture, a 'Rosicrucian' state with its court centered on Heidelberg, its philosophic literature published within the state, having artistic manifestations in the alchemical emblem movement around Maier, and in the work of Salomon De Caus."*

Returning to my earlier comment that the modern deck of playing cards represents the Minor Arcana of the Tarot, brings me back to the invention of the Tarot Cards. In the previous "upstepping", I discussed the Tarot regarding Guglielma of Bohemia. Now I want to address one of the most famous members of the *"Orders of the Quest's"* contribution to the Tarot. That member was the renowned Kabbalist and seer, Nostradamus. I first realized that Nostradamus used pictures to pass messages

through history in reading about his Lost Manuscript. According to Ottavio Cesare Ramotti's, *Nostradamus The Lost Manuscript*, which I discussed in the previous "upstepping", this manuscript contained 72 graphic plates. So, we will move on to the next major historical period, known as the Baroque. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Johannes Gutenberg circa. 1393–1406 to1468

According to excerpts from his entry on Wikipedia, Johannes Gutenberg was a "German inventor and craftsman who introduced letterpress printing to Europe with his movable-type printing press. Though movable type was already in use in East Asia, Gutenberg invented the printing press, which later spread across the world. His work led to an information revolution and the unprecedented mass-spread of literature throughout Europe. It also had a direct impact on the development of the Renaissance, Reformation, and humanist movements, as all of them have been described as "unthinkable" without Gutenberg's invention."

"Johannes Gutenberg was born in Mainz (in modern-day Germany), a wealthy city along the Rhine, between the 14th and 15th centuries. His exact year of birth is unknown; on the basis of a later document indicating that he came of age by 1420, scholarly estimates have ranged from 1393 to 1406. …His father Friele Gensfleisch zur Laden was a patrician and merchant, likely in the cloth trade… In 1386 Friele married his second wife, Else Wyrich, the daughter of a shopkeeper; Johannes was probably the youngest of the couple's three children… Scholars commonly assume that the marriage of Friele to Else, who was not of patrician lineage, complicated Gutenberg's future..."

Apparently, a "patrician" was a "class of Mainz that was considered "a privileged socioeconomic status, and their efforts to preserve this put them into frequent conflict with the younger generations" in this guild of craftsmen. We see that "A particularly violent conflict" broke out in the late Winter of 1411 "amid an election dispute." As a result, "at least 117 patricians fled the conflict in August", including the Gutenberg family, who "probably stayed in the nearby Eltville

since Else had inherited a house on the town walls there. The archbishop mediated a peace between the rival parties, allowing the family to return to Mainz later that Autumn." Nonetheless, the "situation remained unstable, and the rise of hunger riots forced the Gutenberg family to leave in January 1413 for Eltville"

"No documents survive concerning Gutenberg's childhood or youth. The biographer Albert Kapr [de] remarked that 'most books on Gutenberg pass over this period with the remark that not a single fact is known.' As the son of a patrician, education in reading and arithmetic would have been expected. A knowledge of Latin—a prerequisite for universities—is also probable, though it is unknown whether he attended a Mainz parish school, was educated in Eltville, or had a private tutor…"

Historians seem to have reached a consensus that Johannes Gutenberg's "studied at the University of Erfurt, where there is a record of the enrollment of a student called Johannes de Altavilla in 1418—Altavilla is the Latin form of Eltville am Rhein. Nothing is now known of Gutenberg's life for the next fifteen years, but in March 1434, a letter by him indicates that he was living in Strasbourg, where he had some relatives on his mother's side. He also appears to have been a goldsmith member enrolled in the Strasbourg militia… Following his father's death in 1419, he is mentioned in the inheritance proceedings."

"Until at least 1444 Gutenberg lived in Strasbourg... It was in Strasbourg in 1440 that he is said to have perfected and unveiled the secret of printing based on his research, mysteriously entitled Aventur und Kunst (enterprise and art). …In 1448, he was back in Mainz, where he took out a loan from his brother-in-law Arnold Gelthus, possibly for a printing press or related paraphernalia. By this date, Gutenberg may have been familiar with intaglio printing; it is claimed that he had worked on copper engravings with an artist known as the Master of Playing Cards."

"By 1450, the press was in operation, and a German poem had been printed, possibly the first item to be printed there… It is not clear when Gutenberg conceived the Bible project, but for this, he borrowed another 800 guilders from Fust, and work commenced in 1452. At the same time, the press was also printing other, more lucrative texts… There is also some speculation that there were two presses: one for the pedestrian texts and one for the Bible. One of the profit-making enterprises of the new press was the printing of thousands of indulgences for the church, documented from 1454 to 1455." Gutenberg completed his "42-line Bible, known as the Gutenberg Bible" in 145, with roughly "180 copies" being printed "three quarters on paper, and the rest on vellum." The inventor died thirteen years later "in 1468 and was buried likely as a tertiary in the Franciscan church at Mainz. This church and the cemetery were later destroyed, and Gutenberg's grave is now lost.

Remarkably, like so many unrecognized heroes, we don't hear of Johannes Gutenberg until 1504, when he was "mentioned as the inventor of typography in a book by Professor Ivo Wittig." However, we didn't have an image of Guttenberg until 1567, when the first portrait of him was painted.

176-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, it was during the Baroque era of the sixteen hundreds that we see how the "*Light*" began to adjust the energetic signature in Rome, in particular Vatican City. Consequently, I have a broken this era up into several posts because it helps to digest the importance of this period. I will also post as many of Gian Lorenzo Bernini's works as possible because they really do transfer us to a spiritual dimension. But first we need to set the scene, as it were, by examining the new era that Bernini blossomed under.

Unlike the Renaissance, which began in Florence, the influence of the Baroque Era was centered in Rome. Conventional data on the Baroque Era of the seventeenth century, according to the era's entry on Wikipedia states that it birthed a "new art" propelled by the "canon promulgated at the Council of Trent." In the council, the Catholic Church "addressed the representational arts by demanding that paintings and sculptures in church contexts should speak to the illiterate rather than to the well-informed." Even so, although this is the explanation "customarily offered as an inspiration of the Baroque", the Baroque style of art did not manifest until "a generation" after the Council of Trent. That said, the entry relates that the Roman Catholic Church was instrumental in the theme of the Baroque, in that "the arts should communicate religious themes in direct and emotional involvement."

We see the purpose of the arts being fulfilled through the development of the Baroque style, which included architecture and music. Earlier I said that the *"Light"* inspired the great master members of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, such as Leonardo da Vinci, Botticelli, and Michelangelo to infuse the *"Light"* into Italy through their beautiful works of art. Interestingly, despite the influence of the *"Shadow"* on the Catholic Church, all over Italy the Renaissance art was affecting a change in the consciousness, which is evinced in the Church deciding to use art to affect the populace's emotions. The entry explains that the change was from "the witty, intellectual qualities of the 16th century Mannerist art to a visceral appeal aimed at the senses." Nobles used the "dramatic style of Baroque architecture" to impress one another. Like today's millionaire's mansions, their palaces projected "power and control" because these "Baroque palaces are built around an entrance of courts, grand staircases and reception rooms of sequentially increasing opulence." Irrespective of the opulence of Baroque palaces in art, the style "employed an iconography that was direct, simple, obvious, and dramatic. Baroque art drew on certain broad and heroic tendencies in Annibale Carracci and his circle." I was surprised to learn that "Germinal ideas of the Baroque can also be found in the work of Michelangelo."

Apart from art and architecture, the Baroque era was known for its poetry. In the entry, the author associates John Milton's *Paradise Lost* as "a Baroque epic." Moreover, there were other English writers and "metaphysical poets" that "represent a closely related movement", reflecting the Baroque style. We see this with poets seeking "unusual metaphors, which they then examined in often extensive detail. Their verse also manifests a taste for paradox, and deliberately inventive and unusual turns of phrase."

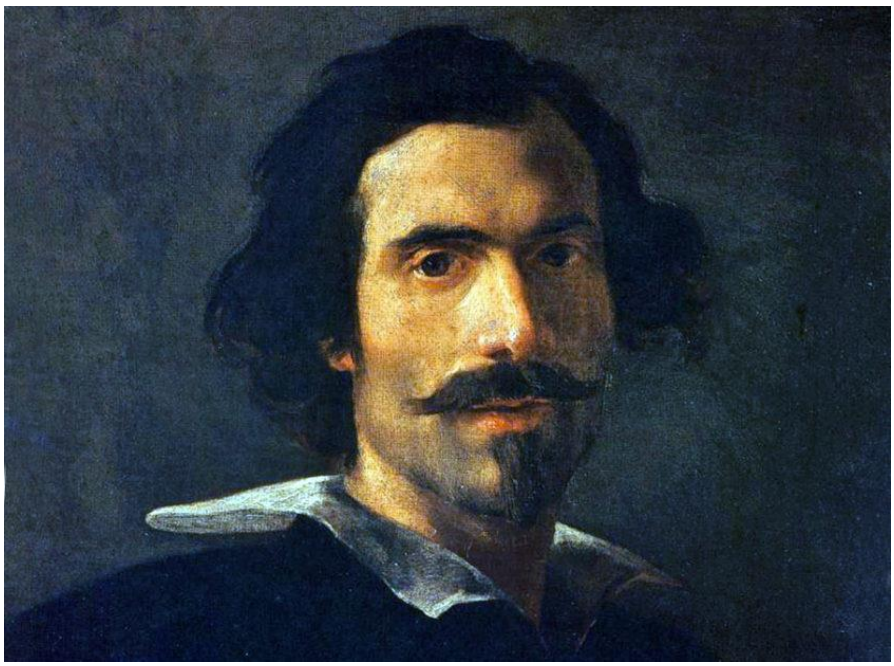
In conclusion, the entry sums up how the Baroque era was best defined by Heinrich Wölfflin, who described it as "the age where the oval replaced the circle as the center of composition, centralization replaced balance, and coloristic and 'painterly' effects began to become more prominent." In addition, the author of the entry tells us that "Art historians traditionally emphasized that the Baroque style evolved against the many revolutionary cultural movements that produced a new science and new forms of religion." Obviously, this is referring to the Reformation, but the author reports that "monumental Baroque is a style that could give the Papacy a formal, imposing way of expression that could restore its prestige." Moreover, the style became "somehow symbolic of the Catholic Reformation" once it "was successfully developed in Rome."

It should come as no surprise to readers of Dan Brown's *Angels & Demons* that the name most associated with the Baroque style, is the renowned sculptor Gian Lorenzo Bernini, who interacted with nine popes. Because of the book and film, the sculptor is sometimes associated with the Illuminati. Still, before examining the validity of that conclusion, let us take a look at some facts of the conventional opinion of Bernini from his entry on Wikipedia. Starting with the basics, Bernini was born in 1598 in the Italian city of Naples. His father was "a Mannerist sculptor" called Pietro Bernini, who had relocated to Naples from Florence. When he was seven, his father moved his family to Rome, where Bernini became his father's prodigy. Eventually, Bernini's "skill" caught the eyes of both the painter Annibale Carracci and Pope Paul V. As a result, the author reports that Bernini "gained the patronage of Cardinal Scipione Borghese, the pope's nephew."

Bernini quickly showed his patron that his confidence in the young sculptor was not misplaced. According to the entry "His first works were inspired by antique Hellenistic sculpture" and included "decorative pieces for the garden" as well as "several allegorical busts..." In 1620 when he was only 22, Bernini sculpted a "bust of Pope Paul", which seemed to unlock his true talent because between 1622 and 1625 he sculpted Apollo and Daphne and a sculpture of David, which critics still

marvel over today. The author explains why, when he or she writes, “The Apollo and Daphne sculpture tracks the metamorphoses as a representation in stone of a person changing into lifeless vegetation, the moment a woman becomes a tree.” At the same time that he was completing these masterpieces, Bernini took on his first architectural project, namely, Saint Peter’s baldachin, otherwise known as “the canopy over the high altar of St. Peter’s Basilica…”

Pope Paul V was not the only pope who saw Bernini’s talent, in 1629 Urban VIII made him responsible for all “architectural works at St Peter’s.” Then according to the entry’s author, the pope commissioned Bernini to sculpt “the Basilica's tomb of the Barberini Pope.” However, not every occupant of the Vatican was a fan of the sculptor, and the author tells us that Bernini was generally snubbed “during the Pamphili papacy of Innocent X.” Even so, Pope Innocent X did instruct him to finish “the extended nave of St Peter’s, as well as commission the Four Rivers fountain (below) in the Piazza Navona, a “masterpiece of spectacle and political allegory.” Next we will look at Bernini’s works commissioned by Pope Alexander VII who was elected in 1655. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Gian Lorenzo Bernini – 1598 - 1680

According to his entry on Wikipedia, this Italian sculptor and architect was born on December 7th, 1598. While a major figure in the world of architecture, Gian Lorenzo Bernini was “more prominently the leading sculptor of his age, credited with creating the Baroque style of sculpture. As one scholar has commented, ‘What Shakespeare is to drama, Bernini may be to sculpture: the

first pan-European sculptor whose name is instantaneously identifiable with a particular manner and vision, and whose influence was inordinately powerful ...' In addition, he was a painter (mostly small canvases in oil) and a man of the theatre: he wrote, directed and acted in plays (mostly Carnival satires), for which he designed stage sets and theatrical machinery. He produced designs as well for a wide variety of decorative art objects including lamps, tables, mirrors, and even coaches.

"As an architect and city planner, he designed secular buildings, churches, chapels, and public squares, as well as massive works combining both architecture and sculpture, especially elaborate public fountains and funerary monuments and a whole series of temporary structures (in stucco and wood) for funerals and festivals. His broad technical versatility, boundless compositional inventiveness, and sheer skill in manipulating marble ensured that he would be considered a worthy successor of Michelangelo, far outshining other sculptors of his generation. His talent extended beyond the confines of sculpture to a consideration of the setting in which it would be situated; his ability to synthesize sculpture, painting, and architecture into a coherent conceptual and visual whole has been termed by the late art historian Irving Lavin the "unity of the visual arts".

"Bernini remained physically and mentally vigorous and active in his profession until just two weeks before his death which came as a result of a stroke…The most important commission by Bernini, executed entirely by him in just six months in 1674, under Clement X was the statue of the Blessed Ludovica Albertoni, another nun-mystic. The work, reminiscent of Bernini's Ecstasy of Saint Teresa, is located in the chapel dedicated to Ludovica remodeled under Bernini's supervision in the Trastevere church of San Francesco a Ripa, whose façade was designed by Bernini's disciple, Mattia de' Rossi.

In his last two years, Bernini also carved (supposedly for Queen Christina) the bust of the Savior (Basilica of San Sebastiano fuori le Mura, Rome) and supervised the restoration of the historic Palazzo della Cancelleria, a direct commission from Pope Innocent XI. The latter commission is an outstanding confirmation of both Bernini's continuing professional reputation and good health of mind and body even in advanced old age, inasmuch as the pope had chosen him over any number of talented younger architects plentiful in Rome, for this prestigious and most difficult assignment since, as his son Domenico points out, "deterioration of the palace had advanced to such an extent that the threat of its imminent collapse was quite apparent.



Saint Peter’s Baldachin 1624 - 1633


Fountain of the Four Rivers, Piazza Navona. Rome
By Gian Lorenzo Bernini – 1651



The Blessed Ludovica Albertoni by Gian Lorenzo Bernini - 1622 - 1625

177-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, unlike the Renaissance, which began in Florence, the Baroque Era started in Rome. According to Baroque's entry on Wikipedia, this new art was driven by the "canon promulgated at the Council of Trent." In the council, the Catholic Church "addressed the representational arts by demanding that paintings and sculptures in church contexts should speak to the illiterate rather than to the well-informed." Even so, although this is the explanation "customarily offered as an inspiration of the Baroque", the Baroque style of art did not manifest until "a generation" after the Council of Trent. That said, the entry relates that the Roman Catholic Church was instrumental in the theme of the Baroque, in that "the arts should communicate religious themes in direct and emotional involvement."

We see the purpose of art being fulfilled through the development of the Baroque style of art, which included architecture and music. Earlier I said, the *"Light"* inspired the great artist members of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, such as Leonardo da Vinci, Botticelli, and Michelangelo to infuse the *"Light"* into Italy through their art. Interestingly, despite the influence of the *"Shadow"* on the Catholic Church, the

Renaissance art was all over Italy affecting a change in the consciousness, which is evinced in the Church deciding to use art to affect the populace's emotions. The entry explains that the change was from "the witty, intellectual qualities of the 16th century Mannerist art to a visceral appeal aimed at the senses." Nobles used the "dramatic style of Baroque architecture" to impress one another. Like today's millionaire's mansions, the palaces projected "power and control." This is because, "Baroque palaces are built around an entrance of courts, grand staircases and reception rooms of sequentially increasing opulence." Irrespective of the opulence of Baroque palaces in art, the style "employed an iconography that was direct, simple, obvious, and dramatic. Baroque art drew on certain broad and heroic tendencies in Annibale Carracci and his circle." I was surprised to learn that "Germinal ideas of the Baroque can also be found in the work of Michelangelo."
Apart from art and architecture, the Baroque era was known for its poetry. In the entry, the author associates John Milton's *Paradise Lost* as "a Baroque epic." Moreover, there were other English writers and "metaphysical poets" that "represent a closely related movement", reflecting the Baroque style. We see this with poets seeking "unusual metaphors, which they then examined in often extensive detail. Their verse also manifests a taste for paradox, and deliberately inventive and unusual turns of phrase."

In conclusion, the entry sums up how the Baroque era was best defined by Heinrich Wölfflin, who described it as "the age where the oval replaced the circle as the center of composition, centralization replaced balance, and coloristic and 'painterly' effects began to become more prominent." In addition, the author of the entry tells us that "Art historians traditionally emphasized that the Baroque style evolved against the many revolutionary cultural movements that produced a new science and new forms of religion." Obviously, this is referring to the Reformation, but the author reports that "monumental Baroque is a style that could give the Papacy a formal, imposing way of expression that could restore its prestige." Moreover, the style became "somehow symbolic of the Catholic Reformation" once it "was successfully developed in Rome."

It should come as no surprise to readers of Dan Brown's *Angels & Demons* that the name most associated with the Baroque style, is the renowned sculptor Bernini. Because of the book and film, the sculptor is associated with the Illuminati. Still, before examining the validity of that conclusion, let us review some facts of conventional opinion of Bernini from his entry on Wikipedia. Starting with the basics, Bernini was born in 1598 in the Italian city of Naples. His father was "a Mannerist sculptor" called Pietro Bernini, who had relocated to Naples from Florence. When he was seven, his father moved his family to Rome, where Bernini

became his father's prodigy. Eventually, Bernini's "skill" caught the eyes of both painter Annibale Carracci and Pope Paul V. As a result, the author reports that Bernini "gained the patronage of Cardinal Scipione Borghese, the pope's nephew."

Bernini quickly showed his patron that his confidence in the young sculptor was not misplaced. According to the entry "His first works were inspired by antique Hellenistic sculpture" and included "decorative pieces for the garden, several allegorical busts, the Damned Soul, and the Blessed Soul." In 1620 when he was only 22, Bernini sculpted a "bust of Pope Paul V." This seemed to unlock his true talent because according to the author, between 1622 and 1625 he sculpted Apollo and Daphne and a sculpture of David, which critics still marvel over today. The author explains why when he or she writes, "The Apollo and Daphne sculpture tracks the metamorphoses as a representation in stone of a person changing into lifeless vegetation, the moment a woman becomes a tree." At the same time, he was finishing up these masterpieces, Bernini took on his first architectural project, namely, St. Peter's baldachin, or "the canopy over the high altar of St. Peter's Basilica, and the façade for the church of Santa Bibiana."



David by Gian Lorenzo Bernini 1622- 1625



Apollo and Daphne by Gian Lorenzo Bernini 1623- 1624

Pope Paul V was not the only pope who saw Bernini's talent, in 1629 Urban VIII made him responsible for all "architectural works at St Peter's." Then according to the author, the pope commissioned Bernini to sculpt "the Basilica's tomb of the Barberini Pope."

However, not every occupant of the Vatican was a fan of the sculptor, and the author tells us that Bernini was generally snubbed "during the Pamphili papacy of Innocent X." Even so, Pope Innocent X did instruct him to finish "the extended nave of St Peter's and commissioned the Four Rivers fountain in Piazza Navona, a masterpiece of spectacle and political allegory.

When Pope Alexander VII was elected in 1655, Bernini took "a major role in the decoration of St. Peter's", which apparently led to his famous "design of the colonnade and piazza in front" of the Cathedral. As well as the colonnade and piazza, Pope Alexander commissioned Bernini to sculpt the "Scala Regia entrance to the Vatican and the Chair of Saint Peter (Cathedra Petri), in the apse" of the Cathedral



Colonnade in Saint Peter's Piazza by Gian Lorenzo Bernini - 1655



Scala Regia in front entrance of Vatican by Gian Lorenzo Bernini - 1655



Saint Peter's Piazza in front of Vatican by Gian Lorenzo Bernini - 1655

Since Dan Brown's book and subsequent film *Angels & Demons* concerned the hero, Robert Langdon, tracking a series of murders of cardinals through Bernini's sculptures, I wanted to know if any of these were fictional. The author of Bernini's entry explains that "Roman fountains were among his most gifted creations, such as the Fountain of the Triton and the Barberini Fountain." For me the strangest aspect of the story was the elephant in front of the church of Santa Maria sopra Minerva. The author explains that Pope Alexander (VII) wanted "an ancient Egyptian obelisk erected in the Piazza della Minerva" and "commissioned Bernini to create a sculpture to support the obelisk." Confirming the book and script, the "sculpture of an elephant was finally created in 1667 by one of Bernini's students." As our hero Robert Langdon and the author observes, it "was sculpted as if it were defecating. The animal's rear is pointed directly at the office of Father Domenico Paglia, a Dominican friar, one of the main antagonists of Bernini and his artisan friends, as a final salute and last word."

I was unsure as to why Bernini did not finish the sculpture himself, because he was still alive when it was completed, not dying until 1680. Yet on reflection, I realized that he was 69 years old, and sculpting is obviously a young person's trade. After his death, the author relates that Bernini "was buried in the Basilica di Santa Maria Maggiore" in Rome.

So much for the official historical account of Bernini, now I want to delve into the more mysterious elements of this amazing sculptor. My questions about Bernini concerned his association with St. Peter's Basilica, but before we get to Bernini's involvement, I think I should review the way the Basilica evolved as the seat of Christianity. I related earlier how Nero's Circus, in which thousands of people met gruesome deaths in its arena, affected the energy of Vatican Hill. Moreover, there is considerable doubt that the Apostle Peter's body was buried on Vatican Hill. Surprisingly, I found the most helpful information about St. Peter's tomb, in *Secrets of Angels & Demons: The Unauthorized Guide to the Bestselling Novel* Edited by Dan Burnstein and Arne Keijzer.

Authors Burnstein and Keijzer think it is curious that when the site believed to be St. Peter's tomb was excavated, "they recorded no trace of Peter – not one inscription that named him, not even amid the graffiti on his supposed tomb." The authors point out that the "tomb" has always been surrounded by mysteries. For instance, they inform us that when work began on Bernini's "towering bronze canopy the excavators started dropping dead" and Pope Urban VIII "fell ill." In the superstitious 17th century, this was interpreted as Saint Peter cursing those who would "disturb" him, by "striking" them down. Nonetheless, this was not the most shocking episode that occurred when workman began excavating the ground beneath the Vatican in 1624. Mr. Burnstein and Mr. Keijzer relate "horrified eyewitnesses watched a steady stream of pagan relics issue from the church's holiest soil, some so scandalous that the pope ordered them dumped in the Tiber." Early investigators of this strange episode of the excavation beneath the Vatican in 1624, did not speculate over the possible cause for such calamity occurring on such a "holy site." However, the authors of *Secrets of Angels & Demons* had no such qualms, providing information, which from an energetic perspective suggest a possible cause. Again, although I have discussed this topic extensively earlier, since the information is vital to this treatise, I will share what the authors have to say of the area the Vatican was built on:

"In ancient times, Roman historians tell us; this swampy region beyond the Tiber was an eerie borderland of fevers and giant snakes, where the voices of the gods could be heard. These

historians derived the name 'Vaticanum' from vates, a holy seer who understood these voices. (Note: or interpret the voices)

"Pliny described an ancient oak, still standing here in his day, on which were bronze Etruscan letters of religious significance. Later, extravagant temples and sacred compounds were built to Eastern deities. …ecstatic rights celebrated here fascinated the Romans, but were too wild to be held within the city itself… The Vatican has always been sacred soil."

Returning to the 17th century, Pope Urban VIII's illness, the deaths of the first workman, or the "scandalous" discoveries did not prevent the completion of Bernini's masterpiece. Accordingly, his "Baldacchino would rise above this hallowed spot" for all to see.

Previously, I mentioned that "The Vatican quarter of what was once just Rome" was not always the permanent residence of the Pope, demonstrated by Pope Clement V relocating to Avignon, France in 1309. Afterwards, six subsequent popes held the Papal Court in Avignon. The Papacy only returned to Rome in 1377 under Pope Gregory IX, who went back to Rome in the last year of his reign. Interestingly, Rome only became the Catholic Church's "exclusive residence" of the reigning pope in 1870.

Today's Vatican is fundamentally the result of the Renaissance artists, such as Michelangelo creating his memorable "ceiling" in the "Sistine Chapel." Nonetheless at present, we are discussing the changes to the Vatican during the Baroque period. As stated, the key sculptor of this era was Gian Lorenzo Bernini, because his name is associated with one of the most important constructions of the Baroque era in Rome, the renovations of Saint Peter's Basilica.

Authors Burnstein and Keijzer explain that officials of the Catholic Church were dedicated to ensuring that the "Eternal City", Rome was "the most beautiful and advanced city in Europe." In 1546, the author of his entry on Wikipedia reports that Michelangelo "was appointed architect of St. Peter's Basilica in the Vatican" [63] and he designed Saint Peter's dome.

Nonetheless, according to the authors of the *Secrets of Angels & Demons*, it was Bernini's contribution to Saint Peter's Basilica that was "an incredible engineering feat", because "Bernini designed the Piazza of St. Peter's." The authors' stress that his "engineering feat" is visible today in the remarkable fact that on a rainy day "there are still no puddles." Bernini completed the Piazza he began in 1657, a decade later in 1667, according to Messiers Burnstein and Keijzer, the Piazza's "spectacular entrance to the church was – commissioned" through "several" popes' papacies.

As spectacular as Bernini's Piazza is, it pales in the magnificent splendor of his Baldacchino. According to the entry for Baldachin (Baldacchino) on Wikipedia, "Bernini's design incorporated giant Solomonic columns inspired by columns that ringed the altar of the Old St. Peter's." The author speculates that these "columns were originally donated by Constantine" most likely "from a church in Byzantium." At the bottom of the four columns are "helical" grooves; whereas "the middle and upper sections are covered in olive and bay branches", which also contain "a myriad of bees and small putti." I gather that the strange term "putti" represents a kind-of cherub, or chubby winged child. Regardless, it should come as no surprise that there are bees in the Baldachin as bees are featured in Pope Urban (VIII's) family coat of arms. Therefore, as the author notes, "the Barberini family, with their signature bees, is at the base of every column. All combined to create an upward feeling of movement."

Authors Burnstein and Keijzer describe the Baldacchino as "a bronze tent" that is situated "over the papal altar at the nave of the church, and the so-called Chair of St. Peter at the apse of the church." They explain "The Baldacchino is over the altar, which is over the traditional place where St. Peter is believed to be buried." As the Baldacchino entry relates, it was done for Pope Urban VIII and the symbol of his family, the Barberinis is the bee. Interestingly, according to the authors, "Bernini encased" the Baldacchino in "bronze with gold leaf." He also arranged the statues of "four saints and above it put an alabaster window with a dove representing The Holy Spirit." Since I've already posted a photo of the magnificent Baldacchino of the Chair of Saint Peter, below are close ups of the Chair itself.


ET
ΣΥ ΒΟΣΚΕΙΣ



From the information above, I would conclude that Bernini was most definitely a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, as it is obvious that many of his works of art were designed to portray a deeper meaning. Although Dan Brown's book and film designates Bernini as the "anonymous Illuminati artist", this is fictitious. Which brings me to the book/film's mention of the "Path of Illumination" leading to its "Church" by the same name.

Historians point out that although Bernini designed and oversaw the construction of St. Peter's Square, the plaque depicting the "West Wind" was not part of the square until the 1800s. Nevertheless, even though there are other discrepancies concerning Bernini's sculptures, such as the reference to his Ecstasy of St. Teresa being moved from the Vatican, the book/film's "Path of Illumination", does afford us a valuable insight into the purpose and placement of the sculptures.

One of the key clues *Angels & Demons* presents in tracing the "path" was the markers proximity to obelisks. As stated earlier, the obelisk is a symbol of the masculine or active power, which the *World-Soul* used to manipulate Egyptian pharaohs into changing the energy and frequency of the region in "his" favor before 0.C.E. I also said that when the "*prince of this world*" influenced the Roman Caesars to transfer these obelisks to Rome, the city became infused with the same energy. This corruption was further enhanced, when the *"Shadow"* instigated the placement of the Egyptian obelisk, which "oversaw" the bloodiest era in the Vatican's circus, in front of Saint Peter's Basilica in 1586. Apart from the obelisk in front of St. Peter's, there are six more Egyptian obelisks in Rome. Surprisingly, two of these obelisks were employed by Bernini in his sculptures. Consequently, tomorrow we will conclude our investigation of this brilliant sculpture, with an examination and purpose of Bernini's obelisks. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Bernini's "Bridge of Holy Angels" that leads to the Castel Sant'Angelo fortress

178-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

One accurate detail in the book/film *Angels & Demons* is the connection of Bernini's work with obelisks, which is portrayed by the fact that in all four piazzas', where the "markers" of the "path" are located, there is, or in the case of Piazza Barberini, was an obelisk. Considering that the obelisk is a symbol of the *"Shadow"*, why would a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"* appear to employ them in his art? The answer lies in the transmutation of energy. Earlier, I related that the Renaissance artists and members of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, were instrumental in infusing the *"Light"* and transforming the energy in Italy through their beautiful works of art. Gian Lorenzo Bernini simply took this practice to another level. As an official sculptor for the Vatican, he had extraordinary influence to subtly transform the energy and frequency through his sculptures. A strange coincidence concerns the three Piazza's mentioned in the book/film that contain an obelisk. In all three cases, the Piazza's are connected to the Roman Circus, but before I discuss the reason why Bernini chose these Piazza's for his art, I want to address obelisks in Rome during the 17th century. According to excerpts from the web site Rome Art Lover's article on "Obelisks of Rome":

The official iconography of the Roman Emperor strictly defined by Augustus admitted only one exception so that the Emperor could be portrayed as an Egyptian Pharaoh to underline the continuity between the pharaohs and the emperors… Augustus after having …conquered Egypt in

30 BC brought from Heliopolis to Rome the obelisks dedicated to the Pharaohs Rameses II and Psammetichus II. Other obelisks came from Egypt or were made in Rome …thirteen of them can still be seen in the streets of Rome. All the obelisks are no longer in the site where they were erected by the Roman Emperors… most of them were broken into pieces… saved by Pope Sixtus V (1585-90) …as focal points for …part of his plan of urban development. Several obelisks were…turned from pagan to Christian monuments by the addition of new inscriptions, topped with a cross and with the heraldic symbols of the pope and moved to the center of a piazza or in front of a basilica.

To reiterate, Pope Sixtus V, who was a Baroque era pope, was dedicated to making Rome "a great European capital and Baroque city, a visual symbol for the Catholic Church." He was also associated with the assassination of Lorenzo de Medici's brother, which meant that Pope Sixtus was strongly influenced by the *"Shadow."* As stated, the main sculptor associated with this pope erecting obelisks in the 16th century is Bernini. We know this, because the pope was directly involved with the erection of obelisks in two of Bernini's works, and indirectly with three. Nevertheless, as Bernini was a member of the *"Orders of the Quest,"* why would a representative of the *"Light"* erect a "tool" of the *"Shadow?"* As I said, the answer is that Bernini used his talent to take the transmutation of energy to a higher level, which as we will see is the reason why Bernini chose piazzas with obelisks connected to Nero/Caligula's circus. As space does not permit me to cover all examples, I will focus here on two.

Bernini chose the Piazza del Popolo (meaning of the people) because of the obelisk in the center of the piazza. Interestingly, in Wikipedia's entry for the Church of Santa Maria del Popolo, the author tells us that Nero's "ghost s known to haunt the area." There is also a legend concerning Pope Paschall II performing an exorcism on the site of church, in order to remove demons plaguing the area. Apparently, "after his suicide Nero was buried in the mausoleum of his paternal family…at the foot of the Pincian Hill. The sepulchre was later buried under a landslide and on its ruins grew a huge walnut tree that 'was so tall and sublime that no other plant exceeded it in any ways.' The tree soon became the haunt for a multitude of vicious demons harassing the inhabitants of the area and also the travelers arriving in the city from the north through Porta Flaminia… As the demons endangered an important access road of the city and also upset the entire population, the newly elected pontiff, Paschal II, was seriously concerned." After fasting and praying for three days "exhausted, he dreamt of the Blessed Virgin Mary, who gave him detailed instructions on how to free the city from the demonic scourge… On the Thursday after the Third Sunday of Lent in 1099, the Pope organized the entire clergy and populace of Rome in one, impressive procession …with the crucifix at its head… until it reached the infested place. There, Paschal II performed the rite of exorcism and then struck the walnut tree with a determined blow to its root, causing the evil

spirits to burst forth, madly screaming. When the whole tree was removed, the remains of Nero were discovered among the ruins; the Pope ordered these thrown into the Tiber." Even though many of the details have been disputed, with historians stating that Nero was not buried there, and the "demons" were probably bandits molesting travelers, this legend has persisted, as to the reason the Church of Santa Maria del Popolo was built there. This tells me that its seed is buried deep within the subconscious. What makes it worse was connecting the area with Nero/Caligula's arena of the brutal murder of early Christians. We know this because according to the article on Obelisks of Rome, on the web site Rome Art Lover, "The obelisk was initially erected by the Pharaoh Rameses II in Heliopolis. In 30 BC Augustus brought it to Rome where it was put at the center of Circus Maximus and dedicated to the Sun (in line with its original dedication)." Apparently, the obelisk "fell during the wars between the Byzantines and the Goths for the control of Rome" and it lay "covered by debris" until in 1587 when it was rediscovered. After its repair, the shorter obelisk was repositioned to Piazza del Popolo, where it was re-erected in 1587. Crowning the top of this obelisk is heraldic symbols of "mountains and the star of Sixtus V." Although not involved in the actual obelisk, Bernini affected its energy through his powerful artwork in the Chigi chapel, within the piazza's Church of Santa Maria del Popolo.



PIAZZA DEL POPOLO VISTA AEREA by Author DellaGherardesca

According to the entry for the Chigi Chapel on Wikipedia, “The Chigi chapel was designed by Raphael and then completed by Gian Lorenzo Bernini more than a century after Raphael’s death in 1520. Bernini’s patron was Fabio Chigi, who became Pope Alexander VII in 1655. In two niches across from each other, interactive sculptures by Bernini, of Habakkuk and the Angel that took him by the hair and transported him to Babylon to succor Daniel, who is represented in the corresponding niche on the opposite wall.” There was one more snippet of information mentioned in the entry for the Chigi Chapel concerning the Piazza del Popolo, which interested me. Evidently, “The Piazza also formerly contained a central fountain, which was moved to the Piazza Nicosia in 1818, when fountains in the form of Egyptian-style lions were added around the base of the obelisk.”



Of course, one of Bernini’s most famous sculptures, the Ecstasy of Saint Teresa, is also housed in the Chigi Chapel. Initially I wondered why the “orders of the Quest” member did not modify the Piazza del Popolo’s powerful obelisk, but then I realized that Pope Sixtus V had claimed it as his own, so Bernini could not change it. However, as his patron was Cardinal Fabio Chigi, and he was commissioned to finish Rafael’s work in the Cardinal’s family chapel, the sculptor brilliantly used his skill in the exquisite artwork in the Church.



Habakkuk and the Angel Chigi Chapel by Gian Lorenzo Bernini 1656 – 1661



Daniel and the Lion Chigi Chapel by Gian Lorenzo Bernini 1655-1656



Ecstasy of Saint Teresa Chigi Chapel by Gian Lorenzo Bernini 1647 - 1652

My second example of Bernini's involvement with the resurgence of obelisks, is in his extremely strange sculpture of an elephant with an obelisk on its back. This obelisk according to the article on Obelisks of Rome "was originally erected in Sais, a town in Lower Egypt, by the Pharaoh Apries. In 1667 Gian Lorenzo Bernini erected the small obelisk on top of an elephant (a work by Ercole Ferrata)."

According to the Piazza della Minerva's entry on Wikipedia, "Its name derives from the existence of a temple built on the site by Pompey dedicated to Minerva..." However, what I found most telling was a comment concerning a building connected to the church of Santa Maria sopra Minerva…" The church was controlled by the Dominican order "from the 13th century…" which was "expanded over time to Via del Seminario and to the church of San Macuto, in the space formerly occupied by three Roman temples… From the 17th century, the convent became the base of the Roman Inquisition or Holy Office, and it housed the trial and recantation of Galileo Galilei." As we know the Inquisition was a powerful tool of the "*Shadow*" to corrupt the Catholic Church moving it away from Jesus' teaching for several hundred years.

We find another reason as to why Bernini chose the Piazza della Minerva for his sculpture, because author of the piazza's entry reports that it is the "only Gothic Church in Rome." Regarding this church author informs us that "it houses the tombs

of St. Catherine of Siena and the Dominican painter Fra Angelico." It also contains the "father of modern astronomy Galileo Galilei." Apart from the temple of Minerva, the author tells us that the basilica's name also comes from the fact that "it was built directly over (sopra) the foundations of a temple dedicated to the Egyptian goddess Isis", which were wrongly attributed to Minerva.

In respect to the strange sculpture in front of the church, the author reports that "the so-called Pulcino della Minerva is the shortest of the eleven Egyptian obelisks in Rome." It was evidently "one of two obelisks moved from Sais." These obelisks were reputedly built between 589 and 570 B.C.E. during the reign of the pharaoh Apries, who was a pharaoh of the 26th Dynasty. Interestingly, the author tells us that the "obelisks were brought to Rome by Diocletian", emperor from 284 to 305 C.E., who wanted them for the Temple of Isis. As for the actual obelisk, the author reports that there is a Latin inscription on its base, which was selected by Pope Alexander VII. It supposedly represents that "a strong mind is needed to support a solid knowledge."

When we remember that Minerva is the Roman equivalent to the Greek goddess of Wisdom, Athena, Bernini's choice of location makes sense. Another obscure reason may be associated with the Hindu, Buddhist elephant god (Archetype) Ganesha, as one of the attributes of Ganesha, is wisdom. We see how Bernini raised the practice of infusing the *"Light"* to a higher level, in his ability to infuse his sculptures with "dynamic movement and emotion." The use of the medium of stone or marble literally captures the consciousness of the sculptor, transmuting the energy created by the obelisks. That is why we are so emotionally affected by Michelangelo's David. However, Bernini succeeded in taking us to a much deeper level by capturing emotion in his sculptures. As the entry for Bernini on Wikipedia reported: "Michelangelo expressed David's psychological fortitude, preparing for battle; Bernini captures the moment when he becomes a hero."

Returning to the discussion on the accuracy of *Angels & Demons*, there is little doubt that many renowned artists, sculptors, and architects in Rome during the 17th century were members of the *"Orders of the Quest."* Because these individual's work was commissioned by the Catholic Church, they operated with impunity. In this way, they were able to affect the energy of Italy by infusing the *"Light"* with beautiful works of art reflecting *The Mysteries*. As for the "Illuminati's Church of Illumination", the only historical connection to Bernini and the Castel Sant'Angelo is the "Bridge of Holy Angels" that leads to the fortress. Confirming my assessment that Bernini was transmuting the energy created by the obelisks with his sculptures, before Bernini's exquisite sculptures lined the bridge, a row of gallows adorned this

structure. Therefore, Bernini's ten angels portraying the "Passion of The Christ used emotion to shift the consciousness from death to life, as in eternal life.

The supposition in *Angels & Demons* that the Castel Sant'Angelo was the Church of Illumination is again fictitious. In the late 16th century, the fortress held among others Giordano Bruno, who was imprisoned there for six years before his execution in 1600. It is highly unlikely that less than a hundred years later, a secret society would have transformed it into their secret meeting place. Members of the *"Orders of the Quest"* did not need or want a permanent meeting place so near the Vatican, because of the energy generated there. As for the sinister "Illuminati" of the book/film, this group did not officially surface until the 1700s century. In the 17th century, the enlightened artisans and philosophers were peaceful individuals whose sole goal was to bring the Truth to the world. If there was a sect other than the *"Orders of the Quest"*, we can associate these individuals with, it would be the Rosicrucians. During the 1600s century, more and more members of the *"Orders of the Quest"* were activated, so to speak, and became associated with the Rosicrucians. As there were so many, I will mention just two individuals, Johann Valentin Andreae and Jacob Boehme. The first one selected surprised me at first since he was a Lutheran theologian. Nonetheless, he was also connected to the Rosicrucian movement, which enforces the movement's purpose to unite all the religions through knowledge. My second selection epitomized this, as before he became a Christian mystic and delved into *The Mysteries*, Jacob Boehme was also raised in the Lutheran church.

Coincidentally, I recently worked with a Dutch author who has made studying the writings of Johann Valentin Andreae his life's work. His name was Philoté den Ouden, and his book was *REFLECTIONS ON THE THIRD MANIFEST EXPLORING THE MYSTERIES IN THE ALCHEMICAL WEDDING OF CHRISTIAN ROSENKREUTZ.* Assisting Phil on his first edition of his book, I had the honor of writing the Foreword, but the main result of my association with Phil and the Alchemical Wedding of Christian Rosenkreutz was that I discovered, like the Tarot, the Rosicrucians used symbology to convey ancient teachings. In his second edition, *THE ALCHEMICAL WEDDING OF CHRISTIAN ROSENKREUTZ REFLECTIONS ON THE THIRD MANIFEST: A new vision on our time with special reference to Sacred Geometry*, Phil updates and interprets the teachings, by explaining that the highly symbolic vision of Christian Rosenkreutz was as an allegory of spiritual transformation, through Sacred Geometry. Having connected both Lutheranism and Rosicrucianism, I was not surprised to discover that Lutheranism was also linked to Hermeticism.

Although Jacob Boehme was a Christian mystic of this "upstepping", I will not cover him here, as his many mystical writings would inspire a significant member of the *"Orders of the Quest"* in a later "upstepping." Nonetheless, although Jacob Boehme's legacy lasted for several hundred years, he did not leave such a lasting impression as John Dee's talented student, Francis Bacon, who we met earlier. The reason I say this, is because Bacon connected Europe to both Great Britain and America, which is where I now turn, in the third and final part of this "upstepping." Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Elephant and Obelisk in Piazza della Minerva by Gian Lorenzo Bernini 1667

179-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, due to my experience of living in Saudi Arabia, this particular development in Islam quite frankly amazed me. Even though I knew that Saudi was not typical of the treatment of women in Islamic countries, for instance, in Egypt, Jordan, and Iraq, not to mention formerly in Iran, women could/can work and move about the country freely. Nonetheless, women do not rule the country in any capacity because only men become monarchs. According to another contested entry on Wikipedia for the Sultanate of Women, "the women of the Imperial Harem of the Ottoman Empire exerted extraordinary political influence" in the Empire's affairs.

Interestingly, I was able to confirm that this remarkable situation existed with *Encyclopedia Britannica*. Where the official historians and the author of the entry on Wikipedia differ, is on the length of the women's rule. The latter believes that the Sultanate of Women ruled for more than a century. While Emeritus Professor Stanford Jay Shaw reports that the Sultanate of Women existed for eight years from 1570 to 1578. This was such a huge discrepancy that I wondered how the author of the Wikipedia entry could be so off, but I felt the answer lay in the history. Evidently, the two writers agree that the reason the women rose to power was when the Sultan died his heirs were not of age to take the reins. As a result, as the entry author notes, their mothers in the Harem to all intense and purposes "effectively ruled the Empire." This of course reminded me of Roxelana or "Hürrem Sultan", mentioned earlier as the former slave who married Suleiman the Magnificent.

Regarding the discrepancy between the two reports, in reading the history I realized that Professor Shaw is reporting the official dates for the women's rule. On the other hand, the author of the entry is including the women's overall influence. I found a clue in Professor Shaw's comment concerning nepotism and the mysterious devşirme. Curious as to its meaning, I went on Bing and learned that it is: "also known as the blood tax or tribute in blood." Apparently, it refers to "the practice where by the Ottoman Empire sent military officers to take Christian boys, ages 8 to 18, from their families in Eastern and Southeastern Europe in order that they be raised to serve the state. This tax of sons was imposed only on the Christian subjects of the empire, in the villages of the Balkans and Anatolia." In respect to these children, Professor Shaw writes:

> *…with the challenge of the notables gone, the devşirme class itself broke into countless factions and parties, each working for its own advantage by supporting the candidacy of a particular imperial prince and forming close alliances with corresponding palace factions led by the mothers, sisters, and wives of each prince. After Süleyman, therefore, accession and appointments to positions came less as the result of ability than as a consequence of the political maneuverings of the devşirme-harem political parties.*

The Blood tax evidently began under Murad I (1360-1389) and continued through the mid-1600s. Since Professor Shaw tells us that the descendants of these kidnapped children became an autonomous force, which triumphed over their kidnappers during the mid-1500s, perhaps their mothers were also involved. Irrespective of this, the Sultanate of Women's entry relates an alternative reason for their reign other than the Sultan's heir being too young to rule. It cites that the extraordinary situation evidently resulted from "the inadequacy of Ibrahim I (1640-1648) and the minority accession of Mohammed IV in 1646." These sultans "created a significant crisis of rule which the dominant women of the Imperial Harem filled. The most prominent

women of this period were Kösem Sultan and her daughter-in-law Turhan Hatice, whose political rivalry culminated in Kösem's murder in 1651."

I was astounded to learn that the Ottoman Sultan's wives and mothers exercised political influence, under the title of Valide Sultan, until the 20th century. The last "Valide Sultan was called Rahime Perestu and according to her entry on Wikipedia she was the wife of Ottoman Sultan Abdülmecid I, adoptive mother and Valide sultan of Abdul Hamid II. Her death in 1904 marked the end of this remarkable period as no other wife of the sultan received the title of Valide Sultan.

Again, wanting to confirm the above information, I typed Valide Sultan into *Encyclopedia Britannica's* search. Although it did not bring up a page for the title, it linked it to another page, entitled Safiye Sultan, which appeared to extend the rule of women well beyond the 8 years from 1570 to 1578:

> *Safiye, whose name means "pure one," is said to have been a native of Rezi, a mountain town in Albania. Until the death in 1583 of Nur Banu, the valide sultan (mother of the sultan on the throne), Safiye's influence was limited. Thereafter, as haseki sultan (mother of the heir to the throne), and after 1595 as valide sultan, she wielded great influence at the Ottoman court.*

Considering the consensus that the Arabian sultans were uncivilized barbarians in the 17th century, their ability to accept and give women a political voice shows the opposite. In fact, the West during the 16th century with the deplorable behavior of the Borgias was the epitome of barbarism. Something to think about, have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Roxelana AKA Hürrem Sultan circa 1504 - 1558

According to excerpts from Wikipedia's entry for Hürrem Sultan the title represents Roxelana, the "chief consort and legal wife of the Ottoman Sultan Suleiman the Magnificent. She became one of the most powerful and influential women in Ottoman history as well as a prominent and controversial figure during the era known as the Sultanate of Women."

"Born in Ruthenia (then an eastern region of the Kingdom of Poland, now Rohatyn, Ukraine) to a Ruthenian Orthodox priest, she was captured by Crimean Tatars during a slave raid and eventually taken to Istanbul, the Ottoman capital. She entered the Imperial Harem where her name was changed to Hürrem, rose through the ranks, and became the favorite of Sultan Suleiman. Breaking Ottoman tradition, he married Hürrem, making her his legal wife. Sultans had previously married only foreign free noble ladies. She was the first imperial consort to receive the title Haseki Sultan. Hürrem remained in the sultan's court for the rest of her life, enjoying a close relationship with her husband, and having six children with him, including the future sultan, Selim II.

180-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, as many members know, earlier I addressed how Mr. Ramotti claimed to have uncovered a code to find a deeper meaning for Nostradamus' quatrains. I also concluded that the code had relevance, not because it proved Nostradamus created it, but because it produced comprehensible alternative interpretations for the quatrains. In this "upstepping", I want to address the purpose of the 72 plates and the possible connection to the first printing of the Tarot in the 15th century. Not

surprisingly, the entry for the Tarot on Wikipedia is one of the contested articles. However, as I believe a lot of its information has relevance, I include excerpts from it here. According to the entry, “The oldest surviving tarot cards” are “three” sets (decks) believed to be painted by the artist “Bonifacio Bembo”, which were commissioned by “Francesco Sforza.” Earlier in the entry, the author reports that “special motifs” on the Major Arcana, cards appear to be “ideologically determined.” He or she explained that these cards were “thought to show a specific system of transporting messages.”

Transporting messages between individuals appears to have become an art in the 15th and 16th centuries, because with the institution of the Inquisition, openly sharing thoughts that disagreed with the Church was a decidedly dangerous enterprise. I mentioned earlier that Trithemius created a way to encode messages, supposedly with ordinary letters, in which Esotericists of the 16th century used art to convey different thoughts. With the advent of the Tarot cards, they could hide their messages in plain sight, as seen according to the entry in, “early examples” that “show philosophical, social, poetical, astronomical, and heraldic ideas.”

Nostradamus’s connection to the Tarot, is in two of the 72 plates in Ramotti’s book containing illustrations that appear in the Major Arcana. Clearly, the depictions on the two plates below (in the comments) mirror images appearing within the Rider-Waite deck, which was not created until 1910. It shows that Nostradamus used art to portray esoteric knowledge. To demonstrate this, I reproduce an excerpt from our previous discussion:

> *“Looking at the evocative image of the imposing Sun on Plate 66, Craig and I were struck with the similarity to the Sun in card 19 The Sun of the Rider-Waite Tarot. To see what we mean it will help to examine the 2 versions side by side. If you look at the Suns you will observe that in both, the Sun’s rays consist of straight and wavy lines and both Suns have human faces.”*







PLATE 66

Card 19 THE SUN

"Once we saw the similarity between Plate 66 and card 19, the question that arose was did Nostradamus use this distinctive version of the Sun to point us to the Tarot? We had already seen a similarity between the images of Plate 35, which we learned was, entitled "The Wheel of Destiny of Nations" and card 10 The Wheel of Fortune."





Plate 35

Wheel of Destiny

Card 10

Wheel of Fortune

"As we read Mr. Ramotti's book and examined the Plates in respect to the Major Arcana we concluded that there is a real possibility Nostradamus deliberately used similar symbols to the symbols in the Major Arcana to conceal a deeper meaning."
The entry for the Tarot on Wikipedia informs us that as the "earliest tarot cards were hand painted" there were only a few decks. However, "after the invention of the printing press" the Tarot decks could be "mass produced."

According to Mr. Ramotti, a "dedication to its readers" on page 83 relates that the Lost Manuscript, which Nostradamus left "to his son Cesare" reports the 72 plates were given into the care of the then Cardinal Barberini, who would become Pope Urban VIII. As the

"dedication" mentions the Cardinal before he became pope, Mr. Ramotti concludes the Lost Manuscript must have been left with Barberini before 1623.



Nostradamus Plate 67

Before I leave Nostradamus again for now, I want to mention one other anomaly that appears in the plates. Naysayers think it gives them the ammunition to dispute the authenticity of the manuscript, but I disagree. This particular anomaly cannot be seen with the naked eye. Even so, under magnification, a surprising detail is revealed. On the page of the open book in the king's hand in plate 67 is the word "One Male" written in English.

Disputers of Mr. Ramotti's book, which as I said includes John Hogue, argue that as Nostradamus did not speak English the manuscript cannot be genuine. Mr. Ramotti supports the assessment that Nostradamus did not speak English, saying he spoke "Latin, Greek, Italian, Spanish, and, of course, Provençal" or French. However, although I have been unable to verify it, I think there is a strong possibility that the esotericists of Europe concealed their beliefs, by communicating in English. If so, could this have been a reason why King Henry (VIII) separated from the Catholic Church? After all, so many of the esoteric groups of the *"Orders of the Quest"* emerged after the English Reformation.

As I stated, very early on in our mission, we were told that the "Key to *The Mysteries* is hidden in the English Language." Coincidentally, Dan Brown's novel *Angels and*

Demons appears to confirm this, when he has his lead character, Robert Langdon inform the heroine Vitoria Vetra that the Illuminati communicated in English during the 17th (1600s) century, because it was the one language the clergy of the Vatican did not speak. The character supports his conclusion with the statement that Galileo knew John Milton, citing the painting by Annibale Gatti, which depicts Milton meeting Galileo while he was under house arrest at his farm villa in Arcetri. Obviously, if Milton visited with Galileo there is a strong probability that not only did Milton speak Italian, but that Galileo also spoke English. This will become even more relevant when we discuss the mysterious Illuminati in the next "upstepping." I will return to Italy in the 17th century shortly, but first I need to briefly mention an astounding development in the Ottoman Empire in 1648. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Nostradamus 1503 - 1566

According to his entry on Wikipedia, Nostradamus, "was a French astrologer, apothecary, physician, and reputed seer, who is best known for his book Les Prophéties (published in 1555) …" Below are excerpts containing some details of this extraordinary man that transcended time, who was born into a Jewish family that converted to Catholicism, and who suffered great personal tragedy in his life:

"Nostradamus was born on either 14 or 21 December 1503 in Saint-Rémy-de-Provence, Provence, France, where his claimed birthplace still exists… baptized Michel he was one of at least nine

children of notary Jaume (or Jacques) de Nostredame and Reynière, granddaughter of …a physician in Saint-Rémy." Initially Jewish, when his father, who was "a grain and money dealer based in Avignon… converted to Catholicism around 1459–60" he took "the Christian name "Pierre" and the surname "Nostredame" (Our Lady)" in honor of the date "his conversion was solemnized. …Michel's known siblings included Delphine, Jean (c. 1507–1577), Pierre, Hector, Louis, Bertrand, Jean II (born 1522) and Antoine (born 1523) Little else is known about his childhood…"

"At the age of 14, Nostradamus entered the University of Avignon to study for his baccalaureate. After little more than a year …he was forced to leave Avignon when the university closed its doors during an outbreak of the plague. After leaving Avignon, Nostradamus, by his own account, traveled the countryside for eight years from 1521 researching herbal remedies. In 1529, after some years as an apothecary, he entered the University of Montpellier to study for a doctorate in medicine. He was expelled shortly afterwards by the student procurator, Guillaume Rondelet, when it was discovered that he had been an apothecary, a "manual trade" expressly banned by the university statutes and had been slandering doctors… Nostradamus continued working, presumably still as an apothecary, and became famous for creating a "rose pill" that purportedly protected against the plague."

"In 1531 Nostradamus was invited by Jules-César Scaliger, a leading Renaissance scholar, to come to Agen. There he married a woman …with whom he had two children." Tragically, in 1534 "his wife and children died, presumably from the plague. After their deaths, he continued to travel, passing through France and possibly Italy."

"…Finally, in 1547, he settled in Salon-de-Provence in the house which exists today, where he married a rich widow named Anne Ponsarde, with whom he had six children—three daughters and three sons. Between 1556 and 1567 he and his wife acquired a one-thirteenth share in a huge canal project… to irrigate the largely waterless Salon-de-Provence and the nearby Désert de la Crau from the river Durance."

"After another visit to Italy, Nostradamus began to move away from medicine and toward the "occult". (Always keeping in mind that "occult" merely means hidden, as in keeping secret knowledge away from those who would use it for nefarious means.) "Following popular trends, he wrote an almanac for 1550, for the first time in print. Latinizing his name to Nostradamus. He was so encouraged by the almanac's success that he decided to write one or more annually. …It was mainly in response to the almanacs that the nobility and other prominent people from far away soon started asking for horoscopes and 'psychic' advice from him…"

He then began his project of writing a book of one thousand mainly French quatrains, which constitute the largely undated prophecies for which he is most famous today. Feeling vulnerable to opposition on religious grounds, he devised a method of obscuring his meaning by using "Virgilianised" syntax, word games and a mixture of other languages such as Greek, Italian, Latin, and Provençal…"

The quatrains, published in a book titled Les Prophéties (The Prophecies), received a mixed reaction when they were published. Some people thought Nostradamus was a servant of evil, a

fake, or insane, while many of the elite evidently thought otherwise. Catherine de' Medici, wife of King Henry II of France, was one of Nostradamus's greatest admirers. After reading his almanacs for 1555, which hinted at unnamed threats to the royal family, she summoned him to Paris to explain them and to draw up horoscopes for her children. At the time, he feared that he would be beheaded, but by the time of his death in 1566, Queen Catherine had made him Counselor and Physician-in-Ordinary to her son, the young King Charles IX of France…"

"By 1566, Nostradamus' gout, which had plagued him painfully for many years and made movement very difficult, turned into edema… On the evening of 1 July, he is alleged to have told his secretary Jean de Chavigny, "You will not find me alive at sunrise." The next morning, he was reportedly found dead, lying on the floor next to his bed and a bench… He was buried in the local Franciscan chapel in Salon (part of it now incorporated into the restaurant La Brocherie) but re-interred during the French Revolution in the Collégiale Saint-Laurent, where his tomb remains to this day."

181-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, we have arrived at the final arena where the focus for both the "*Light's*" Divine/Universal Plan and the "*Shadow of Deception's*" agenda will meet head-to-head, so to speak. Dubbed as the New Jerusalem, the North American continent was always intended to unite the world, but through the "*Shadow's*" manipulation over more than one and a half millennia, the Human Race appeared to be at a disadvantage. Note: I used the term "appeared." This is because the "*Light*" was playing the long game, for want of a better description, and as we will see in the next four and a half centuries, we had a lot to learn.

Manly P Hall in *The Secret Destiny of America*, speaks at length of Sir Francis Bacon's connection to the USA. He says, "Bacon's secret society was set up in America before the middle of the 17th Century." Apparently, Bacon saw that his dream for a utopian society could not take root in the England of the 1600s; consequently, he looked for more fertile ground in the New World. Unfortunately, as stated, this land was already occupied.

Earlier I reported how the Aztecs, Toltecs, and the Incas deviated from The Wisdom Teachings of The Christ, Melchizedek, and Sophia through Quetzalcoatl, when they began the practice of human sacrifice. Yet, what of the indigenous nations in North America, did they also practice human sacrifice? If I was to believe the "cowboy and Indian" movies that I grew up watching as a child, then the Native Americans were "blood-thirsty" barbarians that the white settlers needed protection from. However, thank *Great Spirit-Mind*, a more enlightened movie industry in the latter half of the 20th century, has shown us a more historically accurate account of America's

original landlords. Accordingly, we now know that there were many different tribes in North America, which like the rest of the world, were at different levels of Spiritual Evolution.

The challenge for me was in determining what influenced the ancient Native American tribes of North America. Kristina Gale-Kumar's book, *The Phoenix Returns: Aquarius Dawns – Liberation begins,* reports the predictions of the "Pale Prophet," recorded by the Hopi Native American tribe. Ms. Gale-Kumar relates that the Hopi reported the Pale Prophet "foretold of five cycles of 500 years" duration. Quoting the prophecies, she relates, "For five full cycles of the dawn Star (approximately 500 years), the rule of the warring strangers will go on to greater and greater orgies of destruction." The prophecy asked, "Are these bearded ones who are still my children going down war's trail to final destruction, and thus giving the last human victory in death to (War)?" Irrespective of the answer, Ms. Gale-Kumar tells us the prophecy warned, "Know that the end will come in five full cycles, for five, the difference between the earth's number and that of the gleaming Dawn Star, is the number of these children of war-fare."

Reading Ms. Gale-Kumar's assessment, it is clear the writers of the prophecy were intelligent individuals and that the "Pale Prophet" was a Christ-Like teacher of the Wisdom Religion. My first job was to ascertain which tribes were exposed to that Wisdom. The most ancient indigenous tribe in North America, was the *Anasazi* or the name they use today, the Pueblo Indians. In researching this indigenous tribe, I learned some interesting facts from their entry on Wikipedia. Evidently, despite the "Ancient Pueblo homeland" being centered "on the Colorado Plateau", their lands extended from "central New Mexico to southern Nevada." Nonetheless, "evidence of Ancient Pueblo culture has been found extending east onto the American Great Plains."

According to the author of their entry, the Pueblos were affected in 1150 C.E. by a "significant climatic change in the form of a 300-year drought", which also led to the collapse of the Tiahuanaco civilization in Bolivia on the banks of Lake Titicaca. In addition, the author relates that "Modern Pueblo oral traditions" believe their ancestors, the *Anasazi*, "originated to the north of their current settlements." Citing a myth, the author tells us that this site, which was known as "Shibapu" is "where they emerged from the underworld through a lake." It seems that afterwards for "unknown ages", various war chiefs led the tribe "across North America" claiming to be guided by Great Spirit. This myth leads me to the *Anasazi's* connection to the Wisdom Religion.

Remarkably, the author of the entry offers a possible explanation for the *Anasazi's* and their descendants the Pueblos' apparent disappearance, which also provides an interesting glimpse into the Spiritual life of this tribe. Evidently, the Pueblo Indians migrated from their ancestral home for two reasons. First and foremost, it was to prevent their "total annihilation." However, according to the author of their entry, the secondary reason was "out of a desire to achieve perfection in their lives and harmony with the environment." Seemingly, investigators have evidence that indicates that there was "a profound change in the religion in this period. Chacoan and other structures constructed originally along astronomical alignments that served important ceremonial purposes to the culture, were systematically dismantled." The result of abandoning their ancestral home was the breakup of the tribe, as the members chose different sites to relocate to. Even so, today's members, who identify themselves as Pueblo Indians, firmly "assert" their ancestors did not "vanish" or disappear without a trace, "as is commonly portrayed in media presentations or popular books." Rather the *Anasazi* wisely "migrated to areas in the Southwest with more favorable rainfall and dependable streams." Then overtime the tribe simply "merged into the various pueblo peoples whose descendants still live in Arizona and New Mexico."

Notwithstanding the debate over the ancient *Anasazi's* fate, the author relates something that I found truly astounding. This is that "Puebloan tradition holds that the ancestors had achieved great spiritual power and control over natural forces." Reminiscent of the ancients misusing magic, the author reports the *Anasazi* "used their power in ways that caused nature to change." We know this was a mistake as the author adds that these changes "were never meant to occur."

If I accepted the author of the *Anasazi* entry's facts, then I could assume that the indigenous tribes of the Southwest of America experienced a similar fate to the Mayans of the Yucatan Peninsula. Yet what I found most interesting in the entry was the reference to the *Anasazi* achieving "great spiritual power and control over natural forces." Evidently, this resulted in as the tradition says, "changes that were never meant to occur." As the major climate change happened in the 12th century, we know that there were no Christ-like teachers of the *"Light"* in North America at this time. So, who taught the *Anasazi* how to control the "natural forces?" I will leave that question unanswered at this time, because the answer will have a profound effect on a much later "upstepping." Besides, although the tribes of the Southwest eventually met up with the white settlers in the 18th century, a century earlier the western half of North America was still unexplored country. This was because the indigenous tribes that the English settlers ran into at this time, were living on the East coast. Have a great day, love always Suzzan.


Anasazi ruins Cedar Mesa, Utah

182-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, despite mentioning that Queen Elizabeth I initiated the formation of Virginia, at this juncture I am primarily concerned with the first official "permanent" English settlement in that state, namely Jamestown. Its entry on Wikipedia relates that the "first permanent English settlement" led to a "great loss of life." From Disney's film, *Pocahontas* (real name Matoaka), we know the residents of Jamestown interacted with the native tribes. Due to the film, which is the fictionalized story of the "youngest daughter of Chief Powhatan (real name Wahunsenacawh)", most children are familiar with the story of how Matoaka's marriage to John Rolfe in 1614, brought an end to the "First Anglo-Powhatan War." However, the story behind the legend also reveals the influence on the region and which side, the *"Light"* or the *"Shadow"* instigated the Jamestown expedition.

To reiterate, in the 16th century, Queen Elizabeth named the Virginia Colony by slightly altering the indigenous chief Wingina's name. So even though many associate Virginia with Elizabeth, as in her historical designation "Virgin Queen", she did not use her name to claim it for posterity. This was clearly not the case for her successor, as Jamestown was obviously named to extol King James I. Using the king's name was to claim possession of the "New" World for England, but that is still only half the story. In order to discover the underlying purpose for the Jamestown settlement, I needed to dig a little deeper. Excerpts from the entry for the settlement on Wikipedia relate the original purpose for Jamestown.

Apparently, there were two primary goals for the Jamestown settlement, which was "founded" on May 14th, 1607. These were, to obtain "a quick profit from gold mining for its investors while also establishing a permanent foothold in North America for England." We see the second goal through the charter used by the "English entrepreneurs" from the Virginia Company of London, namely, "to establish a colony in the New World."

In respect to the "charter's" effect on the indigenous inhabitants, the entry records, "While no Native Americans inhabited the area of the settlement, there were an estimated 14,000 Algonquian Indians in the surrounding Chesapeake area." Rather than use the tribes given name, the settlers called them the "Powhatan Confederacy", in reference to their "powerful chief, Wahunsenacawh." Mirroring the chiefs of the Mayans and Incas of South America, "Wahunsenacawh initially welcomed the settlers and attempted to form an alliance with them." However, the chief's motivation for seeking an alliance wasn't altruistic. It was to "conquer other communities which he did not yet control, and to obtain new supplies of metal tools and weapons." As with so many alliances predicated on power, it "quickly deteriorated and led to conflict." Looking for leverage over the chief, the English settlers "captured" the chief's daughter, the famous Pocahontas or Matoaka. Their ploy worked and Chief Wahunsenacawh immediately "accepted a treaty of peace."

Nonetheless, the natives of the land were not the only problem the settlers of Jamestown had to face, because their most pressing problem involved Mother Nature. "During what became called the 'Starving Time' in 1609–1610, over 80% of the colonists perished." Yet the author of the entry relates that there was more than one factor involved in the struggle the settlers of Jamestown experienced. For instance, the author thinks that the former social status of the settlers may have been a factor. He or she speculates that because so many were aristocrats, a lot of the colonists were reluctant to take up "the communal nature of their workload"; consequently, development of the township was initially "inconsistent, at best."

Since Jamestown was a financial enterprise, its investors in the Virginia Land Company were unhappy. So, "desperate to increase the efficiency and profitability of the struggling colony", in 1613, the governor of the colony took matters into his own hands. Forgoing the normal protocol of obtaining "stockholder consent", he "assigned 3-acre plots (12,000 m2) to its 'ancient planters' and smaller plots to the settlement's later arrivals." Since the governor's actions led to "economic progress", the investors were happy. The problem was, as the author relates, these fortunate "settlers began expanding their planting to land belonging to local native tribes." In considering this development, the author concludes that as "this turnaround

coincided with the end of a drought that had begun the year before the settlers' arrival", it most likely "indicates multiple factors were involved besides the colonists' aptitude."

Ultimately, it was the discovery of Tobacco that saved Jamestown, brought to the settlement by John Rolfe from his exploration of the Caribbean. After harvesting a profitable tobacco crop, Rolfe became a wealthy man and married Matoaka/Pocahontas. Their marriage resulted in good relations between the settlers and the natives for "several years." Following the death of his wife's father, relations began to sour between the two sides, mainly due to the settler's greed for more native land to grow tobacco. The situation was made worse by Chief Powhatan's successor, his brother, "a fierce warrior" named Opechancanough, who was determined to drive the settlers out of the tribe's lands.

When Jamestown became profitable, the settlers decided that some form of local government was required to administer how the colony operated. The entry relates that in 1619, the first "representative assembly" was formed to determine the law of the land. Official documents from Jamestown cite that it was held "to establish one equal and uniform government over all Virginia", with the purpose of providing "just laws for the happy guiding and governing of the people there inhabiting." According to the author, it became "known as the House of Burgesses." At this assembly, "Individual land ownership was also instituted." As well as establishing individual land ownership, the assembly divided Jamestown into quarters, which they called boroughs, incorporations, or as they came to be known by the settlers, cities. Reflecting a biased nature, the officials of Jamestown only allowed men of "English origin" the right to vote. This was a problem as a number of "Polish artisans" were living in the colony. Predictably, the Polish men "protested and refused to work if not allowed to vote." Being pragmatists, not to mention needing the Polish artisan's cooperation, the officials capitulated and "on July 12, the court granted the Poles equal voting rights."

Eventually, the Powhatan Confederacy tired of the settlers and "attempted to eliminate the English colony once and for all." Consequently, the author tells us that "On the morning of March 22, 1622, they attacked outlying plantations and communities up and down the James River." Historians label this attack as the "Indian Massacre of 1622", because it led to the deaths of "over 300 settlers, about a third of the English-speaking population."

To cut a very long story short, the settlers had their revenge on Chief Opechancanough and the Powhatan Confederacy, when in 1644 during another

“large-scale” assault by the natives on Jamestown, the chief was “captured.” He was later “murdered while in custody, and the Powhatan Confederacy was nearly annihilated.” This was to all intents and purposes the end of the native confederacy, because as the author relates, “Most survivors assimilated into the general population, or began living on two reservations.” Interestingly, the Mattaponi and Pamunkey reservations are still in existence, situated “in present-day King William County, Virginia.” As for Jamestown, according to the entry, “By the early 18th century, Jamestown was in decline.” It eventually degenerated “to a few scattered farms.” Ending this era, the author concludes that “the period of occupied settlement” was to all intents and purposes “essentially over.”

So much for the secular and historical interpretation of Jamestown, now I want to discuss the energetic and consciousness perspective of the “first permanent English settlement in North America.” I will start with the original inhabitants, who appeared to have been focused on gaining the upper hand over each other. This tells me that they were not strongly influenced by the *“Light.”* Yet despite the chief’s ulterior motive, it is telling that he originally greeted the settlers peaceably, because it indicates that the natives were not that influenced by the *“Shadow”* either. As for the English settlers, their stated mandate to make “a quick profit from gold mining for its investors while also establishing a permanent foothold in North America for England”, is also significant. From this information, I would conclude that the “first permanent English settlement” was not instigated by the *“Light.”* Still, like the native population, there is ambiguity as to what consciousness instigated Jamestown.

Irrespective of which side instigated the first settlement, once Jamestown was established, we can see that the *“Shadow”* is the overall influence of the region, demonstrated by the various wars and attacks and the eventual near annihilation of the indigenous tribes. When we consider that it is very close to the area that will become Washington DC, it is thought-provoking that the first settlement in a country destined to represent freedom and individual rights, took the land, and denied the rights of the original landlords. Even though the enterprise of Jamestown was a wholly human conception, we can detect the influence of the *“Shadow”* in some very subtle ways. Certainly, the destruction of the indigenous natives, is the most obvious way, still a less obvious one, is the mass production of tobacco, which would result in causing devastating unnatural health problems for centuries. So, if Jamestown was not the settlement the *“Light”* inspired to seed North America, then which settlements in the “New” World did the *“Light”* choose? To find the answer, we will have to return to England at the turn of the 17th century. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Jamestown, Virginia -1607

183-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, in searching for the source of the "*Light's*" chosen settlement in America, as I said I had to return to England. There I discovered the country divided in Civil war between supporters of King Charles I and the English Parliament. Even after the king is publicly beheaded and replaced by a Lord Protector the country remained divided, now between supporters of restoring the crown, and Protestants supporting a commonwealth. We find the emigrants in the "*Light's*" settlement in America through the actions of the Archbishop of Canterbury, William Laud, closing "Puritan organizations" throughout England in support of Episcopalians/Episcopal polity, or Church ruled by bishops. As a result, many Puritans left England for Europe. Resettling initially in the Netherlands, which was then known as Holland, they planned their emigration to the "New" World to start a new life. In the emigration of the Puritans or as they were later known the Pilgrims of New England, we see the *"Light's"* silver lining of the English Civil War. The *"Light"* used this group to infuse North America with *The Mysteries*. However, this mass exodus was not without some influence from the *"Shadow."* We can see this in several actions perpetrated by the Pilgrims in New England. First though, who were these "pilgrims"? We know the pilgrims that founded the Plymouth Colony in New England were predominantly of a religious group known as the Puritans, but who exactly were the Puritans.

According to their entry on Wikipedia, the Puritans originated in England during the 16th and 17th centuries. A Puritan was defined as "an associate of any number of religious groups advocating for more 'purity' of worship and doctrine, as well as personal and group piety." Essentially, the English Puritans believed that Elizabeth I's reforms in the Church of England were too "tolerant" of Catholicism. Its entry sums up the origins and religious mandate of the Puritans, by relating that the "movement can be traced back to Edward VI. The author of the entry explains that "the term 'Puritan' was not coined until the 1560s, when it appears as a term of abuse for those who proposed further reforms than those adopted by the Elizabethan Religious Settlement of 1559."

As stated, Queen Elizabeth was not a fan of the Puritans. We see this confirmed by the author of their entry, when he or she writes that "throughout the reign of Elizabeth I, the Puritan movement attempted to have Parliament pass legislation to replace episcopacy with Presbyterianism, and to alter the 1559 Book of Common Prayer to remove elements considered odious by the Puritans." Since Queen Elizabeth did not approve of persecuting someone for their beliefs, the Puritans remained unmolested during her reign. As a result, the author relates that "by the end of Elizabeth's reign, the Puritans constituted a distinct social group who regarded themselves as the godly and held out little hope for their neighbors who remained attached to 'popish superstitions', and worldliness." However, like other Christian sects, "Only a small number of Puritans became Separating Puritans or Separatists who left the Church of England altogether."

Amazingly, I learned that the name Puritan was co-opted from the Gnostic sect of the Cathars in southern France. Having ascertained that the immigration of the Puritans to North America was the "silver lining" in the English Civil War for the *"Light,"* I wondered exactly how the Puritans were instruments of the *"Light*?*"* At first, I thought it was through their connection to the Gnostic Cathars in their name, meaning the Puritans were somehow aligned with Gnosticism. This notion was quickly dispelled when I learned the Puritans were influenced by Calvinism. So, before moving on to the Puritans becoming the Pilgrim Fathers of the Plymouth Colony, I felt it was important to first nail down their religious beliefs. Consequently, I will briefly review the Puritan's spiritual inspiration, John Calvin.

Although aware of Calvinism, I was not exactly sure who John Calvin was. From his entry on Wikipedia, I learned that he was born in 1509 and that he "was an influential French Theologian and pastor during the Protestant Reformation." Evidently, he left the Catholic Church "around 1530", when fleeing to "Basel,

Switzerland" to escape persecution. Calvin's main claim to fame is "his seminal work, "Institutes of the Christian Religion", which I found summarized online.

> *Published first in 1536, the Institutes of the Christian Religion is John Calvin's magnum opus. Extremely important for the Protestant Reformation, the Institutes has remained important for Protestant theology for almost five centuries. Written to "aid those who desire to be instructed in the doctrine of salvation," the Institutes, which follows the ordering of the Apostle's Creed, has four parts. The first part examines God the Father; the second part, the Son; the third part, the Holy Spirit; and the fourth part, the Church. Through these four parts, it explores both "knowledge of God" and "knowledge of ourselves" with profound theological insight, challenging and informing all the while. Thus, for either the recent convert or the long-time believer, for the inquisitive beginner or the serious scholar, John Calvin's Institutes of the Christian Religion is a rewarding book worthy of study!*

In view of John Calvin's beliefs, once again I was left scratching my head as to how the Puritans could advance the *"Light's"* objective. Reading his entry on Wikipedia was no help either. Nonetheless, it was important for me to keep the big picture in mind, by remembering that the *"Light's"* assignment was to bring the Truth to Humanity. Obviously, if the *"Light"* chose the Puritans as "their" entrance into North America in the 17th century, there must be a very good reason. I wondered if I could find the answer in the Pilgrim Fathers and the Plymouth Colony. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan



John Calvin 1509 - 1564

According to excerpts from his entry on Wikipedia, John Calvin which in "Middle French" is: Jehan Cauvin… who was born July 10th, 1509 "was a French theologian, pastor and reformer in Geneva during the Protestant Reformation. He was a principal figure in the development of the system of Christian theology later called Calvinism, including its doctrines of predestination and of God's absolute sovereignty in the salvation of the human soul from death and eternal damnation. Calvinist doctrines were influenced by and elaborated upon the Augustinian and other Christian

traditions. Various Congregational, Reformed and Presbyterian churches, which look to Calvin as the chief expositor of their beliefs, have spread throughout the world.

“Calvin was a tireless polemicist and apologetic writer who generated much controversy. He also exchanged cordial and supportive letters with many reformers… In addition to his seminal Institutes of the Christian Religion, Calvin wrote commentaries on most books of the Bible, confessional documents, and various other theological treatises.

Calvin was originally trained as a humanist lawyer. He broke from the Roman Catholic Church around 1530. After religious tensions erupted in widespread deadly violence against Protestant Christians in France, Calvin fled to Basel, Switzerland, where in 1536 he published the first edition of the Institutes. In that same year, Calvin was recruited by Frenchman William Farel to join the Reformation in Geneva, where he regularly preached sermons throughout the week. However, the governing council of the city resisted the implementation of their ideas, and both men were expelled. …Calvin proceeded to Strasbourg, where he became the minister of a church of French refugees. He continued to support the reform movement in Geneva, and in 1541 he was invited back to lead the church of the city.

Following his return, Calvin introduced new forms of church government and liturgy, despite opposition from several powerful families in the city who tried to curb his authority. During this period, Michael Servetus, a Spaniard regarded by both Roman Catholics and Protestants as having a heretical view of the Trinity, arrived in Geneva. He was denounced by Calvin and burned at the stake for heresy by the city council. Following an influx of supportive refugees and new elections to the city council, Calvin's opponents were forced out. Calvin spent his final years promoting the Reformation both in Geneva and throughout Europe.

Calvin's authority was practically uncontested during his final years, and he enjoyed an international reputation as a reformer distinct from Martin Luther. Initially, Luther and Calvin had mutual respect for each other. A doctrinal conflict had developed between Luther and Zurich reformer Huldrych Zwingli on the interpretation of the eucharist. Calvin's opinion on the issue forced Luther to place him in Zwingli's camp. Calvin actively participated in the polemics that were exchanged between the Lutheran and Reformed branches of the Reformation movement…

Calvin sheltered Marian exiles (those who fled the reign of Catholic Mary Tudor in England) in Geneva starting in 1555. Under the city's protection, they were able to form their own reformed church under John Knox and William Whittingham and eventually carried Calvin's ideas on doctrine and polity back to England and Scotland.”

183-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, ideally this post should have preceded the former post, so I have listed it under the same number. –

Crossing the Atlantic, we find a very different England, because when King James died, his second son ascended to the throne as Charles I. The reason Charles succeeded James was because his elder brother Henry died of typhoid in 1612. Considering that Charles' sister Elizabeth was the focal point for the *"Light"* in the Bohemian experiment of Heidelberg, one would expect her brother Charles to have also been an instrument for the *"Light."* Alas, the ascension of King Charles to the throne of England, resulted in one of the darkest periods in English history. As always though, the *"Light"* was able to find the "silver lining" within the dark cloud and use it to further their objective. Even so, before I discuss how the *"Light"* achieved this, I want to briefly review the facts of this important time.

To set the scene, as stated, in 1619 the 30-Years war broke out between the Catholic Holy Roman Empire, led by its emperor Ferdinand, and the Protestant Union, led by the Elector Palatinate Frederick V of Bohemia. To reiterate, King James did not come to his daughter Elizabeth and son-in-law Frederick's defense. Consequently, a year later, after being defeated, Frederick and Elizabeth, the Winter king and queen of Heidelberg were forced to flee to the Hague. Towards the end of his reign, King James wanted to bring peace to Europe, and saw a marriage union between the Prince of Wales, Charles, and the Hapsburg emperor Ferdinand's niece, princess Maria Anna of Spain, as the best way to do that. The problem was that King James did not have the support of England's Parliament in his plans, and when they learned of the king's plan, they were angry. Regardless of Parliament's protests, James took Prince Charles to Spain to negotiate the marriage union, taking his favorite advisor, the Duke of Buckingham.

Jame's mission failed, because as Charles' entry on Wikipedia speculates, "The Infanta thought Charles was little more than an infidel…" Moreover, initially the Spanish "demanded" the prince "convert to Roman Catholicism as a condition of the match." Which as the future head of the Church of England was impossible. So, the royal party took their leave. In February of 1623, Charles and Buckingham returned to Spain in disguise hoping to renegotiate a marriage contract. However, although Spaniards amended their demands, they had new ones that were just as untenable, such as repealing the "penal laws" that all Catholics in England had to abide by and insisting that princess Maria Anna "remain in Spain for a year after any wedding to ensure that England complied with all the terms of the treaty." To make matters worse, Buckingham and the Spanish chief minister had a personal falling out, forcing Charles to negotiate alone. Ultimately, after seven long months, the prince had no choice but to admit defeat and head home. However, his failure was met with "a rapturous and relieved public", who was delighted by their crown prince's failure to acquire a Catholic Spanish bride for their future queen.

For our part, we arrive in England on May 1st, 1625, where Charles is about to be married "by proxy to the fifteen-year-old French princess Henrietta Maria in front of the doors of the Notre Dame de Paris." According to his entry on Wikipedia, although Charles had apparently seen Henrietta Maria in "Paris while en route to Spain", and was married by proxy on May 1st, they didn't officially meet "in person" for another seven weeks on June 13th June 1625 in Canterbury. This scenario meant that "Charles delayed the opening of his first Parliament until after the marriage was consummated, to forestall any opposition." The author encapsulates Charles downfall, which apparently began the year he was crowned.

> After his succession in 1625, Charles quarreled with the English Parliament, which sought to curb his royal prerogative. He believed in the divine right of kings and was determined to govern according to his own conscience. Many of his subjects opposed his policies, in particular the levying of taxes without parliamentary consent, and perceived his actions as those of a tyrannical absolute monarch. His religious policies, coupled with his marriage to a Roman Catholic, generated antipathy, and mistrust from Reformed religious groups such as the English Puritans and Scottish Covenanters, who thought his views too Catholic. He supported high church Anglican ecclesiastics and failed to aid continental Protestant forces successfully during the Thirty Years' War. His attempts to force the Church of Scotland to adopt high Anglican practices led to the Bishops' Wars, strengthened the position of the English and Scottish parliaments, and helped precipitate his own downfall.

Despite the antipathy, King Charles' reign was unchallenged for sixteen years. Then in the fall of 1641, Parliament "passed the Grand Remonstrance, which was a litany of complaints lodged against the king's actions." Accusing their monarch "of abusing his royal prerogative from the start" a particular outspoken minister called for the king "to relinquish his control of the army." To which Charles responded with having "six men" charged with "treason." This is when England became divided nation with the Civil War between Protestants and Catholics.

With the intractability of the king, his ministers moved to impeach Charles. Unwilling to give up the crown, the king began gathering supporters to help him regain control. The Civil War that ensued, began October 26, 1642. According to his entry, after several defeats Charles fled to Catholic France, and while their king was their, his supporters, otherwise known as "Cavaliers", continued to fight Parliament's forces, or "Roundheads" under Fairfax and Cromwell. Following a string of defeats by his forces, the king foolishly returned to England in 1646. Making his stand in Oxford, when the Roundheads surrounded the city, Charles donned the disguise of a servant and escaped with two of his most loyal supporters. Hiding out in Newark with Scottish Presbyterians, the author of his entry relates

“After nine months of negotiations, the Scots finally arrived at an agreement with the English Parliament: in exchange for £100,000, and the promise of more money in the future, the Scots delivered Charles to the parliamentary commissioners in January 1647.”

Once Parliament had King Charles in their custody, the question was what to do with him? It took a while but in January 1649, “the House of Commons passed an Act of Parliament creating a court for Charles’s trial.” The author tells us that the king was charged with “high treason and other high crimes.” Charles’ trial apparently got underway January 20th, 1649. At first, the king “refused to enter a plea, claiming that no court had jurisdiction over a monarch.” Regardless, he was found guilty on all charges and ten days later King Charles I was the first and only sitting English monarch to face the axe man.

With King Charles beheaded, monarchists or Cavaliers, who wanted to restore the monarchy, wanted to place Charles’ eldest son, affectionately known as Bonny Prince Charlie, on the throne. Alternatively, opposing the Cavaliers were the roundheads, soldiers, and supporters of the strict Puritan sect. As the author of the entry relates, immediately following the execution, “power was assumed by a Council of State.” This was called the “Long Parliament” and it controlled the country for four years until in 1653, Oliver Cromwell “disbanded it completely.” At this point, Cromwell became Lord Protector of England, Scotland and Ireland and was succeeded by his son, Richard Cromwell. Still, Richard was not his father, and his tenure of ruling England did not last a year.

When we consider the Golden Age of the Elizabethan era, it is hard to contemplate what happened within a century. As the first Catholic monarch of both the Stewarts and the united kingdoms of Scotland, England, Wales, and Ireland, King James (I) struggled with the populace’s support, still most accepted him. So, to countenance that his son Charles (I) would be publicly beheaded twenty-two years after his father elevated the House of Stewart to the throne of England, is incredible. Worse still, was the fact that King Charles’ reign would lead to the country’s division, which regrettably meant that the *“Shadow’s”* influence gained the upper hand in the British Isles for nearly three hundred years. Fortunately, as I said, the *“Light”* found a “silver lining” in this dark period, resulting in the *“Light”* influencing the founding of America. Strangely, the “silver lining” was in the form of a strict religious group that left England to avoid persecution, known as the Puritans. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



King Charles I and Queen Henrietta of England

According to his entry on Wikipedia, "Charles was born into the House of Stuart as the second son of King James VI of Scotland, but after his father inherited the English throne in 1603, he moved to England, where he spent much of the rest of his life. He became heir apparent to the kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland in 1612 upon the death of his elder brother, Henry Frederick, Prince of Wales. An unsuccessful and unpopular attempt to marry him to Infanta Maria Anna of Spain culminated in an eight-month visit to Spain in 1623 that demonstrated the futility of the marriage negotiation. Two years later, shortly after his accession, he married Henrietta Maria of France…

"From 1642, Charles fought the armies of the English and Scottish parliaments in the English Civil War. After his defeat in 1645 at the hands of the Parliamentarian New Model Army, he fled north from his base at Oxford. Charles surrendered to a Scottish force and after lengthy negotiations between the English and Scottish parliaments he was handed over to the Long Parliament in

London. Charles refused to accept his captors' demands for a constitutional monarchy, and temporarily escaped captivity in November 1647. Re-imprisoned on the Isle of Wight, he forged an alliance with Scotland, but by the end of 1648, the New Model Army had consolidated its control over England. Charles was tried, convicted, and executed for high treason in January 1649. The monarchy was abolished, and the Commonwealth of England was established as a republic. The monarchy would be restored to Charles's son Charles II in 1660."

184-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, having identified the Plymouth Colony as inspired by the "*Light*", I need to qualify that statement. Because this does not mean that every action of these colonists was "sanctioned" by the "*Light.*" An important lesson I learned early on was the "*Light*", in all of its manifestations is the consummate opportunist, meaning that Divinity/Universe will use every opportunity to advance our spiritual progress. Therefore, as the saying goes, "They" will often "make a silk purse out of a sow's ear", meaning that the Divine/Universe will turn mistakes, errors, and sometimes outright "heinous" acts into powerful lessons to help us grow. The absolute rule in this was I had to remember that "Anything that creates fear, hatred, and or division, was NEVER of Divine origin." So, keeping this in mind let's examine the historical facts of the Plymouth Colony. Its entry on Wikipedia provides an extensive study on the Puritans exile from England, stating that the Puritans decided to leave England after King James I "declared the Puritans and Protestant Separatists to be undesirable." Adding to their persecution, in 1607 "the Bishop of York raided homes and imprisoned several members of the congregation." After first fleeing to Amsterdam, Holland (Netherlands) they moved to another Dutch city "Leiden, in 1609."

Holland was always only a temporary refuge for the Puritans, because they planned to find a permanent home in the "New" World, which is how they became the Pilgrim Fathers. Apparently, in the summer of 1619 "the Pilgrims obtained a land patent from the London Virginia Company, allowing them to settle at the mouth of the Hudson River." To finance their enterprise, the Pilgrims appealed to "the Merchant Adventurers." These men were "Puritan businessmen who viewed colonization as a means of both spreading their religion and making a profit." After acquiring the finances, the Pilgrims "bought provisions and obtained passage on two ships, the Mayflower and the Speedwell." Due to several unforeseen occurrences, the voyage to the New World was delayed, resulting in several Pilgrims not leaving Holland aboard the Speedwell until July of 1620.

Before crossing the Atlantic, both the Speedwell and the Mayflower needed to stop off in Southampton in England, "to pick up supplies", and more passengers. Waiting to board the ship at Southampton were several Pilgrims, "including William Brewster, who was in hiding for the better part of a year, and a group of passengers." The extra passengers were known to the Pilgrims as the "Strangers", who were "recruited by the Merchant Adventurers to provide governance for the colony as well as additional hands to work for the colony's ventures." Amongst the "Strangers" two names stood out for me. The first, "Myles Standish" was supposedly "the colony's military leader."

Christopher Martin, the other name mentioned in the entry amused me, since it catapulted me back to my school days in Essex County, England. The Secondary School (High School) I attended was Billericay Comprehensive, named for the nearest town to the school. The town's claim to fame was that several families living in Billericay had left on the Mayflower for the Plymouth Colony. In my school, the student body was divided into four houses, or teams like the four teams in the Hogwarts School featured in the books/films *Harry Potter:* I was assigned to the Christopher Martin House, whose claim to fame, was that the Merchant Adventurers selected him "to act as Governor for the duration of the trans-Atlantic trip."

Following that digression, I will return to the discussion on the Pilgrim Fathers. According to the entry, the Mayflower "left Plymouth on September 6th, 1620, without her sister ship the Speedwell." Even though the Mayflower is associated with the Pilgrims, there were only "twenty-seven" adult Pilgrims among the "seventy adult passengers on the Mayflower." Moreover, the "Strangers" numbering "forty-three… had no religious interest in the colony." Apart from the roles of two of the Strangers mentioned above, the remaining "Strangers were personal servants, indentured servants, or adventurous pioneers. Their goal was to seek their fortune in the New World, not to find religious freedom."

The Pilgrims held "a land patent allowing them to settle specifically at the mouth of the Hudson River." The "patent" from the London Virginia Company was to build a settlement at the "mouth of the Hudson River." However, this proved impossible to do, as "strong westerly winds" took the ship to Cape Cod. When they tried to correct their course and "sail south to the designated landing site at the mouth of the Hudson" they almost ran aground. As it was now November, "the passengers decided to return north and abandon their original landing plans."

Again, cutting a long story short, despite reservations that the colony was legal, which delayed the actual landing, they stepped on shore on the Winter Solstice

(December 21st) 1620. The “first structure, a ‘common house’ of wattle and daub” was built in “two weeks” during “the harsh New England winter,” which was especially hard that year, as the “colonists suffered greatly” from “scurvy.” Due to “lack of shelter and general conditions onboard ship 45 of the 102 emigrants died the first winter and were buried on Cole’s Hill.” Conditions were so bad that only 53 people survived to celebrate the “first Thanksgiving” in November of 1621
Talking of Thanksgiving, brings me to the subject of the original inhabitants of “New” England. According to the entry on Wikipedia, “On March 16, 1621,” the colonists had their “first formal contact” with the indigenous peoples of the area. This “contact” was initiated by “A Native American named Samoset”, who “walked boldly” into the settlement and declared, “Welcome Englishmen.” It seems he had encountered “fishermen… off the coast of Maine” who spoke English. However, Samoset was only the messenger, as such the settlers needed to negotiate with the native leaders Massasoit and Squanto.

The author of the entry gives a succinct explanation of the relationship the Native Americans initially had with the colonists of Plymouth Colony. Again, due to space I will focus on the most relevant hi-lights, which were that March 22nd, 1622, following “an exchange of gifts, Massasoit and Governor Martin established a formal treaty of peace. After the departure of Massasoit and his men, Squanto remained in Plymouth to teach the Pilgrims how to survive in New England, for example using dead fish to fertilize the soil.” That summer, Edward Winslow led a contingent of Pilgrims to visit Massasoit to negotiate an exclusive trade agreement with the Pequot tribe, to the detriment of their French rivals, who according to the entry were “also frequent traders in the area.” Again, after the exchange of gifts, Massasoit agreed to Winslow’s proposal, as a result, the French traders were told that they were “no longer welcome.” The relationship between the Pequot and the colonists began to fall apart two months before this historic trade agreement, when a ship called the Sparrow arrived in May 1622. This ship’s arrival favored the “*Shadow*” even more because it led to war, which we will address tomorrow. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Puritans in the "New World"

185-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, continuing with yesterday's discussion, the reason the arrival of the Sparrow favored the "*Shadow*" was because on board were seven Merchant Adventurers, who joined with their leader Myles Standish already in the colony. Standish and the merchants were determined "to seek out a site for a new settlement in the area." Their objective was helped soon after they landed, when two more ships arrived with a further sixty men, with the same intention. Throughout the months of July and August, they scouted locations around Plymouth, and after finding suitable land they left Plymouth and resettled "in modern Weymouth, Massachusetts at a settlement they named Wessagussett." Then using the Native American's relationship with the colonists, Standish invited two natives to share a meal with to negotiate an agreement. Once the natives guard was down, the author reports that "Standish and his men stabbed and killed the two unsuspecting Native Americans."

Interestingly, the author tells us that in November 1621 another ship arrived in Plymouth carrying another "37 new settlers." I say interestingly, because the author reports that "Among the passengers of the Fortune were several additional people of the original Leiden congregation, including William Brewster's son Jonathan, Edward Winslow's brother John, and Philip Delano whose descendants include President Franklin Delano Roosevelt."

In the end, the Pequot lost more ground as more ships bringing eager settlers "arrived throughout the period between 1629 and 1630." According to the author, even though "the exact number is unknown, contemporary documents claimed that by January 1630 the colony had almost 300 people. In 1643 the colony had an estimated 600 males fit for military service, implying a total population of about 2,000. By 1690, on the eve of the dissolution of the colony, the estimated total population of Plymouth County, the most populous, was 3,055 people."

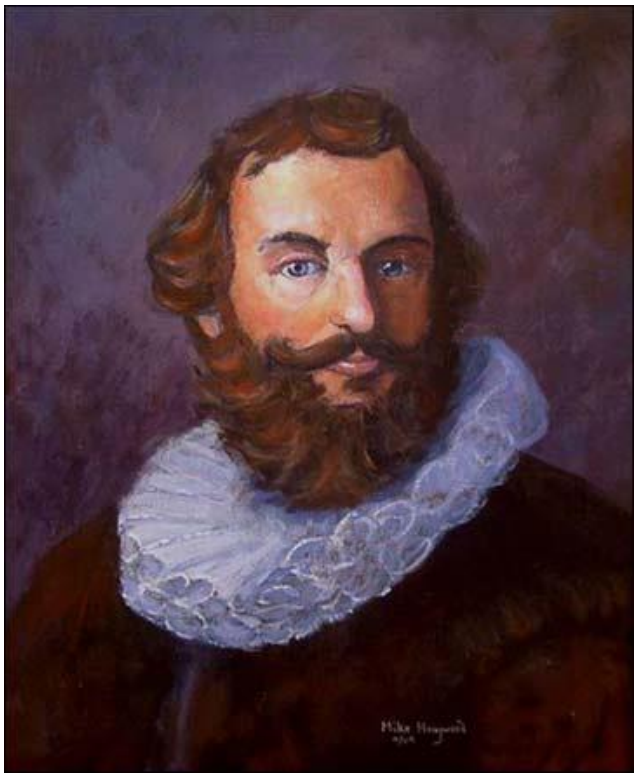
In reading the entry, I wondered about the comment that in 1643 there was "an estimated 600 males fit for military service"; that was until I learned about the war between the colonists and the Native Americans. Known as the "Pequot War of 1637", once again it was a war about greed and power, only it did not originate with a dispute between the colonists and the Native Americans. Instead, the dispute was between the "Dutch East India Company and the Plymouth Colony." Predictably, as the colonists grew in population they sought more and more land, which led to a war over "Connecticut River Valley near modern Hartford, Connecticut." Evidently, the "Dutch fur traders and Plymouth officials…both had deeds that claimed they had rightfully purchased the land from the Pequot."

Reminiscent of the scene in *Faraway*, when prospective settlers take part in a race to claim plots of land, the entry relates, "A sort of land rush occurred as settlers from Massachusetts Bay and Plymouth colonies tried to beat the Dutch in settling the area." Of course, neither side was concerned about the original owners of the land. Still, this proved to be a mistake because the increase of English colonists "threatened the Pequot."

I will not get into the details of the war; suffice to say that many lives were lost on both sides. However, I was interested to learn that the "Plymouth Colony had little to do with the actual fighting in the war…" This is surprising because later the entry states that "The General Court of Plymouth began using military force to coerce the sale of Wampanoag land to the settlers of the town." Even so, the Plymouth Colony's involvement in the Pequot War is described in the actions of one of the Colony's Governor's Josiah Winslow. Apparently, in response to the militia's frustration with guerilla tactics of the Pequot, the Governor instructed Colonel Benjamin Church to organize a "combined force of English and Native Americans." The author of the entry goes on to explain that throughout July 1676, "Church's band would capture hundreds of Native American troops, often without much of a fight, though Philip eluded him. After Church was given permission to grant amnesty to any captured Native Americans who would agree to join the English side, his force grew

immensely. Philip was killed by a Pocasset Indian; the war soon ended as an overwhelming English victory."

From the information above, it was still unclear as to whether the local natives were influenced by the *"Light"* or not. Though, the actions of Miles Standish in the "Standish Raids", strongly suggests that many colonists may have been influenced by the *"Shadow."* Although most of the Puritan Pilgrims were willing to work with the natives, there is still evidence that some of them were prepared to fight the Pequot. So, from the historical accounts it was still not clear to me how the *"Light"* used the Plymouth Colony to further its objective. It was time to look at it from a different perspective, spiritually. Have a great day Love always, Suzzan.



Myles Standish 1584 - 1656

According to his entry on Wikipedia, Myles Standish "was hired as military adviser for Plymouth Colony in present-day Massachusetts, United States by the Pilgrims. Standish accompanied the Pilgrims on the ship Mayflower and played a leading role in the administration and defense of Plymouth Colony from its foundation in 1620. On February 17th, 1621, the Plymouth Colony militia elected him as its first commander and continued to re-elect him to that position for the remainder of his life. Standish served at various times as an agent of Plymouth Colony on a return trip to England, as assistant governor of the colony, and as its treasurer. A defining characteristic of Standish's military leadership was his proclivity for preemptive action." For instance, mounting "at least two attacks or small skirmishes against Native Americans in a raid on the village of

Nemasket and a conflict at Wessagusset Colony. During these actions, Standish exhibited skill as a soldier, but disturbed more moderate members of the colony due to his brutality toward Natives."

Apparently, Myles Standish did not only target the native inhabitants. He evidently, "led a botched expedition against French troops at Penobscot in 1635…" However, as he aged he tired of fighting and after twenty years "relinquished his role as an active soldier and became a farmer in Duxbury, Massachusetts, where he was one of the first settlers." Nonetheless, he maintained a connection to the colony, as a "nominal commander of the Pilgrim military forces in the growing colony but acted in an advisory capacity. He died in his home in Duxbury in 1656 at age 72." Interestingly, although Myles Standish "supported and defended the Pilgrims' colony for much of his life" there is "no evidence to suggest that he ever joined their church."

186-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, another way, and many would argue, the best way to discover the strongest influence over a population is to examine it spiritually. From his entry on Wikipedia, it was clear to me that John Calvin was not a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, yet this did not preclude some of the Pilgrim Fathers from being members. To test my theory, I needed to learn of the spiritual and religious beliefs of the colonists. As a result, I again turned to the entry for the Plymouth Colony on Wikipedia, which gives a very extensive account of the beliefs and practices of the colony. According to Wikipedia, "Many theological pronouncements shaped the Plymouth church." In reading of these pronouncements, I recognized several modern-day practices, such as baptizing an infant "within six months of birth", and considering that marriage was "a civil, rather than religious ceremony."

I was not surprised to read the Colonists blamed Satan for near on "every calamity that befell them." For these pilgrims, "the dark magical arts were very real and present" demonstrated with the fact that apart from Satan, they "believed in the presence of malevolent spirits who brought misfortune to people." Interestingly, initially witchcraft was not an issue, as the author of the entry explains, "While witchcraft was listed as a capital crime in the 1636 codification of the laws by the Plymouth General Court, there were no actual convictions of witches in the Plymouth Colony."

Amazingly, despite the inequality of men and women until the 20th century, the author relates that "From the perspective of the Church, women were considered equal to men before God." Even more surprising, was the fact that "women enjoyed extensive property and legal rights" and were "parties to contracts in Plymouth, most notably prenuptial agreements. Pilgrim women were also known to occasionally sit

on juries" in the Plymouth colony, "as seen in a 1678 inquest into the death of Anne Batson's child, where the jury was composed of five women and seven men." As expected, the Pilgrims practiced capital punishment for a number of crimes, which the author lists as, "treason, murder, witchcraft, arson, sodomy, rape, bestiality, adultery, and cursing or smiting one's parents." However, he or she qualifies this with that the "ultimate punishment was rarely enacted.

In regard to the Colonist's spirituality, the author says that the Pilgrims saw the "term" Saints in a unique way. For them it represented themselves as enjoying a "special place among God's elect, as they subscribed to the Calvinist belief in predestination." With respect to slavery, the author explains that although "Some of the wealthier families in Plymouth Colony owned black slaves", it was not as prevalent in New England as it was in the Southern States. Sadly, the status of slaves was no different, as he or she writes that "unlike the white indentured servants", slaves were deemed "the property of their owners and passed on to heirs like any other property."

Despite their struggles with the original landlords of their home, according to the author, "The colonists adopted Native American agricultural practices and crops, planted maize, squash, pumpkins, beans, and potatoes," learning "productive farming techniques" from the tribes, "such as proper crop rotation." Apart from the native produce, the colonists were also successful in transplanting vegetation from their previous homes, "such as turnips, carrots, peas, wheat, barley, and oats."

From the above data, once again, the information was not conclusive and reflected the influence of both the *"Light"* and the *"Shadow"*, leaving me still unclear as to the Plymouth Colony's involvement in the *"Light's"* objective for the future of America. At this point, I was reminded of the *"Light's"* propensity to subtly influence individuals to promote Spiritual advancement. Consequently, despite the known history of the incredible violence and brutality perpetrated on the indigenous tribes of North America, the *"Light"* was successful in seeding *The Mysteries* into the New World. How the *"Light"* achieved this, is a lesson to us all in the meaning in the New Testament of Jesus' injunction "to resist not evil." Nonetheless, I was a little surprised to later learn that the higher purpose for the Plymouth Colony was to expose the next "upstepping" to a more spiritual way of life. As stated, at the start of this "upstepping", the consciousness of Humanity entered the 2nd *sub-race* of *Root-race* 7. As the next "upstepping" was due to occur in the second half of the 18th century, the *"Light"* encouraged hundreds of individuals to immigrate to America.

Even though some tribes believed their ancestors abused their knowledge of magic and changed the weather, there were many tribes, especially on the East coast who lived their lives in full cooperation with nature. What the historians do not tell us, is that the native tribes practiced shamanism and because the Schumann resonance is in the alpha brain wave level (7 to 13), I realized that the practice was more widespread than I originally thought. I already knew that shamanism in the form of guided hallucinations and dreams was part of the ancient world, but I clearly needed to investigate further. According to an entry on Wikipedia some experts believe that shamanism predates "all organized religions." Even so "aspects of shamanism" appear in organized religions, usually "in their mystic and symbolic practices." Not surprisingly, the author tells us that "Greek paganism was influenced by shamanism", for instance, in the "Eleusinian Mysteries, and other mysteries." As expected, we see "some of the shamanic practices of the Greek religion" showing up among the Romans, indicating that the practices were "merged into the Roman religion."

Regarding shamanism elsewhere in the world, the author tells us that "shamanic practices of many cultures were marginalized with the spread of monotheism in Europe and the Middle East." Again, not surprisingly, Catholicism suppressed shamanism as its "influence spread with Spanish colonization." Therefore, as the author concludes, throughout the Caribbean, Central, and South America, "Catholic priests followed in the footsteps of the Conquistadors and were instrumental in the destruction of the local traditions, denouncing practitioners as 'devil worshippers' and having them executed." As we shall see, this situation only gets worse as we move into the 18th century.

I chose to end our discussion of Europeans arriving in the New world with an artist's impression of the first Thanksgiving, because it represents what the "Light" intended for immigrants interacting with the Indigenous people of North America.

I will return to the investigation of shamanism later, but for now I want to discuss how the *"Light"* affected the next "upstepping" by influencing the founding of America. This was because, although the *"Light's"* "upstepping" of the consciousness to *Root-race* 7 *sub-race* 3 did not occur until the middle of the 18th century in 1750, the impetus for the next "upstepping" began in the previous "upstepping", because the main catalyst or impetus was the formation of the Church of England and the English colonization of America. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.



187-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, as I reported previously, initially I wondered if King Henry VIII was a representative of the *"Light"*, as in an actual member of the *"Orders of the Quest."* However, after evaluating his life and actions, I concluded that he could not have been a member. Yet, due to his connection to Saint David through his family-name, Tudor, Henry's role was also not so clear cut. Ultimately, I concluded that although King Henry was not a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, because of his name and the shift that occurred in 1525 he was inspired by the *"Light"*, at least some of the time. This meant that King Henry could be, and sometimes was used as an instrument of the *"Light."*

Although Henry VIII was only an instrument of the *"Light"* for "some of the time", fortuitously, the *"Light"* could and did inspire some people for their entire lives. A perfect example of this is Sir Francis Bacon. Although I mentioned him earlier, because he was such an influential figure of the 1600s, I want to briefly return to this inspired member of the *"Orders of the Quest."*

Investigating Sir Francis Bacon, I learned the traditional historical records would not help me understand this enigmatic man's contribution to history, at least not openly.

Historians cite Bacon as responsible for persuading Queen Elizabeth (I) to behead her cousin, Mary Queen of Scots. Nonetheless, the historians also relate that Mary's son, King James (I) later knighted Bacon and appointed him Lord Chancellor. To me, this did not make sense. If Sir Francis Bacon was at least partly responsible for James mother's death, why would the king reward him? As king, he could easily have Bacon executed, which would have made more sense if Bacon was instrumental in the death of James' mother, Mary Queen of Scots.

However, Manly P Hall paints a very different picture of Sir Francis Bacon. First though, I need to explain what is meant by Mr. Hall's term "unknown philosophers." Previously, I said that the members of the *"Orders of the Quest"* were overseen by the Spiritual *"Order of Melchizedek"*, which included the consciousness of Sophia. The "unknown philosophers" mentioned in Mr. Hall's book *The Secret Destiny of America*, are the members of the *"Order of Melchizedek"*, who inspire and guide the earthly members of the *"Orders of the Quest."* In other words, the "unknown philosophers" are the fully conscious spiritual beings behind the *"Orders of the Quest*", as opposed to the many members of the *"Orders"* who were/are relatively unconscious instruments of the *"Light."* In his book, Mr. Hall elaborates on the role the members of the *Orders of the Quest* play in the secret societies set up by the "unknown philosophers", to which he said:

> *"We are indebted to these Brothers of the Quest for our sciences, arts, and crafts of today. They were the discoverers; they were the astronomers, scientists, physicians, mathematicians, and artists whose works we treasure…They gave knowledge to the world to make men happy. We have used their knowledge to make a few men rich. We have perverted their skill…and profaned their mysticism. But the knowledge they have given us is available to be used in a nobler way, and some day we shall awaken to our responsibility with the realization that it is our common duty to restore the dignity of learning and dedicate it unselfishly to the human need."*

When I first read this, it sounded so noble that I wondered why the "Brothers" did not openly declare themselves, but as a collective consciousness we were not ready, so, they have kept the sacred Truth safe until now. While they wait for us, they have secretly guided Humanity to spiritually evolve through the many members of the *"Orders of the Quest."* Mr. Hall relates, one of the methods they use to guide us is in mythological figures. "All the petty princes of Europe in medieval times had their Merlins …It is obvious that if these counselors were bound together by some common purpose their collective power would be considerable. And they were bound together, in the secret society of unknown philosophers, moving the crowns of Europe as on a mighty chess board."

I was immediately reminded of conspiracy books concerning the fear of a secret society bent on world domination. However, that is not the *"Order of the Quest's"* purpose at all. Their goal is to foster spiritual enlightenment to empower individuals, not dominate them, which is exemplified in their teaching of equality on all levels. I found a perfect explanation of this in a classic writing, *Democracy in America* [16] by Alexis de Tocqueville. It was through this enlightened book that I discovered the *"Light's"* purpose for instigating the Plymouth Colony. From the purely secular perspective, this book is heralded by many as a must read for anyone wanting to understand the democratic system in America. Having read it, Craig and I whole-heartedly agree:

> *"It is not necessary that God himself should speak in order that we may discover the unquestionable signs of his will. It is enough to ascertain what is the habitual course of nature and the constant tendency of events…If the men of our time should be convinced, by attentive observation and sincere reflection, that the gradual and progressive development of social equality is at once the past and future of their history, this discovery alone would confer the sacred character of a Divine decree upon the change. To attempt to check democracy would be in that case to resist the will of God…"*

Irrespective of conspiracy advocates blanketing everything that is even slightly metaphysical with the term "occult", it is through *The Mysteries*, spoken of by Jesus and other Christ-like teachers that we spiritually progress. That said, because Free Will is sacrosanct, the Divine or the *"Light's"* consciousness of Melchizedek and Sophia only offers guidance when it is necessary. As Monsieur Tocqueville said, "The most powerful, the most intelligent, and the most moral classes of the nation have never attempted to take hold of it to guide it. The democracy has consequently been abandoned to its wild instincts…"

Returning to Francis Bacon, Mr. Hall said, "Bacon's secret society membership was not limited to England; it was most powerful in Germany, in France, and in the Netherlands… The mystic empire of the wise had no national boundaries and its citizenry was made up of men of good purpose in every land. The Alchemists, Cabalists, Mystics, and Rosicrucians were the incisive instruments of Bacon's plan. Representatives of these groups migrated to the colonies at an early date and set up their organization in suitable places." Interestingly, long before America was born in 1776, England, Scotland, Wales, and (Northern) Ireland became the United Kingdom or Great Britian. However, this was not an easy or smooth process, so next we will take a brief look at key steps in the uniting four disparate societies. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Sir Francis Bacon, 1st Viscount St Alban - 1561 – 1626

Sir Francis Bacon was the 1st Viscount St Alban. Primarily he an English philosopher and statesman who served as Attorney General and Lord Chancellor of England under King James I. Ultimately, Sir Francis Bacon advanced "both natural philosophy and the scientific method" with his writings holding great value through the "late stages of the Scientific Revolution."

According to excerpts on Francis Bacon's life in the entry on Wikipedia, he was born on January 22nd at "York House near Strand in London." His mother was Sir Nicholas Bacon's "second wife, Anne (Cooke) Bacon, the daughter of the noted Renaissance humanist Anthony Cooke father Sir Nicholas and …"

"Biographers believe that Bacon was educated at home in his early years owing to poor health, which would plague him throughout his life. He received tuition from John Walsall, a graduate of Oxford with a strong leaning toward Puritanism. He attended Trinity College at the University of Cambridge on 5 April 1573 at the age of 12, living there for three years along with his older brother Anthony Bacon under the personal tutelage of the future Archbishop of Canterbury. Bacon's education was conducted largely in Latin and followed the medieval curriculum. It was at Cambridge that Bacon first met Queen Elizabeth, who was impressed by his precocious intellect… calling him 'The young lord keeper'." Bacon's studying led "him to the belief that the methods and results of science as then practiced were erroneous." Moreover, the "reverence" he held "for Aristotle conflicted with his rejection of Aristotelian philosophy, which seemed to him barren, argumentative and wrong in its objectives."

"Bacon has been called the father of empiricism. He argued for the possibility of scientific knowledge based only upon inductive reasoning and careful observation of events in nature… He is famous for his role in the scientific revolution, begun during the Middle Ages, promoting scientific experimentation as a way of glorifying God and fulfilling scripture. Bacon was a patron of libraries and developed a system for cataloguing books under three categories – history, poetry, and philosophy – which could further be divided into specific subjects and subheadings. About

books he wrote, ‘Some books are to be tasted; others swallowed; and some few to be chewed and digested.’

“The Shakespearean authorship thesis, a fringe theory which was first proposed in the mid-19th century, contends that Bacon wrote at least some and possibly all of the plays conventionally attributed to William Shakespeare.”

Sir Francis “was the first recipient of the Queen's counsel designation, conferred in 1597 when Elizabeth I reserved him as her legal advisor. After the accession of James I in 1603, Bacon was knighted, then created Baron Verulam in 1618 and Viscount St Alban in 1621. He had no heirs and so both titles became extinct on his death of pneumonia in 1626 at the age of 65.”

188-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, while the Pilgrims were making new lives for themselves in the Plymouth Colony, back in England changes were taking place. Since the consciousness of Humanity was preparing again to be “upstepped”, the next stage in unification could take place. I should again state that although the next “upstepping” did not fully take effect until the middle of the 1700s, its affects was felt at the beginning of the century. Consequently, the impetus to unite was growing stronger, which manifests in the forming of the Kingdom of Great Britain, which occurred when in 1707, Scotland, Wales, Ireland, and England united under the rule of not just one monarch, but also one government.

Ever since James VI of Scotland was crowned James I of England, Ireland, and Wales in 1603, the four countries fell under the rule of one monarch. However, until the Act of Union in 1707, Scotland and England remained separate kingdoms, with separate parliaments and the ruling monarch having the two titles, King of England, and King of Scotland. There was only one exception to this practice, during the reign of William and Mary in 1689, but first let me catch you up on events since the two Civil Wars. I say two, because King Charles I was defeated twice, first in a four-year war from 1642 to 1646, then again in the two-year war from 1648 to 1649. As stated, both wars ended with King Charles’ arrest and execution. Needless to say, these seven years were only beneficial to the “*Shadow*”, therefore, I will forego a discussion on the ins and outs of these dark times and focus on the key points identifying the influence of the “*Shadow’s*” agenda and the “*Light’s*” Plan.

After Charles I was beheaded in 1649, Oliver Cromwell became the Lord Protector, splitting the people of England’s loyalties between the Roundheads (followers of Cromwell) and the Cavaliers (supporters of king Charles’ son, Charles). Predictably,

this stalemate eventually erupted in yet another Civil War, the third one, from 1649 to 1651. Regardless of the romanticizing of the Cavaliers in such books/films as *The Three Musketeers*, the "*Light*" was not involved.

The Cavaliers ultimately prevailed, and "Bonny Prince Charlie" being crowned as King Charles II in 1661. As this time was pivotal to both England and America, I will pause for a moment to relate the events leading up to the Act of Union, which was beneficial to both the "*Light*" and the "*Shadow*." This will involve a brief review of how a king executed for treason's son came to the throne and King Charles II eventful fifty-five-year reign. We will also examine his brother James II's disastrous reign and the consequences that his successors, William of Orange, and his wife Queen Mary, had to deal with.

We left our discussion of England above, when the Puritan Oliver Cromwell became the Lord Protector. Following his death in 1658, his son Richard Cromwell briefly succeeded him. As Richard was not widely supported in the Parliament, the Cavaliers quickly gained control and removed Richard as Lord Protector, forcing him to resign in 1659. There followed what historians refer to as the "English Restoration" where, as the entry for Charles II on Wikipedia says, "Puritanism lost its momentum." Under the rule of Cromwell, life was very austere, for instance, all theatres were closed, but after the reinstatement of the monarchy, the theatres were opened again. Next we will take a brief look at King Charles II impact on Spiritual growth of England, North America, and India. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Oliver Cromwell 1599 – 1658

According to his entry on Wikipedia, Oliver Cromwell was born April 25th, 1599. He was an "English statesman, politician, and soldier, widely regarded as one of the most important figures in the history of the British Isles. He came to prominence during the 1639 to 1653 Wars of the Three Kingdoms, initially as a senior commander in the Parliamentarian army and latterly as a politician. A leading advocate of the execution of Charles I in January 1649, which led to the establishment of The Protectorate, he ruled as Lord Protector from December 1653 until his death September 3rd, 1658. Cromwell remains a controversial figure due to his use of the army to acquire political power, and the brutality of his 1649 campaign in Ireland.

"Educated at Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge, Cromwell was elected MP for Huntingdon in 1628. The first 40 years of his life were undistinguished and at one point he contemplated emigration to New England. He became a religious Independent in the 1630s and thereafter believed his successes were the result of divine providence. While he generally supported tolerance for the various Protestant sects of the time, he later opposed those he considered heretical, such as Quakers and Fifth Monarchists. In 1640, Cromwell was returned as MP for Cambridge in the Short and Long Parliaments, and joined the Parliamentarian army when the First English Civil War began in August 1642. He quickly demonstrated his military abilities and in 1645 was appointed commander of the New Model Army cavalry under Sir Thomas Fairfax, playing a key role in "defeating the Royalists in the First and Second English Civil Wars.

Following the execution of Charles I and the exile of his son, military victories in Ireland and against the Scots from 1649 to 1651 firmly established the Commonwealth and Cromwell's

dominance of the new republican regime. In December 1653, he was named Lord Protector of the Commonwealth, a position he retained until his death in 1658, when he was succeeded by his son Richard, whose weakness led to a power vacuum. This culminated in the 1660 Stuart Restoration, when Charles II returned to the throne, after which Cromwell's body was removed from its resting place in Westminster Abbey and displayed at Tyburn. Cromwell's head was placed on a spike outside the Tower of London, where it remained for 30 years. It was ultimately reburied at Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge, in 1960.

Cromwell has been variously described as a military dictator by Winston Churchill, and as a hero of liberty by John Milton, Thomas Carlyle, and Samuel Rawson Gardiner. The debate over his historical reputation continues. First proposed in 1856, his statue outside the Houses of Parliament was not erected until 1895, most of the funds being privately supplied by Prime Minister Lord Rosebery."

189-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, continuing with the restoration of the monarchy in England, there were several significant events pertinent to our discussion during Charles II's reign, but two stand out. The first was an outbreak of the Black Death known as the "Great Plague of London" in 1665, which caused both Charles and the Parliament to relocate to the country. As his entry reports, the king, "his family and court fled London in July to Salisbury" and the Parliament relocated to "Oxford."

Many people have speculated that the "Great Plague of London" was ended by the second significant event of Charles II's reign, namely, the "Great Fire of London." Beginning in September of 1666, this fire "consumed approximately 13,200 houses and 87 churches, including St. Paul's Cathedral." During the fire, the king and his brother James enhanced their popularity when they "joined and directed the fire-fighting effort." This brings in perhaps one of England's most famous architect, Sir Christopher Wren.



Sir Christopher Wren 1632 - 1723

Sir Christopher Wren was born in October of 1632 and according to his entry on Wikipedia, he became one of the most highly acclaimed architects in the history of England." Like Bernini, he designed in the Baroque style, only his was the English version of the style. Historians accredit him with the "responsibility for rebuilding 52 churches in the City of London after the Great Fire in 1666, including what is regarded as his masterpiece, St Paul's Cathedral, on Ludgate Hill, completed in 1710."

As the pinnacle of his architectural career, and the "highlight" his skill, the entry's author relates that "Letters document" the architect's contribution to St Paul's Cathedral as "early as 1661, when he was consulted by Charles II regarding repairs to the medieval structure. In the spring of 1666, he made his first design for a dome for St Paul's. It was accepted in principle on 27 August 1666. One week later, however, the Great Fire of London reduced two-thirds of the City to a smoking desert and old St Paul's to ruin…" After determining the extent of the "devastation" over 6 days in early September, he ascertained the "precise area of devastation, worked out a plan for rebuilding the City and submitted it to Charles II…"

Educated in Latin and Aristotelian physics at the University of Oxford, Wren was a founder of the Royal Society and served as its president from 1680 to 1682. His scientific work was highly regarded by Isaac Newton and Blaise Pascal.

Sir Christopher's Wren's entry on Wikipedia' reports that despite holding a lease on The Old Court House in the area of Hampton Court, which Queen Anne gave him "in lieu of salary arrears" for his work on Saint Paul's Cathedral. which was still under construction, he also "leased a house on St James's Street in London." His motivation was to keep an eye on the Cathedral's progress,

which according to a 19th-century legend, he referred to as “my greatest work.” Sadly, he did not live to see the Cathedral’s rebuild finished because while visiting London to check on the work “at the age of ninety, he caught a cold” and died while taking a nap on February 25th.

Wren was laid to rest on March 5th, 1723. His body was placed in the southeast corner of the crypt of St Paul's. There is a memorial to him in the crypt at St Paul's Cathedral, written by Wren's eldest son and heir, Christopher Wren the Younger, which is also inscribed in a circle of black marble on the main floor” below the dome’s center which reads:

> SUBTUS CONDITUR HUIUS ECCLESIÆ ET VRBIS CONDITOR CHRISTOPHORUS WREN, QUI VIXIT ANNOS ULTRA NONAGINTA, NON SIBI SED BONO PUBLICO. LECTOR SI MONUMENTUM REQUIRIS CIRCUMSPICE Obijt XXV Feb: An°: MDCCXXIII Æt: XCI. - Which translates in English to: Here in its foundations lies the architect of this church and city, Christopher Wren, who lived beyond ninety years, not for his own profit but for the public good. Reader, if you seek his monument – look around you. Died 25 Feb. 1723, age 91.



Saint Paul’s Cathedral

According to its entry on Wikipedia, St Paul's Cathedral built in honor of the Apostle Paul, is “the seat of the Bishop of London” as well as being “the mother church of the Diocese of London.” First built in 604 C.E. on top of Ludgate Hill it was the highest point in the City of London until 1963. “The present structure, which was completed in 1710, is a Grade I listed building that was designed in the English Baroque style by Sir Christopher Wren. The cathedral's construction was part of a major rebuilding program initiated in the aftermath of the Great Fire of London. The earlier Gothic cathedral (Old St Paul's Cathedral), largely destroyed in the Great Fire, was a central

focus for medieval and early modern London, including Paul's walk and St Paul's Churchyard, being the site of St Paul's Cross."

When Charles II came to the throne of England, the Queen Regent of Portugal, Queen Luisa, approached the king about a marriage alliance between him and Catherine of Braganza, which was affirmed when the couple married in "May 1662." Catherine came with a huge dowry, which included "the territories of Tangier and Bombay." As the entry says, this "had a major lasting influence on the development of the British Empire in India."

In respect to America, Charles II affected the development of the South, when with an act clearly orchestrated by the "*Shadow*", he rewarded eight "nobles" with the rights to land "in 1663." This land, known today as North and South Carolina, was "named" in honor of King Charles's father" Charles I. These "eight nobles" were also known as "Lords Proprietors", and I will explain why I say their "gift" of land was orchestrated by the "*Shadow*", a little later.

Unfortunately, as we will see, King Charles II was no Queen Elizabeth I or even James I in respect to being instruments for the "*Light*." According to the entry, "In 1670, Charles…granted a royal charter to establish the Hudson's Bay Company," which "…became the oldest corporation in Canada. It started out in the lucrative fur trade with the native peoples, but eventually governed and colonized about 7,770,000 square kilometers (3,000,000 square miles) of North America." We observe the affect Charles II's reign had over the development on the rest of the world in "a series of five charters," King "Charles granted the British East India Company." The five "charters" included "the rights to autonomous territorial acquisitions." They also could "mint money" as well as "command fortresses and troops." Charles gave this company the right "to form alliances, to make war and peace, and to exercise both civil and criminal jurisdiction over the acquired areas in India." As history records, Charles II's "five charters" led to the British ruling India for nearly three centuries.

Like Henry VIII, Charles II struggled to produce a male heir. His Portuguese wife Queen Catherine was pregnant four times between 1662 and 1669, but all four pregnancies ended in "miscarriages or stillbirths." Consequently, the heir to the throne was Charles's Catholic brother James, the Duke of York. Protestants were concerned about the resurgence of Catholicism if the openly Catholic James took the throne. The entry explains that this is the reason why "Charles agreed that James's daughter…should marry the Protestant William of Orange", which took place on November 4th, 1677.

Suspicion between the Protestants and Catholics surfaced again in 1679, when the Protestant Parliament concerned that the English throne could fall to a Catholic monarch, introduced the "Exclusion Bill." This bill's purpose was "to exclude the Duke of York from the line of succession." Repeating his father Charles I's actions, to prevent the Exclusion Bill passing, "Charles II dissolved the English Parliament, for a second time that year." It went from bad to worse as "Charles's hopes for a more moderate Parliament were not fulfilled…" Defiantly, "within a few months he had dissolved Parliament yet again, after it sought to pass the Exclusion Bill."

Even though King Charles was not an instrument for the "*Light*" like Queen Elizabeth, as with his grandfather, James I, Charles II's reign was influenced by both the *"Light"* and the *"Shadow."* Obviously, his policies creating conflict between the Protestants and Catholics favored the "*Shadow*", as did his "awarding" the Carolinas to "eight nobles." Plus, we cannot forget his support of the British East India Company, and the "granting of a royal charter" for the establishment of the Hudson's Bay Company. Undoubtedly, these decisions were all influenced by the *"Shadow."* However, his reign did have a few glimmers of *"Light"* because according to the entry, Charles was "a patron of the arts and sciences" and "helped found the Royal Society. Noteworthy is the fact that the latter still exists as, "a scientific group whose early members included Robert Hooke, Robert Boyle and Sir Isaac Newton." He also supported the creation of the "Royal Observatory in Greenwich."

The Royal Society was an organization of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, which meant that under King Charles II the *"Orders"* gained a permanent foot-hold in London. Another member of the *"Orders of the Quest"* King Charles supported, was Sir Christopher Wren, the architect who helped rebuild London after the Great Fire in 1666. One more example of the *"Light"* influencing King Charles, was the establishment of the Royal Hospital Chelsea, which "Charles founded as a home for retired soldiers in 1682." Equally indicative of the *"Light's"* influence, is that Charles was instrumental in women performing in theater productions. "Theatre licenses granted by Charles were the first in England to permit women to play female roles on stage (they were previously played by boys)."

Regrettably Charles II's final act in converting to Catholicism, meant he left the world in the power of the *"Shadow."* His entry on Wikipedia describes his final days, stating that on February 2nd, 1685, the king "suffered a sudden apoplectic fit." He lay dying for three days and then "on the last evening of his life he was received into the Roman Catholic Church." The author of the entry seems to imply that Charles may not have had all his faculties when he converted, evinced in the comment, "though the extent to which he was fully conscious or committed, and

with whom the idea originated, is unclear." King Charles II died the following morning February 6th at 11:45 aged 54, leaving the throne to Charles' brother James. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



King Charles II 1630 – 1685 by Sir Peter Lely

According to his entry on Wikipedia, Charles born at St James's Palace on May 29th. "As eldest surviving son of Charles I, king of England, Scotland and Ireland, and his wife Henrietta Maria, sister of Louis XIII of France." Baptized June 27th his godparents included his maternal uncle Louis XIII and maternal grandmother, Marie de' Medici, the Dowager Queen of France, both of whom were Catholics. At birth, Charles automatically became Duke of Cornwall and Duke of Rothesay, and the possessor of several other associated titles. At or around his eighth birthday, he was designated Prince of Wales, though he was never formally invested. He became King of Scotland from 1649 until 1651 and King of England, Scotland, and Ireland from the 1660 Restoration of the monarchy until his death in 1685.

"After Charles I's execution at Whitehall on 30 January 1649, at the climax of the English Civil War, the Parliament of Scotland proclaimed Charles II king on 5 February 1649. However, England entered the period known as the English Interregnum or the English Commonwealth, with a government led by Oliver Cromwell. Cromwell defeated Charles II at the Battle of Worcester on 3 September 1651, and Charles fled to mainland Europe. After Cromwell became Lord Protector of England, Scotland, and Ireland" Charles spent the next nine years in exile in France, the Dutch Republic and the Spanish Netherlands. The political crisis that followed Cromwell's death in 1658 resulted in the restoration of the monarchy, and Charles was invited to return to Britain. On 29 May 1660, his 30th birthday, he was received in London to public acclaim. After 1660, all legal documents stating a regnal year did so as if he had succeeded his father as king in 1649.

Charles's English parliament enacted the Clarendon Code, to shore up the position of the re-established Church of England. Charles acquiesced to these new laws even though he favoured a policy of religious tolerance. The major foreign policy issue of his early reign was the Second Anglo-Dutch War. In 1670, he entered into the Treaty of Dover, an alliance with his cousin King Louis XIV of France. Louis agreed to aid him in the Third Anglo-Dutch War and pay him a pension, and Charles secretly promised to convert to Catholicism at an unspecified future date. Charles attempted to introduce religious freedom for Catholics and Protestant dissenters with his 1672 Royal Declaration of Indulgence, but the English Parliament forced him to withdraw it. In 1679, Titus Oates's fabrication of a supposed Popish Plot sparked the Exclusion Crisis when it was revealed that Charles's brother and heir presumptive, James, Duke of York, had become a Catholic. The crisis saw the birth of the pro-exclusion Whig and anti-exclusion Tory parties. Charles sided with the Tories and, after the discovery of the Rye House Plot to murder Charles and James in 1683, some Whig leaders were executed or forced into exile. Charles dissolved the English Parliament in 1681 and ruled alone until his death in 1685.

Following his restoration, Charles became known for his affability and friendliness, and for allowing his subjects easy access to his person. However, he also showed an almost impenetrable reserve, especially concerning his political agendas. His court gained a reputation for moral laxity.[1] Charles's marriage to Catherine of Braganza produced no surviving children, but the king acknowledged at least 12 illegitimate children by various mistresses. He was succeeded by his brother James.

190-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, following King Charles II's death, the English and Scottish crowns passed to the late king's brother, who became James II of England and James VII) of Scotland. James' brief reign is primarily known for the "Glorious Revolution." This revolution was the result of the king's attempt to implement an "absolute monarchy." Ultimately, it forced James' abdication in December 1688, which was just under four years after he took the throne. Excerpts from the historical facts in his entry on Wikipedia provide the hi-lights for his brief reign. Apart from his belief in an absolute monarchy, his also attempted to obtain, what he called, "religious liberty for his subjects." Obviously, this was more about reestablishing Catholicism in the country, rather than religious freedom. Since, as the author notes, "both of these went against the wishes of the English Parliament and of most of his subjects", King James was not popular. In fact, as he or she writes, "This tension made James's three-year reign a struggle for supremacy between the English Parliament and the Crown, resulting in his deposition, the passage of the English Bill of Rights, and the Hanoverian succession."

After the Civil War instigated by James' grandfather Charles I grandiose ideas, the English Parliament were in no mood to risk another civil war breaking out between

the Catholics and Protestants. Consequently, when James began to bring in legislation that was favorable to the Catholics, the Parliament became concerned. Facts in the entry relate that King James began appointing Roman Catholics to "the highest offices of the Kingdoms." When the king "received" a representative from the Vatican, which had not occurred since Queen Elizabeth replaced her Catholic sister Queen Mary I, it was seen as a supreme act of defiance. Attempting to strengthen his power, the author tells us that the following spring, "James sought a ruling that his power to dispense with Acts of Parliament was legal." Adding insult to injury, the next year, he "issued the Declaration of Indulgence the Declaration for Liberty of Conscience dispensing power to negate the effect of laws punishing Catholics and Protestant Dissenters. At the same time, James provided partial toleration in Scotland, using his dispensing power to grant relief to Catholics and partial relief to Presbyterians." To make matters worse, James "ordered the Declaration read from the pulpits of every Anglican Church."

According to the author of his entry, King James attacked Protestantism on every front and attempted "to reduce the Anglican monopoly on education", by appointing Catholics to "important positions in Christ Church and University College." Evidently, James also "attempted to force the Protestant Fellows of Magdalen College to elect a man believed to be secretly Catholic, as their president." Then when the king "re-issued the Declaration of Indulgence, subsequently ordering Anglican clergymen to read it in their churches," in 1688, it was the last straw. As a result, the Archbishop of Canterbury, William Sancroft together with "six other bishops, submitted a petition requesting the reconsideration of the King's religious policies." Predictably, their rebellion resulted in the being "arrested and tried for seditious libel", but it demonstrated to James just how determined the Anglican clergy were to resist his changes.

The situation deteriorated further when Queen Anne, who was newly converted to Catholicism, gave birth to their "Catholic son and heir James Francis Edward." The Protestant majority saw this as the start of "a Catholic dynasty." While his brother Charles II was alive, prominent Protestants tried to introduce the "Exclusion Bill" to prevent the ascension of a Catholic monarch. Although this failed with the coronation of James, people saw it as a transitory aberration and that the next monarch would be Protestant. The entry explains that the fear of "a Catholic dynasty" led "several influential Protestants" to declare King James and Queen Anne's son "suppositious." Which meant that he was not the genuine heir and any belief was based on assumption rather than fact. Even before the child was born, these "influential" citizens "already entered into negotiations with William, Prince

of Orange." To cut a long story short, James II was replaced by his daughter Mary and her husband, William of Orange.

Due to the brief reign of King James II, less than four years, I thought that it was of very little consequence to the development of England with respect to the *"Light."* Nonetheless, like so many other times, the most devastating affects to the spiritual progress of Humanity come from what seems the most subtle and innocuous of changes. To find the affect King James II had on the *"Light's"* objective, we need to examine an event that occurred during his brother's King Charles II's reign.

The entry for Charles II mentioned the "Exclusion Bill" and although the bill failed to prevent James becoming king, it did result in a devastating blow to the spiritual progress of Humanity. In the entry for James concerning the "Exclusion Crisis" surrounding the "Exclusion Bill", there is an apparently insignificant statement. However, this statement would have repercussions up until this very day and would influence the development of America. "The Exclusion Crisis contributed to the development of an English two-party system: the Whigs were those who supported the Bill, while the Tories were those who opposed it…" I will discuss the ramifications of this event later, but for now I want to turn my attention to the successor of James II, William of Orange, and his wife Mary, whose reign went a long way in furthering the "*Light's*" objective. Have a great day, love always Suzzan.



James Stuart 1633 – 1701
King James II of England, Wales, and Ireland and James VII of Scotland
From February 1685 to December 1688

According to his entry on Wikipedia, James, who was born in October of 1633 was “King of England and Ireland as James II and King of Scotland as James VII from the death of his elder brother, Charles II, on 6 February 1685… James succeeded to the thrones of England, Ireland and Scotland following the death of his brother, with widespread support in all three countries, largely because the principles of eligibility based on divine right and birth were widely accepted.” Tolerance of his personal Catholicism did not extend to tolerance of Catholicism in general, and the English and Scottish parliaments refused to pass his measures…”

“In June 1688, two events turned dissent into a crisis. Firstly, the birth of James's son and heir James Francis Edward Stuart on 10 June raised the prospect of establishing a Catholic dynasty and excluding his Anglican daughter Mary and her Protestant husband William III, Prince of Orange, who was also his nephew, from the line of succession. Secondly, the prosecution of the Seven Bishops for seditious libel was viewed as further evidence of an assault on the Church of England, and their acquittal on 30 June destroyed his political authority in England. The ensuing anti-Catholic riots in England and Scotland led to a general feeling that only James's removal from the throne could prevent a civil war.”

“…In February 1689, a special Convention Parliament held that James had "vacated" the English throne and installed William and Mary as joint monarchs, thereby establishing the principle that sovereignty derived from Parliament, not birth. James landed in Ireland on 14 March 1689 in an attempt to recover his kingdoms, but, despite a simultaneous rising in Scotland, in April a Scottish Convention followed that of England, both finding that James had "forfeited" the throne and offered it to William and Mary. After his defeat at the Battle of the Boyne in July 1690, James returned to France, where he spent the rest of his life in exile at Saint-Germain, protected by Louis XIV… James died aged 67 of a brain hemorrhage on 16 September 1701 at Saint-Germain-en-Laye.”

191-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, continuing with examining how events in England during the 18th century shaped the way America was formed and consequently our world today, unhappy with James II favorable attitude toward Catholicism. June of 1688 “a group of Protestant nobles” negotiated for William of Orange to come to England. According to James II’s entry “By September, it had become clear that William sought to invade…” Accompanied by an army, “William arrived on 5 November 1688.” I thought this an interesting date for the Protestant William to arrive to depose the Catholic King James II, since November 5th was the anniversary of the gunpowder plot by the Catholic Guy Fawkes to remove the Protestant King James I from the throne. The entry relates that “many Protestant officers…defected and joined William, as did James’s own daughter, Princess Anne…” That December, seeing the writing on the wall, King James tried to escape to France. Like a petulant child, before he fled “On 11 December” he threw “the Great Seal of the Realm into

the River Thames." It seems that fate was not on the king's side, because his attempt was foiled, and he was "captured in Kent" and later "placed under Dutch protective guard." Although the Catholics were in the minority, their numbers were large enough to mount an adequate opposition to William's claim to the English throne. As another executed Catholic king would only provide a martyr to the cause, William prudently allowed James to escape to France, to join his "cousin and ally, Louis XIV, who offered him a palace and a pension."

Once James was in France, "William convened a Convention Parliament to decide how to handle James's flight." Even though Parliament balked at deposing James, they issued a declaration that stated as the king had "fled to France and dropped the Great Seal into the Thames", he "had effectively abdicated the throne." Thereby the throne of England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland was now "vacant."

Following the protocol of succession, "James's daughter Mary", William of Orange's wife, would officially succeed her father as Queen. As a result, it was decided that Queen Mary would "rule jointly with her husband William, who would be King." As James was also the King of Scotland, the succession to the Scottish throne was in question. The Scottish Parliament held the "belief in the Divine Right of Kings"; consequently, the Scots did not recognize King James II's abdication. To overcome this, "the Parliament of Scotland on 11 April 1689, declared him to have forfeited the throne."

In England, the Parliament moved to ensure the end of James' reign by "passing" the "Bill of Rights." This Bill "charged" James II with "abusing his power", which included the "suspension of the Test Acts, the prosecution of the Seven Bishops for merely petitioning the crown, the establishment of a standing army and the imposition of cruel punishments. The Bill also stipulated that no Catholic would henceforth be permitted to ascend to the English throne, nor could any English monarch marry a Catholic…" Nonetheless, it was the downfall of King James II that ultimately led to the United Kingdom. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



King William III and Queen Mary II

According to Wikipedia, “William and Mary became king and queen regnant” in 1669. As expected Mary usually “deferred to her husband – a renowned military leader and principal opponent of Louis XIV – when he was in England.” However, when the king was away, Mary ruled alone, “proving herself to be a powerful, firm, and effective ruler…”

Mary was born April 30th, 1662, “during the reign of her uncle King Charles II. She was the eldest daughter of James, Duke of York (the future James II of England), and his first wife, Anne Hyde. Mary and her sister Anne were raised as Anglicans at the behest of Charles II, although their parents both converted to Roman Catholicism. Charles lacked legitimate children, making Mary second in the line of succession. At the age of fifteen, she married her cousin William of Orange, a Protestant. Charles died in 1685 and James became king, making Mary heir presumptive. James's attempts at rule by decree and the birth of his son from a second marriage, James Francis Edward (later known as ‘the Old Pretender’), led to his deposition in the Glorious Revolution of 1688 and the adoption of the English Bill of Rights.”

William Henry, in Dutch: Willem Hendrik was born November 4th, 1650. “As the only child of William II, Prince of Orange, and Mary, Princess Royal, the daughter of King Charles I of England, Scotland, and Ireland. His father died a week before his birth, making William III the prince of Orange from birth. In 1677, he married his first cousin Mary, the eldest daughter of his maternal uncle James, Duke of York, the younger brother, and later successor of King Charles II.”

Meanwhile William had “participated in several wars against the powerful Catholic French ruler Louis XIV in coalition with both Protestant and Catholic powers in Europe… In 1685, his Catholic uncle and father-in-law, James, became king of England, Scotland, and Ireland. James's reign was

unpopular with the Protestant majority in Britain, who feared a revival of Catholicism. Supported by a group of influential British political and religious leaders, William invaded England in what became known as the Glorious Revolution. In 1688, he landed at the south-western English port of Brixham; James was deposed shortly afterward."

"William's reputation as a staunch Protestant enabled him and his wife to take power. During the early years of his reign, William was occupied abroad with the Nine Years' War (1688–1697), leaving Mary to govern Britain alone. She died in 1694… William's lack of children and the death in 1700 of his nephew the Duke of Gloucester, the son of his sister-in-law Anne, threatened the Protestant succession. The danger was averted by placing William and Mary's cousins, the Protestant Hanoverians, in line to the throne after Anne with the Act of Settlement 1701. Upon his death in 1702, William was succeeded in Britain by Anne and as titular Prince of Orange by his cousin John William Friso."

192-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, as stated, it was during the reign of King William and Queen Mary that The Kingdom of England, Wales, and Ireland, together with the Kingdom of Scotland, became the Kingdom of Britain. Excerpts from the entry for the Kingdom of Britain explain the benchmarks leading to this important development, which merged four countries into one United Kingdom. When James VI of Scotland became James I of England in 1603, the two countries "came into a personal union." Up until this time, the two kingdoms had been separate states since the 9th century. The union of the kingdoms was achieved in 1707 through legislation known as the Acts of Union. The act "to create a single kingdom encompassing the whole of the island of Great Britain. A single parliament and government, based in Westminster, controlled the new kingdom."

According to the author, uniting "the Crowns meant that Great Britain was ruled by a single monarch with two titles (King of England and King of Scots), and two parliaments." There was only one exception, during the reign of William of Orange and Queen Mary II, who ruled both countries jointly. However, as the author explains, "This changed with the Acts of Union 1707 when the monarch of Great Britain ruled a single unified Crown of Great Britain and a single unified parliament." Regarding which kingdom would provide the heir to the throne, evidently, another act called, the English Act of Settlement had already solved the question of who would succeed to the throne of England, Ireland, and Scotland the year before. The author relates that Act, was evidently a "part of the terms agreed in the 1706 Treaty of Union and put into effect with the two Acts of Union the following year." Ultimately, the enactment of the English Act of Settlement

"required that the heir to the English throne be a Protestant descendant of Sophia of Hanover, affecting the future Hanoverian succession."

Reference to the "Hanoverian succession" in the entry, transports us back to the events of 1619/1620 in Bohemia. Refreshing our memory, in brief: James I daughter, Princess Elizabeth became the Electress Palatine when she married Frederick V, then Elector of the Palatinate. After their wedding, the couple resided in the court at Heidelberg. At that time, Frederick headed "the association of Protestant princes…known as the Evangelical Union." King James was in favor of the marriage, because he hoped to "increase" his "ties to these princes." The entry for Elizabeth relates that "In 1619, Frederick was offered and accepted the crown of Bohemia." His wife Elizabeth "was crowned Queen of Bohemia on 7 November 1619, three days after her husband was crowned King of Bohemia." Again, the story of the king and queen of Bohemia is thoroughly covered in Francis Yates' book *The Rosicrucian Enlightenment*, which I mentioned earlier.

Charles II insisted on his nieces being raised as Protestants, so, when William of Orange died in 1702, James II's daughter and Queen Mary's sister, Princess Anne, succeeded him to the throne as the last Stewart monarch. The House of Hanover came into play because of the Act of Settlement, which regrettably allowed the "*Shadow*" access to the North American colonies before the American Revolution.

How the Act of Settlement allowed the "*Shadow*" access to the North American colonies before the America Revolution, was revealed in a brief statement in Wikipedia's List of British Monarchs. Under the House of Hanover, it has that the 1701 Act of Settlement that was "passed by the Parliament of England", like the Exclusion Bill that King Charles II so vehemently opposed, "excluded 'Papists' (that is, Roman Catholics) from the succession." Parliament was able to pass the Act of Settlement, because of a clause in it that granted Catholic lords "access to the English plantations in North America and the West Indies." Although the "*Shadow*" gained a foothold in the New World that would have devastating effects in the short term, in the long run, the Act of Union would unite the world in ways that no one involved could have conceived.

Even so, in the eighteenth century, the world and "*Light*" had to deal with the ramifications of the "*Shadow's*" manipulation. Remembering that King Charles II had given the Carolinas to "eight nobles", the Act of Settlement, granting Catholic lords "access to the English plantations in North America and the West Indies", is very telling. Not least, because it explains why some of the Founding Fathers acted contrary to the "*Light's*" objective. I will address this further later, but for now I am

dealing with the English, soon to become, the British monarchy. According to the Act of Settlement's entry, "Under the Act of Settlement anyone who became a Roman Catholic, or who married one, became disqualified to inherit the throne." As we will see in the next post because William and Mary had no heir, the crown went to their German Protestant cousin Sophia, who was then Electress of Hanover. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.



Elizabeth Stuart, Electress Palatinate, Queen of Bohemia – 1596 - 1662

Elizabeth Stuart who was born on August 19th, 1596, was the only surviving daughter of King James VI of Scotland, and I of England, and Ireland, and Queen, Anne of Denmark, as well as was the sister of the ill-fated King Charles I. Named in honor of her father's predecessor and cousin in England, Queen Elizabeth I. unbeknownst to her, Princess Elizabeth was a part of the failed Gunpowder Plot to replace her father King James VI and I with his daughter. Had it succeeded Elizabeth would have been forced to convert to Catholicism.

When Elizabeth was 16 according to her entry on Wikipedia, "her father later arranged for her marriage to the Protestant Frederick V, a senior prince of the Holy Roman Empire." Despite the title, he too was only 16 years of age. The wedding took place on Valentine's Day of 1613 in the

“Chapel Royal in the Palace of Whitehall.” Afterwards, the newlyweds “left for his lands in Germany.” A year later, on New Year’s Day, Elizabeth gave birth to the first of 13 children, a boy they named Henry Frederick. Elizabeth and Frederick became both Elector and Electress of the Palatinate and the King and Queen of Bohemia in 1619. How this came about is an example of the two sides’ moves and countermoves for spiritual influence/inspiration.

Evidently, “The Kingdom of Bohemia was ‘an aristocratic republic in all but name’, whose nobles elected the monarch. It was one of the few successful pluralist states. The country had enjoyed a long period of religious freedom, but in March 1619, on the death of Emperor Matthias, this seemed about to change. The Habsburg (Hapsburg) heir, Archduke Ferdinand, crowned King of Bohemia in 1617, was a fervent Catholic who brutally persecuted Protestants in his Duchy of Styria. The Bohemian nobles had to choose between ‘either accepting Ferdinand as their king after all or taking the ultimate step of deposing him.’ They decided on deposition, and, when others declined because of the risks involved, the Bohemians ‘pandered to the elector's royalist pretensions’ and extended the invitation to Elizabeth's husband.”

“Frederick, although doubtful, was persuaded to accept. Elizabeth ‘appealed to his honour as a prince and a cavalier, and to his humanity as a Christian’, aligning herself with him completely. The family moved to Prague, where ‘the new King was received with genuine joy.’ Frederick was crowned officially in the St. Vitus Cathedral at the Prague Castle on 4 November 1619. The coronation of Elizabeth as Queen of Bohemia followed three days later.”

However, the “*Shadow’s*” chosen dynasty was not about to go quietly into the night, so to speak, and within a year began preparations to regain control. The entry explains that “Frederick's reign in Bohemia had begun well” but Bohemia was “a corner-stone of Habsburg policy.” Consequently, when Ferdinand became the Holy Roman Emperor Ferdinand II, he mounted an attack against the Protestant forces ruling Bohemia. As a result, “Frederick's reign ended” on November 8th, 1629, four days after the first anniversary of taking the throne with the defeat of the “Protestant armies at the Battle of White Mountain”, which in turn concluded the “first phase of the Thirty Years' War.” Which is why Elizabeth and Frederick are remembered as the Winter King and Queen, “in reference to the brevity of their reign, and to the season of the battle.

Overall, according to the entry Elizabeth and Frederick’s “marriage proved successful, but after they left Bohemia they spent years in exile in The Hague, while the Thirty Years' War continued. Elizabeth became a widow when she was 36 after Frederick succumbed to an infection in November of 1632. In her widowhood, she eventually returned to England, at the end of her own life, during the Stuart Restoration of her nephew, and is buried in Westminster Abbey.

With the demise of Elizabeth's great-niece, Anne, Queen of Great Britain, the last Stuart monarch in 1714, Elizabeth's grandson by her daughter Sophia of Hanover succeeded to the British throne as George I, initiating the House of Hanover.

193-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, as I have repeatedly said both the *"Light"* and the *"Shadow's"* objectives/agendas were geared towards the final goal of influencing the development of America. Considering the apparent failure of the *"Light's"* sponsored union in Bohemia, it is difficult to see how Sophia of Hanover could have any effect on the *"Light's"*, or rather *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan. Nonetheless, although the *"Light"* never initiated any violent or negative event, "they" often turned the *"Shadow's"* plots to "their" advantage. We see this evinced in Bohemia and England's connection not bearing fruit until a century after Princess Elizabeth married Frederick the Elector Palatine. Before proceeding, I should state that despite the name of Sophia, neither the Duchess nor her daughter-in-law were incarnations of any part of the Divine consciousness of Sophia. I think it may help to relate the facts from excerpts in Sophia of Hanover's entry on Wikipedia. Starting with the basics, Sophia was born in the Hague in the then Dutch Republic on October 14th, 1630, due to her parents being in exile. Even so, it seems that Heidelberg was still available to Sophia because she married her husband Ernst August, Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg there on September 30th, 1658. The couple had seven children who reached adulthood, George born in 1660, Frederick Augustus born 1661, Maximilian William, born 1666, Sophia Charlotte born 1668, Charles Philip born 1669, Christian Henry born 1671, and the youngest Ernest Augustus born 1674.

After marrying Sophia, according to her entry, 34 years later in 1692, Ernst August became "the first Elector of Brunswick-Lüneburg." He was Sophia's mother's "second cousin", as such the couple were "both great grandchildren of Christian (III) of Denmark." As Electress, like her mother Elizabeth, Sophia was interested in learning. To that end, the author comments that she "became a friend and admirer" of Gottfried Wilhelm (von) Leibniz, the German philosopher, "while he was a courtier to the House of Brunswick." Their "friendship" was such that they corresponded regularly. We know this because the author reports "a substantial correspondence" was found, which "reveals Sophia to have been a woman of exceptional intellectual ability and curiosity. For me, the most notable title in Princess Sophia's biography as Electress of Hanover, was a patron of the arts. It seems that she "commissioned Herrenhausen Palace and its gardens." and sponsored philosophers, such as Gottfried Leibniz and John Toland. One section of the entry for Herrenhausen Palace and gardens veritably leapt off the page that indicated that features of the garden were designed to affect anyone wandering its pathways. (see comments.)

What most interested me about Sophia's entry, was the author's detailed explanation concerning her "important role in British history and royal lineage." Apparently, once the 1701 Act of Settlement was passed, it "made her Anne's heiress presumptive." Fulfilling its purpose, the act in effect prevented "any claim by the Catholic James Francis Edward Stuart." As stated, "The act restricts the British throne to the 'Protestant heirs' of Sophia of Hanover who have never been Catholic and who have never married a Catholic." However, the author tells us that at the time the law was passed in 1701, Sophia was 71 years old and her five children, aged between 35 to 41 were still alive. When Sophia died on June 8, 1714, aged 84 years old, her eldest son, who was Elector George Ludwig of Hanover, was already an old man by 18th century standards, since he was 54. Nonetheless, he replaced Sophia as "heir presumptive", and in mere weeks succeeded his younger second Cousin Queen Anne to the throne of Great Britain.

Interestingly, the author adds another relevant snippet concerning Sophia's children's contribution to both *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan and the "*Shadow's*" agenda. Apparently, Sophia's youngest daughter, her namesake "Sophia Charlotte of Hanover (1668-1705) married Frederick I of Prussia, from whom the later Prussian kings and German emperors descend." Therefore, when the last Stewart monarch, Queen Anne died in 1714 (fewer than two months after the death of Sophia), and the crown was inherited by George (I), he was both Sophia's son and the Elector of Hanover, not to mention being Queen Anne's second cousin.

From this development we get a glimpse of how the *"Light"* masterfully managed to connect the royal lines of most of Europe to Great Britain. Regardless of this, the *"Light's"* objective would not be fulfilled through European monarchy. I will get to why, a little later.

Earlier, I said that I could not clearly see how the Pilgrim Fathers of the Plymouth Colony furthered the *"Light's"* objective. For instance, why were they forced to settle north of their intended destination? I finally, ascertained the answer in realizing the *"Light"* needed uncontaminated ground. As I discussed earlier, the Egyptian pharaoh Akhenaten relocated from Heliopolis to Akhentaten (El-Armarna), because the former was infused with the *World-Soul's* (the "*Shadow's*" predecessor) energy. Let me state, I am not saying that the mouth of the Hudson River area was like Heliopolis, merely that the *"Light"* required "virgin" land, so to speak. We may never know why the *"Light"* chose New England to seed democracy, but it is clear to me that "it" did.

Even so the seeding of democracy in America first began with the members of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, manifested in England as a branch of the Freemasons. The reason I say a "branch" is because, just as some Knights Templars were corrupted by Jacques de Molay's curse, some of the Knights' heirs/descendants, the Freemasons were also similarly affected. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Princess Sophia of the Palatinate 1630 - 1714

Having covered the main details of Princess Sophia's life, I want to address her role as an agent of the "*Light*." Reminiscent of Heidelberg, as Electress of Hanover, she commissioned Herrenhausen Palace and its gardens. According to her entry on Wikipedia "The Great Garden owes much of its aesthetics to Sophia… who commissioned the French gardener Martin Charbonnier in 1683 to enlarge an existing garden… As its name implies, it indeed became a large garden, comprising 50 hectares (120 acres) of lawns, hedges, walkways, and statues arranged in strict geometrical patterns."

Turning to Wikipedia's entry for Herrenhausen Palace, the center and garden's entry, the "focal point of the garden is the Great Fountain which can, with optimal weather conditions, reach a maximum height of 80 meters (260 ft). The original fountain was based on ideas of Gottfried Leibniz and was inaugurated in 1719 during the visit of George I. In 1721, it reached a height of some 35 meters (115 ft) which made it the highest fountain in European courts. The fountain and its pumping works were renewed in 1860.

"The Great Garden is also the site of one of the last works of the artist Niki de Saint Phalle. She modified the three-roomed grotto in the northwestern section of the garden, which had served as a store room in the eighteenth century, by adding various items, including crystals, minerals, glass and seashells. Between 2001 and 2003, when the exhibit opened, de Saint Phalle and her coworkers covered the walls and interior with mosaics of molded glass and mirrors. Two rooms branch off from the octagon-shaped central room, and on the front wall of each of them is a statue set within a small recession in the wall. De Saint Phalle's intention for this exhibit was that the visitors could

use the grotto as a cool retreat on hot summer days while at the same time being enchanted by the decorations.

It seems that several members of the Hanover family attempted to improve on the original design of the Palace and garden, starting with Sophia's husband, Ernest Augustus" who "planned" to replace the manor house with "a large baroque palace, and began constructions with the nearby grand Gallery building, their son, elector George Louis, who in 1714 succeeded to the British throne as King George I, gave the palace project up and concentrated on water features. After Sophia, Ernest Augustus and George I chose to be buried "in the mausoleum in the Hill Garden. The next king, George II, also planned for a new palace in better proportion with the Great Garden, but he too never proceeded. His successor George III, who never visited Herrenhausen, had the palace modernized in neoclassical style by Georg Ludwig Friedrich Laves."



Great Garden of Herrenhausen

194-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, tracing the "*Light's*" representatives during the 18th century, we find an emboldened group of Masons creating "gentleman's clubs" in England, no longer content to remain a secret society. Rosslyn Chapel seems to portray that the Knights Templar merged into the Freemasons. However, the *"Light's"* campaign in Bohemia resulted in the secret society of the Rosicrucians, not the Freemasons, coming to the forefront. So, I wondered if there was a connection between the two societies and if so where did the Rosicrucians fit in with the Freemasons? The *"Light"* (no pun

intended) came on for me, with excerpts from a curious entry on Wikipedia for Jean Pierre Bayard, which I can no longer find, providing an interesting perspective:

> *According to Jean Pierre Bayard, two Rosicrucian-inspired Masonic rites emerged from the end of 18th century. One was the Rectified Scottish Rite, which was widespread in Central Europe where there was a strong presence of the "Golden and Rosy Cross". The other was the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, first practiced in France, in which the 18th degree is called Knight of the Rose Croix.*
> *The change from "operative" to "speculative" Masonry occurred between the end of the 16th and the beginning of the 17th century. Two of the first speculative Masons were Sir Robert Moray and Elias Ashmole.*
> *Robert Vanloo states that earlier 17th century Rosicrucianism had a considerable influence on Anglo-Saxon Masonry. Hans Schick sees in the Rosicrucian works of Comenius (1592-1670) the ideal of the newly born English Masonry before the foundation of the Grand Lodge in 1717. Comenius was in England during 1641*

After reading that Elias Ashmole was one of the first speculative Masons, I was curious as to whom he was? I learned that he supported the executed king, Charles' I's son "Bonnie Prince Charlie's" or Charles II's claim to the throne. As the *"Light's"* energy was dedicated to fostering equality, I wondered why a Royalist would want to join an order that abhorred the abuse of power. From the entry for Elias Ashmole on Wikipedia, we learn that following the Civil War, in 1646 Elias Ashmole "retired again to Cheshire." While there, according to the author, he met up with "a scholar known as Tyler Parott who helped him travel the world." At this time Ashmole also became a Freemason. Following his admittance into Freemasonry, the author relates that Elias Ashmole "devoted a great deal of energy to the study of alchemy." He or she explains that "In 1650 he published *Fasciculus Chemicus* an English translation of two Latin alchemical works." However, the author thinks that Elias "published his most important alchemical work, *Theatrum Chemicum Brittannicum*, an extensively annotated compilation of alchemical poems in English" in 1652. The author praises the book, saying it "preserved and made available many works that had previously existed only in privately held manuscripts." Moreover, other alchemists "avidly studied" it.

A year after publishing his most important alchemical work, in 1653, Elias Ashmole became the "alchemical son" of his neighbor, William Backhouse. The author relates that when Backhouse thought he was about to die, he "confided the secret of the Philosopher's Stone" to his "son," Ashmole. According to the author, "Ashmole is said to have passed the secret on to Robert Plot, the first keeper of the Ashmolean Museum." Evidently, Elias Ashmole "published his final alchemical work, *The Way to Bliss*, in 1658." Still, the author notes that "There is no evidence of him personally

carrying out any actual experiments (or "operations", in the alchemical jargon of the time)."

It was clear to me that Elias Ashmole was a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, so again, I wondered why he would support the reinstatement of the monarchy. I learned that it concerned, not Charles II, but his successor James (II). As I tracked the *"Light's"* influence and energy through history, I have observed that quite often events put in place by the *"Orders of the Quest"* do not bear any fruit until much later. For example, my dilemma over the Plymouth Colony discussed above. Another example of an event appearing to be the exact opposite in the *"Light's"* objective, was the reinstatement of the English monarchy.

From the historical perspective, the restoration of Charles Stuart (II) as the King of England, directly led to the openly Catholic monarch James Stuart (II) ascending to the throne of England. I mentioned earlier that during his brief reign James (II) abandoned all pretense of supporting the Church of England and set about replacing all the Protestant officials with Catholics. King James also had a huge ego. We see this in his actions in America.

The Dutch colonized the eastern seaport in America calling it New Netherland, with its capital being New Amsterdam. In 1664, after leading the capture of the Dutch territory, James renamed it New York in honor of one of his titles, Duke of York. This affected the energy in the future influential city, because before he was king, James as the Duke of York was involved in the slave trade, when he "…headed the Royal African Company, which participated in the slave trade." As this was so clearly of the *"Shadow"* I needed to track this heinous company, so I looked the company up on Wikipedia and found the facts below:

> *The Royal African Company was a slaving company set up by the Stuart family and London merchants once the former retook the English throne in the English Restoration of 1660. It was led by James, Duke of York, Charles II's brother.*
> *Between 1672 and 1689 it transported around 90,000–100,000 slaves. Its profits made a major contribution to the increase in the financial power of those who controlled London. The company continued slaving until 1731, when it abandoned slaving, trafficking in ivory and gold dust. It was dissolved in 1752, its successor being the African Company.*
> *In the 1680s the Company was transporting about 5,000 slaves a year across the Atlantic. Many were branded with the letters "DY", for its Governor, the Duke of York, who succeeded his brother on the throne in 1685, becoming King James II. Other slaves were branded with the company's initials, RAC, on their chests.*

On the face of it, the English Restoration of 1660 represented the opposite of equality. Three of the worst travesties against freedom began under these two Stuart kings. Then why would the *"Orders of the Quest"* support them? The simple answer is the "*Orders*" did not support the Stuarts. They were preparing the way for future monarchs that would further the "*Light's*" objective. The first monarchs would restore freedom to Great Britain, which is exactly what happened after William of Orange took the throne as King William III ruling the Kingdom of Britain with his wife Queen Mary II, James II's daughter. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Elias Ashmole FRS 1617 - 1692

Born on May 23rd, 1617, according to his entry on Wikipedia, Elias Ashmole FRS "was an English antiquary, politician, officer of arms, astrologer, and student of alchemy …with a strong Baconian leaning towards the study of nature. His library reflected his intellectual outlook, including works on English history, law, numismatics, chorography, alchemy, astrology, astronomy, and botany. Although he was one of the founding Fellows of the Royal Society, a key institution in the development of experimental science, his interests were antiquarian and mystical as well as scientific. He was an early freemason, although the extent of his involvement and commitment is unclear. Throughout his life he was an avid collector of curiosities and other artefacts. Many of these he acquired from the traveler, botanist, and collector John Tradescant the Younger. Ashmole donated most of his collection, his antiquarian library, and priceless manuscripts to the University of Oxford to create the Ashmolean Museum.

195-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, although I mentioned that during King William III and Queen Mary II's reign, the English Bill of Rights was signed in 1689, because this document became the benchmark to freedom from tyranny across the world, and as it was a key part in *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan, we need to reexamine it. In the treatise I was moved to find a transcript online, which I will not repeat here, however, for anyone who wants to read the transcript, I created a PDF of it for the Archived files.

Moving on, one would assume that signing the Bill of Rights was the defining act in setting the scene for the next "upstepping" in *Root-race* 7, but that assumption would be wrong. Although it helped, as we will see, the "*Shadow*" was able to put "his" five cents worth in", so to speak, and turn it to "his" advantage. Rather, the defining act in favor of the "*Light's*" objective came from King William III's sister-in-law, Anne, who succeeded him. Queen Anne's entry summed up the situation for me and explained how the "*Light*" ascended again in Great Britain:

> *With William childless… Anne was the only individual remaining in the line of succession established by the Bill of Rights 1689. To address the succession crisis and preclude a Catholic restoration, the Parliament of England enacted the Act of Settlement 1701, which provided that, failing the issue of Anne and of William III by any future marriage, the Crown of England and Ireland would go to Sophia, Electress of Hanover, and her Protestant descendants. Sophia was the granddaughter of James VI and I through his daughter Elizabeth, who was the sister of Anne's grandfather Charles I. Over fifty Catholics with stronger claims were excluded from the line of succession.*

In other words, through the Act of Settlement, the new United Kingdom was connected to the Palatinate of Bohemia. I wrote earlier that Heidelberg Castle with its amazing gardens lived on through writers like Francis Yate's book *The Rosicrucian Enlightenment*, which memorialized the Winter king and queen, Frederick V and Elizabeth. Still, from the excerpt above I now know the energy of Heidelberg was brought to the British Isles and by extension to North America, (*New Jerusalem*) through the royal couple's grandson, George I. Therefore, it is time to return to America, to see how the ground was being prepared there. Once again, my guide is Alexis de Tocqueville's book *Democracy in America*. As stated, all the colonists that came to America did not come for the same reasons. Many of them were "adventurers" seeking a better more prosperous life for themselves and their family. Whereas some came to fulfill a mission to help *Great Spirit-Mind's* long-term plan to correct the "*Watcher's mistake*." For many, their mission was a subliminal drive. According to de Tocqueville, it was the small group that settled in New England that sowed the seeds of democracy:

> *"The settlers who established themselves on the shores of New England all belonged to the more independent classes of their native country. Their union on the soil of America at once presented the singular phenomenon of a society containing neither lords nor common people, and we may almost say, neither rich nor poor. These men possessed, in proportion to their number, a greater mass of intelligence than is to be found in any European nation of our own time. All, perhaps without a single exception, had received a good education, and many were known in Europe for their talents and their acquirements. The other colonies had been founded by adventurers without families; the emigrants of New England brought with them the best elements of order and morality. But what especially distinguished them from all others was the aim of their undertaking. They had not been obliged by necessity to leave their country…Nor did they cross the Atlantic to improve their situation or to increase their wealth; it was a purely intellectual craving, which called them from the comforts of their former homes; and in facing the inevitable sufferings of exile, their object was the triumph of an idea."*

De Tocqueville's statement that these men "…had not been obliged by necessity to leave their country", appears to preclude the Puritans that escaped the persecution of England in the 1620s. Obviously, these puritans must have been either among the initial group or arrived shortly after. Either way, their presence provides the reason for the *"Light's"* instigation of the Plymouth Colony. De Tocqueville related, "Puritanism was not merely a religious doctrine, but it corresponded in many points with the most absolute democratic and republican theories." What interested me most was the premium the settlers of New England placed on taking care of the poor and education for all: "In the States of New England from the first, the condition of the poor was provided for…It is by the mandates relating to Public Education that the original character of American civilization is at once placed in the clearest light."

The townships of New England were very committed, "…establishing schools in every township, and obliging the inhabitants, under pain of heavy fines to support them. Schools of a superior kind were founded in the same manner in the more populous districts. The municipal authorities were bound to enforce the sending of children to school by their parents; they were empowered to inflict fines upon all who refused compliance; and in cases of continued resistance, society assumed the place of the parent, took possession of the child…"

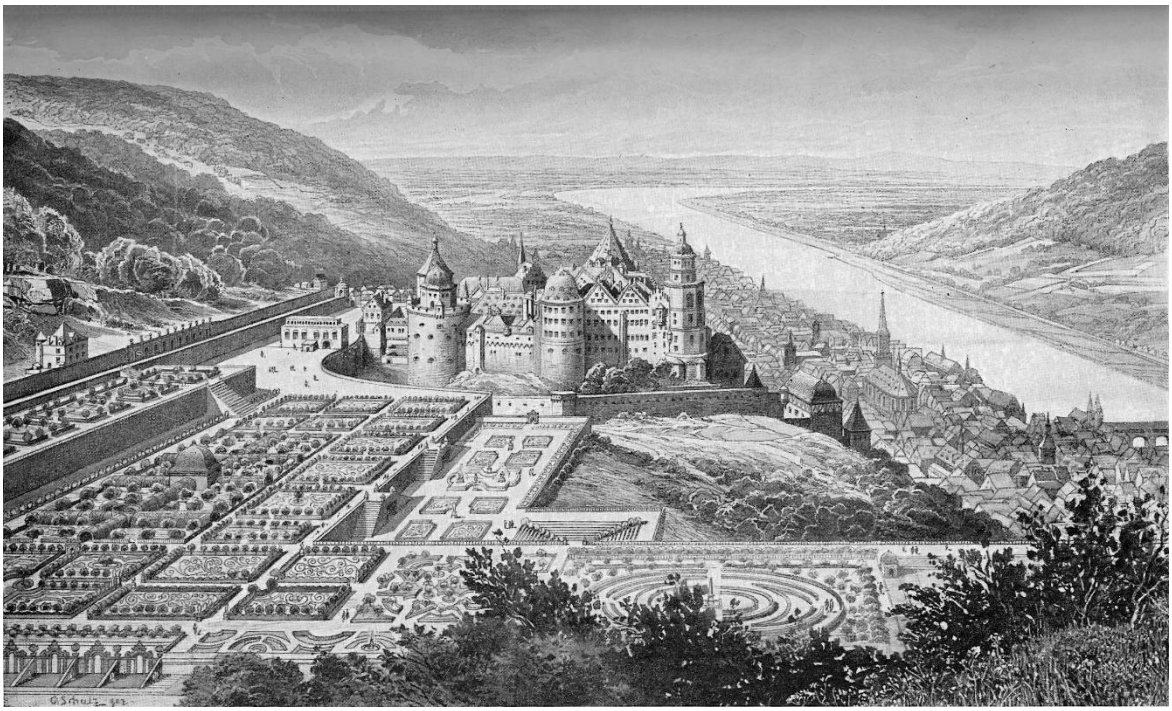
Clearly, the residents of New England believed in the value of education. Could it be because education is the great equalizer? Anyway, from at least 1650, children of the New England settlers were well educated. Moving forward to the 18th (1700s) century, Great Britain wields great influence in America, ruling not just the 13 colonies but also 16 smaller ones. When the mother country decides to levy taxes on

the colonists, the *"Orders of the Quest"* deem it time to implement their idea for self-rule.

Although the planet Uranus was not discovered until 1781, eight years after the Boston Tea Party, people would feel its influence several decades before. Uranus is known in Astrology as the paradigm buster because it disrupts the status quo. Whether the *"Orders of the Quest"* were aware of it or not, this was astrologically an auspicious time to break with the Old World. However, it was important for me to remember that although Uranus is the higher octave of Mercury, it still represents the active or masculine energy. Therefore, the ego and counterfeit-spirit were also strengthened, proven by the wars unleashed in the cause of Justice and equality at that time.

To digress for a moment, Craig made a very enlightened remark about fighting for injustice, it concerned Jesus' injunction to resist not evil. We were reading *Democracy in America*, when he reminded me of something our friend Judy had said. "The key is to fight for justice, not fight against injustice." When I nodded, he continued, "Whenever we are pro something as in pro-peace then we receive Divine guidance, but if we are anti something as in anti-war then we revert back to our egos." This is what happened in the 18th century, instead of the colonists being motivated by pro-justice they were motivated by anti-injustice and that brought in the *"Shadow."*

At this point, I think it may be beneficial to share what *Great Spirit-Mind* told me about the energy of the *"Shadow."* It gets a lot of its energy from the planet Mars, which of course is purely masculine and active. That is why the Romans were so brutal, they rose in the Age of Aries, which is ruled by Mars. The importance of this will become apparent later, but for now I will return to the 1700s and the American Revolution. As stated, it was the "Mother Country", Great Britain or the United Kingdom wishing to tax the colonists that sparked the revolution. Nonetheless, as I said, the "*Shadow*" turned William and Mary signing the Bill of Rights in 1689 to "his" advantage, so, next we will examine what happened in England during the new Georgian Era of the 18th century? Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Heidelberg Castle and gardens 1620

Drawn by O. Schulz from a lithograph of the original by Matthäus Merian" - H.F. Helmolt, History of the World, Volume VII, Dodd Mead 1902. Plate between pages 290 and 291., Public Domain, https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=2409104

196-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, to recap: the energy of Heidelberg was brought to North America, (*New Jerusalem*) through the Winter King and Queen Elizabeth's grandson, George (I). As stated, George's mother Princess Sophia "became Electress of Hanover, the title by which she is best remembered" in 1692, when her husband Ernest Augustus of Brunswick-Lüneburg "succeeded in having the House of Hanover raised to electoral dignity." Her entry on Wikipedia relates that she was born in 1630, the daughter of the Elector "…Frederick V of the Palatinate." The entry continues, "…Sophia grew up in the Dutch Republic, where her family had sought refuge after the sequestration of their Electorate during the Thirty Years' War… Sophia's brother Charles Louis was restored to the Palatinate as part of the Peace of Westphalia."

Interestingly in 1692, Ernest Augustus became heir to the responsibility of electing the emperor of the Holy Roman Empire. According to Ernest's entry on Wikipedia, it seems "he was appointed prince-elector by the Emperor; however, the electorship did not come into effect until 1708." But Ernest died in 1698 at Herrenhausen and

was “succeeded as duke by his eldest son George Louis.” Of course, this is the same George who would take the throne of Great Britain in 1714 as King George I.

I realized that I did not understand what “Elector” meant, so I clicked on the link. Basically, it is like the “electoral college” in the US elections, only these electors are held in great esteem. The entry has that as of the 13th century the man holding the title Prince-elector had the honor and “privilege of electing” the Holy Roman Emperor. The author tells us that from 1440, “all but one Emperor” were from the House of Habsburg. Consequently, the Prince-electors in effect “merely ratified the Habsburg succession.”

I found this fascinating because Ernest had descended from a branch of the Hapsburgs dynasty, which to reiterate, the “*Shadow*” used members to enact “his” agenda, such as the destruction of the *Cities of Light* on the Iberian Peninsula, and the Spanish Inquisition. Even so, not all members of the Hapsburgs, or for that matter all of the Holy Roman Emperors were “his” instruments. For instance, as I demonstrated Holy Roman Emperor Rudolph II was a “beacon” of hope for the “*Light*.”

Evidently, Charles V, who was crowned Emperor by Pope Clement VII in 1530, was the last to be elected in this manner. According to the author, all of “his successors were elected Emperors directly by the electoral college.” Moreover, rather than the title “King of the Romans”, future emperors were given the title, “Elected Emperor of the Romans.” Tomorrow we will continue with Sophia’s namesake’s story. Have a great evening, love always, Suzzan.



Elector Ernest Augustus, Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg 1629 - 1698

According to his entry on Wikipedia, Ernest Augustus was born on November 20th, 1629, in Herzberg Castle near Göttingen, in the Principality of Calenberg, modern Germany. He was the youngest son of George, Duke of Brunswick-Calenberg and Prince of Calenberg, and Anne Eleonore of Hesse-Darmstadt.

Princess Sophia of the Palatinate officially became a part of Ernest's life, when he married her on September 30th, 1658, in Heidelberg. To reiterate, she was the daughter of Frederick V, Elector Palatine and Elizabeth Stuart of England, and granddaughter of King James I of England. "Sophia had been betrothed to Ernest Augustus's older brother, George William, who did not want her. When she married Ernest Augustus instead, releasing George William from this obligation, George William ceded to Ernest Augustus his claim to Lüneburg.

As the fourth son, Ernest Augustus had little chance of succeeding his father as ruler. Therefore, the couple had to live in the Leineschloss at the Hanover court of Ernest Augustus' eldest brother Christian Louis. In 1662 after being appointed "Prince-Bishop. Ernest Augustus and Sophia moved to Iburg Castle, together with their two living sons and Sophia's niece Princess Elizabeth Charlotte of the Palatinate (future sister-in-law of Louis XIV of France). In 1667 they began to build a more up-to-date residence, Osnabruck Palace, and in 1673 they moved there. Their youngest son was born there in 1674."

"Christian Louis died childless in 1665, leaving Lüneburg to the second brother, George William, who had ceded his right to Ernest Augustus, who thus succeeded to that title…" After Ernest

Augustus "inherited the Principality of Calenberg from the third brother John Frederick", the family moved back to Hanover in 1680

In 1683, against the protestations of his five younger sons, Ernest Augustus instituted primogeniture, so that his territory would not be further subdivided after his death, and also as a pre-condition for obtaining the coveted electorship. He participated in the Great Turkish War on the side of Leopold I, Holy Roman Emperor. In 1692, he was appointed Prince-elector by the Emperor, thus raising the House of Hanover to electoral dignity, the elevation becoming effective in 1708 when confirmed by the Imperial Diet. He was nonetheless recognized as Elector of Hanover, the very first.

Ernest Augustus died in 1698 at Herrenhausen Palace, Hanover. He was succeeded as ruler by his eldest son, George Louis, later King George I of Great Britain.

Ernest Augustus and Sophia's legacy is that they expanded the Great Garden at Herrenhausen "after Italian and Dutch models, creating one of the most distinguished baroque formal gardens of Europe."

197-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Returning to the events in Great Britain following the death of Queen Anne in 1714, it seems that the "*Light*" was behind the turn of events with George and the House of Hanover, so, what were "they" up to? George was not Catholic and as he had the power to affect the election of the Holy Roman Emperor, the "*Shadow*" lost control of its energy because the "*Light*" got a foot-hold on the title, at least until 1837. (I will explain later.) Still, something told me there was more to this because Ernest Augustus' entry relates that he and Sophia were married in Heidelberg, which would connect the couple to the garden's energy, but did it connect their son, George? Putting that question aside for now, another comment that Ernest died in Herrenhausen caught my attention.

As stated, Sophia of Hanover's entry reports that as a "patron of the arts, Sophia commissioned the palace and gardens of Herrenhausen", as well as sponsoring the philosophers Gottfried Leibniz and John Toland. Since I mentioned Sophia's friendship with Gottfried Leibniz earlier, and as I was not familiar with either philosopher, I looked them up. Starting with Gottfried Wilhelm (von) Leibniz, his entry says he was a German philosopher born July of 1646 and died aged 70 in November of 1716. His claim to fame is that he "developed differential and integral calculus independently of Isaac Newton." It seems that Leibniz's work was ahead of his time, as the author relates that "It was only in the 20th century that his Law of Continuity and Transcendental Law of Homogeneity found mathematical

implementation (by means of non-standard analysis).” In his lifetime, Leibniz’s focus was inventing “mechanical calculators.” However, apart from philosopher his name is most associated with the term polymath, and to that end his entry’s author notes that he “also refined the binary number system, which is the foundation of virtually all digital computers.”



Gottfried Wilhelm (von) Leibniz 1646 - 1716

With regards to Leibniz as a philosopher, after stating that he was most famous for “his optimism”, the author of his entry connects the philosopher to René Descartes and Baruch Spinoza, in respect to being “one of the three great 17th-century advocates of rationalism.” Summing up Leibniz’ historical contribution, he or she writes that “The work of Leibniz anticipated modern logic and analytic philosophy, but his philosophy also looks back to the scholastic tradition, in which conclusions are produced by applying reason to first principles or prior definitions rather than to empirical evidence.” Moreover, the author adds that “Leibniz made major contributions to physics and technology.” He also predicted concepts that emerged years later in philosophy, probability theory, biology, medicine, geology, psychology, linguistics, and computer science. Leibniz was apparently a prolific writer, producing works, on philosophy, politics, law, ethics, theology, history, and philology. Another field that Leibniz “also contributed”, was how libraries catalogue their inventory. The author explains, “he devised a cataloging system that would

serve as a guide for many of Europe's largest libraries." Unfortunately, although Leibniz was proficient in "several languages", the author tells us that "there is no complete gathering of the writings of Leibniz translated into English."

According to his entry, Leibniz was also referred to as "the 'last universal genius' due to his knowledge and skills in different fields and because such people became less common during the Industrial Revolution and spread of specialized labor after his lifetime."

Turning to Princess Sophia's other philosopher John Toland, unlike Leibniz, according to his entry very little is known about his early life. It is believed that he was born sometime in November of 1670 in Ardagh on the Inishowen Peninsula, "a predominantly Catholic and Irish-speaking region in northwestern Ireland. His parents are unknown. He would later write that he had been baptized Janus Junius, a play on his name that recalled both the Roman two-faced god Janus and Junius Brutus, reputed founder of the Roman Republic…

"Having formally converted from Catholicism to Protestantism at the age of 16, Toland got a scholarship to study theology at the University of Glasgow. In 1690, at age 19, the University of Edinburgh conferred a master's degree on him. He then got a scholarship to spend two years studying at University of Leiden in Holland, and subsequently nearly two years at Oxford in England (1694–95), where he acquired a reputation for great learning and 'little religion.' The Leiden scholarship had been provided by wealthy English Dissenters, who hoped Toland would go on to become a minister for Dissenters."

Supposedly Toland died in Ireland when he was fifty-two in March of 1722. Attending the universities of Glasgow, Edinburgh, Leiden, and Oxford, an important influence on the young Toland was the philosophy of John Locke. His entry describes Toland as a "rationalist philosopher and freethinker, and occasional satirist." Toland evidently "wrote numerous books and pamphlets on political philosophy and philosophy of religion." The author remarks that these writings were "early expressions of the philosophy of the Age of Enlightenment."



Only known portrait of John Toland 1670 - 1722

Like Gottfried Leibniz, John Toland was ahead of his time. According to the author, he "advocated principles of virtue in duty, principles that had little place in the England of Robert Walpole, governed by cynicism and self-interest." The author goes on to tell us that in the end, Toland's ideas were "eclipsed by the likes of John Locke and David Hume, and still more by Montesquieu and the French radical thinkers." Even so, the author relates that in Toland's book, *Christianity not Mysterious*, the philosopher challenged not only the official church's "authority", he challenged "all inherited and unquestioned authority." As such, the author concludes that the book was "as radical politically and philosophically, as it was theologically." Ultimately, the author cites Robert Pattison, a Professor of humanities' opinion on Toland's influence, when the professor wrote, "Two centuries earlier the establishment would have burned him as a heretic; two centuries later it would have made him a professor of comparative religion in a California university. In the rational Protestant climate of early 18th-century Britain, he was merely ignored to death."

Since King George I's mother was both Gottfried Leibniz and John Toland's patron, one would think that her son may have been exposed to their teachings. Just a cursory review of their philosophy identifies these philosophers with the "*Orders of the Quest*", which makes me suspect that the king may also have been exposed to *The*

Mysteries. Then there is Princess Sophia's role in the design of the Herrenhausen Gardens, which also made me curious about these gardens, so, I looked them up. The gardens, which are still in existence, comprise of two sections, one section known as the Great Garden caught my attention. An excerpt from Herrenhausen Gardens has: "The Great Garden owes much of its aesthetics to Sophia of Hanover, who commissioned the French gardener Martin Charbonnier. As its name implies, it is indeed a large garden, comprising 50 hectares of lawns, hedges, walkways, and statues arranged in strict geometrical patterns. The centerpiece of the garden was once Herrenhausen Palace…"

Researching the French gardener Martin Charbonnier on the web, I found an article called "The Reconstruction of the Hanoverian Royal Palace of Herrenhausen." A brief excerpt explained my interest, because it connected the garden with a style I was familiar with, the Baroque style used by Bernini.

> *Charbonnier designed large ornamental baroque style garden laid out in the French style. Within the gardens were later placed …copies of statues from antiquity, fountains (one rising to 222 feet), a large "Orangery" (hot house), an open "Garden Theatre", a "berggarten" (a garden of mountain plants and shrubs), and also the Hanoverian family mausoleum.*

As the daughter of Frederic and Elizabeth, and granddaughter of King James I, Sophia of Hanover had a claim to the English Throne. Nevertheless, her cousin Anne had a greater claim, as the younger sister to Queen Mary and King James II's daughter. Hereditarily speaking, Sophia should have succeeded Anne to the British throne, but she died on June 8th, 1714. Consequently, when Queen Anne, the last Stewart monarch, died that same August without an heir the English throne went to Sophia's son, George. With a Prince-elector of the Holy Roman Emperor on the throne of Great Britain, the complicated process of uniting the world began. It would happen in several different stages, each one countered by the "*Shadow*", or so it would seem. Still, as we have a long way to go, let's get back to the "*Light's*" first move. Namely, placing the Elector Frederick V and Electress Elizabeth of Heidelberg's grandson, George on the throne of Great Britain, where this Prince-Elector became King George I of the Kingdom of Britain on August 1st, 1714. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.



198-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Replacing the last Stuart monarch Queen Anne with the House of Hanover, proved problematic, as not everyone in Parliament was happy after the Act of Settlement was passed in 1701. For some time, many resented the rule of England going to a foreigner. It took several years to finally settle the matter, but it resulted in the forming of the United Kingdom of Great Britain in 1707. As stated, King George I officially replaced his second Cousin Queen Anne on the throne in 1714. His entry on Wikipedia provides the hi-lights of his reign, which within months was dominated by the Jacobean Rebellion. This rebellion was instigated by the Catholic Jacobites, who were determined to replace King George, with the late Queen Anne's Catholic half-brother James. Since this James was the deposed King James II's son, he was disqualified from inheriting the throne by his father's actions.

To provide a little background to this pivotal monarch, according to his entry on Wikipedia, King George I was born George Louis or in German: Georg Ludwig on May 28th, 1660. He ascended the throne of Great Britain and Ireland August 1st, 1714. He was appointed ruler of the Electorate of Hanover within the Holy Roman Empire on January 23rd, 1698.

Since George was born in Hanover, he was the first British monarch of the House of Hanover. As the eldest son of Ernest Augustus and Sophia of Hanover, "George inherited the titles and lands of the Duchy of Brunswick-Lüneburg from his father and uncles. In 1682, he married his cousin Sophia Dorothea of Celle, with whom he had two children; he also had three daughters with his mistress Melusine von der Schulenburg. George and Sophia Dorothea divorced in 1694. A succession of European wars expanded George's German domains during his lifetime; he was ratified as prince-elector of Hanover in 1708." Due to him being the great grandson of King James I of England and VI of Scotland, George "inherited the British throne following the deaths in 1714 of his mother, Sophia, and his second Cousin Anne, Queen of Great Britain…"

"During George's reign the powers of the monarchy diminished, and Britain began a transition to the modern system of cabinet government led by a prime minister. Towards the end of his reign, actual political power was held by Robert Walpole, now recognized as Britain's first de facto prime minister." Because George died of a stroke on June 11th, 1727, while on a trip to his native Hanover, he was buried there. Consequently, he remains "the most recent British monarch to be buried outside the United Kingdom."

As history has recorded, the Jacobite rebellion did not succeed and King George's actions following the rebellion reveal a great deal. According to the author of the entry: "After the rebellion was defeated, George acted to moderate the Government's response, showed leniency, and spent the income from the forfeited estates on schools for Scotland and paying off part of the national debt. In 1717, he contributed to the creation of the Triple Alliance, an anti-Spanish league composed of Great Britain, France, and the United Provinces. In 1718, the Holy Roman Empire was added to the body, which became known as the Quadruple Alliance"

I found it astounding that Great Britain would align with the Holy Roman Empire against Spain. Still, I guess it was a case of the lesser of two evils, so to speak. Due to the energy generated by not only the Spanish Inquisition, but also the destruction of the indigenous cultures in the New World, Spain was firmly under the "*Shadow's*" influence. The "*Light*" was merely playing the long game.

Accordingly, we will move on to the year that King George I died when the world lost another important agent for the "*Light's*" objective. This giant of history is known for his discovery of gravity, but he was so much more. He was a member of the *"Orders of the Quest"* and was instrumental in carrying forward the *"Light's"* objective in the late-17th and early-18th centuries. I am of course speaking of Sir Isaac Newton. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



King George I of Great Britain and Ireland 1660 – 1727
by Sir Godfrey Kneller

199-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, before I get to Sir Isaac Newton's role in the *"Light's"* objective, let us first examine his conventional place in history. Once again, my source is Wikipedia, where Sir Isaac Newton's entry informs us that he was born in 1643. He was "an English physicist, mathematician, astronomer, natural philosopher, alchemist, and theologian." Isaac Newton's claim to fame was his book "*His Philosophiæ Naturalis Principia Mathematica*, published in 1687." The entry extols the book saying that it "is by itself considered to be among the most influential books

in the history of science…In this work, Newton described universal gravitation and the three laws of motion which dominated the scientific view of the physical universe for the next three centuries."

Vindicating Copernicus and Galileo, "Newton showed that the motions of objects on Earth and of celestial bodies are governed by the same set of natural laws… demonstrating the consistency between Kepler's laws of planetary motion and his theory of gravitation… removing the last doubts about heliocentrism and advancing the scientific revolution." For this treatise purpose, I focus on Newton's contribution to the *"Light's"* objective in his treatment of occult subjects in a scientific way. As seen in his entry, which relates that in 1675, Newton's Hypothesis of Light "posited the existence of the ether to transmit forces between particles." Evidently, Newton later "replaced the ether with occult forces based on Hermetic ideas of attraction and repulsion between particles."

The author relates that John Maynard Keynes, "who acquired many of Newton's" alchemical writings stated that "Newton was not the first of the age of reason: he was the last of the magicians." In summing up Newton and alchemy, the author notes that "Newton's interest in alchemy cannot be isolated from his contributions to science; however, he did apparently abandon his alchemical research. Had he not relied on the occult idea of action at a distance, across a vacuum, he might not have developed his theory of gravity."

Newton's hypothesis sounded theosophical to me, which is surprising because I did not think theosophy existed until the late 19th (1880s-90s) century. Another thing the entry mentions, is that in the 18th (1700s) century "there was no clear distinction between alchemy and science." Even so, if we remember the theory of Manly P Hall's Elementals, then of course, there is no difference between alchemy and science, as the former is the "science" of the elements, both literal and mystical.

Isaac Newton "wrote a number of religious tracts dealing with the literal interpretation of the Bible." The author of the entry thinks that "Henry More's belief in the Universe and rejection of Cartesian dualism may have influenced Newton's religious ideas. A manuscript he sent to John Locke in which he disputed the existence of the Trinity was never published…" (Note: Cartesian dualism is from the French philosopher, mathematician, and scientist René Descartes 1596-1650, who famously said "I think, therefore I am.")

The Royal Society of London was the repository of all scientific discoveries and Newton became its "President in 1703." Although an alchemist and scientist,

Newton was said to be a very religious man. Despite questioning the trinity and the literal interpretation of the Bible, he possessed a very strong faith in the Supreme Being. To this end, his entry reports that "Newton said, 'Gravity explains the motions of the planets, but it cannot explain who set the planets in motion. God governs all things and knows all that is or can be done'." Ultimately it is Newton's own words that tell us how he saw *Great Spirit-Mind* and Creation. According to his entry, "Newton wrote works on textual criticism, most notably An Historical Account of Two Notable Corruptions of Scripture. He also placed the crucifixion of Jesus Christ on 3 April, AD 33, which agrees with one traditionally accepted date."

Surprisingly, Sir Isaac found prophecy particularly intriguing and appearing to endorse the future *Bible Code* believed there were "hidden messages" within the Scriptures of the Bible. Essentially, the author believes that since Newton was a prolific writer on the subject of religion, writing more on it than on "natural science", it meant that he "believed in a rationally immanent world. Thus, the ordered and dynamically informed Universe could be understood, and must be understood, by an active reason." Newton's own words help define his beliefs. Apparently, in a letter regarding his *Principia*, he wrote that "I had an eye upon such Principles as might work with considering men for the belief of a Deity." The author concludes that Newton "saw evidence of design in the system of the world", which he demonstrated when he wrote: "Such a wonderful uniformity in the planetary system must be allowed the effect of choice." Even so, the author notes that "Newton insisted that divine intervention would eventually be required to reform the system, due to the slow growth of instabilities."

Sir Isaac Newton's ideas affected religious thought of the 18th century. Interestingly, his writings were considered as useful to "combat the emotional and metaphysical superlatives of both superstitious enthusiasm and the threat of atheism…" On the other hand, "Deists" hoped Newton's discoveries and opinions would "demonstrate the possibility of a 'Natural Religion'." The entry explains that "The attacks made against pre-Enlightenment 'magical thinking,' and the mystical elements of Christianity, were given their foundation with Boyle's mechanical conception of the Universe." Interestingly, according to the author, Newton gave Boyle's ideas their completion through mathematical proofs." Most importantly, the author tells us that "Newton refashioned the world governed by an interventionist God into a world crafted by a God that designs along rational and universal principles." However, according to his entry on Wikipedia today, "Although born into an Anglican family, by his thirties Newton held a Christian faith that, had it been made public, would not have been considered orthodox by mainstream Christianity, with one historian labelling him a heretic."

It seems that “By 1672” he was writing down his thoughts on his research into Christianity, which he apparently did not share with anyone. His findings appear to “demonstrate an extensive knowledge of early Church writings and show that in the conflict between Athanasius and Arius which defined the Creed, he took the side of Arius, the loser, who rejected the conventional view of the Trinity.” In essence, Isaac Newton viewed The Christ as a “divine mediator between God and man, who was subordinate to the Father who created him.” In Newton’s eyes, the Trinity as it was presented in the Nicaean Creed, known as “Trinitarianism” was “the great apostasy.”

In Newton's eyes, worshipping Christ as God was idolatry, to him the fundamental sin.[131] In 1999, historian Stephen D. Snobelen wrote, "Isaac Newton was a heretic. But ... he never made a public declaration of his private faith—which the orthodox would have deemed extremely radical. He hid his faith so well that scholars are still unraveling his personal beliefs." Snobelen concludes that Newton was at least a Socinian sympathizer (he owned and had thoroughly read at least eight Socinian books), possibly an Arian and almost certainly an anti-trinitarian.

To my mind, Newton’s main contribution to the *“Light’s”* objective was to give a rational explanation to the Creation and *Great Spirit-Mind*. It was his scientific “conception of the Universe based upon Natural and rationally understandable laws that became one of the seeds for Enlightenment ideology. Locke and Voltaire applied concepts of Natural Law to political systems advocating intrinsic rights…” Sir Isaac Newton’s three laws of motion revolutionized the accepted concept of the Universe. These three laws are:

- Newton’s First Law (also known as the Law of Inertia) states that an object at rest tends to stay at rest and that an object in uniform motion tends to stay in uniform motion unless acted upon by a new external force.
- Newton’s Second Law states that an applied force, on an object equals the rate of change of its momentum, with time.
- Newton’s Third Law states that for every action there is an equal and opposite reaction.
- Unlike Aristotle’s, Newton’s physics is meant to be universal. For example, the second law applies both to a planet and to a falling stone.

We have a perfect example of how the members of the *“Orders of the Quest”* are inspired by the *“Light”*, in the account Newton gave for how his theories on gravity originated. While walking in his mother’s garden in England, he watched an apple fall to the ground, which stimulated his curiosity as to what force caused the apple

to fall towards the ground. This in turn made him wonder if that force extended out from the Earth. Newton concluded that "This power must extend much further than was usually thought. Why not as high as the Moon said he to himself and if so, that must influence her motion and perhaps retain her in her orbit, whereupon he fell a calculating what would be the effect of that supposition." Of course, Newton was able to demonstrate that "if the force decreased as the inverse square of the distance, one could indeed calculate the Moon's orbital period, and get good agreement. He guessed the same force was responsible for other orbital motions, and hence named it 'universal gravitation'."

Next we return to the Georgian Era in The newly created Kingdom of Great Britain, as we move ever closer to the emergence of the Mayan 7th Wave in 1750, which will change everything. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Portrait of Sir Isaac Newton 1642-1727
by Sir Godfrey Kneller

According to his entry on Wikipedia, Sir Isaac Newton FRS was born prematurely on Christmas Day 1642 in the manor of "Woolsthorpe-by-Colsterworth, a hamlet in the county of Lincolnshire. He is listed as "an English polymath active as a mathematician, physicist, astronomer, alchemist, theologian, and author who was described in his time as a natural philosopher. He was a key figure in the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment that followed. His pioneering book Philosophiæ Naturalis Principia Mathematica (Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy), first published

in 1687, consolidated many previous results and established classical mechanics. Newton also made seminal contributions to optics, and shares credit with German mathematician Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz for developing infinitesimal calculus, though he developed calculus years before Leibniz."

"In the Principia, Newton formulated the laws of motion and universal gravitation that formed the dominant scientific viewpoint for centuries until it was superseded by the theory of relativity. Newton used his mathematical description of gravity to derive Kepler's laws of planetary motion." He also understood the "tides, the trajectories of comets, the precession of the equinoxes and other phenomena, eradicating doubt about the Solar System's heliocentricity. He demonstrated that the motion of objects on Earth and celestial bodies could be accounted for by the same principles. Newton's inference that the Earth is an oblate spheroid was later confirmed by the geodetic measurements of Maupertuis, La Condamine, and others, convincing most European scientists of the superiority of Newtonian mechanics over earlier systems."

In a later memoir, Newton wrote, "I do not know what I may appear to the world, but to myself I seem to have been only like a boy playing on the sea-shore and diverting myself in now and then finding a smoother pebble or a prettier shell than ordinary, whilst the great ocean of truth lay all undiscovered before me."

"Newton built the first practical reflecting telescope and developed a sophisticated theory of color based on the observation that a prism separates white light into the colors of the visible spectrum. His work on light was collected in his highly influential book *Opticks*, published in 1704…"

Despite discovering "the laws of motion and universal gravitation", Sir Isaac cautioned against taking them to mean the Universe is "a mere machine" like some kind-of "great clock." Instead, he reminded us that "gravity may put the planets into motion, but without the Divine Power it could never put them into such a circulating motion, as they have about the sun."

The author of Isaac Newton's entry informs us that "…Beyond his work on the mathematical sciences, Newton dedicated much of his time to the study of alchemy and biblical chronology, but most of his work in those areas remained unpublished until long after his death. Politically and personally tied to the Whig party, Newton served two brief terms as Member of Parliament for the University of Cambridge, in 1689–1690 and 1701–1702. He was knighted by Queen Anne in 1705 and spent the last three decades of his life in London, serving as Warden (1696–1699) and Master (1699–1727) of the Royal Mint, as well as president of the Royal Society (1703–1727)." In the end, Sir Isaac Newton is "considered one of the greatest and most influential scientists in history."

200-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, when the separate nations of England, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales under Queen Anne, became the Kingdom of Great Britain in 1707 it was a pivotal time for our Spiritual Evolution. We see the seeds of this evinced when Anne's

Cousin and Electress Sophia of Hanover's son was crowned George I in 1714, connecting the Kingdoms of Bohemia and Great Britain.

Following 19 years on the throne, where royal power was gradually transferred to Parliament, King George I died in 1727, and was succeeded by his son George. Born on November 9th, 1683, he was fifty years old when he was crowned George II. Amazingly, this king has three unique events associated with him, first he would be the last monarch to be born outside of Britain, second, he was the last sovereign to hold the title King of Great Britain, and third he witnessed an actual change in the way Britain marked time.

I discovered the third event when noticing that next to the dates for George II coronation and reign were the letters O.S. (old style) and N.S. (new style). Curious to know what the two styles referred to, I researched them and learned they represent the Julian Calendar from Julius Caesar, and its replacement, the Gregorian Calendar by Pope Gregory respectively. Since Gregory had created his version in 1582, I was astounded to read in King George's entry that his life encompassed both calendars. Amazingly, the reason both calendars were in play during George II reign, was because Great Britain only adopted the Gregorian Calendar in September of 1752. The delay was probably driven by the calendar change requiring the removal of eleven days; so that, September 2nd was followed by September 14th. Furthermore, January 1st became the official beginning of the New Year, instead of March 25th.

King George II's reign was plagued with wars, but as all of those wars were on the European continent and were not pertinent to either *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan, or the "*Shadow's*" agenda, although these wars strengthened the latter, I will move on. Regarding the king's reign, the author of his entry on Wikipedia explains that in 1732, King George granted "a charter to James Oglethorpe", which in effect "created the Province of Georgia in British North America" that was subsequently named after George II. According to the entry, in 1737 the king "founded the University of Göttingen in Germany", which also received his name. It seems that George II was a relatively inactive king, as the author notes, "For the remainder of his life, George did not take any active interest in politics or war."

However, the author notes that "although the king was "unskilled in the royal talent of dissimulation, he was always what he appeared to be. He might offend, but he never deceived." It seems that Lord Waldegrave was a fan, as he wrote:

"I am thoroughly convinced that hereafter, when time shall have wore away those specks and blemishes which sully the brightest characters, and from which no man is totally exempt, he will

be numbered amongst those patriot kings, under whose government the people have enjoyed the greatest happiness."

Revisionist history often reverses experts' opinions of historical figures. It seems that this maybe the case with King George II, because the author concludes that "George may not have played a strong role in history, but he was influential at times and he upheld constitutional government." Moreover, apart from Lord Waldegrave's ringing endorsement, according to the author, there was another writer who commented on King George II's reign, Elizabeth Montagu, who was born in 1718 and died in 1800.

According to her entry, Elizabeth Montagu was a social reformer, patron of the arts, literary critic, and accomplished writer. Since she was also a wealthy woman who "devoted" her husband's vast estate to "fostering English and Scottish literature and to the relief of the poor", we could identify her as more a representative of the "*Light*" than the "*Shadow*", as such, I valued her opinion as a contemporary witness of King George II's impact.

The author of George II's entry tells us that Elizabeth Montagu evidently wrote, "With him our laws and liberties were safe, he possessed in a great degree the confidence of his people and the respect of foreign governments; and a certain steadiness of character made him of great consequence in these unsettled times... His character would not afford subject for epic poetry but will look well in the sober page of history."

Another thing that redeemed King George II for me was the fact he "donated the royal library to the British Museum in 1757, four years after the museum's foundation." Even so, irrespective of King George's "interest", the world was evolving, and the king's final years witnessed "the foundation of the Industrial Revolution." Moreover, there was a rapid increase in the population at home and overseas, not to mention, the expansion of the British Empire's influence with the "victories" of Robert Clive of India. George II's reign came to an end on October 25th, 1760, when he died "of a ruptured aneurysm of the aorta."

With the Prince of Wales death nine years earlier of lung cancer, King George II was succeeded by his grandson, who became George III. With this King George, we come to the British monarch ruling Great Britain at the time of the *Boston Tea Party*.

King George III came to the British throne in 1760 as the King of Great Britain, but in 1801, he became the first King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and

Ireland. Interestingly, he was also Prince-elector in the Holy Roman Empire and six years before his death became the King of Hanover.

George III differed from the two previous King George's in two ways. First, he was the first king of the House of Hanover to be born in Britain, second English was his first language. Due to my main focus on this monarch being to ascertain what happened during his reign, from the perspective of the treatise, I wanted to know King George III's part in the American Revolution. However, when I looked up the accepted cause of the American Revolution on Wikipedia, it was difficult to see a "nefarious" purpose in the king's actions. Therefore, I do not think the "*Shadow*" was involved, at least not initially. The entry relates that "George III issued the Royal Proclamation of 1763 that placed a boundary upon the westward expansion of the American colonies. The Proclamation's goal was to force colonists to negotiate with the Native Americans for the lawful purchase of the land and reduce the costly frontier warfare that had erupted over land conflicts. The Proclamation Line, as it came to be known, was extremely unpopular with the Americans and ultimately led to war.

In considering the above information it seemed to me that the British were trying to avoid the cost of conflict. Nonetheless, I learned that the colonists felt it was unfair for them to pay taxes, without being represented in Parliament, but as we will see, this was not what was driving all the signers of the Declaration of Independence. So, despite the cause of the American Revolution being unclear, I needed to remember that this was the time for the next "upstepping" of the consciousness, which would take *Root-race* 7 to its 3rd *sub-race*. Not to mention, the influence of the Mayan 7th Wave representing equality that had begun a decade earlier. Despite this auspicious and honorable influence, the second half of the eighteenth century heralded a time of conflict and division. Have a great day, love Always, Suzzan.



George II – King of Great Britain 1683 - 1760
by Sir Godfrey Kneller

According to King George II's entry, he was born "George Augustus" or his German name Georg August, between October 30th and November 9th. As well as being the King of Great Britain and Ireland, he also held the lifetime titles of the Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg (Hanover) and a prince-elector of the Holy Roman Empire from June 11th of the Old-style calendar

"Born and brought up in northern Germany, George is the most recent British monarch born outside Great Britain. The Act of Settlement 1701 and the Acts of Union 1707 positioned his grandmother Sophia of Hanover and her Protestant descendants to inherit the British throne. In 1705, George married Princess Caroline of Ansbach, with whom he had eight children. After the deaths of George's grandmother and Anne, Queen of Great Britain, in 1714, George's father, the Elector of Hanover, ascended the British throne as George I. In the first years of his father's reign as king, Prince George was associated with opposition politicians until they rejoined the governing party in 1720."

"As king from 1727, George exercised little control over British domestic policy, which was largely controlled by the Parliament of Great Britain. As elector he spent twelve summers in Hanover, where he had more direct control over government policy. He had a difficult relationship with his eldest son, Frederick, who supported the parliamentary opposition. During the War of the Austrian Succession, George participated …in 1743, and thus became the most recent British monarch to lead an army in battle. In 1745 supporters of the Catholic claimant to the British throne, James Francis Edward Stuart ("The Old Pretender"), led by James's son Charles Edward Stuart ("The Young Pretender" or "Bonnie Prince Charlie"), attempted and failed to depose George in

the last of the Jacobite rebellions. Frederick died suddenly in 1751, nine years before his father; George was succeeded by Frederick's eldest son, George III.

For two centuries after George II's death, history tended to view him with disdain, concentrating on his mistresses, short temper, and boorishness. Since then, reassessment of his legacy has led scholars to conclude that he exercised more influence in foreign policy and military appointments than previously thought.

201-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, before we get to the development of the US in Volume II of the treatise *America's Hijacked Destiny*…, aptly subtitled – *NEW JERUSALEM*, I wish to briefly visit Europe in the mid-18th century. As Italy was the focus for the Renaissance and the arena for the first manifestation of the *"Orders of the Quest"* after the shift, I will start there.

Earlier, we discussed the fact that throughout the Middle-Ages, two Italian families, the Médicis and Borgias stood out in the history books, producing both popes and kings, but that by 1750, neither family wielded any political power. The Borgias were the first to disappear from the stage of Italian influence at the beginning of the 16th century. Then in 1737 the last of the Médici dynasty, Gian Gastone died ending that families influence. Considering the power these families wielded over the two centuries of the 13 and 14 hundreds I was curious as to how their reign ended. As the Borgia's demise occurred first, I began my investigation with them. I learned that the Borgia's downfall began with the breakup of Italy that led to Charles VIII of France invading the country.

Throughout the late Middle Ages from 1300 to 1499, the country was split into city-states and territories. These city-states/territories became kingdoms and duchies ruled by kings and dukes respectively. Divided into five main sections, South, Central, West, North, and East, the Kingdom of Naples ruled South Italy, whereas the Republic of Florence together with the Papal States controlled the Central section. Governing the Western and Northern sections of Italy were the Duchy of Milan and the Republic of Genoa respectively, while the Republic of Venice controlled the Eastern section of the country. Each kingdom or duchy was autonomous and totally independent.

At the time Charles VIII invaded Naples in 1494, the then king Alfonso II did not only turn to his fellow Italian co-rulers, he also sought and received help from Spain, launching a struggle between France and Spain lasting more than half a century over

who owned the Kingdom of Naples. Spain emerged the victor in 1559 when Ferdinand II's successor, his great grandson King Philip II, signed the Treaty of Cateau-Cambresis. The main result of the treaty for this treatise' purpose, was that the *"Shadow"* used "his" influence on King Philip II to unleash a methodical oppression of all Protestant organizations, which brings me back to the infamous Borgia Pope Alexander VI, who I discussed earlier.

Pope Alexander VI's nepotism, as I said, knew no bounds and it was this and his insatiable greed for power and money that led to Italy falling into foreign hands. Borgia Italy's downfall began with Pope Alexander wanting to divide the Papal States and the Kingdom of Naples between two of his sons, but the area was already controlled by the King of Naples Ferdinand I. To repel the pope's threat, Ferdinand appealed to Spain and formed an alliance with Florence, Milan, and Venice. True to form when ambitions conflict with "allies" pleas for help, since Spain needed the pope's backing in its bid to claim the New World, (America) initially it was reluctant to support Ferdinand against the pope. Nonetheless, when Alexander issued the "bull Inter Caetera" on May 4th, 1493, dividing the New World between Spain and Portugal, the pope lost favor with the Holy Roman Emperor and King of Spain Maximillian I, who had succeeded his father Frederick III in 1493.

Shortly afterwards Pope Alexander shifted from Spain to France in seeking support in his campaign to control not only the Papal States, but all of Italy. To cut a very long story short Spain and France fought for control of Italy, with Spain winning the contest, but before leaving Pope Alexander, there is one further point I want to make concerning this infamous pope and his children. While researching how Italy fell to Spain, I came across a curious comment in his entry concerning his daughter Lucrezia. Apparently, after becoming *persona non grata* with the emperor, Alexander used his daughter to further his goals. Arranging to annul her marriage to Giovanni Sforza in 1497, he and her brother Cesare selected the 17-year-old Alfonso of Aragon, the Duke of Bisceglie for Lucrezia as her next husband, as he was the legitimate son of Alfonso II, the King of Naples. However, by the time her annulment to Giovanni was endorsed she was visibly pregnant, causing the rumor mill to explode with questions of paternity. Nevertheless, the couple married and history records that it was a love match, but it seems that both her brother Cesare and father Pope Alexander did not care about Lucrezia's feelings as in1500 they had Alfonso strangled.

Lucrezia Borgia's next husband, who was also named Alfonso was also chosen for her, however, the arranged marriages of the legitimate daughter of Pope Alexander VI was not the most amazing data I found on her. Evidently, in 1501 Lucrezia stood

in for her father during a meeting in the Vatican. We know this fact because the artist Frank Cowper immortalized this extraordinary event in a painting. (see comments) Putting aside the artist's poetic license in depicting two nobles moving Lucrezia's dress aside to enable a "Franciscan friar to kiss her shoe", historians believe the painting a genuine record of an actual event. According to Google's Arts and Culture the site "still exists. It was decorated by the Italian Renaissance artist Pinturicchio. Cowper went there to copy it and painted the faces of the Cardinals from their original portraits."

Considering the Catholic Church's stance on women priests in the church, reading that in the 15th (1400s) century an illegitimate daughter of a pope acted as head of the Church, is amazing. I have cited how the actions of Pope Alexander VI led to the downfall of Italy, because it perfectly demonstrates how the *"Shadow"* caused the collapse of a country by influencing one man. "He" simply used the old standby of selfishness, which encouraged the pope's greed and ruthlessness.

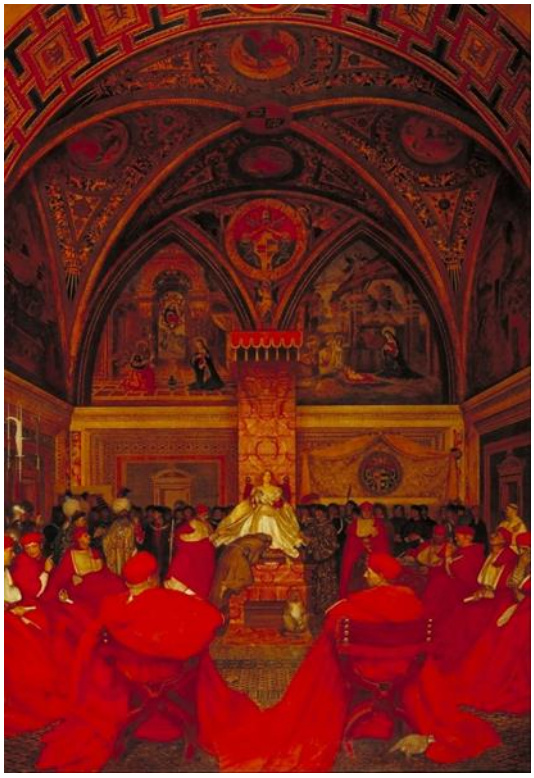
Despite the machinations of Pope Alexander VI and his son Cesare Borgia, the country eventually fell to the Hapsburg Empire, which by this time was completely under the *"Shadow's"* control. I found it curious that such an obvious tool of the *"Shadow"* as the Borgias, was replaced by the Hapsburg Empire, but that is the point. The Borgias were so obvious that they lost their ability to influence the populace, which was detrimental to the *"Shadow's"* end game of maintaining control of the papacy. Therefore, "he" switched from the Borgias and instead used "his" dynasty the Hapsburgs to achieve "his" ambition. Although it was a Spanish member of the Hapsburg's that "conquered" Italy, the real power of the Hapsburgs was in the Austrian branch of the family. It was this branch that ultimately ruled Italy through its northern states until the French Revolution. Returning to the breakup of Italy, it seems that the "Treaty of Cateau-Cambresis" did not involve the Republic of Florence, which brings us to the demise of the famous Florentine family, the Médicis. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Lucrezia Borgia 1480 - 1519

According to her entry on Wikipedia, Lucrezia Borgia, who was born April 18th, 1480, was “the illegitimate daughter of Pope Alexander VI.” Evidence of the power she exerted is seen in her reigning as the “governor of Spoleto, a position usually held by cardinals, in her own right.” Her family arranged several marriages in an effort to improve their “political position” including Giovanni Sforza and Alfonso of Aragon. In regard to the latter, who was “an illegitimate son of the King of Naple. Historians report of a tradition claiming that “Lucrezia's brother Cesare Borgia may have had him murdered after his political value waned.”

Like so many maligned historical figures, people painted Lucrezia with the same brush as her father Alexander, which as her entry reports, resulted in “Several rumors” continuing to cycle through the centuries with people “speculating” over Lucrezia’s role in mysterious deaths. A primary source was conjecture over the “nature of the extravagant parties thrown by the Borgia family. One example is the Banquet of Chestnuts. Many of these allegations concern accusations of Lucrezia's involvement in incest, poisoning, and murder. For example, it was rumored that Lucrezia was in possession of a hollow ring that she used to poison drinks. However, no historical basis for these accusations exists beyond the attacks of her enemies.” These persistent “Rumors about her and her family cast Lucrezia as a femme fatale, a role in which she has been portrayed in many artworks, novels and films.”



Since the copy of the painting above by Frank Cadogan Cowper that hangs in the Tate Britain art gallery in London is from the - 3minutosdearte.com website - I have included their commentary. This remarkable scene depicts Lucrezia taking the place of her father, Pope Alexander VI, at an official Vatican meeting. Even more amazing, is that many historians believe that it "documents" an actual event, notwithstanding, a "Franciscan friar kissing Lucrezia's feet", which as I said is poetic license addition invented by the artist.

"*The pre-Raphaelites are English painters who, in the mid-19th century, are grouped into a brotherhood to break with the strict conventions dictated by the Academy. They want to go back to the purity and freedom exercised by the early Italians (previous to Raphael, hence the name). His favorite themes are literary, historical, and religious scenes, as well as the legends and fabulous characters of the Middle Ages.*

Frank Cadogan Cowper is a very particular pre-Raphaelite because we could say with humor that he joins the brotherhood when the brotherhood has not long existed. Obviously, they call it the last pre-Raphaelite. In this painting, he chooses as a theme a dark episode of life full of myths and mysteries of Lucrecia Borgia.

Femme fatale of the Renaissance, libertine beauty, adulteress and perhaps murderous, Lucrecia undoubtedly becomes a symbol of the political intrigues, violence, corruption, and scandals of Renaissance Italy. Not only does the myth accuse her of being incestuous with her brother César Borgia, but she also accuses her of being a lover of the Pope, who is also her father. (a work of fiction would never use an argument like this, desisting it for too exaggerated.)

Apparently, when absent, his father leaves the Vatican in charge of the young Lucrecia (who, in order to continue building power, seeks to marry for the third time).

Art, in general, tells history in its own way, to its liking. An image we have of a character from the past, perhaps of a hero, is not his true face but the face painted by the artist (like Picasso's anecdote, who when he is criticized by Gertrude Stein's portrait, he says that over time Gertrude Stein will resemble the portrait). The same is true of historical facts: sometimes they end up looking like art or fiction.

Cowper deliciously paints a moment of history that may never happen, but that art makes it true. A picture of a symbolism so powerful that with few brushstrokes it portrays an entire era: a time where the ecclesiastical dome is the very embodiment of vice and corruption.

202-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, in respect to the end of the Médici dynasty, according to the article on the web site "The Médici Family" that I referred to earlier, "It was yet another Grand Duke Cosimo who saw the end of the Médici line. His oldest son, Ferdinandino, had a barren wife." The article goes on to explain that none of Cosimo's children "were going to produce heirs." Consequently, when Cosimo died, and his only son Gian ascended to the throne at 53 in poor health, to all intents and purposes the Médici dynasty was without a male heir. Although, as the article relates, as "The state was nearly bankrupt and so were most of the noble families" there was nothing to inherit from Cosimo anyway. Moving forward, the article informs us that "On July 1, 1737, the second son Gian, then Grand Duke, died" leaving only one "remaining Médici" Cosimo's daughter Anna Maria.

As I was unfamiliar with Anna Maria de Médici, I looked her up and was surprised to discover that there was a connection between the Médicis and the Palatinate of Bohemia. Born in 1667, she was Cosimo de Médici III's second daughter with the French King Louis XIV's niece Marguerite Louise d'Orléans.

Like the Winter King and Queen, Frederick, and Elizabeth, when Anna married the Elector Palatine Johann Wilhelm II becoming the Electress Palatine, she and her husband enhanced the Bohemian Palatinate. However, it was not through building a palace or garden, their contribution was culturally in making the Palatinate a center for music throughout the 17th and 18th Centuries. Unfortunately, Anna and her husband were unable to have children due to Johann contracting syphilis, which coupled with her sister's infertility meant the Médici line was in danger of being wiped out. Consequently, her father Cosimo took drastic measures to preserve his

family, making his daughter Anna the heir to the Duchy of Tuscany by changing the law of succession. At that time, Tuscan law decreed that only male members could head the Duchy of Tuscany. Cosimo's action opened the door for his daughter to become Grand Duchess of Tuscany. Therefore, when her husband Johann died in 1716, Anna returned to her family in Florence to be with her father, fully expecting to succeed her brother Gian as Grand Duchess someday.

Nevertheless, Anna's ascension to the throne did not fit in with the "*Shadow's*" agenda for Italy. So, "he" stirred the male pride of the rulers of Great Britain, France, and the Netherlands who already coveted the Tuscan Duchy. As a result, in 1718 they collectively formed an alliance with the Holy Roman Emperor Charles VI and decreed that the Duchy would pass to the Spanish Charles of Bourbon, destined to become Charles III of Spain. However, after Charles invaded Naples, which ended with him signing a Peace Treaty in 1735 ceding Tuscany to Francis Duke of Lorraine and future husband of the Hapsburg Maria Theresa of Austria. Consequently, after Cosimo's son and heir Gian's death, Francis became Grand Duke of Tuscany and this part of Italy ultimately passed into French control. Even so, perhaps Francis felt Anna had been unfairly treated because after her brother Gian died in 1737, the Duke dispatched an envoy to offer her the appointment of the nominal regent of Tuscany, which she turned down.

From this treatise' point of view, Anna Maria's patronage of the arts and support of musicians in the Bohemian Palatinate denotes that she helped rather than hindered the *"Light's"* objectives. Although Anna Maria was officially the last Médici, her brother Gian only missed that title by six years. Therefore, I felt that Gian was worth consideration. My hunch proved correct because I learned some interesting information regarding the development in Europe during the early 18th century.

Like so many members of dynasties, their spouse is often chosen for them, and Cosimo III's son Gian was no exception. Cosimo's choice of spouse for his son Gian was a young widow with a daughter. Her name was Anna Maria Franziska, and she was a ruler of a German Duchy called Saxe-Lauenburg. Cosimo desired the marriage as a way to expand the Médici influence into the German province of the Holy Roman Empire. Although not enamored with his prospective bride as they had nothing in common, Gian conceded and married Anna in 1697 and went to live in Bohemia. Unhappy with his life, he left his wife and joined his mother in Paris. However, in 1708 when his elder brother Ferdinando's health began to fail, as Gian was the only male heir, Cosimo called him home to Italy. With Ferdinando's death five years later in 1713, Gian became the heir and like so many princes took up the

role of waiting for his father to die. As stated, Cosimo held on until 1723 when Gian was 53 years old and himself in poor health.

In conclusion then, when Grand Duke Gian died in 1737 with no male heirs it seemed the end of the Médicis, but because his sister Anna Maria out-lived Gian, the Dynasty survived. Nonetheless, as was reported above, even before Gian's death, outside powers had decided who would succeed him. Therefore, with Grand Duke Gian Gastone's demise, Francis Stephen of Lorraine took control of Tuscany. When Francis became the Holy Roman Emperor Francis I in 1745, his wife the Archduchess of Austria and Queen of Hungary and Bohemia brought the influence of the "*Shadow's*" dynasty, the Hapsburgs to Italy. Obviously, my next investigation needed to center on Francis I.

With the effective demise of the Médicis, the banking empire of the Templars was essentially left to the surviving knights who escaped to Switzerland, as was theorized earlier. Nonetheless, the knight's role as "*Orders of the Quest*", died with Jacques de Molay. Afterwards, the baton was passed to the Freemasons and so to track the progress of disseminating *The Mysteries*, I needed to look for signs of freemasonry, sometimes I found it in some very surprising places. For instance, I found it among the "*Shadow's*" stronghold, the Holy Roman Empire in the person of Emperor, Francis I. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan



Electress Anna María de' Medici 1667 - 1743

According to her entry on Wikipedia Anna Maria Luisa de' Medici, who was born on August 11th, 1667 “was an Italian noblewoman who was the last lineal descendant of the main branch of the House of Medici. A patron of the arts, she bequeathed the Médicis large art collection… which she inherited upon her brother Gian Gastone's death in 1737, and her Palatine treasures to the Tuscan state, on the condition that no part of it could be removed from ‘the Capital of the grand ducal State.... [and from] the succession of His Serene Grand Duke.’”

“Anna Maria Luisa was the only daughter of Cosimo III de' Médici, Grand Duke of Tuscany, and Marguerite Louise d'Orléans, a niece of Louis XIII of France. On her marriage to Elector Johann Wilhelm II, she became Electress of the Palatinate, and, by patronizing musicians, she earned for the contemporary Palatine court the reputation of an important music center. As Johann Wilhelm had syphilis the union produced no offspring, which, combined with her siblings' barrenness, meant that the Médicis were on the verge of extinction.”

“In 1713 Cosimo III altered the Tuscan laws of succession to allow the accession of his daughter and spent his final years canvassing the European powers to agree to recognize this statute. However, in 1735, as part of a territorial arrangement, the European powers appointed Francis Stephen of Lorraine as heir, and he duly ascended the Tuscan throne in her stead. After the death of Johann Wilhelm, Anna Maria Luisa returned to Florence, where she enjoyed the rank of first lady until the accession of her brother Gian Gastone, who banished her to the Villa La Quiete. When Gian Gastone died in 1737, Francis Stephen's envoy offered Anna Maria Luisa the position of nominal regent of Tuscany, but she declined. Her death, in 1743, brought the grand ducal House of Médici to an end. Her remains were interred in the Medicean necropolis, the Basilica of San Lorenzo, Florence, which she helped complete.”

203-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, in investigating Francis I, I found a most interesting remark about this Catholic “Holy Roman Emperor”, in that he was a member of an esoteric fraternity, which I discovered was the Freemasons. Although Francis I was emperor, historians believe the real power was in the hands of his wife Maria Theresa, who was the daughter of the Holy Roman Emperor Charles VI. Initially the emperor intended his daughter to marry Francis’ older brother Clement, but when he died of smallpox when he was sixteen, like Henry VIII’s father, Charles merely replaced his future son-in-law with Clement’s younger brother Francis. After adopting the young 14-year-old, the Emperor brought his charge to Vienna to be raised with the boy’s intended bride, his daughter Maria Theresa. Apparently, the two youngsters were close and when they eventually married in 1736, she was a devoted wife and mother to their sixteen children.

Since Charles VI had no sons, like Cosimo III, he moved to secure the throne for his daughter Maria Theresa, through an edict called the Pragmatic Sanction of 1713. Nevertheless, when he died in 1740, initially, the son in law of Charles' VI elder brother the former Holy Roman Emperor Joseph I, who was also called Charles, challenged Maria Theresa's claim, which led to the Austrian War of Succession. Putting this conflict aside for now, Charles VII was crowned Holy Roman Emperor in 1742. After his death just three years later, Maria Theresa procured her husband's seat as Holy Roman Emperor Francis I and in effect co-ruled the Empire with him. Among their sixteen children was the ill-fated future Queen of France Marie Antoinette (1755-1793) and Francis' successor Emperor Joseph II. One of Joseph's younger brothers also attained the title Holy Roman Emperor as Leopold II.

Hearing that Francis's wife, the Empress Maria Theresa "procured" his appointment as Emperor, made me wonder about this obviously powerful woman. Irrespective, my primary interest was in Francis being a member of an esoteric fraternity, namely, the Freemasons. It is important to remember that in the mid-18th (1750s – 1760s) century, the Freemasons were not a gentleman's club, so, learning that the Holy Roman Emperor was a member astounded me. Unfortunately, when I tried to discover more about the connection to Francis and Freemasonry, I hit a dead end. However, information on their son Joseph II revealed that he was raised by progressive parents. An unfortunate footnote to Joseph's story was that as I mentioned above, his mother Empress Maria's claim to the Holy Roman Empire led to a war that embroiled most of Europe.

Remembering that war always strengthened the "*Shadow*", I first heard of the War of Austrian Succession, which involved nearly all the powers in Europe, through investigating King George II of Great Britain. According to historians the only "powers" not involved were the "Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth and the Ottoman Empire." This war was fought on several fronts throughout the Western world including the North American Continent. Ostensibly, the war broke out over Maria Theresa's claim to the throne of the Holy Roman Empire. Due to the fact that the rule of succession, known as Salic Law, determined no woman could inherit lands or titles in the Hapsburg dynasty in her own right, when Maria Theresa's father Emperor Charles VI died the Prussian King, Frederick II was among the European rulers laying claim to the throne. When war broke out the primary European rulers took sides, with Great Britain and the House of Hanover, the Netherlands, then known as the Dutch Republic, and Russia supporting Maria Theresa's claim. On the other side was France, Spain, Sweden, Prussia, together with Genoa and Naples of Italy. In the end, as I said, Maria Theresa successfully procured her husband's ascension to the throne of the Holy Roman Empire and amazingly, she herself was

named Holy Roman Empress in 1745 ruling alongside her husband for twenty years until 1765. However, as we will see in the excerpts from her entry on Wikipedia below, the Grand Duchess' rule was certainly not directed by the "*Light*." In fact, there are aspects that demonstrate the influence of the "*Shadow*", which makes sense since Maria Theresa was a member of "his" chosen dynasty.

Reading of Great Britain's support for Austria was a little surprising, but not as much as the "Electorate of Bavaria" allying against Maria Theresa. I always thought that Austria and Bavaria were joined at the hip, so to speak. Obviously in the mid-18th (1740-1750s) century that was not the case. Nonetheless, Maria Theresa's attempt to attain the throne succeeded and her son continued her dynasty by becoming Holy Roman Emperor Joseph II in 1765, who we will briefly examine next. Along with Joseph, we will investigate the famous organization that came to the forefront at this time. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Holy Roman Empress Grand Duchess Maria Theresa – 1717 - 1780

Maria Theresa's full name, according to her entry on Wikipedia was Maria Theresia Walburga Amalia Christina. Born on May 13th, ruled "the Habsburg dominions from 1740 until her death in 1780." Apparently, she was "the only woman to hold the positions of the sovereign of Austria, Hungary, Croatia, Bohemia, Transylvania, Mantua, Milan, Galicia and Lodomeria, the Austrian Netherlands, and Parma. By marriage, she was Duchess of Lorraine, Grand Duchess of Tuscany, and Holy Roman Empress."

“Maria Theresa started her 40-year reign when her father, Emperor Charles VI, died on 20 October 1740. Charles VI paved the way for her accession with the Pragmatic Sanction of 1713 and spent his entire reign securing it. He neglected the advice of Prince Eugene of Savoy, who believed that a strong military and a rich treasury were more important than mere signatures. Eventually, Charles VI left behind a weakened and impoverished state, particularly due to the War of the Polish Succession and the Russo-Turkish War (1735–1739). Moreover, upon his death, Saxony, Prussia, Bavaria, and France all repudiated the sanction they had recognized during his lifetime. Frederick II of Prussia (who became Maria Theresa's greatest rival for most of her reign) promptly invaded and took the affluent Habsburg province of Silesia in the eight-year conflict known as the War of the Austrian Succession. In defiance of the grave situation, she managed to secure the vital support of the Hungarians for the war effort. During the course of the war, Maria Theresa successfully defended her rule over most of the Habsburg monarchy, apart from the loss of Silesia and a few minor territories in Italy. Maria Theresa later unsuccessfully tried to recover Silesia during the Seven Years' War.

Although she was expected to cede power to her husband, Emperor Francis I, and her eldest son, Emperor Joseph II, who were officially her co-rulers in Austria and Bohemia, Maria Theresa ruled as autocratic sovereign with the counsel of her advisers. She promulgated institutional, financial, medical, and educational reforms… also promoted commerce and the development of agriculture, and reorganized Austria's ramshackle military, all of which strengthened Austria's international standing. She despised Jews and Protestants, and on certain occasions she ordered their expulsion to remote parts of the realm. She also advocated for the state church.”

“Maria Theresa understood the importance of her public persona and was able to simultaneously evoke both esteem and affection in her subjects; a notable example was how she projected dignity and simplicity to awe the people in Pressburg before she was crowned as Queen (Regnant) of Hungary. Her 40-year reign was considered to be very successful when compared to other Habsburg rulers. Her reforms had transformed the empire into a modern state with a significant international standing. She centralized and modernized its institutions, and her reign was considered as the beginning of the era of "enlightened absolutism" in Austria, with a brand-new approach toward governing: the measures undertaken by rulers became more modern and rational, and thoughts were given to the welfare of the state and the people.”

Nonetheless, the author of her entry points out that “Many of her policies were not in line with the ideals of the Enlightenment.” We see examples in her “support of torture.” Evidently, Maria Theresa was “still very much influenced by Catholicism from the previous era.” He or she cites Vocelka’s statement that “taken as a whole the reforms of Maria Theresa appear more absolutist and centralist than enlightened, even if one must admit that the influence of enlightened ideas is visible to a certain degree.”

In the end, the author concludes that “Despite being among the most successful Hapsburg monarchs and remarkable leaders of the 18th century, Maria Theresa has not captured the interest of contemporary historians or media, perhaps due her hardened nature.”

204-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, although Empress Maria Theresa officially ruled the Holy Roman Empire after the death of her husband with her council of advisors, officially her son, who became Holy Roman Emperor Joseph II co-ruled the empire with his mother. At this time, she became his main adviser in directing her program of reforming the empire. The fact that Maria Theresa never ruled in her own right is another indication of implementing the male driven Salic Law, although evidently, her father's Pragmatic Sanction of 1713 was eventually accepted. Regardless of this apparent victory, historians believe that it made "Empress" Maria Theresa merely a "pawn" in the game of chess the rulers played over Europe.

After his mother's death in 1780 Joseph ruled alone, and he seems to prove the point that just because a family/dynasty was instrumental in the "*Shadow's*" agenda, does not mean every member was involved. Like his ancestor Rudolph II, Joseph seems to have been more driven by the "*Light* than the "*Shadow*", as he focused on helping the less fortunate of the empire's citizens. His main focus was on education, making it compulsory for all children. Joseph also created scholarships for the more accomplished, but destitute students. Another fact that made me think Joseph was an enlightened ruler, was that despite being Catholic, the emperor advocated religious tolerance, firmly believing that everyone had the innate right to believe and worship the way they want. Noteworthy, was that Joseph's tolerance extended to his Jewish citizens.

Turning to Emperor Joseph's philosophy considering that his father, Francis I was a Freemason, I wondered if his son was also a Freemason, which as his entry on Wikipedia says that Joseph was "friendly to Freemasonry", is more than likely. As his reign was the beginning of the Age of Enlightenment, I would conclude that Emperor Joseph II, like Emperor Rudolph II, was a highly enlightened and tolerant emperor. Therefore, it is highly probable that the *"Light"* influenced many of his policies. Yet, I do not see him as one of the members of the *"Orders of the Quest"* that drove the Age of Enlightenment. Talking of Enlightenment, I need to address the origin and structure of the sect that defined the designation enlightened, the Illuminati, which I touched on earlier.

In the previous "upstepping", I related that the official Illuminati did not emerge until the 18th century and that they had nothing to do with either the Renaissance or the Baroque artists. I will not discuss the various conspiracy theories about the Illuminati, which has dogged the group since its inception. At this time, I am only interested in determining whether they were inspired by the *"Light"* or the

"Shadow." This may seem a superfluous question, as the very name "Illuminati" means "light", so one would think members were obviously representatives of the *"Light."* Nonetheless, the Emerald Tablet warns of the "Dark Brothers", which appear to be of the *"light"*, but are harmful to the spirit. So, with that warning in mind let us take a brief look at the facts of this enigmatic group from the historical perspective.

According to the entry for the order on Wikipedia the designation Illuminati centers around a sect initiated by Adam Weishaupt on May Day (May 1st) in 1776 known as the Bavarian Illuminati. Its name came from its first location, Ingolstadt in Southern Germany, or Bavaria. Interestingly, Weishaupt was educated by the Jesuits before Pope Clement XIV repressed the order in 1773. Afterwards Weishaupt became a professor of cannon law, perhaps in order to understand the Pope's reasoning.

Despite founding the sect in 1776, a year later in 1777 Weishaupt joined a Masonic Lodge. Historians cite that he used his membership as a Mason to recruit members for his sect. Even so, the sect's members were predominantly freethinkers, not masons, and although the sect came to be known as the Illuminati, its members referred to themselves as "Perfectibilists." Following the structure of Masonry, members went through several levels or "degrees" of initiation. Nonetheless, I was far from clear on exactly what they were being initiated into until I came across a reference to *Supplement to the Justification of My Intentions*, translated by Dr. Tony Page, which I gather is one of Weishaupt's writings. Below is an excerpt from Mr. Page's book explaining Weishaupt's goal for the "Perfectibilists."

> "*Weishaupt's plan was to educate Illuminati followers in the highest levels of humanity and morality (basing his teachings on the supremacy of Reason, allied with the spirit of the Golden Rule of not doing to others what one would not wish done to oneself), so that if Illuminati alumni subsequently attained positions of significance and power (such as in the fields of education and politics), they could exert a benevolent and uplifting influence upon society at large. His project was utopian and naively optimistic, and he himself was certainly not without flaws of character – but neither he nor his plan was evil or violent in and of themselves. It is one of the deplorable and tragic ironies of history that a man who tried to inculcate virtue, philanthropy, social justice, and morality has become one of the great hate-figures of 21st-century 'conspiracy' thinking."*
>
> Dr. Tony Page (translator and editor), *Supplement to the Justification of My Intentions by Adam Weishaupt*, Justice Publications, Bangkok, Amazon Kindle, 2014, p. 1

A year after Weishaupt established his sect, in 1777 Charles (Karl) Theodor became Prince Elector and Duke of Bavaria. A proponent of Enlightened Despotism he abhorred superstition, consequently seven years later in 1784, he decreed all secret societies illegal, in effect ending Adam Weishaupt's experiment. However, by this time the sect had spread throughout Europe and counted as many as two thousand members, which according to Weishaupt's entry included the "Dukes of Gotha and Weimar." Regardless, Theodor's decree eventually succeeded, causing chaos within, and leading to the sect's eventual demise.

The official position is that all traces of the Illuminati disappeared at the end of the 18th century; however, I am not so sure. More on that later. For now, my question was, "Were the Bavarian Illuminates instigated by the *"Light"* or the *"Shadow*?*"* In my investigation, I was particularly interested in the mention of "Enlightened Despotism", which as we know was proposed by Emperor Joseph II. The term, according to the entry refers to a type of "absolute monarchy" where the sovereigns followed the philosophy of the Enlightenment. These enlightened leaders adopted the ideology of the Enlightenment, in particular its focus on reason, implementing the philosophy throughout their kingdoms and realms. Since Joseph II was counted as an Enlightened "despot", I knew that this philosophy included religious tolerance, but it seems it also meant the principles America was founded on, such as freedom of speech. Like Rudolph II and Joseph II, these leaders often promoted the arts, sciences, as well as education.

So far so good, as enlightened monarchs were interested in making the lives of their subjects better, they were in alignment with the *"Light's"* objectives. Nevertheless, not all monarchs fulfilled the definition of "enlightened." Many of the so-called enlightened monarchs, "believed that they had the right to govern by birth and generally refused to grant constitutions, seeing even the most pro-monarchy ones as being an inherent check on their power." I learned from the entry that the key lies in the "difference between an absolutist and an enlightened absolutist." Comparing the reigns of Holy Roman Emperor Joseph II and the Russian Empress Catherine The Great, the entry states that Joseph "fully embraced the enlightened concept of the social contract." (Note: The Social contract theory formed a central pillar in the historically important notion that legitimate state authority must be derived from the consent of the governed.) Whereas Empress Catherine "entirely rejected the concept of the social contract…" This was despite her reflecting enlightenment "by being a great patron of the arts in Imperial Russia and incorporating many ideas of enlightened philosophers…"

Considering the affect that this short-lived sect has had on the acceptance of the occult, irrespective of its name, initially I concluded the Illuminati organization of the 18th century was instigated by the *"Shadow"*, and not the *"Light."* However, I would like to amend that to if not instigated by the "*Shadow* the Illuminati organization certainly benefitted the "*Shadow's*" agenda. I conclude this, because unlike the truly "Enlightened" members of the *"Orders of the Quest"*, Adam Weishaupt's Illuminati was an anarchist organization, as its goal was to overthrow unjust regimes, rather than "illuminate" the populace with truth and beauty through art and literature. The instigation of the Illuminati in the 18th century was a brilliant strategy on the part of the *"Shadow"*, because *The Mysteries* became viewed as the occult and something to fear. Nonetheless, the *"Shadow"* instigated a far more devastating and obvious blow to the *"Light"* or should I say, *Great Spirit-Mind's* plan in Europe. This particular "blow" was so heinous it would set back the progress of Humanity for more than two centuries. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Holy Roman Emperor Joseph II 1741 - 1790

According to his entry on Wikipedia, before becoming Holy Roman Emperor Joseph II on August 18th, which he held until his death, Emperor Joseph II was born Josef Benedikt Anton Michael Adam, or in English: Joseph Benedict Anthony Michael Adam on March 13th, 1741. The eldest son of Empress Maria Theresa and her husband, Emperor Francis I, he was also and the brother of Marie Antoinette, Leopold II, Maria Carolina of Austria and Maria Amalia, Duchess of Parma. As stated, he co-ruled the Empire with his mother from August 18th, 1765, and became the sole ruler

of the Holy Roman Empire from November 29th 1780. This meant that he was thus the first ruler in the Austrian dominions of the union of the Houses of Habsburg and Lorraine, which became known as the Habsburg-Lorraine.

"Joseph was a proponent of enlightened absolutism; however, his commitment to secularizing, liberalizing, and modernizing reforms resulted in significant opposition, which resulted in failure to fully implement his programs. Meanwhile, despite making some territorial gains, his reckless foreign policy badly isolated Austria. He has been ranked with Catherine the Great of Russia and Frederick the Great of Prussia as one of the three great Enlightenment monarchs. False but influential letters depict him as a somewhat more radical philosopher than he probably was. His policies are now known as Josephinism." Adding support to Joesph II being enlightened is the fact he was a "supporter of the arts, particularly of composers such as Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart and Antonio Salieri…"

Emperor Joseph was "…a friend to religious toleration, anxious to reduce the power of the church, to relieve the peasantry of feudal burdens, and to remove restrictions on trade and knowledge. In these, he did not differ from Frederick, or his own brother and successor Leopold II, all enlightened rulers of the 18th century. He tried to liberate serfs, but that did not last after his death."

Comparing other ruler of Joseph's time, the author informs us that "Where Joseph differed from great contemporary rulers and was akin to the Jacobins in the intensity of his belief in the power of the state when directed by reason. As an absolutist ruler, however, he was also convinced of his right to speak for the state uncontrolled by laws, and of the wisdom of his own rule. He had also inherited from his mother the belief of the House of Austria in its 'August' quality and its claim to acquire whatever it found desirable for its power or profit. He was unable to understand that his philosophical plans for the molding of humanity could meet with pardonable opposition"

"Joseph was documented by contemporaries as being impressive, but not necessarily likable. In 1760, his arranged consort, the well-educated Isabella of Parma, was handed over to him. Joseph appears to have been completely in love with her, but Isabella preferred the companionship of Joseph's sister, Marie Christine of Austria. The overweening character of the Emperor was obvious to Frederick II of Prussia, who, after their first interview in 1769, described him as ambitious, and as capable of setting the world on fire. The French minister Vergennes, who met Joseph when he was traveling incognito in 1777, judged him to be 'ambitious and despotic'"

"After the death of his father in 1765, he became emperor and was made co-regent by his mother in the Austrian dominions. As emperor, he had little true power, and his mother had resolved that neither her husband nor her son should ever deprive her of sovereign control in her hereditary dominions… During these years Joseph traveled extensively. Meeting Frederick the Great, while he was accompanied by Prince Kaunitz in 1770… On the second occasion, he was accompanied by Prince Kaunitz, whose conversation with Frederick may be said to mark the starting point of the First Partition of Poland. To this and to every other measure which promised to extend the dominions of his house, Joseph gave hearty approval. Thus, when Frederick fell severely ill in 1775, Joseph assembled an army in Bohemia which, in the event of Frederick's death, was to advance into Prussia and demand Silesia (a territory Frederick had conquered from Maria Theresa

in the War of the Austrian Succession). However, Frederick recovered, and thereafter became wary and mistrustful of Joseph."

"The death of Maria Theresa on 29 November 1780 left Joseph free to pursue his own policy, and he immediately directed his government on a new course, attempting to realize his ideal of enlightened despotism acting on a definite system for the good of all".

"He undertook the spread of education, the secularization of church lands, the reduction of the religious orders and the clergy, in general, to complete submission to the lay state, the issue of the Patent of Toleration (1781) providing limited guarantee of freedom of worship, and the promotion of unity by the compulsory use of the German language (replacing Latin or in some instances local languages)—everything which from the point of view of 18th-century philosophy, the Age of Enlightenment, appeared 'reasonable.' He strove for administrative unity with characteristic haste to reach results without preparation. Joseph carried out measures of the emancipation of the peasantry, which his mother had begun, and abolished serfdom in 1781."

"…After the outbreak of the French Revolution in 1789, Joseph sought to help the family of his estranged sister Queen Marie Antoinette of France and her husband King Louis XVI. Joseph kept an eye on the development of the revolution and became actively involved in the planning of a rescue attempt. These plans failed, however, either due to Marie Antoinette's refusal to leave her children behind in favor of a faster carriage or Louis XVI's reluctance to become a fugitive king."

"Joseph died in 1790, making negotiations with Austria about possible rescue attempts more difficult." Since he without an heir, he was "succeeded by his younger brother Leopold II."

205-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, had I been following a purely chronological process, the discussion on the "witch-crazes" should have appeared in the previous "upstepping", however, since they reached their height during the late 17th century, they belong here. The reason I have waited to discuss them in this "upstepping" is because, the witch-craze that appeared in America involved the Pilgrims. I do not think there is anyone who has not heard of the Salem "witch-trials" that took place in the late 17th century in Salem Massachusetts.

According to *Encyclopedia Britannica*, the historical facts are that for six months from May to October of 1692, 19 innocent people were accused, convicted, and executed on the charge of witchcraft. It began when a "West Indian Slave" named Tituba shared "voodoo tales" with a group of young girls. Afterwards, a few of these girls "claimed they were possessed by the devil and subsequently accused three Salem women, including Tituba of witchcraft." Under intense interrogation, Tituba, and the other women "incriminated others in false confessions." Consequently, the

consciousness of fear overwhelmed the region and “public hysteria over the threat of witchcraft mounted throughout Massachusetts.”

With the false confessions, over the next six months, the flood waters of paranoia were released, and everyone began accusing their neighbors of witchcraft, until a staggering 150 citizens were in prison “awaiting trial.” Fortunately, eventually the energy driving the panic began to weaken, as a result “by that September”, reason reasserted itself and “the climate of mass hysteria” subsided to such an extent that “public opinion first stopped, and then condemned the trials.” Since the majority of citizens no longer wanted their neighbors punished for witchcraft, in October, Massachusetts Governor Phips “dissolved the special court” and “released the remaining prisoners.” Later, the Massachusetts General Court “annulled the witch trials’ convictions and granted indemnities to the families of those who had been executed.”

Even though the convicted in the Salem witch-trials were not burnt alive, in Europe those convicted of witchcraft did suffer this horrific death. I remember thinking as an eleven-year-old child when we covered the trial of witches in history class, “could there be a more insane or ludicrous method to uncover a witch?” My “question” had arisen from the ridiculous “foolproof” way they used to determine if someone was a witch. In all their “wisdom”, the authorities threw the accused into a deep pond or river with a rope tied around her waist. The unfathomable logic was that if she floated it was “proof” she had made a pact with the devil, as obviously “he” had saved her. Alternatively, if the unfortunate woman drowned then she was innocent. I concluded that this was obviously the source for the axiom, “damned if you do; damned if you don’t.”

When convicted of witchcraft in Europe, the woman or in rare cases men, were publicly burnt alive at the stake. The witch-hunts lasted for more than two-hundred years, from 1480 to 1700. This period was a time of terror for all women, primarily because a man who wanted to get rid of his wife, simply accused her of witchcraft. So how did this illogical and inhumane practice arise in the first place?

To comprehend how the barbaric practice of burning thousands of women alive could happen, we need to return to the previous “upstepping” and the birth of Rosicrucianism in Bohemia. Once again Francis Yates’ book *The Rosicrucian Enlightenment* was my guide in determining the course of events. Interestingly, this appalling practice was not limited to either the Spanish or original Inquisition. She relates that the hysteria over witchcraft throughout the 16th and “early” 17th centuries was not confined to Catholicism, because “some of the worst witch-crazes

were generated in Lutheran circles in Germany." Nevertheless, Ms. Yates thinks the "worst" and most brutal persecutions of supposed witches occurred just after the collapse of the Evangelical Union of Protestant domination in Bohemia in 1620. During this time as the Catholics "re-conquered" the Continent the persecutions of women increased exponentially.

The question that arises here, is why was "witchcraft" suddenly seen as so dangerous in 17th century Europe? After all, the practice of magic was widespread for centuries, as portrayed in the writings of Gabriel Naudé, who Ms. Yates believes demonstrated great "courage by publishing his famous work, *Apology for Great Men Suspected of Magic*. Even though I reported this earlier, due to its importance it is worth restating. Therefore, to recap: In this work Naudé explains that there are four categories of "magic." The first is known as "divine magic", or "theurgy which is religious magic." In this kind of magic, the soul was cleansed "from the contamination of the body." Interestingly, he does not mention a name for the second kind, but states that it is "benign." However, the third kind of magic he called "Goetia which he matter-of-factly says, "is witchcraft." The fourth kind of magic he describes as "natural magic which is natural science." Clearly separating the third kind of magic from the rest, Naudé states that "Only the third, Goetia, is wicked, and of this, great men have been innocent." Ms. Yates stresses Naudé's desire to warn that there should be "greater care in prosecutions for magic, lest good people should be confused with evil magicians."

The first thing I needed to do was to ascertain the credentials of Gabriel Naudé. His entry on Wikipedia seems to say that he was a respected French scholar and librarian of the 17th century. Evidently, he wrote on a multitude of subjects other than the nature of magic. These included politics, religion, and history. After writing the book *Advice on Establishing a Library* in 1627, he had the opportunity to test his "advice" when Cardinal Jules Mazarin asked him to create and take care of a library for him. Clearly, Naudé was an accepted scholar, so his insight on magic was most probably also accepted. So again, I ask "Why was witchcraft suddenly seen as dangerous and evil in the 17th century?" As according to Naudé, only "Goetia is wicked." Ms. Yates provides us with the secular answer when she associates the "witch-crazes" to Bohemia. Informing us that three years after the fall of Heidelberg the hope for progress and enlightenment in Bohemia, she adds that magic was utterly snuffed out by "the suppression of Rosicrucian publications."

Further on Ms. Yates widens her perspective to England, especially Francis Bacon, relating that Bacon needed to be careful in his promotion of "advancement of scientific learning", because of King James' feelings about the occult. As I said,

James did not reflect his predecessor Queen Elizabeth I's interest in mysticism, as demonstrated by the king's rejection of Dr. Dee. Ms. Yates reminds us that at the time, the "hysteria" surrounding anything remotely magic was growing stronger all over the continent. Nonetheless, she sees clear Rosicrucian influence in Bacon's "unfinished and undated" manuscript, which centered on a Utopian society where religious tolerance and freedom to explore science was everyday practice. Although Bacon died before it was published, his "New Atlantis" would become the blueprint of hope for the future. Ms. Yates deduces this is because the manuscript "reflects at several points themes from the Rosicrucian manifestos." Therefore, she is "certain that Bacon knew the Rosencreutz story." However, even though Ms. Yates provides a secular answer for the "witch-craze" of the 17th century, from a spiritual perspective the "witch-craze" was a smoke-screen to hide the *"Shadow's"* true motive, namely, to attack the feminine consciousness.

If we recall, when the shift to the Age of the Angel of the Moon in 1525 occurred, the feminine manifested on earth when Sophia began incarnating with her partner What-has-been-Willed to correct her error. This was/is archetypally represented by card 2 – The High Priestess in the Tarot. Interestingly, this was during Night 6 of the 6th Wave/Long Count, so, according to my theory it was energetically favorable to the *"Light."*

After the shift occurred, the Divine Feminine's consciousness became the dominant consciousness for the *"Light."* This became enhanced, especially with the implementation of The Buddha's plan B in Tibet, when the Divine Feminine began inspiring and guiding the Dalai Lamas as Guan Yin. The main result of this "plan" was the consciousness of the planet received an infusion of feminine or passive energy. As this coincided with the consciousness of the sexes being mixed with men incarnating as women and vice versa, The Buddha's plan had an even greater impact.

In the Western hemisphere, the shift meant that after 1525 women leaders often demonstrated the same strength and sometimes brutality of their contemporary male counterparts. This eventuality threatened the male leaders, consequently, they moved to suppress women. Fortunately, because of the isolation in the Eastern hemisphere, in Tibet the Divine Feminine's influence remained unaffected. Regrettably, this was not the case in the Western hemisphere for women, since the most important aspect to the shift of 1525 was that women began to see themselves as equal to men.

Even so, energetically another important change after 1525 was the development of intuition connected to the Higher Self. Naturally, women were the first to utilize this,

which of course challenged the male-dominated status quo. Therefore, the *"Shadow"* moved to counteract the infusion of the feminine, by simply associating "women's intuition" with fear and terror, ergo the "witch-crazes" of the 17th and 18th centuries. Nonetheless, although thousands of women met horrible deaths during the "witch-crazes" in Europe, the *"Shadow"* was unable to stop the infusion of the feminine consciousness. Accordingly, from 1525, the world saw great female leaders such as Queens Elizabeth I and II, Empress Maria Theresa, and Queen Victoria to name but a few. Tomorrow we will investigate another powerful and famous queen. the Russian Empress or Tsarina Catherine the Great. However, since Catherine was married to Peter the Great's grandson, not to mention Russia's place and effect on the world in recent history, even though I did not include him in the treatise, at this time, we will briefly examine this mysterious figure. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Gabriel Naudé 1600 - 1653

According to Gabriel Naudé's entry on Wikipedia, he was born February 2nd, 1600. As a renowned "French librarian and scholar. He was a prolific writer who produced works on many subjects including politics, religion, history and the supernatural." In 1627 he wrote an "influential work on library science" entitled *Advice on Establishing a Library*…

Gabriel Naudé was born in Paris "to a family of modest means. His father was a lowly official and his mother a young illiterate woman. However, Gabriel was determined to learn, being described as "tenacious and passionate" student by his teachers. Entering college early, he initially "studied philosophy and grammar." Later he studied "medicine at Paris and Padua, becoming "physician to Louis XIII."

His work, "would bring him to the attention of Henri de Mesme… who "offered Naudé the job of librarian to his personal collection. …Naudé's service in Mesme's library provided him the "experience which he would use later to write the book *Advice on Establishing a Library*, written "as a guide for building and maintaining his library." As a result, "in 1629 he became librarian to Cardinal Guidi di Bagno in Rome, and on Bagni's death in 1641 librarian to Cardinal Francesco Barberini."

"…Richelieu intended to make Naudé his librarian, and on his death Naudé accepted a similar offer from Cardinal Mazarin. For the next ten years he devoted himself to bringing together from all parts of Europe the assemblage of books known as the Bibliothèque Mazarine. Mazarin had brought with him to Paris a collection numbering over 5,000 volumes. Like Naudé, he believed in an open library to be used by the public for the public good. In 1642 he purchased a building to house his library and he instructed Naudé to build up the finest collection possible."

Interestingly, Gabriel Naudé's entry on Wikipedia does not mention his 1625 book *Apology for Great Men Suspected of Magic*. However, I found an excerpt from a commentary online that speaks to the book's value"

"…Demonic magic was well-established as a heresy in the seventeenth century. Naudé contended against so-called historians and demonologists from a wide range of religious viewpoints who were sure that demonic magicians had been and continued to be very active. Naudé's amusing book on how to read and evaluate books contributed to questioning such allegations among the lawyers and judges, theologians and academics, and doctors and professionals who frequented libraries open to gentlemen."

206-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, in researching Catherine the Great I discovered that she was a member of the ill-fated Romanoff family, which made me wonder when the Romanoff dynasty was established. Apparently, the Romanoff House became the reigning imperial house of Russia in 1613 when Anastasia Romanovna married Ivan the Terrible, the first crowned tsar of all Russia in 1533. Obviously, as Russia has played such a significant role in world affairs in recent history, we need to see the influence behind this powerful nation.

Thinking about how the name Ivan the Terrible made me feel, I assumed that he was wholly an agent of the "*Shadow*." However, I learned that his reign wasn't as black and white as a checkerboard, because it seems the "nickname" was a later addition. Moreover, Ivan IV may have been wrongly judged, because according to his entry on Wikipedia, the first Tsar of all Russia was also a reformer.

Born Ivan Vasilyevich in 1550, the future first Tsar was the first son of Vasili III by his second wife, Elena Glinskaya. Interestingly, Vasili's mother, Sophia was an Eastern Roman or Byzantine princess, whose father was the "the younger brother of the last Byzantine Emperor, Constantine XI, who reigned from 1449 t0 1453. On the other side, Elena's mother was a Serbian princess, whose family on her father's side "claimed descent both from Orthodox Hungarian nobles and the Mongol ruler Mamai, (1335–1380)."

Since he was born on Saint John the Baptist's day, August 25th, Ivan received his name "in honor" of the saint believed to have been beheaded on August 29th. According to tradition, the Church of the Ascension was built in Kolomenskoye in honor of Ivan's birth.

The young Ivan lost his father at the tender age of three on December 3rd, 1553, when an abscess on his leg became inflamed, and he developed blood poisoning. Since Ivan was so young, the "closest contenders" to replace Vasily were his younger brothers, Andrey, and Yuri, the two surviving sons of Ivan's grandfather Ivan III. Before he died, Vasily gave his son Ivan the title grand prince, with his wife acting as regent. Tragically, Elena joined her husband five years later in 1558, when Ivan was only eight years old. Although multiple rumors circulated that Elena was poisoned, nothing was ever proven. Consequently, control of the regency "alternated between several feuding boyar families."

When Ivan reached the age of 16 in August of 1546, his coronation took place the following January 16th when he was "crowned at the Cathedral of the Dormition in the Moscow Kremlin. The metropolitan placed on Ivan the signs of royal dignity: the Cross of the Life-Giving Tree, barmas, and the cap of Monomakh; Ivan Vasilyevich was anointed with myrrh, and then the metropolitan blessed the tsar. He was the first Russian monarch to be crowned the tsar of all Russia, partly imitating his grandfather, Ivan III. Until then, the rulers of Moscow were crowned as grand princes, but Ivan III assumed the title of sovereign of all Russia and used the title of tsar in his correspondence with other monarchs. Two weeks after his coronation, Ivan married his first wife, Anastasia Romanovna" a member of the Romanov/Romanoff family, making her the first Tsaritsa of Russia.

"Ivan's reign was characterized by Russia's transformation from a medieval state to an empire under a tsar, but at an immense cost to its people, and long-term economy. In the early years of his reign, Ivan ruled with the group of reformers known as the Chosen Council and established the Zemsky Sobor, a new assembly convened by the tsar. He also revised the legal code and introduced reforms, including elements of local self-government, as well as establishing the first Russian standing army, the streltsy. Ivan conquered the khanates of Kazan and Astrakhan, and significantly expanded the territory of Russia… Ivan pursued cultural improvements, like importing the first printing press to Russia. He also began several processes that would continue for centuries, including deepening connections with other European

states, particularly England, fighting wars against the Ottoman Empire, and the gradual conquest of Siberia."

So why was Ivan IV given the added nomenclature "terrible?" It turns out interpreting another language into English can be problematic. This is because the sense we use a word today may not be how it would have been used in the past. For instance, according to Ivan IV entry, taking the English word terrible as representing the Russian word in Ivan's "nickname", is "a somewhat archaic translation." This is because, the "Russian word reflects the older English usage of terrible as in 'inspiring fear or terror; dangerous; powerful' (i.e., similar to modern English terrifying). It does not convey the more modern connotations of English terrible such as 'defective' or 'evil.' According to Edward L. Keenan, Ivan the Terrible's image in popular culture as a tyrant came from politicized Western travel literature of the Renaissance era." Where the Russian meaning for "terrible" as used for an epithet for tsars meant "courageous, magnificent, magisterial and keeping enemies in fear, but people in obedience." Today, scholars also see a synonym for terrible being "formidable."

However, there is no doubt that some of Tsar Ivan's actions rightly earned the modern interpretation of his "nickname" terrible, as demonstrated by the entry reporting that "After he had consolidated his power, Ivan rid himself of the advisers from the Chosen Council and triggered the Livonian War, which ravaged Russia and resulted in the loss of Livonia and Ingria but allowed him to establish greater autocratic control over the Russian nobility, which he violently purged using Russia's first political police, the oprichniki. The later years of Ivan's reign were marked by the massacre of Novgorod and the burning of Moscow by the Tatars", both clearly events the "*Shadow*" would have championed. In addition, we see the "Shadow's" individual aspect the counterfeit-spirit, or Eckhart Tolle's pain-body in Ivan's ideas on punishment. The author of his entry relates that despite being "a devoted follower of Christian Orthodoxy" he believed in "the divine right of the ruler to unlimited power under God. Some scholars explain the sadistic and brutal deeds of Ivan the Terrible with the religious concepts of the 16th century, which included drowning and roasting people alive or torturing victims with boiling or freezing water, corresponding to the torments of hell. That was consistent with Ivan's view of being God's representative on Earth with a sacred right and duty to punish. He may also have been inspired by the model of Archangel Michael with the idea of divine punishment."

Like many rulers, "Ivan freely interfered in church affairs." His most blatant act was "ousting Metropolitan Philip and ordering him to be killed and accusing of treason

and deposing the second-oldest hierarch, Novgorod Archbishop Pimen. Many monks were tortured to death during the Massacre of Novgorod."

On the other hand, "Ivan was somewhat tolerant of Islam, which was widespread in the territories of the conquered Tatar khanates, since he was afraid of the wrath of the Ottoman sultan. However, his anti-Semitism was so fierce that no pragmatic considerations could hold him back. For example, after the capture of Polotsk, all unconverted Jews were drowned, despite their role in the city's economy."

Historians appear divided in their assessment of Tsar Ivan "the Terrible" IV, with his "notorious outbursts and autocratic whims" influencing how he was characterized. Taking the position of not being "accountable" to any authority but God, as in the Divine right of Kings, unlike Charles I, in Russian Tsars "absolutism faced few serious challenges until the 19th century." Russian historian N.M. Karamzin, who was the "most influential" on Ivan IV viewed Ivan as a "tormentor of his people, particularly from 1560. Even so, he "believed there was a mix of 'good' and 'evil' in his Ivan's character.

According to his entry, "Contemporary sources" also seem ambiguous in assessing Tsar Iva IV reign, describing him as a "complex personality", with most describing Ivan as "intelligent and devout, but also prone to paranoia, rage, and episodic outbreaks of mental instability that worsened with age." The general consensus is that while in "a fit of rage" the Tsar "murdered his eldest son and heir, Ivan Ivanovich" and may have caused the "miscarriage" of his daughter-in-law's unborn child, leaving Ivan's younger brother, "the politically ineffectual Feodor Ivanovich, to inherit the throne, a man whose rule and subsequent childless death led directly to the end of the Rurik dynasty, bringing in the Romanoff's house.

As with all revisionist history, when historians go back to examine a historical figure, they realize that earlier historians may have got it wrong in attributing or accusing them of great/nefarious deeds. We see an example of this in the 1920s, with "Mikhail Pokrovsky, who dominated the study of history in the Soviet Union, attributed the success of the oprichnina to their being on the side of the small state owners and townsfolk in a decades-long class struggle against the large landowners, and downgraded Ivan's role to that of the instrument of the emerging Russian bourgeoisie. In 1922, the historian Robert Wipper - who later returned to his native Latvia to avoid living under communist rule - wrote a biography that reassessed Ivan as a monarch 'who loved the ordinary people' and praised his agrarian reforms. But in February 1941, the poet Boris Pasternak observantly remarked in a letter to his cousin that 'the new cult, openly proselytized, is Ivan the Terrible, the Oprichnina,

the brutality.' Joseph Stalin, who had read Wipper's biography had decided that Soviet historians should praise the role of strong leaders, such as Ivan, Alexander Nevsky and Peter the Great, who had strengthened and expanded Russia…"

It seems that Stalin may well have influenced the way Ivan the Terrible was presented, as in Alexei Tolstoy's "stage version of Ivan's life, and Sergei Eisenstein …three-part film tribute to Ivan. Both projects were personally supervised by Stalin, at a time when the Soviet Union was engaged in a war with Nazi Germany." The author of the entry reports that Stalin in "reading the scripts of Tolstoy's play and the first of Eisenstein's films in tandem after the Battle of Kursk in 1943, praised Eisenstein's version but rejected Tolstoy's. It took Tolstoy until 1944 to write a version that satisfied the dictator. Eisenstein's success with Ivan the Terrible Part 1 was not repeated with the follow-up… Stalin told Eisenstein that even though "Ivan the Terrible was very cruel" the playwright needed to "show why it was essential to be cruel." Stalin believed that "One of Ivan the Terrible's mistakes was that he didn't finish off the five major families." We are told that "The film was suppressed until 1958."

Like so many strong leaders, the leave the world in a whisper. Ivan the Terrible's death was a prime example, as he in March of 1584 "died from a stroke while he was playing chess." With him murdering his eldest son, Ivan's death meant that the "Russian throne was left to his middle son, Feodor, who was at 40 years old was already frail and by all accounts a "weak-minded figure." When Feodor died 14 years later without an heir in 1598, it "ushered in the Time of Troubles", which was

"…a period of deep social crisis and lawlessness" when Feodor I died without an heir, resulting in a "violent succession crisis with numerous usurpers" and "imposters claiming the title of tsar." At the height of the "troubles" Russia was hit with the great famine of 1601. Lasting two years, it "killed almost a third of the population, within three years of Feodor's death." At this time other nations set their sights on Russia, with the "Polish–Lithuanian Commonwealth" briefly occupying Russia "during the Polish–Russian War" before being "expelled in 1612." Historians describe this period as "one of the most turbulent and violent periods in Russian history", with the crown changing no less than 6 times in "15 years… Shockingly, experts estimate the "total deaths caused by the conflict" as high as 1.2 million, with "some areas" in Russia losing 50% of the population. It wasn't until the election of Michael Romanov as tsar in 1613, establishing the Romanov dynasty that Russia was at peace again.

In evaluating Ivan "the Terrible" IV, I think that like most rulers of the 15th, 16th, and 17th centuries demonstrate both the influence of the "*Shadow*" and the inspiration of the "*Light*." My mistake in the early days, was looking at historical figures and events through 21st century eyes. It was important to remember that the Human Race as a whole was not the same. Today, Humanity has evolved to the highest level or 7th level (*sub-race*) of *Root-Race* 7, whereas in the period above, not only were the most evolved operating at the 2nd level of Root-race 7, a large percentage hadn't evolved past the 5th level (*sub-race*) of *Root-race* 6. Plus, every human being was saddled with the individual aspect of the "*Shadow*", the counterfeit-spirit or pain-body, as well as the lower ego sabotaging any spiritual advance at every turn. Keeping this in mind as we progress helps us be less judgmental. For the sake of time, I will skip a century to the time of Michael's grandson Peter the Great. Have a great weekend, love always, Suzzan.



Artist's impression of Ivan "the Terrible" IV – 1530 - 1584

207-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, when first considering the influence behind Russia's Catherine the Great I was unsure if she was like Queen Elizabeth I, an "Enlightened" leader. As stated, in comparing her to Rudolph II, I concluded that because of her stance on the

"Social contract", she was not as enlightened. However, as she reigned in the Age of Enlightenment, she was obviously immersed in the consciousness of the age, therefore, I felt it important to examine this powerful Empress of Russia. However, as I said she was married to Peter the Great's grandson and namesake. One excerpt alone in this famous Tsar's entry on Wikipedia warrants us taking a look at this great Russian leader, because we read that:

> *"Peter is primarily credited with the modernization of the country, transforming it into a major European power. His administrative reforms, creating a Governing Senate in 1711, the Collegium in 1717 and the Table of Ranks in 1722 had a lasting impact on Russia, and many institutions of the Russian government trace their origins to his reign."*

In brief, Peter, who was born on June 9th, 1672, was named after the Apostle Saint Peter. He was the son of Tsar Alexis of Russia, who died when Peter was only 4 years old on January 29th, 1676. When Alexis died, the Tsar's throne passed to Peter's 15-year-old half-brother, Feodor, who was "weak and sickly." Consequently, while Feodor III of Russia was on the throne, the country was governed by Artamon Matveev, an "enlightened friend" of the late Tsar Alexis, "and one of Peter's greatest childhood benefactors."

According to Feodor, or Fyodor's entry on July 28th, 1680, he married a" noblewoman, Agaphia Simeonovna Grushevskaya (1663–1681)." Despite his infirmities, Feodor seemed to be invigorated by his marriage and "soon showed himself as a thorough and devoted reformer. The atmosphere of the court ceased to be oppressive, the light of a new liberalism shone… The Tsar founded the academy of sciences …where competent professors were to teach everything not expressly forbidden by the Orthodox church…"

Fyodor's Tsaritsa Agaphia supported her husband's "progressive views", as apparently, it was she who first encouraged beard-shaving. Just before their first anniversary on July 11th, 1681, the Tsaritsa delivered a baby boy they called, Tsarevich Ilya Fyodorovich, who was expected to succeed his father as Tsar. Tragically, as was unfortunately a consequence of childbirth in the 17th century, Agaphia succumbed to complications arising from the birth just three days later. Then, while grieving the loss of his wife, a week later, July 21st, the baby boy followed his mother to the grave.

Still requiring an heir, a mere" seven months later, on February 24th, 1682, Tsar Fyodor married his second wife Marfa Apraksina (1667–1716) ... Perhaps from still grieving the recent loss of both his wife and child, by all accounts Feodor was "so

weak that he could not stand at the wedding. Regardless, the Tsar's plan of replacing his son never came to fruition, because Feodor "died three months after his second wedding", on May 7th, before he could father a child…

Following Feodor's death in 1682, there was a question as to who should inherit the throne. Tsar Alexis' first wife Maria Miloslavskaya and mother of Feodor, wanted his younger brother Ivan to succeed his brother. Alternatively, Alexis' second wife Natalya Naryshkina and Peter's mother wanted him to take the throne. In the end as both wives wanted their sons to have the title Tsar, it was decided they should both rule. Technically speaking, Peter's 16-year-old half-brother was next in line, but as he was both physically and mentally impaired, "the Boyar Duma (a council of Russian nobles) chose the 10-year-old Peter to become Tsar, with his mother Maria as regent."

Amazingly, "ancient tradition demanded" the decision to have two Tsars under a former Tsaritsa as regent ruling Russia needed to be ratified by the "people of Moscow." When they did, one of Alexis and Maria's daughters, named Sophia, (not to be mistaken for Divine Wisdom) incited a rebellion within an elite branch of the military, which resulted in "some of Peter's relatives and friends" being "murdered, including Artamon Matveyev." Tragically, the young Peter was a witness to some of them.

Controlling the military, allowed Sophia, together with her family and their allies to "insist that Peter and Ivan be proclaimed joint Tsars, with Ivan being acclaimed as the senior." Then instead of her mother Maria being regent, Sophia took on the role while until Peter came of age at 17. Consequently, acting as regent, Sophia exercised all power, ruling as "an autocrat" from 1682 till 1689. Apparently, during her regency, "A large hole was cut in the back of the dual-seated throne used by Ivan and Peter. Sophia would sit behind the throne and listen as Peter conversed with nobles, while feeding him information and giving him responses to questions and problems…

It seems that "Peter was not particularly concerned that others ruled in his name…" and when he turned 17, Natalya arranged a marriage with Eudoxia Lopukhina." The match was clearly not made in heaven, because Peter never accepted Eudoxia, forcing her to enter a convent ten years later, which in effect dissolved the marriage, freeing him to take another wife.

The year 1689 seemed to be a turning point for Peter, because not only did he enter matrimony, he decided it was time to wrest control from his half-sister Sophia. At

this time, the autocratic regent had lost favor with the people following two failed military campaigns in the Crimea. Even so, when Sophia got wind of her half-brother's revolt, she "conspired" with some military leaders to stir up disorder and dissent, threatening Peter's safety. Forewarned of the danger Peter fled in "the middle of the night" to the safety of an "impenetrable monastery", where he regrouped to gather supporters of his "power struggle." Ultimately, Sophia was deposed, allowing the two half-brothers to continue ruling as "co-tsars." Ensuring that Sophia would never be able to mount a claim to the throne, Peter "forced Sophia to enter a convent, where she gave up her name and her position as a member of the royal family."

Even when his half-brother Ivan died in 1696, Peter was unable to gain "actual control over Russian affairs", because his mother Natalya had replaced Sophia. In fact, it was a further 5 years after his mother's death when Natalya died in 1694 that Tsar Peter began to come into his own, which was reinforced two years later in 1696 when his co-Tsar Ivan died, and Peter became the sole ruler.

Once on the throne as Peter I he ruled as an "absolute monarch who remained the ultimate authority. His methods were often harsh and autocratic. According to the entry, "Most of Peter's reign was consumed by long wars against the Ottoman and Swedish Empires." However, eventual success elevated "Russia's standing to the extent it came to be acknowledged as an empire."

So, was Peter the Great an advocate for the "*Light's*" objective, or an agent of the "*Shadow's*" agenda. It seems that Peter's actions lean to the former's influence. For instance, the fact that Peter led a cultural revolution that replaced some of the traditionalist and medieval social and political systems with ones that were modern, scientific, Westernized, and based on radical Enlightenment", clearly indicate the influence of the "*Light.*"

In addition, Peter's introduction of the Gregorian calendar in 1700 and his instigation of the "first Russian newspaper" in 1703.That May, Peter founded the city of Saint Petersburg on the shore of the Neva as a 'window to the West.' In 1712 Peter moved the capital from Moscow to Saint Petersburg, where it remained – with only a brief interruption – until 1918. Tsar Peter also "ordered the civil script" plus a reformation of "Russian orthography" (which I gather defines the set of symbols used in writing a language and the conventions that broadly regulate their use), which amazingly was "largely designed" by Peter "himself." Another indication was the Tsar's promotion of "higher education." As for Peter's "industrialization in the Russian Empire", this is a case of neutral or civilization's influence.

“Peter was brought up in the Russian Orthodox faith, but he had low regard for the Church hierarchy, which he kept under tight governmental control. The traditional leader of the Church was the Patriarch of Moscow. In 1700, when the office fell vacant, Peter refused to name a replacement, allowing the patriarch's coadjutor (or deputy) to discharge the duties of the office. Peter could not tolerate the patriarch exercising power superior to the tsar… In 1716 he invited Theophan Prokopovich to come to the capital” and two years later in 1718 translated the *Introduction to European History* (a work by Samuel Pufendorf).” Interestingly, “the Ecclesiastical Regulations of 1721 are based on it…”

“In 1721, Peter followed the advice of Prokopovich in designing the Holy Synod as a council of ten clergymen. For leadership in the Church, Peter turned increasingly to Ukrainians, who were more open to reform, but were not well loved by the Russian clergy. Peter implemented a law that stipulated that no Russian man could join a monastery before the age of fifty. He felt that too many able Russian men were being wasted on clerical work when they could be joining his new and improved army… The Russian Academy of Sciences and the Saint Petersburg State University were founded in 1724, a year before his death.”

In comparing the two Tsars “The Feodorean and the later Petrine reforms differed in that while the former were primarily, though not exclusively, for the benefit of the church, the latter were primarily for the benefit of the state. A household census took place in 1678. The most notable reform of Feodor III… involved the abolition in 1682 of the system of mestnichestvo, or ‘place priority’, which had paralyzed the whole civil and military administration of Muscovy for generations. Henceforth all appointments to the civil and military services were to be determined by merit and by the will of the sovereign, while pedigree (nobility) books were to be destroyed.
Next we see how the gender of rulers changed in the eighteenth century. Have a great night, love always, Suzzan.



Tsar Peter the Great 1672 - 1725

208-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear friends, when I was moved to address how the Romanoff dynasty started in Russia, I thought was because their demise resulted in Communism. However, although this is a factor in understanding our world today, it wasn't the primary reason I was moved to investigate the origin and key members in the Romanoff dynasty. It concerned a major sect of Christianity. It's funny but whenever I thought of the Orthodox Church, I usually thought of the Greek Church. Nonetheless, the Orthodox Church dominating Eastern Europe was a huge factor in the development of Russia. In my early research, I understood that the Greek Orthodox Church grew out of the Eastern Roman Empire, centered in Constantinople. What I hadn't realized was that the Orthodox Church originated with the Apostle Andrew who according to the entry for the history of the Orthodox Church on Wikipedia, "visited Scythia and Greek colonies along the northern coast of the Black Sea." Moreover, there is a legend that upon reaching Kiev, the apostle identified it as the site of a "great Christian city" by erecting a cross, which was commemorated by building St. Andrew's Cathedral.

The author of the church's entry explains "The Church of Constantinople's greatest mission outreach was to a medieval state known as Kievan Rus, whose territories

are now within Belarus, Ukraine, and Russia." Following Saint Andrew's mission, in the 9th century, between 863–869 C.E. "Saint Cyril and Saint Methodius translated parts of the Bible into the Old Church Slavonic language for the first time, paving the way for the Christianization of the Slavs." Princess Olga of Kiev's was the first royal to convert in 945 or 957.

A century later, in 1054, the Orthodox, and Catholic Church parted company in the Great Schism occurred, consequently, the relatively new Russian Orthodox Church broke with the Pope too.

Initially, like in the Holy lands, over the next four and a half centuries different sects arose within the Russian Church, until the 1540s, a number of church councils were convened, which "culminated in the Hundred Chapter Council of 1551." Like the Nicaean council, this Russian council "unified Church ceremonies and duties in the whole territory of Russia." The most impactful was to end the Tsar's "jurisdiction over ecclesiastics."

As stated, when Tsar Feodor Ivanovich died without and heir in 1598, not only did it bring in the Romanoff dynasty, Russia was invaded from the west by Poland and Sweden, which as the entry reports, "the Polish prince Władysław Vasa elected the Russian Tsar by the Seven Boyars in 1610." A notable ally of the Romanoffs was the Russian Orthodox Patriarch Germogen, who opposed the powerful "Seven Boyars as well as any Catholic pretender to the Moscow throne..."

The year 1666 saw the start of the schism of the Old Believers, who broke away from the established Church in protest against ecclesiastical reforms of Patriarch Nikon. An ambitious figure, who dreamt of celebrating liturgy in Hagia Sophia in Constantinople, Patriarch Nikon, sought to establish the primacy of the Orthodox Church over the state in Russia. In 1666-1667, he undertook a revision of translations of liturgical texts (from Greek to Church Slavonic) and some Moscow-specific rituals to bring them into accord with the prevalent practice of the Greek Church of the day. Tsar Aleksey, who was initially a close friend of Nikon, upheld the Patriarch's initiatives… Interestingly, in the same year as the Great Fire of London, have a world away, the "schism peaked in 1666 when Nikon was deposed but the Moscow Church endorsed his reforms and anathematized those who continued to oppose them." At this time, a group of "Old Believers" banded together to form "a vigorous body of dissenters within the Russian Orthodoxy for the next two centuries."

In the late 17th and the next two centuries, due to the expansion of the boundaries of the Russian state, the Russian Church experienced phenomenal geographic expansion too. Then in 1700, when the Patriarch Adrian died, Tsar Peter I prevented a successor from being named. In 1721, on the "advice" of Feofan Prokopovich, the patriarchate of Moscow was replaced with the Most Holy Governing Synod to govern the church. This Synod was "modeled after the state-controlled synods of the Lutheran Church of Sweden and in Prussia and was tightly intertwined with the state. The Synod remained the supreme church body in the Russian Church for almost two centuries." Forty years later in 1762 Tsar Peter III attempted to "secularize all church land and serfs."

And so we come to the grandson of Peter the Great, the problem was Peter III was nothing like his grandfather. In fact, many think it was his ineffectual rule that allowed strong women to take the helm of Russia, as it were, for most of the 18th century (1725-1796).

Since it was Catherine's marriage to Tsar Peter III that resulted in her ascension to Empress of all Russia, I will briefly recap the relevant details. Tsar Peter's parents were the Emperor/Tsar Alexis (1629-1676) and his second wife Nataliya, who he married after the death of his first wife Maria. When Alexis died, the crown fell to the eldest son Fyodor who became Tsar Fyodor III in 1676. Unfortunately, Fyodor was in poor health and died six years later in 1682. The next in line was his brother Ivan, the second son of Alexis and Maria, but the sixteen-year-old was mentally incapacitated, which made Ivan's ten-year-old half-brother Peter eligible. Both of Alexis wives' families advocated for each boy, forcing the nobility and Russian populace to take sides. With the country divided, a compromise was reached that decreed the two half-brothers would be co-Tsars, with Ivan having the senior role. Because both boys were underage, Sophia (no connection to the archetype Sophia), the eldest daughter of Tsar Alexis and his first wife Maria, was appointed regent. Consequently, Peter co-ruled with his half-brother under Sophia's guidance until Ivan's death in 1696 when Peter was twenty-four. During his reign, Russia became an empire.

Since Catherine the Great was the second Tsarina/Empress with that name, I wondered who the first Empress Catherine was. I learned that honor went to Peter the Great's second wife. Apparently, Peter's first marriage, to an "ethnic Russian" called Eudoxia, was arranged by his mother Nataliya when he was seventeen. Unhappy in the marriage, in 1698 after becoming the sole Tsar he divorced her and compelled her to enter a convent. Even so, it seems she was no nun, as historians' report that Eudoxia took a lover. A few years later the Tsar fell in love with a peasant

woman, whose name was Martha Skavronskaya. Initially she was his mistress, but when she had two daughters with him, after converting to the Russian Orthodox Church, Martha changed her name to Catherine and she and Peter had a secret wedding ceremony. Peter's second marriage was a real love-match as the Tsar officially married Catherine in 1712, crowning her Tsarina Catherine in 1724. Amazingly, Catherine I ruled as Empress for two years after her husband Peter the Great's death.

Returning to the second Empress Catherine, with the added recognition of "the Great", I discovered that she was not even a native Russian, she was a German princess. The question that begs an answer is how a German princess became the longest reigning female of Russia. Apparently, she was born Princess Sophie of Anhalt-Zerbst, but as I said, her path to her title Catherine the Great Tsarina/Empress of Russia was paved by another remarkable woman, who also became Empress. She was the daughter of Peter the Great and his second wife, the first Empress Catherine of Russia. Her name was Elizabeth and like her English namesake, historians count her as one of the most beloved rulers of Russia.

Elizabeth's journey to the throne of Russia was a complicated one, full of intrigue and betrayal. It began when a powerful minister of the Russian court, minister Aleksandr Danilovich Menshikov assisted Elizabeth's mother Catherine to take the reins when Peter the Great died in 1725. Regardless of assisting Catherine to be crowned Tsarina, Empress of Russia, the minister used the fact that Catherine was not of noble birth to block her daughter Elizabeth from becoming her heir. Instead, he moved to have Peter the Great, and his first wife Eudoxia's grandson declared the heir. He was the son of the Crown Prince Alexei Petrovich and Princess Charlotte of Brunswick-Lüneburg. Despite being Peter the Great's only grandson, he was estranged from his grandfather, because his father died in prison when the boy was only three years-old, after his grandfather accused Alexei of treason. With no mother and a dead father suspected of treason, Peter and his sister Natalia was removed from court and raised by governesses.

After Menshikov installed Peter the Great's widow Catherine as Tsarina, he persuaded her to agree to the marriage between her step-grandson Peter and his daughter, Maria. There was only one obstacle to his plan, at the time of Empress Catherine's death, the boy was only 11 years-old, too young to marry.

Once Menshikov had Anna's son declared Tsar Peter II, obviously, as the boy was a minor he needed help and advice from an adult, naturally Menshikov was happy to fulfill that role. Historians note that although Peter was young, he was a

precocious child and eventually rebelled against Menshikov's control. So, when the minister fell ill, his enemies persuaded Peter to exile him to Siberia. All of their intrigue was moot however, because the young Tsar succumbed to smallpox just under three years after taking the throne. His death was thought to end the Romanov's over a century rule in Russia as Peter II was the last male descendant. It was this possibility that led to the nobility considering a female Romanov as ruler of Russia. The candidates in 1730 were Ivan V's three daughters, the eldest Catherine (39) Anna (37), and the youngest, Praskovya (36), and Tsar Peter's eldest daughter, who was also named Anna (22). However, the Tsar's favorite had always been Elizabeth (21).

Still, skipping over both Peter and Ivan's eldest daughters for some reason the nobility chose Ivan's middle daughter Anna as the next Romanov Tsarina. I saw the hand of the "*Shadow*" in the nobility's choice of Anna because she is remembered as a spiteful uncouth woman, who took delight in tormenting people. Nonetheless, this cruel empress is an indication of the shift of 1525, as Anna was clearly of the aggressive masculine energy.

Before Tsarina Anna died in 1740, she named her Niece's infant son Ivan as her successor. Historians believe this was a deliberate move on the empress' behalf to prevent Peter the Great's daughters, her cousins Anna and Elizabeth, from taking the throne. Her choice was wholly impractical because when she died the future Ivan VI was only two months old, as such his mother, yet another Anna, the Grand Duchess Anna Leopoldovna was appointed regent. Nonetheless, this disaster afforded Elizabeth's allies to raise a coup de tat to remove the infant and his mother from the throne. Finally, Peter the Great's youngest daughter Elizabeth was crowned Empress of Russia on March 2nd, 1742, aged 33. Have a great day, love always, Suzzan.



Empress Elizabeth 1709 - 1762

According to her entry on Wikipedia, Elizabeth, or Elizaveta Petrovna, who reigned as Empress of Russia from 1741 until her death in 1762, “remains one of the most popular Russian monarch.” Her popularity was generated through her refusal to execute anyone during her reign, “her numerous construction projects, and her strong opposition to Prussian policies.” As the second-eldest daughter of Tsar Peter the Great, Elizabeth experiences the tumult of “confused successions” following her half-brother Alexei's death in prison 1718 after he was accused of treason against his father the Tsar. In succession, the Russian throne first “passed to her mother Catherine I of Russia, who reigned for just two years from 1725 to 1727. It then passed her nephew Peter II, who died three years later in 1730. Next the throne went to Elizabeth's first cousin Anna, who reigned for a decade until 1740. When empress Anna left the throne to her infant great-nephew Ivan VI, with his mother acting as regent, the following year, “Elizabeth seized the throne with the military's support and declared her own nephew, the future Peter III, her heir.”

We see the reason for Empress Elizabeth’s popularity, when the author of her entry writes that she “continued the policies of her father and brought about a remarkable Age of Enlightenment in Russia. Her domestic policies allowed the nobles to gain dominance in local government while shortening their terms of service to the state. She encouraged Mikhail Lomonosov's foundation of the University of Moscow, the highest-ranking Russian educational institution. Her court became one of the most splendid in all Europe, especially regarding architecture: she modernized Russia's roads, encouraged Ivan Shuvalov's foundation of the Imperial Academy of Arts, and financed grandiose Baroque projects of her favorite architect, Bartolomeo Rastrelli, particularly in Peterhof Palace. The Winter Palace and the Smolny Cathedral in Saint Petersburg are among the chief monuments of her reign.”

Immediately after seizing the throne, Elizabeth was forced to address the War of Austrian Succession (1740–1748), which she resolved by forming an alliance with Austria and France. Unfortunately, she was unable to reign in Peace because the author tells us that eight years later the alliance indirectly led to the Seven Years' War (1756–1763) with Prussia. In this conflict. "Russian troops enjoyed several victories against Prussia and briefly occupied Berlin, but when Frederick the Great was finally considering surrender in January 1762, the Russian Empress died."

209-ENCAPSULATION OF POSTS IN SEQUENCE

Dear members, as stated, Empress Elizabeth is considered one of the most beloved Russian rulers. I see her contribution as ambiguous in that she demonstrated policies of both the "*Light*" and the "*Shadow*", as demonstrated by her article in Encyclopedia Britannica:

> *"She also encouraged the development of education and art, founding Russia's first university (in Moscow) and the Academy of Arts (in St. Petersburg) and building the extravagant Winter Palace (also in St. Petersburg). She left control of most state affairs to her advisers and favorites, under whose leadership the effectiveness of Russia's government was handicapped by continual court intrigues; the country's financial situation deteriorated; and the gentry acquired broad privileges at the expense of the peasantry."*

Notwithstanding the report above, Empress Elizabeth did not have anyone executed throughout her 20 years as the ruler of Russia from 1741 to 1761. That said, there is a blemish on her character, her treatment of the child Tsar, Ivan VI. According to his entry after Elizabeth removed his mother as regent in December 1741, the one-year-old and his parents "were imprisoned far from the capital and spent the rest of their lives in captivity."

It was while Elizabeth was the Tsarina that the second Catherine enters Russian history. Due to Peter the Great and Empress Catherine's daughters being born out of wedlock, the girl's father found it difficult to secure suitable husbands for them when they reached marriageable age. Consequently, even though the girls were legitimatized after their mother was crowned Tsarina in 1724, Elizabeth remained unmarried throughout her life. Her older sister Anna had married the German Duke Karl Frederick of Schleswig-Holstein-Gottorp when she was seventeen, but she died of post-partum septicemia shortly after giving birth to their son, yet another Peter. After the boy's father died when he was only eleven, Empress Elizabeth took her nephew under her wing and made him her heir, creating a new line in the House of Romanov dynasty, the Holstein-Gottorp-Romanov. This was cemented when his aunt arranged for her nephew to marry the German Princess Sophie of Anhalt-

Zerbst, whose father was Prince of Anhalt-Zerbst, and mother was Johanna Elisabeth of Holstein-Gottorp making Sophie Peter's second cousin. Sophia formally converted to Russian Orthodoxy and took the name Ekaterina Alexeievna, in English Catherine before marrying Peter on August 21st, 1745. The couple had one son, the future Emperor Paul I, and one daughter, Anna Petrovna.

To say that Catherine and Peter's marriage was a disaster is a gross understatement. Historians label him as "extremely neurotic, rebellious, obstinate, perhaps impotent, nearly alcoholic", which might explain why his wife took lovers. In fact, according to Peter's entry, "Catherine later claimed that Paul was not fathered by Peter; that, in fact, they had never consummated the marriage During the sixteen years of their residence in Oranienbaum, Catherine took numerous lovers, while her husband did the same in the beginning."

"Anyway, as one of Catherine's lovers was the artillery officer Grigory Orlov, when she moved against her husband Tsar Peter III in a coup, she had military support. As a result, she was able to force him to abdicate the throne and Catherine was crowned Empress Catherine II in 1762 and ruled for 34 years.

Dispensing with a discussion on the ins and outs of Catherin's reign, I will concentrate on facts explaining her contribution to history. It is difficult to nail down Catherine's influence because there is great ambiguity in her reign's records. For example, her part in the death of Ivan IV, which is reported in his entry on Wikipedia:

"Upon the accession of Peter III in 1762, Ivan's situation seemed about to improve, for the new emperor visited him and sympathized with his plight." Unfortunately, before the Tsar could release the Ivan, Catherine forced her husband Peter to abdicate the throne just a few months later. Afterwards, "new instructions were sent to Ivan's guardian to place manacles on his charge, and even to scourge him should he become unmanageable."

"On the accession of Catherine II, in the summer of 1762, still more stringent orders were sent to the officer in charge of 'the nameless one'; if any attempt were made from outside to release him, the prisoner was to be put to death. Under no circumstances was he to be delivered alive into anyone's hands, without an express written order in the Empress's handwriting. By this time twenty years of solitary confinement had disturbed Ivan's mental equilibrium, though he does not seem to have been actually insane…"

Shortly after “A sub-lieutenant of the garrison, Vasily Mirovich,” discovered the now 20-year-old’s identity and determined to free him and declare him Emperor. Consequently, on July 5th, At midnight on 5 July 1764, Mirovich won over some of the garrison, arrested the commandant, and demanded Ivan’s release. Under strict orders to keep Ivan’s identity secret, with barely a thought the guards murdered their charge. Mirovich and his supporters were arrested and executed shortly thereafter. Ivan was buried quietly in the fortress, and his death secured Catherine II's position on the throne until her own son came of age.” The one bright spark in the whole tragic affair, was that Ivan’s “surviving siblings, who had been born in prison, were then released into the custody of their aunt, the Danish queen dowager Juliana Maria of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel. They settled in Horsens, where they lived in comfort under house arrest for the rest of their lives.”

As for Catherine the Great, according to her entry on Wikipedia, she was an accomplished ruler, as during her reign she extended the Russian Empire to incorporate among others, the Crimea, parts of the Ukraine, Belarus, and Lithuania. This expansion, which increased the Russian Empire’s land by two thousand square miles, angered the Ottoman Empire and Polish Lithuanian Commonwealth because the new Russia had been a part of their realm. Despite this aggressive move, apparently, Catherine was also a kind-of Solomon for Europe, acting as mediator between the countries in the War of the Bavarian succession. She also established the League of Armed Neutrality to protect the shipping lanes during America’s fight for Independence from Colonial rule.

Culturally, Catherine the Great is recognized as a patron of the arts and literature. It also seems that she held the same philosophy as the French philosopher Voltaire because she exchanged letters with him for more than a decade and after he died she procured a number of his books for the National Library. Noteworthy is the fact that Catherine wrote a guide for educating children. Furthermore, when she learned of the French official’s threat in 1762 to discontinue publishing the French *Encyclopédie*, the Empress approached the philosopher Diderot to continue the project in Russia. Their empress’s love of literature seems to have infected the Russian populace as many of them collected classical works of Europe’s most influential writers to study. Historians believe this not only “inspired” Russia’s Enlightenment in general, but also “laid the groundwork” for exceptional 19th (1800s) century authors, such as Alexander Pushkin. Apart from literature, Catherine was also a great supporter of the Russian opera. It is Catherine’s record on her dealings with the so-called serfs in Russia that suggests the influence of the “*Shadow*.” According to Zoé Oldenbourg-Idalieher, the editor of the Empress’ page on *Encyclopedia Britannica*, prior to coronation, Catherine intended to “emancipate

the serfs." Although the economic wellbeing of Russia depended on the serfs, as the handles "95 percent" of agriculture, the serfs were slaves of their master. Like, all slave owners, as serfs were their master's property, their owner's estate was not gauged by the amount of land he owned, but as Catherine's page relates, the number of "souls" he possesses.

Unfortunately, Catherine's desire to emancipate the serfs was curtailed by the reality of the consequence of their emancipation. As the author of her page explains, she needed the support of these masters in ruling Russia, and she "quickly" realized that the owners would resist emancipation of the serfs as it would affect their income. Catherine II's reaction to her plans being curtailed reveals that she was no Queen Elizabeth. Once she recognized that serfdom was "an unavoidable evil", not only did she revamp the system, she also expanded it, by inflicting "serfdom" on Ukraine, who up till then were not victims of the system. Back in Russia, Catherine's policies were no better, as the author relates, when Catherine divided "crown lands" between her most favored courtesans and "ministers", she greatly increased the plight of Russia's "peasants, who had enjoyed a certain autonomy." Ms. Oldenbourg-Idalieher sums up Catherine the Great's reign when she writes:

> *At the end of her reign, there was scarcely a free peasant left in Russia, and, because of more systematized control, the condition of the serf was worse than it had been before Catherine's rule. Thus, 95 percent of the Russian people did not in any way benefit directly from the achievements of Catherine's reign. Rather, their forced labor financed the immense expenditures required for her ever-growing economic, military, and cultural projects…*"

Evidently, Catherine the Great's attitude to religious freedom is also less than stellar. Her entry relates that Catherine used Christianity against the Ottoman Empire, encouraging Christians under Turkish rule. Targeting Polish Catholics, she restricted them and tried to implement government control over them. At the same time, Catherine offered Russia as a haven for Jesuits to reorganize after the restrictions imposed on their order throughout Europe in 1773.

Although the peasantry of 18th Century Russia did not benefit from Catherine the Great's rule, her reign was deemed a "Golden Age" by Russian nobles. She confirmed Tsar Peter's proclamation exempting members of the Russian nobility from enforced service, military or civilian. Historians relate that during her long reign Catherine sanctioned the building of multiple estates and manors in the "classical style", transforming the appearance of Russia. As stated, the empress was a fervent devotee of the principles of Enlightenment and thought of as an "enlightened despot." This, as stated, is primarily due to her patronage of art and

literature, but historians remark that the Russian Empress essentially oversaw the Russian Enlightenment era, for instance, instigating the future Smolny Institute, built after her death in 1808.

According to the Smolny Institute's entry on Wikipedia, Catherine saw the need to have "higher education" for the young women of the nobility in 1764. Although, her largesse did not extend to the peasantry, it was a huge step for women in general as it was the first state-financed higher education institution for women in Europe." [70]

Clearly, Catherine the Great was no "Good Queen Bess", the name the English people gave Elizabeth (I), in respect to her being an instrument for the *"Light."* Even so, Catherine was obviously not an instrument for the *"Shadow"* either. Overall, I think her reign indicated that like Queen Elizabeth (I), Catherine also carried the consciousness of a male leader. From her entry, she apparently progressed through many of her actions. That said, there are obvious red-flags during Catherine's reign that portray she was not as evolved as Elizabeth in spiritual progress. The main "flag" was her indifference to people's suffering.

I was interested to read that Catherine supported the American Colonists, because she had put down several rebellions in Russia, still, Russia was not the only foreign nation to support the American Colonial Army over the British Empire. Accordingly, it is to this important conflict that I now turn. Naturally, I will begin with the man that is synonymous with the American Revolution, George Washington.



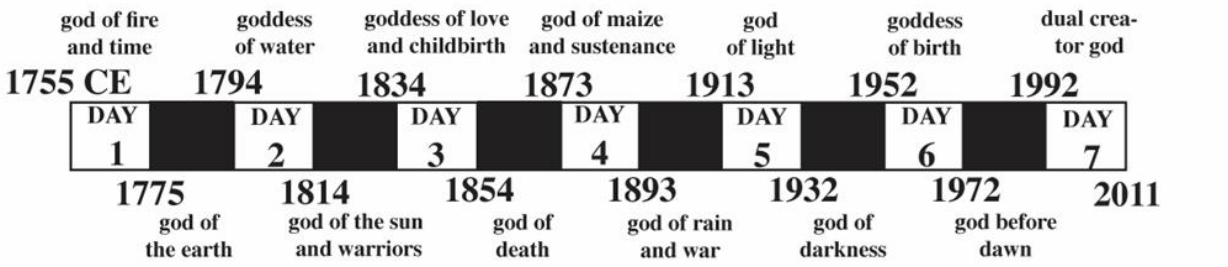
Catherine the Great – Empress of Russia – 1762-1796

Throughout Part Two of Volume I, I examined both sides' influence over the developing civilizations. It seemed to me that there was a concerted effort to mold the development of specific civilizations in the west. In Volume II, we will see the reason for such a concentrated focus to affect the nations and people that would take part in the Fullness of Time. As such, we will learn the "*Light's*", or again *Great Spirit-Mind's* final plan to correct the "*Watcher's mistake*", which will of course include the "*Shadow's*" machinations to subvert their objective.

One more point, earlier I said that the imminent discovery of the paradigm buster Uranus drove the Independence of America. However, incorporating Carl Calleman's work, we now know that an even more significant event was about to happen, the initiation of the 7th Wave in the Mayan Creation Waves. As this wave's influence was about equality, it would have a profound effect on Spiritual Evolution. Regarding the Christ-Like teacher Quetzalcoatl, I said that Carl related the Maya designated him the "Lord of Light" overseeing Day 5. Although, I only briefly mentioned the various gods and goddesses, in Volume I, understanding their influence will be crucial in Volume II. Therefore, below I repeat the graph Carl sent me to help explain the different shifts in the 7th Wave.

All through Part Two of Volume I (*A New Earth-Globe D*) we have seen how both the "*Shadow*" and the "*Light*" has influenced events in history, I think the fairest conclusion at the end of the 18th century is to call it a draw. Although with the union of the British Isles, the "*Light*" gained the advantage in the long run.

In Volume II of the treatise on Spiritual Evolution, the focus shifts to the formation and development of America. As will become apparent, I will demonstrate that from its inception, both sides affected the country's development. Have a great night, love always, Suzzan.



…

This concludes the catch-up for Volume I. We continue with daily posts that are listed by date in monthly PDFs archived on our website (link below). To reiterate, all the information is taken from our two -volume treatise on Spiritual Evolution *America's Hijacked Destiny*… which is available on Amazon as an e-book and paperback. Please note that although it lists that 50% of the royalties are going to children's charities, since the focus of our foundation has shifted to our Seeds of Compassion movement, we are now donating 100%.